

**imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX
4700 series**

Service Manual

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.

This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries/regions where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

The copyright of this document belongs to Canon Inc. This document may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the prior consent of Canon Inc.





Copyright CANON INC. 2019

















Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.



Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

- Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
 In the diagrams,  represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow  indicates the direction of the electric signal.
 The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
- In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
 In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions	1
Laser.....	2
Laser Safety.....	2
Handling of Laser System.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Turn power switch ON.....	3
Power Supply.....	3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
About Toner.....	4
Handling Adhered Toner.....	4
Notes on works.....	4
Points to Note Before Servicing.....	4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly.....	5
1. Product Overview	6
Product Lineup.....	7
Host Machine.....	7
Pickup/Delivery System Options.....	8
Scanning System Options.....	9
Function Expansion System Options.....	10
Features.....	12
Product Features.....	12
Specifications.....	13
Product Specifications.....	13
Fax Specifications.....	15
Weight and Size.....	15
Productivity.....	16
Paper Type.....	23
External View.....	43
Front side of the machine.....	43
Rear side of the machine.....	44
Inside of the host machine.....	44
ADF/Reader.....	45
Multi-purpose Tray.....	45
Cassette.....	46
Name of Parts.....	47
Cross Section View.....	47
Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option).....	49
2. Technology	52
Basic Configuration.....	53
Functional Configuration.....	53

Original Exposure System (Reader).....	54
Features.....	54
Specifications.....	54
Basic configuration.....	55
Controls.....	57
Original Feed System.....	66
Main Controller.....	67
Overview.....	67
Startup Sequence.....	69
Shutdown Sequence.....	69
Motion Sensor.....	70
Laser Exposure System.....	72
Overview.....	72
Basic Sequence.....	73
Controlling the Laser Activation Timing.....	74
Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light.....	76
Polygon Motor Control.....	76
Controlling the Laser Shutter.....	76
Image Formation System.....	78
Overview.....	78
Image Stabilization Control.....	80
Drum Unit.....	81
Developing Assembly.....	84
Toner cartridge.....	86
Transfer Unit.....	92
Waste toner container.....	94
Fixing System.....	96
Overview.....	96
Fixing Temperature Control (temperature control).....	98
Standby temperature control.....	99
Print Temperature Control.....	100
Down sequence control.....	102
Fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence.....	105
Fixing film edge cooling control.....	106
Paper loop amount control before fixing.....	106
Fixing pressure/pressure release control.....	107
Protection features.....	107
Pickup/Feed System.....	109
Overview.....	109
Cassette Pickup Assembly.....	114
Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly.....	118
Fixing / Registration Assembly.....	120
Duplex / Delivery Assembly.....	121
Detecting Jams.....	122
External Auxiliary System.....	124
Overview.....	124
Power-saving Function.....	124
Quick Startup.....	126
Heater control.....	128
Fan.....	128
Counter Control.....	132

Restricted Function.....	135
3. Technical Explanation (System).....	136
Overview.....	137
4. Periodical Service.....	138
Periodically Replaced Parts.....	139
Consumable Parts List.....	140
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations.....	146
5. Parts Replacement and Cleaning.....	148
Preface.....	149
Outline.....	149
Points to Note when Tightening a Screw.....	149
List of Parts.....	150
External / Internal Cover.....	150
Main Unit	153
Consumable Parts, Replacement Parts and Cleaning Parts.....	155
List of Electrical Parts.....	156
External Cover.....	163
Removing the Reader Front Cover.....	163
Removing the Reader Left Cover.....	164
Removing the Reader Right Cover.....	164
Removing the Reader Rear Cover.....	165
Removing the Front Cover.....	168
Removing the Front Inner Cover.....	168
Removing the Left Upper Cover.....	170
Removing the Left Cover.....	170
Removing the Left Rear Cover.....	171
Removing the Right Front Upper Cover.....	171
Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper).....	172
Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower).....	172
Removing the Rear Cover.....	174
Removing the Rear Lower Cover.....	174
Removing the Delivery Tray 1.....	175
Removing the Delivery Tray 2.....	176
Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower).....	177
Original Exposure System.....	178
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit.....	178
Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror.....	180
Removing the Reader Scanner Motor.....	183
Removing the Copyboard Glass.....	185
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large).....	186
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small).....	187
Original Feed System.....	189
Removing the Single Pass DADF.....	189
Removing the DADF.....	192
Removing the Platen Cover.....	194
Controller System.....	195

Removing the Main Controller PCB..... 195

Removing the HDD..... 197

Removing the Control Panel.....199

Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB..... 204

Laser Exposure System..... 210

 Removing the Laser Scanner Unit..... 210

Image Formation System..... 212

 Removing the Developing Assembly.....212

 Removing the Developing Cylinder.....213

 Removing the Transfer Roller.....216

 Removing the Separation Static Eliminator.....218

 Removing the Waste Toner Container..... 218

 Removing the Drum Unit.....219

 Removing the Toner Supply Unit..... 219

Fixing System.....221

 Removing the Fixing Assembly..... 221

 Removing the Fixing Main Unit.....221

 Removing the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide..... 222

 Removing the Fixing Film Unit.....227

 Removing the Pressure Roller.....232

Pickup/Feed System..... 235

 Removing the Right Cover..... 235

 Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 1..... 235

 Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 2..... 237

 Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller..... 238

 Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad..... 239

 Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller 240

 Removing the Cassette Feed Roller..... 241

 Removing the Cassette Separation Roller..... 241

 Removing the Main Drive Unit..... 242

 Removing the Second Delivery Unit..... 248

 Removing the First Delivery Unit..... 249

 Removing the First Delivery Drive Assembly..... 249

 Remove the Cassette Heater..... 249

External Auxiliary Control System..... 256

 Removing the DC Controller PCB.....256

 Removing the HVT PCB..... 256

 Removing the Power Supply PCB..... 257

 Removing the Air Filter..... 257

6. Adjustment..... 259

Pickup Feed System..... 260

 Image Position Adjustment.....260

Actions at Parts Replacement..... 261

 MP Pickup Tray Unit..... 261

 Main Controller PCB 261

 DC Controller PCB..... 263

 Hard Disk.....264

 Control Panel Unit..... 266

 Laser Scanner Unit.....267

Drum Unit.....	268
Developing Unit.....	268
Reader.....	268
7. Troubleshooting.....	270
Initial Check.....	271
Initial check items list.....	271
Test Print.....	273
Overview.....	273
How to use the test print.....	275
Troubleshooting Items.....	278
Image Failure.....	278
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message.....	283
Forcible stop of paper feed.....	285
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed.....	288
Debug Log.....	292
Function Overview.....	292
Saving and Collecting Debug Logs.....	296
Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs.....	309
Startup System Failure Diagnosis.....	311
Overview.....	311
Basic Flow.....	312
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	319
Startup Method.....	319
Diagnosis Result.....	320
Limitations.....	323
8. Error/Jam/Alarm.....	324
Overview.....	325
Location Code.....	325
Pickup Position Code.....	325
Pickup size.....	326
Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON	327
Points to Note When Clearing HDD.....	327
Error Code.....	328
Error Code Details.....	328
Error Code (FAX).....	433
How to View Fax Error Codes.....	433
User error codes.....	433
Service Error Code.....	433
Alarm Code.....	436
Alarm Code Details.....	436
Jam Code.....	477
Jam Type.....	477
Jam screen display specification.....	478
Main Unit.....	478
Single Pass DADF-C1.....	480
DADF-BA1.....	482
Inner Finisher-J1.....	483

Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1.....	484
Buffer Pass Unit-N1.....	485
Inner 2/3_2/4_4 Hole Puncher-C1.....	486
2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1.....	487
Paper Deck Unit-F1.....	487
9. Service Mode.....	488
Overview.....	489
Basic Operations.....	489
SITUATION Mode.....	492
Security Support.....	497
Position to Affix the Service Label.....	501
Output of Service Print Data.....	501
COPIER (Service mode for printer).....	506
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	506
I/O.....	525
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	525
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	571
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	599
TEST (Print test mode).....	703
COUNTER (Counter mode).....	710
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	745
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	745
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	745
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	750
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	754
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	755
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	755
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	767
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	769
BOARD (Option board setting mode).....	776
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	776
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	777
Overview.....	777
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW).....	780
Setting of Menu Switch (MENU).....	791
Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.).....	792
Setting of Destination (TYPE).....	794
Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER).....	795
IPFAX Setting.....	797
Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR).....	798
Test Mode (TEST).....	798
Service Report (REPORT).....	802
10. Installation.....	806
How to Read the Symbols.....	808
Symbols.....	808
Points to Note at Installation.....	809
Checking before Installation.....	810

Checking the Power Supply.....	810
Checking the Installation Environment.....	810
Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine.....	810
Checking the Installation Space.....	810
Combination Table of Accessory Installation.....	811
Installation of Host Machine.....	812
Unpacking.....	812
Checking the Contents.....	813
Installation Procedure.....	814
Installing the IC Card Reader.....	831
Operation when using uniFLOW Online.....	835
When Relocating the Host Machine.....	836
Platen Cover-Y2.....	838
Points to Note at Installation.....	838
Checking the Contents.....	838
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	838
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	838
Installation Outline Drawing.....	838
Installation Procedure.....	838
Heater Kit-N2.....	849
Points to Note on Installation.....	849
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	849
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	849
Installation Outline Drawing.....	849
Checking the Contents.....	849
Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed)	850
Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed).....	853
Reader Heater Unit-J4/J5.....	860
Points to Note before Installation.....	860
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	860
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	860
Installation Outline Drawing.....	860
Checking the Contents.....	861
Installation Procedure.....	861
Drum Heater-C1.....	879
Checking before Installation.....	879
Installation Procedure.....	880
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	890
Points to Note Before Installation.....	890
Checking Before Installation.....	890
Checking the Contents.....	890
Installation Procedure.....	891
Checking After Installation.....	901
Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE.....	902
Points to Note at Installation.....	902
Checking the Contents.....	902
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	902
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	902
Installation Outline Drawing.....	903
Installation Procedure.....	903

Setting after Installation	910
NFC Kit-E1.....	912
Points to Note at Installation.....	912
Checking the Contents.....	912
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	913
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	913
Installation Outline Drawing.....	913
Installation procedure.....	914
Setting after Installation	931
Inner 2 Way Try-L1.....	933
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	933
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	933
Installation Outline Drawing.....	933
Checking the Contents.....	933
Installation Procedure.....	934
Settings after Installation	936
Utility Tray-B1.....	937
Points to Note at Installation.....	937
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	937
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	937
Checking the Contents.....	937
Installation Outline Drawing.....	938
Installation Procedure.....	938
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	943
Points to Note at Installation.....	943
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	943
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	943
Installation Outline Drawing.....	943
Checking the Contents.....	943
Installation Procedure.....	944
Checking after Installation.....	951
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	953
Points to Note at Installation.....	953
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	953
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	953
Installation Outline Drawing.....	953
Checking the Contents.....	953
Installation Procedure.....	954
Checking after Installation.....	961
Operation Check.....	961
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	962
Points to Note at Installation.....	962
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	962
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	962
Installation Outline Drawing.....	962
Checking the Contents.....	962
Installation Procedure.....	963
Numeric Keypad-A1.....	971
Points to Note at Installation.....	971
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	971
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	971

Installation Outline Drawing.....	971
Checking the Contents.....	971
Installation Procedure.....	972
IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1.....	979
Points to Note at Installation.....	979
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	979
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	979
Installation Outline Drawing.....	979
Checking the Contents.....	979
Installation Procedure.....	980
Serial Intreface KIT-K3/ Copy Control Interface KIT-A1.....	990
Points to Note at Installation.....	990
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	990
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	990
Installation Outline Drawing.....	990
Checking the Contents.....	990
Installation Procedure.....	991
HDD-related Option.....	994
Points to Note at Installation.....	994
Installation Outline Drawing.....	994
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	994
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	994
Checking the Contents.....	995
Installation Procedure.....	995
Super G3 FAX Board-BF1.....	1013
Points to Note at Installation.....	1013
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1013
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1013
Checking the Contents.....	1013
Installation Procedure.....	1014
Checking the Operation.....	1017
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BF1.....	1019
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1019
Points to Note at Installation.....	1019
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1019
Checking the Contents.....	1019
Preparation.....	1020
Installing the Equipment.....	1022
Subsequent Work.....	1026
Checking the Operation.....	1029
Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1031
Product Name.....	1031
Points to Note at Installation.....	1031
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1031
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1031
Checking the Contents.....	1032
Installation Procedure.....	1032
Checking the Operation.....	1037
Super G3 3rd_4th Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1038
Product Name.....	1038
Points to Note at Installation.....	1038

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1038
 Installation Outline Drawing.....1038
 Checking the Contents.....1039
 Installation Procedure..... 1039
 Checking the Operation..... 1043

APPENDICES..... 1045

Service Tools..... 1046
 List of Special Tools.....1046
 Solvent/Oil List..... 1046
 General Circuit Diagram..... 1047
 Host machine_1/16.....1047
 Host machine_2/16.....1048
 Host machine_3/16.....1049
 Host machine_4/16.....1050
 Host machine_5/16.....1051
 Host machine_6/16.....1052
 Host machine_7/16.....1053
 Host machine_8/16.....1054
 Host machine_9/16.....1055
 Host machine_10/16.....1056
 Host machine_11/16.....1057
 Host machine_12/16.....1058
 Host machine_13/16.....1059
 Host machine_14/16.....1060
 Host machine_15/16.....1061
 Host machine_16/16.....1062
 Software Counter Specifications..... 1063
 Target PCBs of Automatic Update..... 1067
 List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored..... 1068
 Removal..... 1083
 Overview..... 1083
 Work Procedure..... 1083

Safety Precautions

Laser.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
Notes on works.....	4

Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).



Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.

CAUTION:

Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

CAUTION:

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

CAUTION:

Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險
請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

⚠ CAUTION:

Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

⚠ CAUTION:

English

CAUTION

The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

VORSICHT

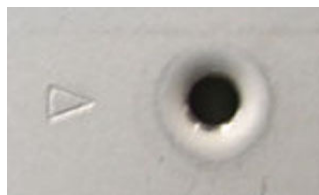
Die Sicherung kann sich im Nulleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

When a thin plates is used in some parts for the light weighting purpose, warn the following.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sems	Binding	TP



Product Overview

Product Lineup.....	7
Features.....	12
Specifications.....	13
External View.....	43
Name of Parts.....	47

Product Lineup

Host Machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4745 / 4735 / 4725

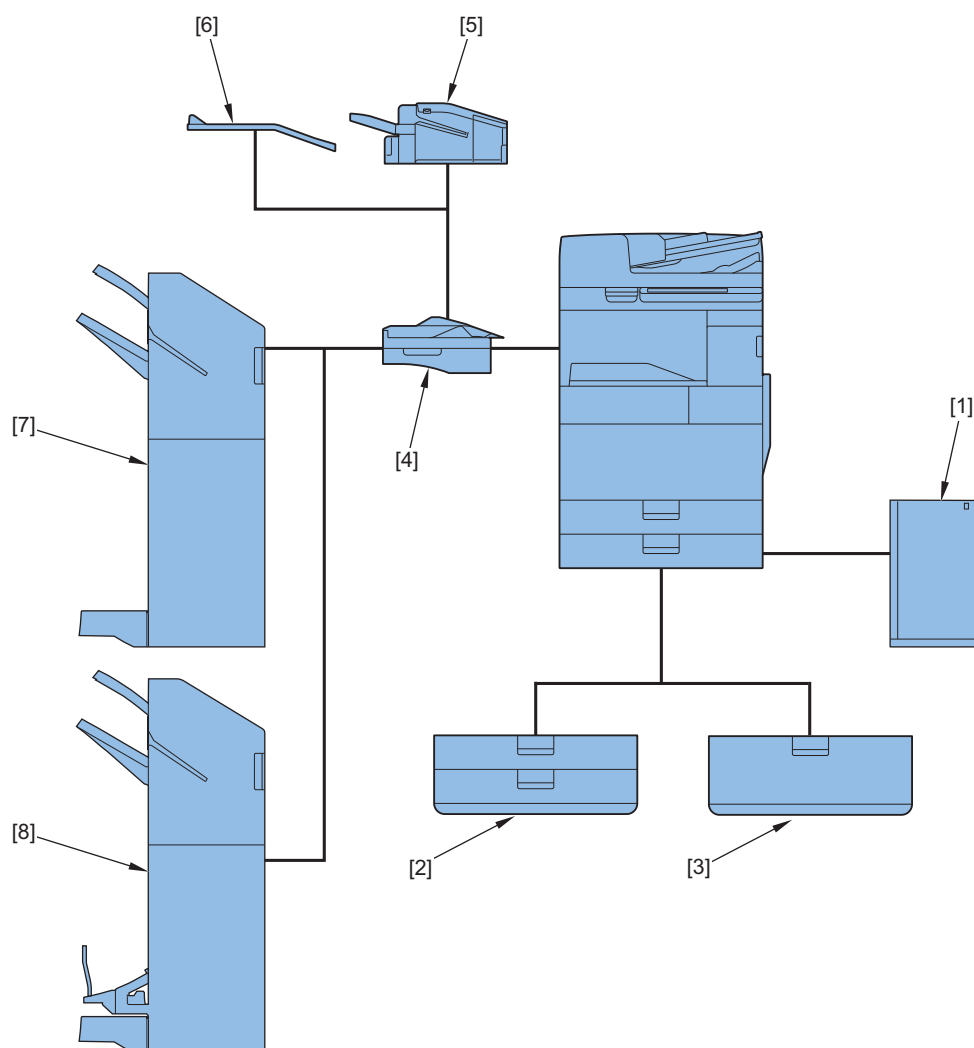
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).



	iR ADV DX 4751i / 4751	iR ADV DX 4745i / 4745	iR ADV DX 4735i / 4735	iR ADV DX 4725i / 4725
Print speed	51 ppm	45 ppm	35 ppm	25 ppm
Control Panel	Hard keyless Flat Control Panel			
HDD	Standard : 320GB , Available Disk Space : 250GB Option : 1TB , Available disk space : 1TB			
ADF	Standard			

Pickup/Delivery System Options

■ Applicable Option for Each Model



■ Required Options and Conditions

● Pickup System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	Heater Kit-N2 is required Use it to suppress the moisture absorption of the paper in the paper deck.
-	Cassette Heater Unit-37	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-41	
[2]	Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	
[3]	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	
-	Envelope Feeder Attachment-D1	Option for 2nd cassette of the host machine

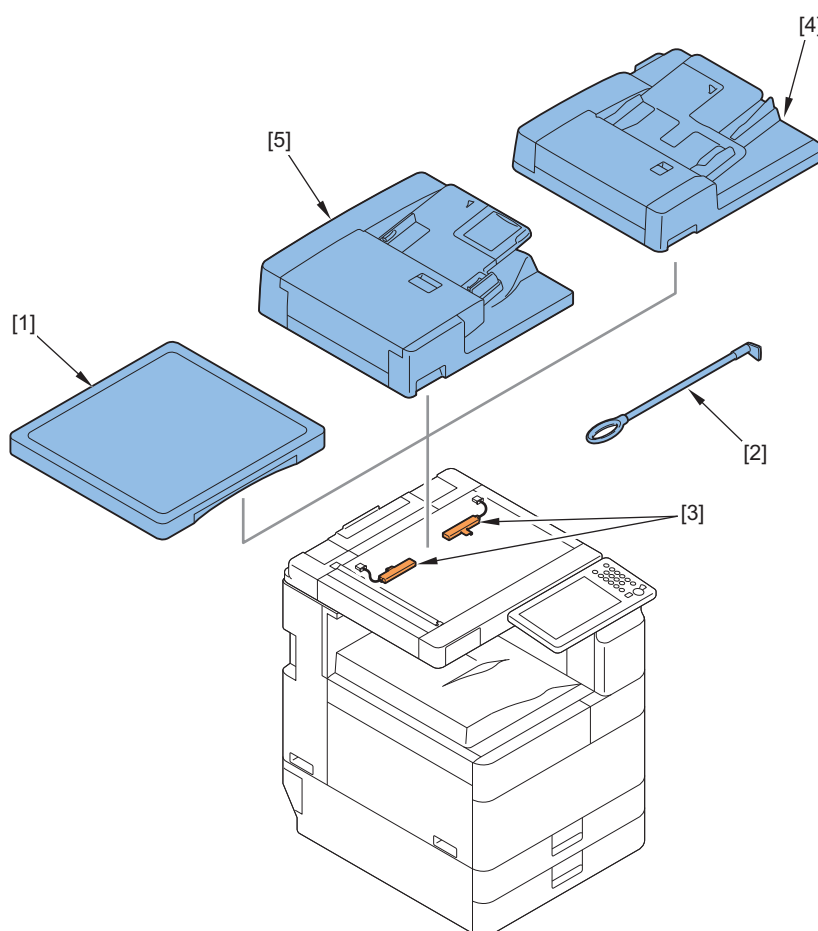
● Delivery System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[4]	Buffer Pass Unit-N1	Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1 is required.
[5]	Inner Finisher-J1	
[6]	Inner 2way Tray-L1	

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[7]	Staple Finisher-Y1	Cannot be installed with Booklet Finisher-Y1 at the same time.
[8]	Booklet Finisher-Y1	Cannot be installed with Staple Finisher-Y1 at the same time.
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1
-	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1
-	Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1
-	Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1.
-	Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1

Scanning System Options

Required Options and Conditions



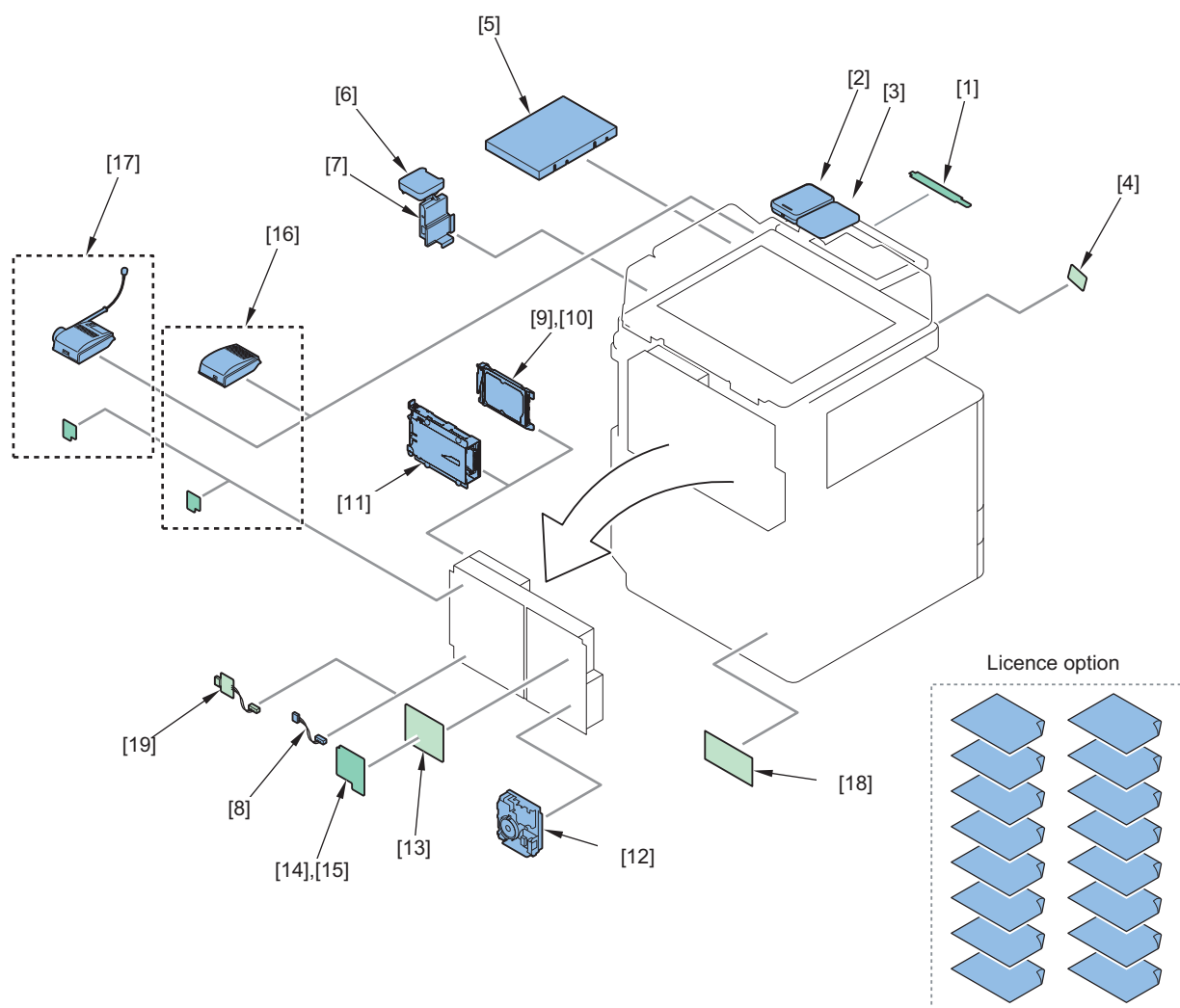
No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Platen Cover Type Y	
[2]	ADF Access Handle-A1	
[3]	Reader Heater Unit-J4 / Reader Heater Unit-J5	Heater Kit-N2 is required.
[4]	DADF-BA1	
[5]	Single Pass DADF-C1	

CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (DADF-C1 / DADF-BA1) for the technical information regarding the ADF.

Function Expansion System Options

Required Options and Conditions



Hardware Products

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	NFC Kit-E1	
[2]	IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1	
[3]	Numeric Keypad-A1	
[4]	Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE	
[5]	Utility Tray-B1	Using with Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available. A tray for placing originals which can be installed on the right side of the machine.
[6]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
[7]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B6 / Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7	Required when Card Reader-F1 is installed.
[8]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available.
[9]	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	No particular options and conditions are required. This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
[10]	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	No particular options and conditions are required. This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
[11]	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	Option 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or Option 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 are required.

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[12]	Super G3 FAX Board-BF1	
[13]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BF1	Super G3 FAX Board-BF1 is required. A board used when expanding and adding a second line to Super G3 FAX Board-BF1.
[14]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-BF1, Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BF1 and Additional Memory Type A (512 MB) are required. A board used when expanding and adding a third or fourth line to Super G3 FAX Board-BF1.
[15]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	
[16]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	
[17]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 is not available. Using with IC Card Authentication for MEAP series is not available. An option used for utilizing the "voice guidance" and "voice recognition" functions.
[18]	Heater Kit-N2	It is required when installing the Reader Heater Kit-J4 / J5. It is required when installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.
[19]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
-	iR-ADV Security Kit-AN1 for IEEE 2600 Common Criteria Certification	
-	Drum Heater-C1	
-	Power Supply Cable-V1	

• License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included and then enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are now enabled. There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Remote Fax Kit-A1	No particular options are required. Using with Super G3 FAX Board-BF1 is not available. An option used for utilizing the remote fax function.
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	The subordination of the G3 FAX1 line is optional. IP FAX are limited by a plural line and exclusive control.
PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
PCL Printer Kit-CC1	
PCL International Font Set-A1	
PS Printer Kit-BG1	
PS Printer Kit-CC1	
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
Picture Login-A1	
Card Set-A1	
Card Set-A2	
Card Set-A3	
Card Set-A4	
Card Set-A5	
Card Set-A6	

Features

Product Features

- Compact Control Panel whose hard keys have been replaced by soft keys to shorten the sight line movement
- Built-in IC Card Reader
- Hardware switches exclusive to service technicians located at the rear side of the Control Panel
- The Feeder designed for good operability and equipped with new functions
- Improved image quality adjustment function
- Supports Heavy paper (129 to 220 g/m²) pickup from the Pickup Cassette
- The Reader Controller PCB and Riser PCB are removed and those functions are concentrated on the Main Controller PCB
- The All-night Power Supply PCB has been discontinued as the all-night power input to the AC Driver PCB has been changed from 5 V to 12 V. The Main Controller PCB is now equipped with the function of converting 12 V to 3.3 V and to 5V.

Specifications

Product Specifications

Items		Specifications
Machine installation method		Desktop
Photosensitive Medium		□30 OPC
Exposure method		Semiconductor laser
Charging method		Roller charging
Developing method		Dry, 1-component toner projection development
Transfer method		Roller transfer
Separation method		Electrostatic separation (Static Eliminator) + curvature separation
Pickup method		Cassette: Retard Separation, Multi-purpose Tray: Pad Separation
Fixing method		On-demand fixing
Delivery method		Face-down (inner delivery)
Drum cleaning method		Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method		Cleaning bias application
Toner type		Magnetic negative toner (one-component)
Toner supply method		IAP Toner Bottle
Toner level detection function		Available
Leading edge image margin		4.0 + 1.5 mm/-1.0 mm
Left image margin		2.5 +/- 1.5 mm (2-sided: 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm)
Right image margin		0.5 mm or more
Trailing edge image margin		2.5 mm (B4 or larger: 3.5 mm; Free size: 5.5 mm)
Image color gradients		256 gradients
Laser resolution		1,200 x 1,200 dpi
Print resolution	Data processing resolution(RIP)	600 x 600 dpi 1200 x 1200 dpi
	Data resolution at output With smoothing processing	1,200 dpi equivalent x 1,200 dpi equivalent
	Data resolution at output Without smoothing processing	1,200 x 1,200 dpi 600 x 1,200 dpi
Copy resolution	Data resolution at output	600 x 1,200 dpi
Maximum image guaranteed area	Other than long length paper	293 x 428 mm
	Long length paper	Print: 293 x 428 mm Copy: 293 x 428 mm
Maximum printable area	Other than long length paper	293 x 428 mm
	Long length paper	Print: 293 x 622.5 mm Copy: 293 x 625.5 mm
Warm-up time		Quick startup ON: Default <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 sec or less: The time from power-on until the copy icon becomes operable after it appears on the top menu • 24 sec or less: The time from power-on until the machine becomes "Ready to copy" (not reserved copy) state <div style="background-color: #fce4d6; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>CAUTION: Other Requirements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environment: 20 °C • HDD must have been formatted • Network disconnected • ACC option disconnected • No errors or warnings displayed • Power has been turned OFF with the Shutdown mode </div>

Items		Specifications
Warm-up time		Quick Startup OFF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 sec or less: The time from power-on until the machine becomes "Ready to copy" (not reserved copy) state <div style="background-color: #fce4d6; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>CAUTION: Other Requirements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environment: 20 °C • HDD must have been formatted • Network disconnected • ACC option disconnected • No errors or warnings displayed • Power has been turned OFF with the Shutdown mode </div>
First copy time		51 ppm machine: 3.7 sec 45/35 ppm machine: 3.8 sec. 25 ppm machine: 5.2 sec (Environment: 20 to 30 °C)
Paper type/size		See "Pickup Specifications (1/14)" on page 24
Cassette paper capacity		680 sheets (64 g/m ²) / 500 sheets (75 g/m ²), 550 sheets (80 g/m ²)
Multi-purpose Tray paper capacity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A4L, A4S, A5L, A5S, A6S, B5L, B5S, LTRL, LTRS, EXECL, STMTS:100 sheets (64g/m²; 75g/m²; 80g/m²) • A3S/B4S/11"x17"S/LGLS: 50 sheets (64g/m²; 75g/m²; 80g/m²) • Transparency: 50 sheets • Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard: 40 sheets • Envelope: 10 sheets • Label paper, Tracing paper, Long length*1: 1 sheet *1: Supported with service mode
Duplex method		Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity		2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity		Standard: 320GB or more (Usable area: 250 GB) Option: 1 TB
Rated power supply		TWN : 110-127V/60Hz, 10.4A USA : 110-127V/60Hz, 10.4A EUR / Asia / Oce : 220-240V/50-60Hz, 5.6A CHN : 220V/50Hz, 5.6A KOR : 220-240V/50-60Hz, 5.6A
Power consumption (Reference value)	Maximum	1.5kW
	Standard	AC 110-127 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4751i :899W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4745 / 4745i :883W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4735 / 4735i :787W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4725 / 4725i :635W AC 220-240 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4751i :990W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4745 / 4745i :975W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4735 / 4735i :875W • imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4725 / 4725i :653W
	During sleep mode	0.9W 19 W when "Sleep Mode Energy Use" is set to "Low" and "Consider Network Connection" is set to "Enable"
	Maximum power consumption during sleep mode with network connection	3.0W or less
	When the Power Switch is OFF	Quick startup setting OFF: 0.3 W Quick startup setting ON: 0.45 W

Items		Specifications
Power consumption (Reference value)	TEC value	120V/US <ul style="list-style-type: none"> imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4725i : 0.34 kWh imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4735i : 0.51 kWh imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4745i : 0.62 kWh imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751i : 0.71 kWh ENERGY STAR Product Specification for Imaging EquipmentVersion 3.0 *230V / EUR is not listed. EUR has left ENERGY STAR.
Dimensions (W x D x H)		"Weight and Size" on page 15
Weight		"Weight and Size" on page 15

Fax Specifications

Item	Contents
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 3.85 line / mm Fine G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 7.7 line / mm Super-Fine G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 15.4 line / mm Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels ² / mm x 15.4 line / mm
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3
Sending Original Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5^{*2}, B5R^{*3}, A5^{*3}, A5R^{*3} Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR
Receiving Paper Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR Other: K8, K16
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))

*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line.

*2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).

*3 Sent as A4.

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4745 / 4735 / 4725 + Single Pass DADF-C1	587	713	932	approx 87.9 With toner
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4745 / 4735 / 4725 + DADF-BA1	587	713	926	approx 81.4 With toner
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751 / 4745 / 4735 / 4725 + Reader	587	713	822	approx 73.2 With toner
Single Pass DADF-C1	565	544	145	14.7
DADF-BA1	565	540	139	8.2
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	565	650	248	23.5
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	565	650	248	28
Paper Deck Unit-F1	400	630	440	31
Booklet Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	57
Staple Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	31

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
Inner Finisher-J1	486 : to the tip of the extension guide 604 : extendable tray extended	535	205	7.2



■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4751

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-purpose Tray		Cassette		Multi-purpose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third delivery	First / Second Delivery	Third delivery	First / Second Delivery	Third delivery	First / Second Delivery	Third delivery
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59 g/m ²), Thin Paper 1 (60 - 63 g/m ²), Plain Paper 1 (64 - 75 g/m ²), Plain Paper 2 (76 - 90 g/m ²), Plain Paper, Pre-punched paper, Tracing paper (For Thin / Tracing paper, 2-sided is unavailable and only Multi-purpose Tray can be used)	A4, LTR, 16K	51	-	30	-	51	-	30	-
	B5, EXE	51	-	30	-	51	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	37	-	21	-	37	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	25	-	15	-	25	-	15	-
	B4, LGL	25	-	17	-	25	-	17	-
	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20 to 14	-	17	-	20 to 14	-	17	-
BOND paper	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR, 8K	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m ²), Label paper (Japan only)	A4, LTR	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	-	21	-	21	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	-	14	-	14	-	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-
	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	
Heavy paper 1(106 to 128 g/m ²), Label	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	28	-	28	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third delivery
paper (except for Japan)	A4R, LTRR	17	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150 g/m ²), Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163 g/m ²), Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180 g/m ²), Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220 g/m ²)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	20	-	20	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	11	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	10	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
	Envelope	Monarch	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-
ISO-C5	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
COM10	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
DL	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Kakugata 2	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Nagagata 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Nagagata 4 / Nagaga- ta 40	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	
Yougata- naga 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Transparency	A4, LT	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	18 to 10	-	-	-	-	-
S Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	14 to 18	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE:

- The tolerance is +/- 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4725

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third delivery
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59 g/m ²), Thin Paper 1 (60 - 63 g/m ²), Plain Paper 1 (64 - 75 g/m ²), Plain Paper 2 (76 - 90 g/m ²), Recycled paper, Pre-punched paper, Tracing paper (For Thin / Tracing paper, 2-sided is unavailable and only Multi-purpose Tray can be used)	A4, LTR, 16K	45	-	30	-	45	-	30	-
	B5, EXE	45	-	30	-	45	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	32	-	21	-	32	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	22	-	15	-	22	-	15	-
	B4, LGL	25	-	17	-	25	-	17	-
	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20 to 14	-	17	-	20 to 14	-	17	-	
BOND Paper	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR, 8K	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m ²), Label paper (Japan only)	A4, LTR	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	-	21	-	21	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	-	14	-	14	-	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-
	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	
Heavy paper 1(106 to 128 g/m ²), Label paper (except for Japan)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	28	-	28	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150 g/m ²), Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163 g/m ²), Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180 g/m ²), Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220 g/m ²)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	20	-	20	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	11	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	10	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
	Envelope	Monarch	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-
ISO-C5	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
COM10	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
DL	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Kakugata 2	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Nagagata 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Nagagata 4 / Nagaga- ta 40	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	
Yougata- naga 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Transparency	A4, LT	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	18 to 10	-	-	-	-	-
S Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	14 to 18	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE:

- The tolerance is +/- 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4735

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59 g/m ²), Thin Pa- per 1 (60 - 63 g/ m ²), Plain Paper 1 (64 - 75 g/m ²), Plain Paper 2 (76 - 90 g/m ²), Plain Pa- per, Pre-punched	A4, LTR, 16K	35	-	30	-	35	-	30	-
	B5, EXE	35	-	30	-	35	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	32	-	21	-	32	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	22	-	15	-	22	-	15	-
	B4, LGL	25	-	17	-	25	-	17	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third delivery
paper, Tracing pa- per (For Thin / Tracing paper, 2- sided is unavaila- ble and only Multi- purpose Tray can be used)	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	20 to 14	-	17	-	20 to 14	-	17	-
BOND Paper	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR, 8K	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/ m2), Label paper (Japan only)	A4, LTR	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	B5, EXE, 16K	30	-	30	-	30	-	30	-
	A4R, LTRR	21	-	21	-	21	-	21	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	-	14	-	14	-	14	-
	B4, LGL	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-
	A5	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	
Heavy paper 1(106 to 128 g/m2), Label paper (except for Japan)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	28	-	28	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, B4, LGL, 8K, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150 g/m ²), Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163 g/m ²), Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180 g/m ²), Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220 g/m ²)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	20	-	20	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	11	-	11	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		First / Second Delivery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150 g/m ²), Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163 g/m ²), Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180 g/m ²), Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220 g/m ²)	A3, LDR, 8K	10	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	COM10	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	DL	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 / Nagaga- ta 40	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-
Yougata- naga 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-	
Transparency	A4, LT	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	18 to 10	-	-	-	-	-
S Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	14 to 18	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE:

- The tolerance is +/- 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

■ imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4725

Unit: images / min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cas sett e		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		Firs t / Sec ond Deliv- ery	Third de- livery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59 g/m ²), Thin Pa- per 1 (60 - 63 g/ m ²), Plain Paper 1 (64 - 75 g/m ²), Plain Paper 2 (76 - 90 g/m ²), Recycled paper, Pre-	A4, LTR, 16K	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-
	B5, EXE	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-
	A4R/LTRR	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-
	B4, LGL	13	-	13	-	13	-	13	-
	A5	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cas sett e		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		Firs t / Sec ond De- liv- ery	Third de- liv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery	First / Sec- ond Deliv- ery	Third deliv- ery
punched paper, Tracing paper (For Thin / Tracing pa- per, 2-sided is un- available and only Multi-purpose Tray can be used)	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-	17 to 14	-
BOND Paper	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, A4R, LTRR, 8K	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 3 (91-105 g/ m ²), Label paper (Japan only)	A4, LTR, 16K	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-
	B5, EXE	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	14	-	14	-	14	-	14	-
	B4, LGL	13	-	13	-	13	-	13	-
	A5	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 1(106 to 128 g/ m ²), Label paper (except for Japan)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	25	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R, LTRR	17	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, R	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL, 8K	13	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16K	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150 g/m ²), Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163 g/m ²), Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180 g/m ²), Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220 g/m ²)	A4, LTR, B5, EXE, 16K	20	-	20	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR, A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, 16KR	14	-	14	-	-	-	-	-
	A5	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
	B4, LGL	11	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	A3, LDR, 8K	10	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cas sett e		Multi-pur- pose Tray		Cassette		Multi-pur- pose Tray	
		Firs t / Sec ond Del iv ery	Third del iv ery	First / Sec ond Deliv ery	Third deliv ery	First / Sec ond Deliv ery	Third del iv ery	First / Sec ond Deliv ery	Third del iv ery
Envelope	COM10	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	DL	12 to 8	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 4 / Na- gagata 40	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3	-	-	12 to 8	-	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A4, LT	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	18 to 10	-	-	-	-	-
S Postcard mode	Postcard	-	-	14 to 18	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE:

- Tolerance is +/- 5% (However, +10% and -0% for A4/LTR in the normal mode and 1-sided copy in the local mode)
- The copy speed varies depending on the fixing assembly temperature and paper size.
- In the normal mode/local mode, the fixing assembly is at a cool temperature and keeps the above value for the first one minute.
- The Envelope Feeder needs to be used for the cassette pickup of envelopes

Paper Type

See the table below for the custom paper size.

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 1-1	148 to 181.9	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-2	182 to 390	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-3	390.1 to 431.8	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-1	148 to 181.9	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 2-2	182 to 390	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 2-3	390.1 to 431.8	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 3-1	148 to 181.9	148 to 297
Custom paper size 3-2	182 to 269.9	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-3	182 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-4	182 to 269.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-5	182 to 269.9	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 3-6	270 to 390	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-7	270 to 390	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-8	270 to 390	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-9	270 to 390	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 3-10	390.1 to 431.8	148 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-11	390.1 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-12	390.1 to 431.8	210 to 220
Custom paper size 3-13	390.1 to 431.8	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 4-1	431.9 to 457.2	98 to 194.9

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 4-2	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 297
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	457.3 to 630	98 to 297

■ Pickup Specifications (1/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Thin paper 2 (52 to 59)

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (2/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (3/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Plain paper 1 (64 to 75)
- Plain paper 2 (76 to 90)
- Color paper 1 (64 to 80)
- Recycled 1 (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassete Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (4/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassete Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (5/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128)

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (6/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Heavy Paper 2 (129 to 150)

- Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163)
- Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180)
- Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (7/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Tracing (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
11 x 17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 4-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (8/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Clear film (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	○	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	○	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (9/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Transparency (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (10/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Label 1 (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	○	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (11/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Bond paper (75 to 90)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (12/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Postcard (164 to 209)
- Reply postcard (164 to 209)
- 4 on 1 Postcard (164 to 209)

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Reply postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
4 on 1 postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (13/14)

Type (paper weight g/m²)

- Pre-Punched paper 1 (75 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11 x 17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup Position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Pickup Specifications (14/14)

Type (paper weight: g/m²)

- Envelope (75 to 105)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci- ty Cassette Feeding Unit- B1
COM10_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur- pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capac- ity Cassete Feeding Unit- B1
Monarch_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
DL_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 4_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 40_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 2-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-1	○	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-10	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-11	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 3-13	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*1

It is necessary to set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

External View

● Front side of the machine



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Motion Sensor	8	Multi-purpose Tray
2	Control Panel	9	Right Lower Door
3	ADF	10	Cassette Right Door
4	USB Port (Right Front)	11	Cassette 1
5	USB Port (Right Rear)	12	Cassette 2
6	USB Connector	13	Main Power Supply Switch
7	LAN Port		



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Push-out Stopper	3	Toner Supply Cover
2	Delivery Tray	4	Front Cover

Rear side of the machine



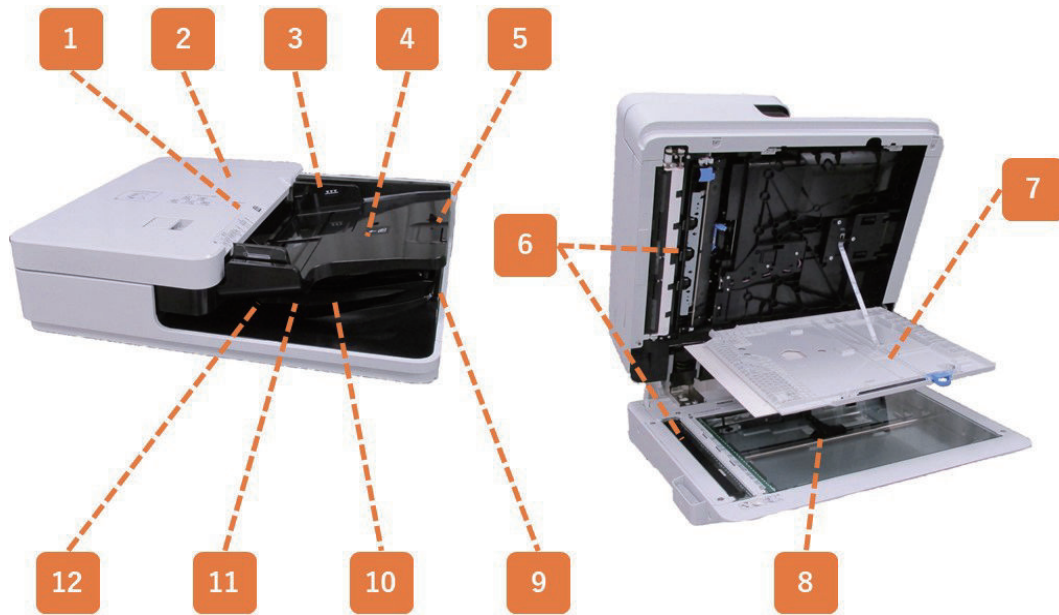
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Extension phone line terminal (LINE 4/LINE 3/LINE 2 from above)	3	Handset connection terminal (Handset)
2	Phone line terminal (LINE 1)	4	External phone terminal (EXT.)

Inside of the host machine



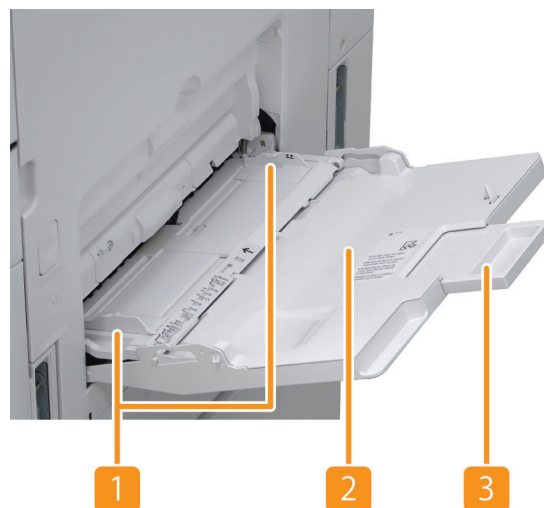
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Toner Container	2	Waste Toner Container

ADF/Reader

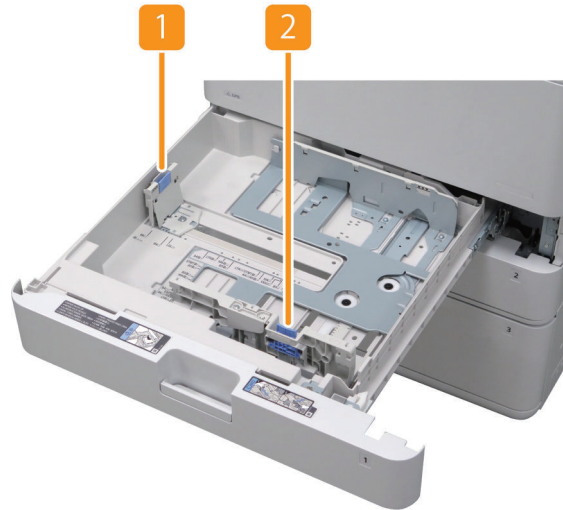


No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Document Set Lamp	7	Document Read Area Cover
2	ADF Upper Cover	8	Copyboard Glass
3	Slide Guide	9	Document Delivery Extension Tray
4	Document Pickup Tray	10	Document Stopper
5	Document Pickup Extension Tray	11	Document Delivery Tray
6	Document Read Area	12	Unremoved Document Lamp

Multi-purpose Tray



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate	3	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
2	Multi-purpose Tray		

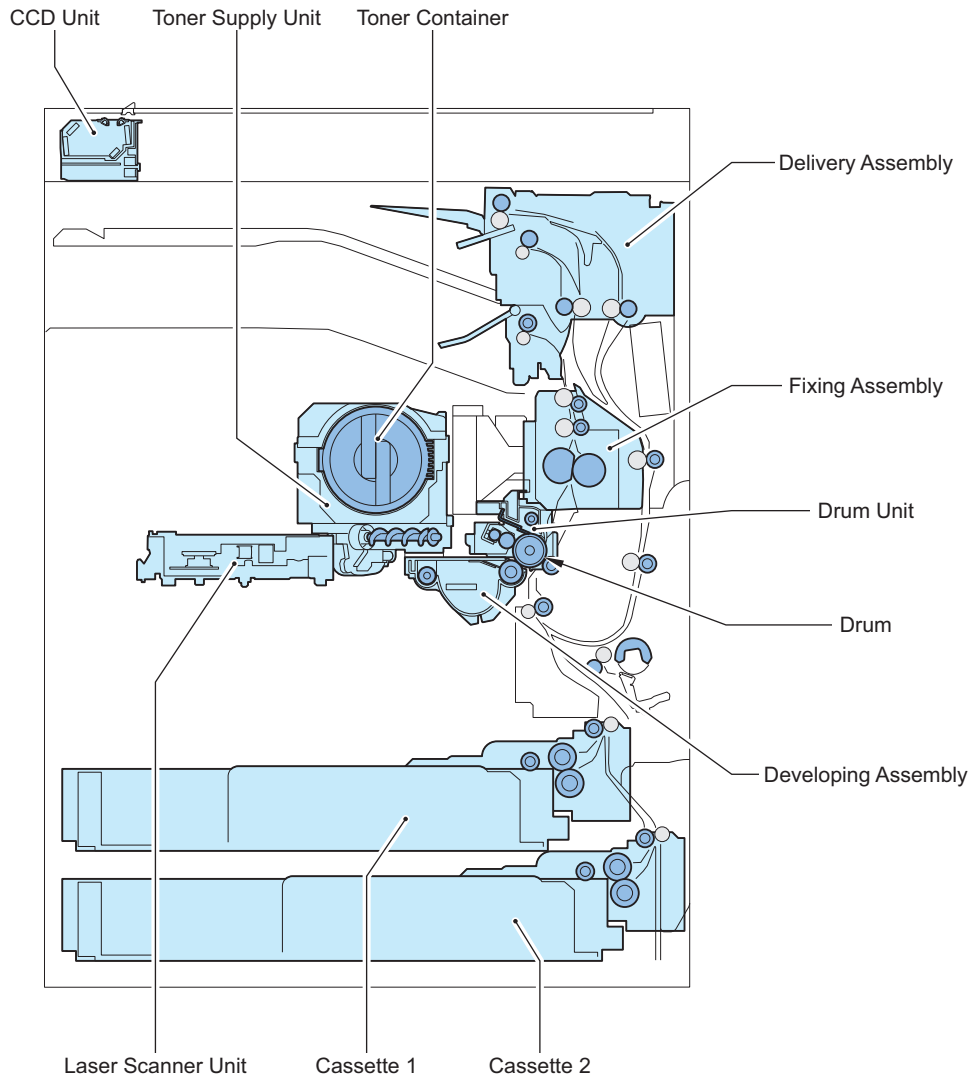


No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	2	Side Guide Plate

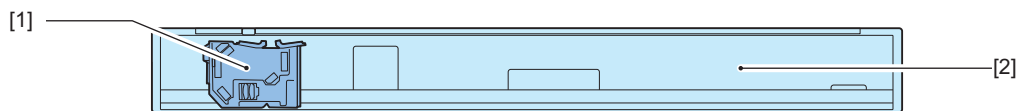
Name of Parts

Cross Section View

■ Host machine

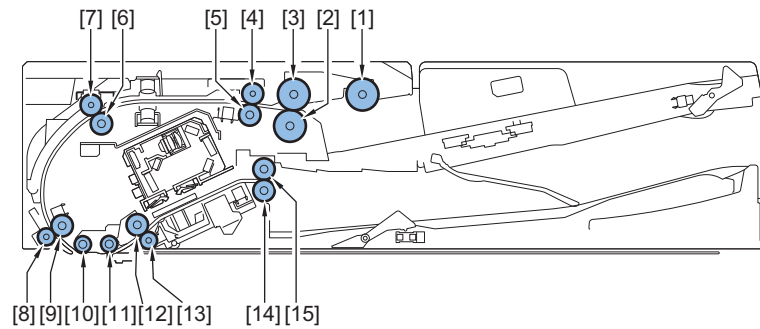


■ Reader



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Scanner Unit	[2]	Reader Unit

■ Single Pass DADF-C1

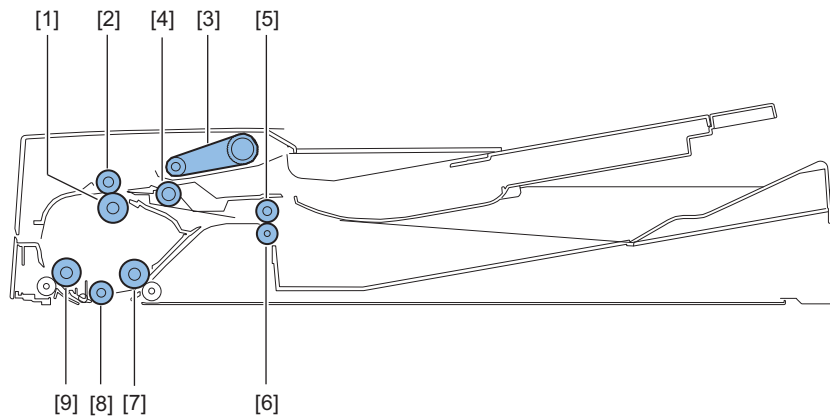


Key No.	Name	Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[2]	Separation Roller	[10]	Platen Roller 1
[3]	Feed Roller	[11]	Platen Roller 2
[4]	Pullout Roller	[12]	Lead Roller 2
[5]	Pullout Roller	[13]	Lead Roller 2 Driven Roller
[6]	Registration Roller	[14]	Delivery Roller Driven Roller
[7]	Registration Roller Driven Roller	[15]	Delivery Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1 Driven Roller		

CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (Single Pass DADF-C1) for the technical information regarding the ADF.

■ Reverse ADF (DADF-BA1)

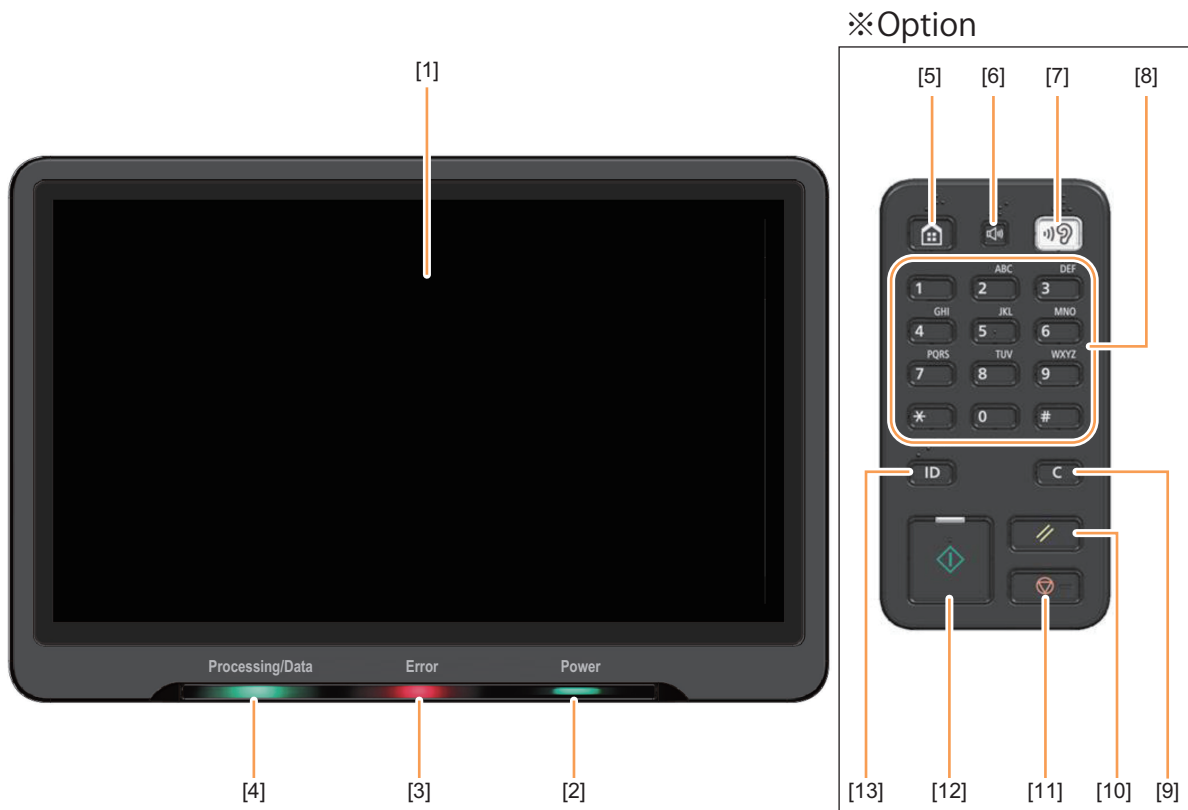


No.	Parts Name	No.	Parts Name
[1]	Lower Registration Roller	[6]	Delivery Reverse Lower Roller
[2]	Upper Registration Roller	[7]	Lead Roller 2
[3]	Pickup Roller Unit	[8]	Platen Roller
[4]	Separation Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[5]	Delivery Reverse Upper Roller	-	-

CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (DADF-BA1) for the technical information regarding the ADF.

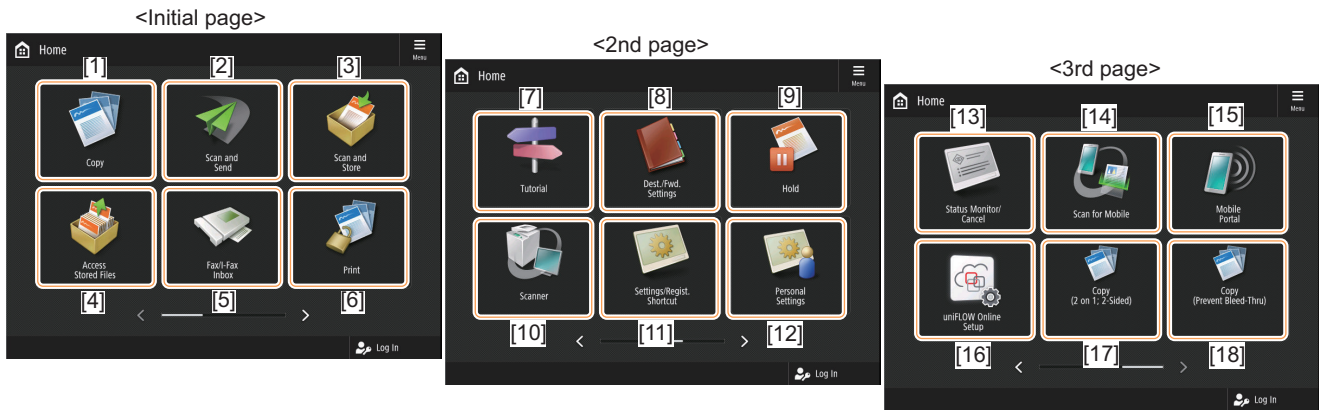
Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option)

**NOTE:**

The Numeric Keypad at the right side of above figure is optional.

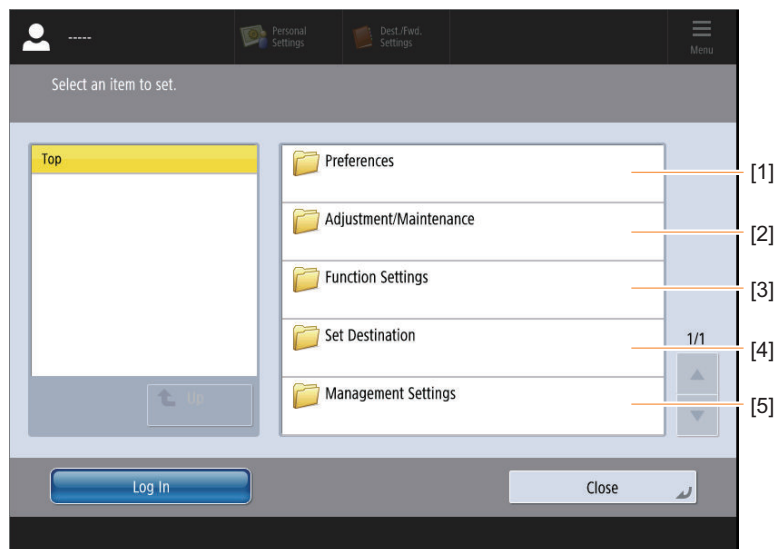
No.	Name
[1]	Touch Panel Display
[2]	Main Power LED
[3]	Error LED
[4]	Memory LED
[5]	[Home] key
[6]	[Volume Adjustment] key
[7]	[Voice Guide Mode] key
[8]	Numeric key
[9]	[Clear] key
[10]	[Reset] key
[11]	[Stop] key
[12]	[Start] key
[13]	[Authentication] key

■ Home Screen Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Copy
[2]	Scan and Send
[3]	Scan and Store
[4]	Access Stored Files
[5]	Fax/I-Fax Inbox
[6]	Print
[7]	Tutorial
[8]	Dest./Fwd. Settings
[9]	Hold
[10]	Scanner
[11]	Settings/Regist. Shortcut
[12]	Personal Settings
[13]	Status Monitor/Cancel
[14]	Scan for Mobile
[15]	Mobile Portal
[16]	uniFLOW Online Setup
[17]	Copy (2 on 1; 2-Sided)
[18]	Copy (Prevent Bleed-Thru)

■ Settings/Registration Screen Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Preferences

No.	Name
[2]	Adjustment/Maintenance
[3]	Function Settings
[4]	Set Destination
[5]	Management Settings



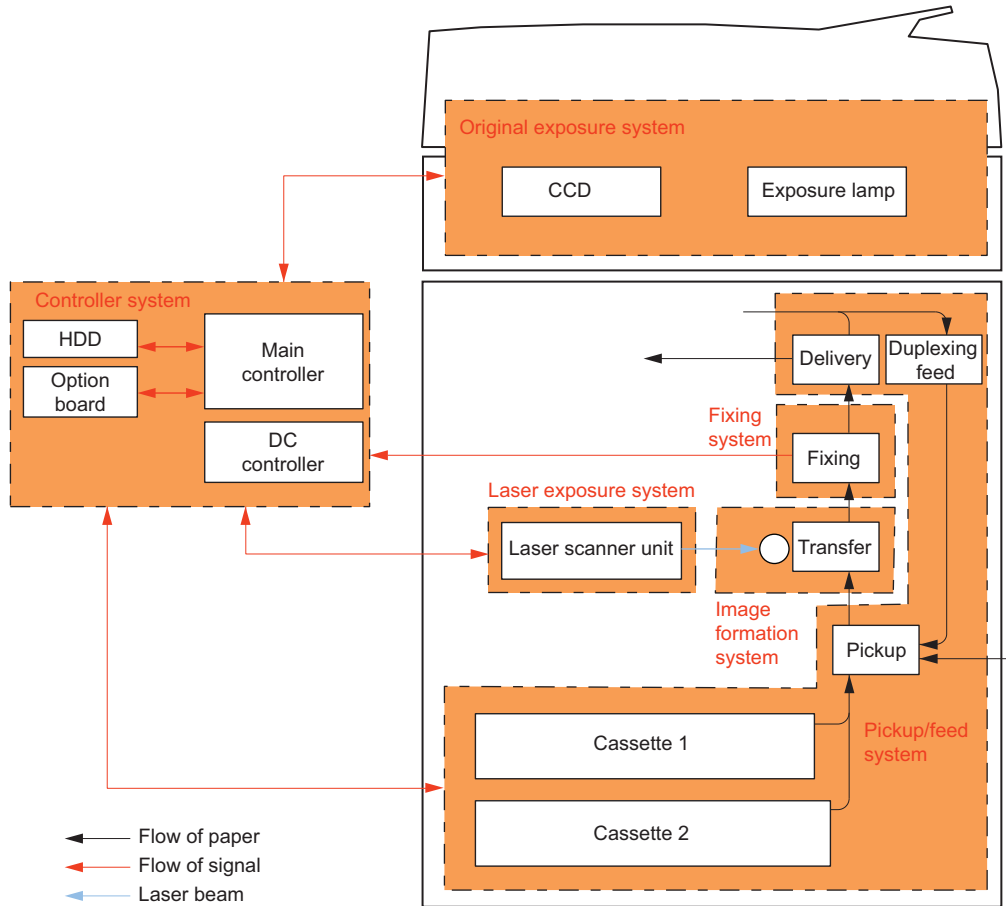
Technology

Basic Configuration.....	53
Original Exposure System (Reader)...	54
Original Feed System.....	66
Main Controller.....	67
Laser Exposure System.....	72
Image Formation System.....	78
Fixing System.....	96
Pickup/Feed System.....	109
External Auxiliary System.....	124

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

This machine consists of 6 major blocks: Original Exposure / Feed System, Controller System, Laser Exposure System, Image Formation System, Fixing System, and Pickup/Feed System.



CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (DADF-C1 / DADF-BA1) for the technical information regarding the ADF.

Original Exposure System (Reader)

Features

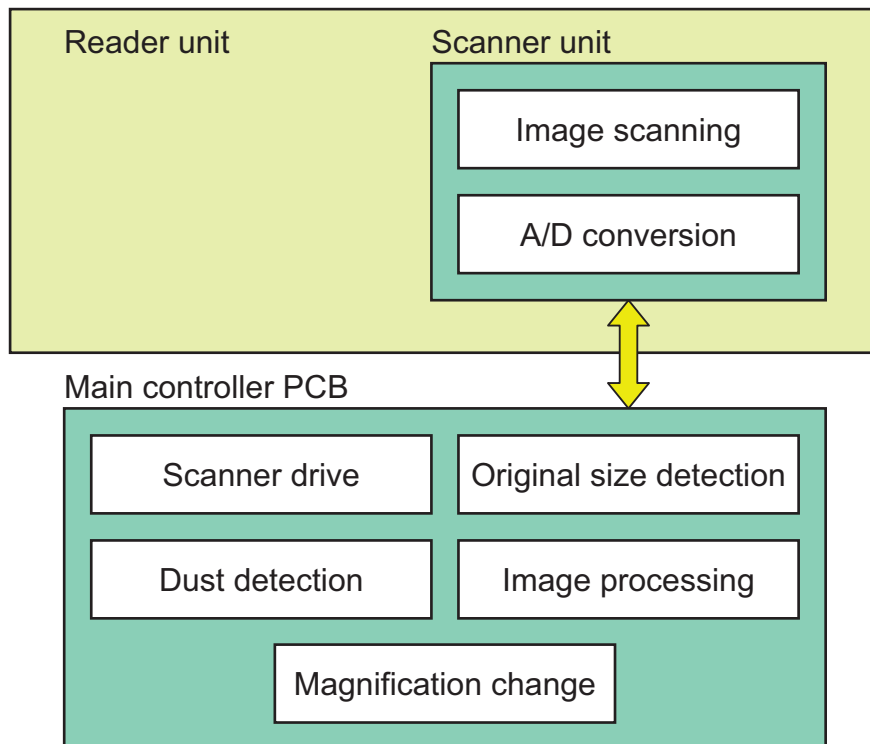
- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

Specifications

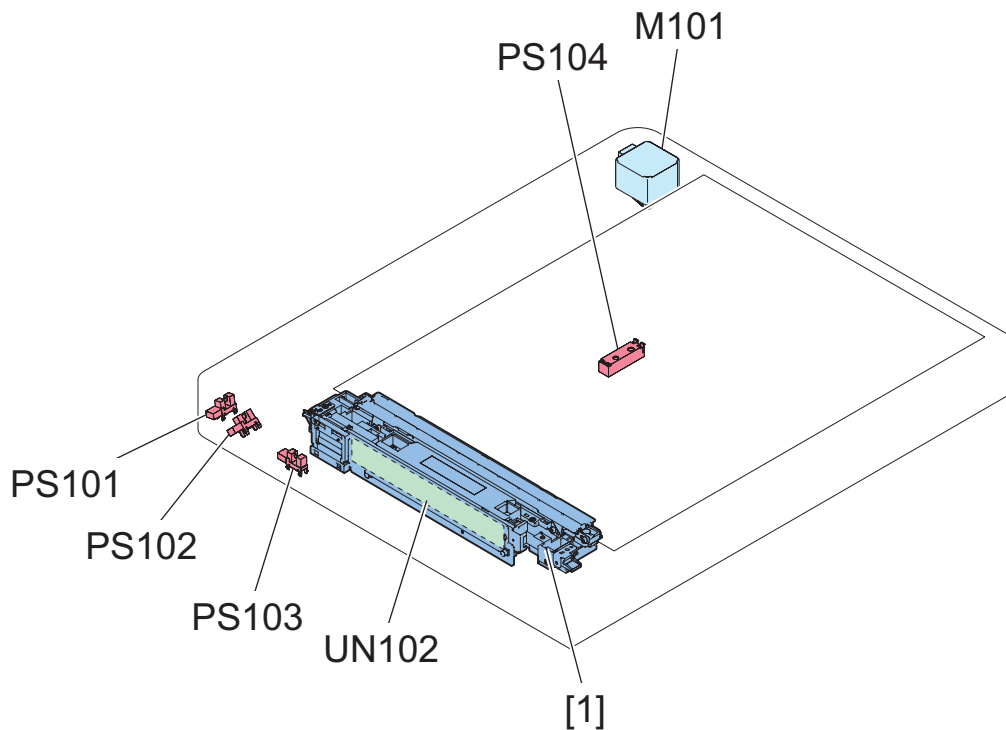
Item		Specifications/Functions	Remark
Photo conductor		White high luminance LED + Reflection Plate	-
Scanning of original	At copyboard reading	Scanning by moving Scanner Unit	-
	When using the DADF	Stream scanning of the original with the Scanner Unit fixed	-
Reading resolution		600 x 600 dpi 600 x 300 dpi 300 x 300 dpi	-
Number of gradations		256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection		Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor (PS103)	-
Magnification Ratio Change		25 % to 400 %	Digital magnification
	Horizontal scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
	Vertical scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor		4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	At copyboard reading	Horizontal scanning: Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit)	-
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor)	
	When using the DADF	Horizontal scanning: Detection by original width volume on the DADF/Photo Interrupter	For details, refer to the Service Manual of Single Pass DADF-C1 / DADF-BA1
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Photo Interrupter on DADF	
Maximum original size	At copyboard reading	297 x 431.8 mm	-
	When using the 1-path ADF	304.8 x 431.8 mm 304.8 x 990 mm (Long length*1) *1: The length of long length is different by system functions such as Fax/Send.	For details, refer to the Service Manual of Single Pass DADF-C1
	When using the Reverse ADF	297 x 431.8 mm 297 x 630 mm (Long length*2) *2: The long length original is fed as a 1-sided single sheet	Refer to the Service Manual of DADF-BA1
Option		Reader Heater	-

Basic configuration

Functional Configuration



Parts Configuration



Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
M101	Scanner Motor	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1	DADF open/close detection (at 5 degrees)
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2	DADF open/close detection (at 15 degrees)
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
PS104	Original Size Sensor	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction

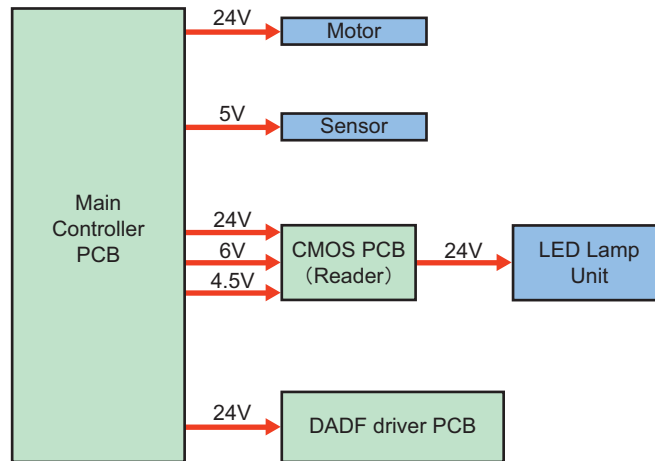
Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
[1]	Scanner Unit	Image reading

■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Main Controller PCB.

The Main Controller PCB also controls the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



<Related error codes>

E280-0001: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit

E280-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit

E400-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

E400-0003: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

■ Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit consisting of an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor is used to perform original exposure and reading. Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through 5 Reflection Mirrors.

a. LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 40 LED chips for each PCB).

The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

b. Reading Sensor

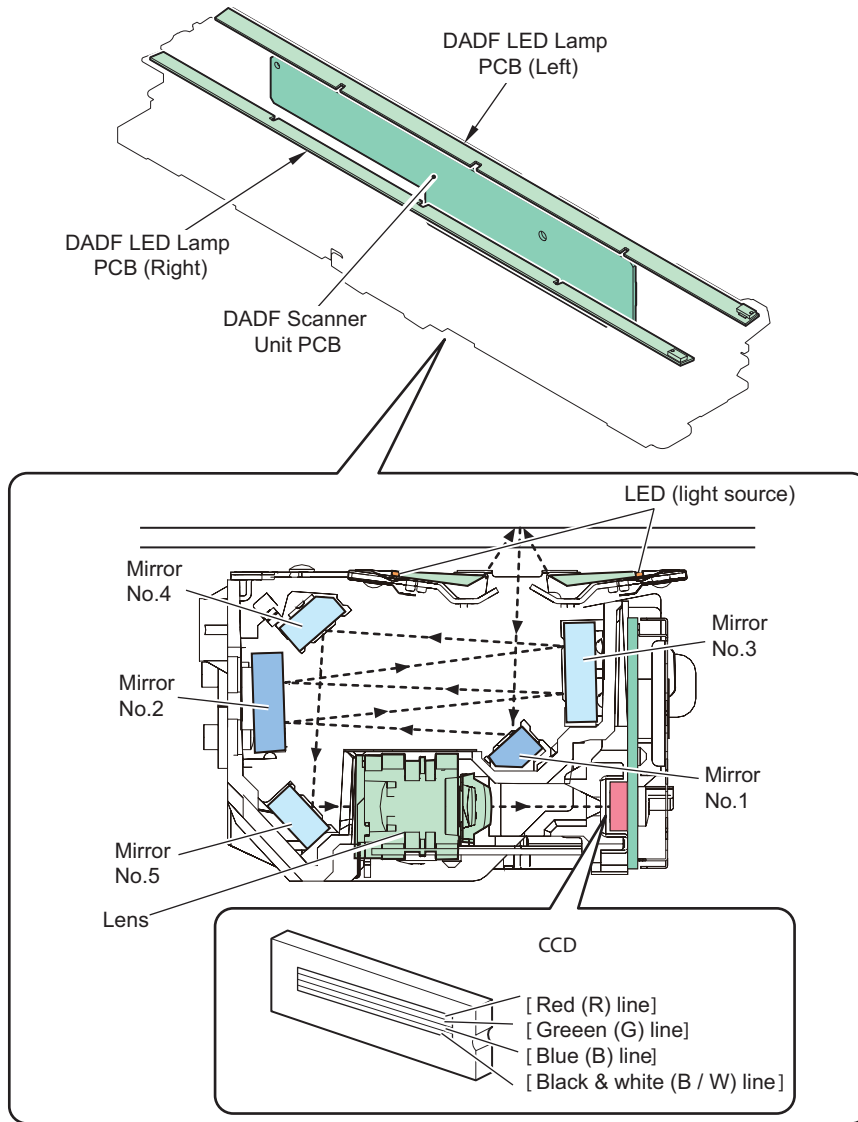
The Reading Sensor scans the image per 1 image line.

The Reading Sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, and B/W). At B&W reading, 1 line (B/W) is used. At color reading, 3 lines (R, G, and B) are used.

<Related error codes>

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading

E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

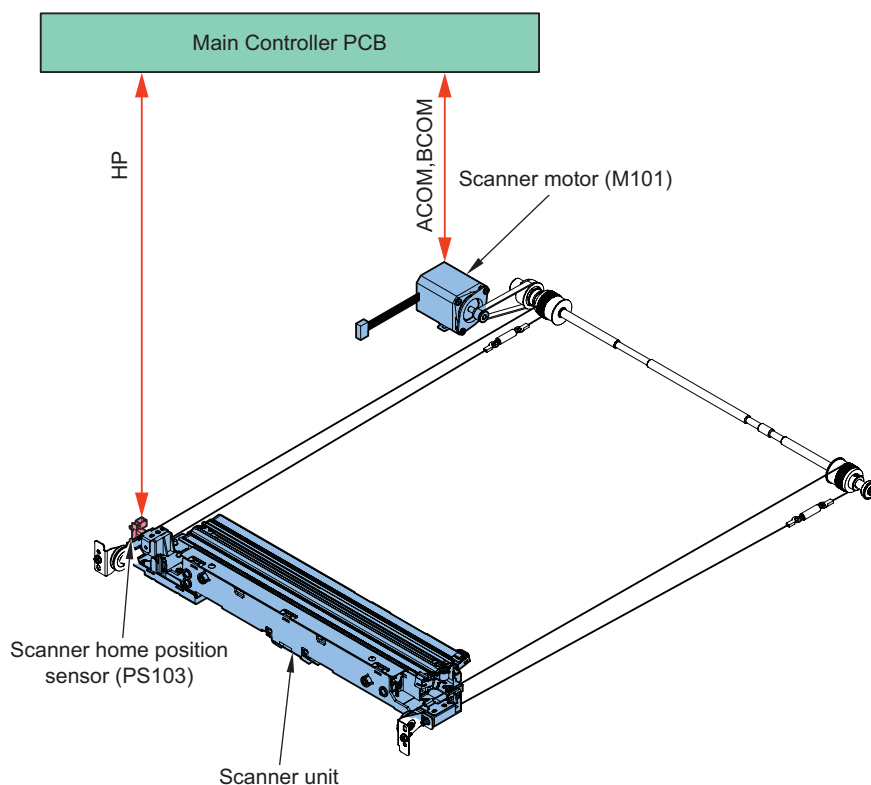


Controls

■ Scanner drive control

● Drive System Configuration

The following shows component parts of scanner drive system.



Code	Name	Functions
M101	Scanner Motor	Controls the motor rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed.
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
-	Scanner Unit	Image reading, analog image processing

• Scanner Motor Control

The following shows the control components for the Scanner Motor control.

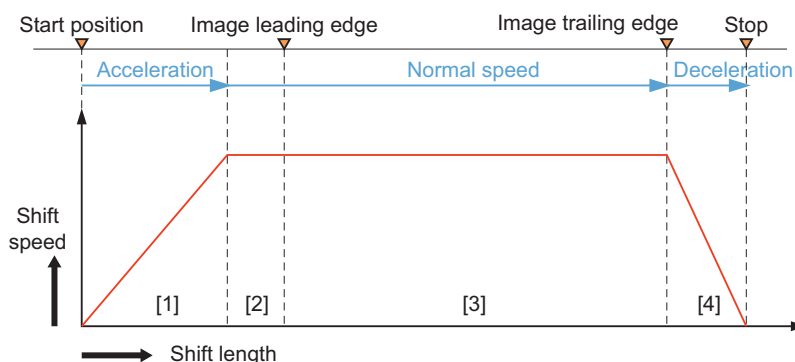
The Motor Driver on the Main Controller PCB controls the rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed of Scanner Motor based on signals from the CPU.

1. Reverse operation after scanning image

After scanning an image, the reverse operation to the shading position of Scanner Unit is controlled at a constant speed regardless of color mode.

2. Forward operation when scanning image

When scanning an image, the operation of Scanner Unit is controlled by the following motor control.



- [1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
 [2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
 [3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
 (if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
 [4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

<Related error codes>

E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)

E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)

E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (at the start of a job)

<Related service modes>

- Adjustment of the start position (vertical scanning direction) at copyboard reading
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X

■ Original size detection

● Overview

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Scanner Unit.

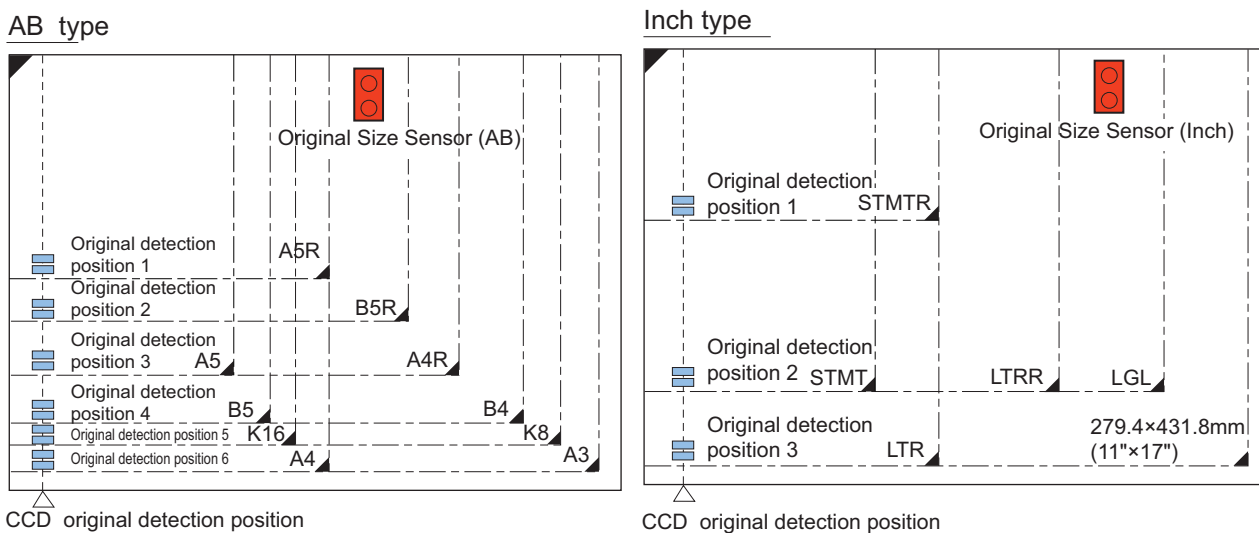
Additionally, measurement is performed for each size to perform accurate detection even if an original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor

● Original Size Detection Position

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the following positions.

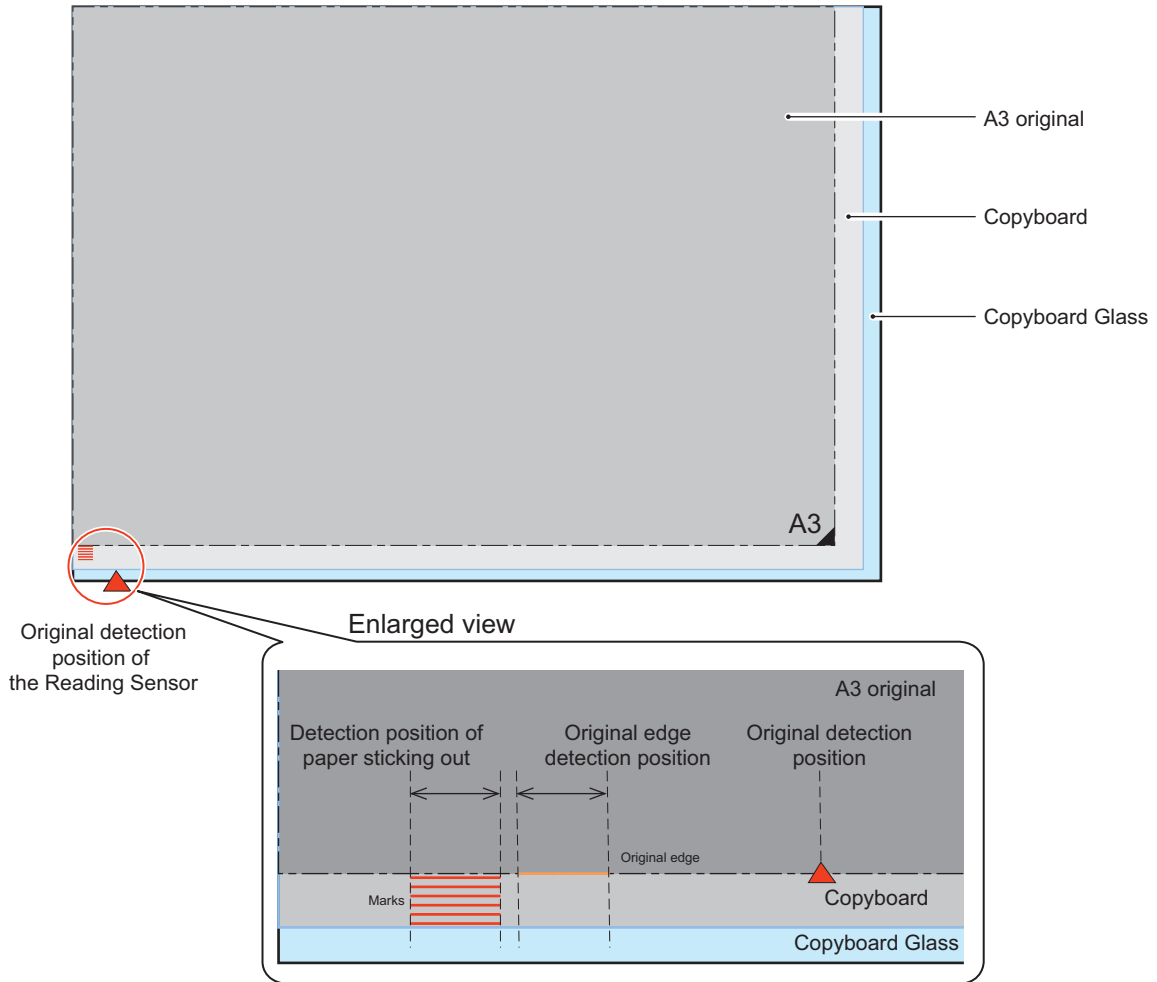
The size in the vertical scanning direction is determined by using sensors installed to the following positions.



● Original Protrusion Detection

Marks are inscribed on the Copyboard outside of A3 size. Detection of original edge and detection of marks are successively executed.

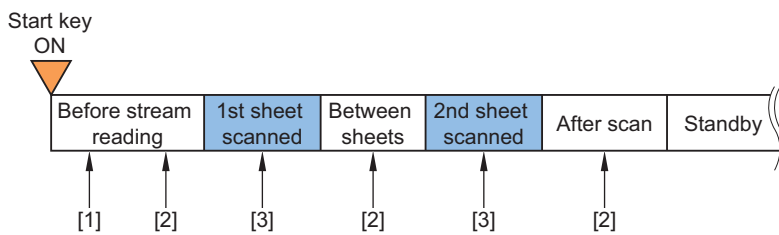
When no mark is detected, the original is identified as "sticking out" and the horizontal scanning direction is set to the maximum size (A3).



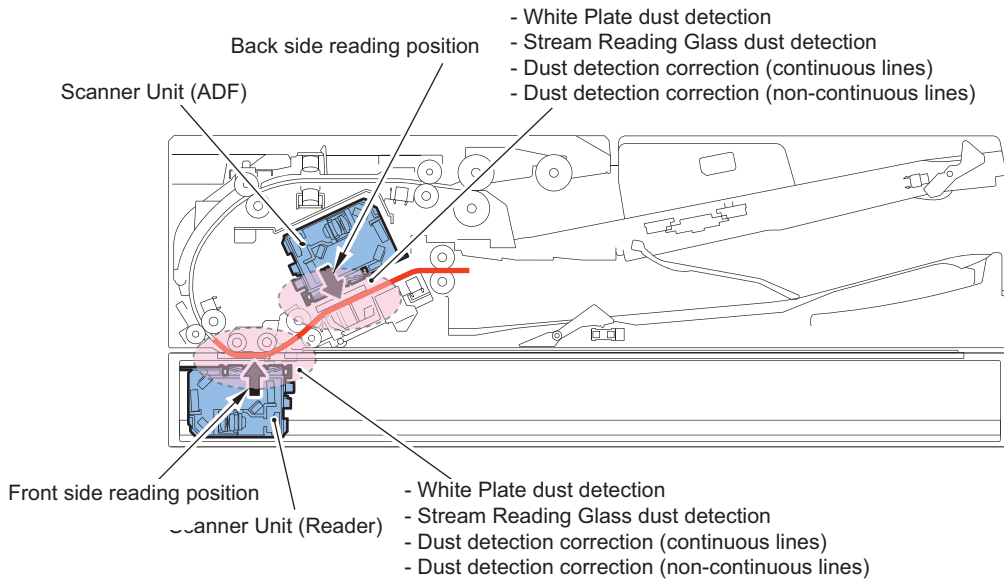
■ Dust detection control

● Overview

Detection timings of this detection are as follows.



No.	Details
[1]	White Plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass dust detection control, dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)



• **White Plate Dust Detection Control**

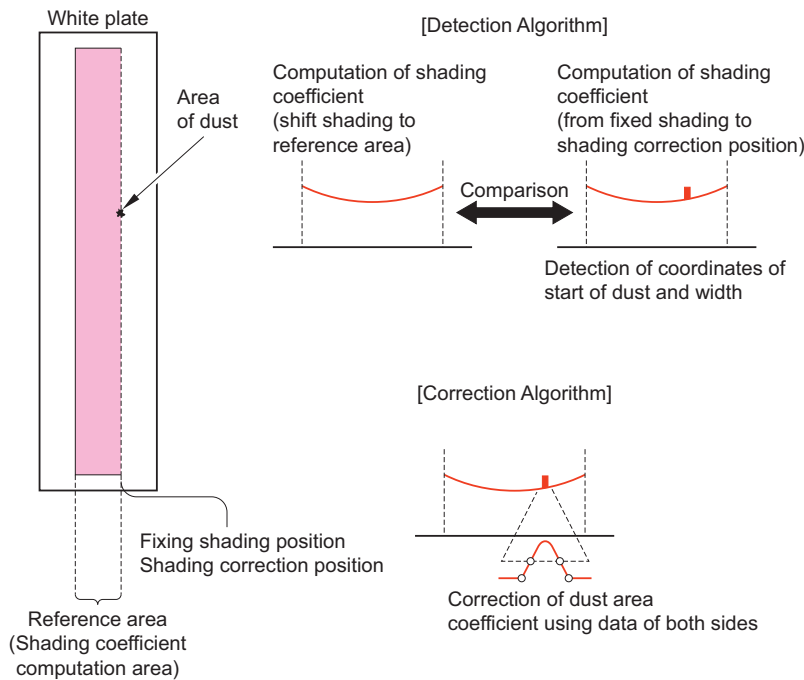
Floating dust inside the Reader may adhere to the White Plate and cause streaks on images. White Plate dust detection and correction are performed to reduce the effect of floating dust.

a. White Plate dust detection

Dust on the White Plate is detected and the coordinate and width of dust is detected by comparing the shading coefficient of shift shading and shading coefficient of fixed shading.

b. White Plate dust correction

When dust is detected by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction. When dust is identified by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area that will be used for shading correction is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.



• **Guide Plate Dust Detection Control**

Dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and Guide Plate are identified and continuous lines due to dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass are corrected.

Dust Detection Control

1. Before the original reaches the Guide Plate, the Guide Plate is scanned and the coordinate and width of dust are detected.
2. When the original reached the Guide Plate, the leading edge of the original is detected.
3. Data scanned before and after the original reached are compared and any data that remained are identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and the correction is applied.

Dust Correction Control

When identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass, data of dust is recorded for each page.

When outputting recorded pages, the image correction is applied and pages are output.

Lines with the maximum width of 20 pixels can be corrected.

Additionally, if non-continuous lines due to floating dust had occurred, they can be corrected by up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)

- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) [back side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading)

- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [front side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [back side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- On/Off of line-like soiling removal
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.

Data read by stream reading is used to perform the blank paper decision by the Image Processing part.

■ Magnification change

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Scanning Direction

When scanning by the Copyboard and scanning by the DADF, scanning in the horizontal scanning direction for copying always uses 100% size. The magnification ratio change is performed by the image processing of Main Controller Assembly. When sending, the Main Controller Assembly performs the data processing with the specified resolution.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN1
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMCSN2

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Vertical Scanning Direction

Changing the magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction when copying is performed by changing the original feed speed, scanning speed, and skipping ratio.

CAUTION:

The output side can expand the vertical scan lines by 200% with the ASIC function so the feed speed does not need to be reduced even when the magnification ratio is 100% or greater.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

■ Image Processing

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

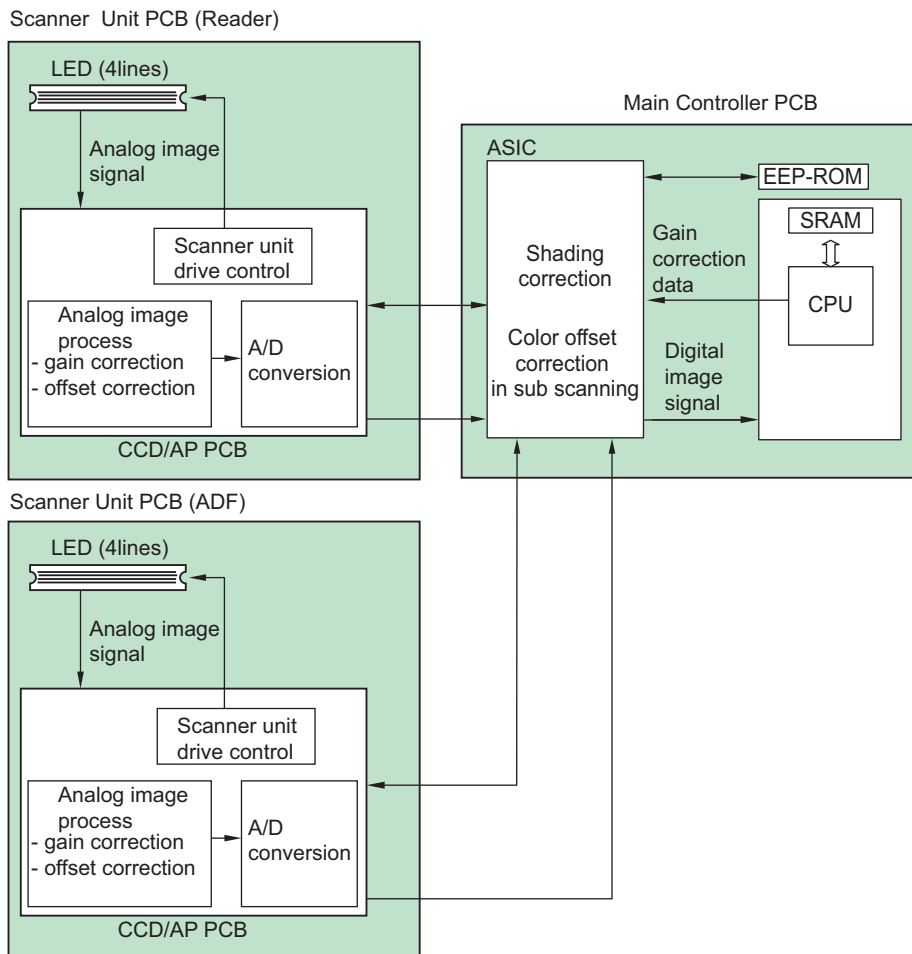
Image processing is performed by the Main Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Main Controller PCB

- Shading correction
- Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

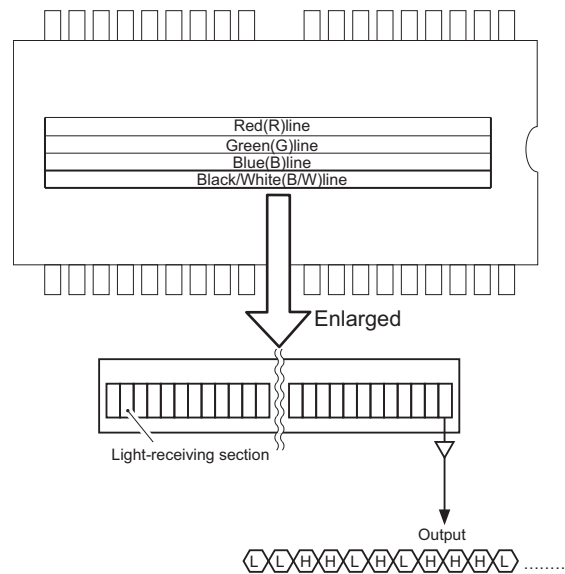
Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

- Scanner Unit Drive
- Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



● Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is a 4-line linear image sensor comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB with each channel of the Reading Sensor (R, G, and B for color reading and B/W for black & white) in parallel.



• Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

• A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

• Overview of Shading Correction

Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- Variation in lens light intensity
- Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- LED deterioration

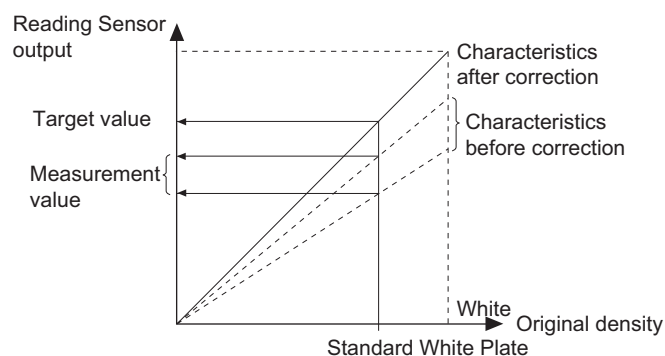
To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed. In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

• Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.

With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.

With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



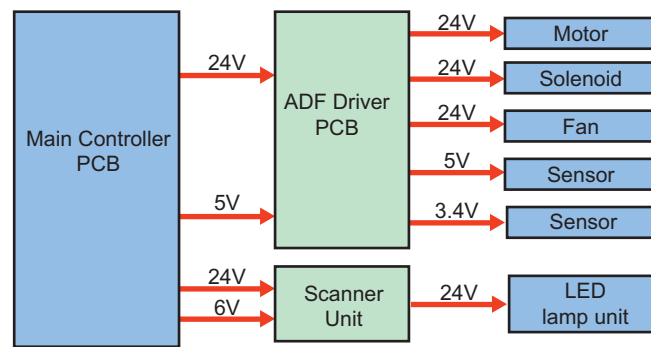
■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

Power is supplied from the Main Controller PCB to the Original Exposure System (Reader) and Original Feed System (DADF).

The 24V power is mainly used by the motor, fan, and LED Lamp Unit. Additionally, this is supplied to the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The 5V power is mainly used by the sensors.



<Related error codes>

E227-0101: 24V power supply error to the DADF Driver PCB

Original Feed System

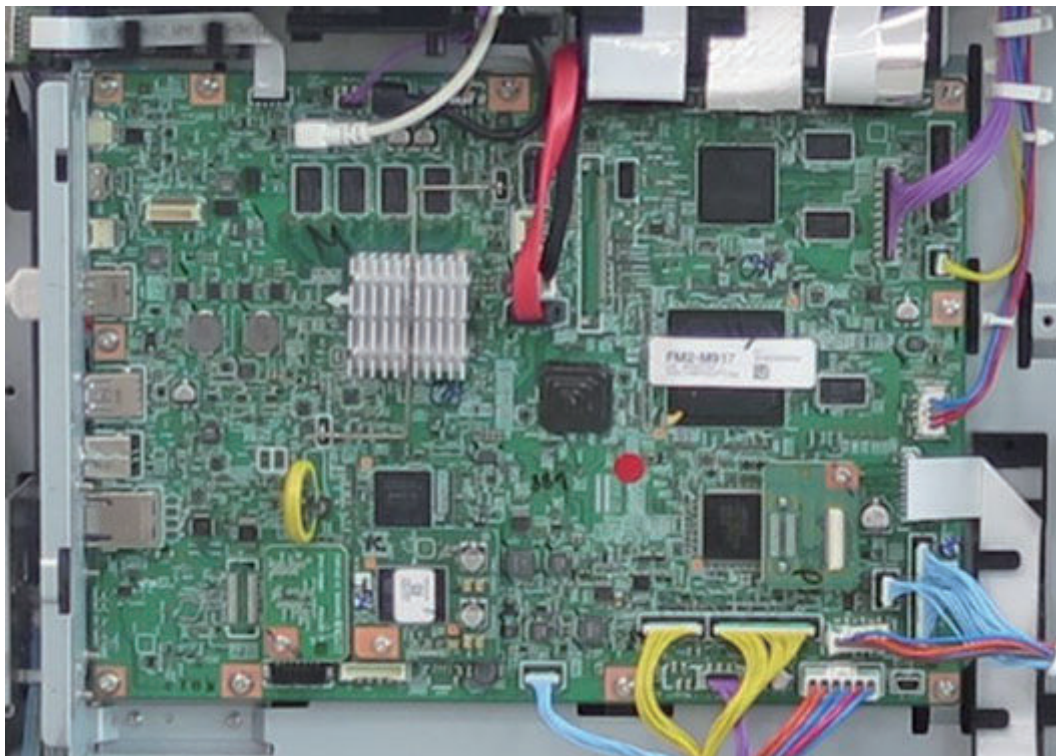
See Service Manual of the "DADF-BA1" for details on Reverse ADF.

See Service Manual of the "Single Pass DADF-C1" for details on Single Pass ADF.

Main Controller

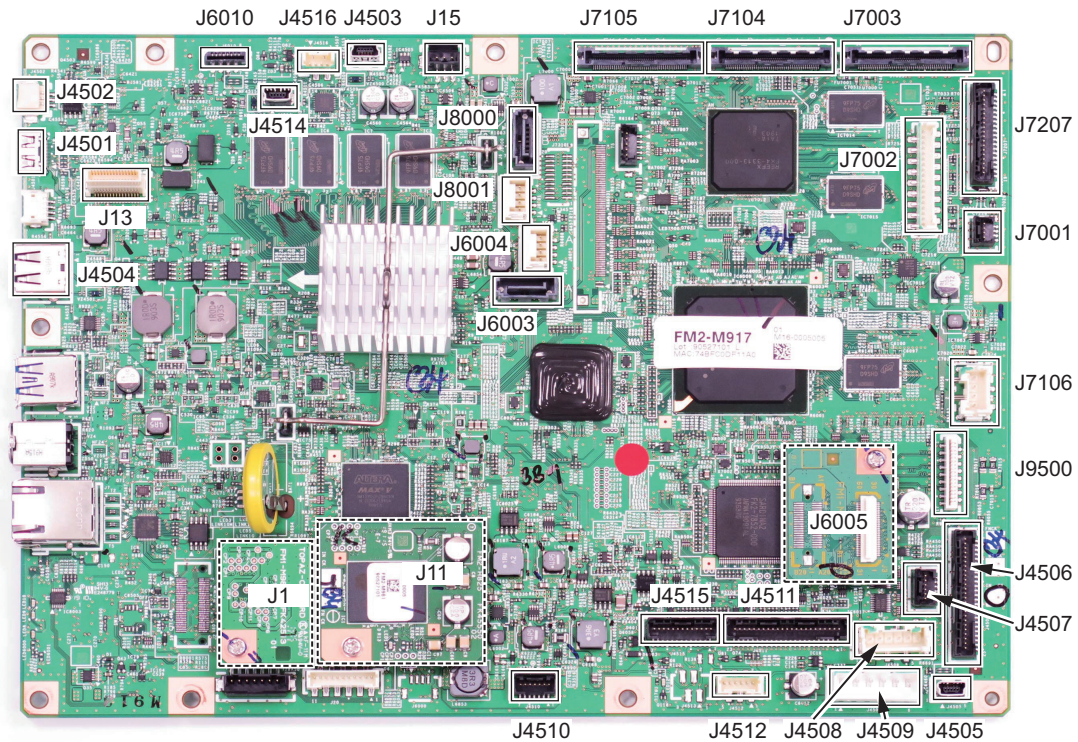
Overview

■ Configurations/Functions



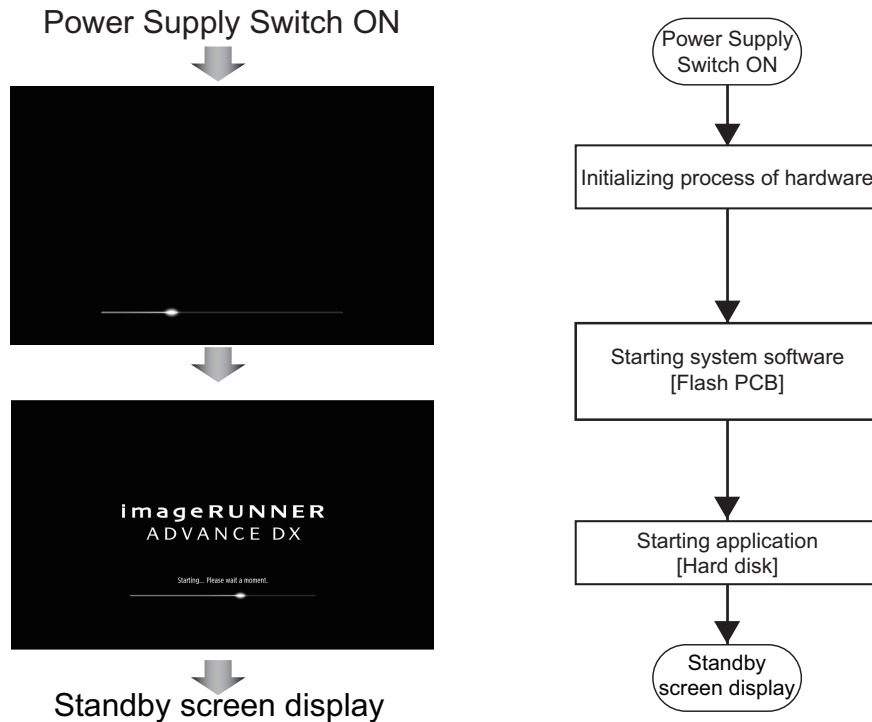
Items		Functions
Main Controller PCB		System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control/Reader Control/Feeder Control Reader Image Input Processing, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, Voice Operation/Voice Guidance Connection I/F, Card Reader Connection I/F, Coin Vendor Connection I/F, Fax Connection I/F, RTC
Data storage capacity	Memory	Main CPU: 2GB; Image processing CPU: 1GB
	HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard HDD: 320 GB; Usable area: 250 GB • Options HDD: 1 TB; Usable area: 1 TB
USB port		USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F, USB2.0 Host I/F
Flash PCB		Storing System Software
TPM PCB		Generation and storage of the encryption key: Only when TPM Settings is "On". Default: OFF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [TMP Settings]

■ Main Controller PCB



No.	Functions and Specifications	No.	Functions and Specifications
J4512/J4509	AC Driver PCB	J15	Controller Fan
J4515/J4511	DC controller PCB	J13	Voice-Operation or Voice-Guidance
J4510	SOFT-ID PCB	J1	TPM PCB
J9500	Laser Driver PCB	J4503	USB port for users
J4516	Main Switch	J4504	IC Card Reader
J4505/J4508	Fax (2nd/3rd/4th Line)	J6010	Wireless LAN PCB
J4506/J4507/J4508	Fax (1-Line)	J4514	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE
J6003 /J6004	Standard hard disk	J11	Flash PCB
J8000 /J8001	Hard disk for mirroring	J4501/J4502	Control Panel I/F
J6005	Counter PCB	J7003/J7104/J7105/J7106/ J7207/J7001/J7002	Reader/ADF

Startup Sequence



Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

NOTE:

To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

NOTE:

When system verification* at startup is ON, startup of system software takes more time than when OFF.

*: Settings/Registration (login as an administrator) > [Management Settings] > [Security Settings] > [System verification at startup]
Note that when the machine is recovering from sleep mode or at Quick Startup, system verification is not performed even it is set to ON.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

NOTE:

When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.

E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This sequential process is called "shutdown sequence".

With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:

If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (4 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

CAUTION:

Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

The machine is not recovered by a passer.

- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

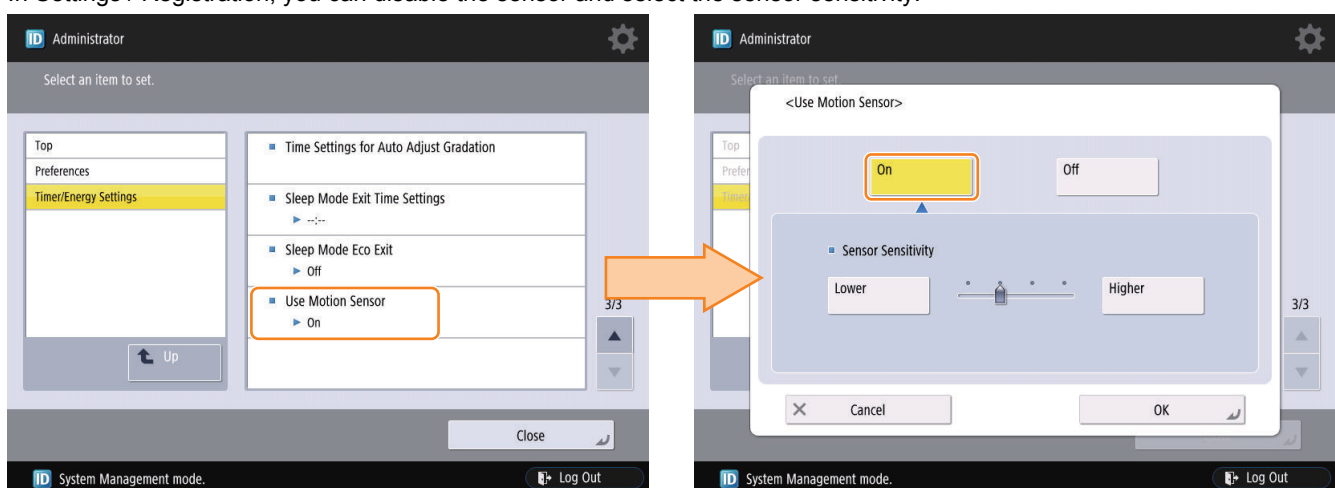
CAUTION:

Since the detection is performed by outputting a certain frequency from the output part and receiving the reflection wave by the reception part; thus, do not block the sensor area.

Settings / Registration

Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor

In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.



CAUTION:

- The motion sensor detects people or objects that approach the sensor on the front side of the machine. Operation may become unstable if objects are left near the sensor or the machine is placed in a location where there is heavy human traffic.
- The motion sensor uses ultrasonic waves, and thus may encounter problems due to other sources of ultrasonic waves in its environment.
- If you feel that something is wrong with the motion sensor, change the sensitivity setting or turn the motion sensor off in [Settings / Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Use Motion Sensor] > [Sensor Sensitivity].

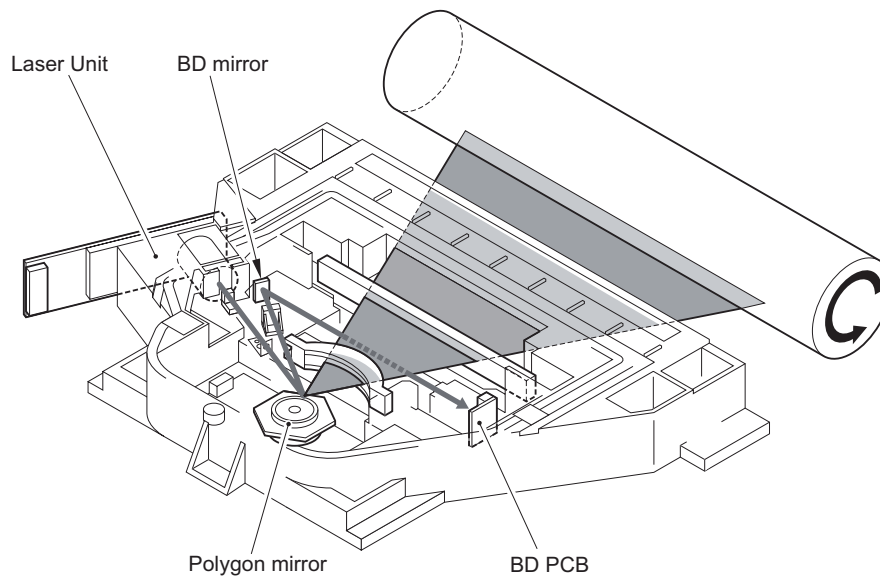
Laser Exposure System

Overview

Specifications

Item	Description
Wave length	51 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 45/35 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 25 ppm machine : 785nm to 800nm
Laser type	Infrared laser (invisible)
Laser output	51 ppm machine : 10mW 45/35 ppm machine : 10mW 25 ppm machine : 5mW
Number of laser beams	51 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 45/35 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 25 ppm machine : 2 beams/lines
Resolution	1200dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	51 ppm machine : approx 27000 rpm 45/35 ppm machine : approx 16000 rpm 25 ppm machine : approx 32000 rpm
Number of Scanner Mirror facets	6 facets (40 mm dia.)

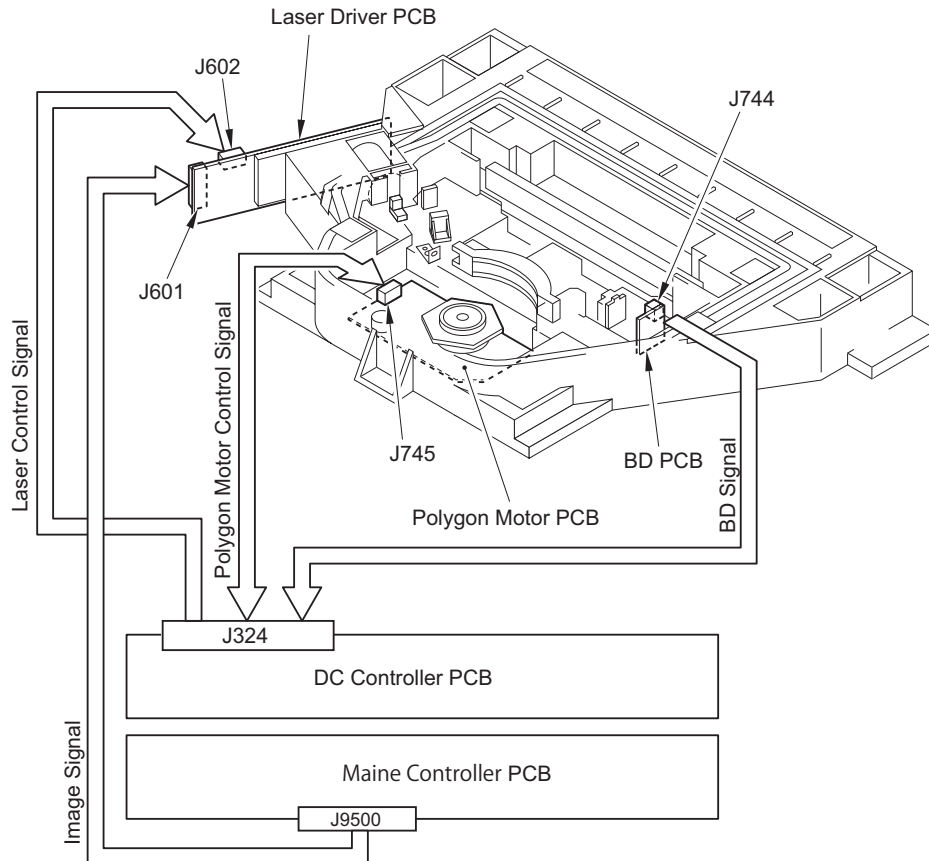
Main Configuration Parts



Name	Function
Laser Unit	Emits laser
Polygon mirror	Scans the laser light in the main scanning direction
BD mirror	Reflects the laser light in the BD PCB direction
BD PCB	Generates the BD signal

Control System Configuration

Laser exposure system is mainly controlled on the DC Controller PCB.



Basic Sequence

Initial rotation (INTR):

After the control panel key is ON, the machine starts the polygon motor and rotates the polygon motor until it reaches the target revolution while keeping all laser OFF; once it reaches the target, the machine enters stand-by (FG control).

If the start key is pressed before the control panel key is ON, standby time after the polygon motor reaches the target becomes shorter.

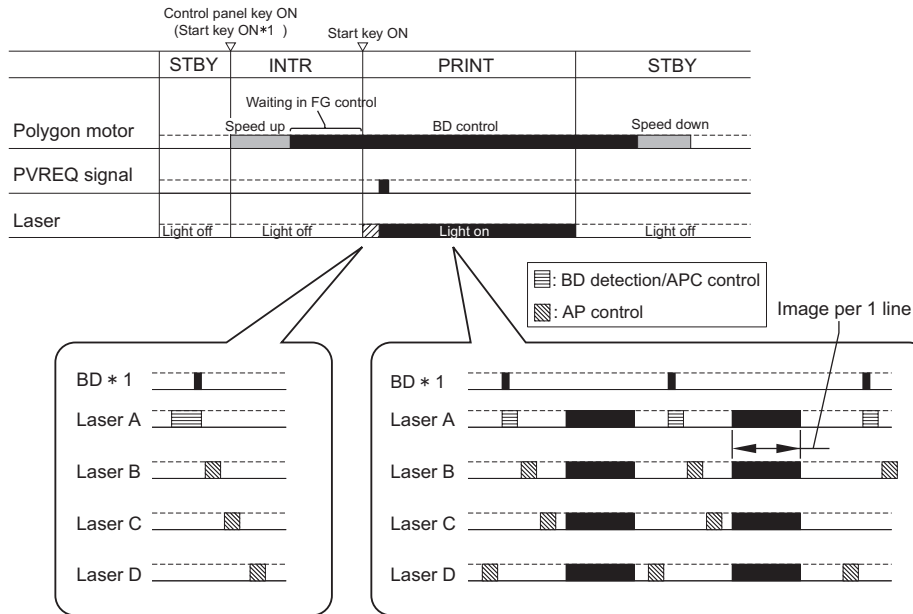
Print (PRINT):

The laser is activated when the Copy Start Key is ON; the BD board controls APC (laser light intensity) after it detects A Laser; BD signal enter into a specified period, then the preparation for printing is complete.

Image data is output from the Main Controller PCB based on the BD synchronous signal and laser is emitted corresponding to it.

However, C/D laser control is not performed on 25 ppm machine since they have only 2 beams (A and B Lasers).

<In the case of using 1 sheet of A4 paper>



*1: BD signal is generated based on A laser light. Only A laser light reaches BD sensor on BD PCB and B/C/D laser does not reach.

Controlling the Laser Activation Timing

Laser ON/OFF Control

Laser ON/OFF control is dependent on the combination of the laser control signal (A/B laser: CNT0-0/0-1/0-2, C/D laser: CNT1-0/1-1/1-2) from the DC Controller PCB.

NOTE:

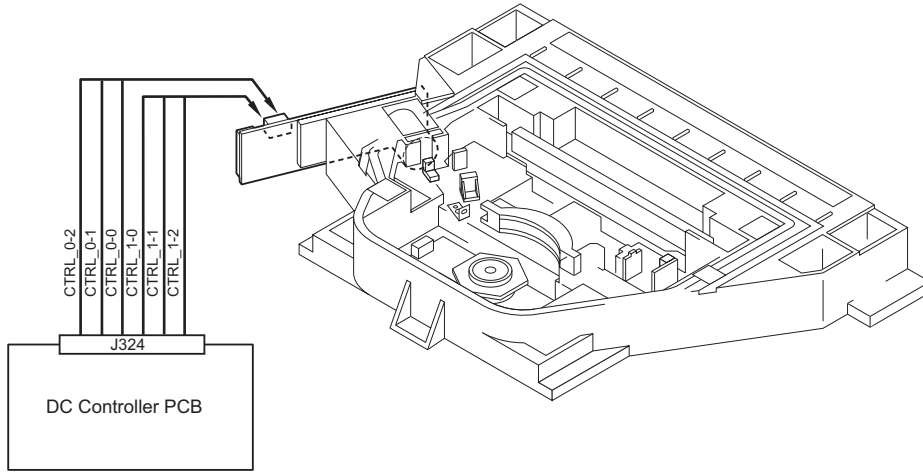
25 ppm machine does not control the C,D laser for 2 beam.

<A laser/B laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT0-0	CNT0-1	CNT0-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the A laser
1	0	1	Forced output of the B laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the A/B Laser
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF.
0	1	0	A Laser (APC control)
1	0	0	B Laser (APC control)
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset

<C laser/D laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT1-0	CNT1-1	CNT1-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the C laser.
1	0	1	Forced output of the D laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the C/D laser.
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF
0	1	0	C Laser (APC control)OFF
1	0	0	D Laser (APC control)OFF
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset



■ Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

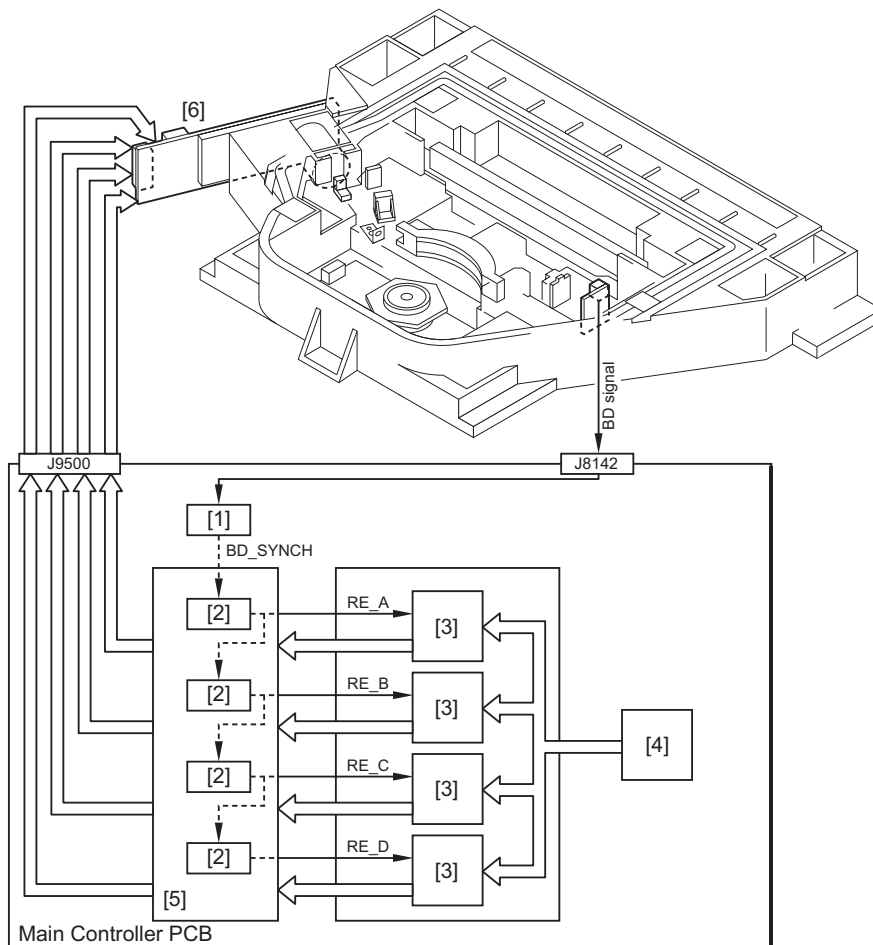
Synchronization Control in horizontal scanning direction is performed based on BD synchronous signal in synchronous circuit. BD synchronous signal of each laser is generated in the image PCB based on the BD signal which has been generated by detecting the light of A Laser in the BD circuit. Image data written in the Line Memory is read by the readable signals (RE_A, RE_B, RE_C and RE_D) that are generated by delay circuit according to the phase difference of 4 beams based on the BD synchronous signal (BD_SYNCH), and then sent to the Laser Driver PCB.

The readable signals for 25 ppm machines are RE_A and RE_B only, as only 2 beams are equipped on these models.

NOTE:

Generation of BD signals

Only A Laser beam enters the BD Sensor on BD PCB but not B Laser beam. BD signal is generated based on this A Laser beam.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Synchronous circuit	[4]	VDO
[2]	Delay Circuit	[5]	VDO Signal Processing Assembly
[3]	Line memory	[6]	Laser Driver PCB
BD_SYNCH	BD synchronous signal	RE_A/B/C/D	Readable signal

Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light

■ APC Control

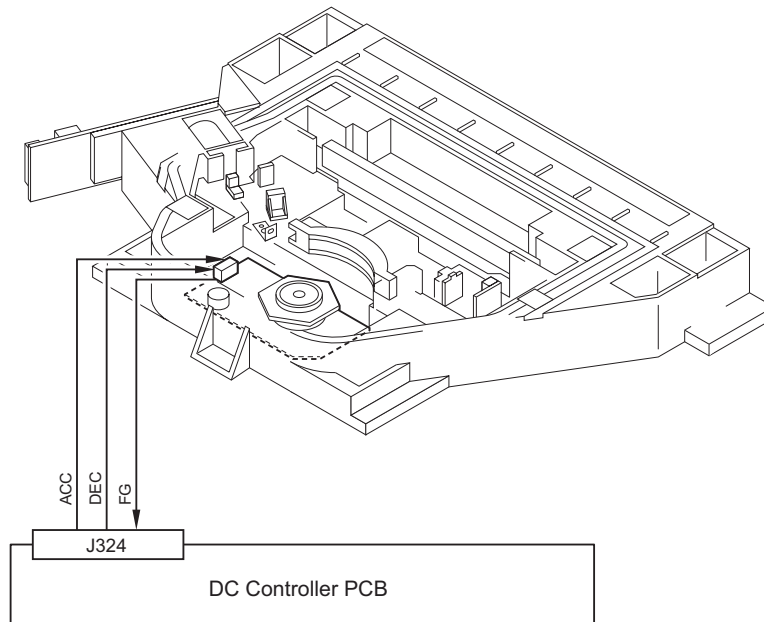
The machine monitors the laser light that is emitted to the built-in photo diode of laser diode and adjusts the laser to appropriate intensity.

Polygon Motor Control

Controls rotation speed of the Polygon Motor by referring to the Polygon Motor rotation speed signal (FG signal) from when the Polygon Motor starts until it reaches the target revolution and images are formed.

At image formation, rotation speed of the Polygon Motor is controlled based on the BD signals.

Rotation speed of Polygon Motor is controlled by the acceleration signal (ACC signal) and deceleration signal (DEC signal).



Related Error Codes

- E110-0001: After startup of the Polygon Motor, the speed lock signal of the Polygon Motor never showed lock status although a specified period of time had passed.
- E110-0002: After the speed lock of the Polygon Motor had been settled, the speed lock signals showed unlocked status 10 times in a row at regular intervals.
- E110-0003: The speed lock signal of the Polygon Motor never showed lock status although a specified time has passed after the speed had been switched.

Controlling the Laser Shutter

When a drum unit was drawn, laser shutter will be closed by laser shutter link that works in conjunction with the drum unit and the laser light is blocked.

Also, when the front door or right door open is detected, polygon motor and the laser emission will be turned OFF.

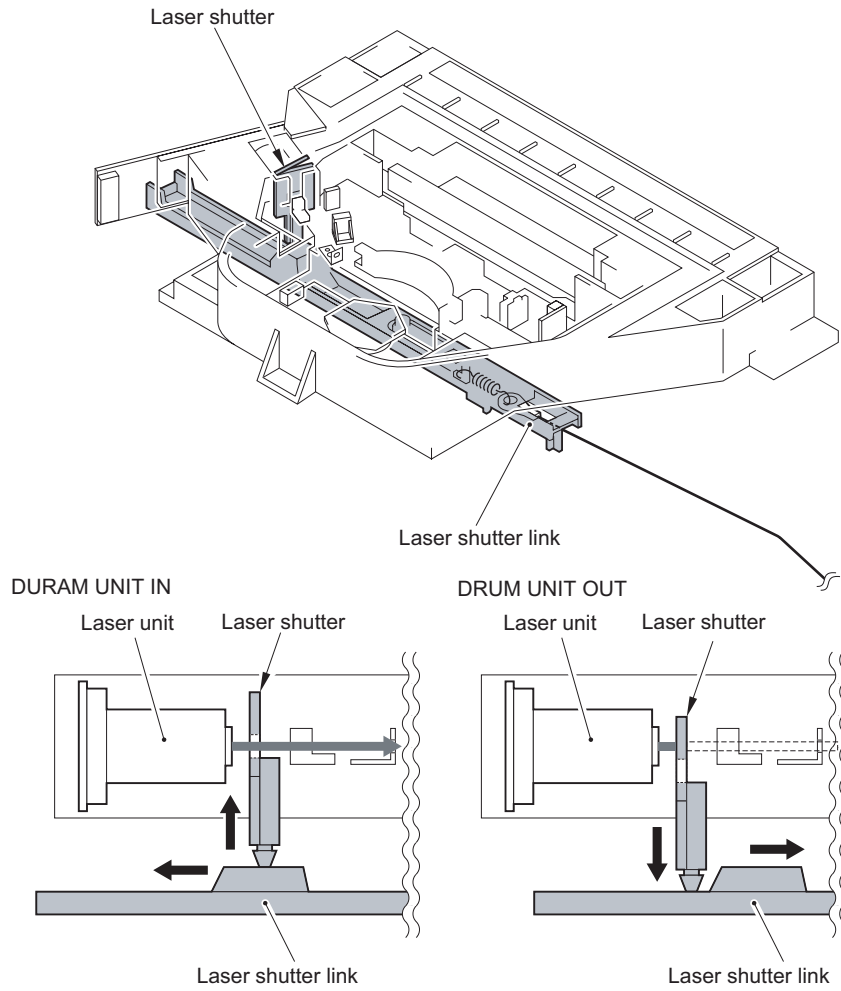
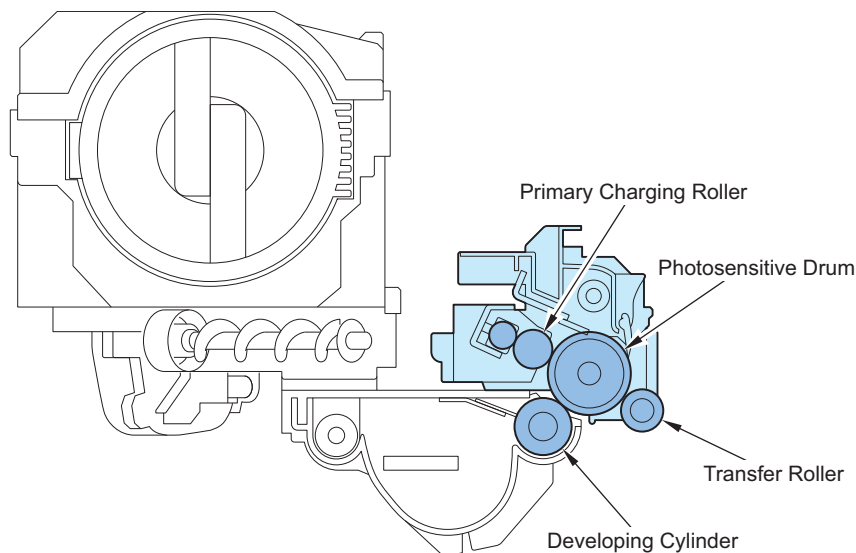


Image Formation System

Overview

■ Features

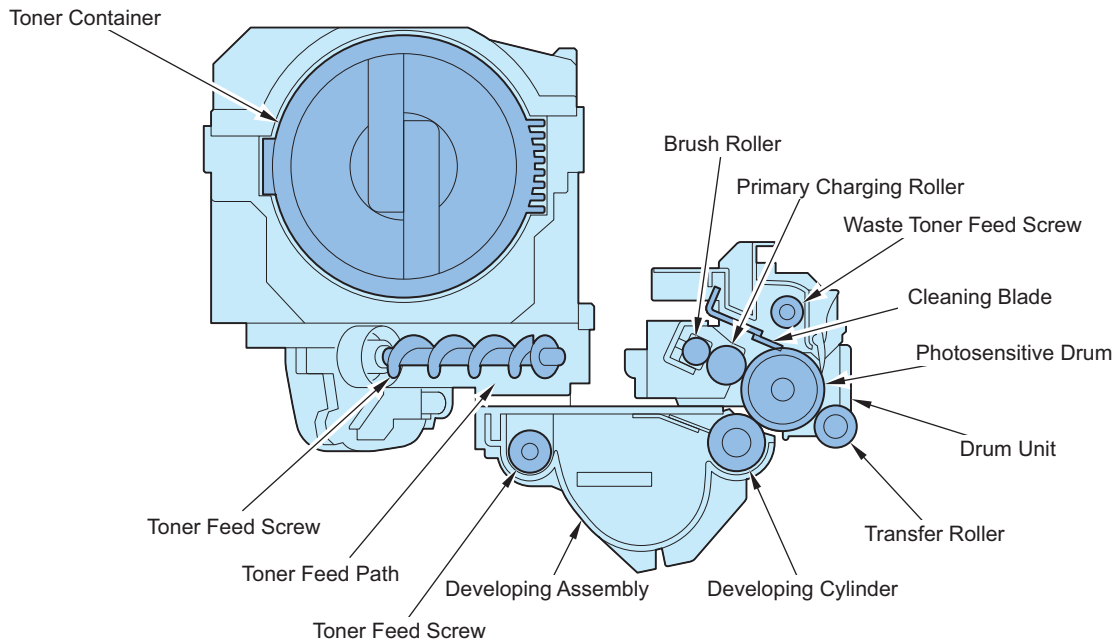
- High image quality is supported.
Charge control and the parts for image formation process are optimized.
- High durability drum
E drum is adopted.



■ Specifications

Item		Specifications/Mechanism/Method
Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC drum (E-drum)
	Drum diameter	Φ30
	Cleaning method	Cleaning blade
	Process speed	At cassette pickup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 51 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec • 45/35 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec • 25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec At manual feeder pickup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 51 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec • 45/35/25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec
Primary charging	Charging method	Primary charging roller
	Roller diameter	φ14
	Charging method	Brush roller (φ10)
Developing	Developing method	Dry one-component jumping development
	Developing cylinder diameter	φ20
	Toner	Magnetic negative toner
	Toner level detection	Toner detection by toner level sensor (inside Toner Feed path and developing unit)
Transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller
	Roller diameter	φ16
	Charging method	Cleaning bias application
Separation	Separation method	Static separation (Static eliminator) + Curvature separation
Waste toner		Collected into waste toner container Waste toner container capacity: approx. 750g

■ Major Components of Image Formation System



Name	Function
Toner cartridge	Toner cartridge filled with the toner for supply
Drum unit	Unit consisting of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, etc.
Brush roller	Rotates in connection with the primary charging roller to clean its surface.
Primary charging roller	Rotates in connection with the photosensitive drum to cause it negatively charged.
Cleaning blade	Scrapes off the residual toner on the photosensitive drum.
Waste toner feed screw	Feeds the toner scraped off by the cleaning blade to the waste toner container.
Photosensitive drum	Forms images on the surface of the photosensitive drum.
Transfer roller	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to cause the toner to be transferred to it.
Developing cylinder	Transfers the toner in the developing unit to the photosensitive drum.
Developing assembly	Unit consisting of the developing cylinder, developing blade, etc.
Toner feed screw(Inside developing unit)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner feed distance into the developing unit.
Toner feed screw(Inside toner feed distance)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner cartridge to the developing unit.
Toner feed path	A path to feed toner supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly

■ Image Formation Process

The image formation system of the machine mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, developing cylinder, transfer charging roller, static eliminator, and cleaning blade. The image formation process around the drum unit contains the six blocks.

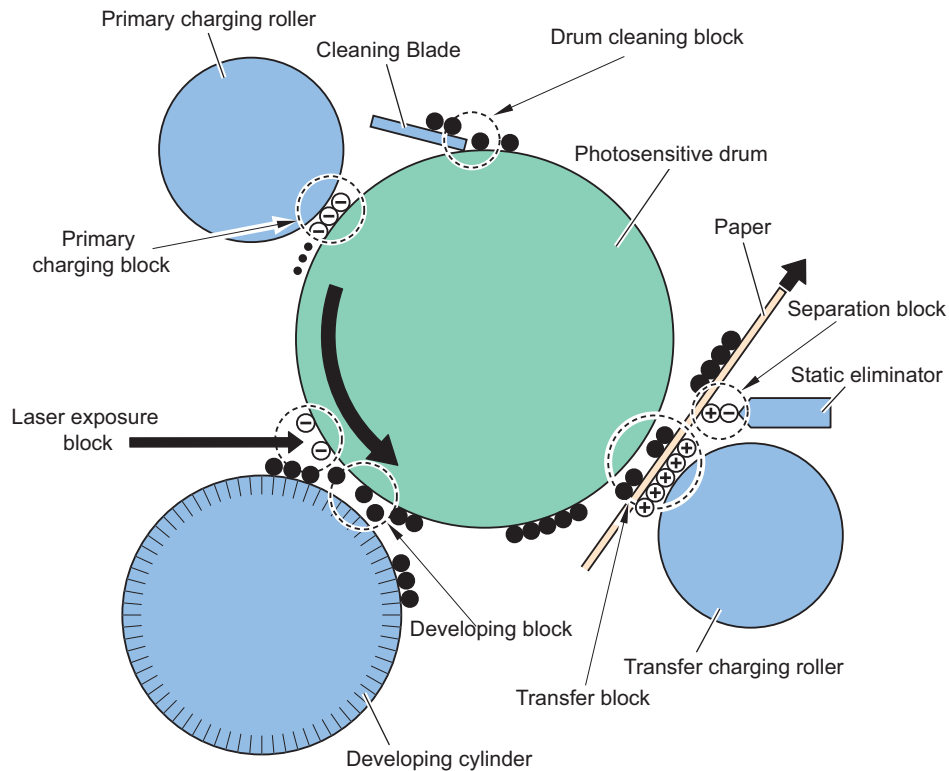


Image Formation Process	Description
Primary charging block	Charges the surface of the photosensitive drum to a uniform negative potential.
Laser exposure block	Exposes laser beam on the surface of the drum for charge neutralization to form the latent image formation.
Developing block	Causes the negatively-charged toner on the developing cylinder to adhere to the latent image formation on the surface of the photosensitive drum to form a visible image.
Transfer block	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to transfer the toner on the drum to the paper.
Separation block	Separates a paper from the photosensitive drum with its elastic force and at the same time applies negative charge to the back of paper to facilitate paper separation.
Drum cleaning block	Scrapes off the residual toner on the surface of the drum using the cleaning blade and feeds it to the waste toner container.

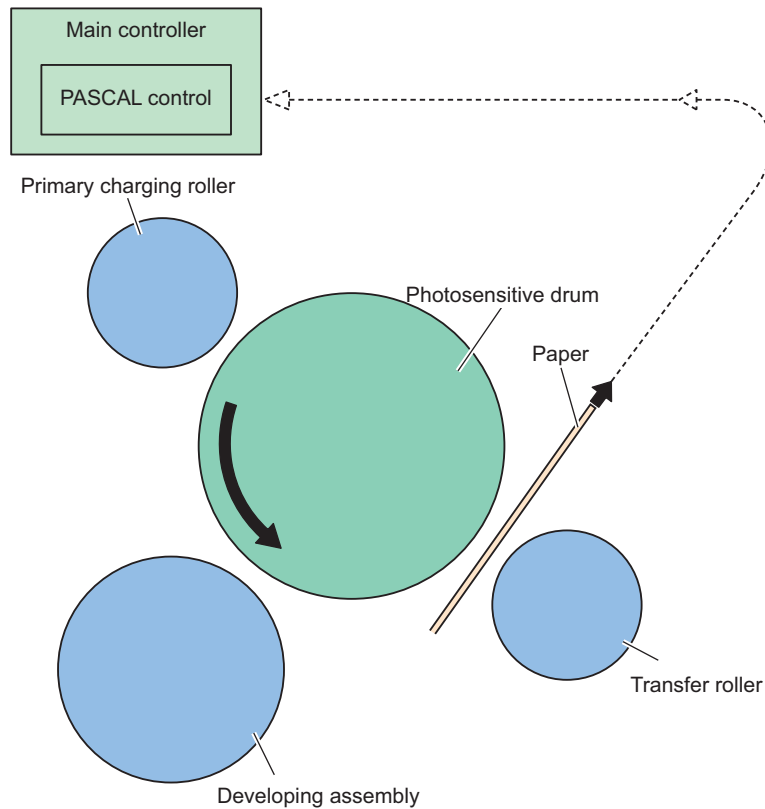
Image Stabilization Control

At times, changes in the environment or wear on the machine can cause its image output to become unstable. To obtain a stable image, the machine uses the following control mechanisms.

■ PASCAL Control

This control stabilizes gradation density characteristics on the image.

This control is executed when the following is selected in user mode: Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create a gradation table.



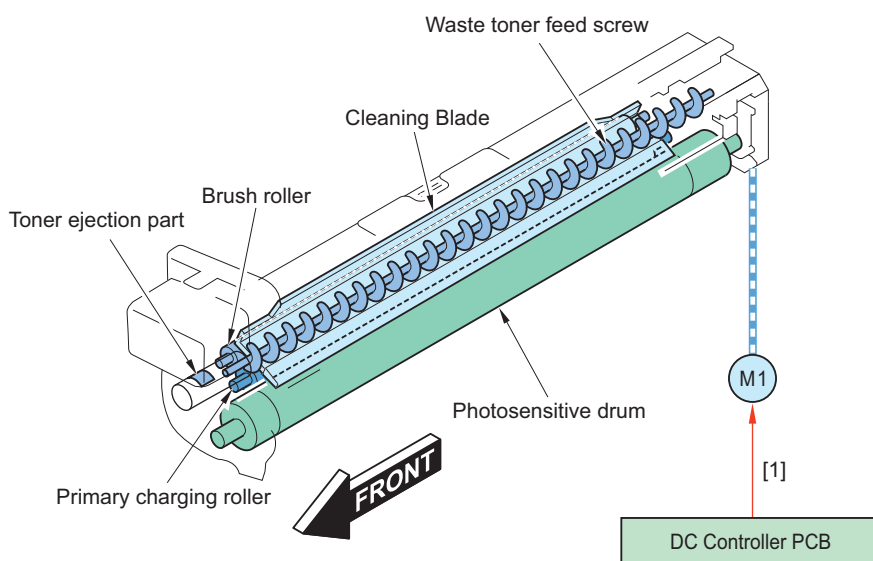
Execution timing

During execution of Full Adjust: User mode > Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Drum Unit

The drum unit mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, brush roller, cleaning blade, and waste toner feed screw, and is driven by the main motor (M1).

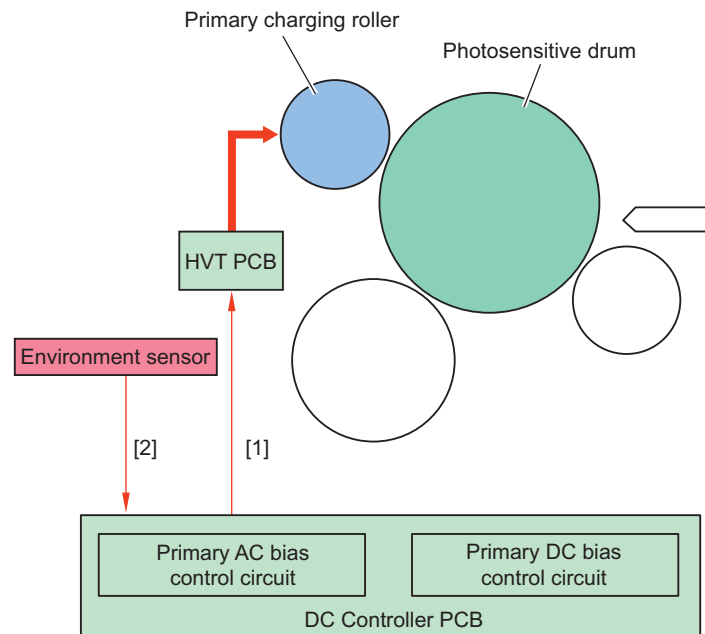
Cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum scrapes off the residual toner on its surface without being transferred to a paper. The residual toner scraped off by the cleaning blade is fed from the toner ejection part into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw. The primary charging roller is cleaned by the brush roller in contact with it.



No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main motor	[1]	Main motor drive signal

■ Primary Charging Bias Control

The machine is directly charged by the charging roller. DC bias and AC bias that stabilized the charge is applied to the primary charging roller.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Primary charging bias control signal	[2]	Environment sensor detection signal

■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The primary AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the primary charging roller to keep their voltage at the fixed level.

The primary AC bias control circuits control constant voltage control and current quantity of electric discharge control of the AC bias by the environment.

* The current quantity of electric discharge control minimizes charged AC bias to lengthen drum life. Electric discharge product on the drum decreases by decreasing the primary AC bias. Therefore, the image smear by fusion with the water decrease.

■ DC/AC bias switch control

The DC/AC bias output varies according to the environment detected by the environment sensor (S16).

■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

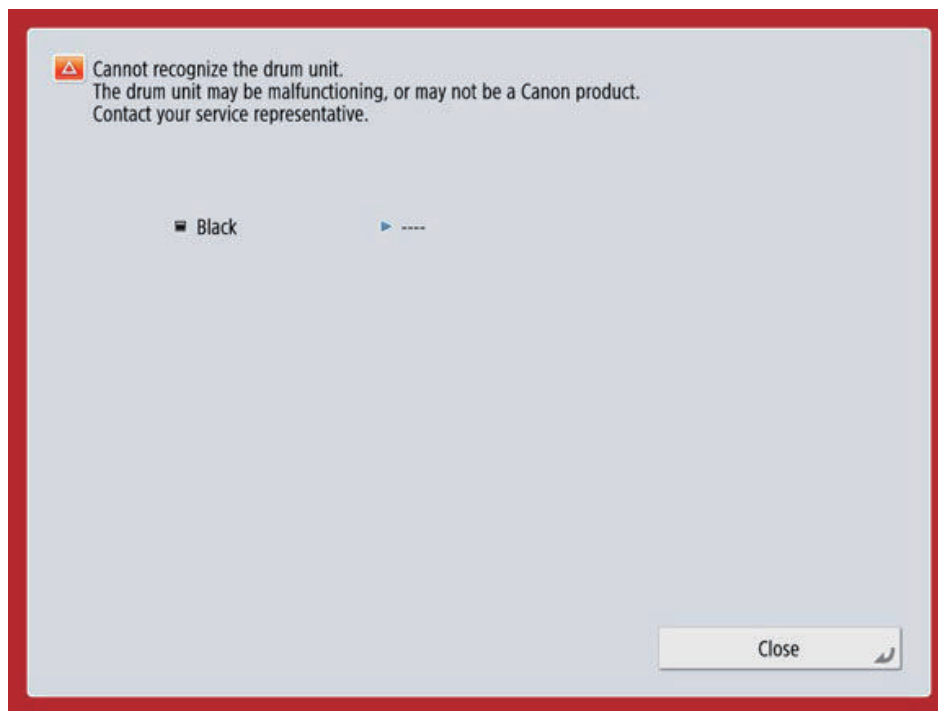
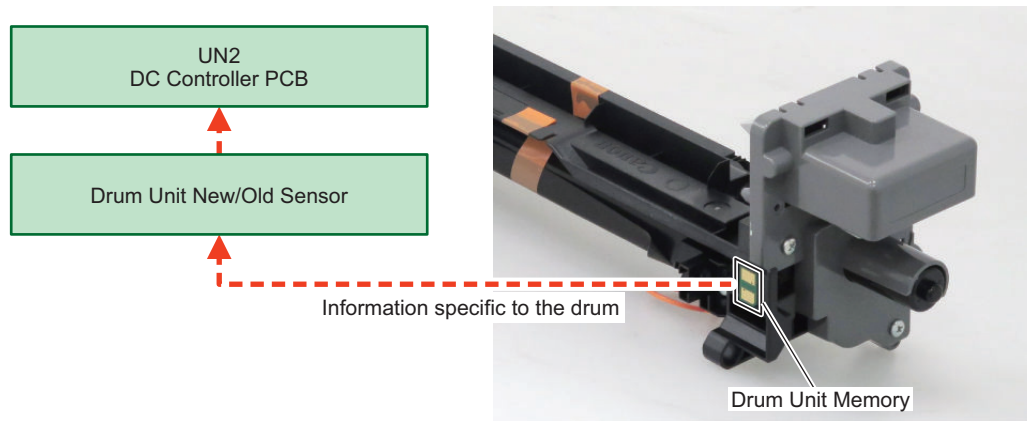
This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.

When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

Operation of the host machine

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.

2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



Related Alarm Codes

- Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073
- Drum memory detection error (Bk): 09-0013

■ Drum Unit Life Detection

Purpose

To detect the life/remaining days to notify the Drum Unit replacement timing.

The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode and whether to display/hide can be specified in the following service mode.

Consumption level check

Service Mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

Control description

1. This calculates the drum life from the drum rotation time and the application time of primary charging DC bias.
2. The calculated drum life value is added to the counter value stored in the drum memory.
3. The Remaining Days is then calculated from the determined Life value with use conditions taken into account.

Item	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Alarm code name	Drum Unit advance notice alarm ^{*1}	-	-	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0073	-	-	43-0073
Message	-	-	Insert the drum cartridge.	
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.			
Detection timing	When the Drum Unit consumption level has reached the value set ^{*1} in service mode	-	7 days after sending the Advance Notice Alarm (initial value) ^{*1}	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Detected to (location)	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor			
Alarm log display	ALARM-3 ^{*2}	-	-	ALARM-3

Service Mode

- Consumption level of Drum Unit (each color)
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM
- Set the Drum Unit (each color) advance notice alarm notice timing
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

Related Alarm Code

- Drum Unit advance notice alarm
40-0073
- Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
43-0073

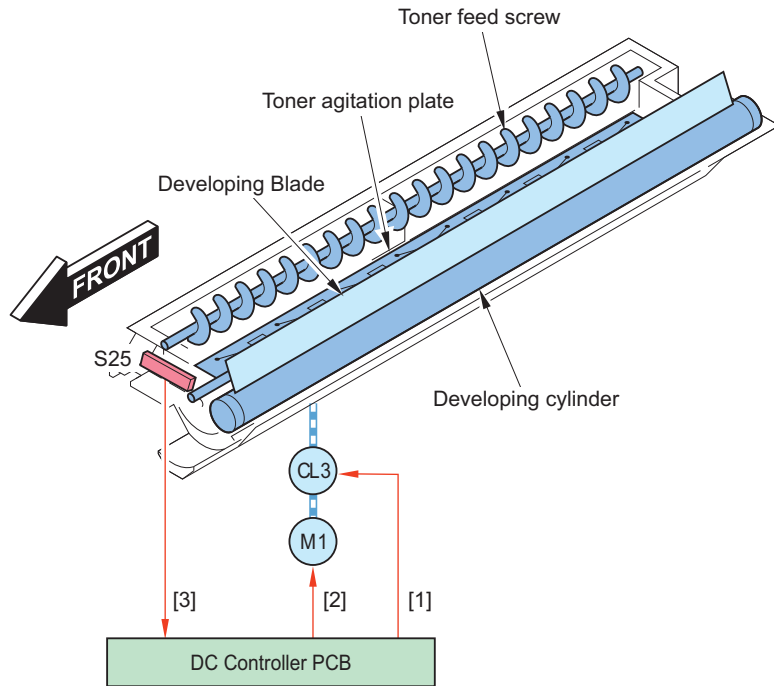
Developing Assembly

The developing assembly mainly consists of the developing cylinder, developing blade, toner agitation plate, and toner feed screw, and driven by the main motor (M1) and developing cylinder clutch (CL1).

The toner supplied from the toner cartridge is fed into the developing assembly by the toner feed screw and toner agitation plate. The toner presence/absence in the developing assembly is detected by the developing assembly toner sensor (S25) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.

^{*1}. The notification timing settings for the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

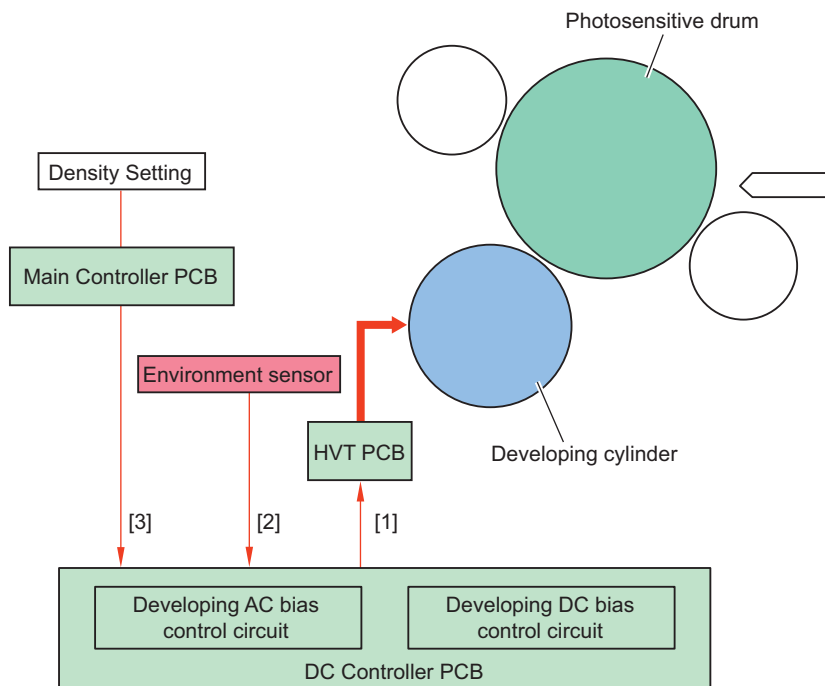
^{*2}. After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.



No.	Name	No.	Name
S25	Developing assembly toner sensor	[1]	Developing cylinder clutch drive signal
CL1	Developing cylinder clutch	[2]	Main motor drive signal
M1	Main motor	[3]	Developing assembly toner sensor detection signal

■ Developing Bias Control

The DC bias and AC bias are applied to the developing cylinder.



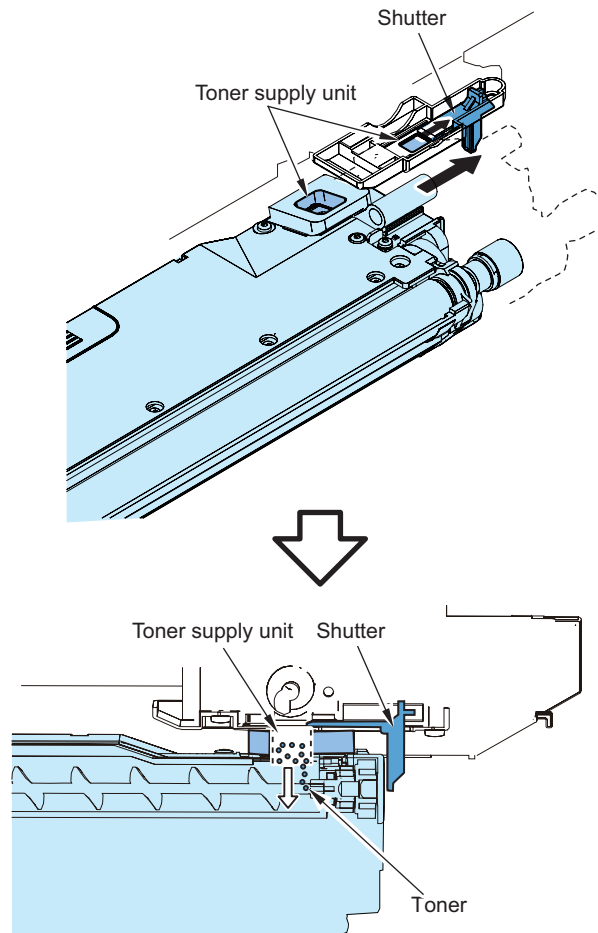
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing bias control signal	[3]	Density setting signal
[2]	Environment sensor detection signal		

■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The DC bias and AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the developing cylinder to keep their voltage at the fixed level.

■ Toner Supply Shutter Opening/Closing Mechanism

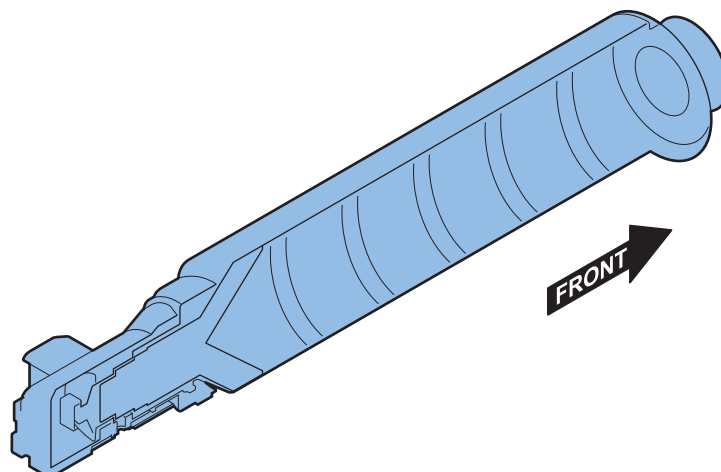
There are shutters at the supply mouths of the toner supply unit to prevent toner scattering. The shutter is opened/closed in conjunction with push-in and pull-out of the developing assembly.



● Toner cartridge

■ Overview

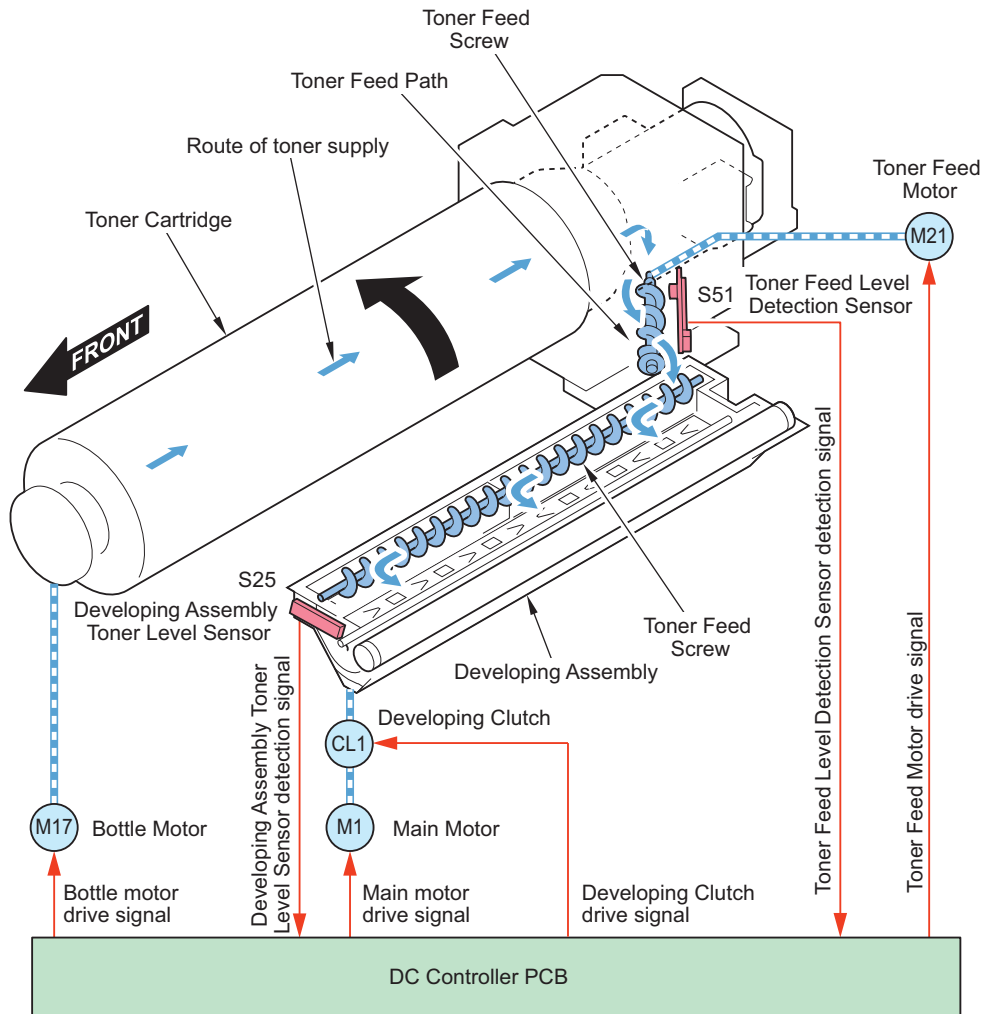
Toner cartridge is filled with toner and supplies to the developing assembly.



The toner in the toner cartridge is fed to the toner feed path and then to the developing assembly by the toner feed screw. The toner presence/absence in the toner feed path is detected by the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.

If the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) detects the absence of the toner in the developing assembly, the toner feed motor(M21) drives to rotate the toner feed screw to feed toner in the toner feed path to the developing assembly. Also, if the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) detects the absence of the toner in the toner feed path, the bottle motor (M17) drives to rotate the toner cartridge to feed the toner in the Toner cartridge to the toner feed path.

If the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the toner cartridge is assumed and the message to replace the Toner cartridge will be displayed. Also, if the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the developing assembly is assumed and a No Toner error message will be displayed.



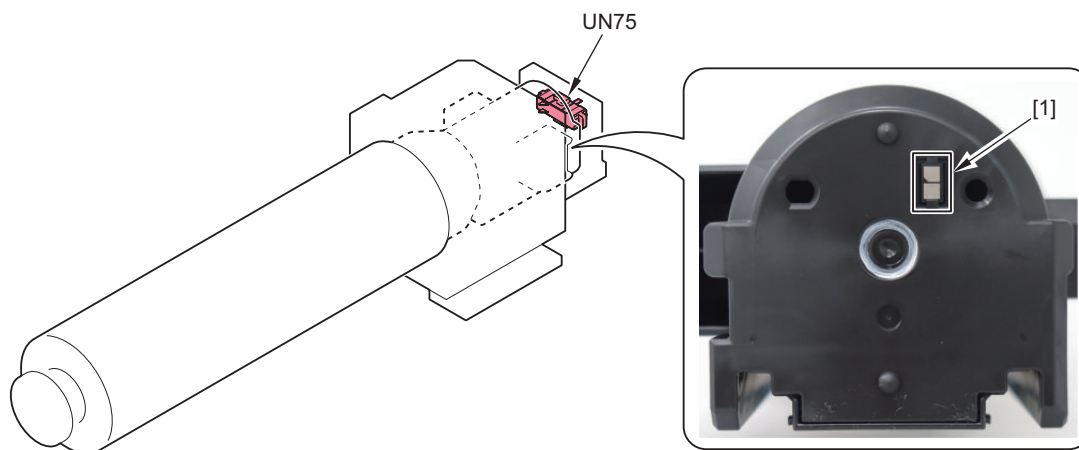
■ Bottle State Detection

Purpose: To detect the state of the Toner Container

Detection timing

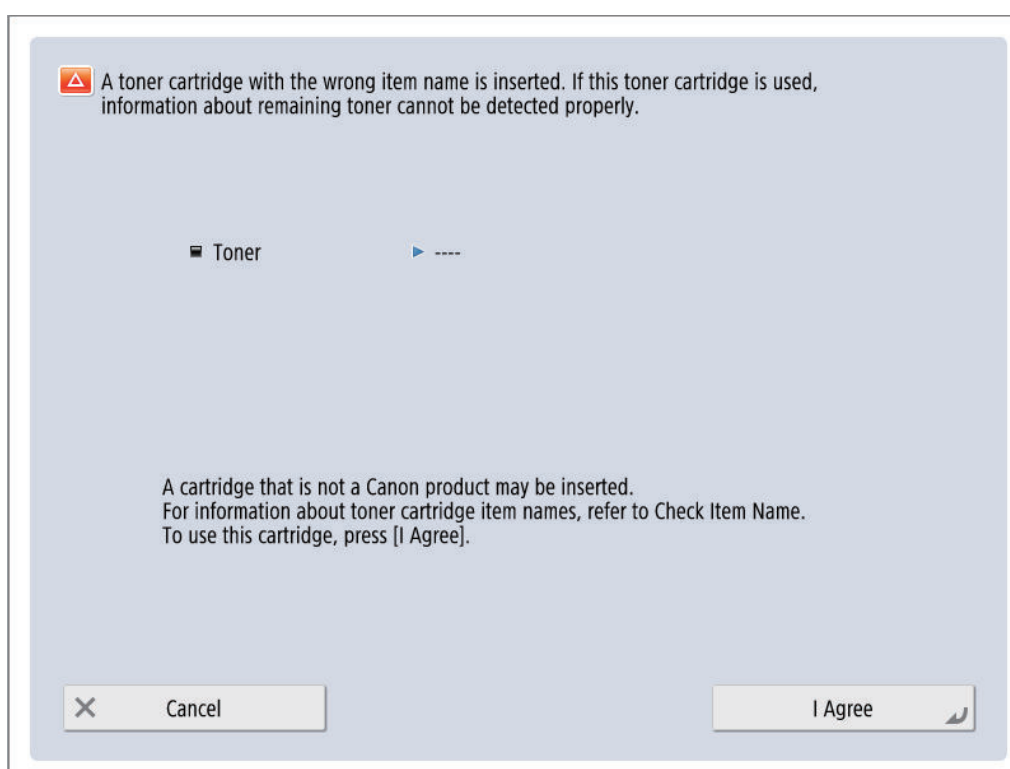
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Exchange Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

Bottle ROM PCB(UN76) detects the state of the bottle from the Toner Container memory [1].



Screen display

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	Condition
----	The correct Toner Container is loaded.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container with wrong item no. is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	The Toner Cartridge which may be malfunctioning is inserted.

Related Alarm Codes

- 10-0094 : Toner memory detection error

Related Service Mode

- Display of each color Toner Container ID:
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > TNRB-IDK
- Output of the Toner Container ID report:
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT

■ Toner Level Detection

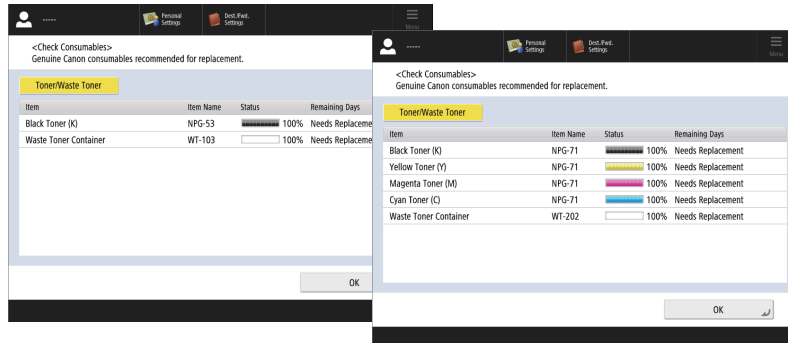
Purpose

To detect the LIFE and Remaining Days to notify the replacement time of Toner Cartridge. The LIFE and the Remaining Days can be checked in the menus and the service modes below and display/hide of those values can be set in the following service modes.

Consumption level check

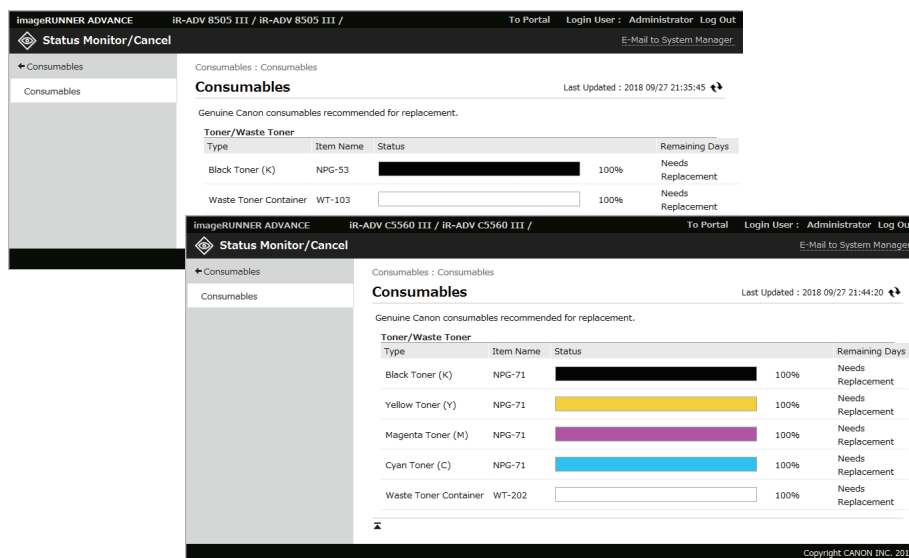
Menu:

(Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Check Consumables]



Control Panel display example

(Remote UI): Status Monitor/Cancel > Consumables

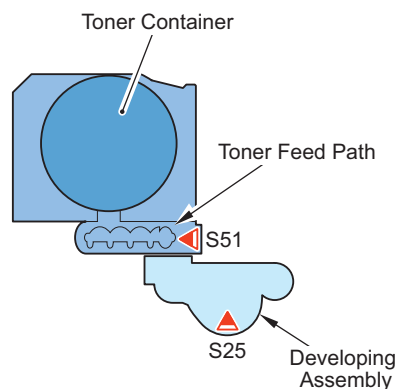


Remote UI display example

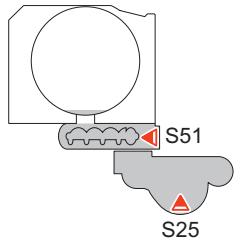
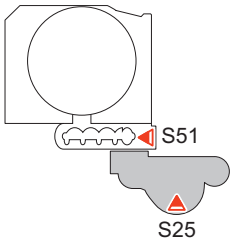
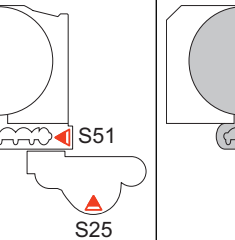
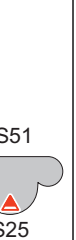
Service mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

Control description



No.	Name
S51	Feed Path Toner Level Sensor
S25	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor

Condition	Toner Cartridge: Low		Toner Empty	Toner Cartridge/ Feed Path/Develop- ing Assembly Empty	New Toner Cartridge
Toner Status					
	Toner Cartridge: Low Toner feed path: 100% Developing Assembly: 100%		Toner Cartridge: 0% Toner feed path: 0% Developing Assembly: 100%	Toner Cartridge: 0% Toner feed path: 0% Developing Assembly: 0%	Toner Cartridge: 100% Toner feed path: 100% Developing Assembly: 100%
Name of Alarm Code	Toner Advance Notice Alarm [1]	Toner low (Bk) alarm	Toner Cartridge Empty Alarm	-	Toner Cartridge Replacement Notification Alarm
Alarm code	10-0020	10-0001	10-0404	-	10-0100 (0000071) 10-0100 (00000181)
Message	-	Toner is low (Replacement not yet needed.) [2]	Replace the toner cartridge.	No toner. Replace the toner cartridge.	-
Machine operation after display of message	Replacement is not yet needed.			Host machine is stopped.	Replacement is not yet needed.
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting [1]	Depends on the service mode setting [2]	When the sensor output result changes	When the sensor output result changes	When the Toner Cartridge replacement is completed *5
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Feed Path Toner Level Sensor (S51)	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)	Bottle Sensor PCB
Alarm log storage location		-[3]			

- [1] The notification timing settings for the toner advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode. Issuing of the alarms can be disabled by settings as well.
COPIER> OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K
- [2] Display/hide of "Toner preparation message" can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K
- [3] When Remaining Days of the toner cartridge becomes less than the "Remaining Days to display Toner preparation warning", the condition is judged to be Toner Low. Display/hide of "Toner preparation warning" can be changed in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TONER-K
- [4] This alarm is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW Portal screen. It is not displayed on the host machine.

Service mode

- Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K
- Display/hide the black Toner preparation message
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K
- Set Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm notice timing
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K
- Set days left before Toner (Bk) preparation warning
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

Alarm code

- Toner Low (Bk) Alarm
10-0001
- Toner Advance Notice Alarm
10-0020
- Toner Cartridge Replacement Notification Alarm
10-0100
- Toner Cartridge Empty Alarm
10-0404

Error code

- E020-0000: Detection of toner clog between the Toner feed path and the Developing Assembly
- E024-0000: Disconnection of the connector (J209) for the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)
- E024-0001: Detection of disconnection of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)
- E025-0000: Disconnection of the connector (J302) for the Feed Path Toner Level Sensor (S51)
- E025-0001: Bottle Motor (M17) error
- E025-0002: Detection of Bottle HP Sensor failure (including Flag) or bottle insertion failure

■ Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement / Toner Replacement Completion

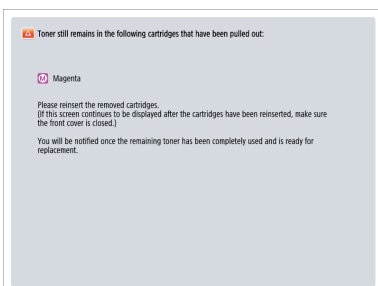
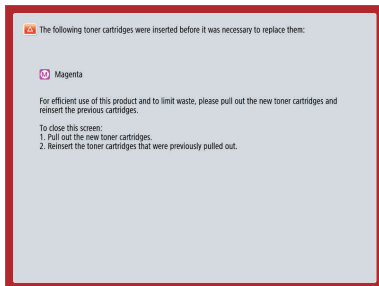
Purpose

To detect the completion of replacement of Toner Container. Also, to prevent the replacement of a Toner Container that can still be used.

NOTE:

The toner container premature replacement detection function does not work for unidentified Toner Containers.

Control description

	Message displayed when the Toner Container is removed ^{*1}	Operation suspended when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced ^{*2}	Toner replacement complete
Detection timing	When the Toner Container is removed before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the Toner Container is replaced before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the proper replacement of Toner Container is detected
Alert/message displayed	<p>The following message is displayed with an alert tone. ^{*3}</p> <p>"Toner still remains in the following cartridge that have been pulled out."</p> 	<p>"The following toner cartridges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them:"</p> 	None
Operation while message displayed	Allowed	Operation suspended	-
How to clear	Install the removed container again, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.	Install the Toner Container that had been installed before the container was replaced, and close the Front Cover of the host machine. ^{*4}	-
Alarm Codes ^{*5}	10-0100-007x: New Toner Container replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-008x: Toner Container premature replacement detection (each color) 10-0100-018x: Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection (each color)		

NOTE:

With B&W machines, screen display/alarm code is displayed only for black.

*1: The display/hide setting of the message is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR

*2: The enable/disable setting of the operation suspension is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2).

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

*3: The alert tone generated when a message is displayed can be switched ON or OFF in the following menu.

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

*4: If the initially installed Toner Container cannot be installed back, clear from the following service mode (Lv. 2) the operation suspension caused by the replacement of premature Toner Container.

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

*5: A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:

- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed after the power was turned ON with the Toner Container removed or the Front Door open.

Control Panel menu

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

Service mode

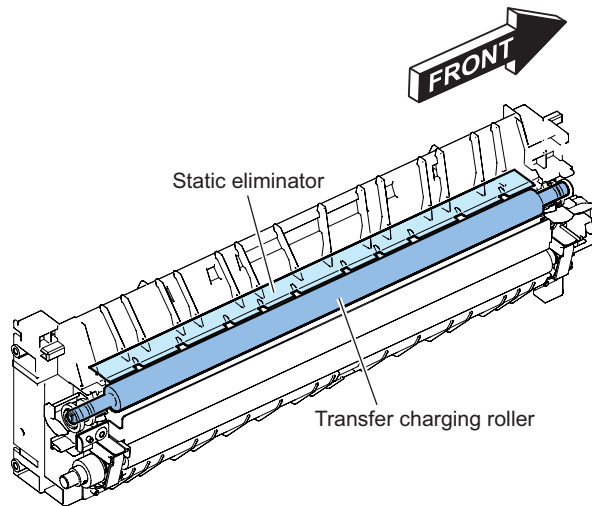
- ON/OFF of suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- ON/OFF of display of the message at removal of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

Alarm Codes

- Toner Container replacement notice alarm
 - New Toner Container replacement detection
 - 10-0100-0071 (Bk)
 - 10-0100-0072 (Y)
 - 10-0100-0073 (M)
 - 10-0100-0074 (C)
 - Toner Container premature replacement detection
 - 10-0100-0081 (Bk)
 - 10-0100-0082 (Y)
 - 10-0100-0083 (M)
 - 10-0100-0084 (C)
 - Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection
 - 10-0100-0181 (Bk)
 - 10-0100-0182 (Y)
 - 10-0100-0183 (M)
 - 10-0100-0184 (C)

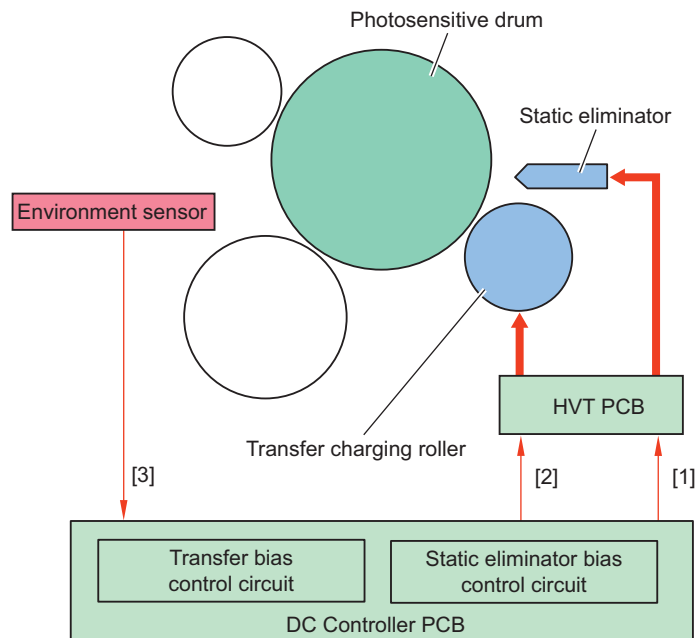

Transfer Unit

The transfer unit mainly consists of the static eliminator and transfer roller which rotates in connection with the drum unit.



■ Transfer Bias/Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

DC bias is applied to the transfer roller and static eliminator.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Separation static eliminator bias control signal	[3]	Environment sensor detection signal
[2]	Transfer bias control signal		

■ Transfer Bias Constant Current Control

The transfer bias control circuit on the DC controller PCB controls the transfer bias applied to the transfer roller to keep the constant current.

■ Transfer bias level control

The transfer bias output varies according to the environment, paper type, paper width, and/or source of paper detected by the environment sensor (S16).

■ Cleaning Bias Control

To return the toner adhered on the transfer roller to the photosensitive drum, negative voltage is applied at the last rotation.

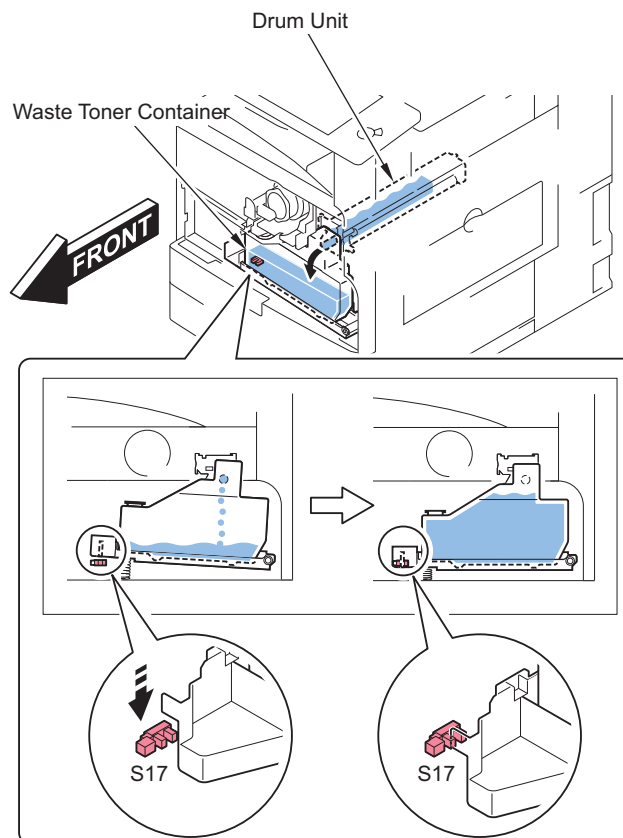
■ Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

Either of the two types of negative voltage (low bias or high bias) is applied to the static eliminator depending on the print mode and sequence for reducing electrostatic suction to facilitate separation of paper from the photosensitive drum.

● Waste toner container

Residual toner adhered on the photosensitive drum without being transferred to a paper is scraped off by the cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum, then fed into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw.

The waste toner container is supported by a spring. If the waste toner container sinks down lower than specified with the weight of collected toner, the waste toner full sensor (S17) detects the waste toner container full.



No.	Name
S17	Waste toner full sensor

■ Waste Toner Full Level Detection

Purpose

To detect the life and remaining days to notify the replacement time of Waste Toner Container.

Life and remaining days of Waste Toner Container can be checked by the following menu and service mode.

Consumption level check

Menu (Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Check Consumables]

Menu (Remote UI): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Check Consumables]

Service Mode: COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE

Control description

Detection description	Waste Toner Container advance notice [1]	Waste Toner Container preparation warning [2]	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion
Name of Alarm Code	Waste Toner advance notice alarm	-	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm

Detection description	Waste Toner Container advance notice [1]	Waste Toner Container preparation warning [2]	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion
Alarm Code	11-0010	-	11-0001	11-0100
Message (machine operation)	-	Prepare Waste Toner Container. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container. (Host machine is stopped.)	
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.	Replacement not yet needed.
Detection timing	The number of remaining days before the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value [1].	The number of remaining days before the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value [3].	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Waste Toner Container full level Counter has counted 2,500 sheets or more after full notice [4] 	Waste toner sensor PCB (UN17) detected no Waste Toner after detecting the advance notice alarm / Waste Toner Container preparation warning or Waste Toner Container full level.
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Full Sensor (S17)	Waste Toner Full Sensor (S17)	Waste Toner Full Sensor (S17)/Number of printed sheets	Waste Toner Full Sensor (S17)

- [1] Notification timing and display/hide of the Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm can be set in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
- [2] Whether to display/hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be specified in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- [3] Remaining Days to display The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- [4] The value of Full Detection Counter is the sum of the Feed Counter value and the number of Black Band Sequence after the Waste Toner Full Sensor is switched ON.
The Feed Counter advances by 1 per 1 sheet of delivery. It advances by 17 per 1 operation of Black Band Sequence.
- [5] The parts counter is automatically cleared, but it is not cleared if the Waste Toner Container is replaced when "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected or when the power is OFF. In this case, the counter can be manually cleared by executing the following service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR
Note that the all the following conditions must be met in order to manually clear the counter.
 - A Waste Toner Container is available
 - The sensor is not detecting waste toner full.

Alarm code

- 11-0001: Waste Toner Container full level
- 11-0010: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning
- 11-0100: Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm

Service mode

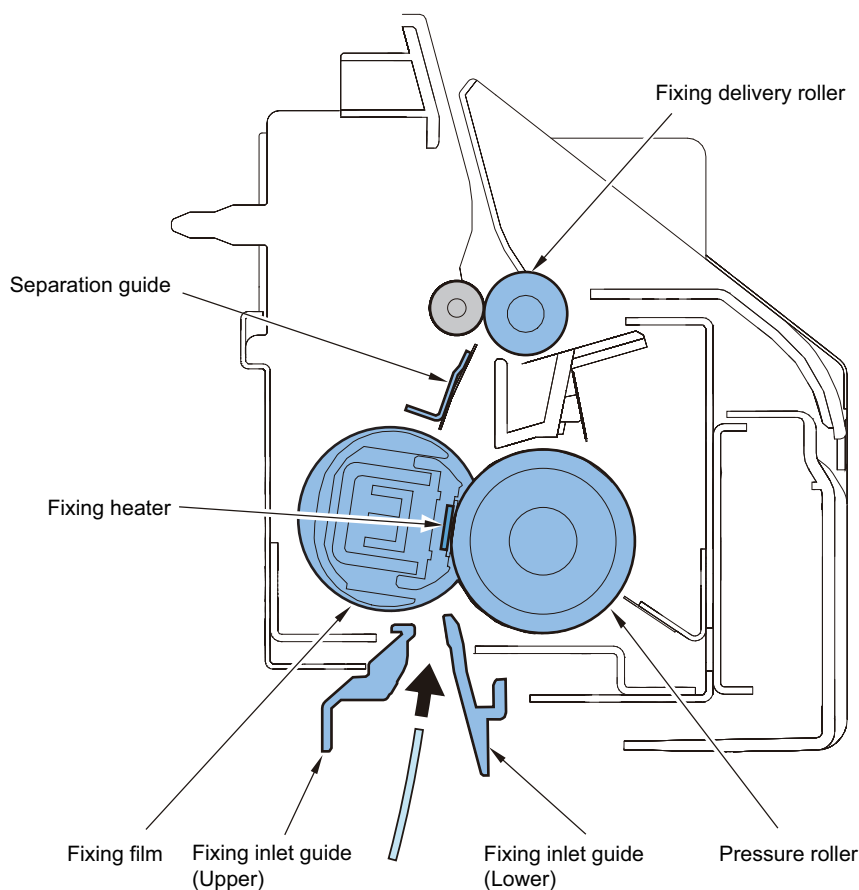
- Display/Hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Set the number of remaining days to display The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Set the Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm timing
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
- Check Stock Recommendation alarm transmission status
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > STC-REC

Fixing System

Overview

■ Features

This machine introduces the on-demand fixing method.



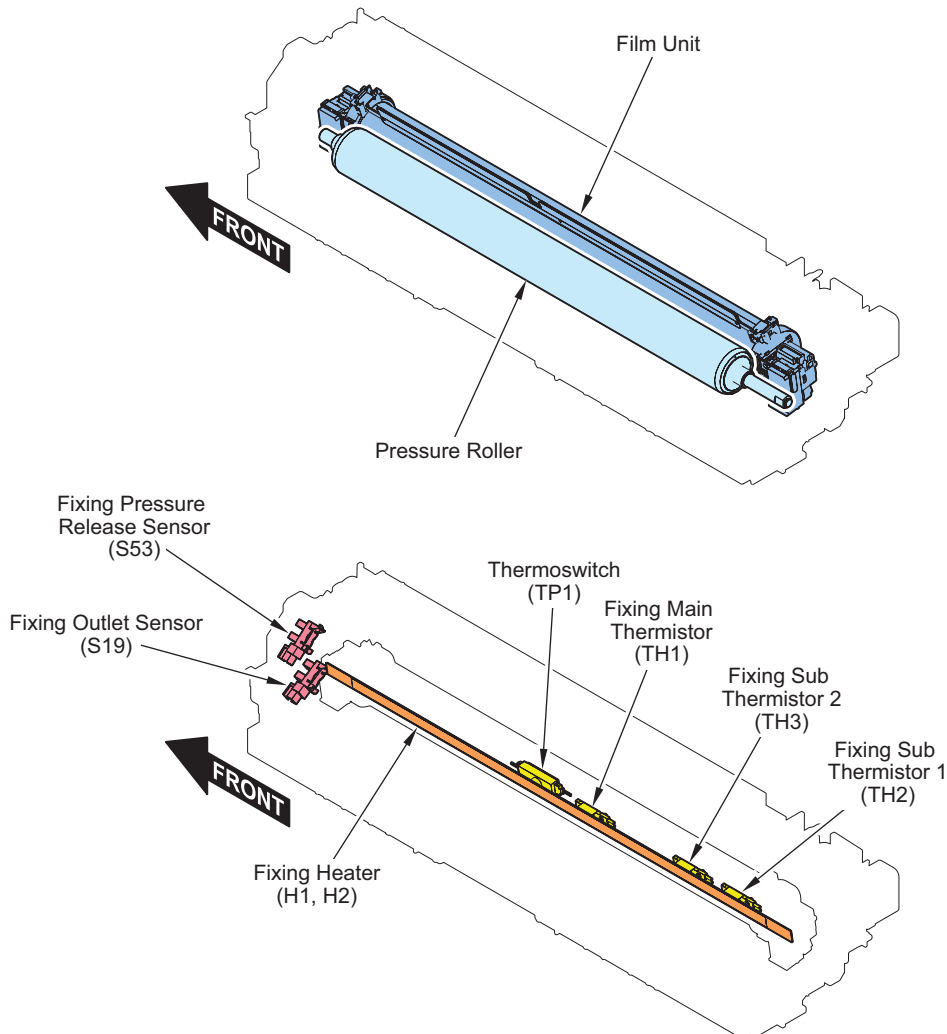
■ Specifications

Item	Function/method	
Fixing method	On-demand fixing	
Fixing speed	Process Speed H	233mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 233mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 230mm/sec (1/1-speed) 224mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
	Process Speed L	139mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 139mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 137mm/sec (1/1-speed) 131mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
Fixing heater	Ceramic heater	
Control temperature	215 deg C (Process speed H, plain paper 1, single sided) *1	
Temperature detection	By the main thermistors and the sub thermistors (front) and (rear)	
Cleaning control	Cleaning sequence control	
Edge heat rising prevention control	Paper edge cooling fans (front)/(rear) and sequence control	
Fixing loop contro	Loop sensor	

Item	Function/method
Protective Function	"Main thermistor and Sub thermistors (front)/(rear) Thermo Switch (operating temperature: 250 deg C)"

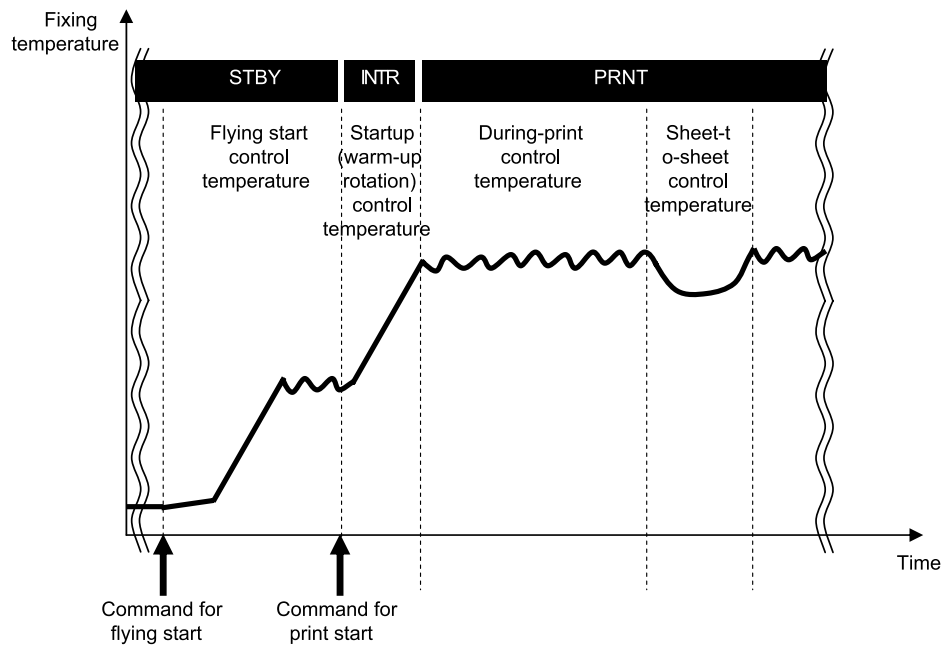
*1. Target temperature is specified depending on the process speed, the fixing mode and the fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control.

■ Major parts configuration



Symbol	Part name	Function / method
-	Film unit	Applying heat and pressure makes the toner image on paper fixed (fused).
-	Pressure roller	
H1/H2	Fixing heater	Ceramic heater
TH1	Main thermistor	To be in contact with the heater Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise
TH2	Sub thermistor1	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TH3	Sub thermistor2	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TP1	Thermo Switch	Non-contact type with the heater To block AC electric power supply when a failure is detected.
S19	Fixing outlet sensor	Jam detection
S53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detect the engagement/disengagement status of the Film Unit

Fixing Temperature Control (temperature control)



Standby Temperature Control

This is a control to pre-heat the Fixing Assembly to reduce time to start printing.

- Flying Start

Print Temperature Control

This is a control to increase fixing temperature to the target level and keep it during printing.

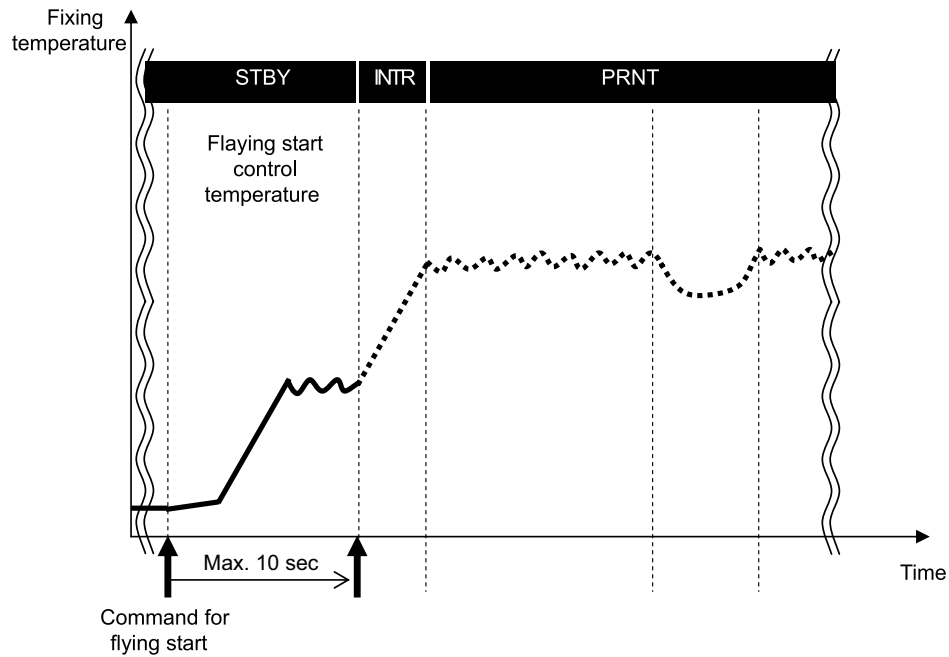
- Startup (initial rotation) temperature control
- Print temperature control
- Paper interval temperature control

Down Sequence Control

This is a control to prevent fixing failure due to temperature increase at the edge or temperature decrease. Productivity (throughput) decreases.

- Down sequence to prevent edge temperature rise
- Down sequence to prevent static offset
- Down sequence due to insufficient heater output
- Down sequence when switching paper size

Standby temperature control



Flying start temperature control

Purpose

To reduce the print time (FPOT) of the 1st sheet

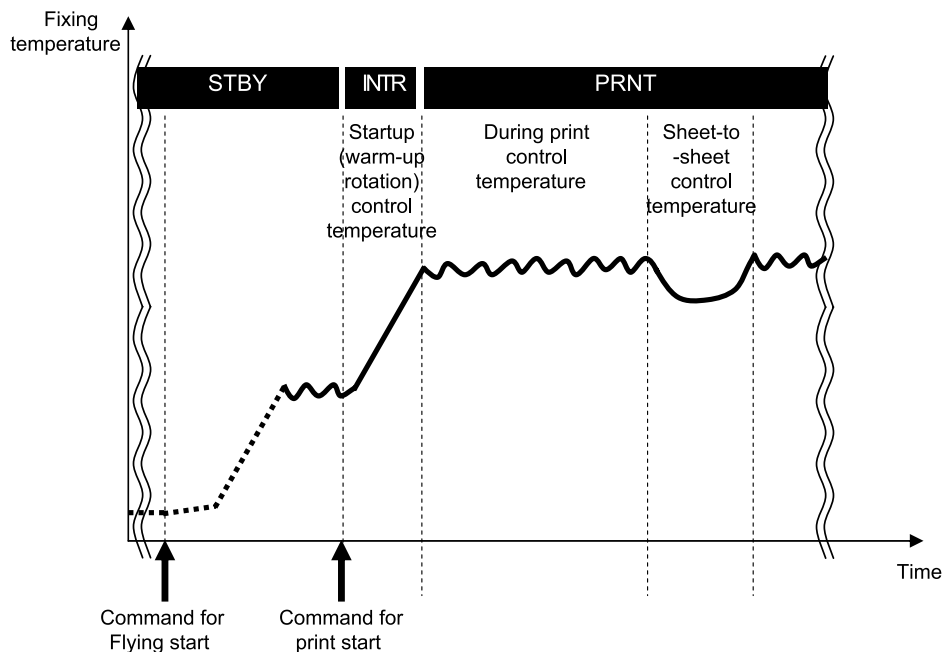
Starting conditions

- When opening the copyboard cover or ADF, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the original sheet is set on the ADF tray, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the main power switch is turned ON or the machine condition is shift from the sleep mode to standby, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 180 deg C.

Control description

The target control temperature is set to 155 deg C and the fixing motor starts to rotate with a half speed. The control continues for maximum 10 seconds.

Print Temperature Control



Startup (initial rotation) Temperature Control

A fixing temperature is increased to a printable temperature after receiving a command to start printing.

Print Temperature Control

Sets an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing error or high temperature offset. Temperature is controlled to keep the specified target temperature during printing.

1. Setting the target temperature

A target temperature is determined according to the paper type/size, the time elapsed from finish time of the last fixing temperature control (including standby control), and fixing temperature at the start of startup control.

2. Temperature control during printing

When the paper passes through the Fixing Assembly, temperature is controlled to keep the target temperature (see the following table) according to the temperature detected by the Main Thermistor.

3. Sheet-to-sheet distance temperature control

At paper interval where no paper is fed to the Fixing Assembly, the control temperature is set lower than the print control temperature (-5 deg C*1) to prevent temperature rising of the Fixing Assembly and to save energy.

*1. -5 deg C when the fixing mode is Plain paper 1, Plain paper 2 or Thin paper. Otherwise the temperature is set at -15 deg C, -20 deg C or +5 deg C according to the fixing mode.

Target Temperature during Printing

This is a control to prevent fixing failure due to temperature increase at the edge or temperature decrease. Productivity (throughput) decreases.

The control temperature is determined according to the fixing mode and fixing temperature at the start of Startup control. The following 21 temperature control modes are available and the mode is switched according to the settings of paper type and service mode.

Configuration	Paper surface nature	Paper weight (g/m ²)	Paper type setting	Fixing mode		
				Thin paper 2 mode	Thin paper 1_N1 mode	Thin paper 1_N3 mode
Normal	Normal	52 to 59	Thin paper 2	Thin paper 2 mode		
		60 to 63	Thin paper 1	Thin paper 1 mode	Thin paper 1_N1 mode	Thin paper 1_N3 mode
		64 to 75	Plain paper 1	Plain paper 1 mode	Plain paper 1_N1 mode	Plain paper 1_N3 mode
		76 to 90	Plain paper 2	Plain paper 2 mode	Plain paper 2_N1 mode	Plain paper 2_N3 mode
		91 to 105	Plain paper 3	Plain paper 3 mode		

Configuration	Paper surface nature	Paper weight (g/m ²)	Paper type setting	Fixing mode		
Normal	Normal	106 to 128	Heavy paper 1	Heavy paper 1 mode		
		129 to 150	Heavy paper 2	Heavy paper 2 mode		
		151 to 163	Heavy Paper 3	Heavy paper 3 mode		
		164 to 180	Heavy paper 4	Heavy paper 4 mode		
		181 to 220	Heavy paper 5	Heavy paper 5 mode		
	Recycled paper	64 to 80	Recycled paper	Plain paper 2 mode	Plain paper 2_N1 mode	Plain paper 2_N3 mode
	Film	151 to 181	Transparency	Transparency mode		
		151 to 181	Clear Film	Transparency mode		
	Postcard	164 to 209	Postcard	Postcard mode (Fixing priority)	S-Postcard (Productivity priority)	
	Cotton	75 to 90	Bond paper	Bond paper mode		
	Label	151 to 181	Label paper	Heavy paper 1 mode (except for Japan)	Plain paper 3 mode (Japan only)	
	Vellum	64 to 80	Tracing paper	Thin paper 1 mode		
	Paper with other surface nature than above	76 to 90	Plain paper 2	Plain paper 2 mode	Plain paper 2_N1 mode	Plain paper 2_N3 mode
Punch		75 to 80	Pre-Punched	Plain paper 2 mode	Plain paper 2_N1 mode	Plain paper 2_N3 mode
Envelope		75 to 105	Envelope	Envelope mode		

Related Service Mode

- Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN
- Fixing priority mode
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-PR
- Setting of control temperature(Curl correction in high humidity)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-S-TMP
- Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > RAG-CONT
- Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-CON
- Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMPCON2
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Manual feed)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Second of 2-sided)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Manual feed)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB12
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Cassette)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB13
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Manual feed)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB14
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper1,Second of 2-sided)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB15
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Second of 2-sided)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB16

- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 1)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 2)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 3)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
- Thin paper curl correction mode
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5
- Setting of control temperature(Envelope/Postcard/-SPostcard)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Cassette)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7
- Setting of control temperature(OHP)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Cassette)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Multi-purpose Tray)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL10

Down sequence control

■ Down Sequence to Prevent Edge Temperature Rise and Static Offset

Purpose

- Down sequence to prevent edge temperature rise
To prevent failure and deformation of parts of the Fixing Assembly
- Down sequence to prevent static offset
To prevent static offset by charge-up of the Pressure Roller

Execution Conditions

1. Normal down sequence (other than Plain paper 3 mode or Heavy paper 1/2/3/4/5 mode)
When the temperature detected by the Sub Thermistor (front) or Sub Thermistor (rear) has reached a specified temperature or higher for a specified, continuous period of time during printing (1). Down sequence is executed stepwise and it lowers down the throughput every time a specified temperature or higher for a specified, continuous period of time is detected (2). (Max. 4 steps)
2. Heavy paper down sequence
When specified period of time has passed after paper feed was started in Plain paper 3 or Heavy paper mode 1/2/3/4/5 (3). Also when the temperature detected by the Sub Thermistor 1 or Sub Thermistor 2 has reached a specified temperature or higher for a specified, continuous period of time during printing (3). When the temperature detected by the Sub Thermistor (front) or Sub Thermistor (rear) has reached a specified temperature or higher for a specified, continuous period of time in Heavy paper down state, normal down mode and throughput are compared; if the throughput of normal down mode is lower, then the mode shifts to the normal down mode (4).

Operation

Increasing paper interval (to make temperature control longer at a temperature lower than that of normal print) to lower the fixing temperature.

(Unit: sheets)

Normal down sequence (other than Plain paper 3 mode / Heavy paper 1 mode / Heavy paper 2 mode / Heavy paper 3 mode / Heavy paper 4 mode / Heavy paper 5 mode)

Down mode		A3 LDR	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5	A5R B5R EXE-R	A6R	Post-card	Envelope	Free Size
Full speed	Down1	12	12	20	20	20		18				
	Down2	10	10	12	12	12		14				
	Down3	8	8	10	10	10		14				
	Down4	8	8	8	8	8		14				
Half speed	Down1	8	12	12	20	20	20	14	14	14	10	8
	Down2	8	10	10	12	12	12	14	14	10	8	8

Down mode		A3 LDR	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5	A5R B5R EXE-R	A6R	Post-card	Envelope	Free Size
Half speed	Down3	8	8	8	10	10	10	14	14	10	8	8
	Down4	8	8	8	8	8	8	14	14	10	8	8

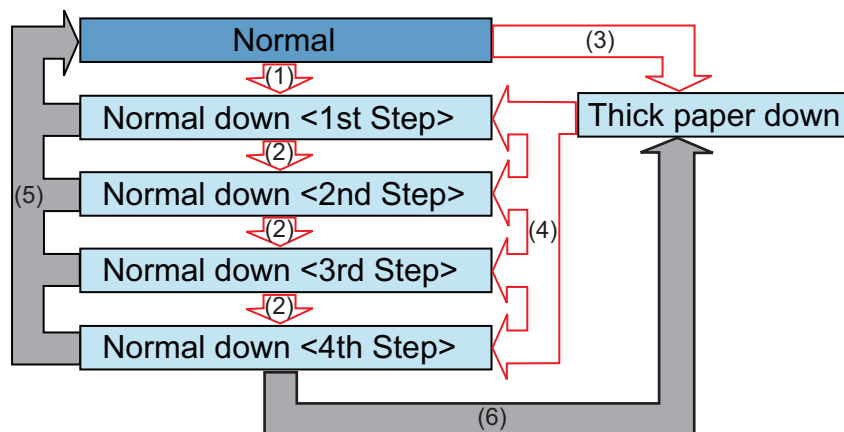
Heavy paper down sequence (Plain paper 3 mode / Heavy paper 1 mode / Heavy paper 2 mode / Heavy paper 3 mode / Heavy paper 4 mode / Heavy paper 5 mode)

Down mode		A3 LDR	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5	A5R B5R EXE-R	A6R	Post-card	Envelope	Free Size
Half speed	Heavy paper down	8	16	8	16	10	16	16	16	8	8	8
	Down1	8	12	8	16	10	12	14	14	8	8	8
	Down2	8	10	8	12	10	10	14	10	8	8	8
	Down3	8	8	8	10	10	8	14	10	8	8	8
	Down4	8	8	8	8	8	8	14	10	8	8	8

Completion conditions

Increasing paper interval (to make temperature control longer at a temperature lower than that of normal print) to lower the fixing temperature. When the fixing temperature reaches the specified temperature or lower for a specified continuous period of time after shifting to down sequence, throughput returns to the initial level (5).

When the temperature reaches the specified temperature or lower for a specified, continuous period of time after shifting the throughput down from Heavy paper down mode to normal down mode, the printer enters Heavy paper down mode (6).



Related Service Mode

- Temperature settings to start down sequence
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

■ Down Sequence due to Insufficient Heater Output

Purpose

- To prevent fixing performance from being unable to be maintained due to insufficient heater output.

Conditions for execution

All the following conditions must be met

1. The power supply is 100 V
2. Inner Finisher-J1 is connected, or either Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1 is connected.
3. Detected power voltage is 93 V or less
4. Current temperature detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor is below 20 deg C of the target temperature or lower than that at paper feeding.
5. Current duty ratio of the heater has reached the upper limit of the heater output.

Execution timing

1. Just before paper feed temperature control switches to sheet-to-sheet distance temperature control (just before the trailing edge of paper passed the Fixing Nip)
2. It is determined once each time a paper passes the Fixing Nip, just before the temperature control for the next paper switches to the print temperature control, if the sheet-to-sheet distance temperature control has not been applied during continuous printing.

Operation

Reduces the productivity stepwise when the temperature control is unable to be maintained due to insufficient heater output during paper feed.

There are 3 steps of reducing productivity, and this lowers one by one every time the conditions meets the specified conditions for entering the down sequence.

Down sequence is released when the conditions for recovery from down sequence are met, and the machine operates at normal productivity.

(Unit: sheets)

Down sequence in the insufficient heater output condition (Thin paper 2 mode / Thin paper 1 mode / Plain paper 1 mode / Plain paper 2 mode / Plain paper 3 mode)

Down sequence		A3 LDR	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5	A5R B5R EXE-R	A6R	Post-card	Envelope	Free Size
Full speed	Down1	15	31	17	31	22		14				
	Down2	11	20	11	20	15		9				
	Down3	8	16	9	16	12		7				
Half speed	Down1	11	20	11	20	15	22	9	14	14	9	8
	Down2	8	16	9	16	12	15	7	9	9	7	8
	Down3	8	16	9	16	12	12	7	7	9	7	8

Down sequence in the insufficient heater output condition (Heavy paper 1 mode / Heavy paper 2 mode / Heavy paper 3 mode / Heavy paper 4 mode / Heavy paper 5 mode)

Down sequence		A3 LDR	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5	A4R LTRR	A5	A5R B5R EXE-R	A6R	Post-card	Envelope	Free Size
Full speed	Down1	15	31	17	31	22		14				
	Down2	11	20	11	20	15		9				
	Down3	8	16	9	16	12		7				
Half speed	Down1	11	20	11	20	15	15	9	14	14	9	8
	Down2	8	16	9	16	12	12	7	9	9	7	8
	Down3	8	16	9	16	12	12	7	7	9	7	8

Completion conditions

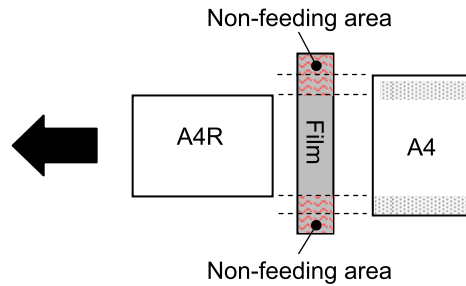
All the following conditions must be met

1. Current temperature detected by the main thermistor is higher than 10 deg C below the target temperature at paper feeding.
2. Current duty ratio of the heater has become lower than the upper limit of the heater output.

■ Down sequence when switching paper size

Purpose

This down sequence prevents temperature rise of non-feeding area: there can be possible fixing offset or wrinkle of the succeeding paper due to increased temperature of non-feeding area of the preceding paper when continuously making prints or feeding wider length of paper than the preceding paper.



Starting conditions

If the temperature difference between sub thermistor1 and main thermistor or between sub thermistor2 and main thermistor exceeds 20 deg C (*1) when switching to the paper which has longer width than the preceding paper.

Operation

Pickup of the succeeding paper and power distribution to the heater are stopped as well to decrease the fixing temperature.

Completion conditions

When the temperature difference between sub thermistor1 and main thermistor or between sub thermistor2 and main thermistor reaches 20 deg C and less.

*1. It is different according to setting value of the service mode (Productivity priority mode or Productivity priority in rotation collation mode).

Related Service Mode

- Set productivity priority mode
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR1
- Set productivity priority in rotation collation mode
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR4

Fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence

Purpose

To prevent the dirt of the pressure roller causing the dirt of the paper back side.

Starting conditions

When the detected temperature of sub thermistor1 or thermistor2 is higher 18 deg C or more than the one of the main thermistor.

Operation

After completion of the last rotation, the temperature control is executed so that the fixing heater turns on and the toner on the pressure roller is melted to transfer it to the fixing film. After transferring the toner to the fixing film, the fixing motor is rotated slightly to shift the nip area, so that re-transferring the toner to the pressure roller is prevented.

Completion conditions

This sequence is finished when either following condition is satisfied.

- After 5 seconds (maximum 10 sec) from shifting to the pressure roller cleaning sequence.
- When the next job is started during the pressure roller cleaning sequence.

Related Service Mode

- clean the fixing film
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
- Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN

Fixing film edge cooling control

When making prints with the paper that the width is shorter than A4, to prevent temperature rise of non-feeding area, the fan attached near the fixing assembly sends air and cools to the front and rear side of the fixing film.

For details of the fixing film edge cooling control, "[Fixing film edge cooling fan \(rear\)/\(front\) control](#)" on page 130

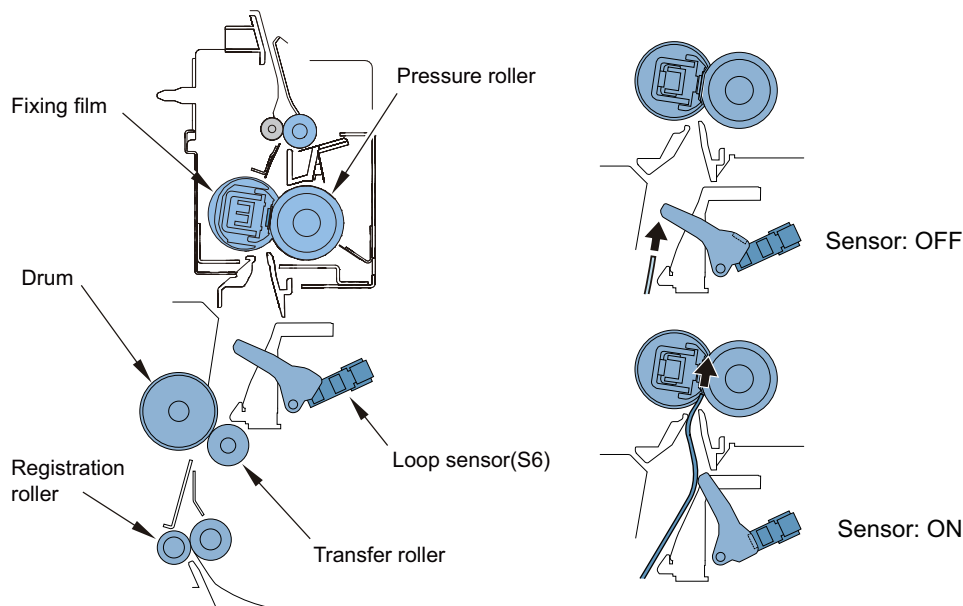
Related Service Mode

- Setting for down sequence start temperature:
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

Paper loop amount control before fixing

Purpose

To get a proper image by avoiding a shock when the trailing edge of paper comes out of the registration roles, an appropriate paper loop is formed between transfer roller and fixing roller.



Starting conditions

This control is performed at every paper feeding.

Operation

The fixing motor drive speed is controlled as follows by detecting the paper loop between transfer roller and fixing roller with the loop sensor.

- The fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% when the reading edge of paper is fed 35mm from the transfer roller. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.
- After detecting the ON condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is increased by 1.4% compared with the process speed. The increased speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned off by the deleted paper loop.
- After detecting the OFF condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% compared with the process speed. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.
- Repeat steps 2) and 3). The fixing motor drive speed is increased by 0.9% compared with the process speed when the trailing edge of paper reaches 65 mm before coming out of the registration roller.
- When continuously making prints, return to step 1). When making a single print, shift to the last rotation.

Related Service Mode

- Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-CST
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-MF

- Registration loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOPREFE
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-THK
- Registration loop amount adj: MP Tr fd of spcl ppr
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-SP
- Registration loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-ENV

Fixing pressure/pressure release control

Purpose

Release/application of pressure for fixing is performed automatically by rotating the Fixing Motor clockwise or counterclockwise direction.

When the paper jam occurs, the jammed paper can be removed easily by the pressure release control of the fixing unit.

Control Timing

Pressure release timing

- When a jam is detected
 - * Power-on jam is included in the jam detection mentioned above.
 - * However, door open jam is excluded.

Pressure application timing

- At power-on with pressure-released state.
- after jam removal.

Control Sequence

Fixing pressure release

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is OFF, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects ON for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

Fixing pressure

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is ON, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects OFF for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

Error Codes

- E009-0000: Fixing Motor pressure error
- E009-0001: Fixing Motor pressure release error

Protection features

Code	Detail	Title	Description	Error Clear
E000	0001	Fixing temperature abnormal rise	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.	Yes
E001	0000	Fixing unit temperature rise detection	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes
	0001		The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 200 msec.	Yes
	0002		The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes
E002	0000	Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C. 2. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C. 	Yes
E003	0000	Low fixing temperature detection after standby	The reading of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C continuously for 200 msec or more.	No
	0001		The Sub Thermistor 1 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.	No
	0002		The Sub Thermistor 2 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.	No

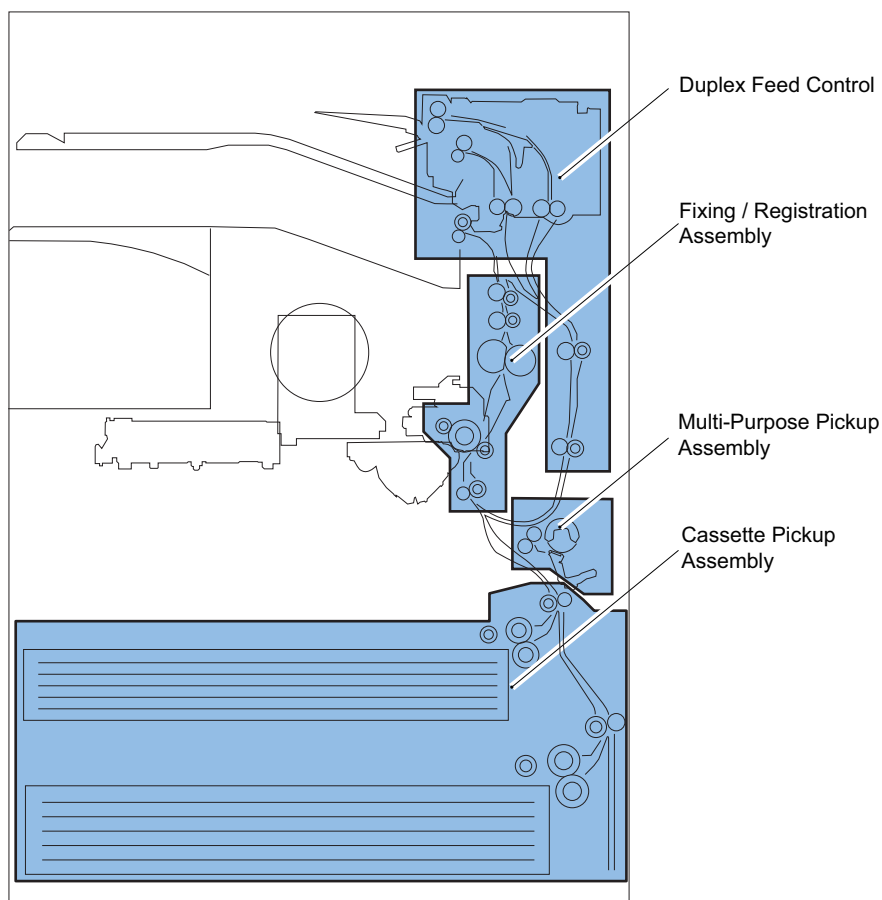
Code	Detail	Title	Description	Error Clear
E004	0000	Thermistor disconnection detection error	When disconnection is detected with connector (J214) for 30 sec continuously.	No
	0001	Fixing relay welding detection error	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.	No
E009	0000	Fixing pressure/pressure release error	When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure for 1.5 sec.	No
	0001	detection	When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure release for 1.5 sec.	No
E014	0001	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.	No
	0002		During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.	No
E261	0000	Error in Zero Cross	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.	No

Related Service Mode

- Error code clear
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup/Feed System

Overview



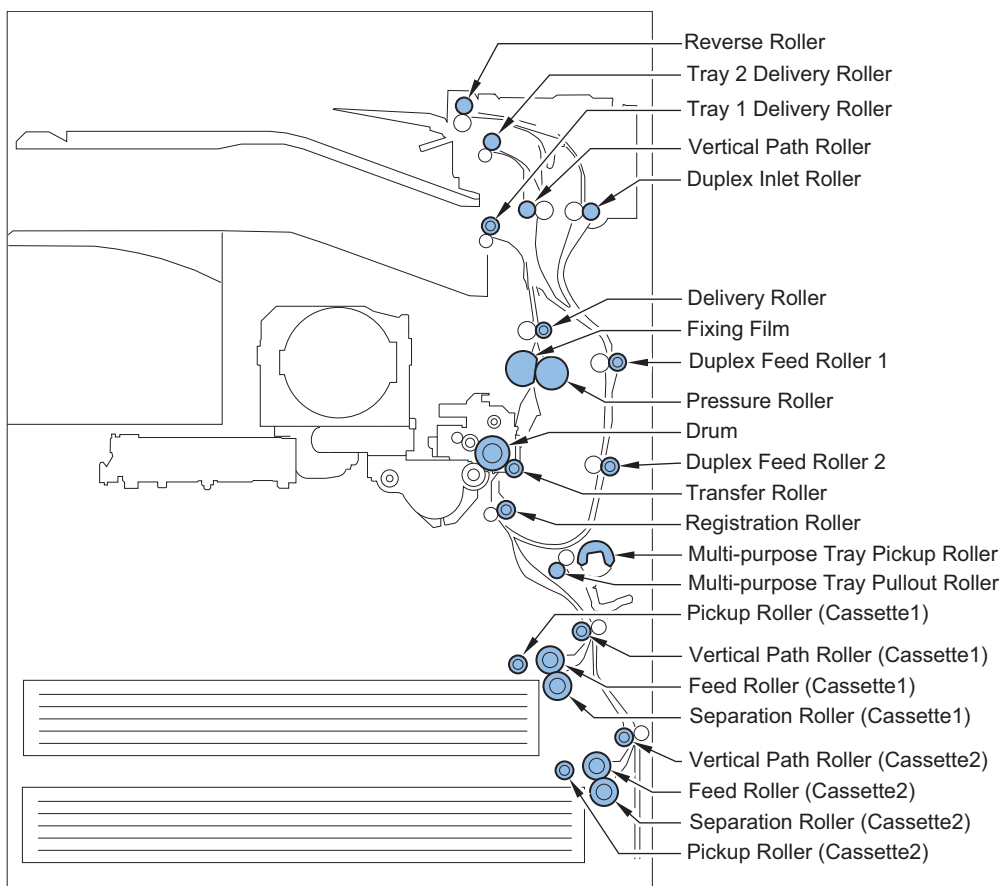
Specifications

Items		Descriptions
Paper Storage Method		Front-loading method
Pickup method	Cassette	Retard separation
	Multi-purpose Tray	Pad separation method
Paper loading capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (80 g/m ²), 680 sheets (64 g/m ²)
	Multi-purpose Tray	80 sheets (80 g/m ²), 80 sheets (64 g/m ²)
Paper feed reference		Center reference
Paper sizes	Cassette 1	A4, A4R, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR
	Cassette 2	A4, A4R, A3, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, 11"x17", STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Custom size (182.0 mm to 431.8 mm x 139.7 mm to 297 mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray	A4, A4R, A3, A5, A5R, A6R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, 11"x17", STMTR, EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, User setting size (98.0 mm x 148.0 mm to 297.0 mm x 431.8 mm) Long length (297.0 mm x 431.9 mm to 297.0 mm x 630.0 mm) Free size (98.0 mm x 148.0 mm to 297.0 mm x 431.8 mm) Envelope (No.10 [COM10], ISO-C5, Monarch, DL, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2), User setting sized envelope (98.0 mm x 148.0 mm to 297.0 mm x 431.8 mm), Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard, Label paper (B4, A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR), *1: Supported with service mode
Basis weight	Cassette	60 g/m ² to 128 g/m ²
	Multi-purpose Tray	52 g/m ² to 220 g/m ²
Paper size switching	Cassette	By the user
	Multi-purpose Tray	By the user

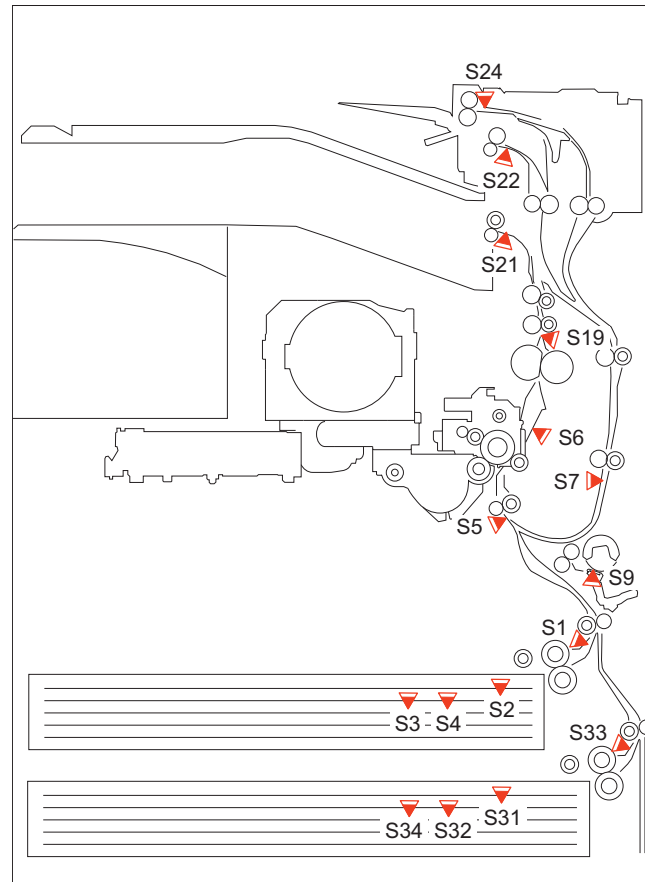
Items		Descriptions
Duplexing method		Through path
Delivery	First Delivery Tray Inner (Inner Lower Tray)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipped as standard • Tray full detection: Yes, detect full at 30mm • Capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A4L, B5L, LTRL, 16KL: 250 sheets (64, 75, 80 g/m²) - A3S, A4S, A5L, A5S, A6S, B4S, B5S, 11"x17"S, LGLS, LTRS, STMTL, STMTS: 100 sheets (64, 75, 80 g/m²)
	Second Delivery Tray Inner (Inner Upper Tray)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Option • Tray full detection: Yes, detect full at 25mm • Capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A4L, A5L, A5S, A6S, B5L, LTRL, STMTS: 100 sheets (64, 75, 80 g/m²) - A3S, B4S, 11"x17"S, LGLS: 50 sheets (64, 75, 80 g/m²) - A4S, B5S, LTRS: 50 sheets (64, 75, 80 g/m²)

■ Parts Configuration

Arrangement of Rollers

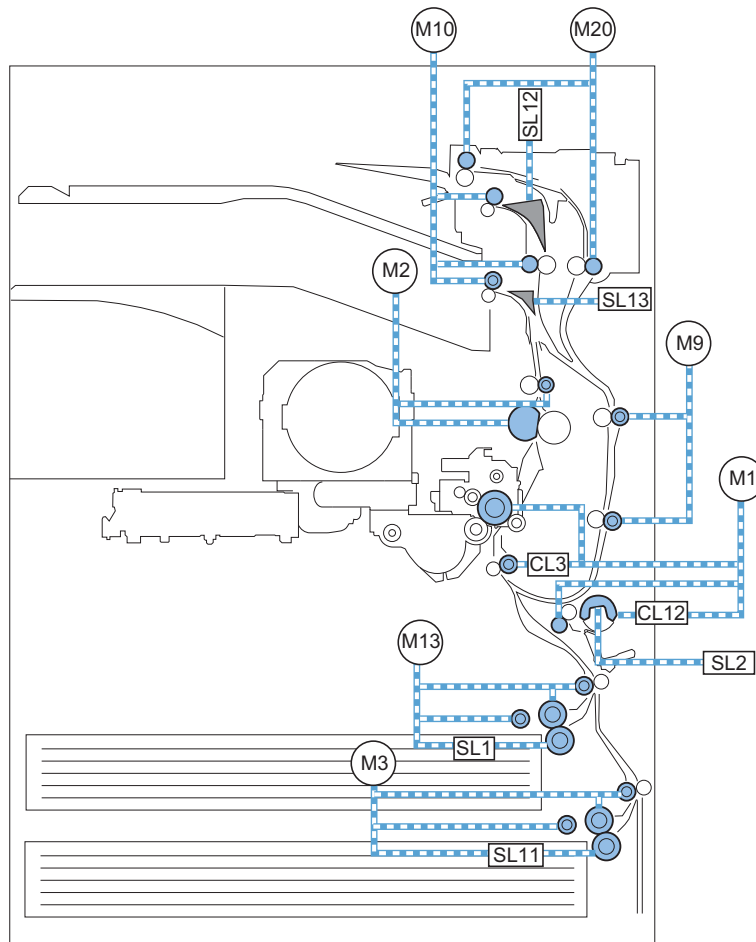


Arrangement of Sensors



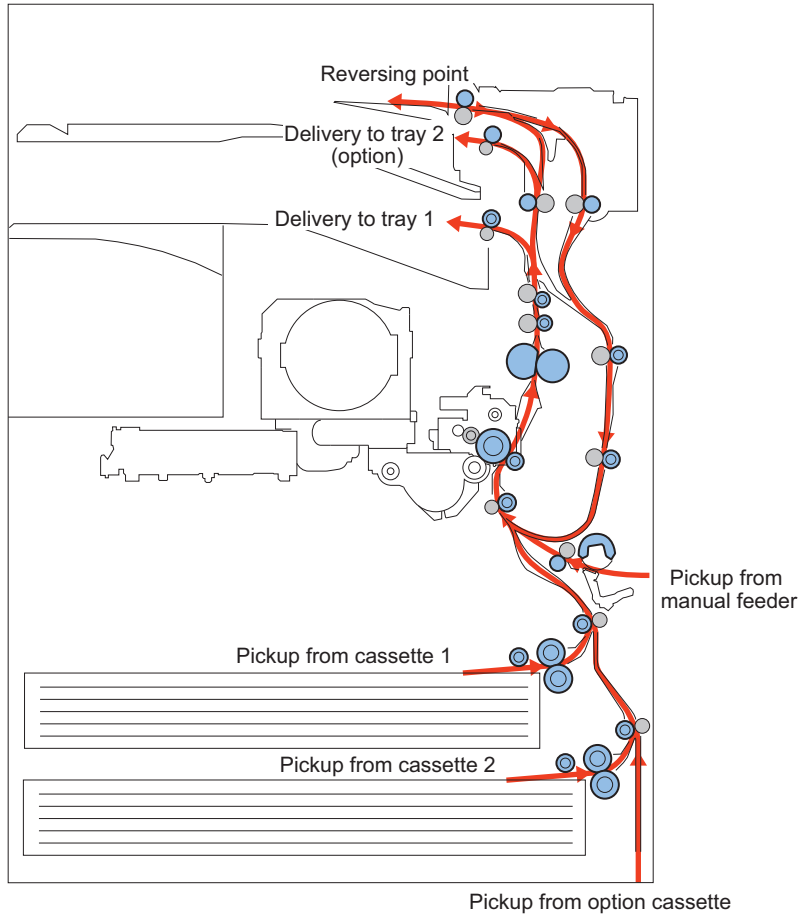
No.	Name	No.	Name
S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor
S2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor
S3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor
S4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S24	Reversal Sensor
S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	S31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
S6	Loop Sensor	S32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
S9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B

Route of Drive

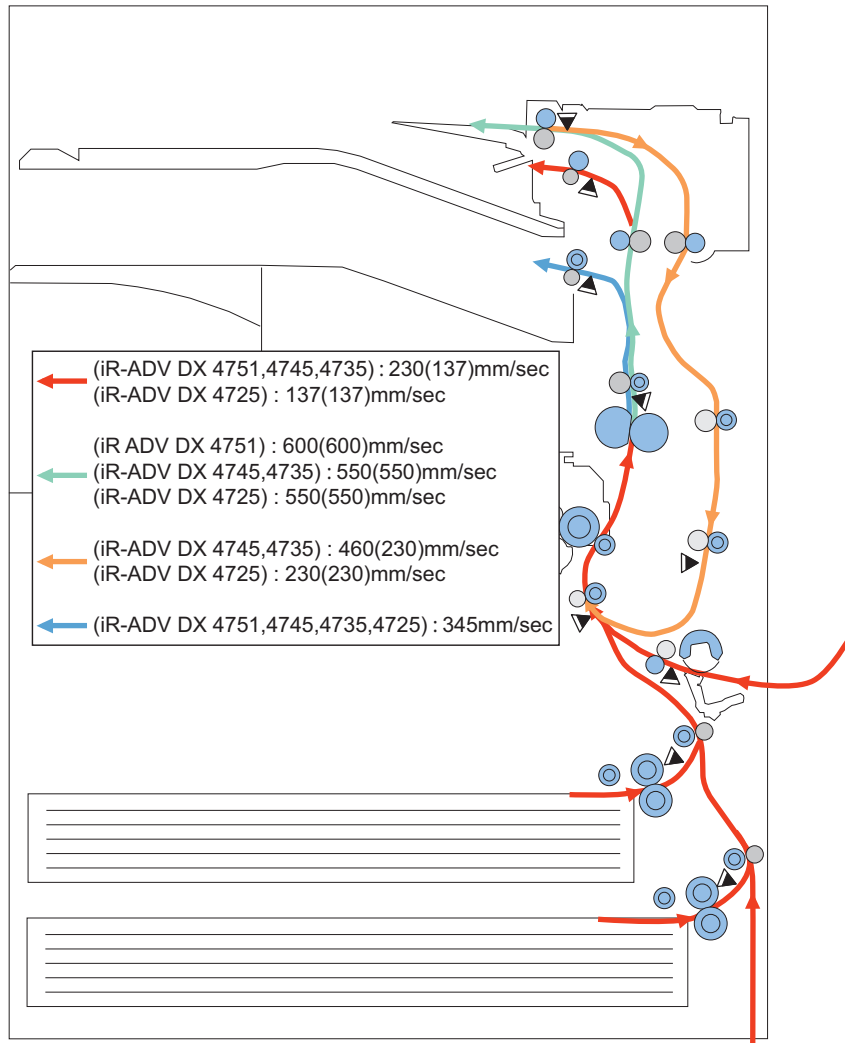


No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main Motor	SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
M2	Fixing Motor	SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	SL12	Reversal Solenoid
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor	SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid
M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	CL3	Registration Clutch
M20	Reversal Motor	CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch

■ Paper Path



Interval speed



*Speeds when picking up an A4 plain paper from a cassette are shown as the interval speeds.
() : in the case of manual feeder.

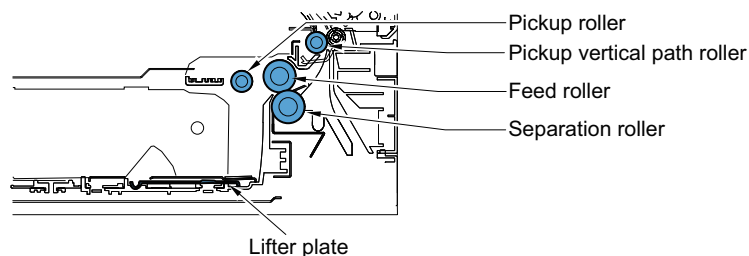
Cassette Pickup Assembly

The paper inside the cassette is held up by the lifter plate.

When pickup takes place, the pickup solenoid (SL1/SL11) is turned on, and the pickup roller is moved down. When the pickup roller comes into contact with the surface of paper, the sheet is picked up by rotation of the roller.

Only a single sheet of paper picked up is moved to the feed path by the feed roller and the separation roller, and moved as far as the registration roller by the pickup vertical path roller.

The pickup vertical path roller, pickup roller, feed roller, and separation roller are driven by the cassette pickup motor (M3/M13)



Alarm Code

- 04-0011 : Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error
- 04-0012 : Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error

■ Paper Size Detection

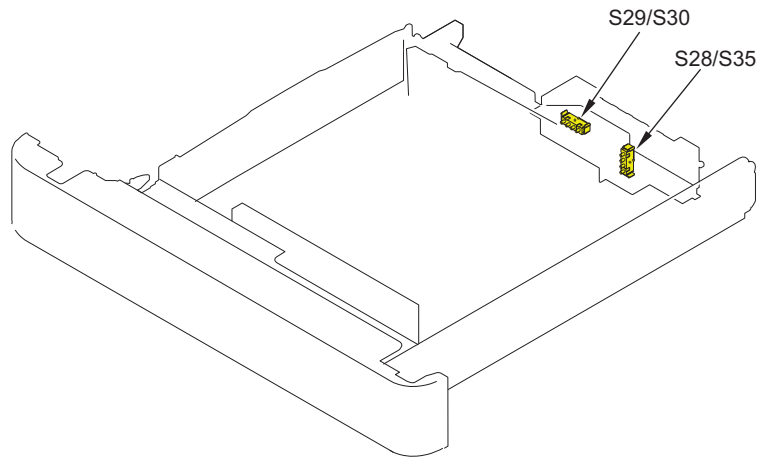
Paper size of the cassette can be automatically detected by adjusting the position of the guide plate.

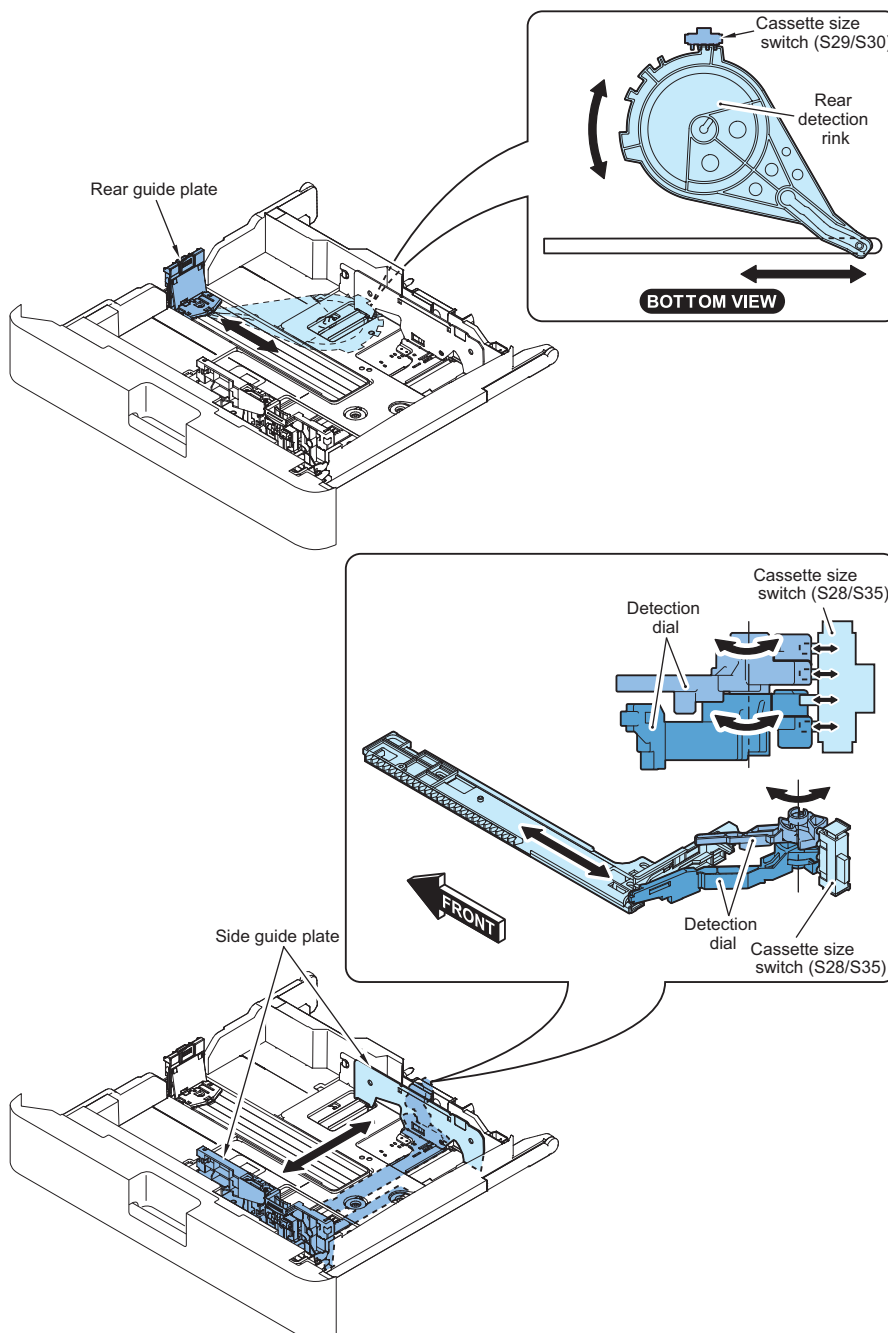
Concavo-convex area of the cassette dial is switched when the guide plate is shifted and two Size Switches on a printer are switched.

Length and width are detected according to the ON / OFF combination of switches.

As long as standard paper, both AB type and inch type can be used.

However, size should be found manually on the check screen of operation panel for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.





			Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
	Width	Length	①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
B5	257.0	182.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
EXEC	267.0	184.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
16K	270.0	195.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A5-R	148.5	210.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
A4	297.0	210.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
LTR	279.4	215.9	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
B5-R	182.0	257.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
A4-R	210.0	297.0	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
LGL	215.9	355.6	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON
B4	257.0	364.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
8K	270.0	390.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

			Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
	Width	Length	①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
LDR	279.4	431.8	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

Also, the cassette presence is detected when the size switch is pushed.
(If no switch is pushed, it is determined as no cassette.)

Setting method when the size detection patterns are overlapped

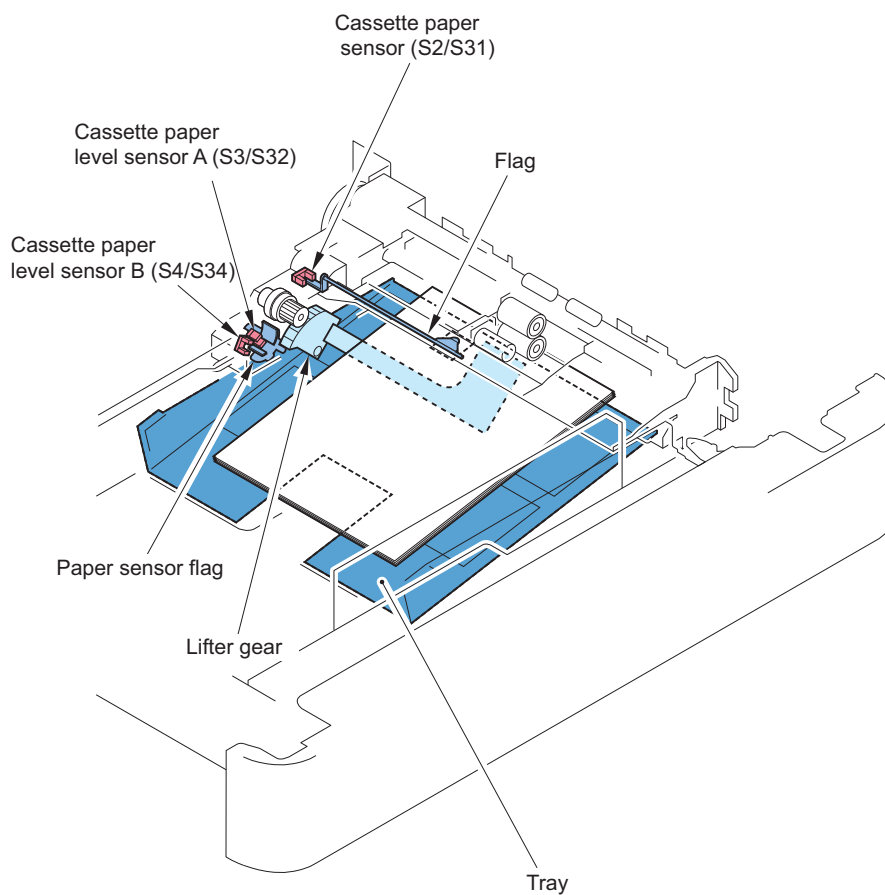
ASize should be found manually on the check screen for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.

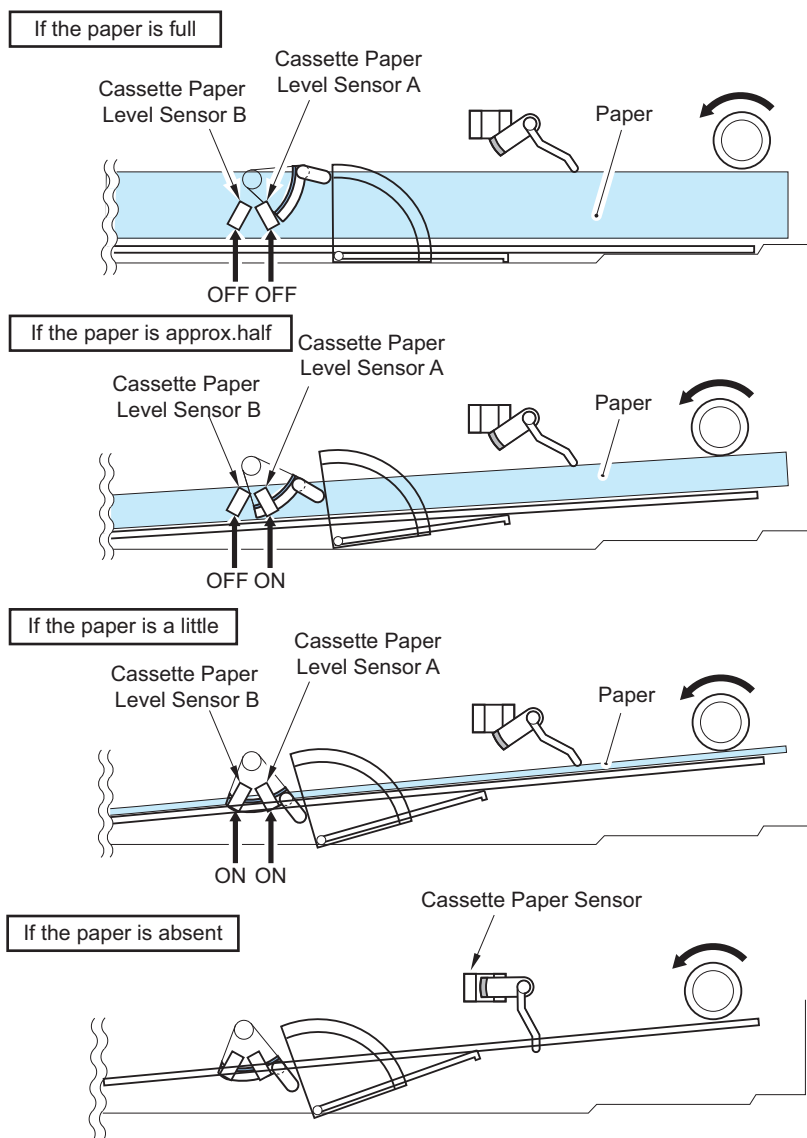
Specify the recognition method for the special paper with user setting.





Paper level sensor

Paper level in a cassette is detected with the sensor indicated below.

Name	Symbol
Cassette paper level sensor A	S4/S32
Cassette paper level sensor B	S3/S34
Cassette paper sensor	S2/S31

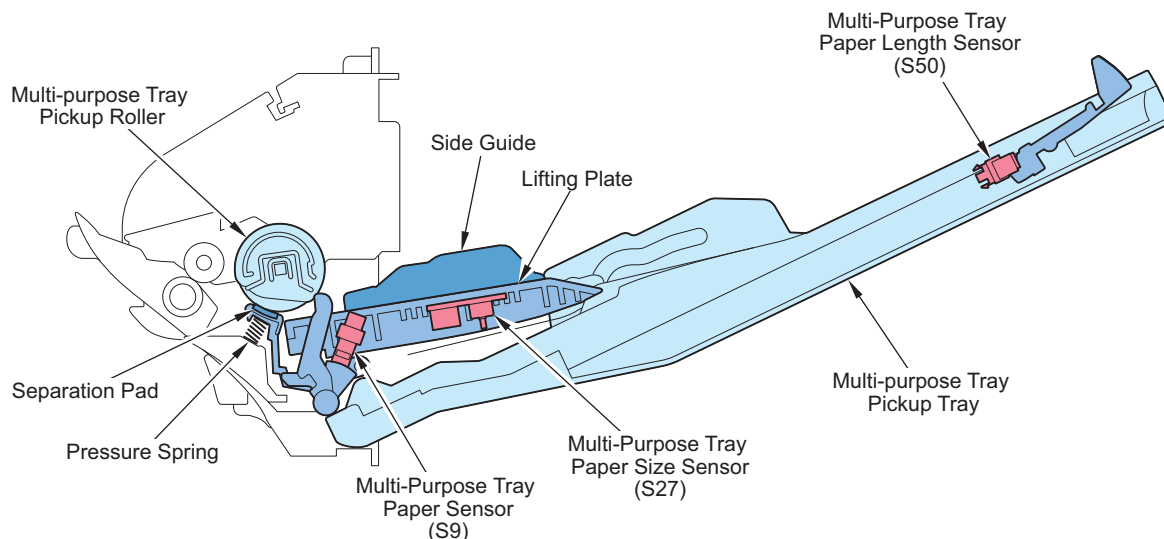




Cassette paper level sensor A	Cassette paper level sensor B	Cassette paper sensor	Paper level	Display
ON	ON	ON	100% to 50%	
OFF	ON	ON	50% to 50 sheets	
OFF	OFF	ON	50 sheet or less	
---	---	OFF	no paper	

Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly

The paper in the tray of the manual feed pickup unit is forced against the manual feed pickup roller by the work of the lifting plate, and only a single sheet of paper is separated and moved into the machine by the work of the manual feed pickup roller and the separation pad.



Alarm Code

- 04-0017 : Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor(S9).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	A3	11×17/No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	11×17/No corresponding size	8K/No corresponding size
A4R	A4R	LGL/LTRR/No corresponding size	A4R
A4	A4	LTR/No corresponding size	A4
B5R	B5R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K/No corresponding size
A5R	A5R	STMTR/No corresponding size	A5R
A6R	A6R	No corresponding size	A6R
11x17	A3/B4/No corresponding size	11x17	A3/8K/No corresponding size
LGL	A4R/No corresponding size	LGL	A4R/No corresponding size
LTR	A4/B5/No corresponding size	LTR	A4/16K/No corresponding size
LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size	LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size
STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size	STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size
EXEC	B5/No corresponding size	EXEC	16K/No corresponding size
8K	B4/No corresponding size	11×17/No corresponding size	8K
16K	B5/No corresponding size	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K
Post Card	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Envelope			
Custom paper size			

*1: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:

Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.

- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (S27): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (S50): detects the paper length

When paper length in feed direction is not specified, control is performed based on the size detected from when the Registration Clutch is turned ON until the Registration Sensor is turned OFF.

Non-Japanese special papers are linked with the following service mode.

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > LOCAL-SZ

Configure the setting in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > Other Size.

■ Long Length Paper

This model supports long length paper (297.0 mm x 431.9 mm to 297.0 mm x 630.0 mm)

Long length papers (up to 630 mm long) can be used with Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

Related service mode

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the [Long Original] button appears on the [Copy > Options] screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.

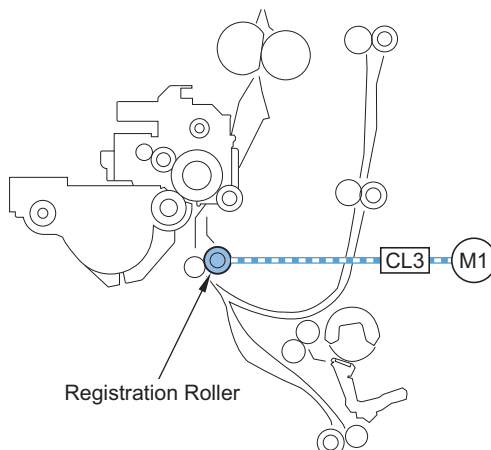
- Display/Hide the [Long Original] mode
COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

● Fixing / Registration Assembly

■ Registration Control

The registration roller is driven by the main motor (M1).

In between the registration roller and the main motor is the registration clutch (CL3), servicing to turn on and off the registration roller so that the paper will be matched in relation to the image on the drum at correct registration.



Duplex / Delivery Assembly

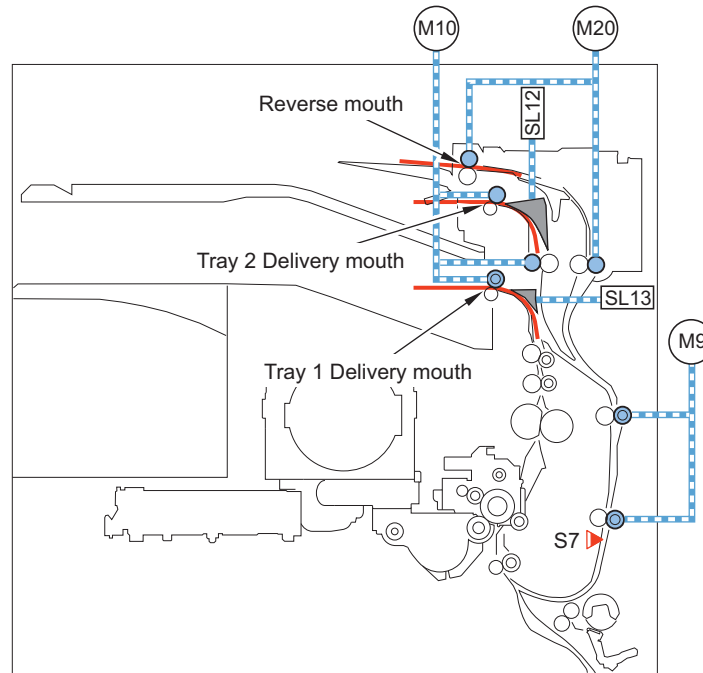
■ Duplex Feed Control

On this machine, the paper is reversed outside the machine with using the reverse mouth.

After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

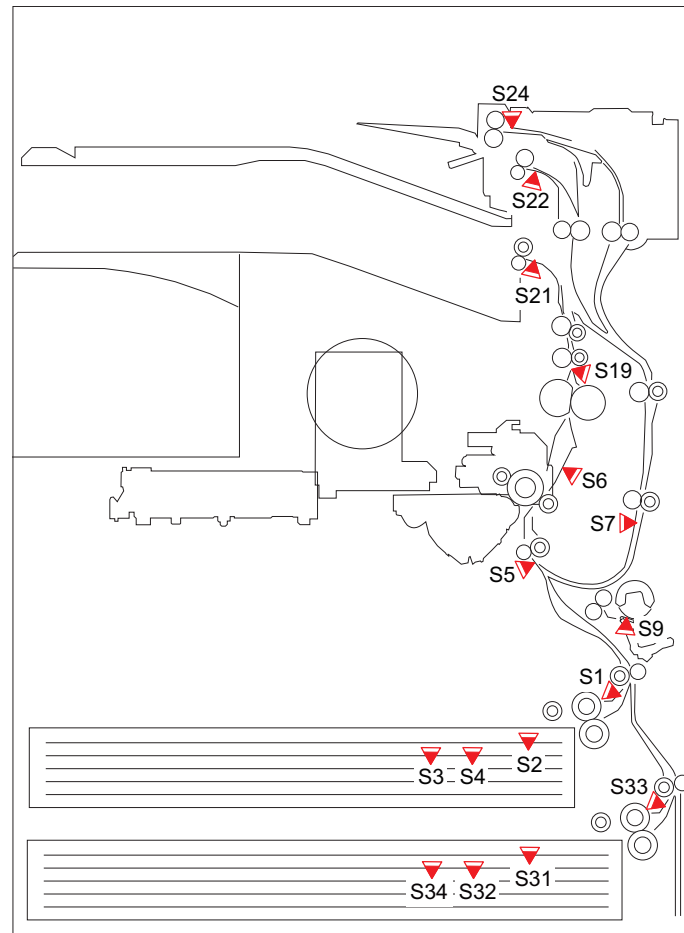
■ Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.



Detecting Jams

Jam Code List



- Jam in Feed System

01xx: Delay, 02xx: Stationary, 0Axx: Residue, 0Bxx: Door open jams

0Cxx: Jam except the above factor, 0D91: Paper size jams, 0CF1: Error Jams

Yes: Detects, -: Does not detect

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type		
			Delay	Stationary	Residue
xx01	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx02	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx05	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx07	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx08	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx09	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0A	S24	Reversal Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0D	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes

- Other Jams

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type
01FF	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
02FF	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
05FF	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Sequence error jam
07FF	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Sequence error jam
08FF	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
09FF	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
0AFF	S24	Reversal Sensor	Sequence error jam
0DFF	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Sequence error jam
0B00	(SW2)	Front Door Switch	Door Open jam (TThe sensor ID is non-display.)
0CA0	-	Dcon retry jam *1	-
0CAF	-	Fin comm time out jam *1	-

*1 By service mode(Lv.2) setup, the conversion from a jam cord to an error code is possible.

As an assist function of the cause elucidation of the jam, for the jam that the identification of the cause is difficult, convert a jam cord into an error code and enable the acquisition of the log.

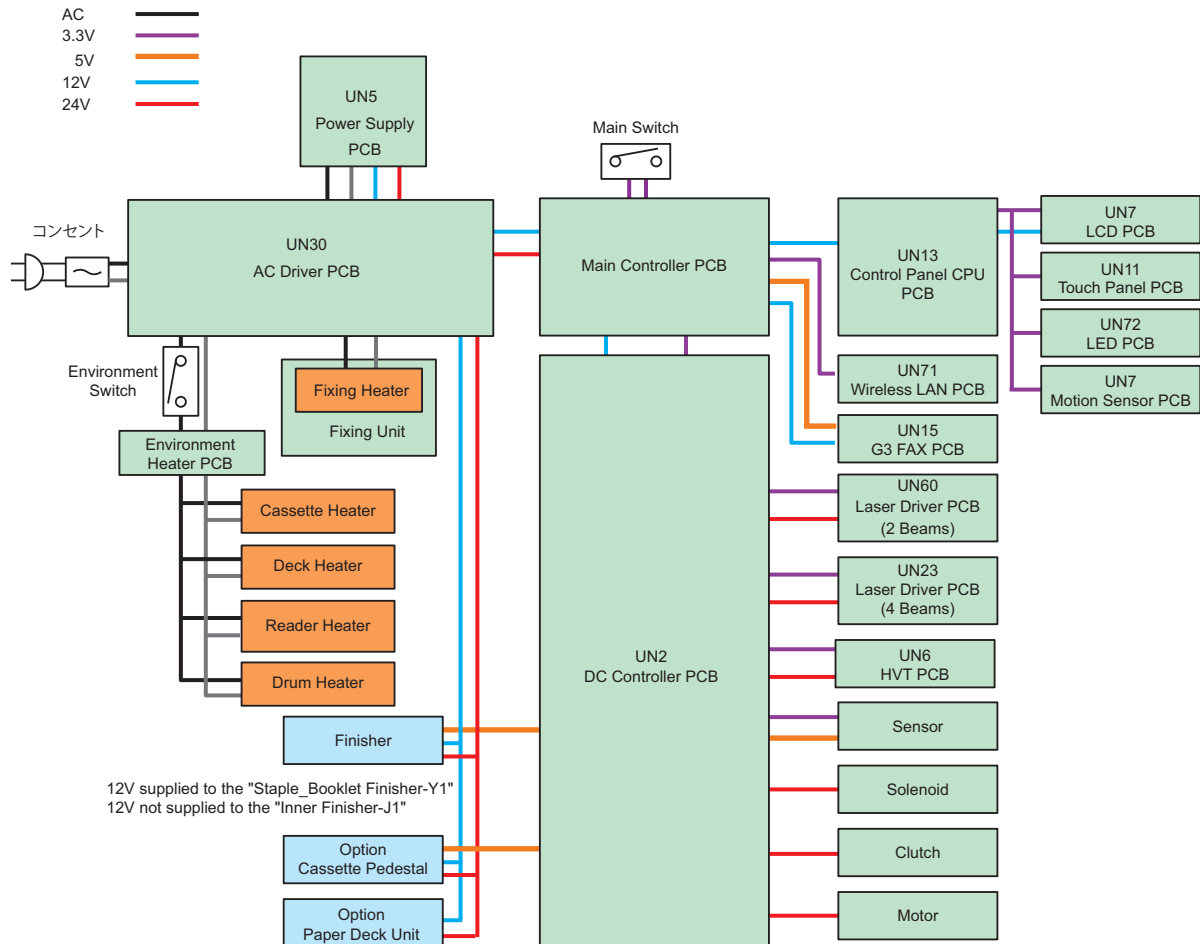
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D

External Auxiliary System

Overview

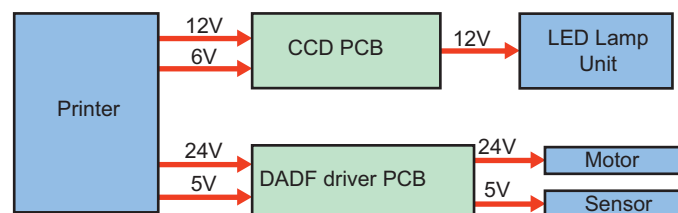
Power Supply Configuration

Power Supply Configuration of the Host Machine



Power Supply Configuration of the Host Machine

Power Configuration of the Reader Unit



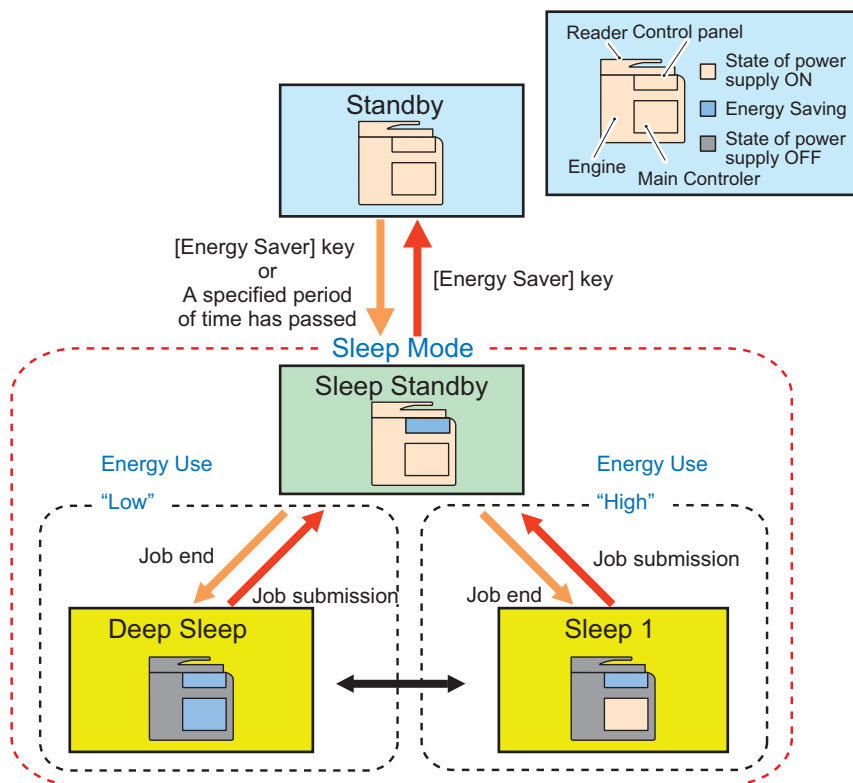
Power Configuration of the Reader Unit

Power-saving Function

Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".

"Sleep" is further divided into the following 5 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)", "Sleep Exit", and "Deep Sleep".



*The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The state where the machine is operating or can start operation immediately and all the power is supplied.

The machine enters Sleep mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed or the specified period of time has passed.

The machine enters this mode when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during Sleep Standby.

Sleep Standby

The state where only the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied to all the other parts.

The machine enters Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 if there is no job after checking whether there is a job.

The machine enters this mode when a job is submitted during Sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1).

Sleep 1

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied only to the processing circuitry for the printer and scanner.

The All-night/Non-all-night Power Supply is supplied to the controller.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep if Sleep Mode Energy Use is set "High" in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller. This mode should be selected in advance in order to allow the machine to respond to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

CAUTION:

The machine can enter this mode if Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Consider Network Connection has been turned ON.

The machine does not enter this mode if a 2-, 3-, or 4-line Fax or a coin vendor is connected.

The machine does not enter Deep Sleep when this mode is activated.

Sleep Exit

The machine first enters this mode when returning to Standby from Sleep. The state where power supply is maintained to return from Sleep.

Deep Sleep

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (12 V) is supplied.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Sleep Exit first, and then Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

The machine does not enter this mode when any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies.

• Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode.

The corresponding items are shown below.

Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (*2)
- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (*1)

Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (*1)

Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (*1)

*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country/region, model, and configuration of the options.

*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

CAUTION:

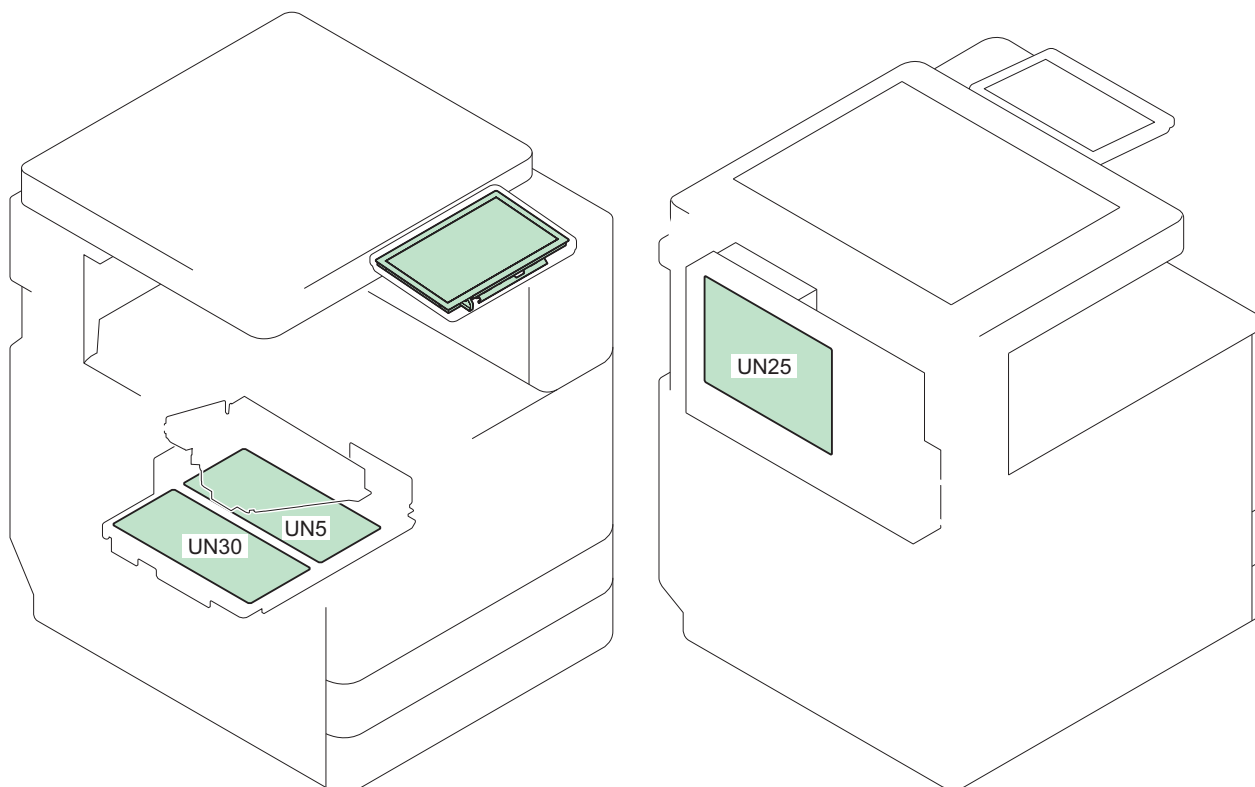
The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

Quick Startup

To achieve faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the Main Controller PCB at quick startup. Consequently, the main menu appears faster than the normal startup.

Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Name	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
UN30	AC Driver PCB	Output: ON	Output: ON
UN5	12/24V Power Supply PCB	Output: ON	Output: ON
UN25	Main Controller PCB	Output: ON	Output: OFF

**NOTE:**

The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
 [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
 [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur, and it may cause damage to the PCB. The following label is used at the place where attention is required.

**Conditions for not executing quick startup**

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

- A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
 - AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
 - Select Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless LAN
 - Select Wired/Wireless LAN > LAN+ Wireless LAN
 - Bluetooth Settings > ON

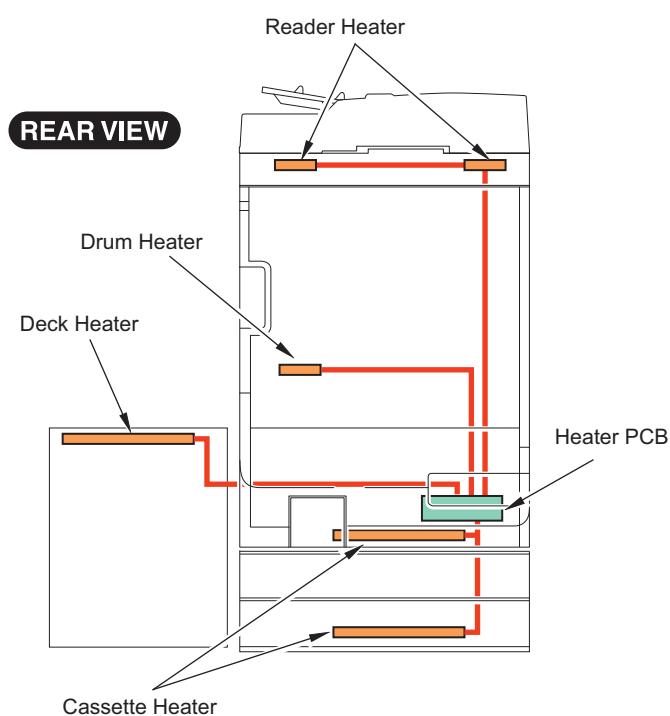
When the machine starts up right after it is shut down under any of the following conditions

- The system is operating/communicating

Other

- 110 hours or more have passed after quick startup
- The power of this product is turned ON again within approximately 20 seconds after turning it OFF
- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- Next power ON after the power of this product was turned OFF from remote UI
- Next power ON after an error code was generated
- Next power ON after shifting to the service mode screen

Heater control

Power Configuration of the Heater**Heater operating condition**

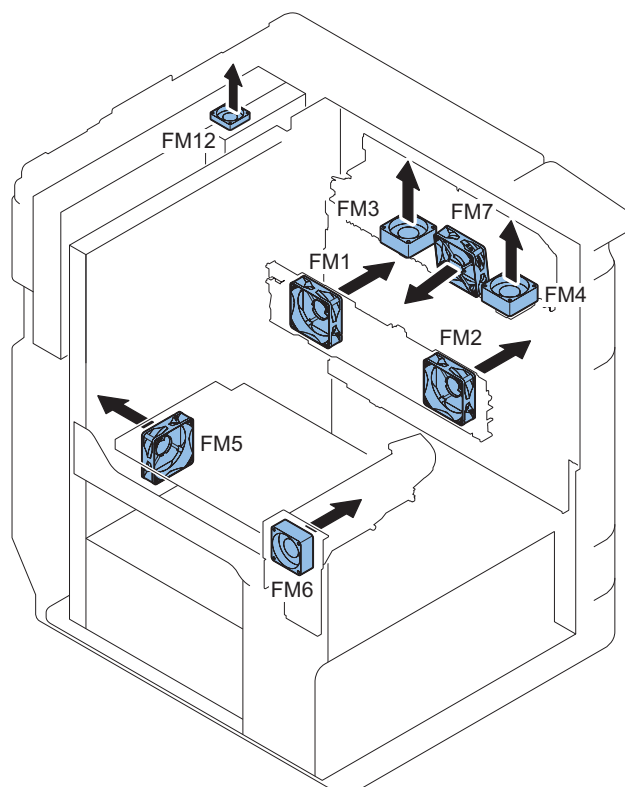
Status		Reader heater	Drum heater	Cassette heater	Deck heater
Turning on the environment heater switch (SW4)	Turning off the main power switch	ON	ON	ON	ON
	DEEP SLEEP mode	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Energy Saver mode	ON	ON /OFF*1	ON	ON
	Standby mode	OFF	ON /OFF*1	ON	ON
	Printing	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: When a temperature of the Drum Heater exceeds the specified value, ON/OFF is switched.

Fan

■ Overview

Fan layout



No.	Name	Function	Error code
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0001, E840-0002
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0003, E840-0004
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0000, E805-0001
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0002, E805-0003
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply.	E804-0000
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply. Circulate air in the host machine.	E806-0000, E806-0001
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan	Cool paper.	E806-0002, E806-0003
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan	Cools the main controller.	E880-0001

	WUP	STBY	INI	PTINT	LSTR	JAM/ERR/Deep Sleep /Sleep 1
Fixing film cooling fan (rear) (FM1)						
Fixing Film Cooling Fan (front) (FM2)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (rear) (FM3)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (front) (FM4)		*1		*2		
Power supply cooling fan (FM5)		*1		*2		
Main body cooling fan (FM6)		*1		*2		
Paper cooling fan (FM7)		*1		*2		
Controller cooling fan (FM12)		*1		*2		

: Full speed
 : Half speed

*1: The fan operates at half speed only when the machine enters the standby mode after running for more than 8 minutes for fixing.

*2: The fan control in PRINT/LSTR performs full speed/half speed drive/stop depending on print mode and fix control temperature.
 *3: The fan operates for approx. 1 minute at a maximum depending on the setting of "Auto Sleep Timer". When the machine exits from Deep Sleep due to the Control Panel power ON/OFF or job query from network without job, the fan operates for approx. 10 minutes.

Related service modes

- Change of rotational speed for paper edge cooling fan (Lv.2)
 COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > FN-MV-SW
- Fan drive extension mode after job (Lv.2)
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > FAN-EXTN

■ Fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) control

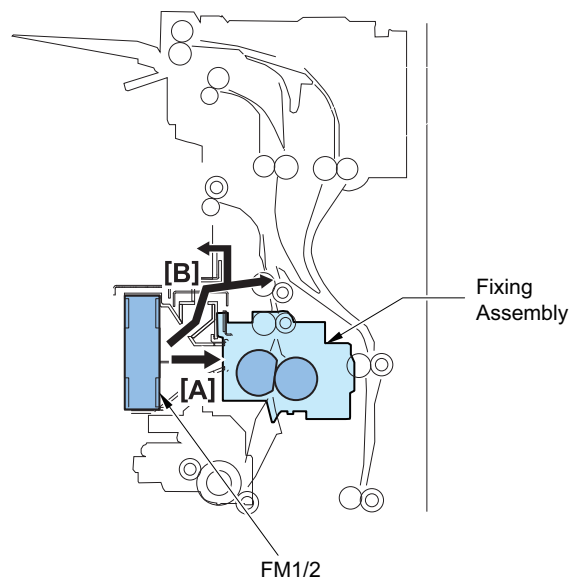
Purpose

These fans are used to prevent the sections where paper is not fed from heating excessively when narrow paper (narrower than the A4 size (297 mm)) is fed.

These fans are used to cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit and to cool paper to prevent the adhesion of paper interval on the delivery tray when paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed.

Overview

- [A]: When paper narrower than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the paper edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) opens to blow air to both ends of the fixing film, thus cooling the sections where paper is not fed.
- [B]: When paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) closes to cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit and paper on the delivery tray.



Control sequence

1. The shutter motor (M8) is energized and the shutter HP sensor (S10) detects the edge cooling shutter.

2. Aperture width of the edge cooling shutter is depending on the paper size. The edge cooling shutter starts to move when the registration clutch turns ON.

Paper size	Con- dition	Opening width of the shutter		
		25 ppm machine	35 ppm machine 45 ppm machine	51 ppm machine
A3, A4	*1	0 mm		
	*2	30 mm *6		
	*3	17 mm	17 mm	9 mm
LDR, LTR, A-LTR	*1	17 mm	22 mm	18 mm
	*4	17 mm	17 mm	9 mm
	*5	7 mm	7 mm	3 mm
8K, 16K	*1	23 mm	26 mm	23 mm
	*5	13 mm	16 mm	13 mm
EXEC, G-LTR, K-LGL	*1	24 mm	27 mm	24 mm
	*5	14 mm	17 mm	14 mm
B4, B5	*1	29 mm	32 mm	29 mm
	*5	19 mm	22 mm	19 mm
LTR-R, LGL, A-LTR-R, OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, EOFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, FOOLSCAP, F4AR, I-LGL	*1	50 mm		
	*5	43 mm		
A4-R, FOLIO, A5	*1	53 mm		
	*5	43 mm		

*1: In the case other than following conditions

*2: In the case when in N1/N3 mode and the surface temperature of the pressure roller is specified temperature or lower

*3: In the case other than *2 when the fan is at full speed and the sub thermistor is specified temperature or higher

*4: In the case of Thin 1, Thin 2, Plain 1 or Plain 2

*5: In the case of Thin 1, Thin 2, Plain 1 or Plain 2 and the heater output is lower due to the temperature rise at the edge

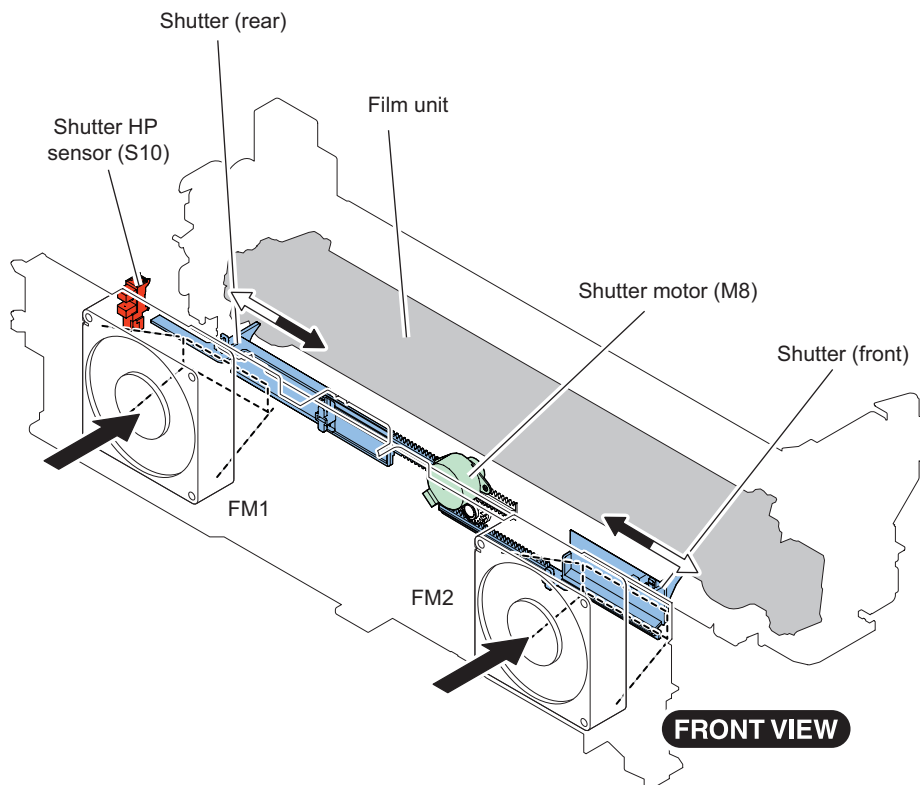
*6: The width of the edge cooling shutter aperture can be adjusted by service mode (Open width adj of paper edge cooling fan shutter; in N1/N3 mode, A3/A4).

COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > ADJ-FNSH

Adjusting value: "0"- "6": Aperture width changes in 0 mm – 24 mm by 4 mm steps.

Adjusting value: "7"- "14": Aperture width changes in 30 mm – 58 mm by 4 mm steps.

3. When Fixing film edge cooling fans (rear/front) (FM1/FM2) and the main body cooling fan (FM6) are ON, their power (full speed, half speed and stop) and width of the edge cooling shutter aperture are controlled by the sub thermistor (TH1/TH2).



Counter Control

Count-up timing differs according to the following.

- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided, 1st side of 2-sided)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

Delivery position		Print mode	
		1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided	1st side of 1-sided
Count-up timing			
Host machine	First Delivery Tray	First Delivery Sensor (S12)	Duplex Feed Sensor (S7)
	Second Delivery Tray	Second Delivery Sensor (S42)	
Inner Finisher		Inner Finisher Inlet Sensor (S1)	
Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher	Tray Assembly	Inlet Sensor (PS101)	
	Saddle Assembly	Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS201)	

Default counters for each destination (model) are listed below.

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Destination code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
100V JP model Type 1	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	JP
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
100V JP model Type 2	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	Total A2	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	JP
	102	202	127	000	000	000	

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Destination code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
120V TW model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	TW
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	US
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model Type 2	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	US
	102	202	000	000	000	000	
230V General model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	SG/KO/CN
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
240V UK model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	GB
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model Type 2	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
240V CA model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	AU
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
230V FRN model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	FR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V FRN model Type 2	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V GER model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	DE
	112	113	501	301	000	000	

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Destination code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
230V GER model Type 2	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V AMS model Type 2	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	IT
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V ITA model Type 2	Total 1	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V General model	Total 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	(Hidden by default) Can be changed in service mode	CN
	101	112	113	000	000	000	

Explanation of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: 1 count up with All (Copy + Print)
- 2-Sided: 1 count up with automated 2-sided copy
- Destination code change in CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 2
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 3
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 4
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 5
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 6
- COUNTER 2 to 6 can be changed from the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The type of counter display (conventional method/new method) can be changed from the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia

Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentina
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece		
TW	Taiwan	EE	Estonia		

Restricted Function

The restricted function mode is activated when several specific errors are detected so the surviving functions still can operate.

Item	Copy	ADF scan	Book scan	Print	Finisher
When ADF is restricted	Book copy: Available ADF copy: Not available	Not available	Available	Available	Available
When Reader is restricted	Not available	Not available	Not available	Available	Available
When Printer is restricted	Not available	Available	Available	Not available	Not available
When Finisher is restricted	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available*1
When stapling is restricted	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available*2
When pickup is restricted	Available	Available	Available	Available*3	Available

*1: Only the straight pass delivery is available. Staple, alignment or punch (when the Puncher Unit is installed) are not available.

*2: Only the stapling is not available.

*3: Only the target paper source is not available.

ADF Restriction Error Code

E413

CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (DADF-C1 / DADF-BA1) for the technical information regarding the ADF.

Reader Restriction Error Code

E202, E225, E227, E248, E280, E400

Printer Restriction Error Code

E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E010, E014, E020, E024, E025, E110, E261, E800, E805, E806, E840

Finisher Restriction Error Code

- Inner Finisher
E531, E551, E590
- Staple/Booklet Finisher
E514, E530, E531, E532, E535, E537, E540, E542, E590, E591, E592, E593, E5F0, E5F1, E5F2, E5F3, E5F4, E5F6
*E590 to E593: for the Puncher Unit (option).

Related Service Mode

- Settings of restricted operation at Finisher error (Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher)
SORTER > OPTION > MD-SPRTN



Technical Explanation (System)

Overview..... 137

Overview

For following items, refer to the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE V3.x System Service Manual".

- System Management
- Authentication
- Security Function
- Firmware Management
- Management of System Options
- MEAP Application Management
- Backup/Restoration
- Monitoring (e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote) Function



Periodical Service

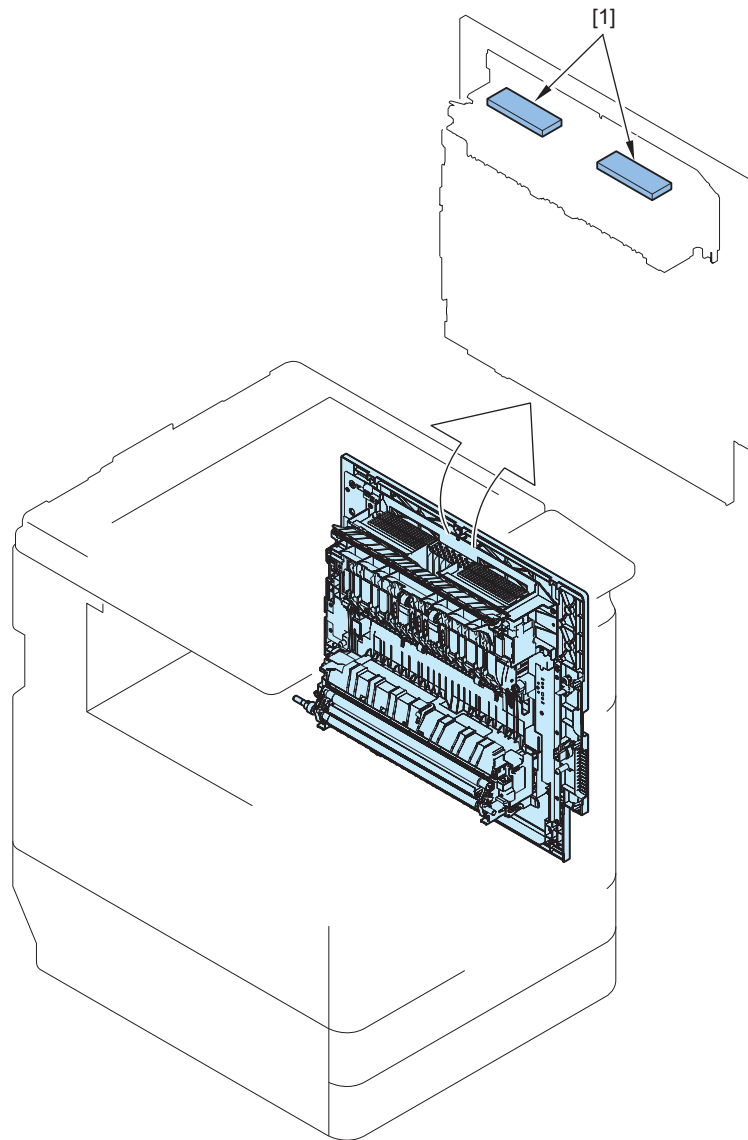
Periodically Replaced Parts.....	139
Consumable Parts List.....	140
Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations	146

Periodically Replaced Parts

Host machine

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Work interval *1	Service mode		Alarm code		Initializa- tion of the parts counter
					Parts counter (COUN- TER > DRBL-1)	Consumption rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replace- ment comple- tion	
1	Air Filter	FC0-3078	1	240,000 pages	OZ-FIL1		-	43-0483	Manual

*1: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value for use in a typical office. The actual value varies depending on the customer environment, field operation status, etc.



Consumable Parts List

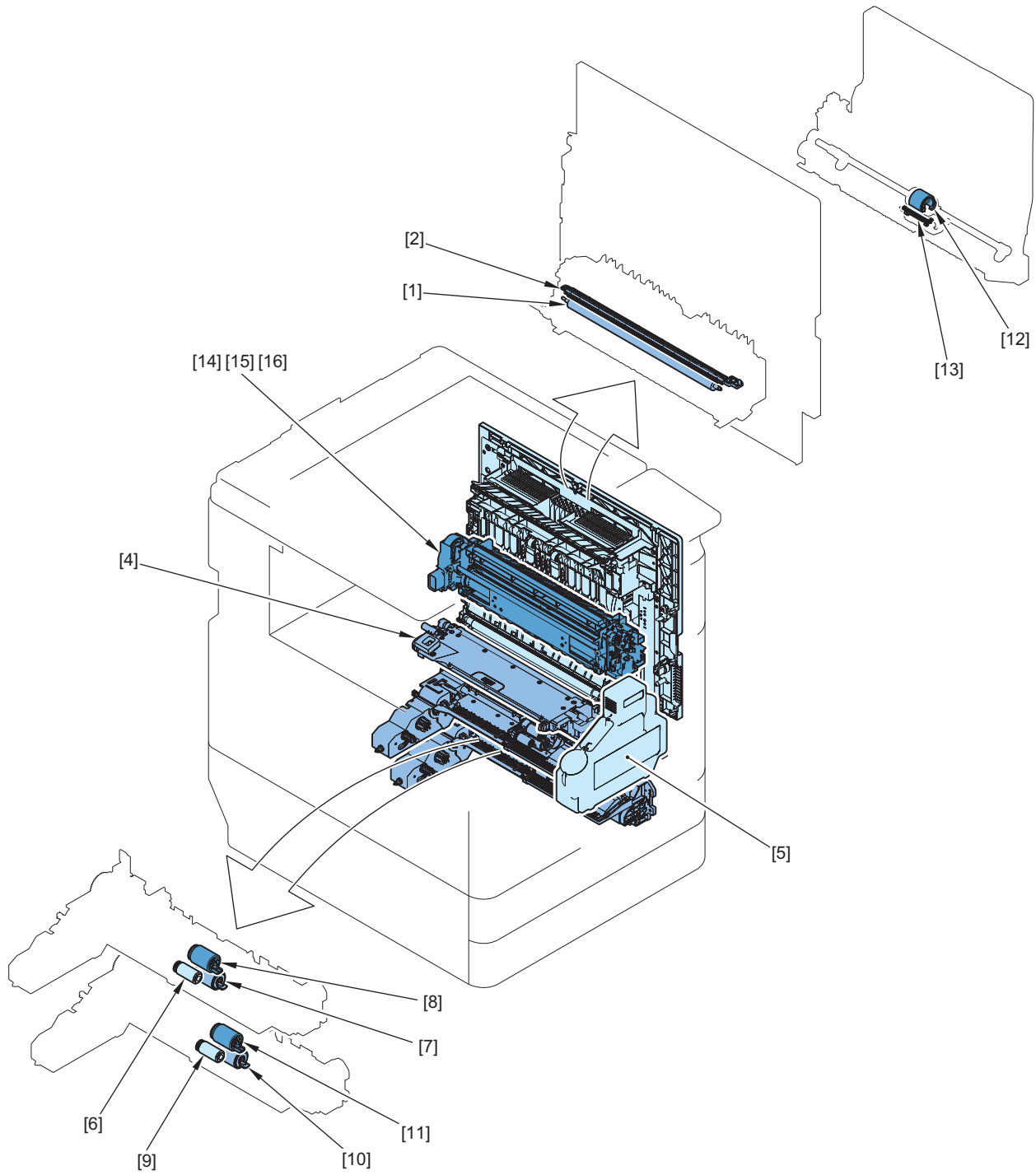
Host machine

No	Parts name *1	Parts number	Qty	Work interval *2	Service mode*3		Alarm code		Parts counter initialization
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-1)	Consumption rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion	
1	Transfer Roller	FE8-2935	1	300,000 pages	TR-ROLL		40-0013	43-0013	Manual
2	Separation Static Eliminator	FM3-9296	1	240,000 pages	SP-SC-EL		-	43-0380	Manual
3	Developing Assembly	FM1-J148	1	500,000 pages	DV-UNT-K		40-0123	43-0123	Manual
4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FL3-1352	1	150,000 sheets	M-FD-RL		-	43-0077	Manual
5	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad	FL3-3469	1	150,000 sheets	M-SP-PD		-	43-0450	Manual
6	Fixing Main Unit	FM1-J020 (51ppm/120V) FM1-J021 (51ppm/230V) FM1-J023 (25,35,45ppm/120V) FM1-J024 (25,35,45ppm/230V)	1	240,000 pages	FX-UNIT		40-0076	43-0076	Automatic
7	Pickup Roller (Cassette 1)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C1-PU-RL		-	43-0079	Manual
8	Separation Roller (Cassette 1)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C1-SP-RL		-	43-0081	Manual
9	Feed Roller (Cassette 1)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C1-FD-RL		-	43-0080	Manual
10	Pickup Roller (Cassette 2)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C2-PU-RL		-	43-0082	Manual
11	Separation Roller (Cassette 2)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C2-SP-RL		-	43-0084	Manual
12	Feed Roller (Cassette 2)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C2-FD-RL		-	43-0083	Manual
13	Waste Toner Container	FM3-9276	1	80,000 pages	WST-TNR		-	11-0100	Manual

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.

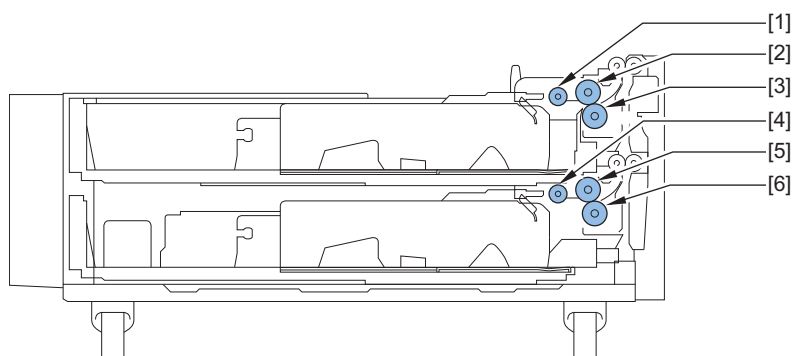
*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

*3: The default value of respective service mode varies according to the operation of sales company. Be sure to follow the instruction from sales company in service mode selections and parts operations.



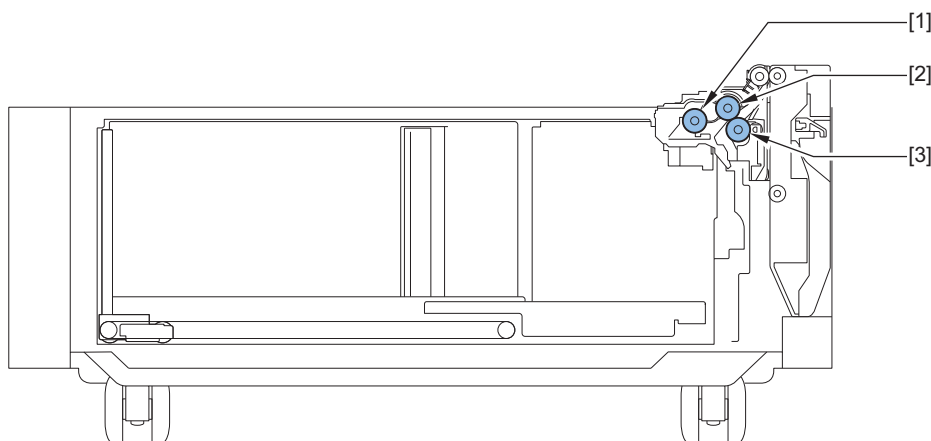
2-cassette Pedestal-AN1

No	Parts name *1	Parts number	Qty	Work in- terval *2	Service mode*3		Alarm code		Parts counter initialization
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Consump- tion rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion	
1	Pickup Roller (Cassette 3)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C3-PU-RL		-	43-0085	Manual
2	Feed Roller (Cas- sette 3)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C3-FD-RL		-	43-0086	Manual
3	Separation Roller (Cassette 3)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C3-SP-RL		-	43-0087	Manual
4	Pickup Roller (Cassette 4)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	C4-PU-RL		-	43-0088	Manual
5	Feed Roller (Cas- sette 4)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	C4-FD-RL		-	43-0089	Manual
6	Separation Roller (Cassette 4)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	C4-SP-RL		-	43-0090	Manual



High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1

No.	Parts name *1	Parts number	Qty	Work interval *2	Service mode*3		Alarm code		Parts counter initialization
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Consumption rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion	
1	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	HCCPU-RL		-	43-0574	Manual
2	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	1	500,000 sheets	HCCFD-RL		-	43-0573	Manual
3	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	HCCSP-RL		-	43-0575	Manual



Paper Deck Unit-F1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Replacement life value	Service mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets	PD-PU-RL
2	Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL
3	Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets	PD-FD-RL

Inner Finisher-J1, Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Replacement life value	Service mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Staple Unit	FM1-N381	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-C429	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL

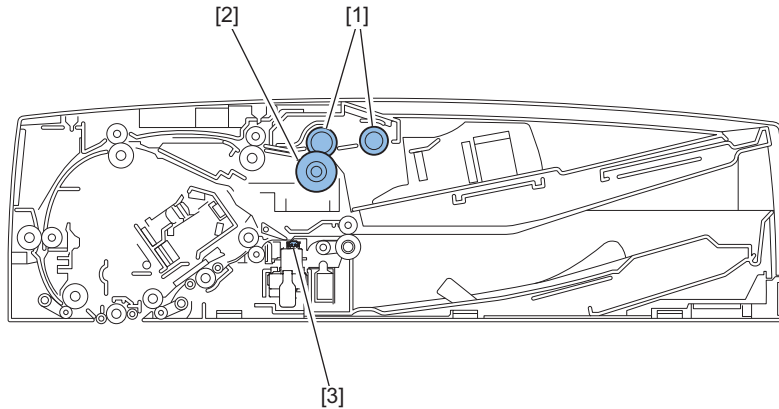
Booklet Finisher-Y1, Staple Finisher-Y1, 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Qty	Replacement life value	Service mode
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)
1	Stapler Unit	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR
2	Stitcher Unit *1	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	SDL-STP
3	Staple-free Stapler Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL
4	Stack Tray Torque Limiter	FE3-9778	2	200,000 sheets	TRY-TQLM
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 sheets	FIN-MPDL

*1: Booklet Finisher-Y1 only

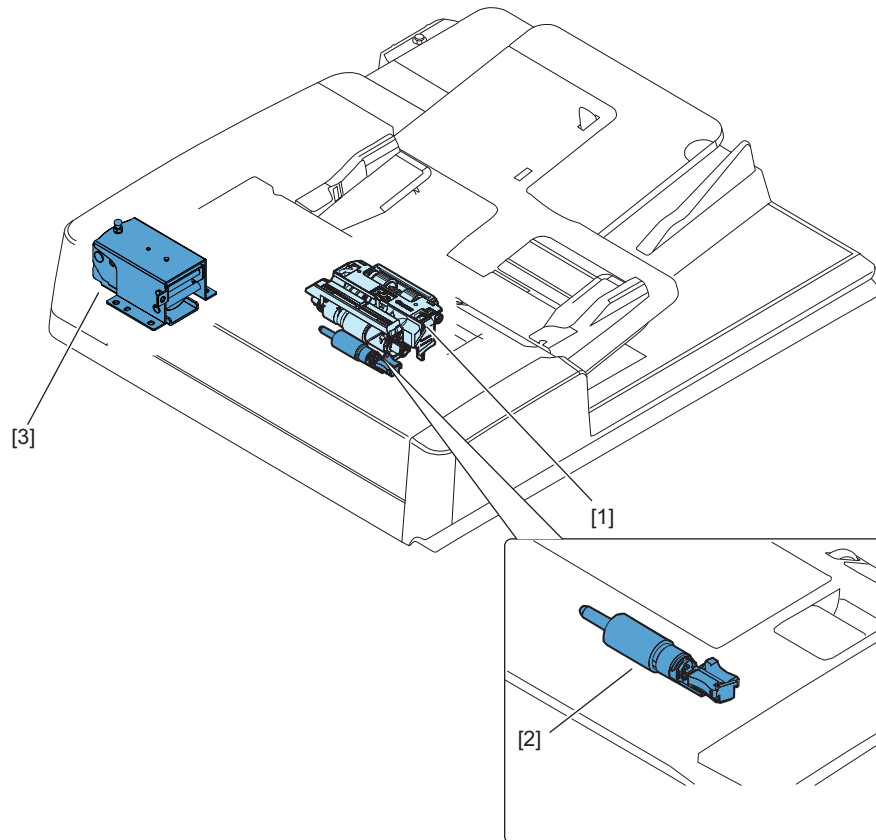
Single Pass DADF-C1

No.	Parts name *1	Parts number	Qty	Work interval *2	Service mode*3		Alarm code		Parts counter initialization
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Consumption rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion	
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-T417	1	80,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL		40-0125-0002	43-0125	Manual
2	Separation Roller Unit	FM1-T423	1	80,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL		40-0092-0002	43-0092	Manual



Reverse ADF (DADF-BA1)

No.	Parts name *1	Parts number	Qty	Work interval *2	Service mode*3		Alarm code		Parts counter initialization
					Parts counter (COUNTER > DRBL-2)	Consumption rate (COUNTER > LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion	
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-D470	1	80,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL		40-0125-0001	43-0125	Manual
2	Separation Roller Unit	FM1-D471	1	80,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL		40-0092-0001	43-0092	Manual
4	Left Hinge	FE3-5484	1	150,000 times	DF-HNG-L		-	-	Manual

**CAUTION:**

See the Service Manual for ADF (Single Pass DADF-C1/DADF-BA1) for Cleaning/Inspection/Adjustment Locations and Parts Replacement/Cleaning Procedure of the ADF.

Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Host machine	Transfer Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
2		Developing Push-on Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
3		Fixing Inlet Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
4		Pre-registration Guide (Static Elimination Fabric)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
5	Reader	Both sides of the Original Glass (Large)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable (including the back side White Plate)
6		Both sides of the Original Glass (Small)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable
7		Scanner Mirror (1st to 4th)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
8	Single pass ADF	Post-separation Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Perform as needed during a service visit for parts replacement
9		Registration Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
10		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
11		Lead Roller 1	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
12		Lead Roller 2	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
13		Lead Roller 3	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
14		Pullout Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
15		Rollers/Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
16		Original Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
17		Double Feed Sensor (Transmission)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
18		Double Feed Sensor (Reception)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
19		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	
20	Reverse ADF	Pickup Roller Unit (Pickup Roller and Feed Roller)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Wipe with a cloth which is dampen with water or neutral detergent and tightly squeezed, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
21		Separation Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
22		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
23		Feed Guide (Dust-collecting Tape)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
24		Delivery Reverse Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
25		Rollers/ Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
26		Scrapers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
27		White Plate (Copyboard)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
28	Reverse ADF	Platen Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	User Maintenance Items Wipe with a cloth which is dampen with water or neutral detergent and tightly squeezed, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
29		White Sheet	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
30		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	Adjust when the height is not appropriate

CAUTION:

See Service Manual of the ADF (Single Pass DADF-C1 / DADF-BA1) for Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations, Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure of the ADF.



5

Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface.....	149
List of Parts.....	150
External Cover.....	163
Original Exposure System.....	178
Original Feed System.....	189
Controller System.....	195
Laser Exposure System.....	210
Image Formation System.....	212
Fixing System.....	221
Pickup/Feed System.....	235
External Auxiliary Control System.....	256

Preface

Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.

The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.

In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.





In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, carefully tighten the screw, taking care not to apply too much force.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Types of screws							
		Screw (RS tightening)		W Sams		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

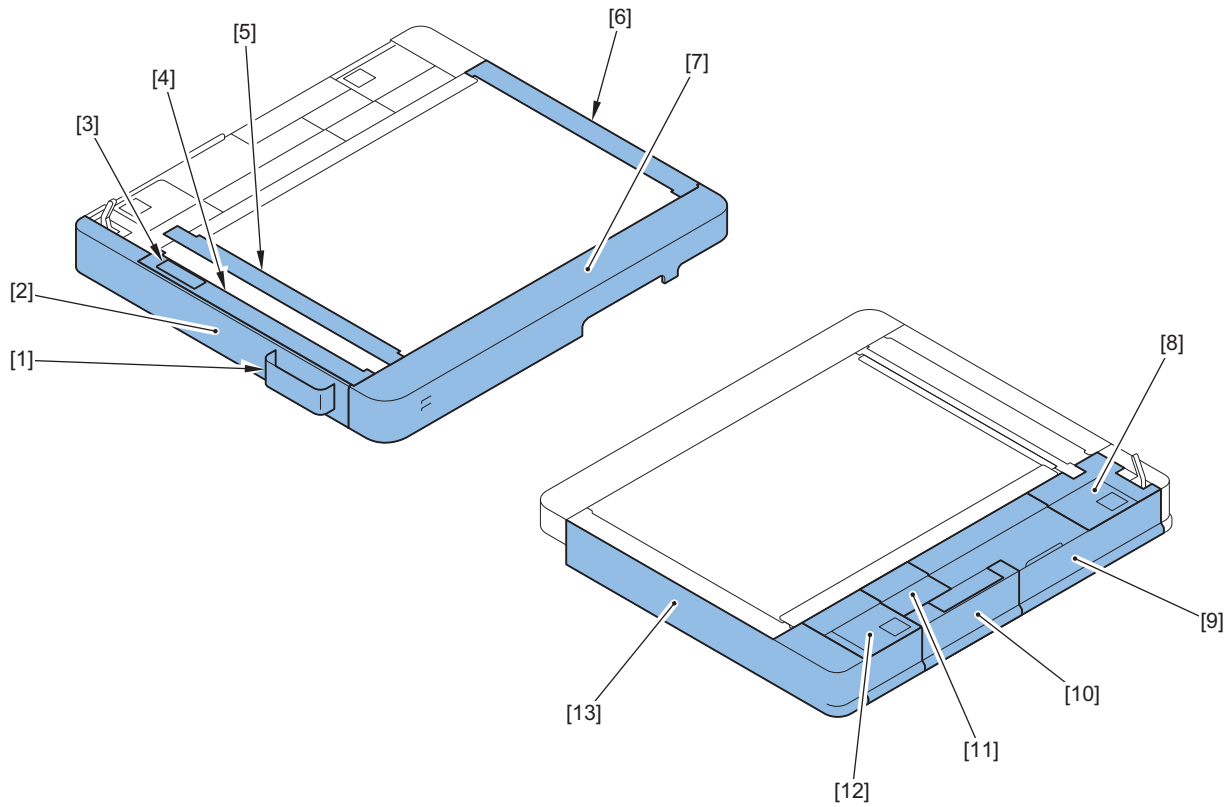
Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

List of Parts

External / Internal Cover

Reader

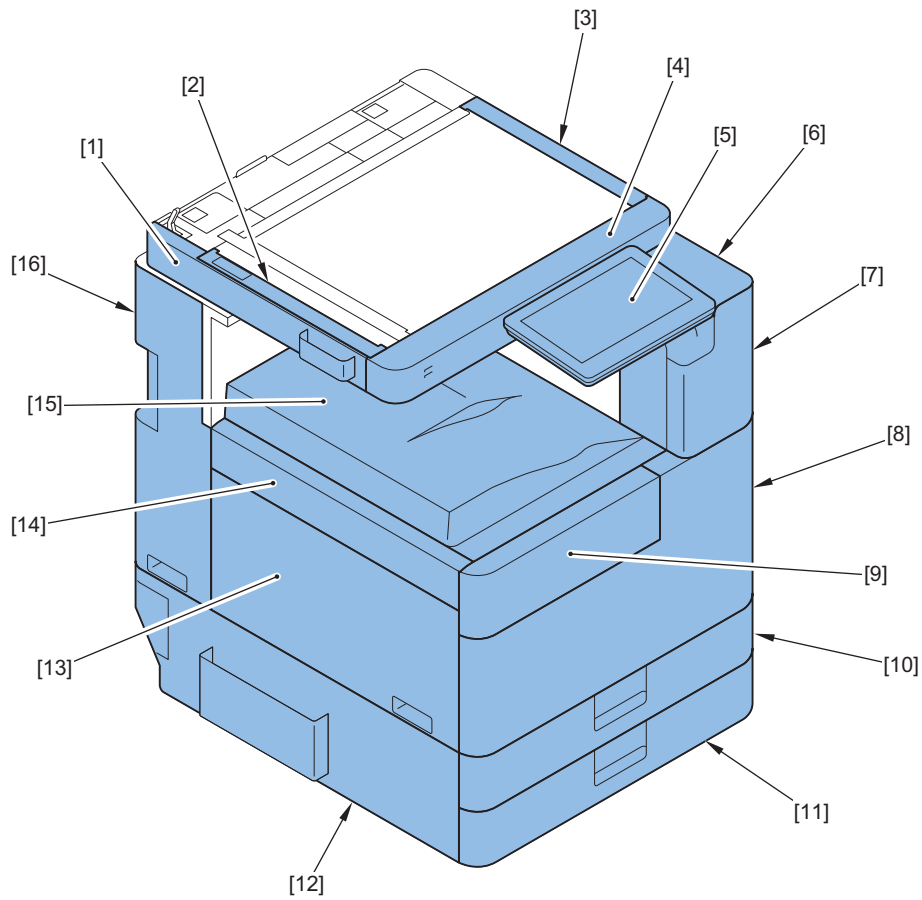
External Cover



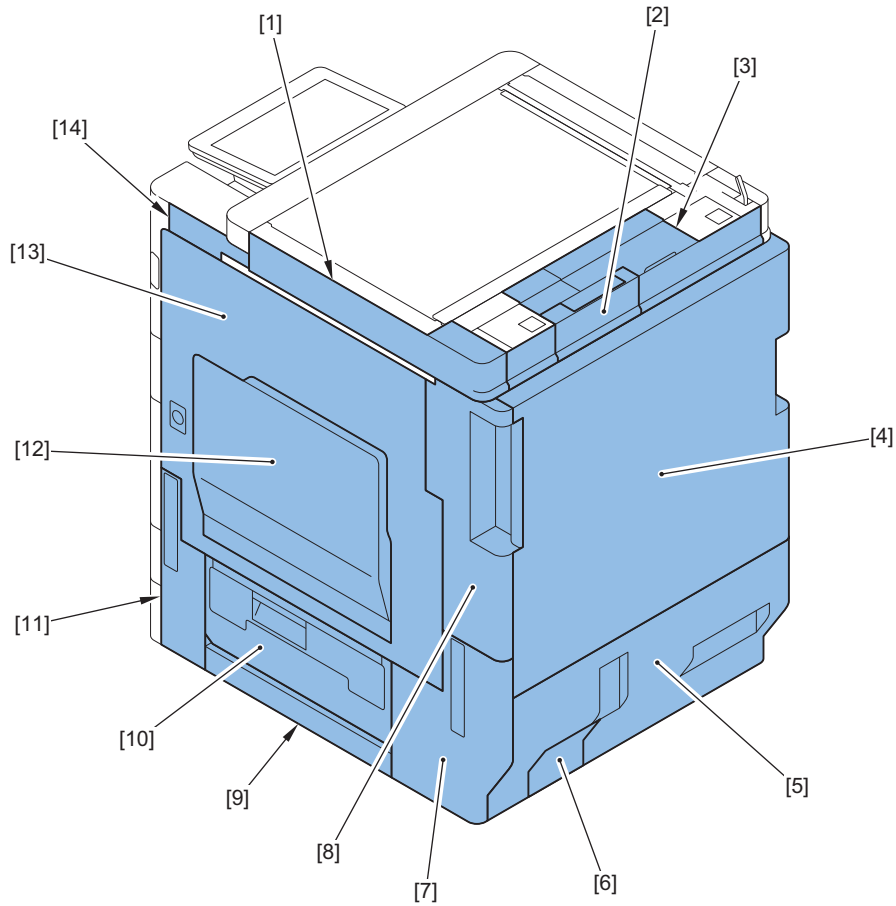
No.	Name
[1]	Glass Cleaning Sheet Storage Box
[2]	Reader Left Cover
[3]	Reader Left Upper Cover
[4]	Glass Retainer Left Cover
[5]	Jump Guide
[6]	Glass Retainer Right Cover
[7]	Reader Front Cover
[8]	Left Hinge Lower Cover
[9]	Reader Rear Cover
[10]	Maintenance Cover
[11]	Maintenance Cover (Upper)
[12]	Right Hinge Lower Cover
[13]	Reader Right Cover

■ Printer

● External / Internal Cover



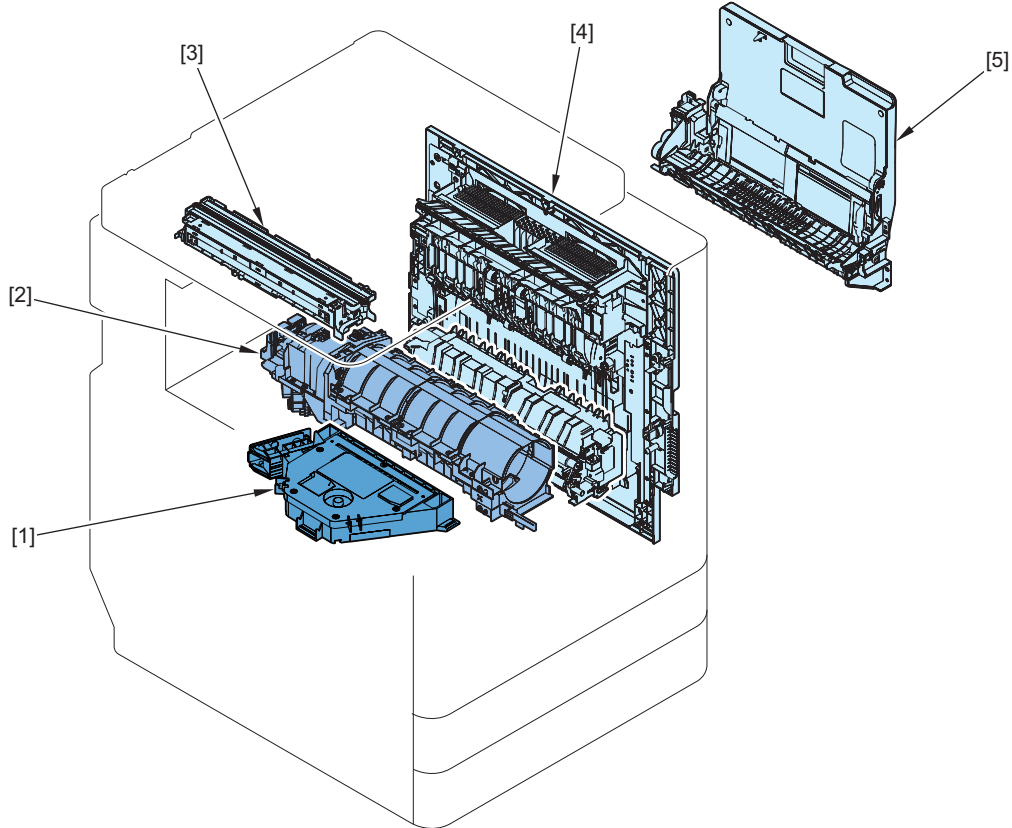
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Left Cover	[9]	Toner Supply Cover
[2]	Glass Retainer Cover Left	[10]	Cassette 1
[3]	Glass Retainer Cover Right	[11]	Cassette 2
[4]	Reader Front Cover	[12]	Left Lower Cover
[5]	Control Panel	[13]	Left Cover
[6]	Control Panel Arm Cover Upper	[14]	Left Upper Cover
[7]	Right Upper Cover	[15]	Delivery Tray
[8]	Front Cover	[16]	Left Rear Cover



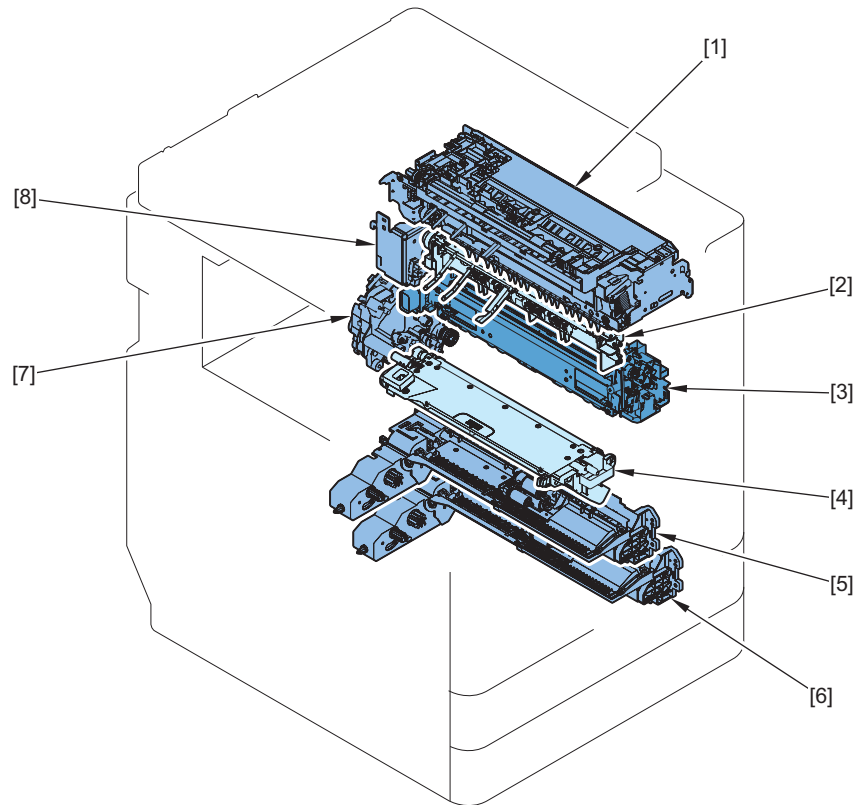
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Right Cover	[8]	Right Rear Cover
[2]	Maintenance Cover	[9]	Right Middle Cover
[3]	Reader Rear Cover	[10]	Right Lower Door
[4]	Rear Cover	[11]	Right Lower Front Cover
[5]	Rear Lower Cover	[12]	Multi-purpose Pickup Tray
[6]	Connector Cover	[13]	Right Door
[7]	Right Rear Cover Lower	[14]	Right Door Upper Inner Cover

Main Unit

■ List of Main Unit

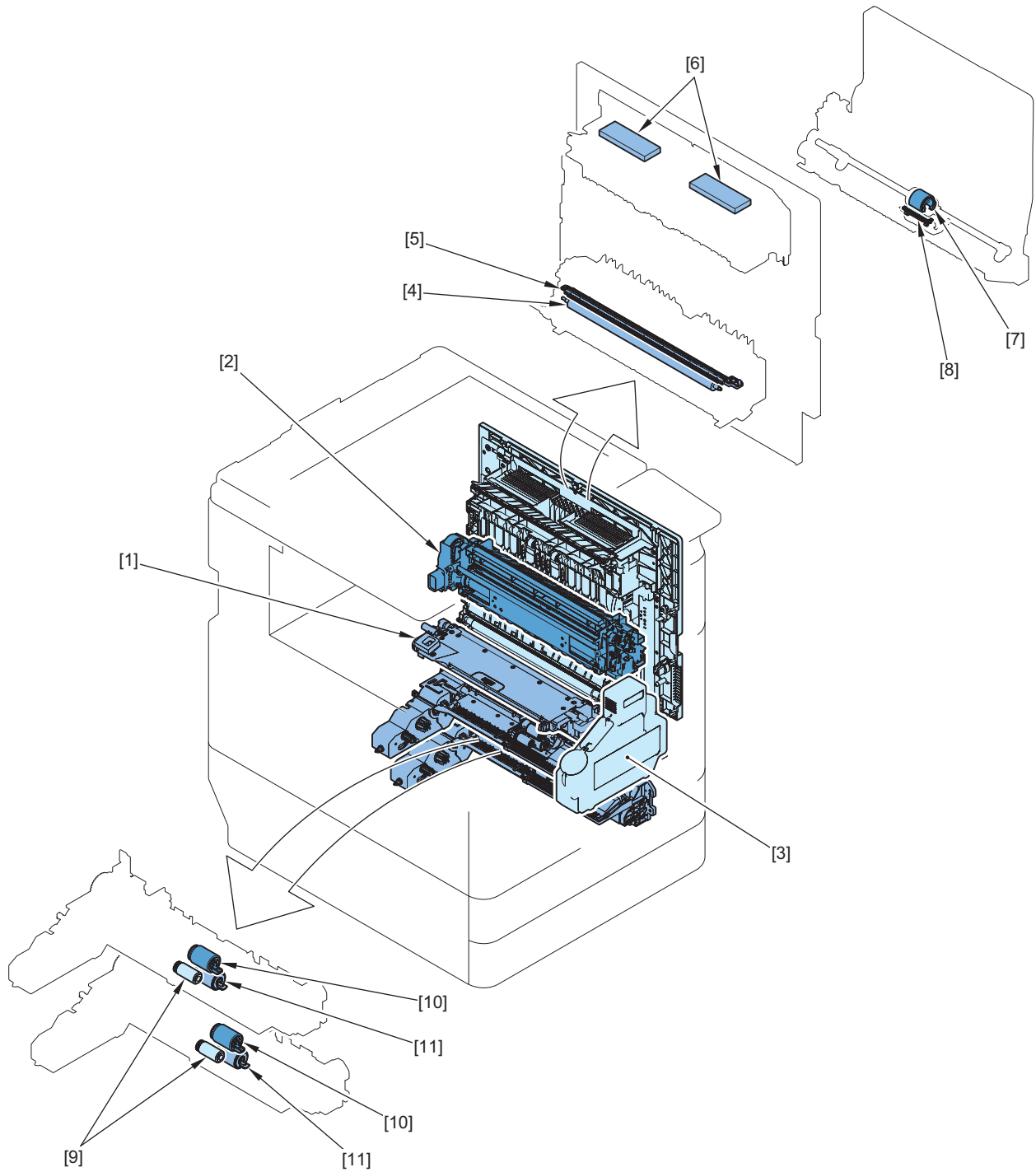


No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit
[2]	Toner Supply Unit
[3]	Reader Scanner Unit
[4]	Right Door
[5]	Multi-purpose Pickup Tray



No.	Name
[1]	Second Delivery Unit
[2]	First Delivery Unit
[3]	Fixing Assembly
[4]	Developing Assembly
[5]	Cassette Pickup Unit 1
[6]	Cassette Pickup Unit 2
[7]	Main Drive Unit
[8]	First Delivery Drive Assembly

Consumable Parts, Replacement Parts and Cleaning Parts

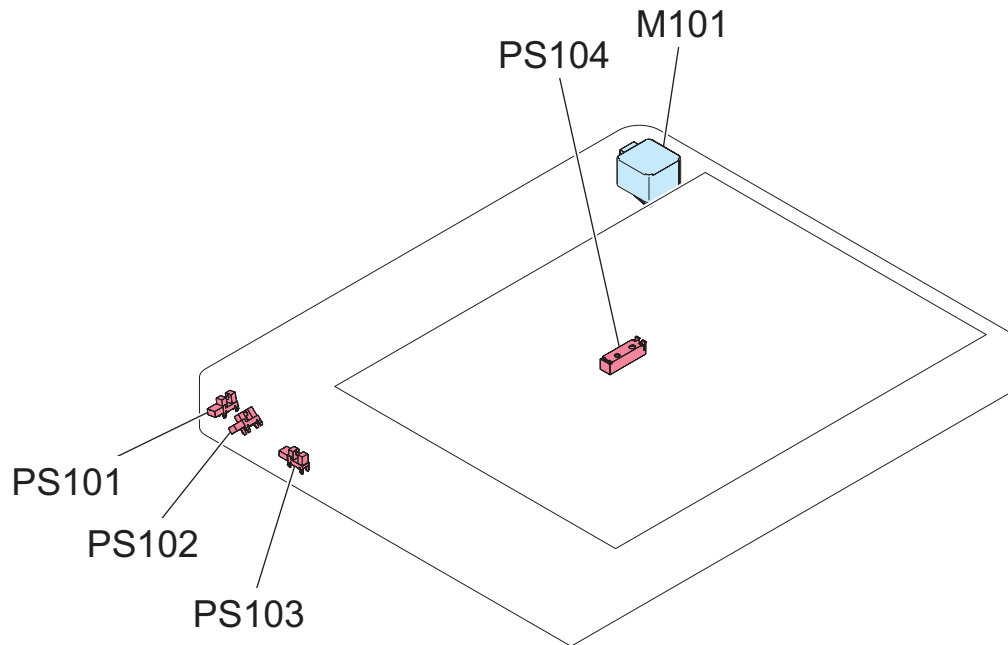


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing Assembly	[7]	Multi-purpose Tray Roller
[2]	Fixing Assembly	[8]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad
[3]	Waste Toner Container	[9]	Pickup Roller
[4]	Transfer Roller	[10]	Feed Roller
[5]	Separation Static Eliminator	[11]	Separation Roller
[6]	Filter	-	-

List of Electrical Parts

■ Reader

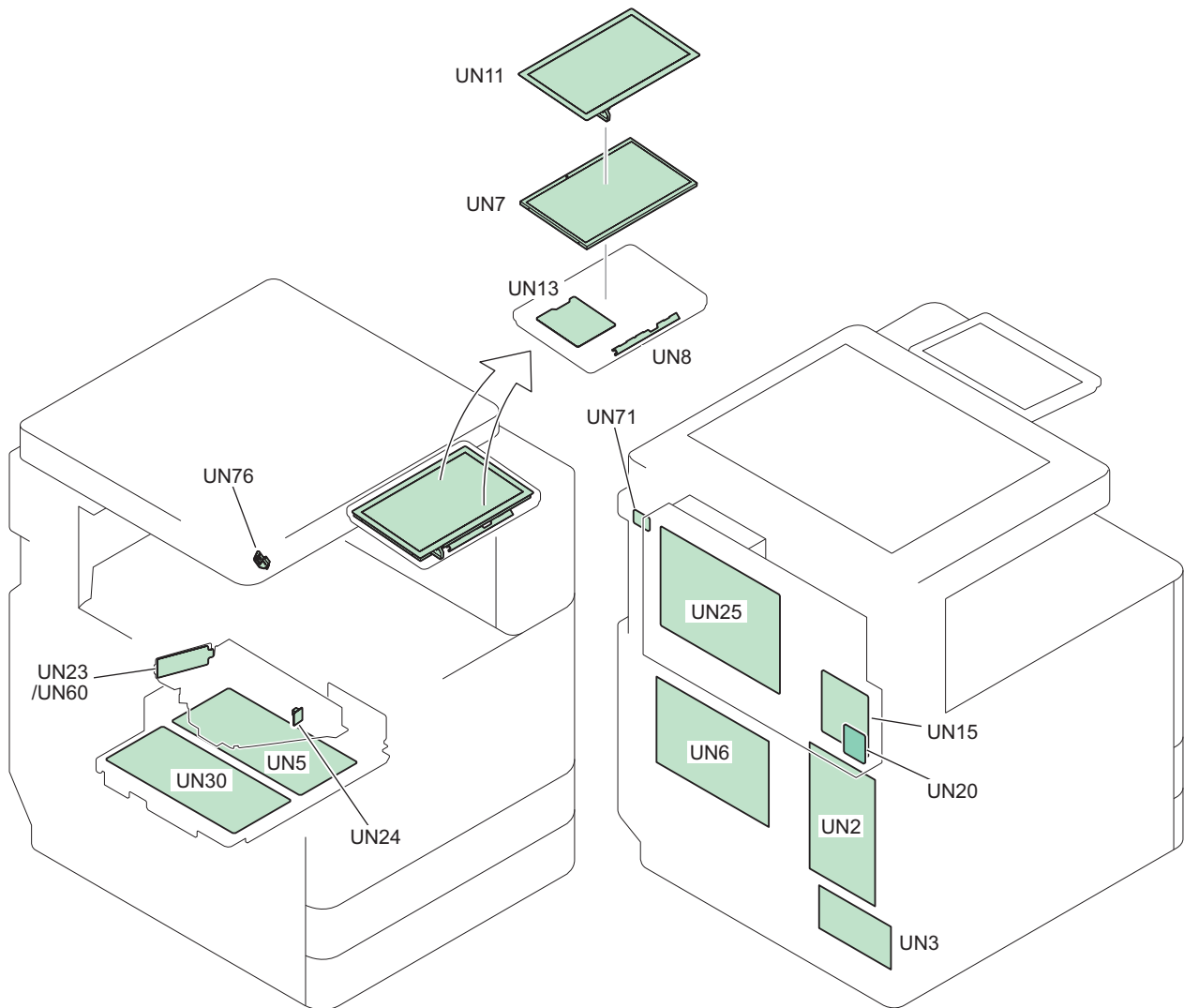
● Sensor / Motor



No.	Name
M101	Reader Scanner Motor
PS101	ADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS102	ADF Open/Close Sensor 2
PS103	Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS104	Original Size Sensor

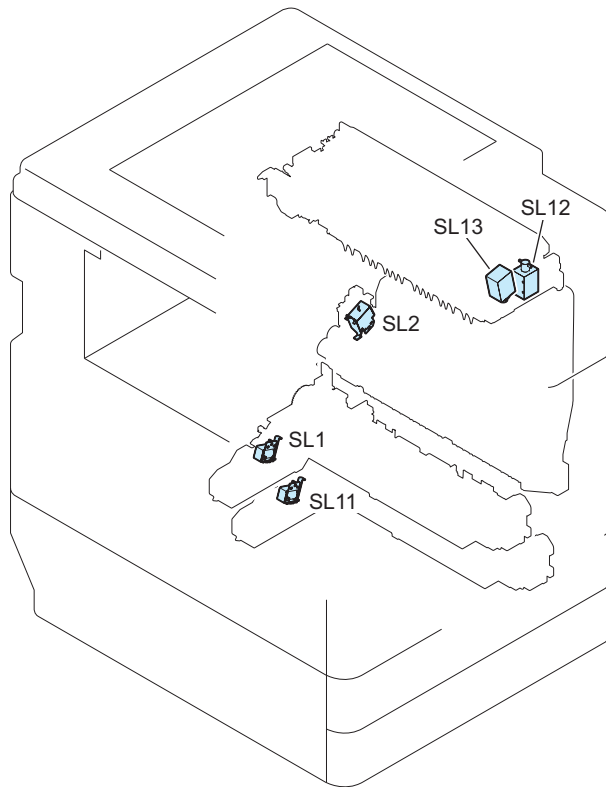
■ Printer

● PCB



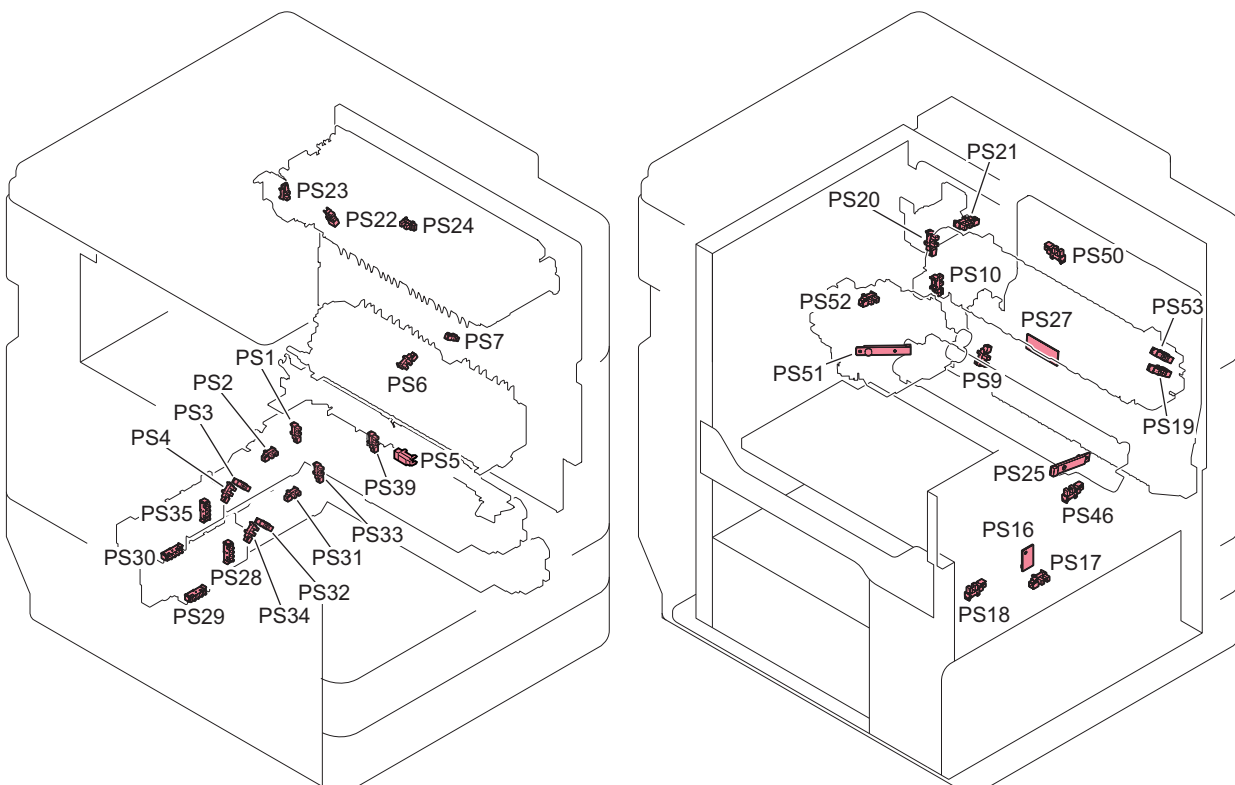
No.	Name	No.	Name
UN2	DC Controller PCB	UN20	Modular PCB (1 line)
UN3	Heater PCB	UN23	Laser Driver PCB (4 Beams)
UN5	12/24V Power Supply PCB	UN24	BD PCB
UN6	HVT PCB	UN25	Main Controller PCB
UN7	LCD PCB	UN30	AC Driver PCB
UN8	Key Top PCB	UN60	Laser Driver PCB (2 Beams)
UN11	Touch Panel PCB	UN71	Wireless LAN PCB
UN13	Control Panel CPU PCB	UN76	Motion Sensor PCB
UN15	G3 FAX PCB		

• Solenoid



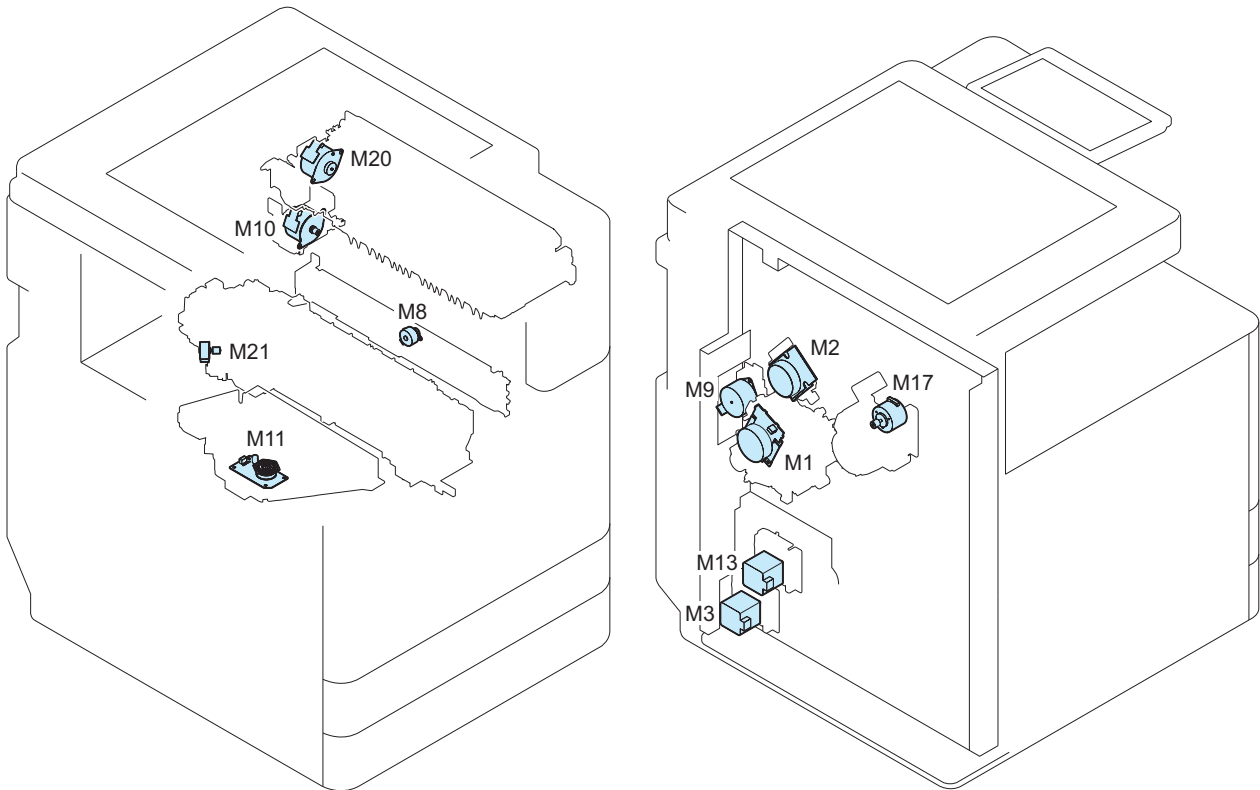
No.	Name
SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
SL12	Reversal Solenoid
SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid

• Sensor



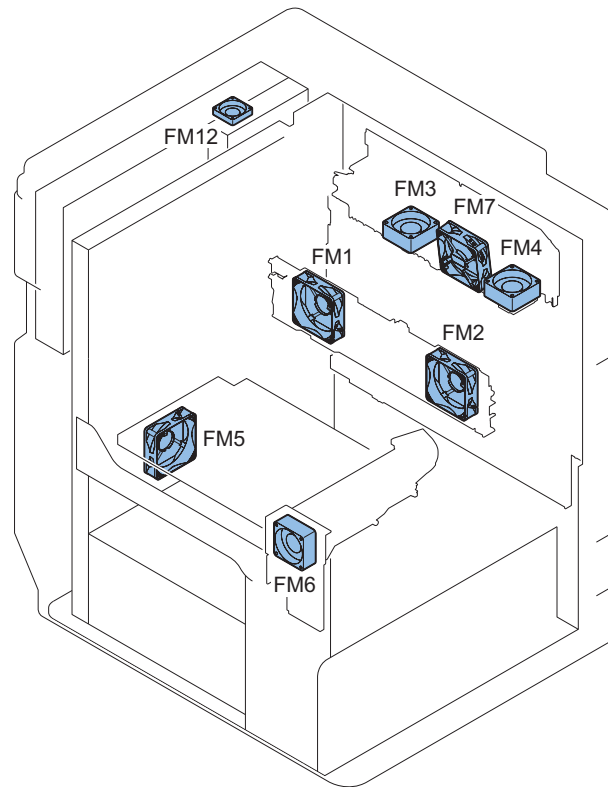
No.	Name	No.	Name
PS1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS24	Reversal Sensor
PS2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	PS25	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor
PS3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	PS27	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor
PS4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	PS28	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch
PS5	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS29	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch
PS6	Loop Sensor	PS30	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch
PS7	Duplex Feed Sensor	PS31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
PS10	Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor	PS33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
PS16	Environment Sensor	PS34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B
PS17	Waste Toner Full Sensor	PS35	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch
PS18	Front Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS39	Cassette Cover Sensor
PS19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS46	Toner Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS20	No.1 Delivery Full Sensor	PS50	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor
PS21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	PS51	Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor
PS22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	PS52	Bottle Motor HP Sensor
PS23	No.2 Delivery Full Sensor	PS53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor

• Motor



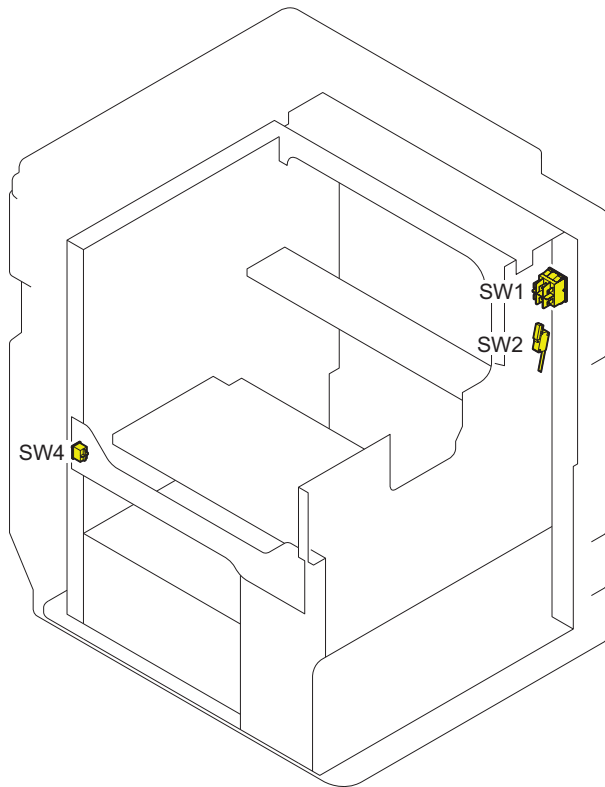
No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main Motor	M11	Polygon Motor
M2	Fixing Motor	M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	M17	Bottle Motor
M8	Fixing Film Shutter Motor	M20	Reversal Motor
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	M21	Toner Feed Motor
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor		

- Fan



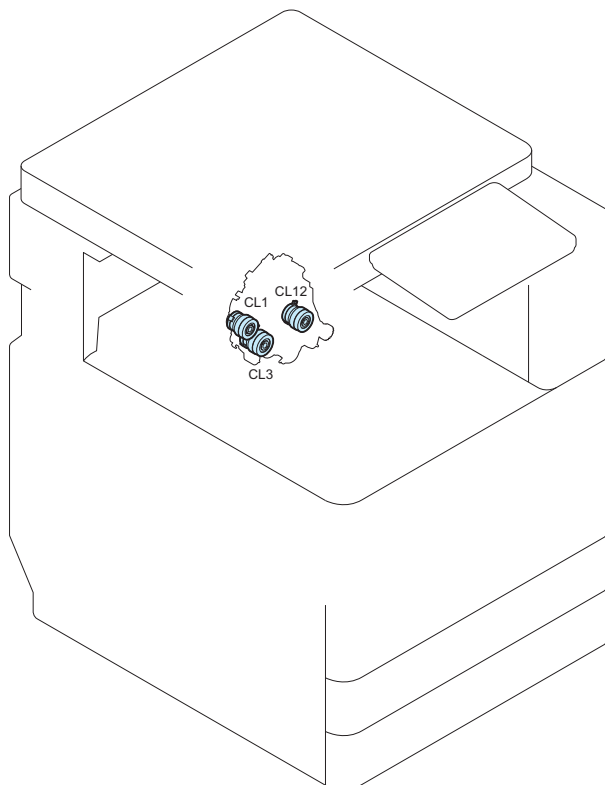
No.	Name
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan

• Switch



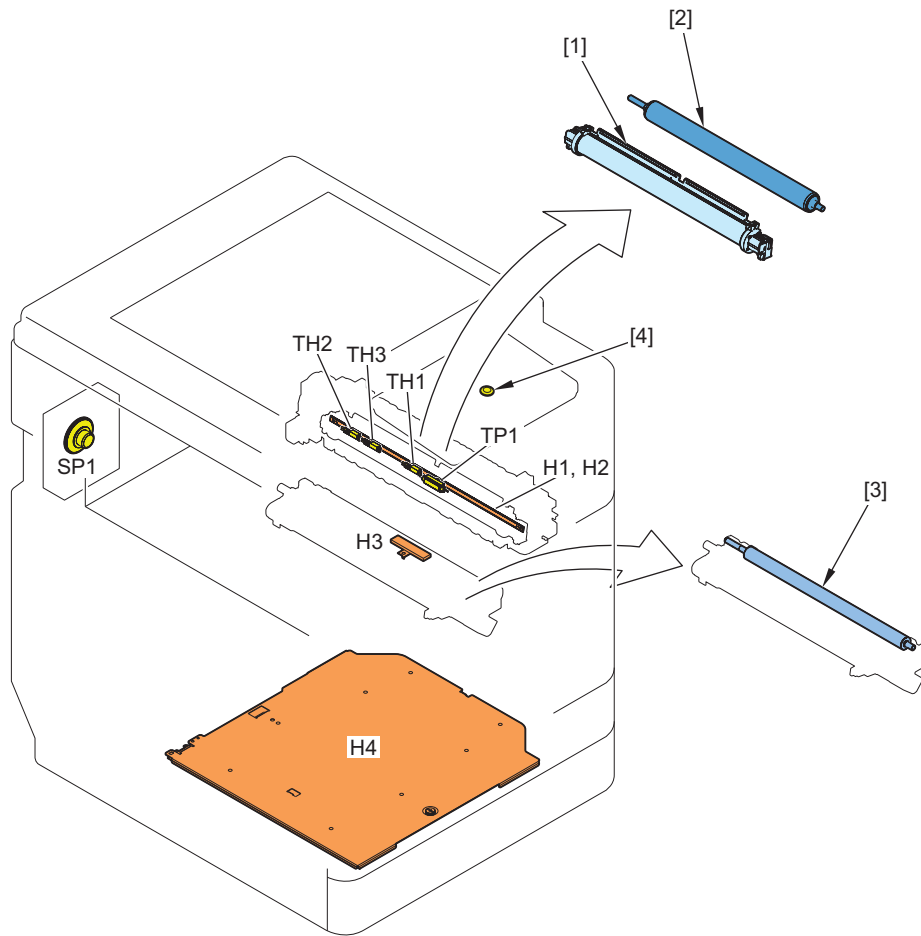
No.	Name
SW1	Main Switch
SW2	Front Door Switch
SW4	Environment Switch

• Clutch



No.	Name
CL1	Developing Clutch
CL3	Registration Clutch
CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch

• Others



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Film	H1	Fixing Heater 1
[2]	Pressure Roller	H2	Fixing Heater 2
[3]	Developing Cylinder	SP1	Speaker
[4]	Control Panel Speaker	H3	Drum Heater
TH1	Fixing Main Thermistor	H4	Cassette Heater
TH2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	TP1	Thermoswitch
TH3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2		

External Cover

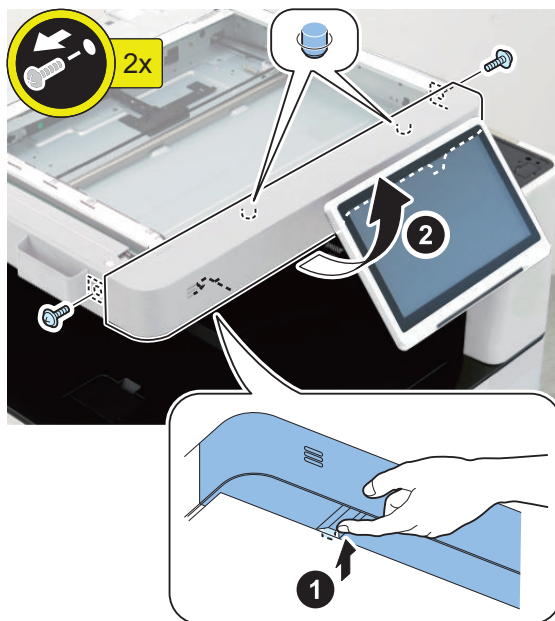
● Removing the Reader Front Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



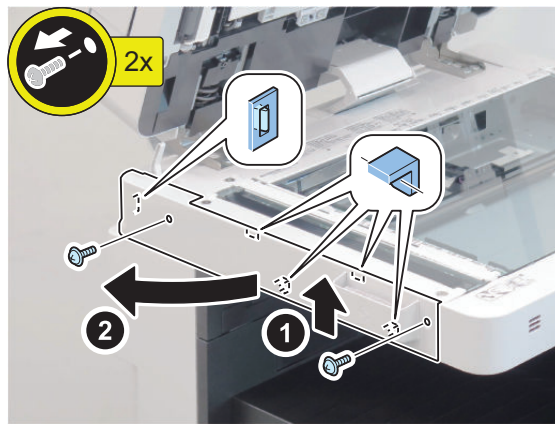
● Removing the Reader Left Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



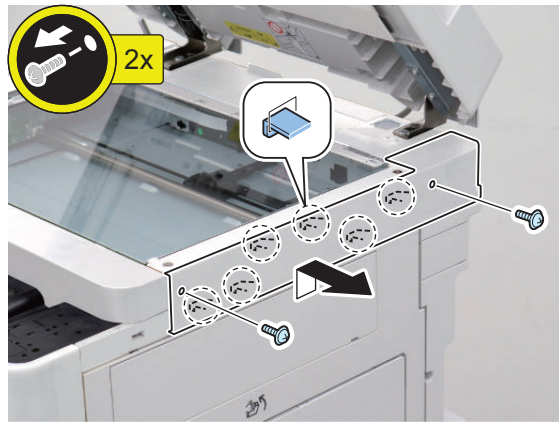
● Removing the Reader Right Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



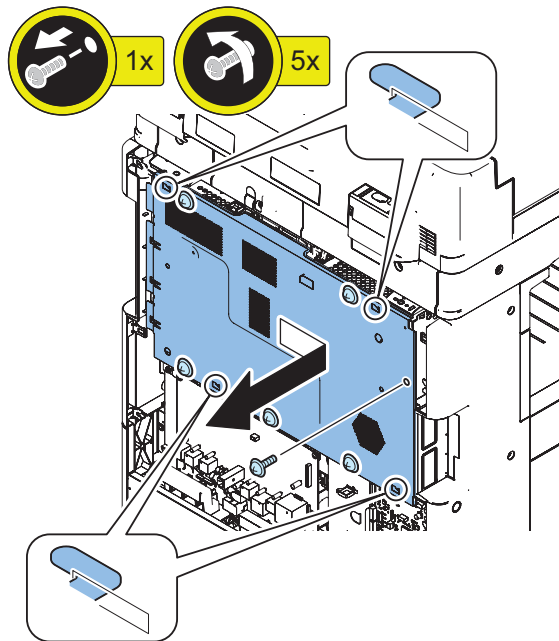
● Removing the Reader Rear Cover

■ Preparation

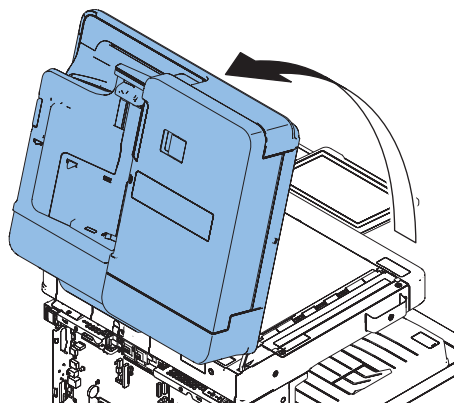
1. Remove the Rear Cover. “Removing the Rear Cover” on page 174

■ Procedure

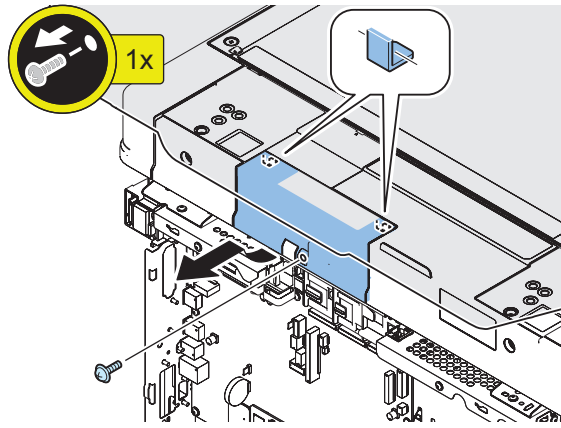
1.



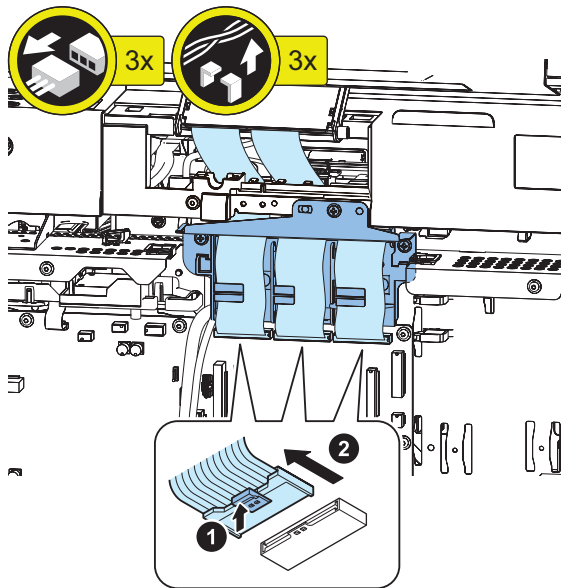
2.



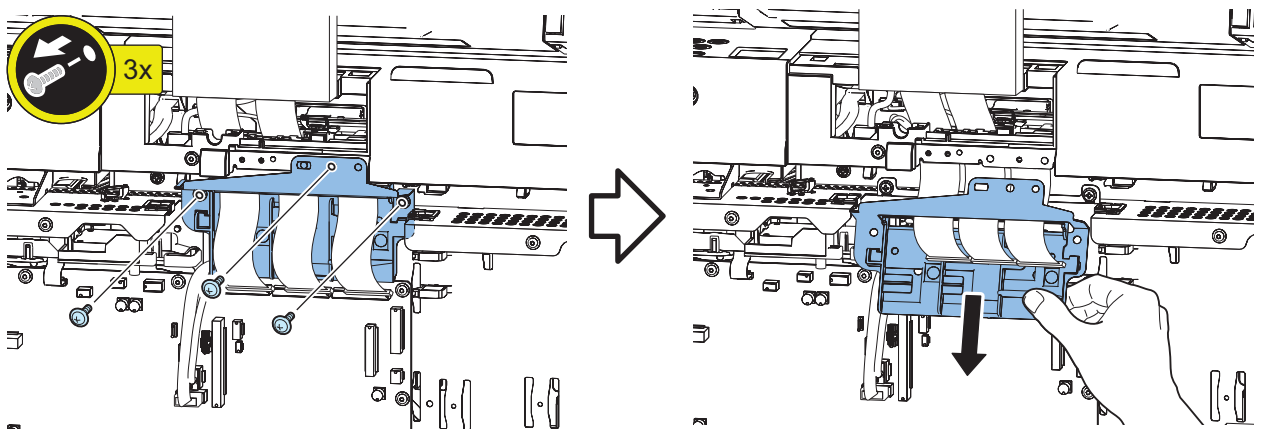
3.



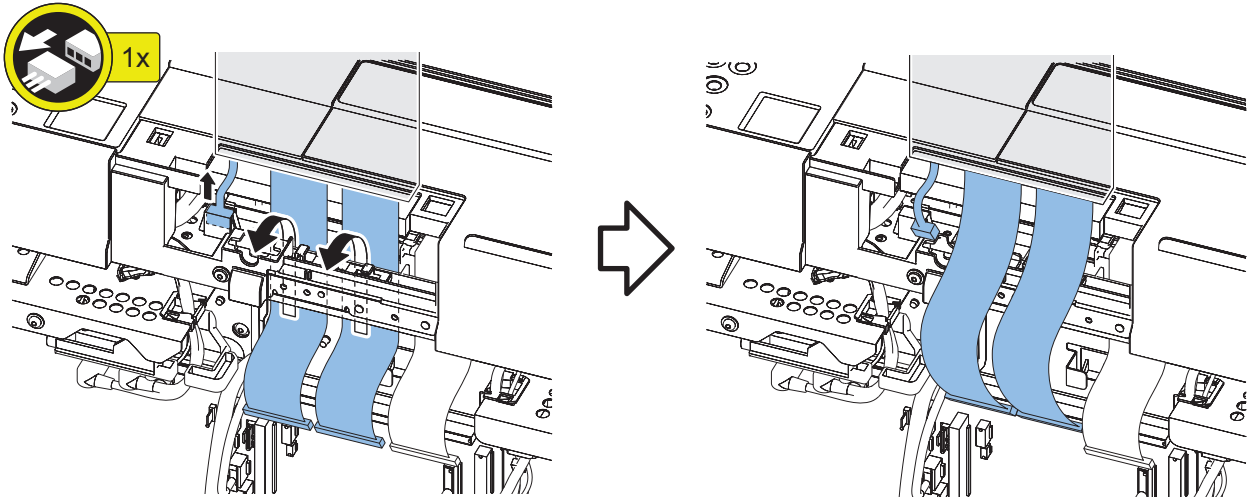
4. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



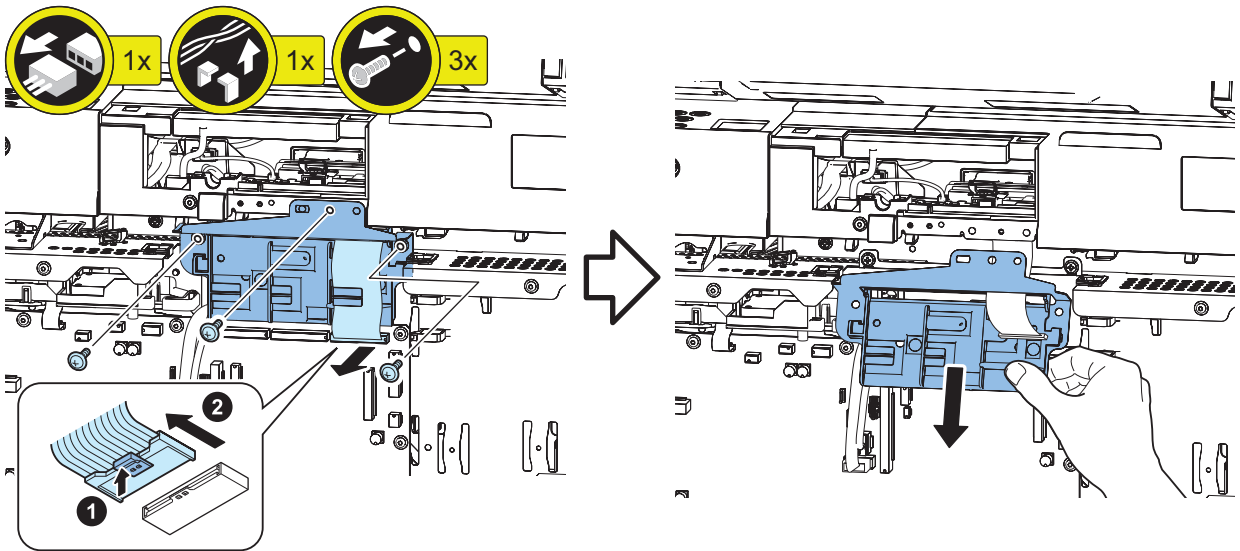
5. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



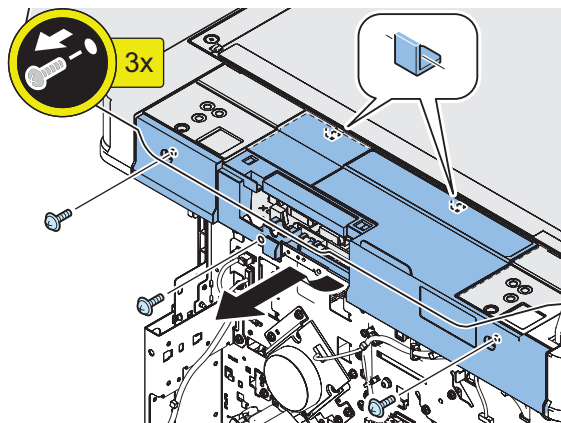
6. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



7. < Case of Reversal ADF >



8.



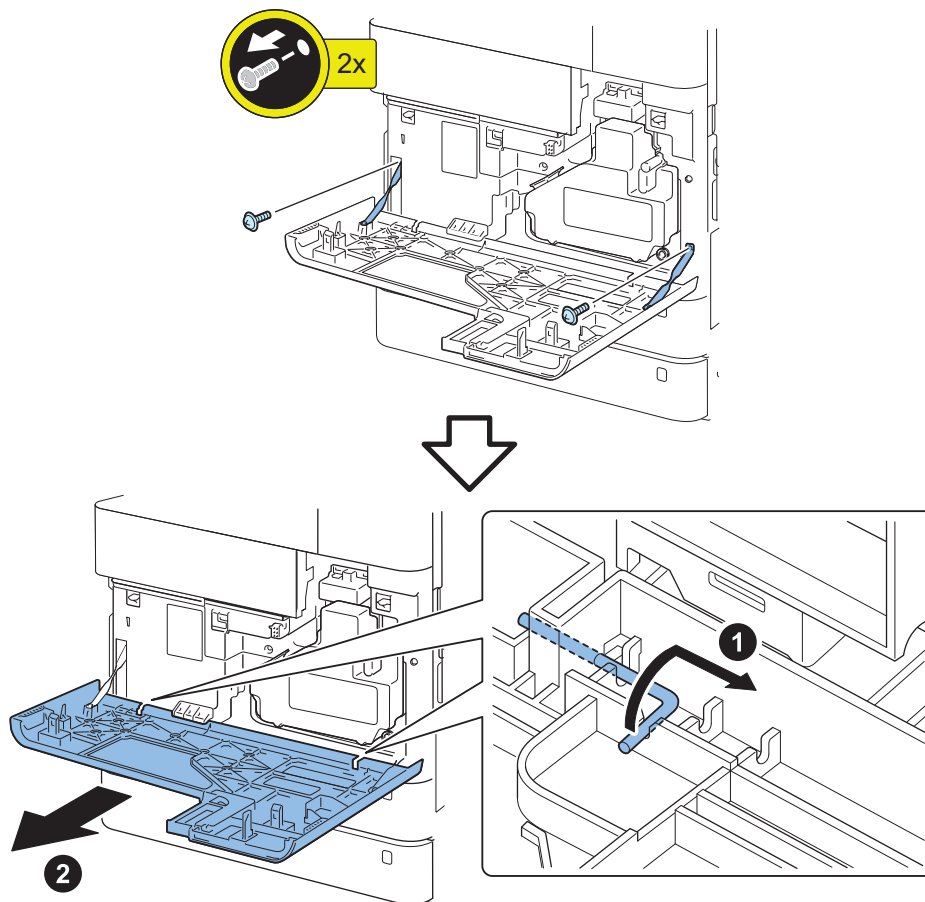
● Removing the Front Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



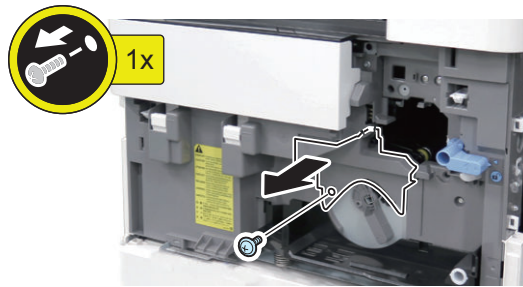
● Removing the Front Inner Cover

■ Preparation

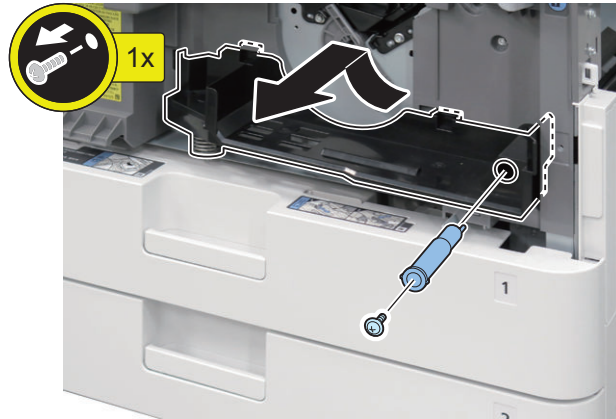
1. Remove the Front Cover. [“Removing the Front Cover” on page 168](#)
2. Remove the Drum Unit. [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 219](#)

■ Procedure

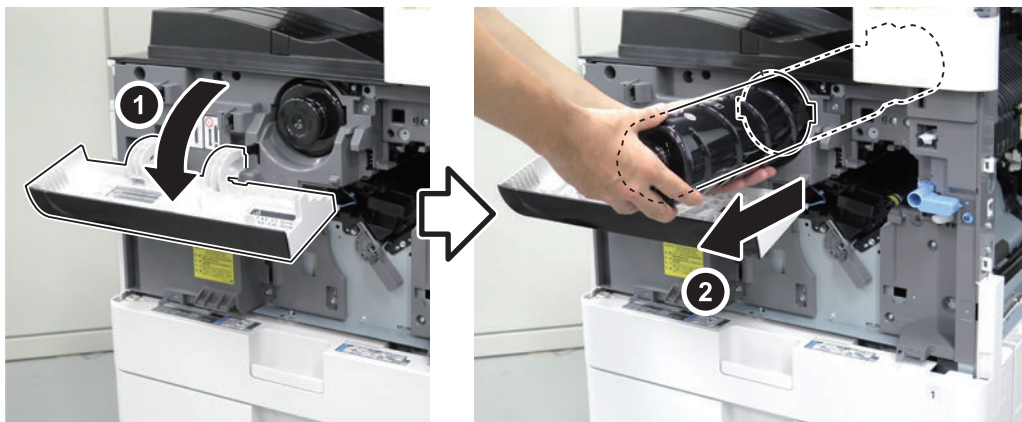
1.



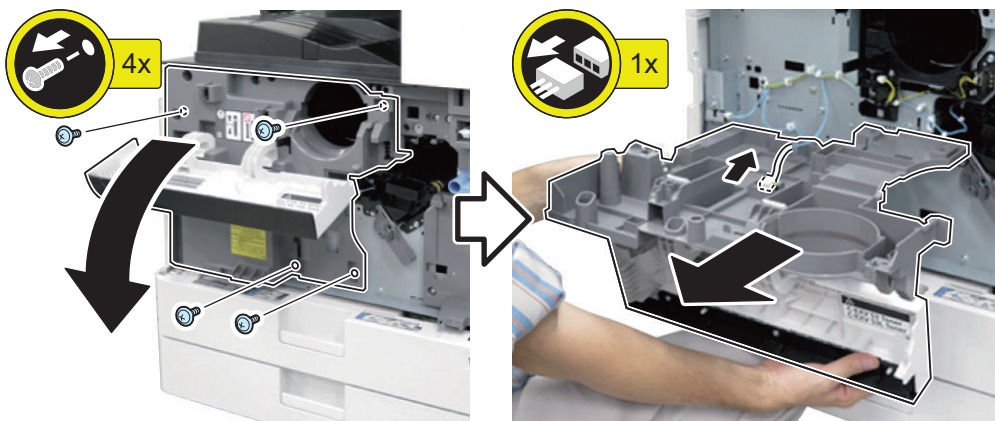
2.



3.



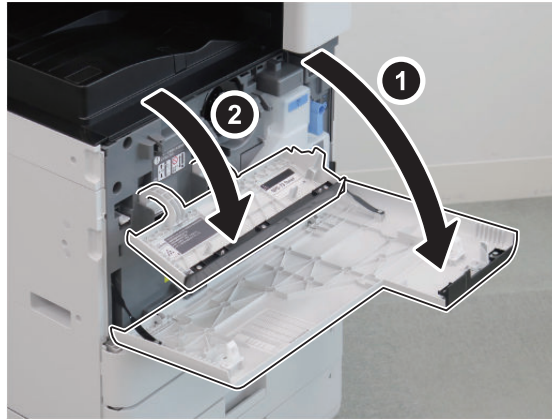
4.



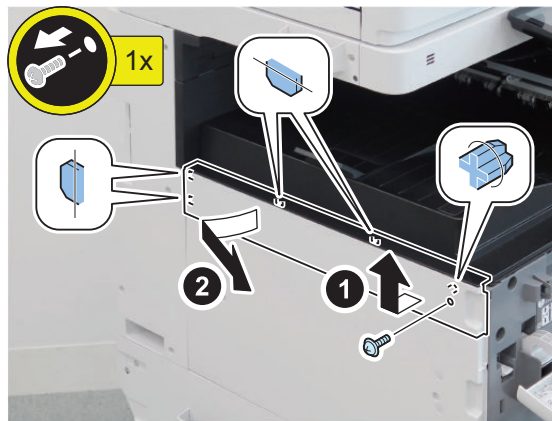
● Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



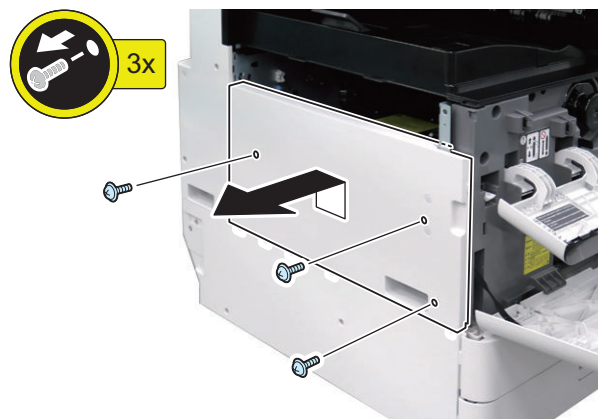
● Removing the Left Cover

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. [“Removing the Left Upper Cover”](#) on page 170

■ Procedure

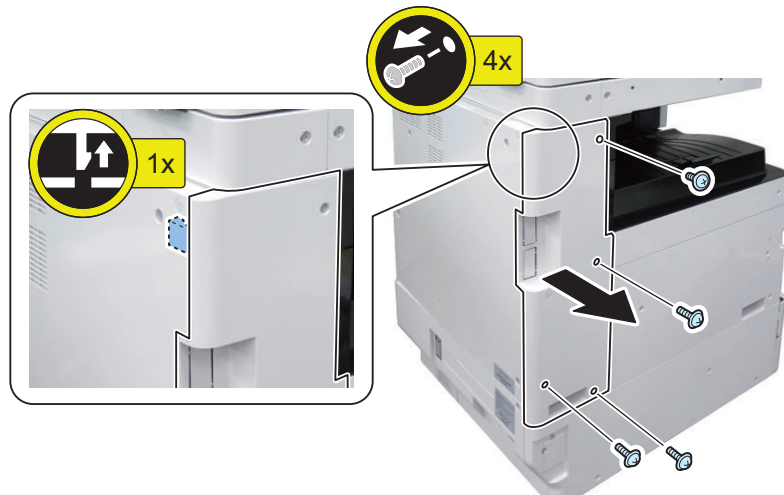
1.



● Removing the Left Rear Cover

■ Procedure

1.



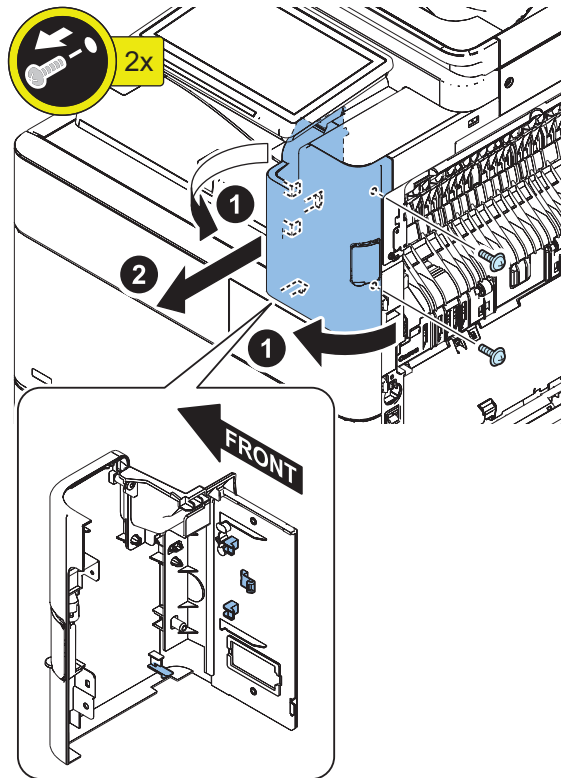
● Removing the Right Front Upper Cover.

■ Procedure

1.



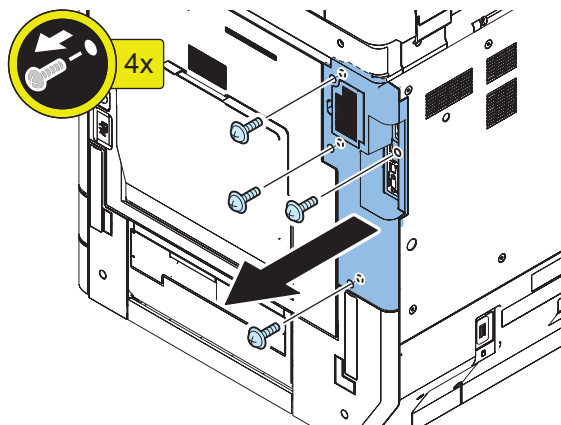
2.



● Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)

■ Procedure

1.



● Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)

■ Preparation

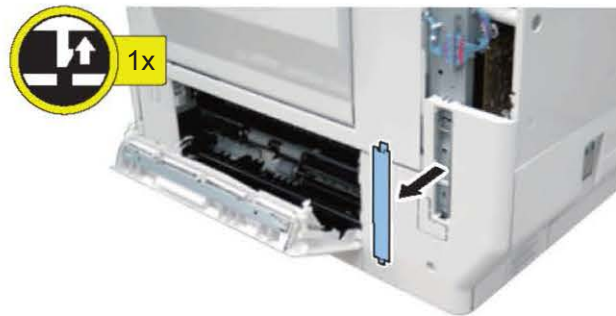
1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)” on page 172](#)

■ Procedure

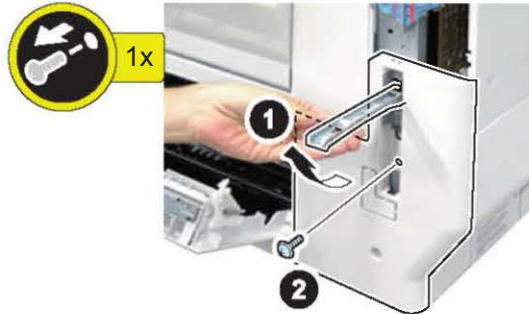
1.



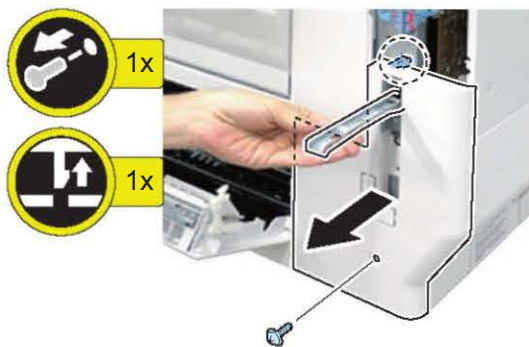
2.



3.



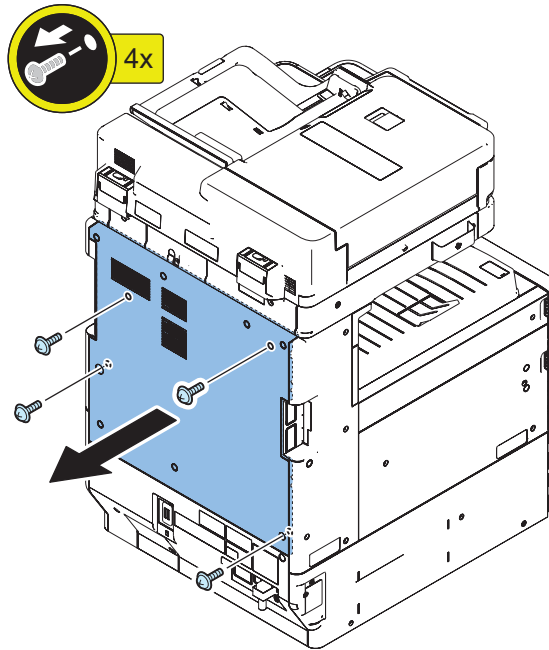
4.



● Removing the Rear Cover

■ Procedure

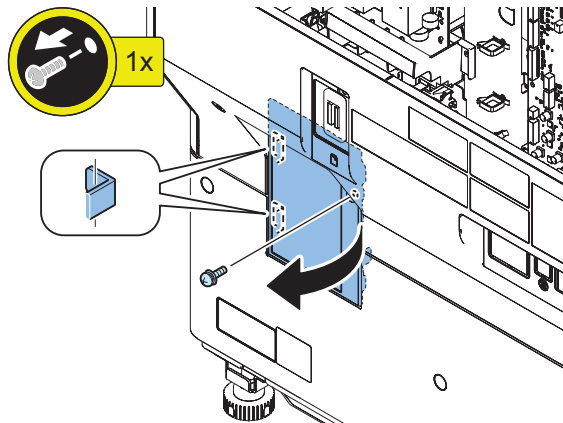
1.



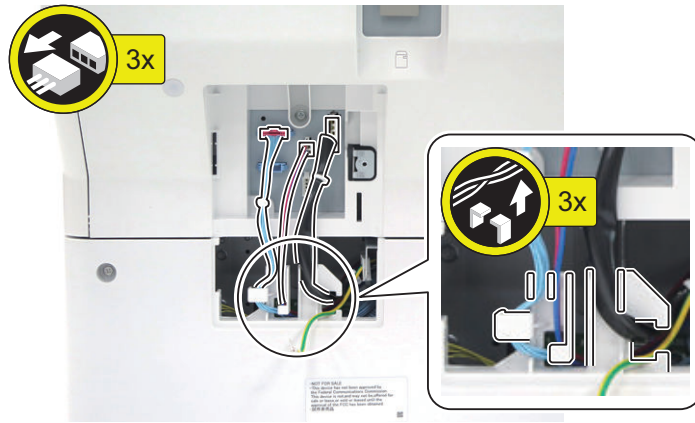
● Removing the Rear Lower Cover

■ Procedure

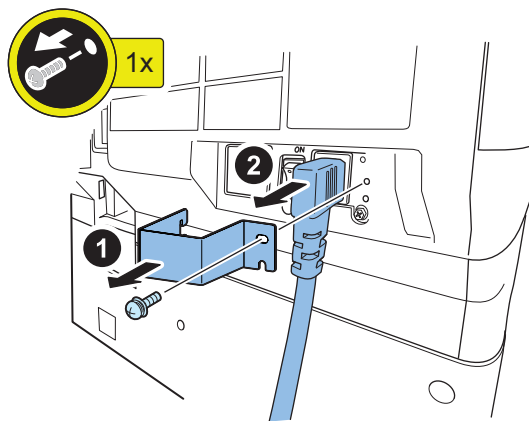
1.



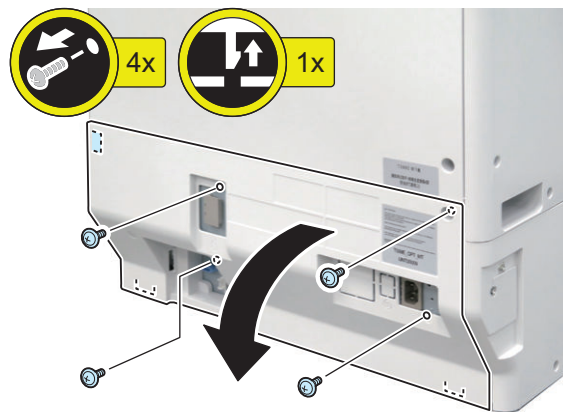
2.



3. Remove the Power Supply Cord Retainer [1] and the Power Supply Cord [2] (100/120V models only).



4.



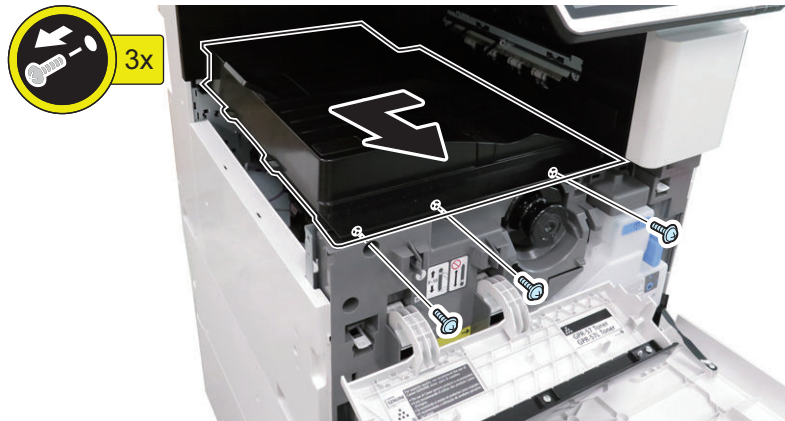
● Removing the Delivery Tray 1

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Left Upper Cover“[Removing the Left Upper Cover](#)” on page 170

■ Procedure

1.



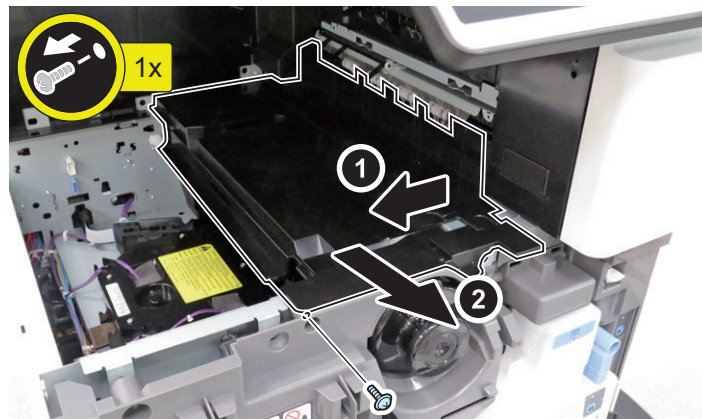
● Removing the Delivery Tray 2

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Delivery Tray 1. "Removing the Delivery Tray 1" on page 175

■ Procedure

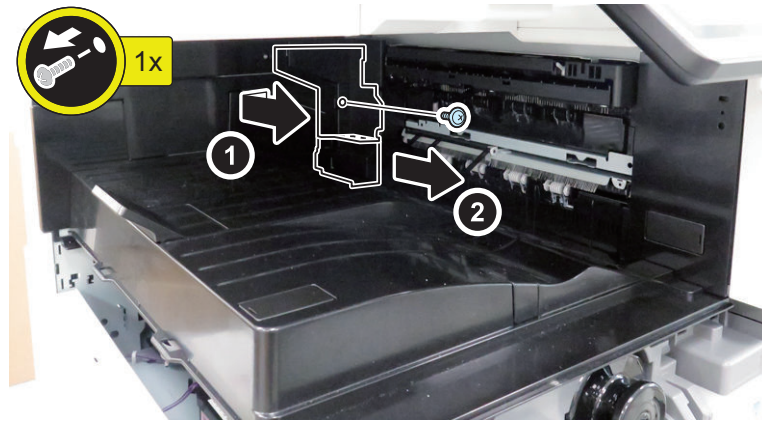
1.



● Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower)

■ Procedure

1.

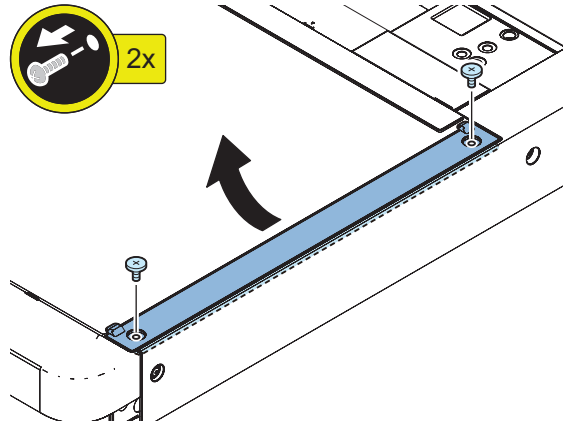


Original Exposure System

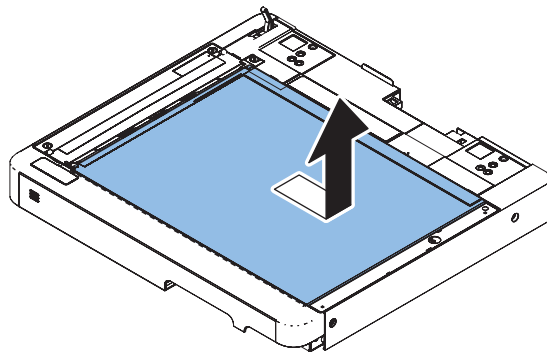
● Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Procedure

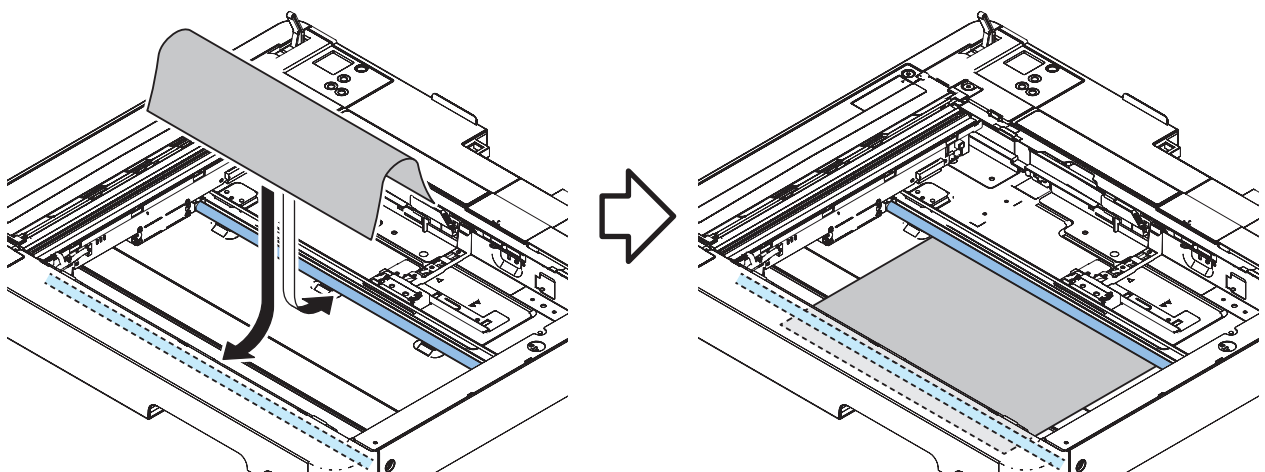
1.



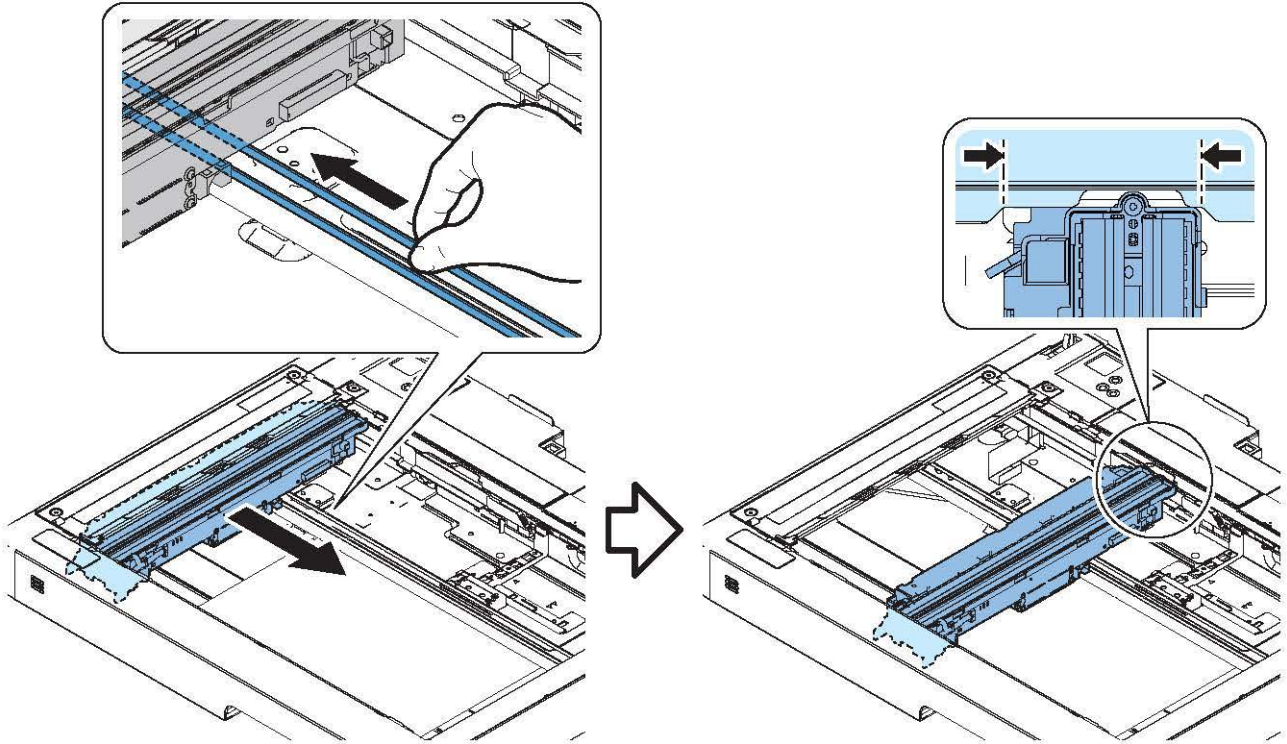
2.



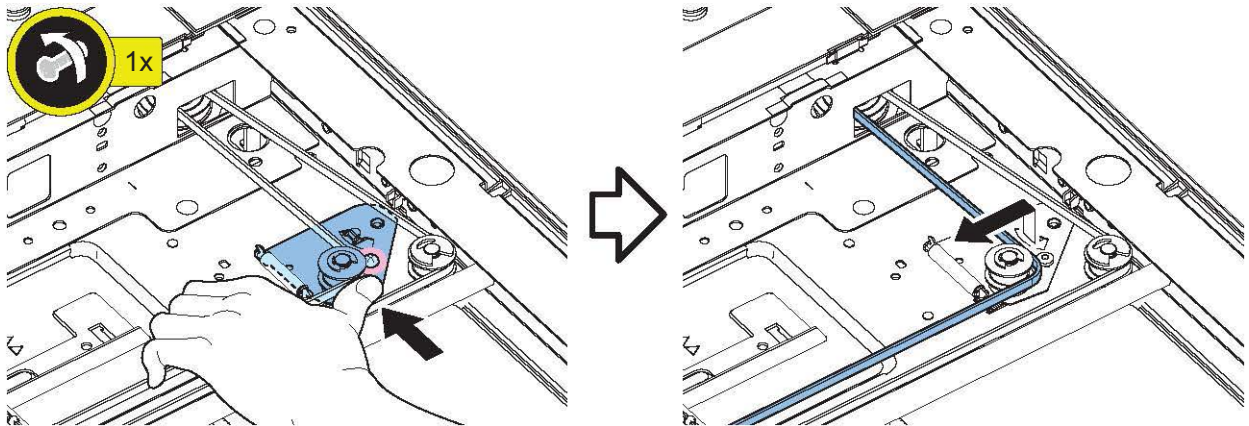
3.



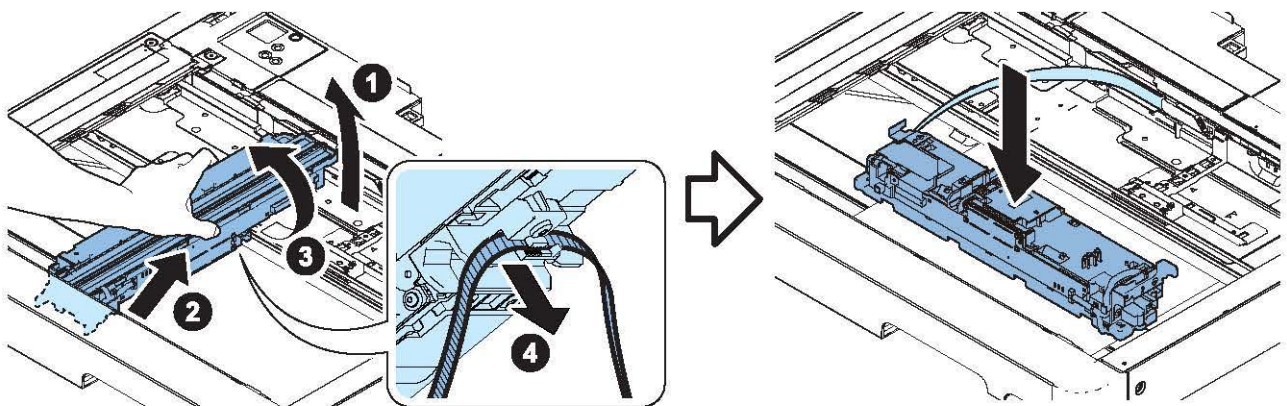
4.



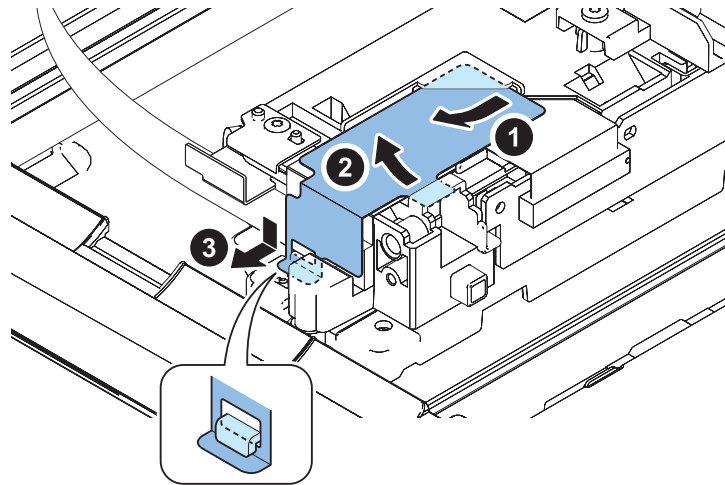
5.



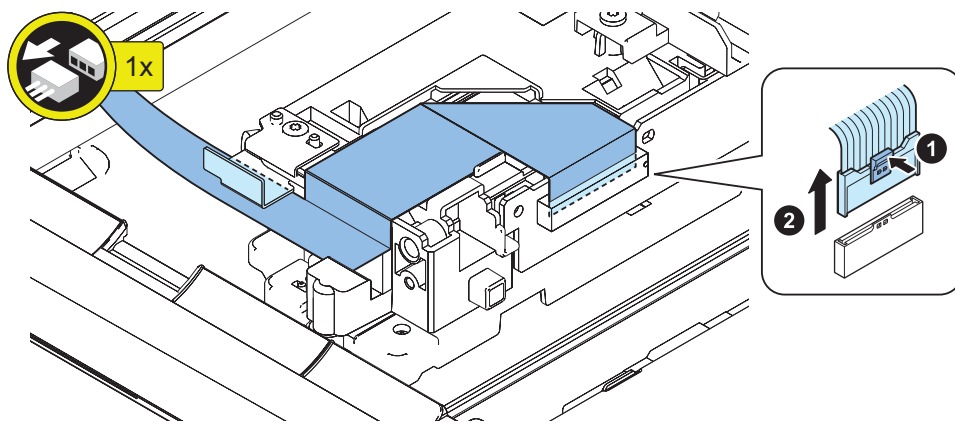
6.



7.



8.



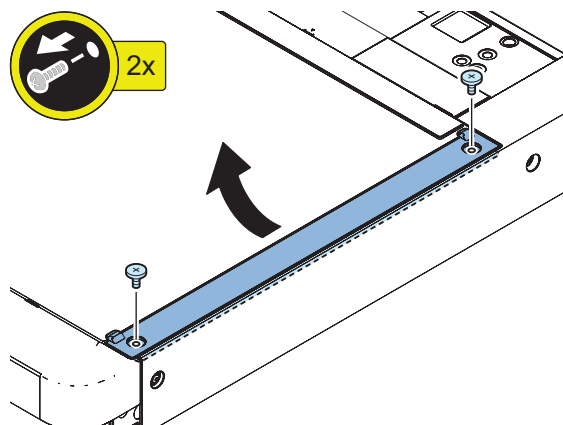
9. Actions after Replacement :

- “Scanner Unit (Front side)” on page 268

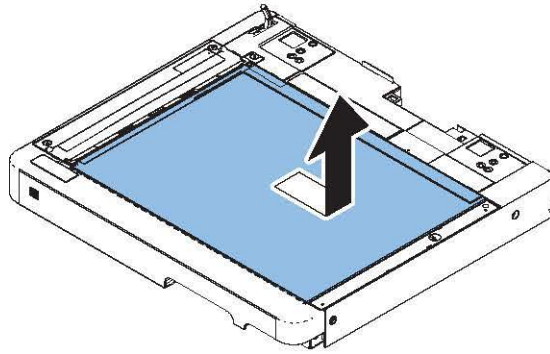
● Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

■ Procedure

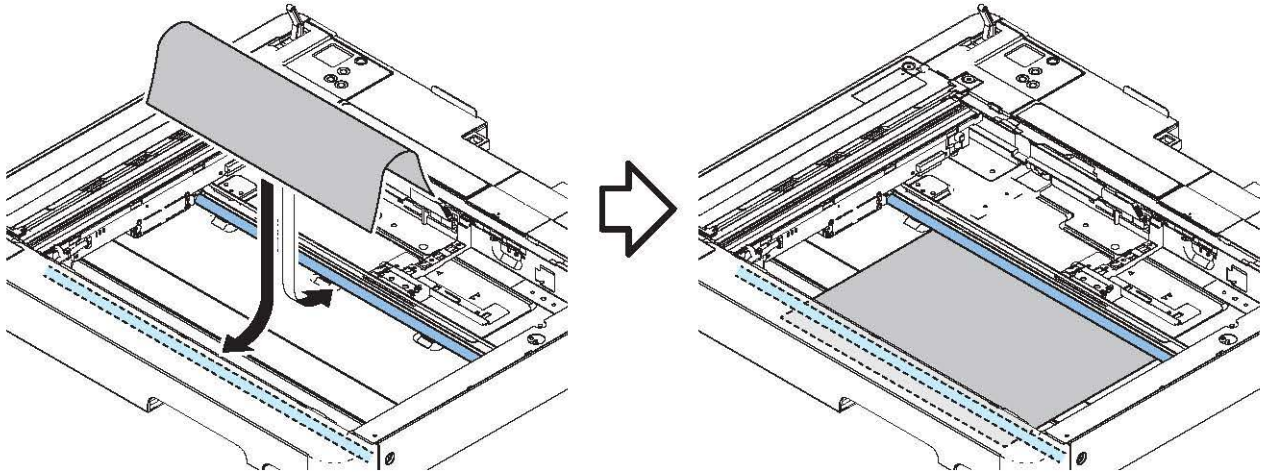
1.



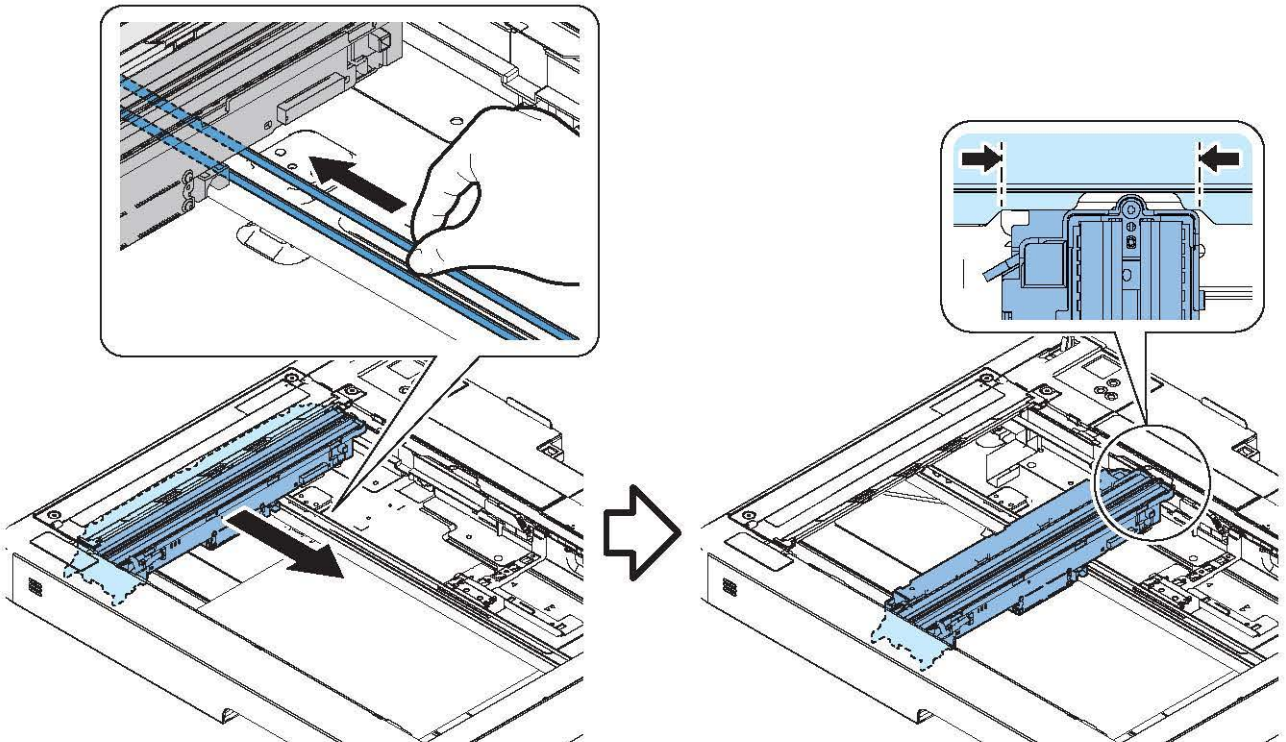
2.



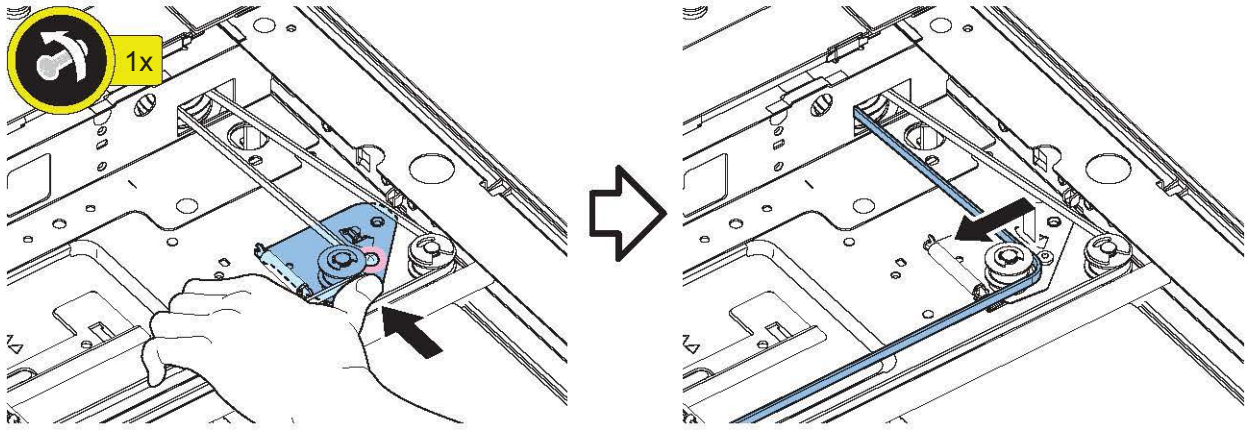
3.



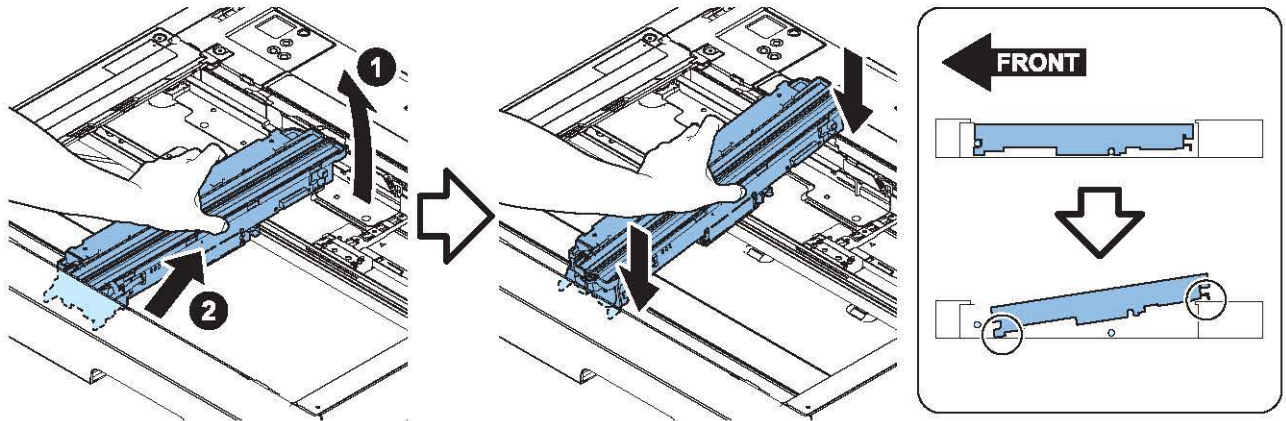
4.



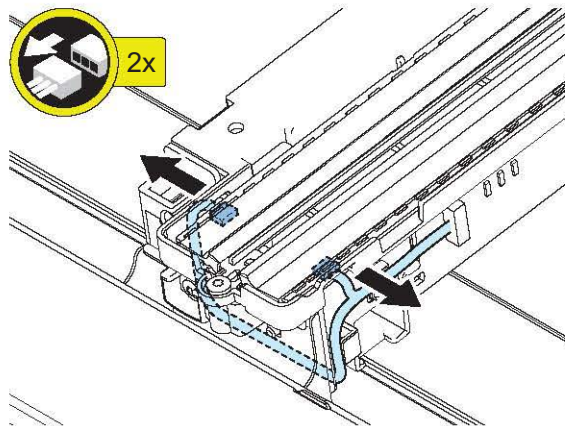
5.



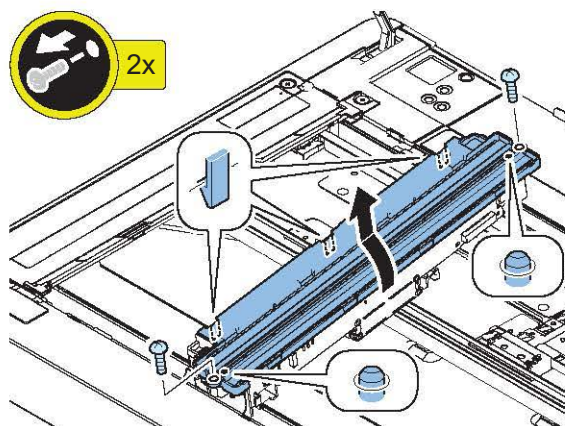
6.



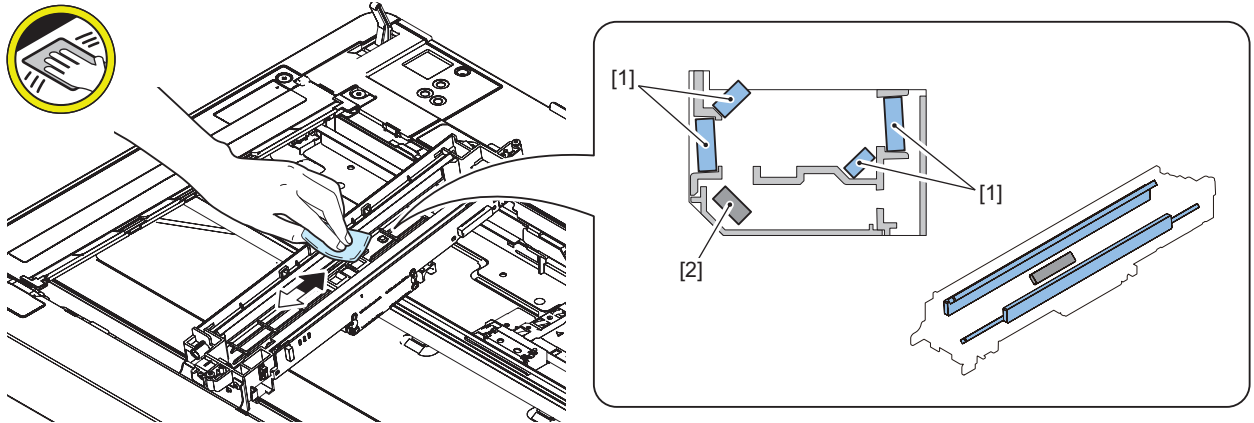
7.



8.



- 9.** Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2].



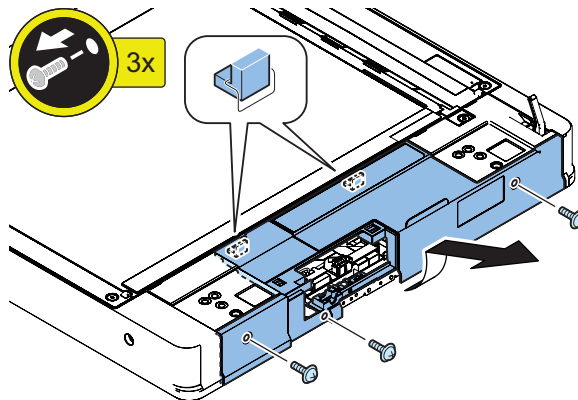
● Removing the Reader Scanner Motor

■ Preparation

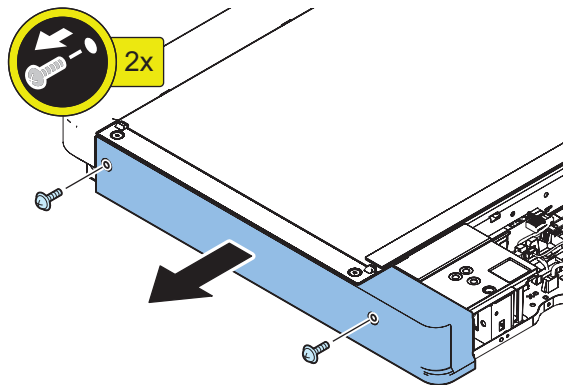
- Remove the ADF when installing the ADF.
- Remove the Platen Cover when installing the Platen Cover.

■ Procedure

1.

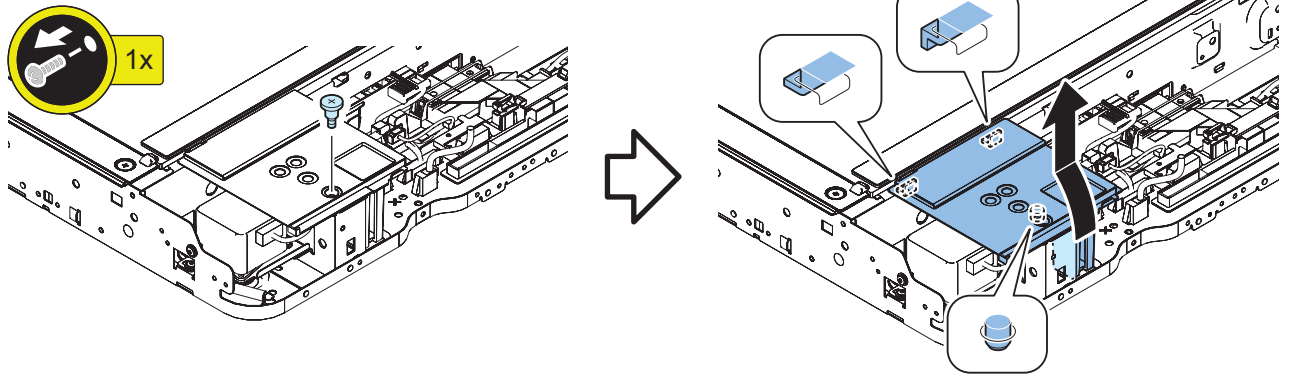


2.

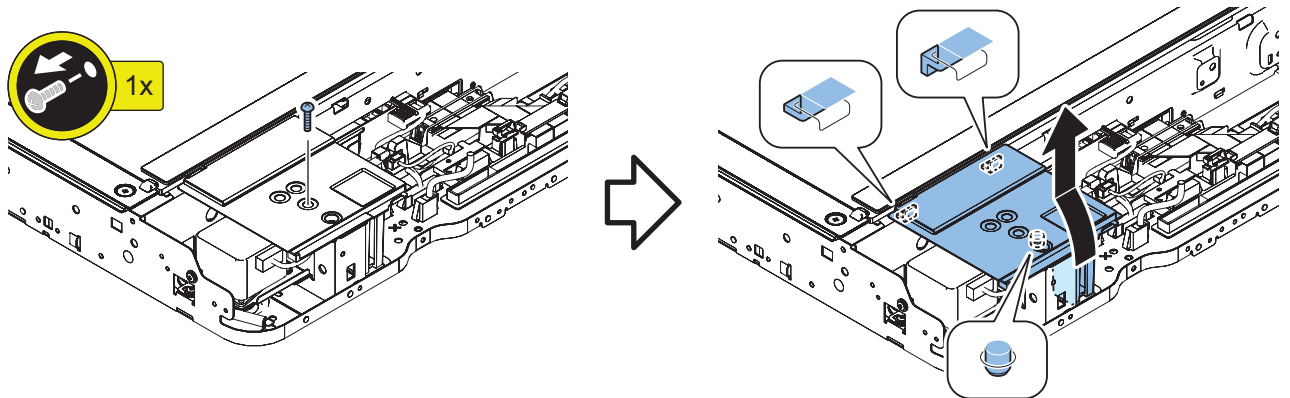


3.

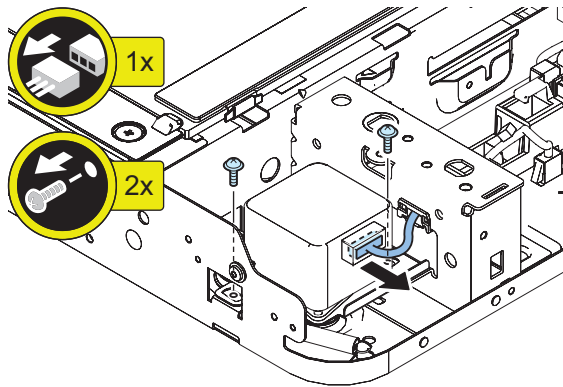
- When ADF is installed.



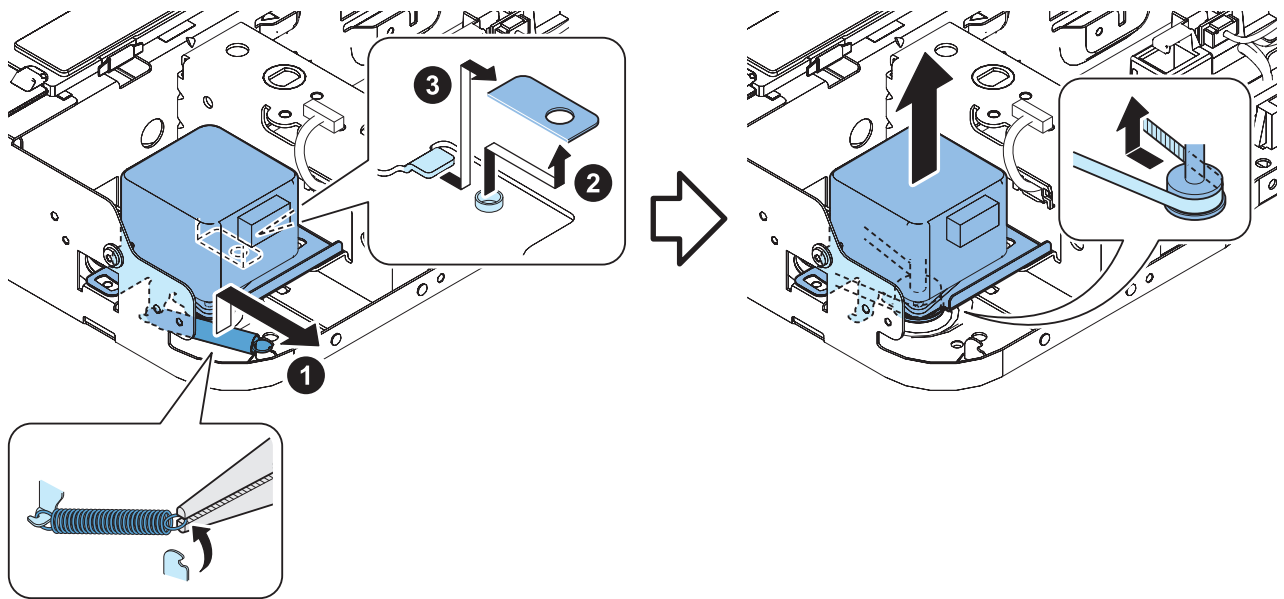
- When Platen Cover is installed.



4.



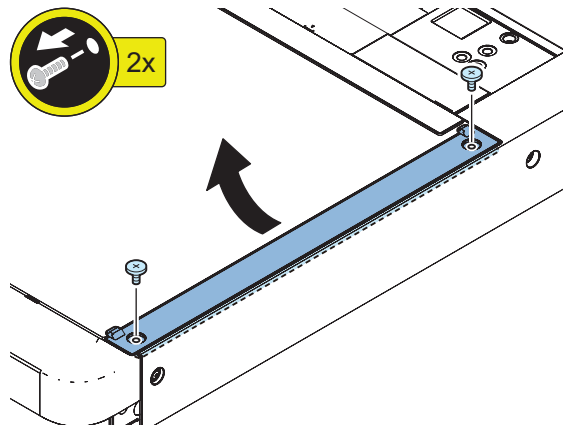
5.



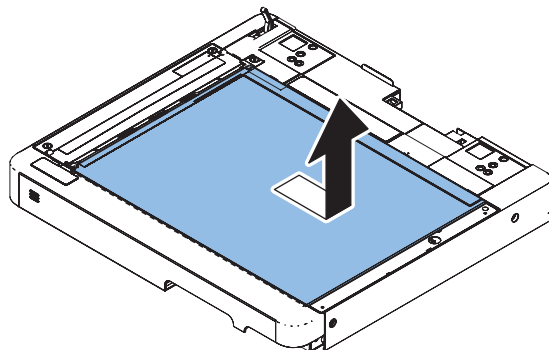
● Removing the Copyboard Glass

■ Procedure

1.



2.

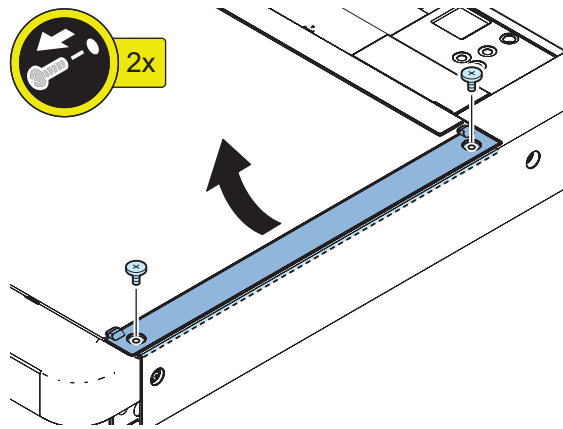


3. Actions after Replacement: [“Copyboard Glass” on page 269](#)

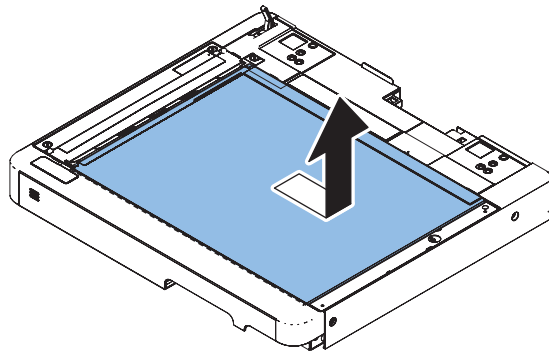
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

■ Procedure

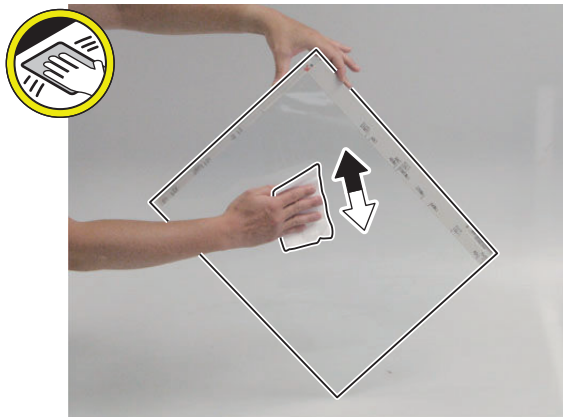
1.



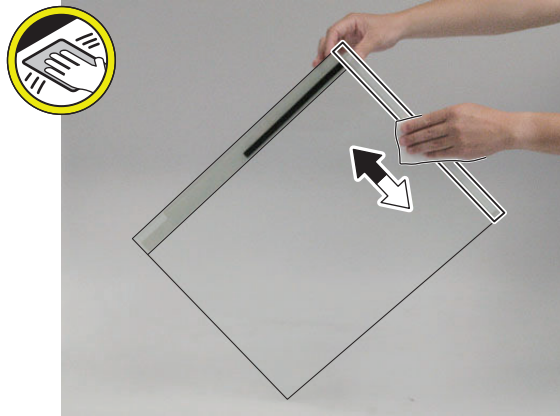
2.



3. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) with lint-free paper.



4. Clean the White Plate.

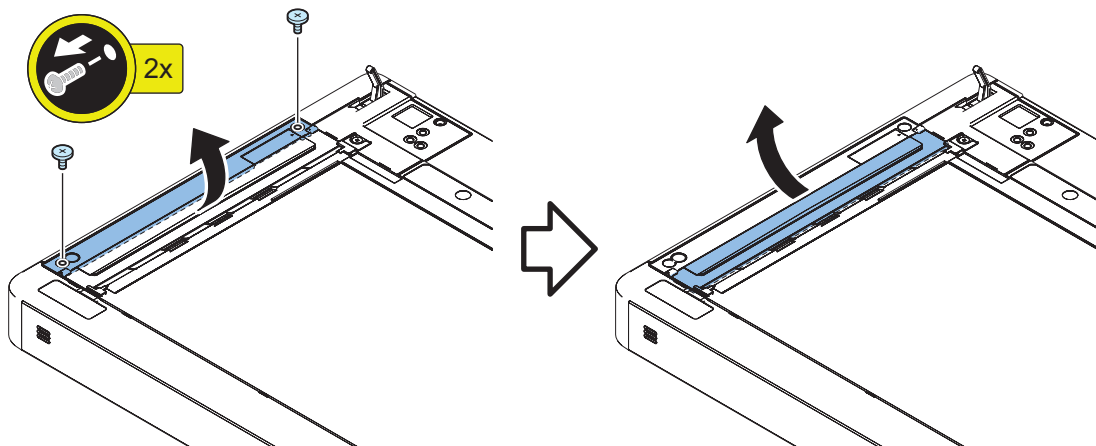


5. Actions after Replacement: [“Copyboard Glass” on page 269](#)

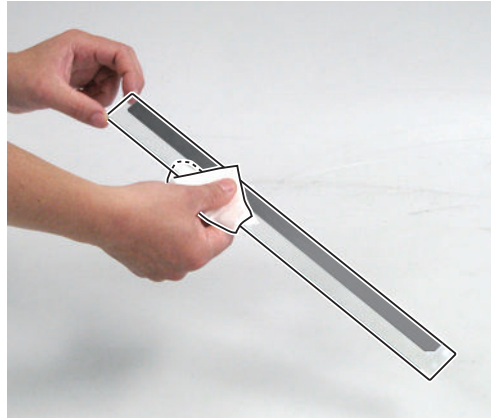
● Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

■ Procedure

1.

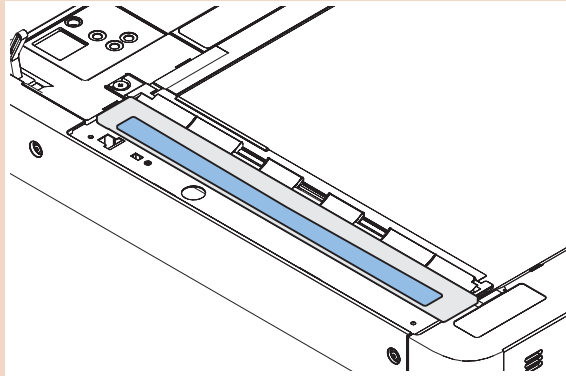


2. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water or oil glass cleaner FY9-6035.



CAUTION:

Be sure to place the seal of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface when installing.

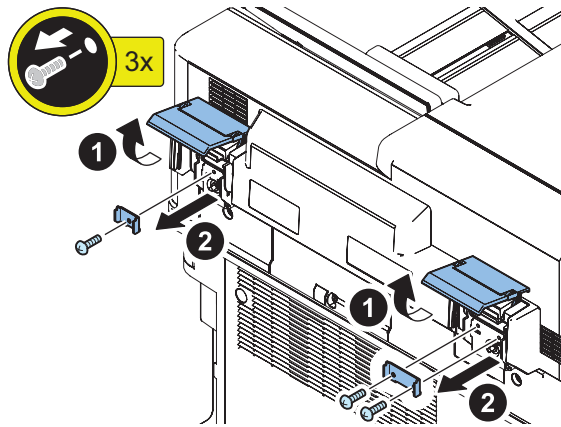


Original Feed System

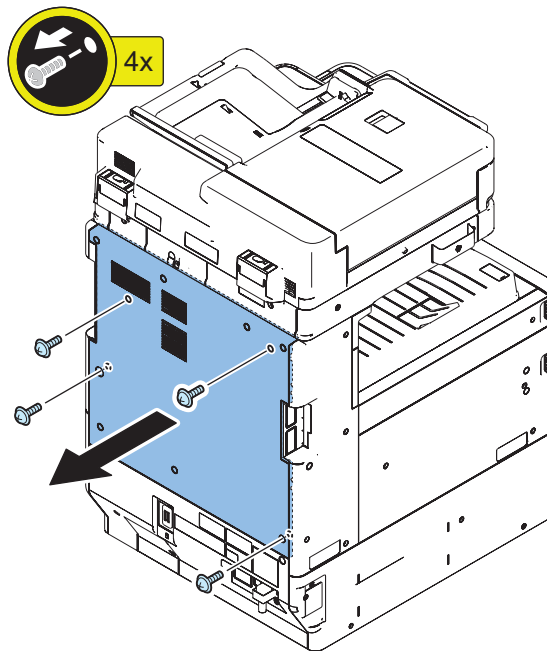
● Removing the Single Pass DADF

■ Procedure

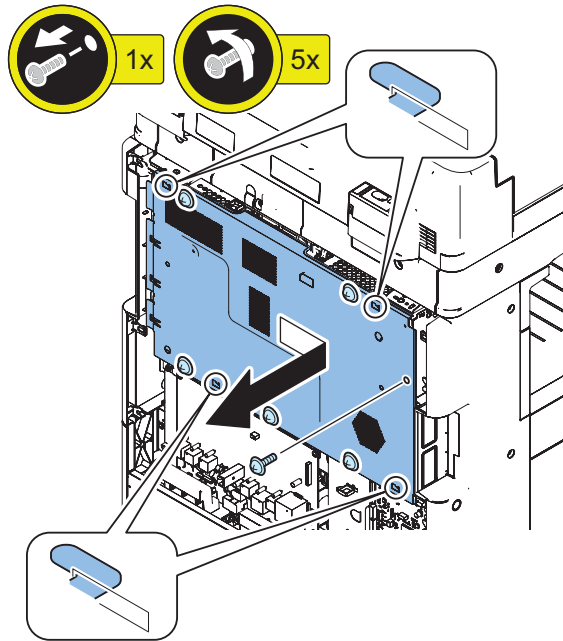
1.



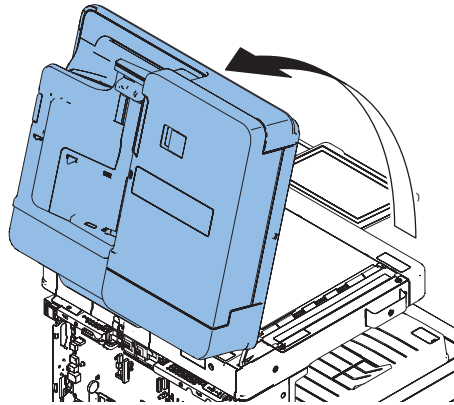
2.



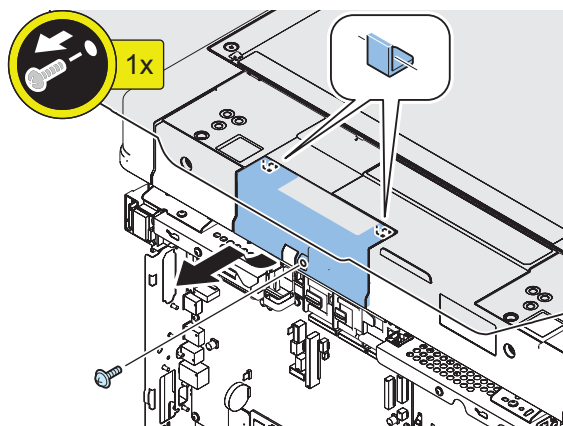
3.



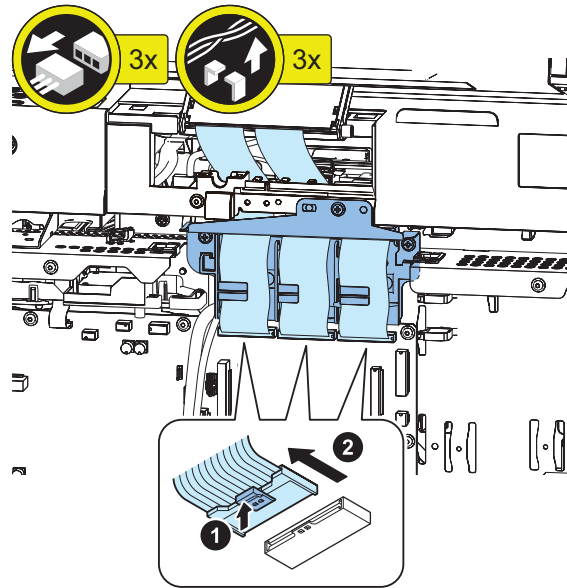
4.



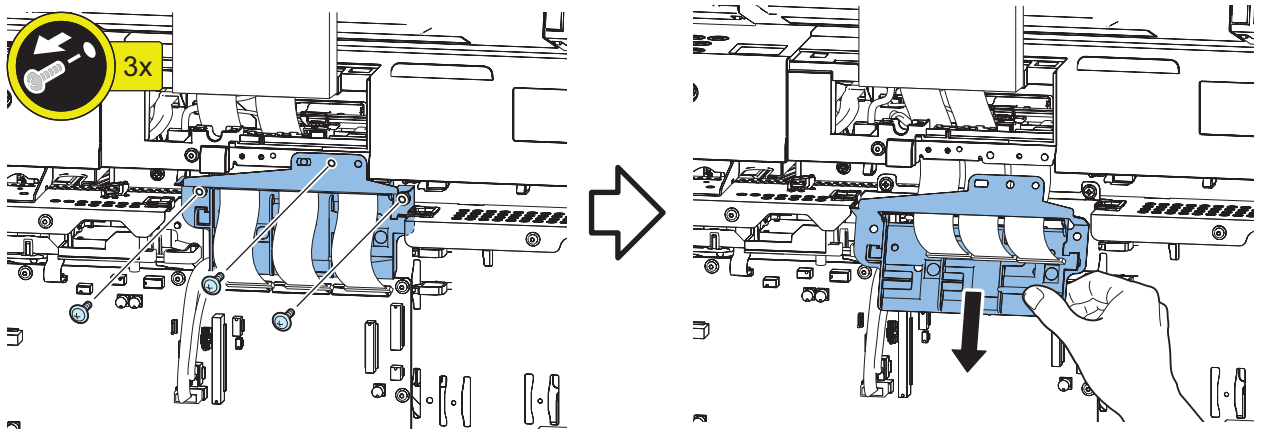
5.



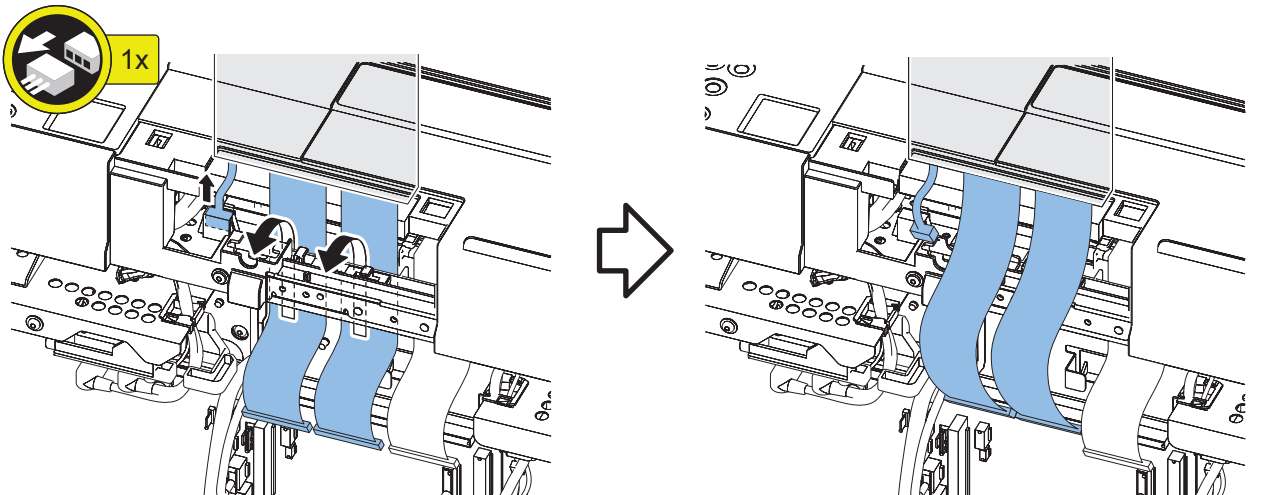
6.



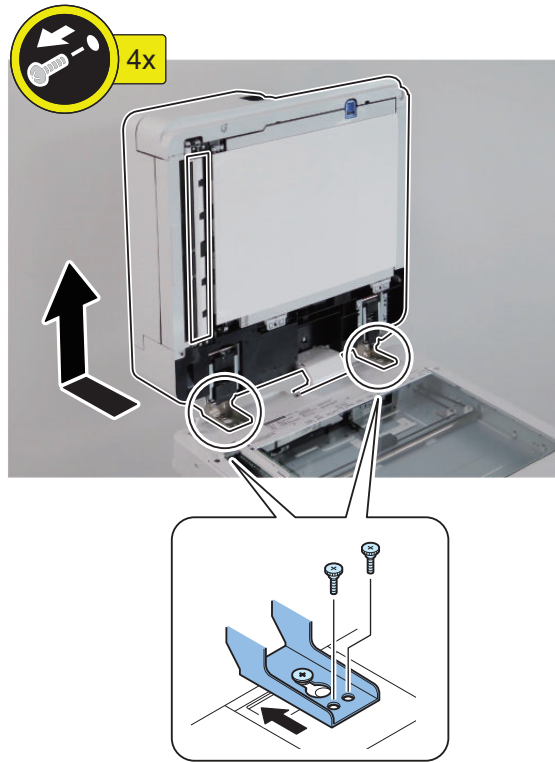
7.



8.



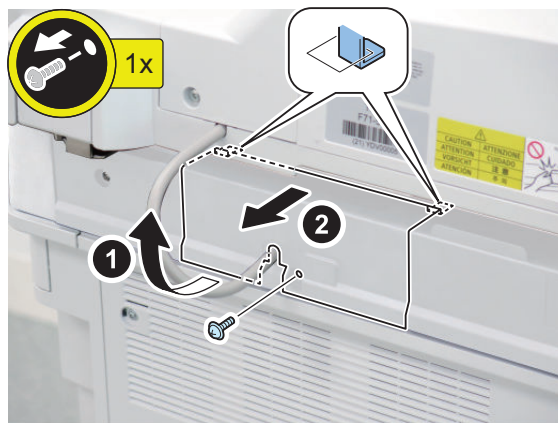
9.



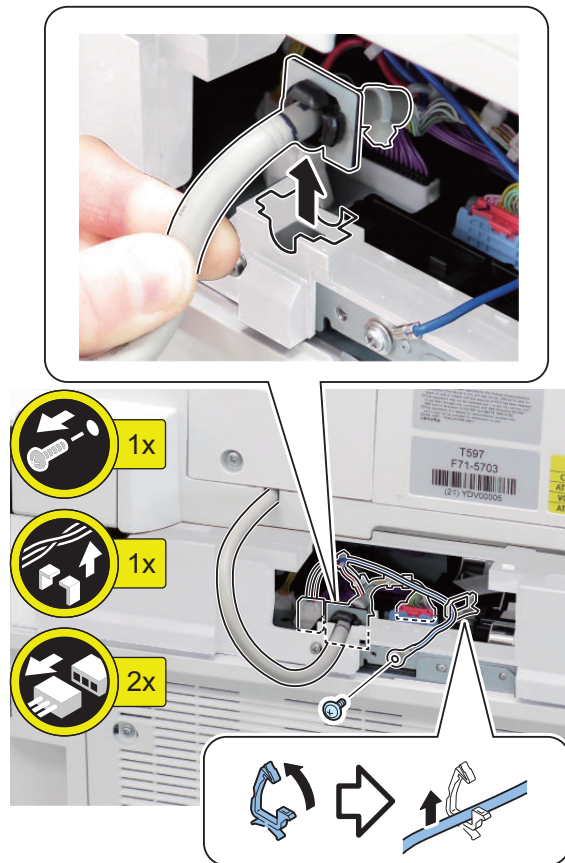
● Removing the DADF

■ Procedure

1.

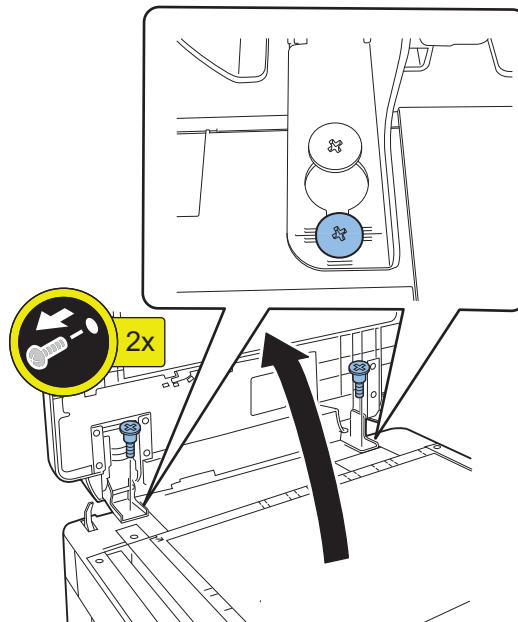


2.

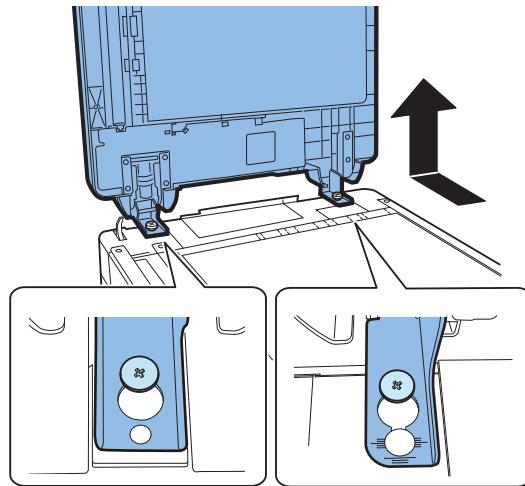


3.

⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the DADF.



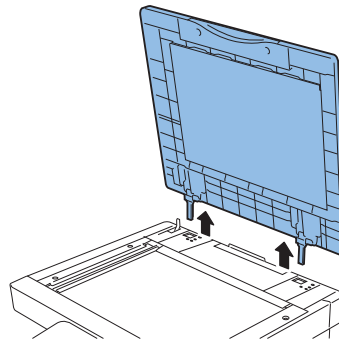
4.



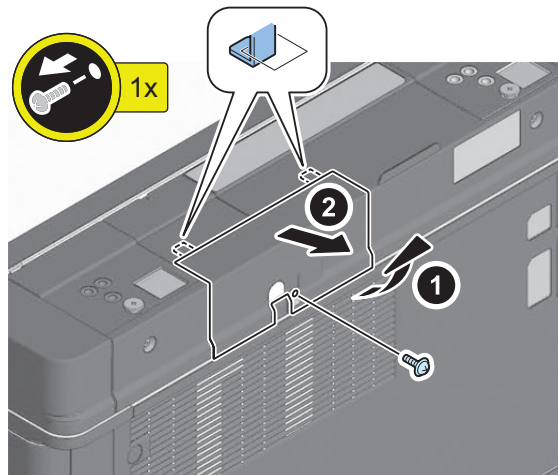
● Removing the Platen Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



Controller System

● Removing the Main Controller PCB

■ Preparation

1. Print out the current service mode data on the following service mode.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Execute backup on the following service mode (LV.2).
COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP
3. Removing the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 174](#)
4. Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Procedure” on page 172](#)

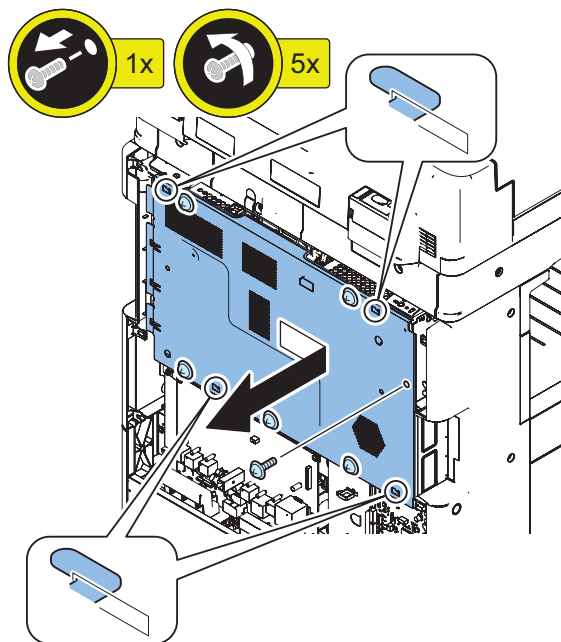
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

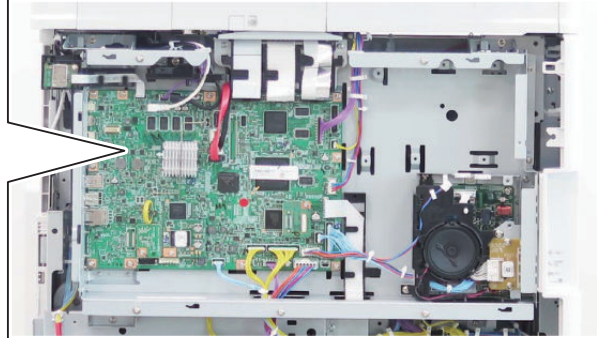
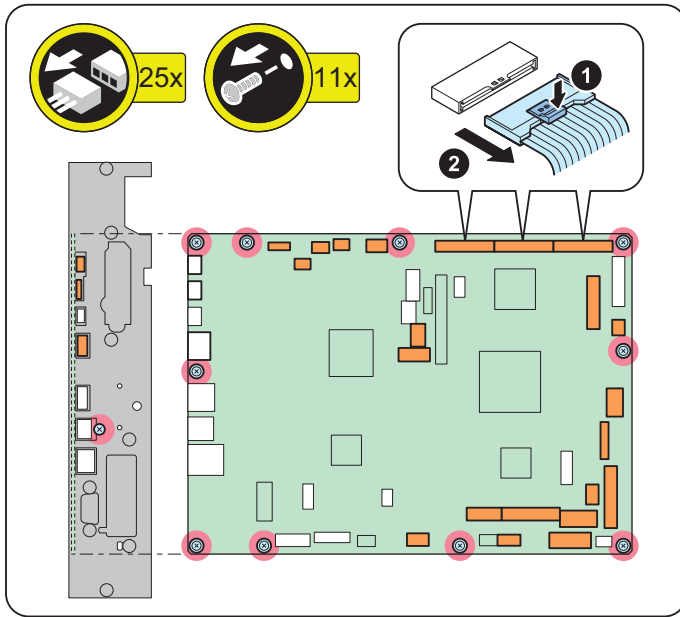
Do not transfer the following parts to another host machine whose serial number is different. The host machine does not start up normally and may become unrecoverable in some cases.

- Main Controller PCB
- TPM PCB
- FLASH PCB
- Memory PCB

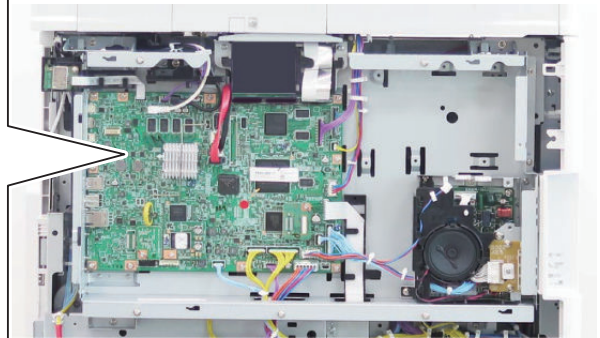
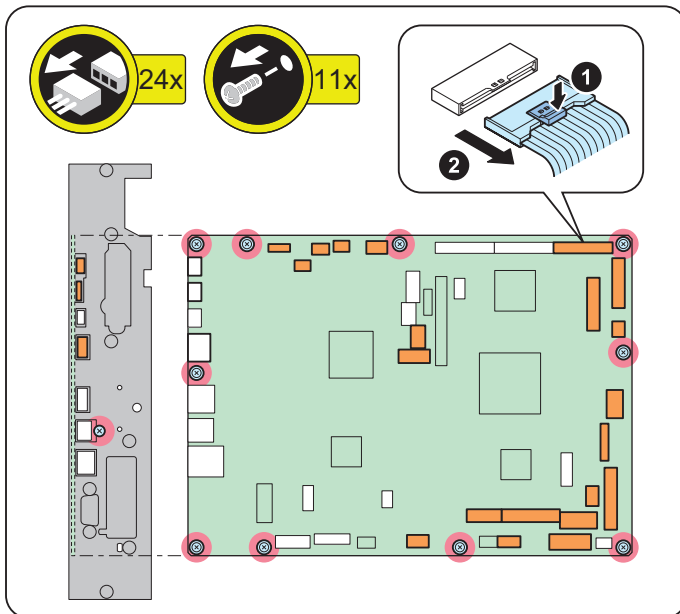
1.



2. <Case of Single Pass ADF>



3. <Case of Reversal ADF>

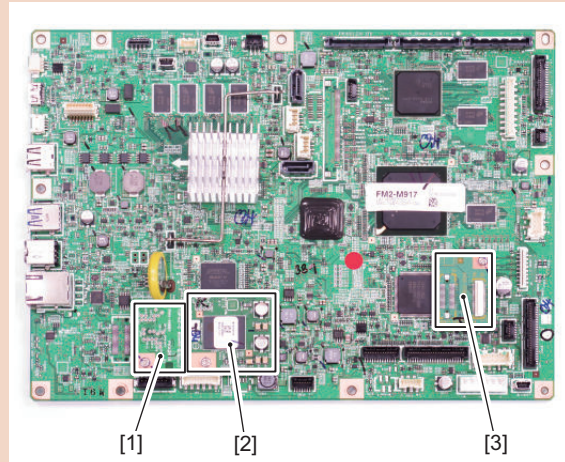


4.

CAUTION:

When replacing the Main Controller PCB, transfer the following parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.

- TPM PCB[1]
- Flash PCB[2]
- Memory PCB[3]



5. Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Replacement” on page 262](#)

● Removing the HDD

■ Preparation

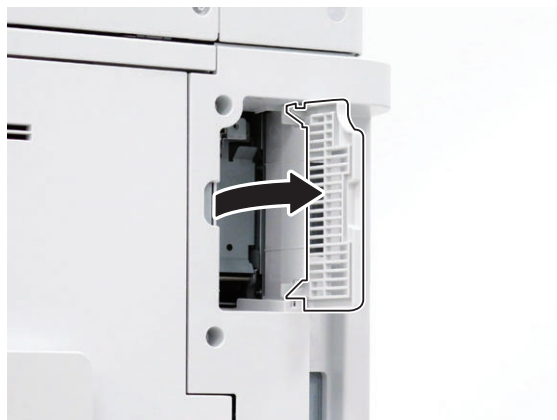
CAUTION:

- When removing the HDD, be careful of destruction by electrostatic discharge.
- Be sure to keep the HDD free from impact.

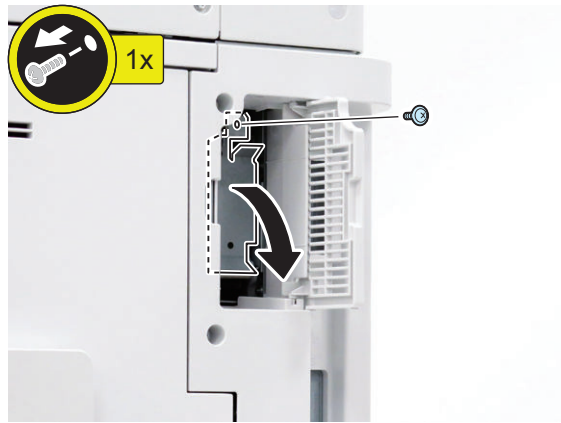
1. Actions after Replacement: [“Actions before Parts Replacement” on page 266](#)

■ Procedure

1.



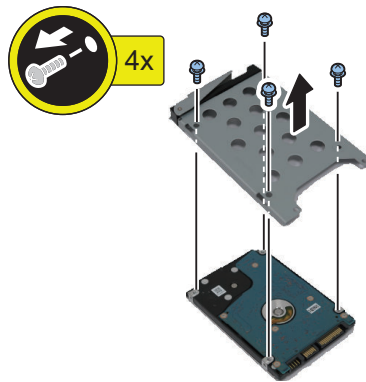
2.



3.



4.



5. Actions after Replacement: "Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 266

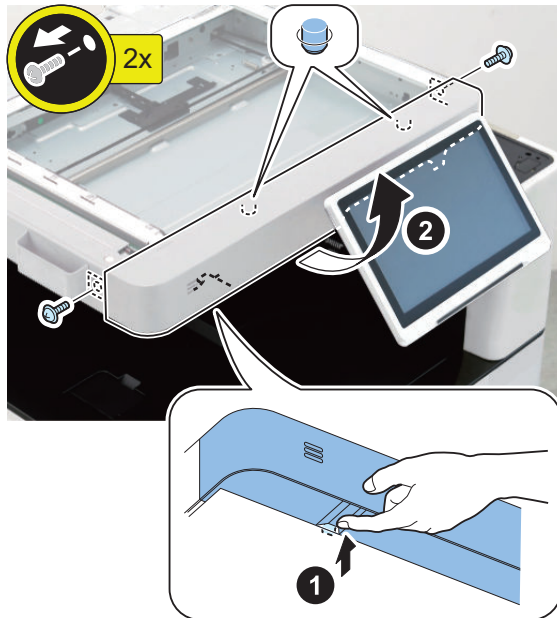
● Removing the Control Panel

■ Procedure

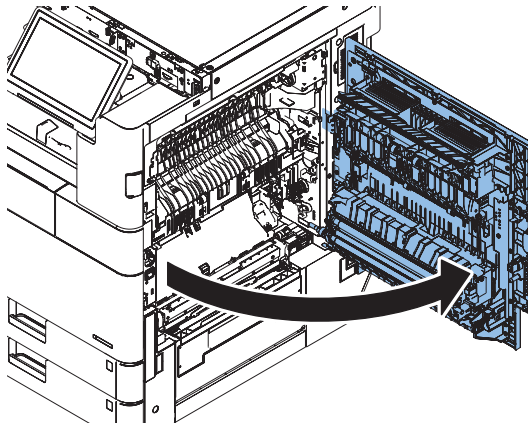
1.



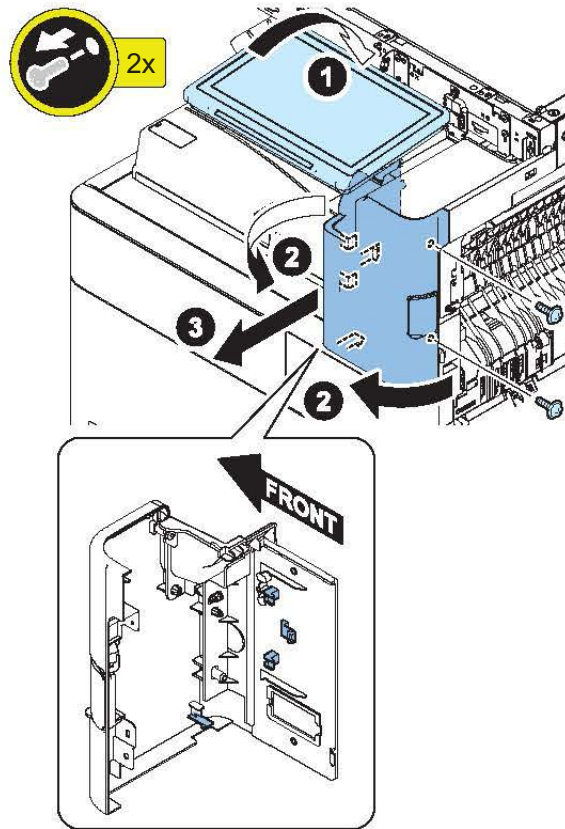
2.



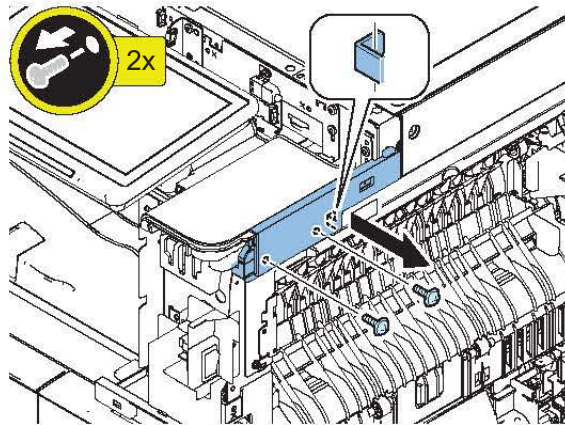
3.



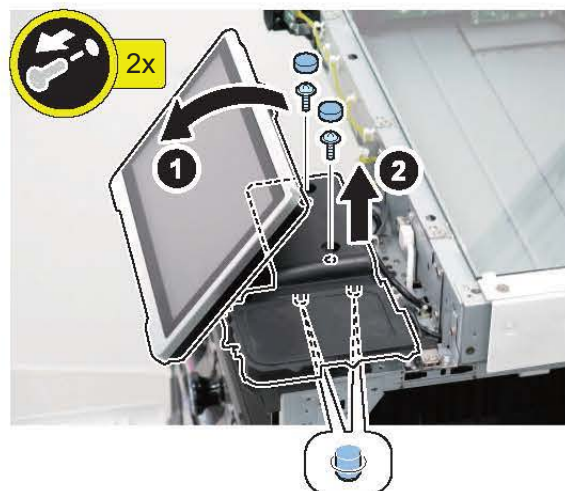
4.



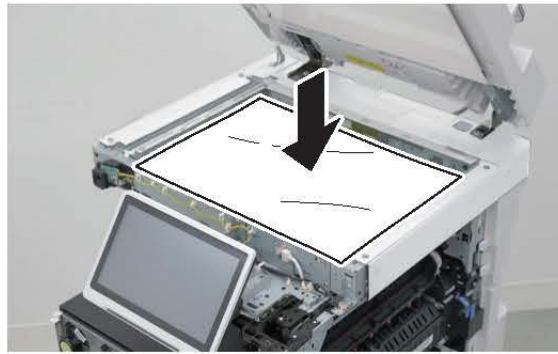
5.



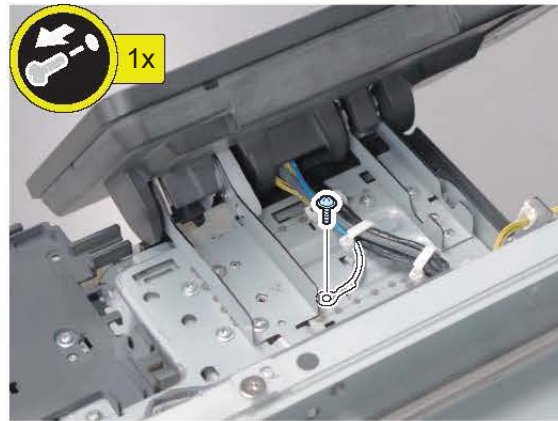
6.



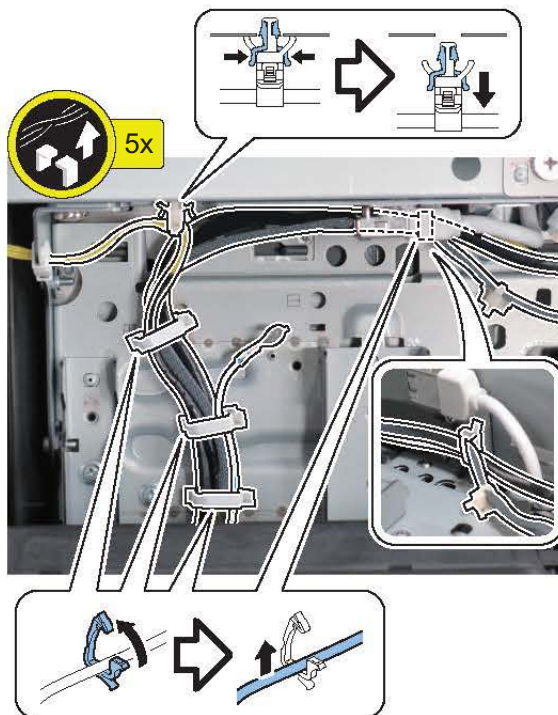
7.



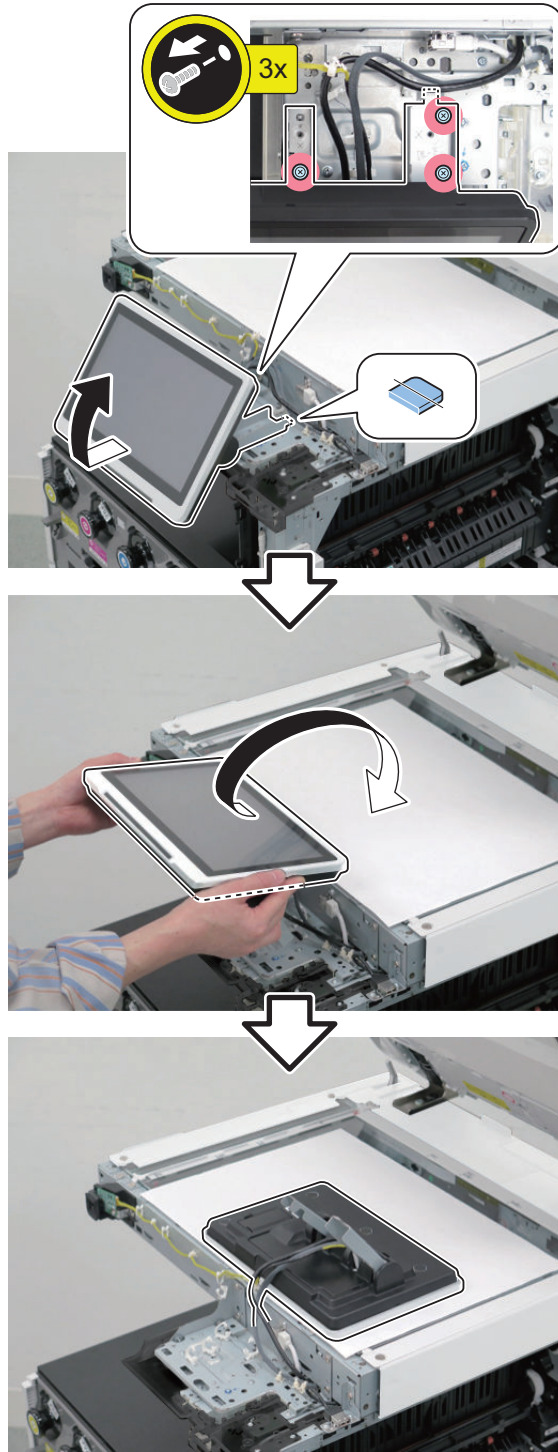
8.



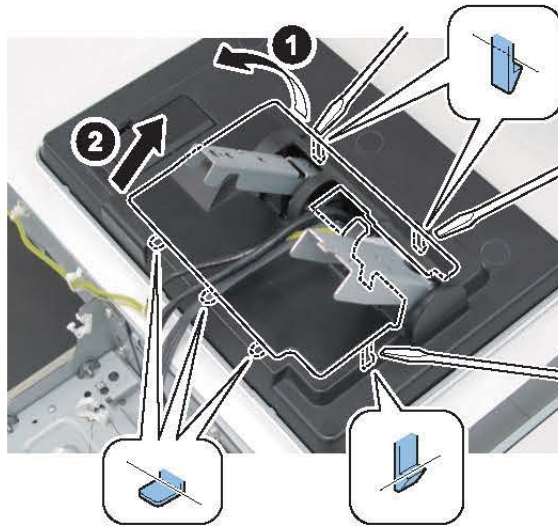
9.



10.



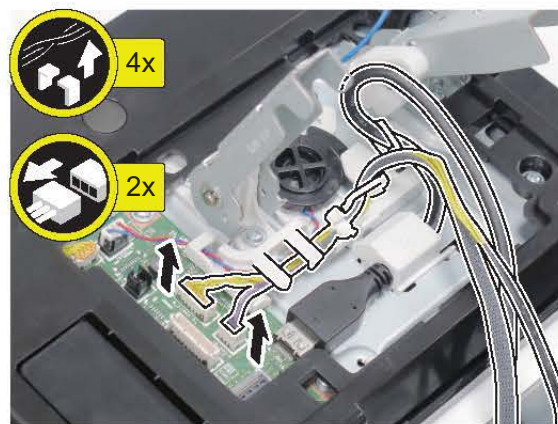
11.



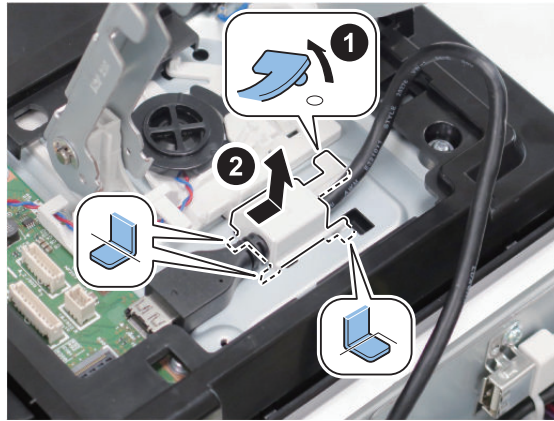
12.



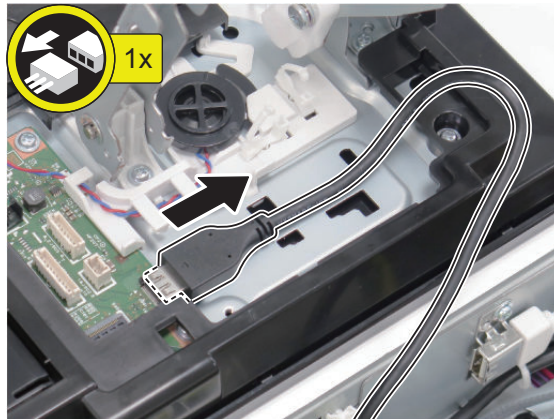
13.



14.



15.



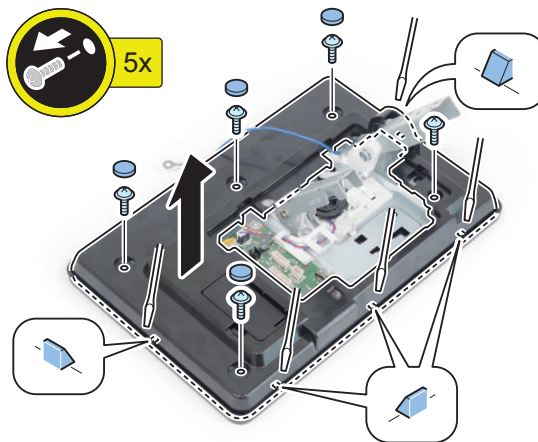
● Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB

■ Preparation

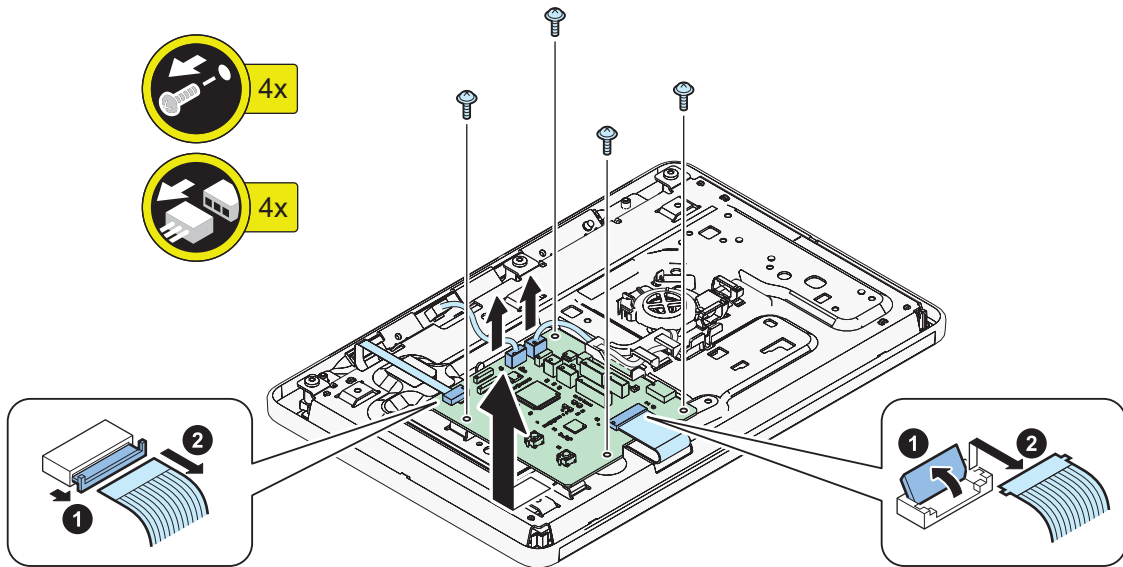
1. Removing the Control Panel Unit [“Removing the Control Panel”](#) on page 199

■ Procedure

1.

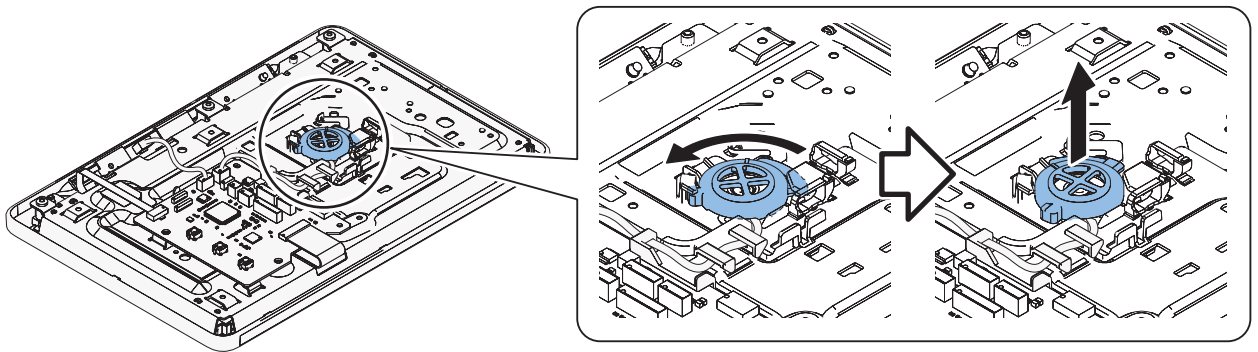


2. Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB



3. Removing the Speaker

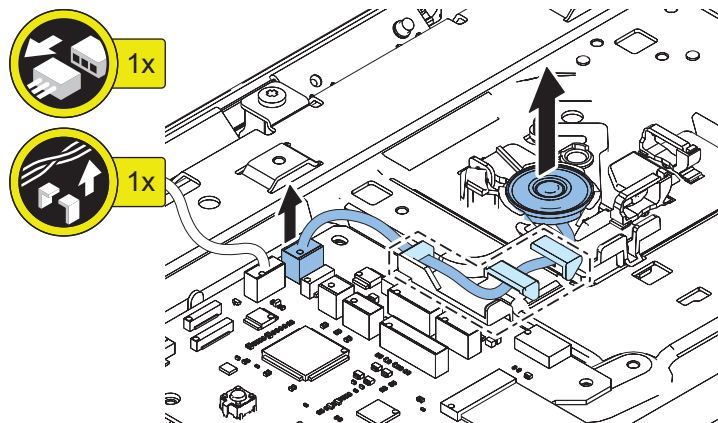
1.



2.

CAUTION:

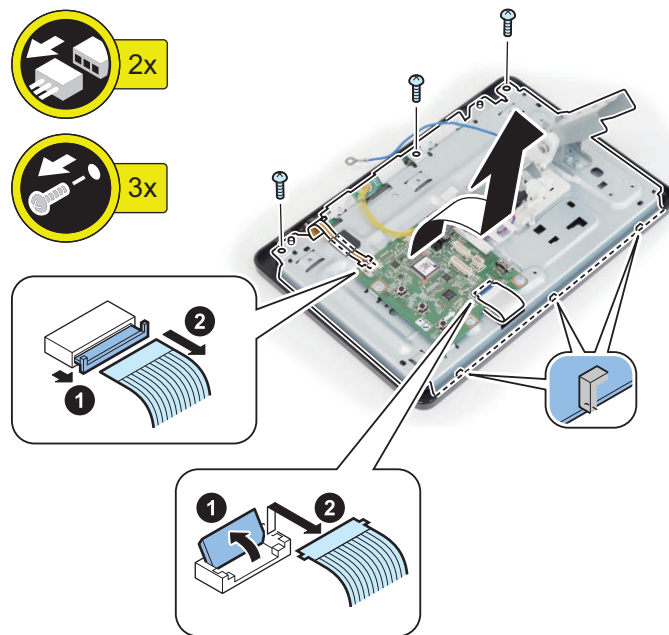
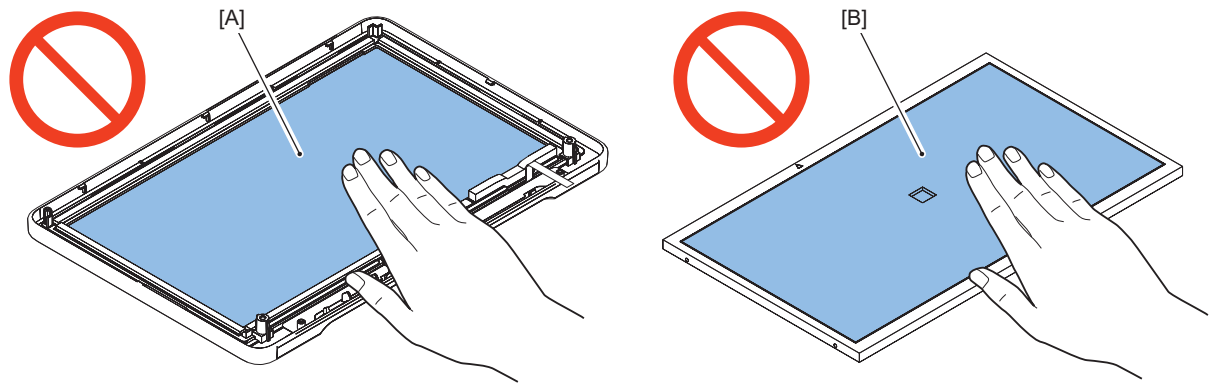
- Do not directly touch the speaker.
- Do not damage the speaker.



4. Removing the LCD Unit

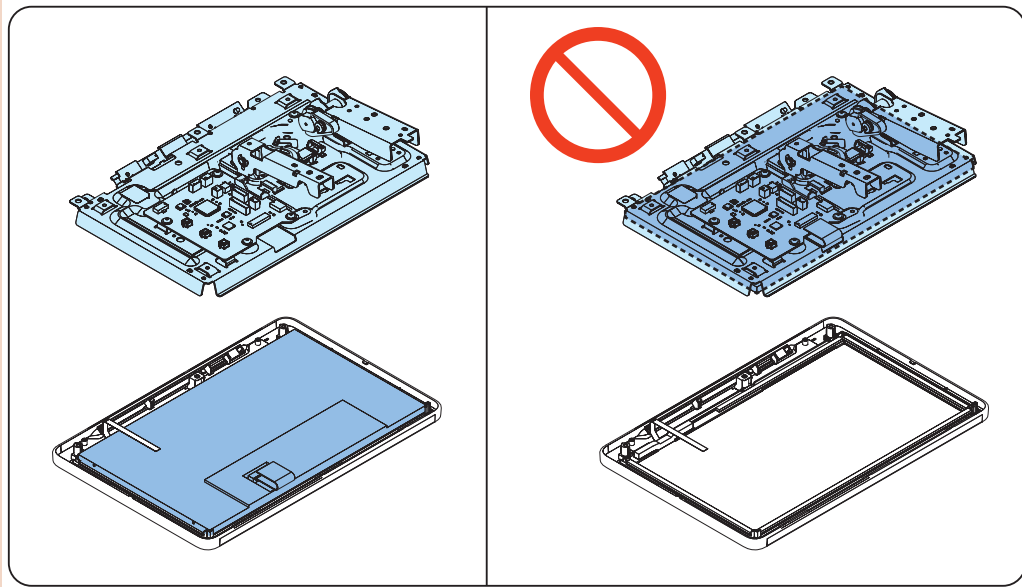
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Touch Panel [A] and LCD Unit [B] when assembling/disassembling.



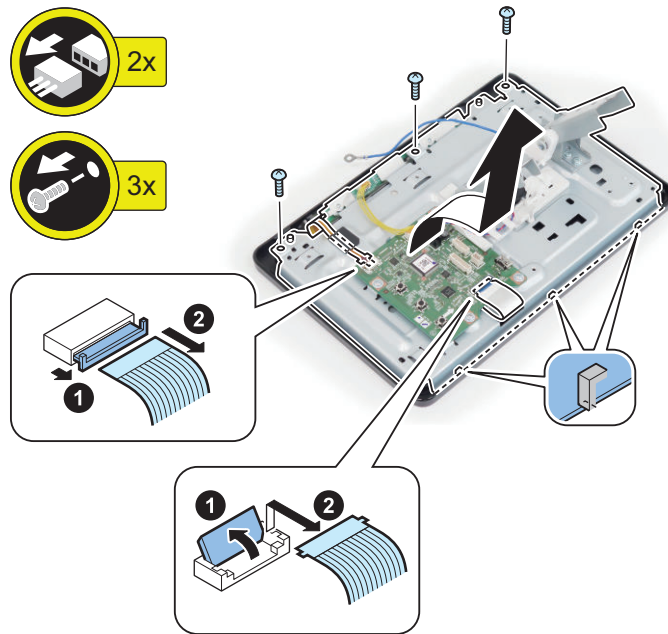
CAUTION:

Remove the Touch Panel and the LCD Unit in one set.

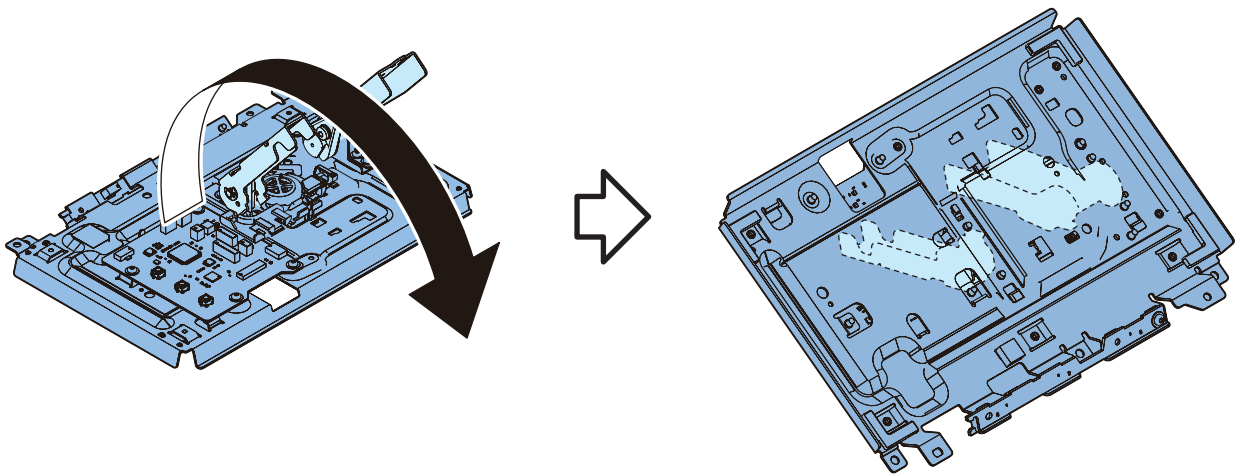


5. Removing the LED PCB

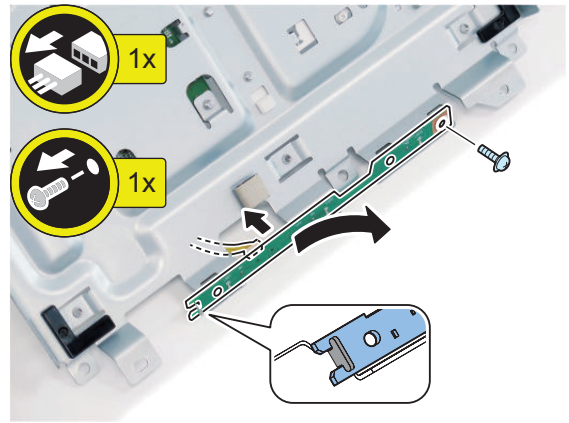
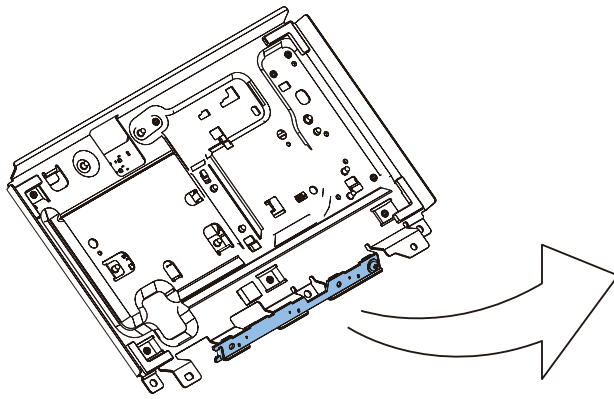
1.



2.



3.



6. Actions after Replacement: [“Control Panel Unit” on page 266](#)

Laser Exposure System

● Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

When servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before starting the work.

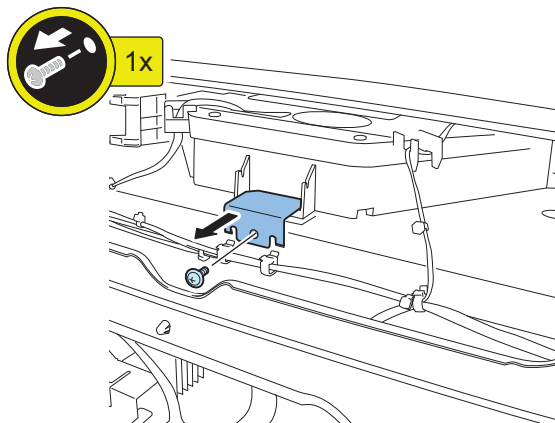
CAUTION:

Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment. Disassembling the unit may cause functional problems.

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. "Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 170
2. Remove the Left Cover. "Removing the Left Cover" on page 170

■ Procedure

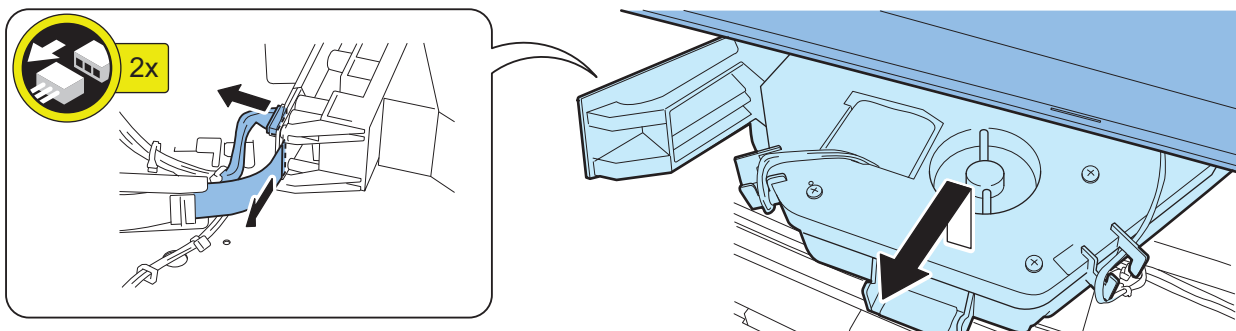
1.



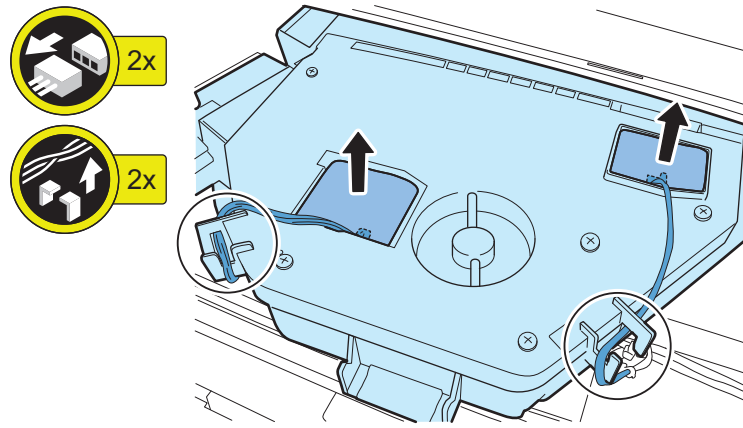
2.

CAUTION:

- Do not touch the PCB on the Laser Scanner Unit [1].
- Do not move the volume resistor on the PCB.



3.



4. Actions after Replacement: [“Laser Scanner Unit” on page 267](#)

Image Formation System

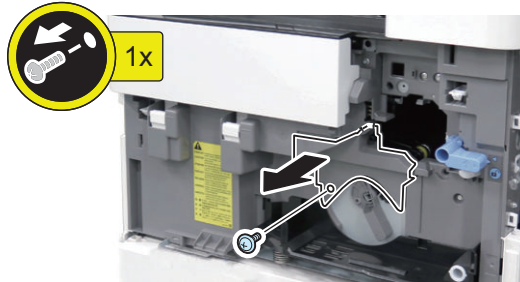
● Removing the Developing Assembly

■ Preparation

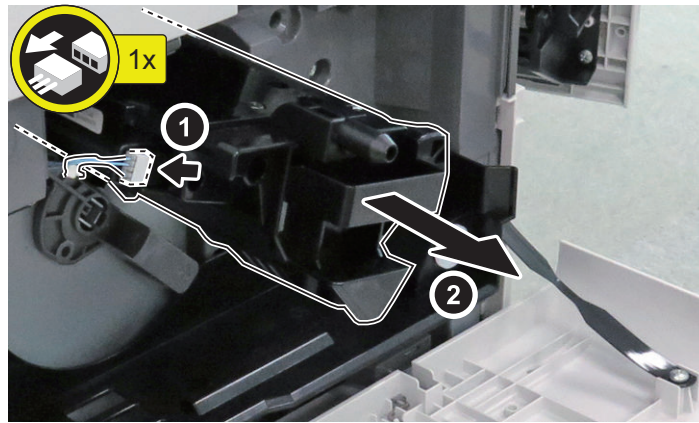
1. Remove the Drum Unit. [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 219](#)

■ Procedure

1.

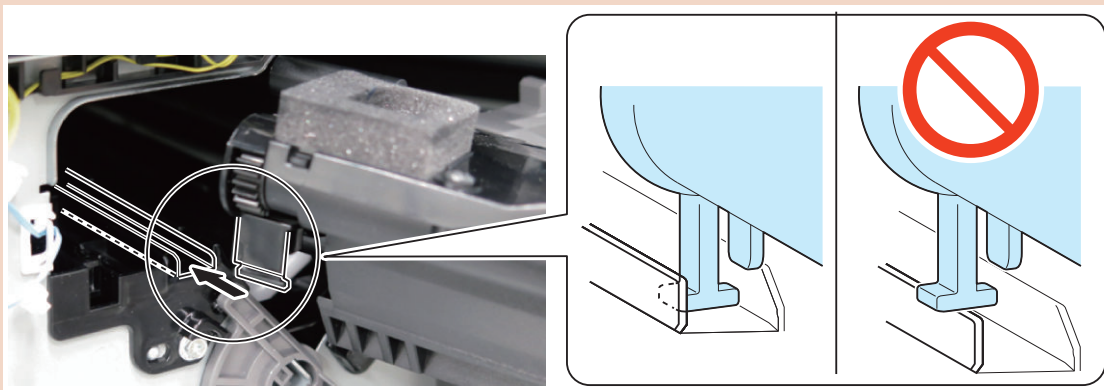


2.

**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to insert it with the guide of the Developing Assembly fitted in the groove of the host machine.

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K

3. Actions after Parts Replacement: [“Developing Unit” on page 268](#)

● Removing the Developing Cylinder

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Developing Cylinder or give a shock to it.

CAUTION:

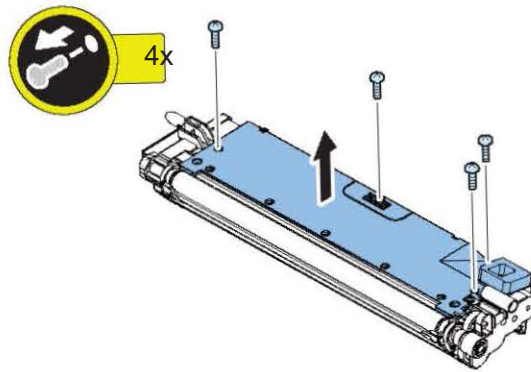
Points to Note at Installation

- Many self tapping screws are used in the Developing Assembly. Do not overtighten the self tapping screws, or the screw holes will break.

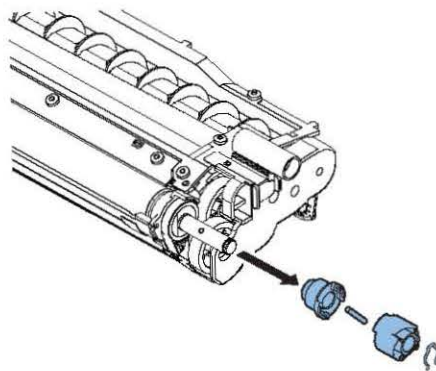
1. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 212](#)

■ Procedure

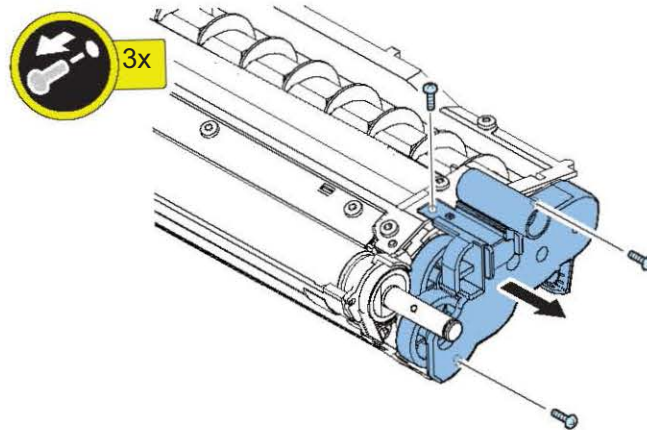
1.



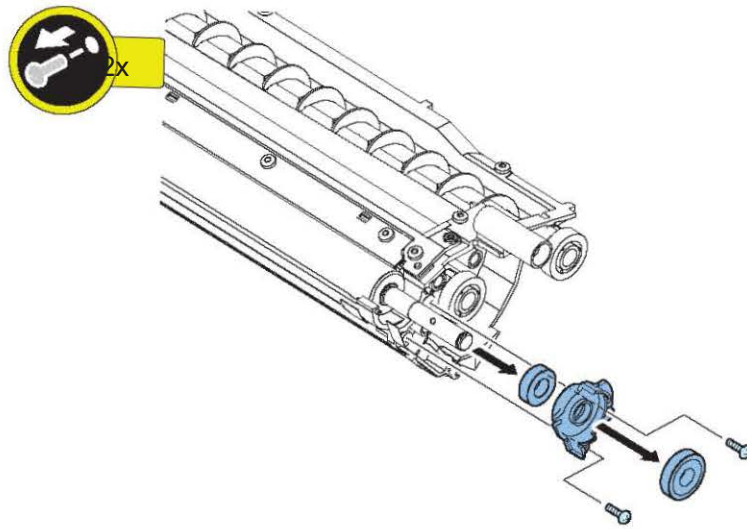
2.



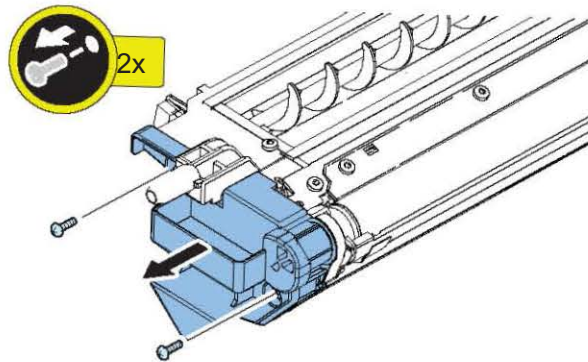
3.



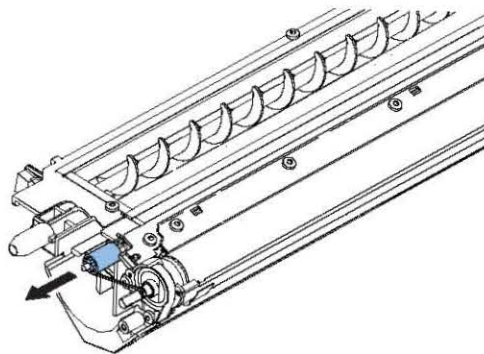
4.



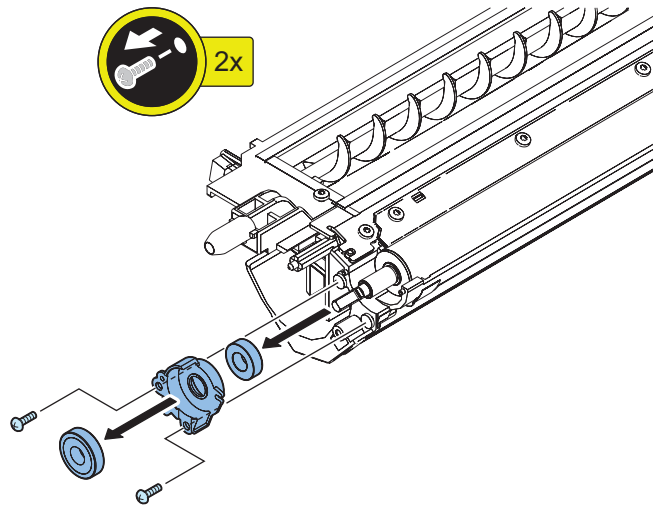
5.



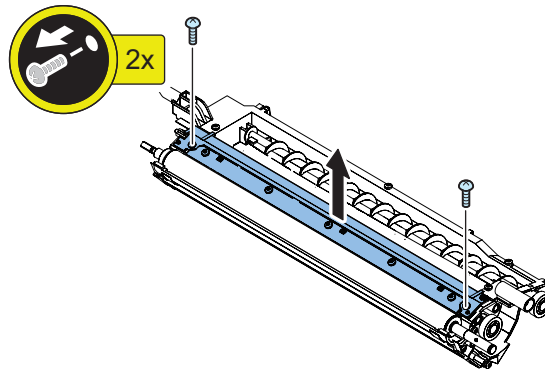
6.



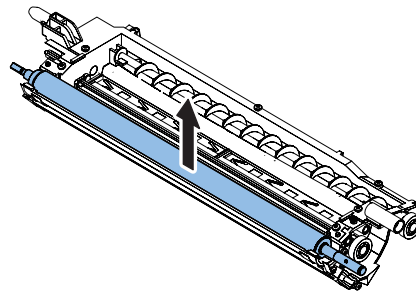
7.



8.



9.



● Removing the Transfer Roller

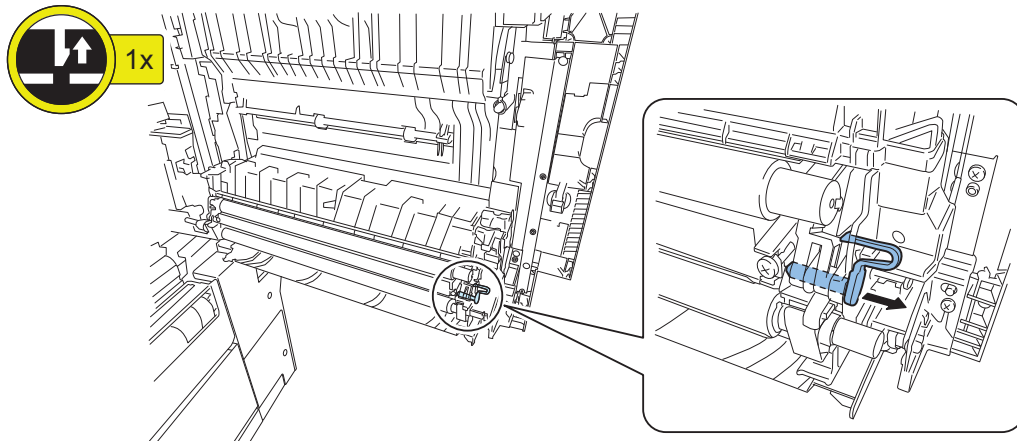
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

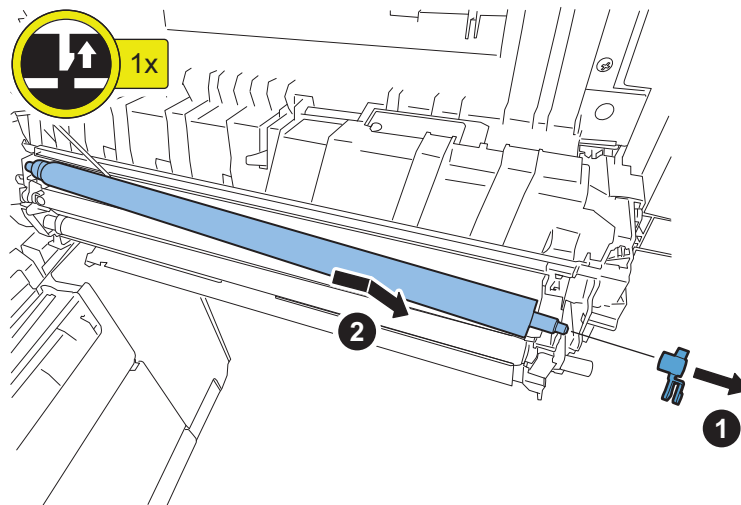
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1 ■ Open the Right Cover.

2.

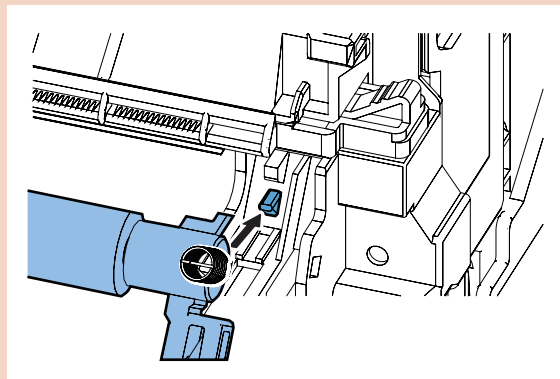


3.

**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- The longitudinal side of the Transfer Roller must be positioned on the rear side of the host machine.
- Fit the spring of the Transfer Roller onto the boss.

**NOTE:**

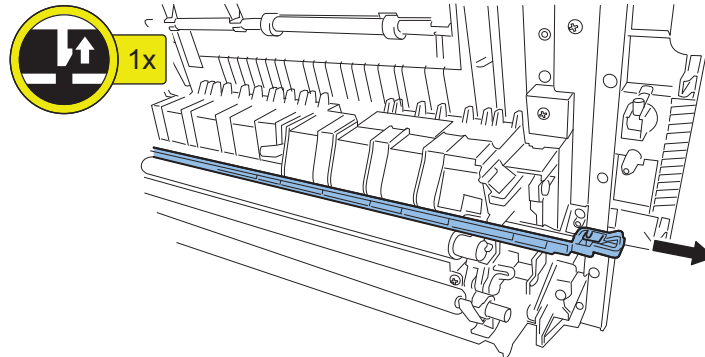
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLL

● Removing the Separation Static Eliminator

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.
- 2.



NOTE:

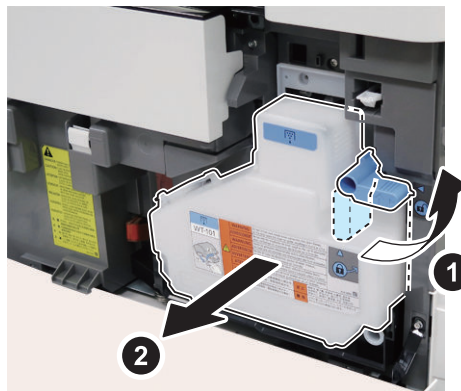
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > SP-SC-EL

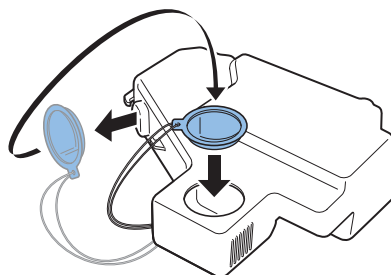
● Removing the Waste Toner Container

■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover.
- 2.



3.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

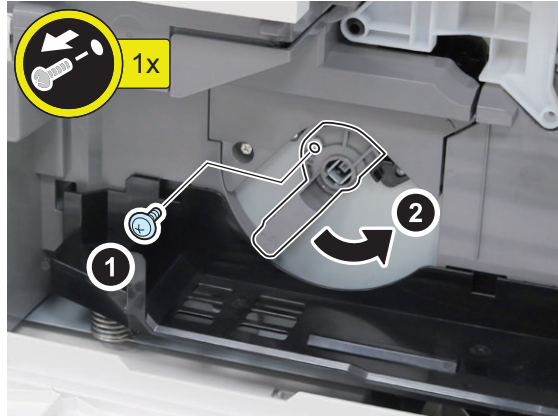
● Removing the Drum Unit

■ Preparation

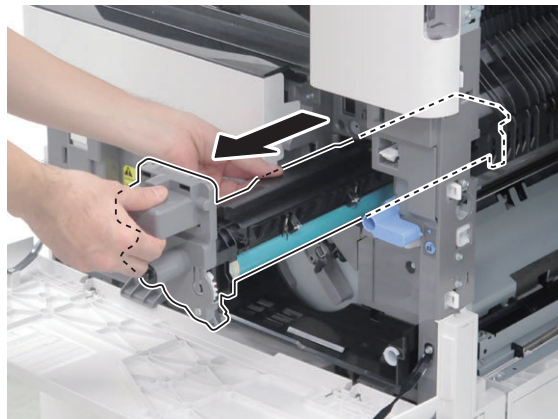
1. Open the Right Cover.
2. Remove the Waste Toner Container. [“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 218](#)

■ Procedure

1.



2.



CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the drum during the work.
- Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with paper to block light.

3. Actions after Parts Replacement: [“Drum Unit” on page 268](#)

● Removing the Toner Supply Unit

■ Preparation

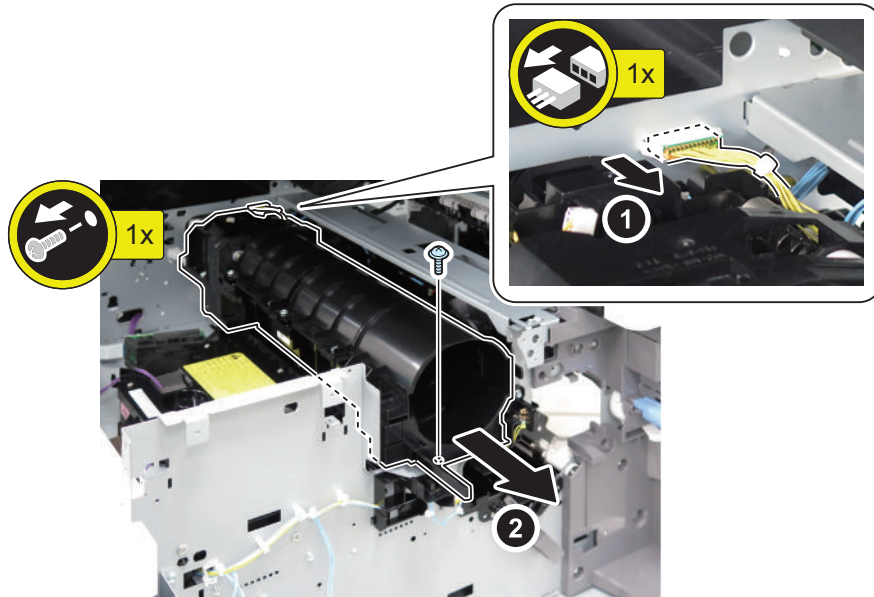
1. Remove the Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Front Inner Cover” on page 168](#)
2. Removing the Removing the Delivery Tray 2. [“Removing the Delivery Tray 2” on page 176](#)
3. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 212](#)

■ Procedure

1.

CAUTION:

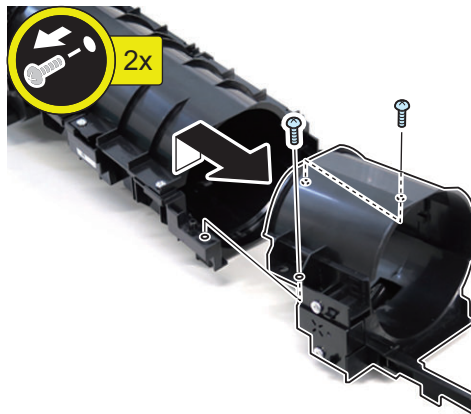
When removing the Toner Supply Unit, do not tilt it as toner may spill out.



2.

CAUTION:

The Bottle Ring is not connected to the service part of the Toner Supply Unit.



Fixing System

Removing the Fixing Assembly

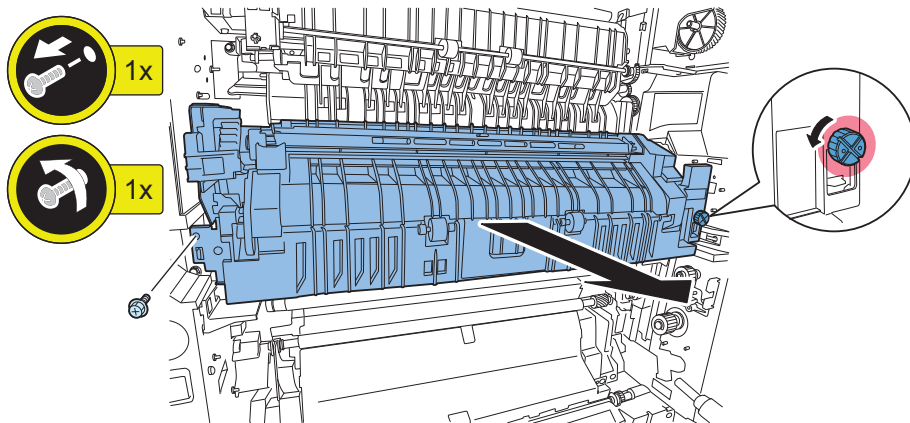
Procedure

CAUTION:

The Fixing Assembly right after power OFF is hot and may cause burn injury. Be sure to perform the operation after the assembly is surely cooled.

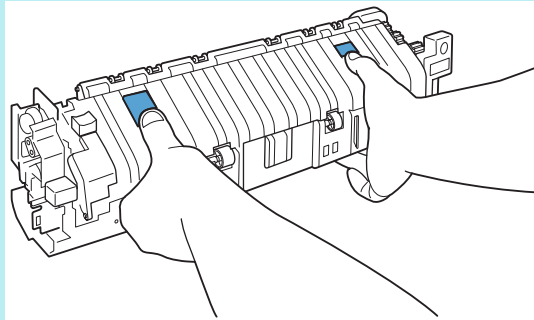
1. Open the Right Cover.

2.



NOTE:

- When holding the Fixing Assembly [3], be sure to hold the positions shown in the figure.



Removing the Fixing Main Unit

Preparation

- Remove the Fixing Assembly. "[Removing the Fixing Assembly](#)" on page 221

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

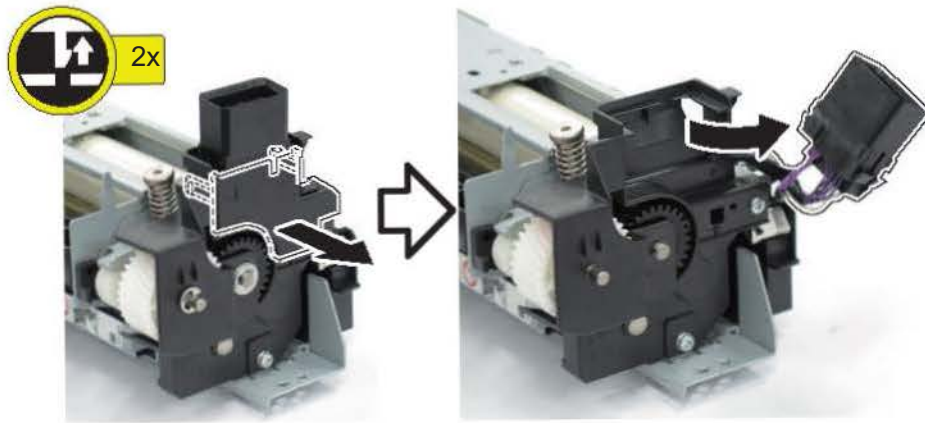
● Removing the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide

■ Preparation

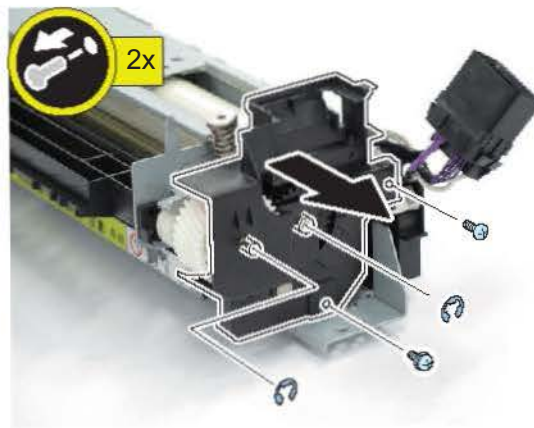
1. Remove the Fixing Assembly. [“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 221](#)
2. Remove the Fixing Outer Delivery Unit Guide. [“Removing the Fixing Main Unit” on page 221](#)

■ Procedure

1.



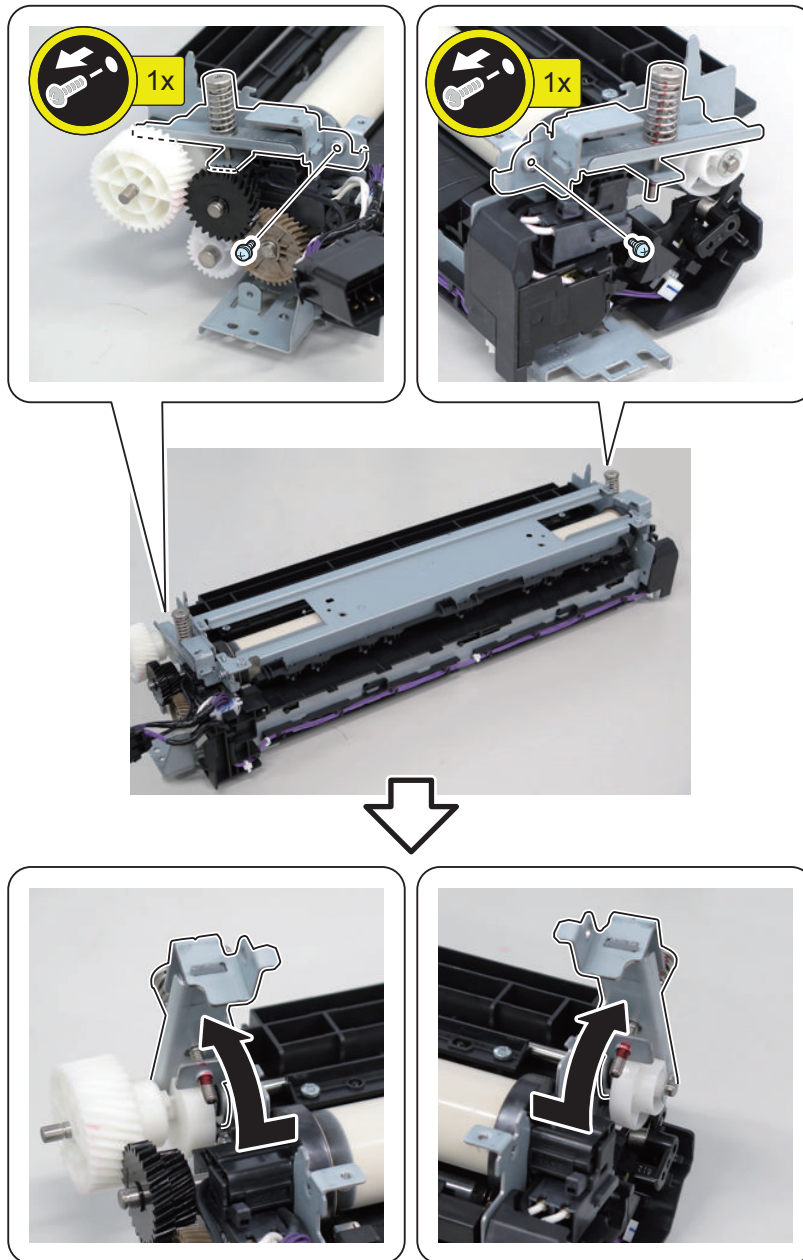
2.



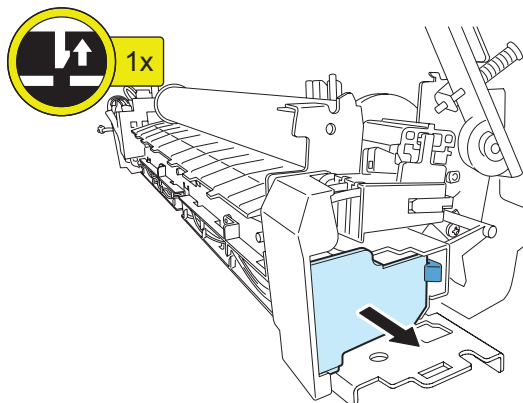
3.

CAUTION:

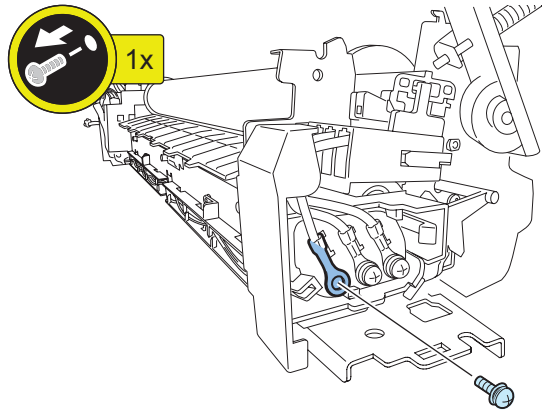
- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw is turned and the nip pressure is changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.



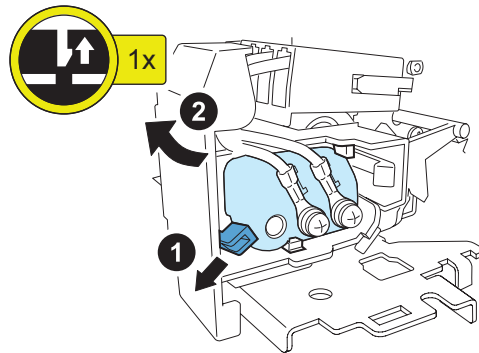
4.



5.



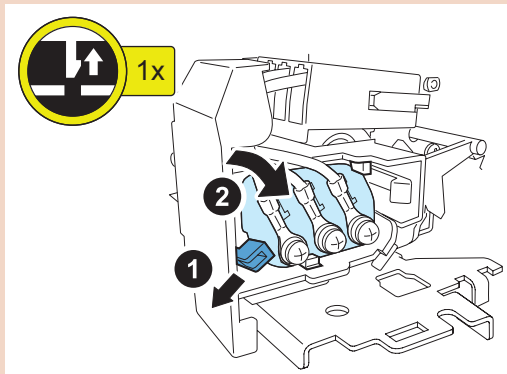
6.



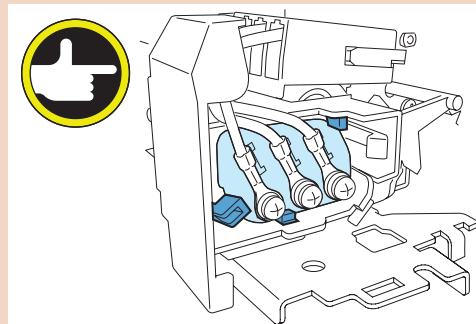
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

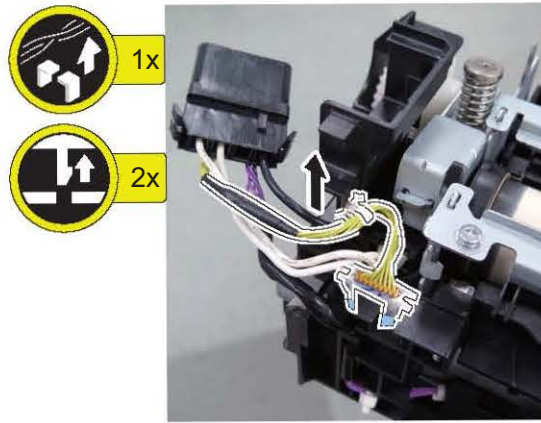
- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].



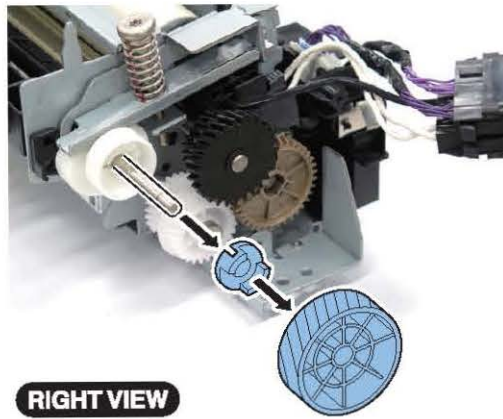
- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].



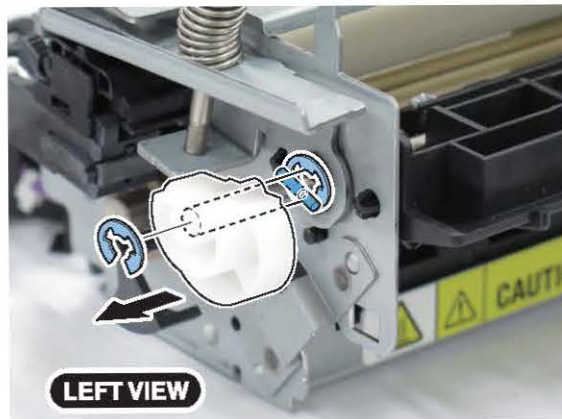
7.



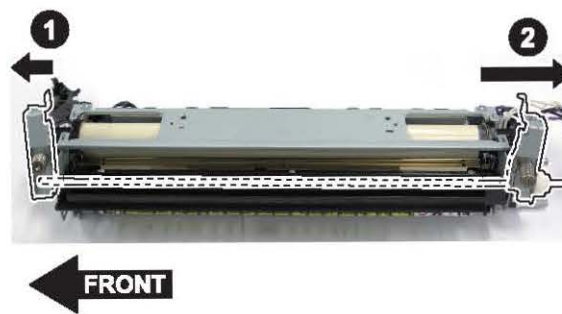
8.



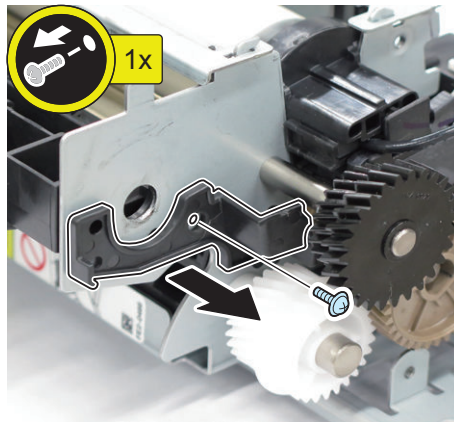
9.



10.



11.



12.



● Removing the Fixing Film Unit

■ Preparation

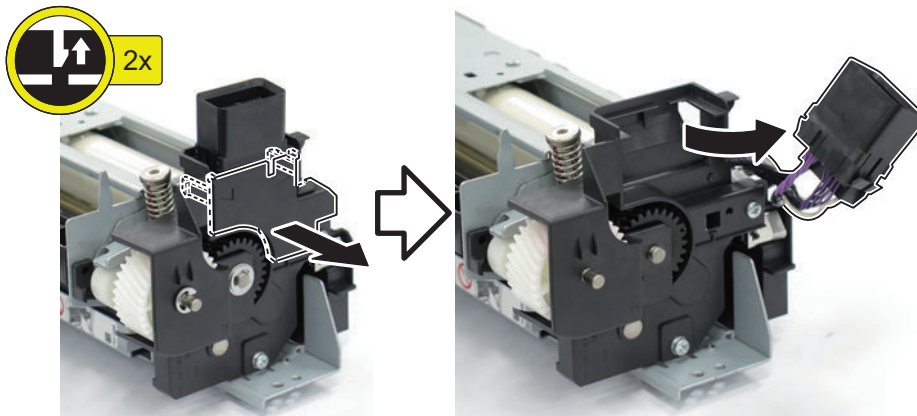
1. Remove the Fixing Main Unit. "Removing the Fixing Main Unit" on page 221

■ Procedure

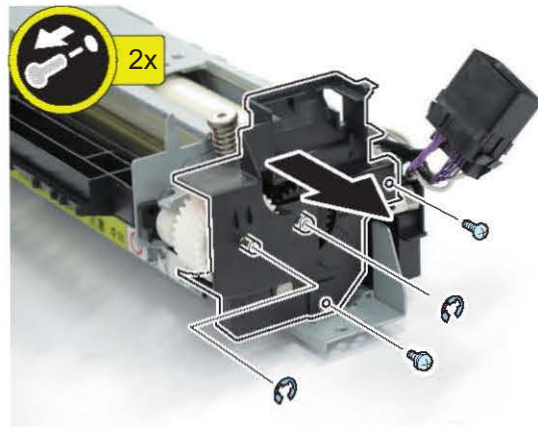
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Fixing Film Unit during installation or removal.

1.



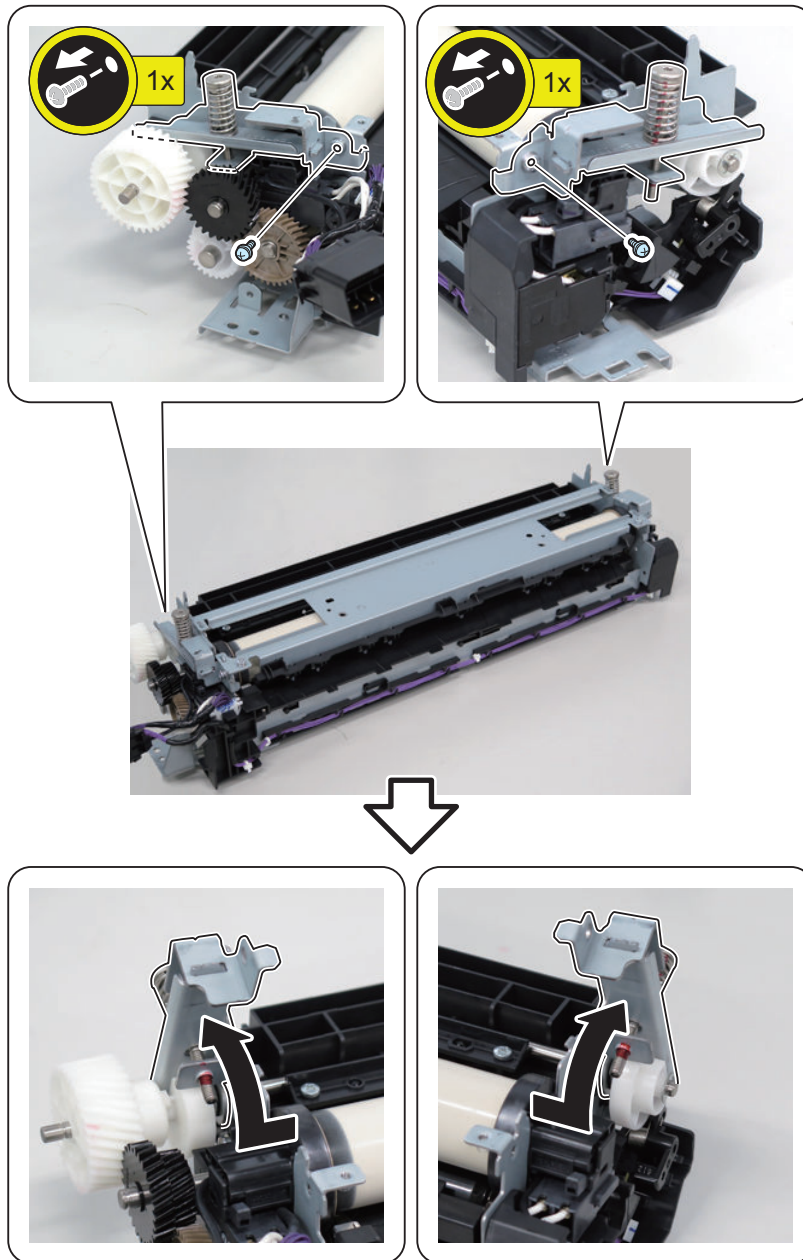
2.



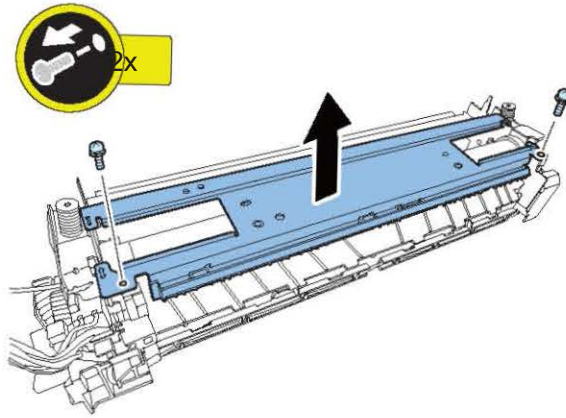
3.

CAUTION:

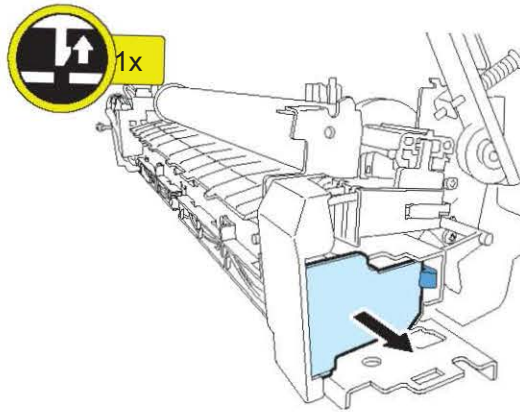
- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw is turned and the nip pressure is changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.



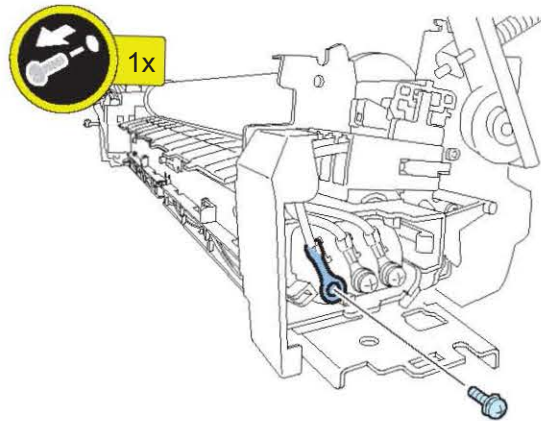
4.



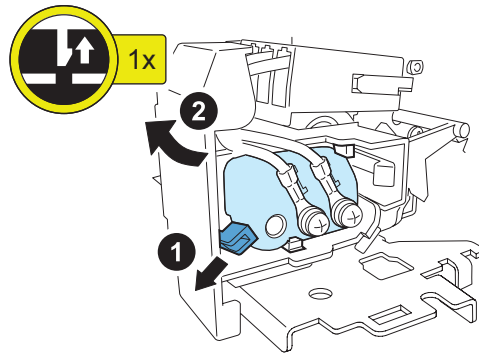
5.



6.



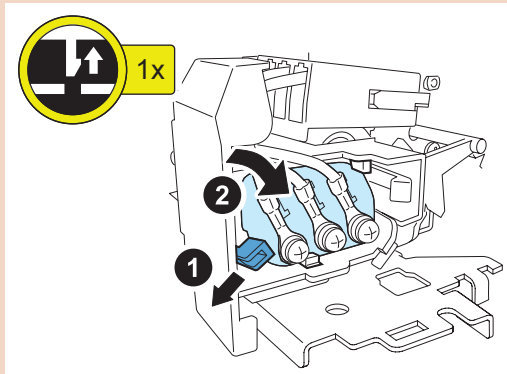
7.



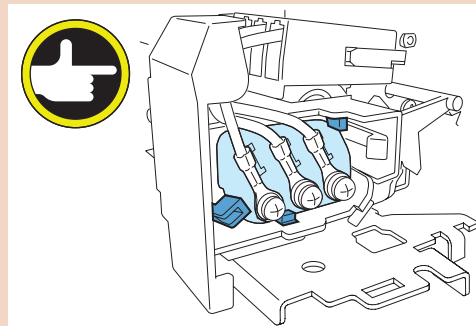
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

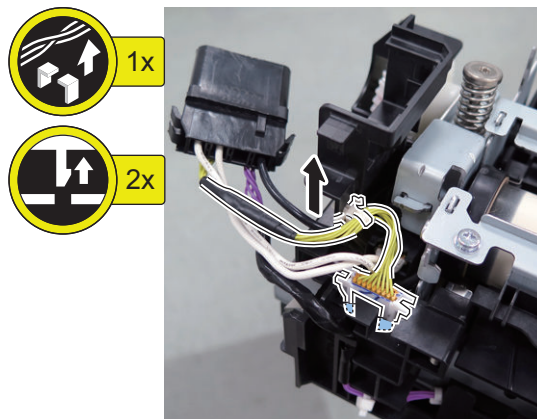
- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].



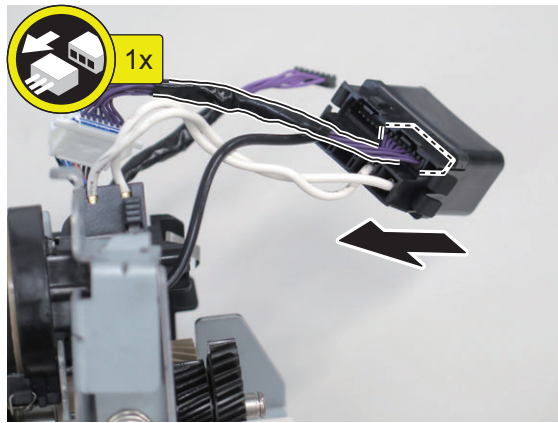
- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].



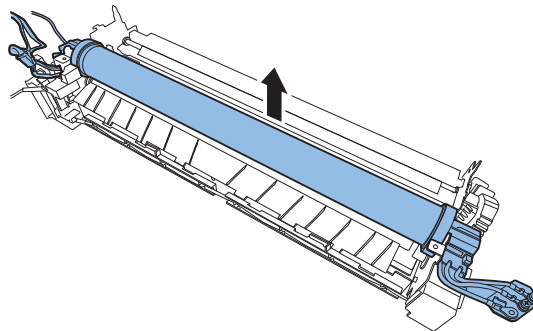
8.



9.



10.



● Removing the Pressure Roller

■ Preparation

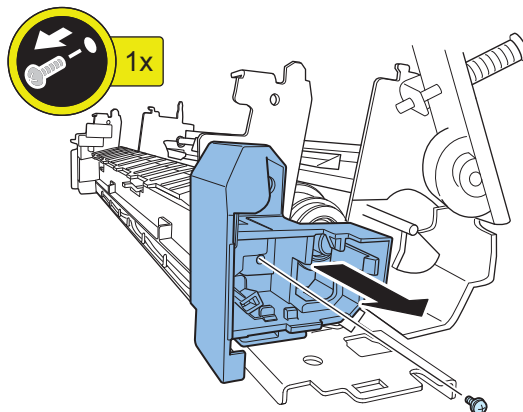
1. Remove the Fixing Film Unit. "[Removing the Fixing Film Unit](#)" on page 227

■ Procedure

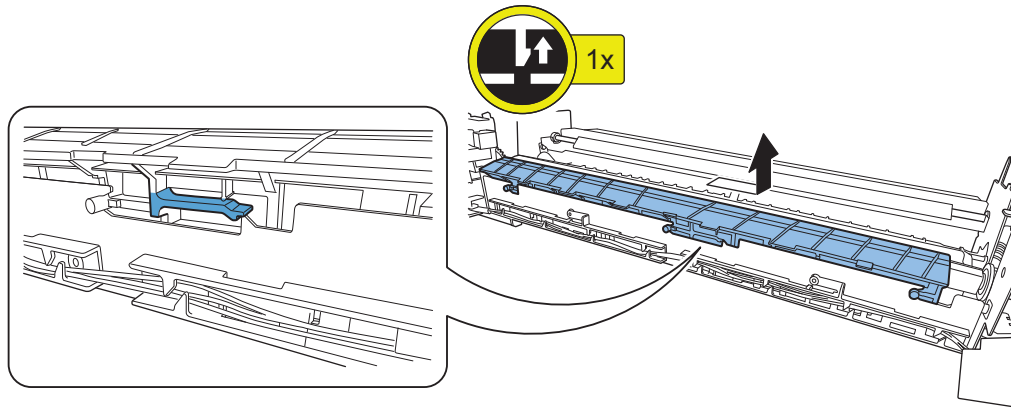
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1.



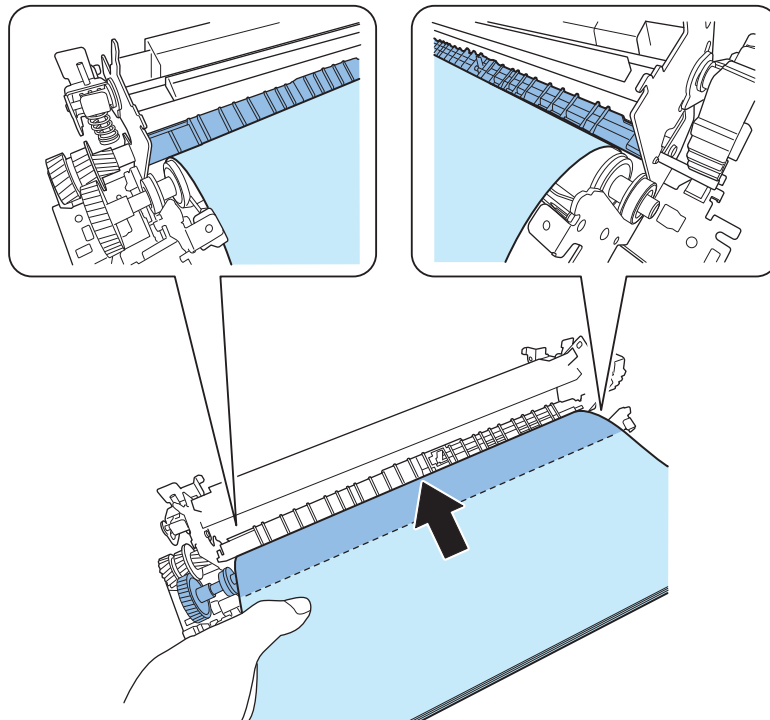
2.



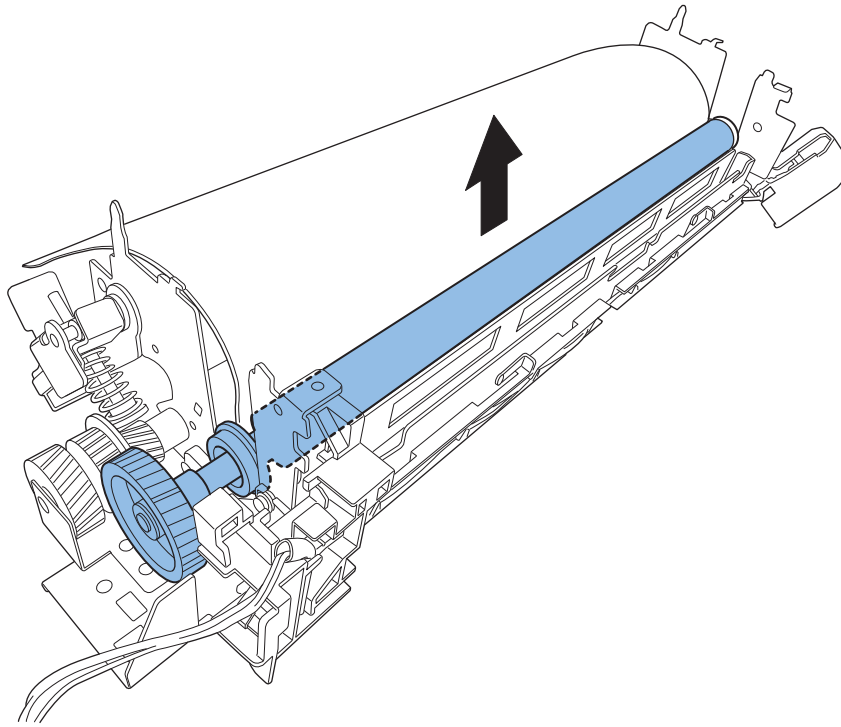
3.

CAUTION:

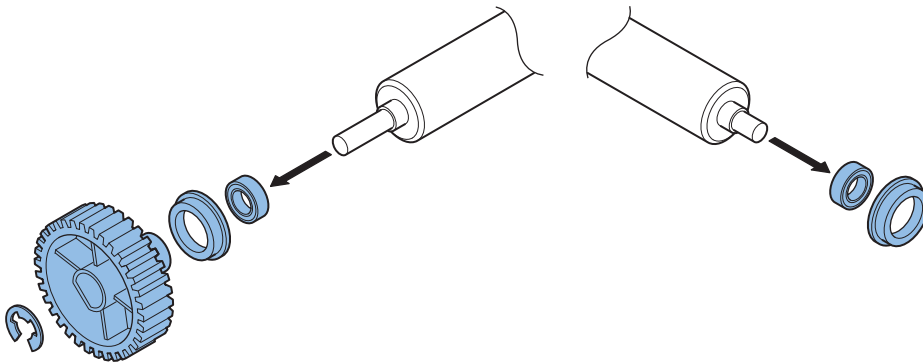
- Insert 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper between the Fixing Outlet Guide and the Pressure Roller so as to protect all the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide.
- If the Pressure Roller is removed without inserting plain paper, the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide will come in contact with the Pressure Roller and the roller will get scratched.



4.

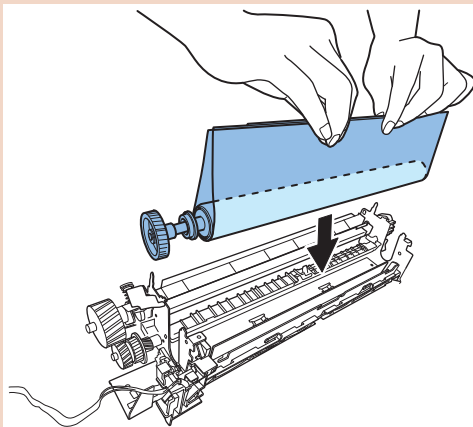


5.

**CAUTION:**

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to protect the whole surface of the Pressure Roller with 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper.
- After installation, Pull out the plain paper while rotating the Pressure Roller Gear by hand.



Pickup/Feed System

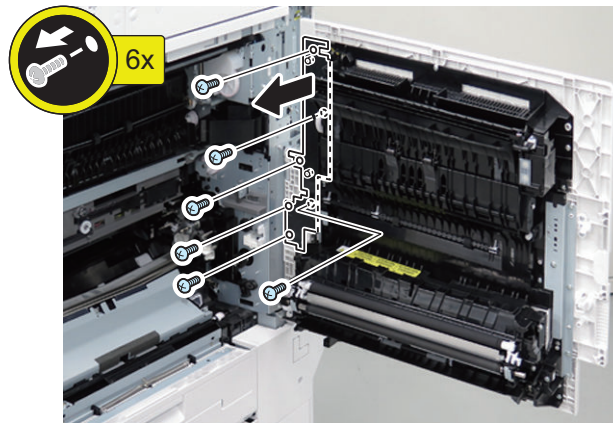
Removing the Right Cover

Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)”](#) on page 172

Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.
- 2.



3.

CAUTION:

Right after the pin is removed, the Right Cover may fall. Be sure to hold the bottom part of the Right Cover while removing the pin.



Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 1

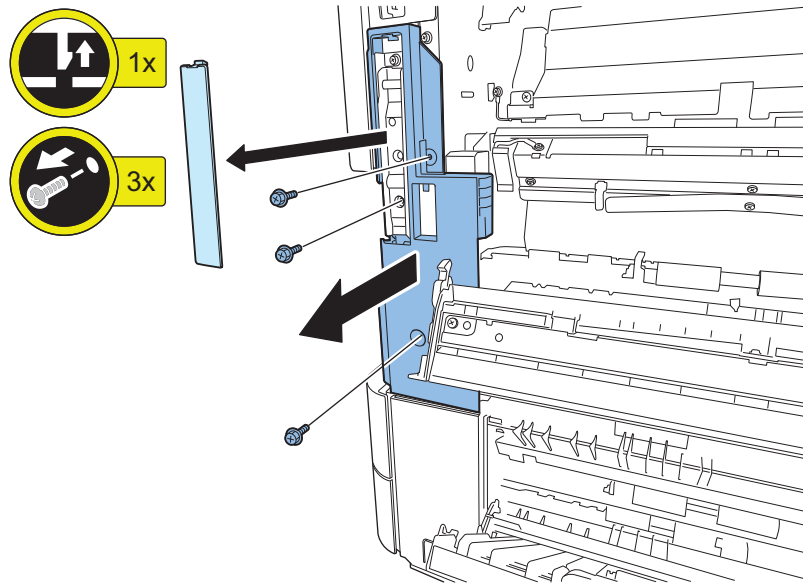
Preparation

1. Pull out the cassette.
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Open the Right Cover.
4. Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).
5. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Lower\)”](#) on page 172

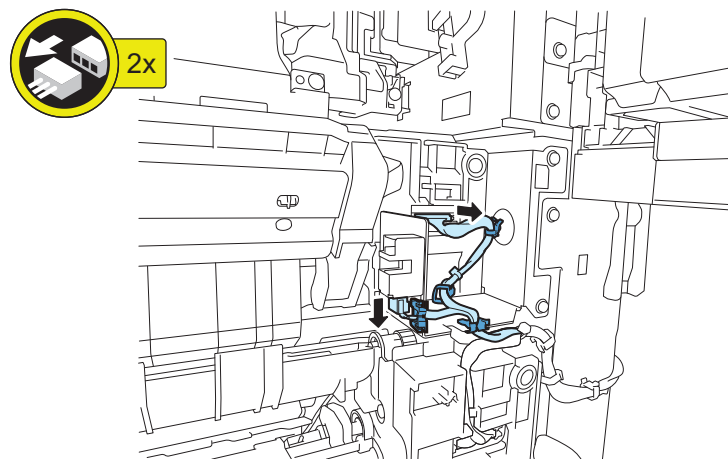
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Handle Cover.

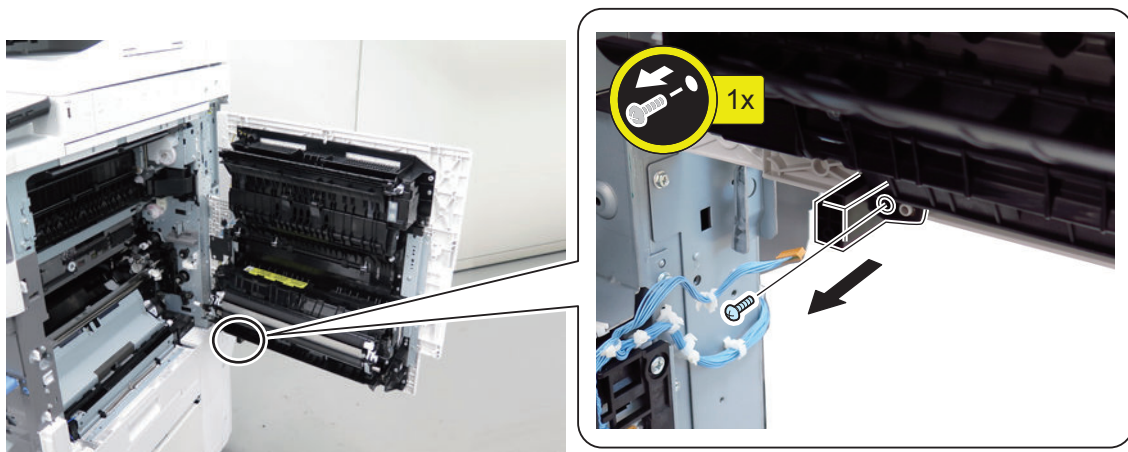
2.



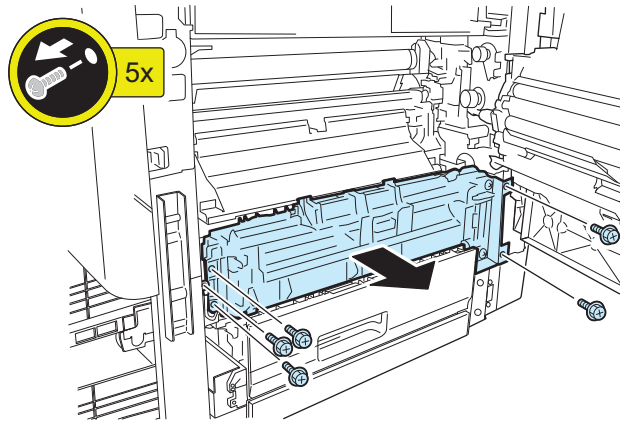
3.



4.



5.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to remove Cassette Pickup Unit 1 while lifting the rear side of the Pickup Unit 1 with the Right Cover fully opened.

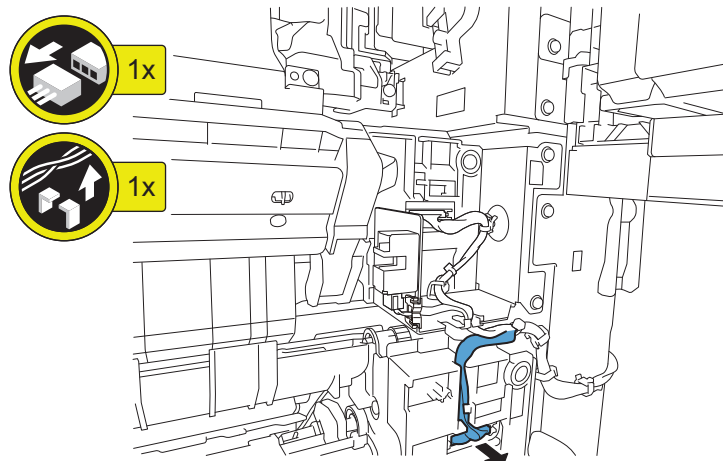
● Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 2

■ Preparation

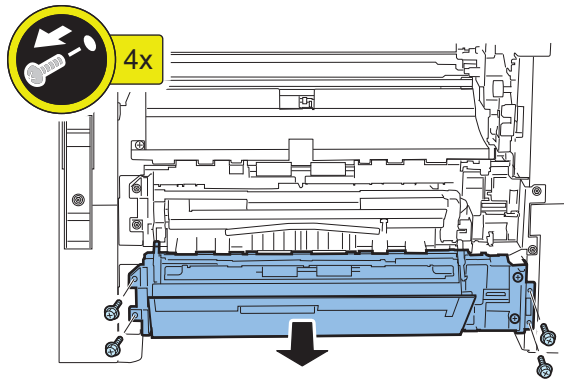
1. Pull out the cassette.
2. Open the Right Cover.
3. Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).
4. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Lower\)” on page 172](#)

■ Procedure

1.



2.



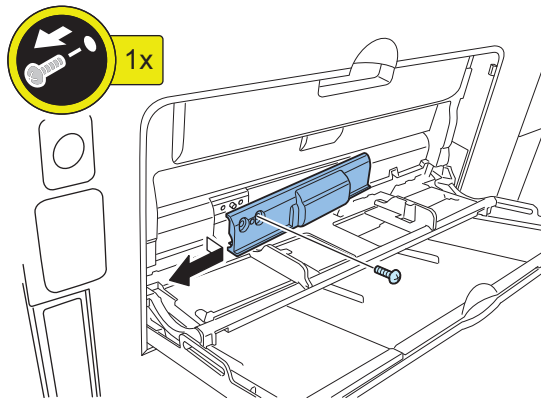
● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller

■ Procedure

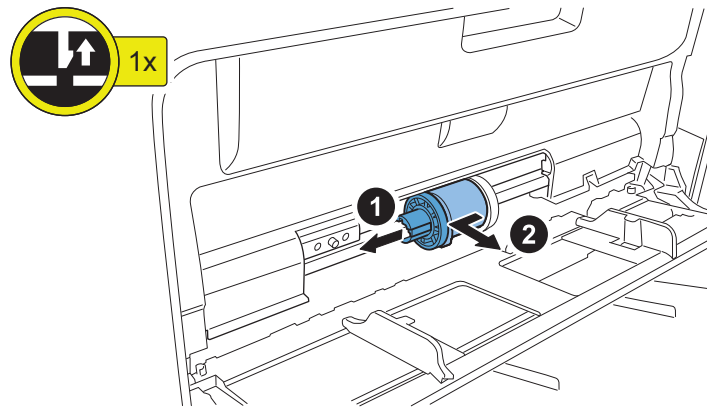
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.
- 2.

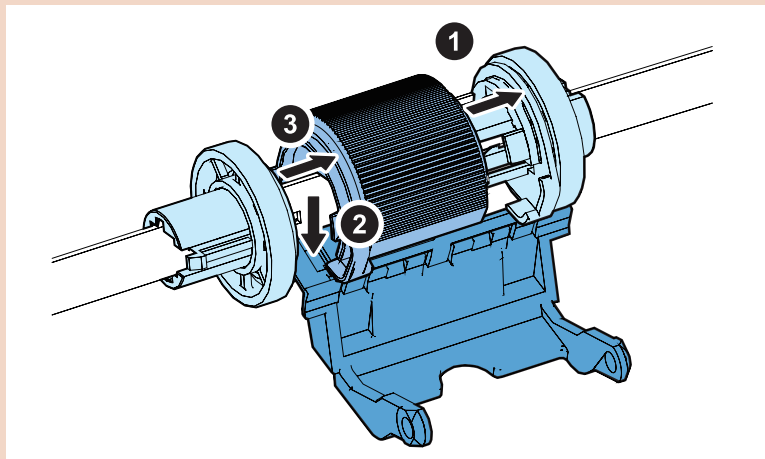


3.

**CAUTION:**

Install the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller in order shown below.

1. Fit the hole of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller onto the protrusion of the Shaft Support (Rear).
2. Attach the Shaft Support (Front) while pushing down the Separation Pad.
3. Attach the Shaft Support (Rear) to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad

■ Preparation

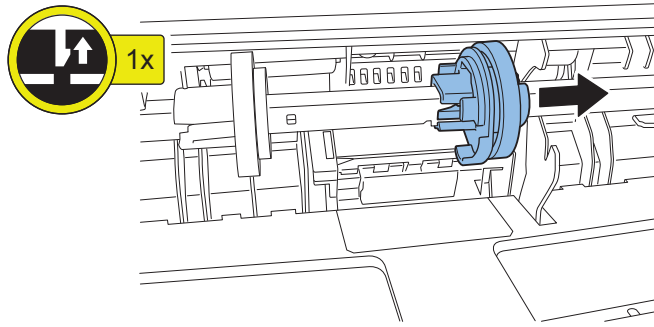
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Separation Pad during the work.

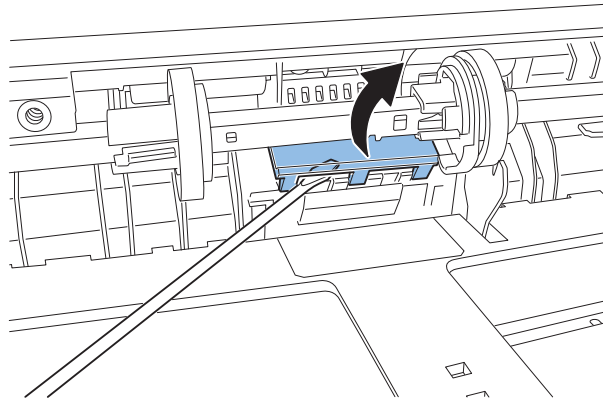
1. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. [“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller” on page 238](#)

■ Procedure

1.



2.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-PD

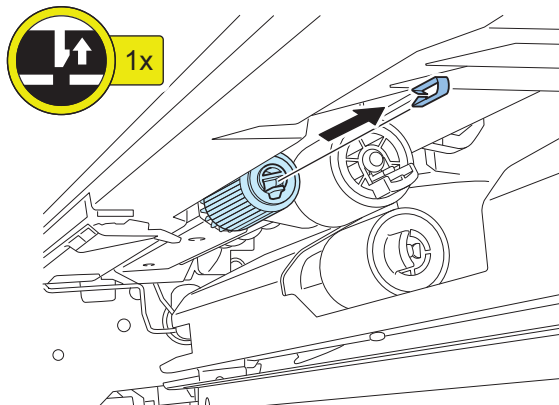
● Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.
2. Open the Right Cover.
- 3.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- Cassette 1 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL
- Cassette 3 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-PU-RL
- Cassette 4 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-PU-RL

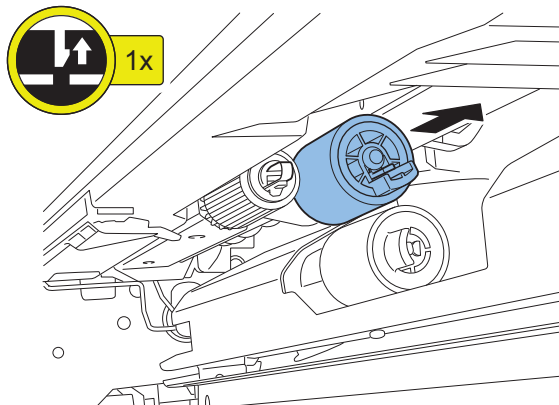
● Removing the Cassette Feed Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.
2. Open the Right Cover.
- 3.

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- Cassette 1 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-R
- Cassette 3 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-FD-R
- Cassette 4 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-FD-R

● Removing the Cassette Separation Roller

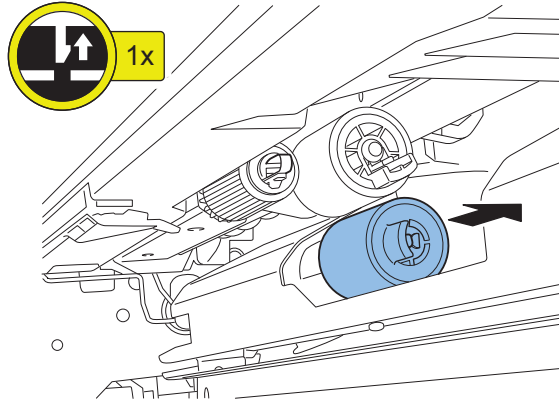
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. Pull out the cassette from the host machine.

2. Open the Right Cover.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- Cassette 1 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL
- Cassette 3 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-SP-RL
- Cassette 4 parts counter
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-SP-RL

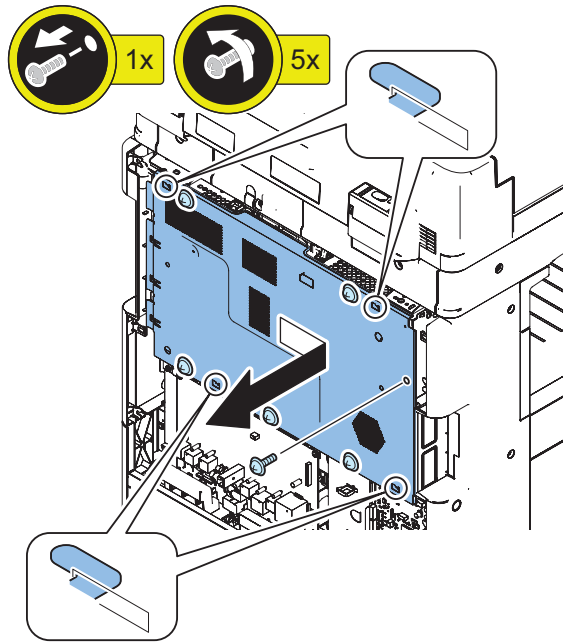
● Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

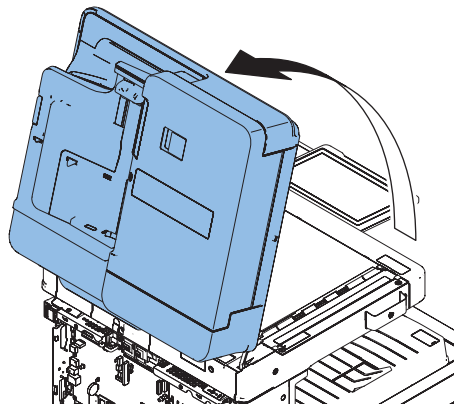
1. Remove the Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Front Inner Cover” on page 168](#)
2. Remove the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 212](#)
3. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). [“Removing the Right Rear Cover \(Upper\)” on page 172](#)
4. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 174](#)

■ Procedure

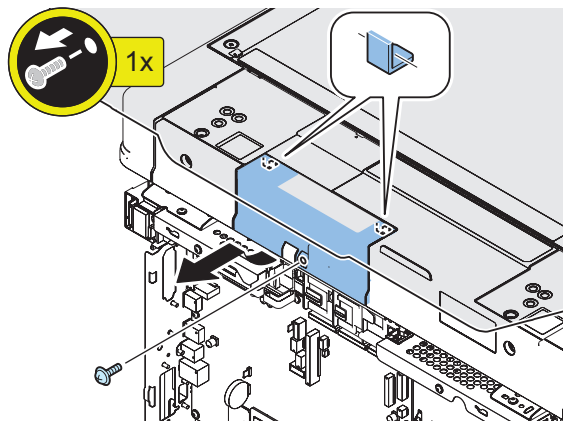
1.



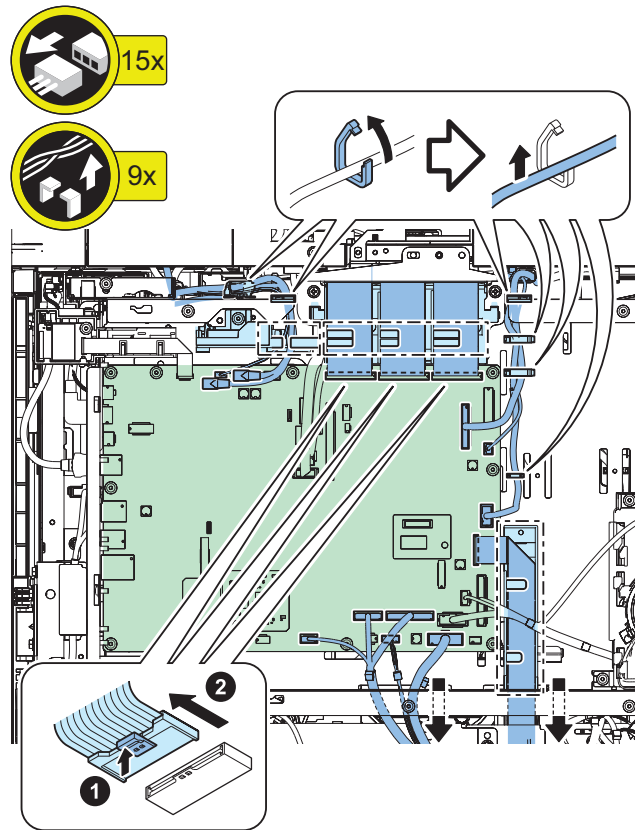
2.



3.



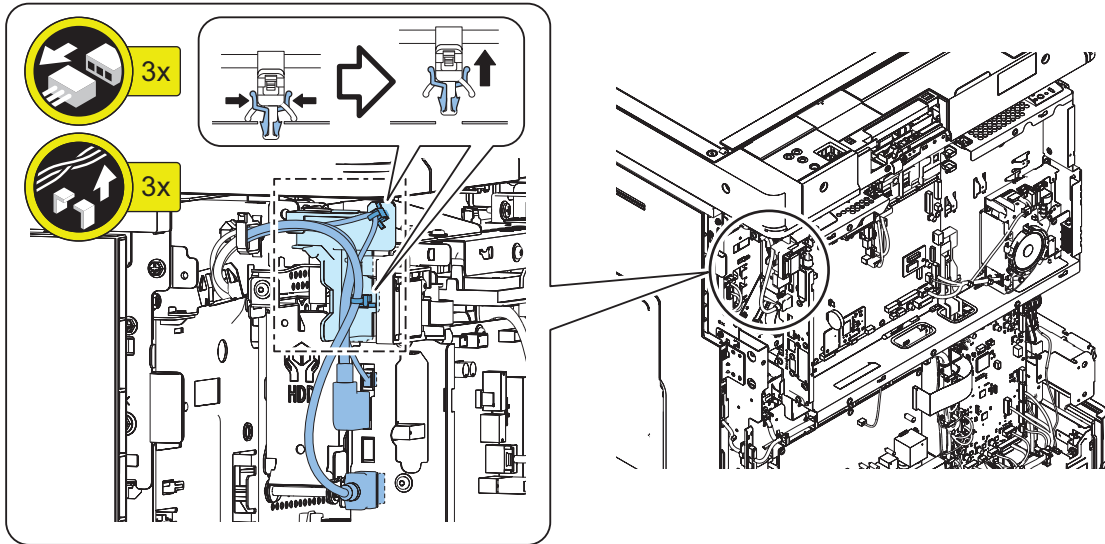
4. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



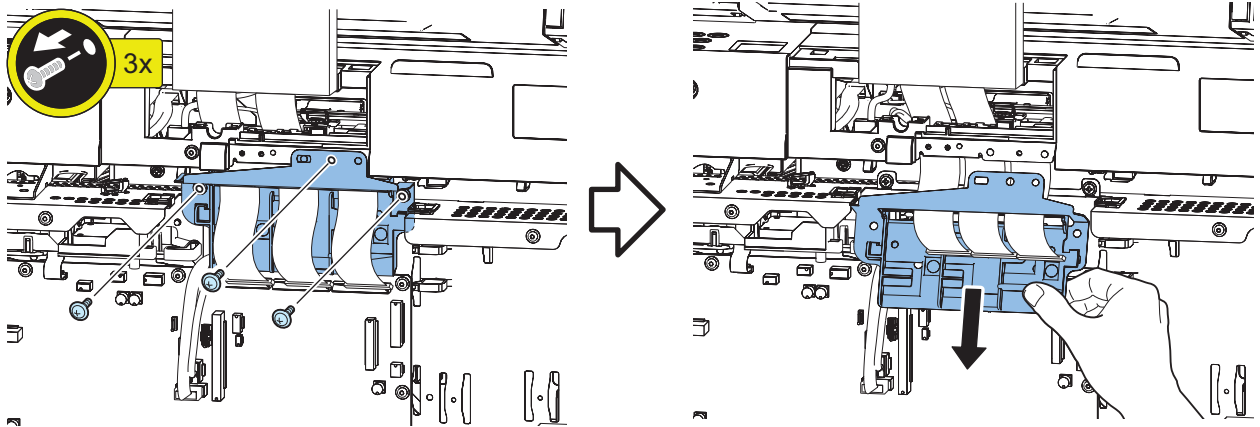
5. <Case of Reversal ADF>



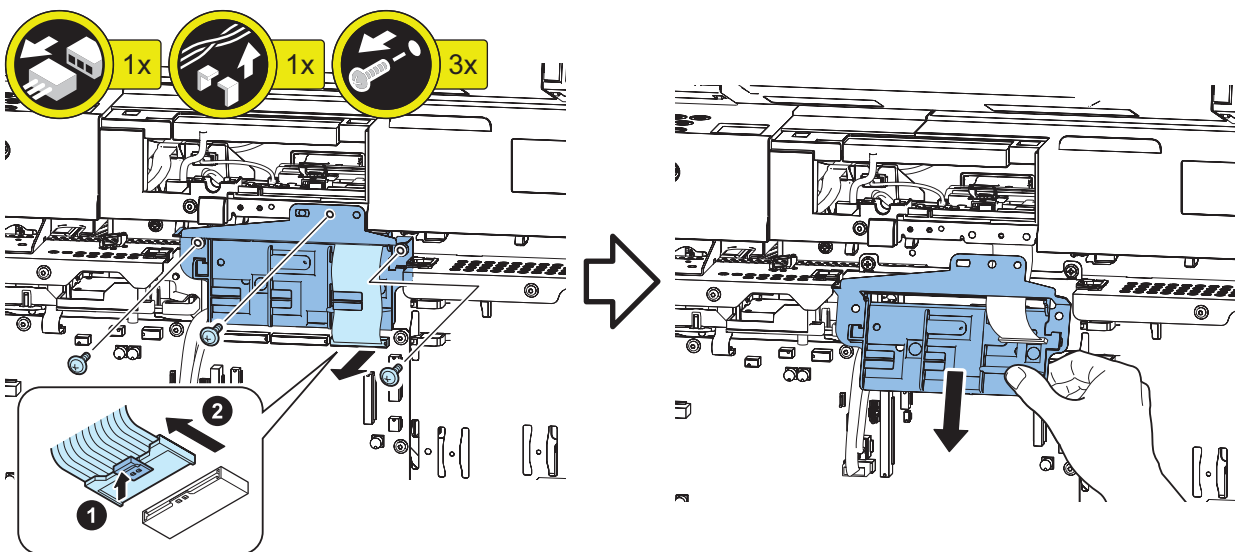
6.



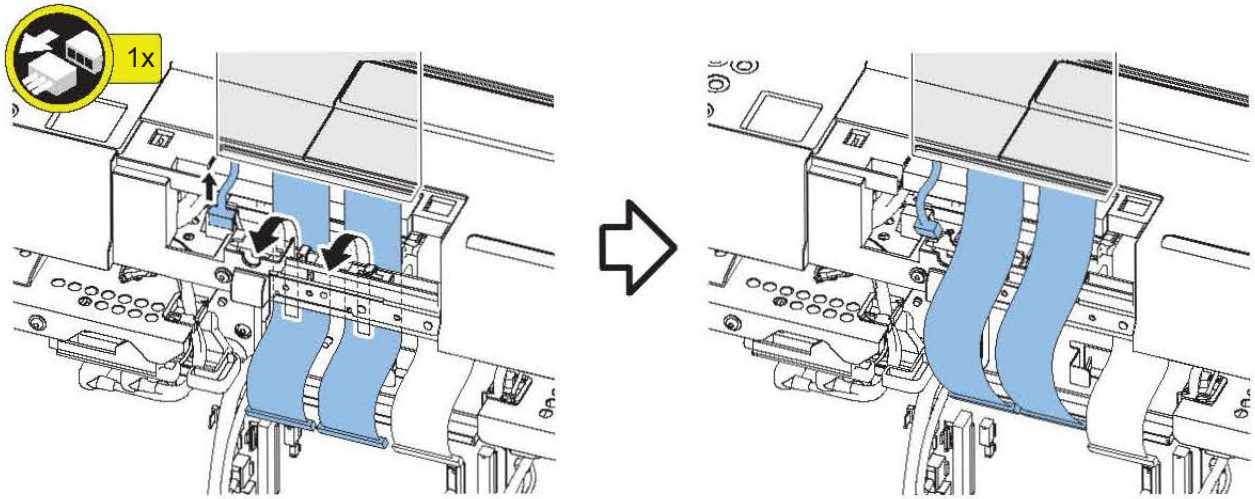
7. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



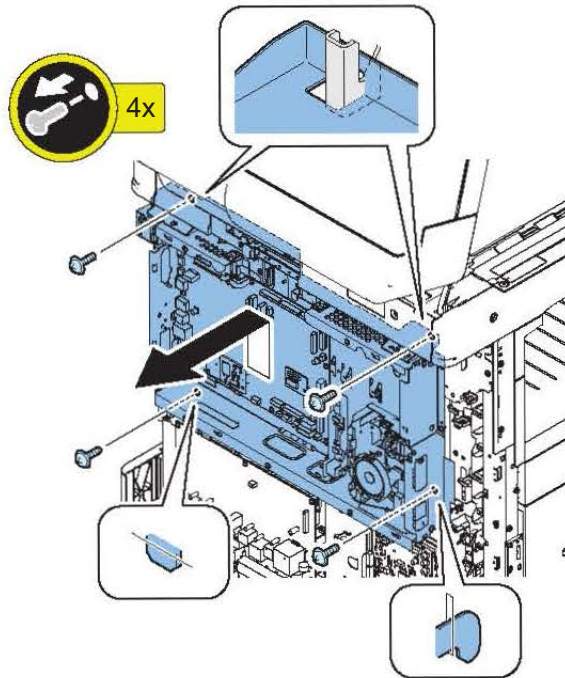
8. < Case of Reversal ADF >



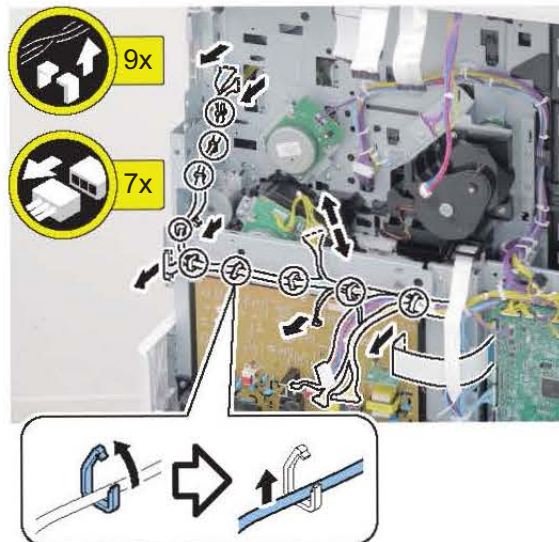
9. < Case of Single Pass ADF >



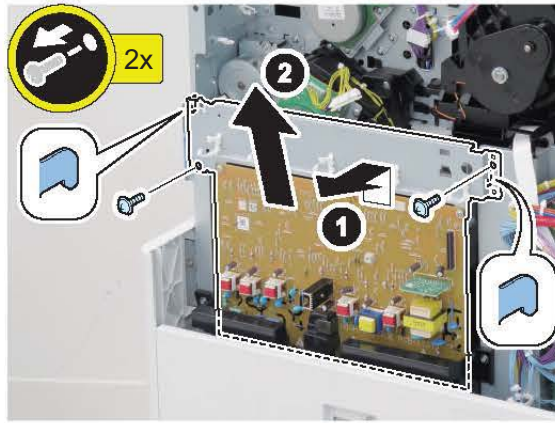
10.



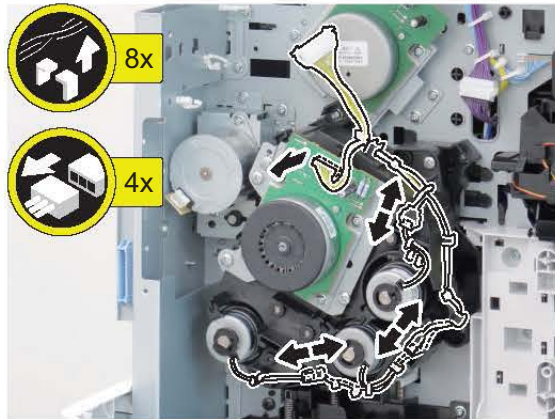
11.



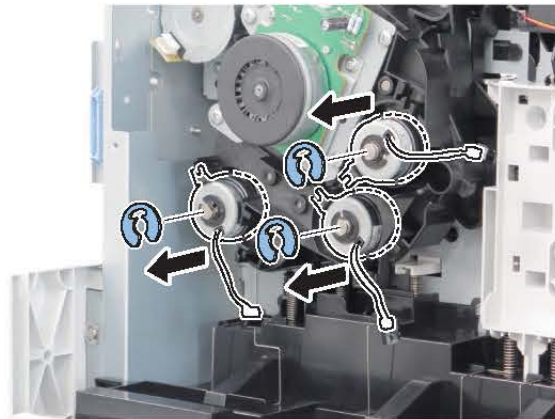
12.



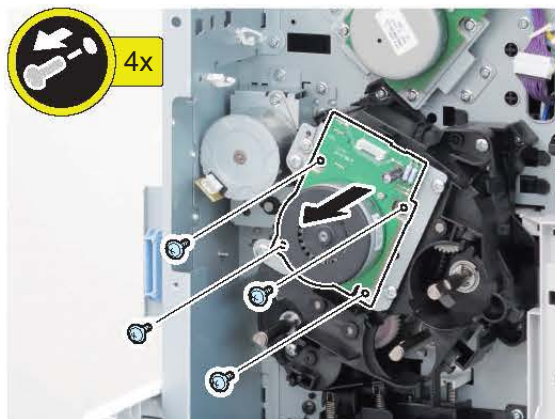
13.



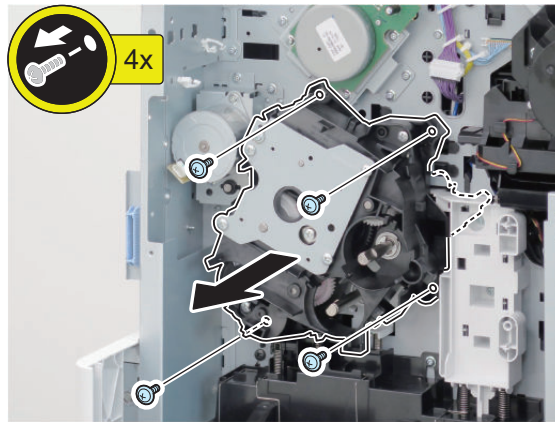
14.



15.



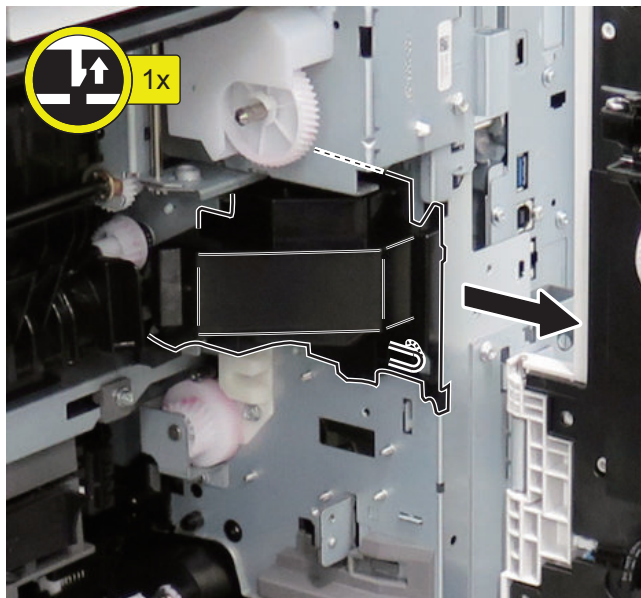
16.



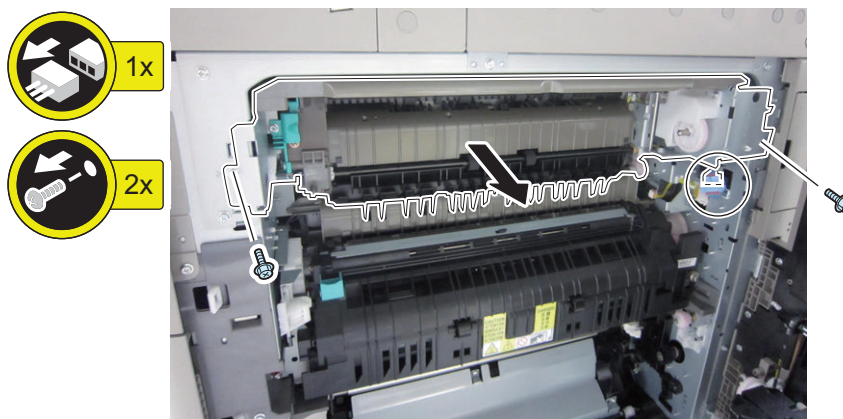
● Removing the Second Delivery Unit

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.
- 2.



3.



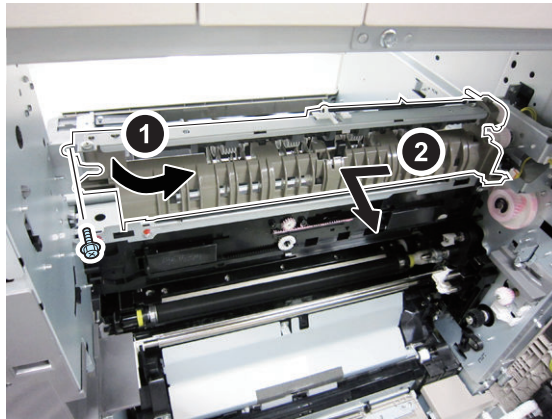
● Removing the First Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower). “Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower)” on page 177
2. Remove the Delivery Tray 2. “Removing the Delivery Tray 2” on page 176
3. Remove the Fixing Assembly. “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 221

■ Procedure

1.



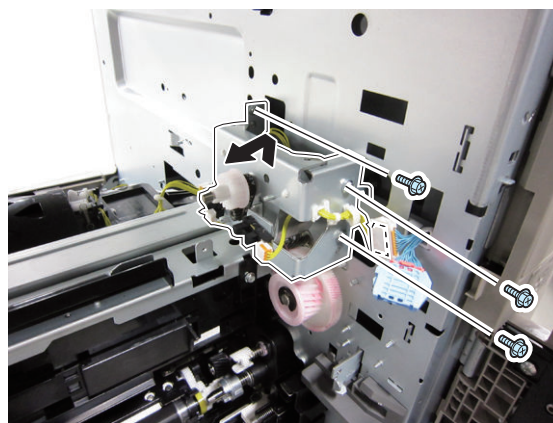
● Removing the First Delivery Drive Assembly

■ Preparation

1. Remove the First Delivery Unit. “Removing the First Delivery Unit” on page 249

■ Procedure

1.



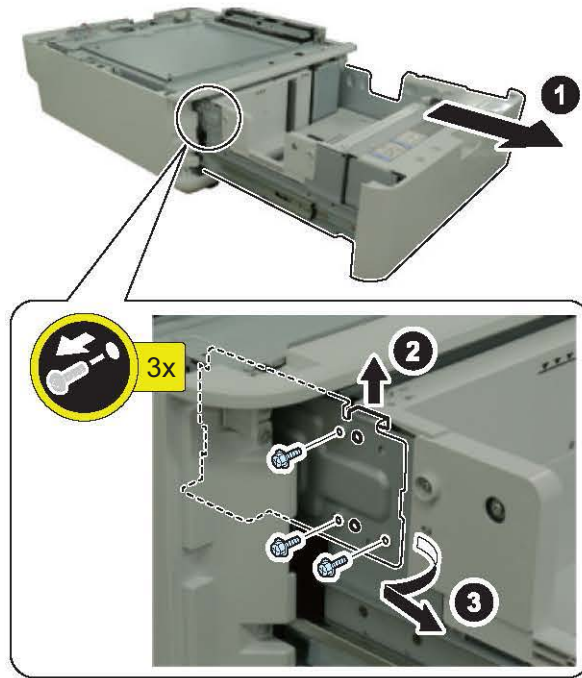
● Remove the Cassette Heater

■ Procedure (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit)

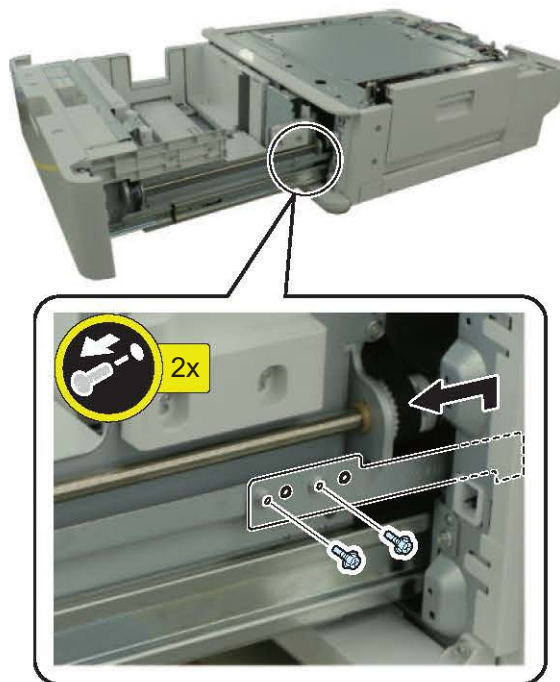
NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

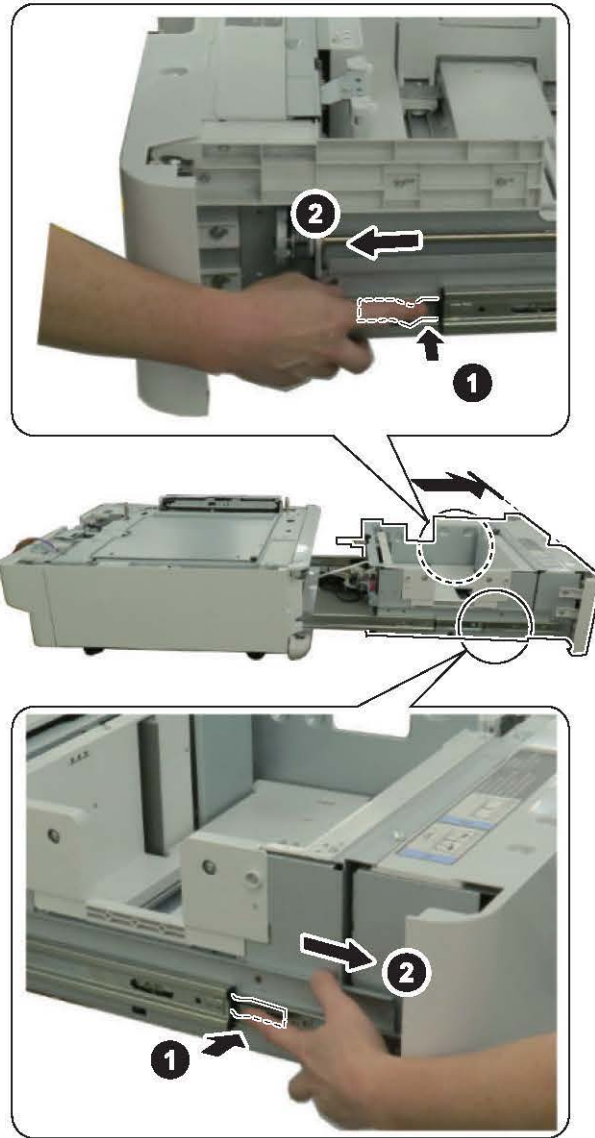
□
1.



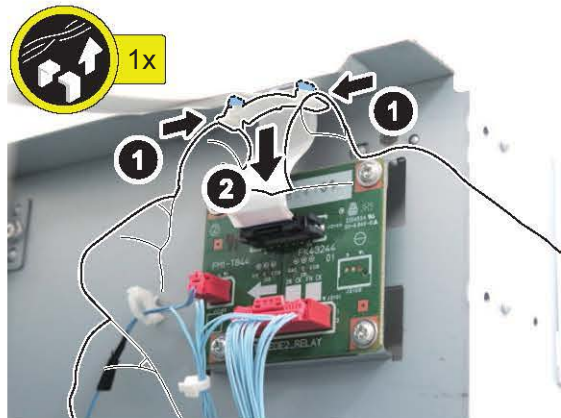
□
2.



□
3.



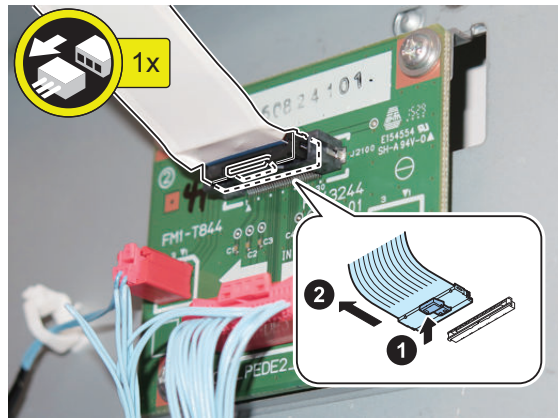
□
4.



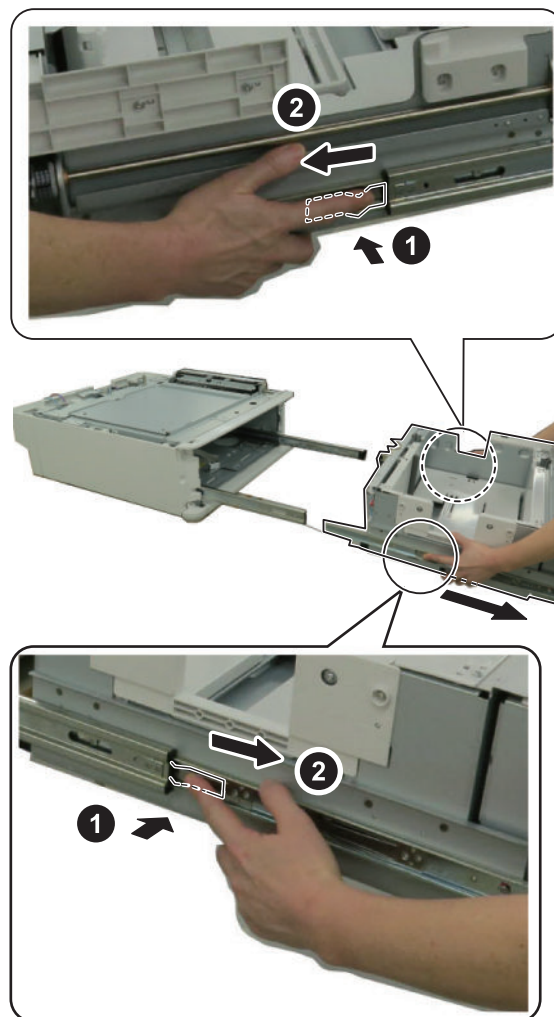
□
5.

CAUTION:

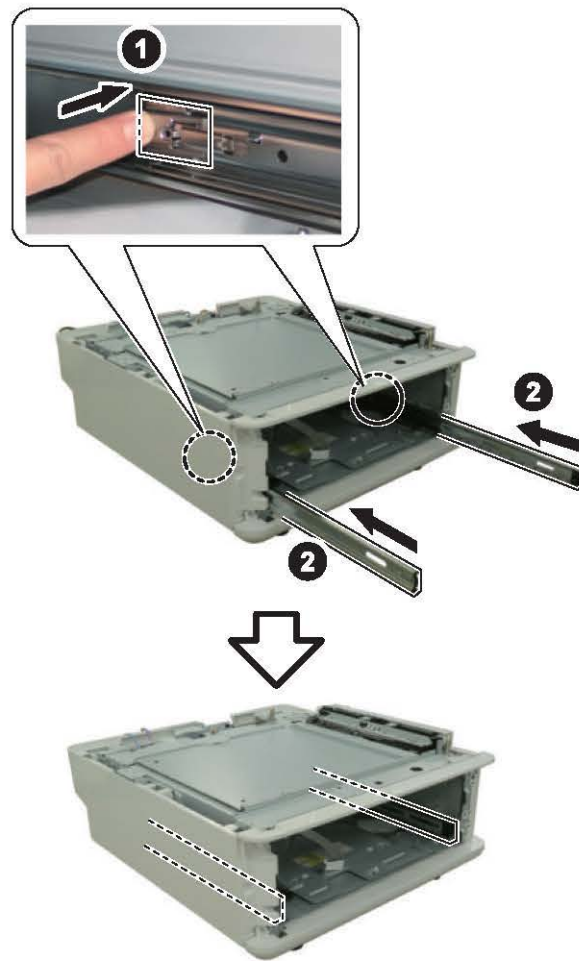
Be sure to release the lock and then disconnect the FCC Connector.



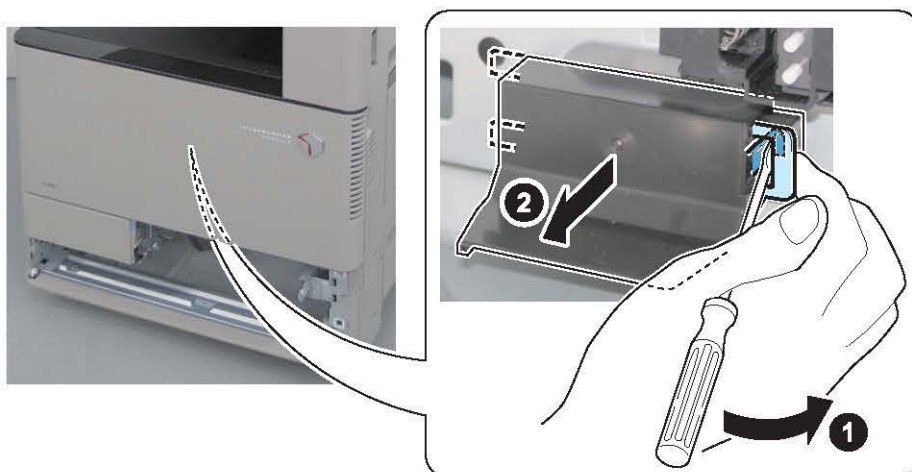
□
6.



□
7.



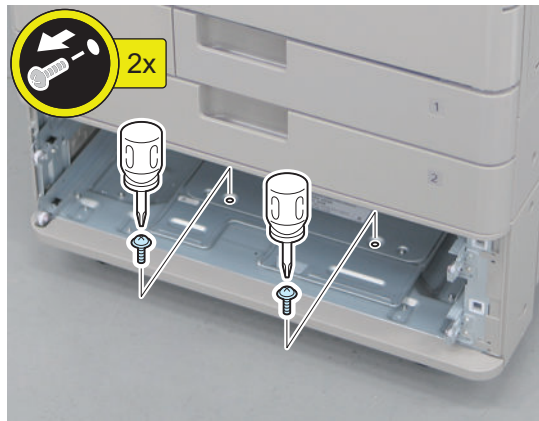
□
8.



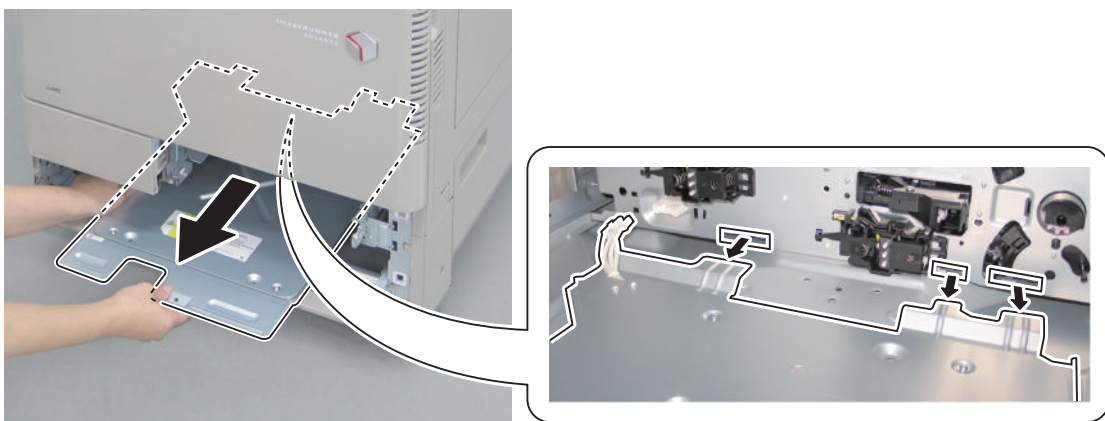
□
9.



□
10.



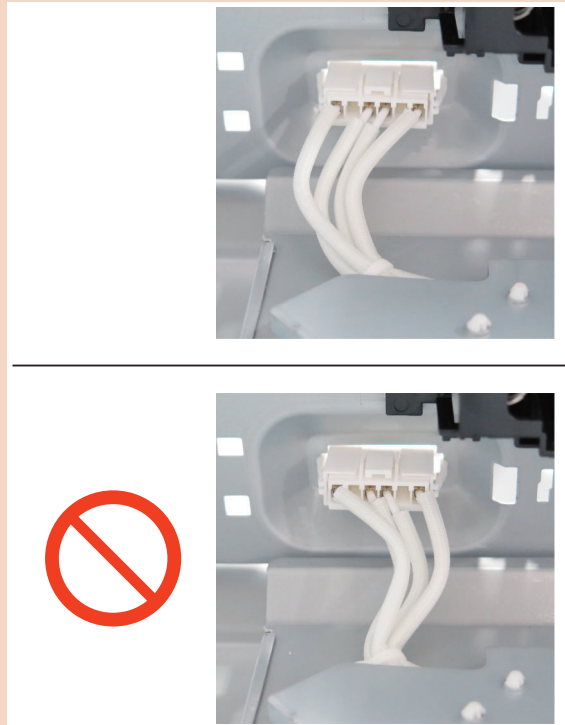
□
11.



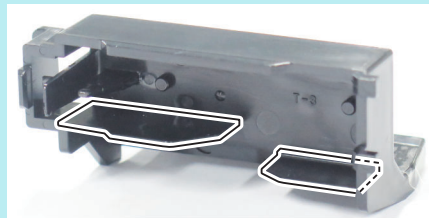
CAUTION:

Points to Note when Installing the Heater Connector Cover

- When the Heater Connector Cover has ribs, those ribs may interfere with cables.
- Be sure to run the cables as shown in the figure below before installing the Connector Cover.

**NOTE:**

The Heater Connector Cover comes in different shapes.

Without ribs**With ribs**

External Auxiliary Control System

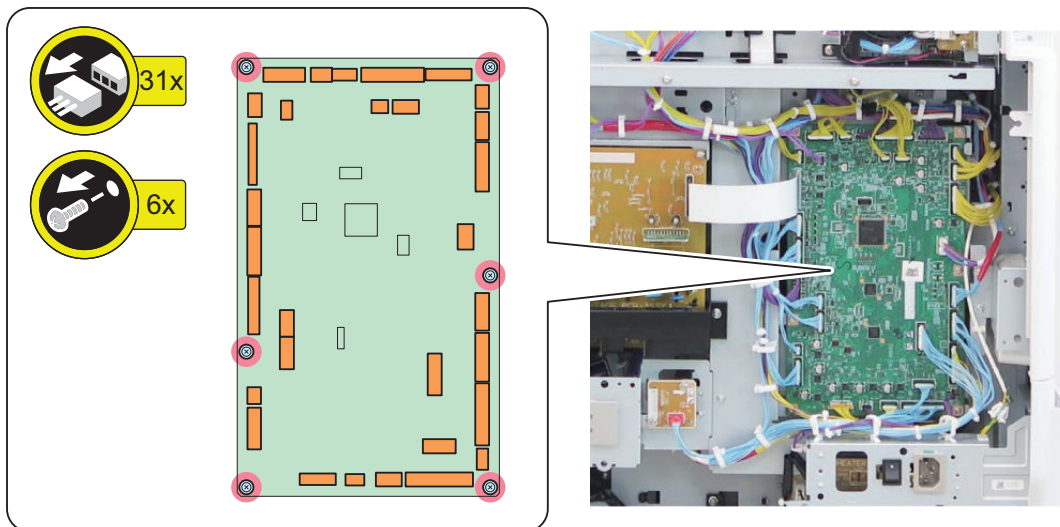
Removing the DC Controller PCB

Preparation

1. Actions before replacement: [“Before Parts Replacement” on page 263](#)
2. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 174](#)
3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover. [“Removing the Rear Lower Cover” on page 174](#)

Procedure

1.



2.

Actions after Replacement: [“Works During Parts Replacement” on page 264](#)

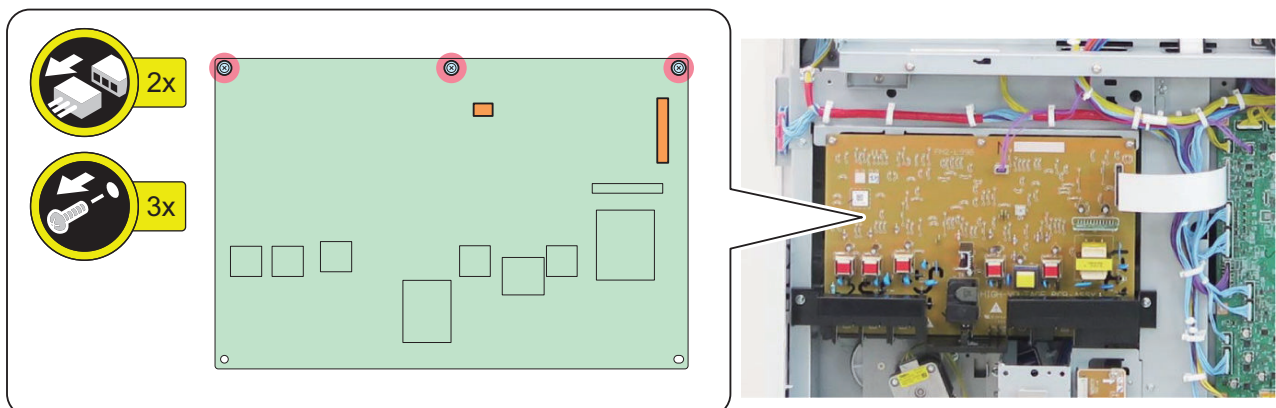
Removing the HVT PCB

Preparation

1. Remove the Rear Cover. [“Removing the Rear Cover” on page 174](#)

Procedure

1.



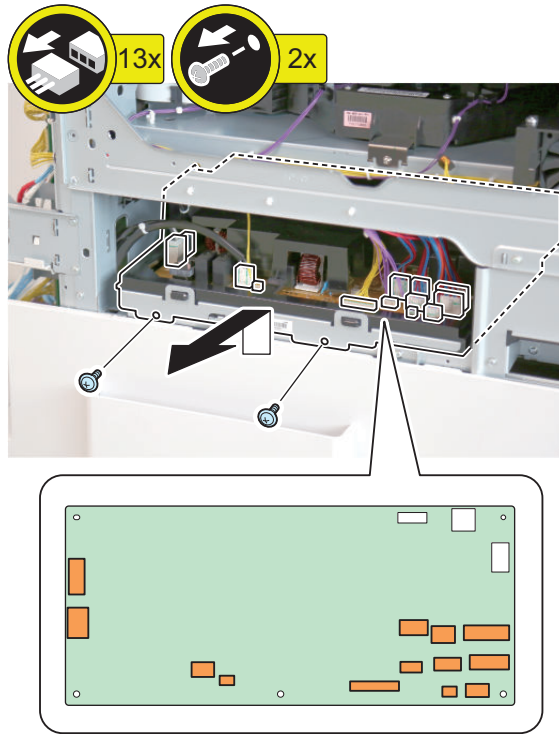
● Removing the Power Supply PCB

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover. “Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 170
2. Remove the Left Cover. “Removing the Left Cover” on page 170

■ Procedure

1.

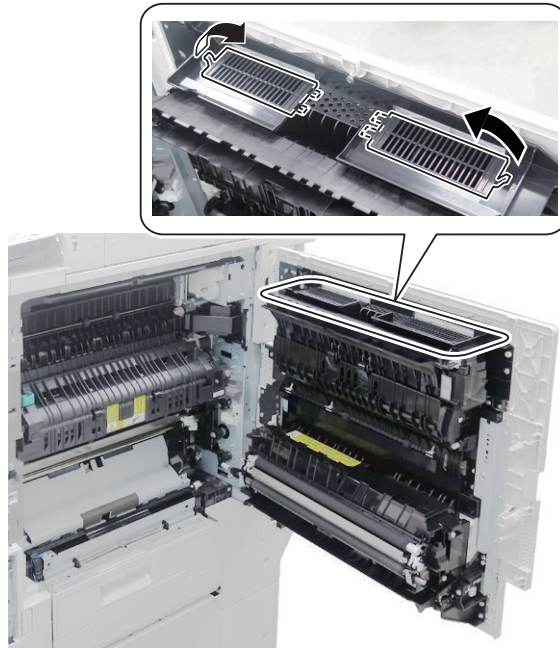


● Removing the Air Filter

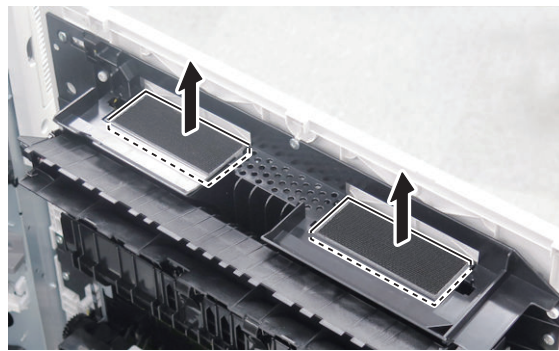
■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.

2.



3.

**NOTE:**

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > OZ-FIL1



Adjustment

Pickup Feed System.....	260
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	261

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

- After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each of the paper sources.

COPIER > TEST > PG >

TYPE = 5

PG-PICK = each paper source

■ Hardware Adjustment

- Hardware adjustment is not set for Cassettes 1.

■ Software Adjustment

Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.

- Left edge margin

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC >

Service mode item	Description of adjustment
C1-ADJ-Y	Cassette 1
C2-ADJ-Y	Cassette 2
C3-ADJ-Y	Cassette 3
C4-ADJ-Y	Cassette 4

As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

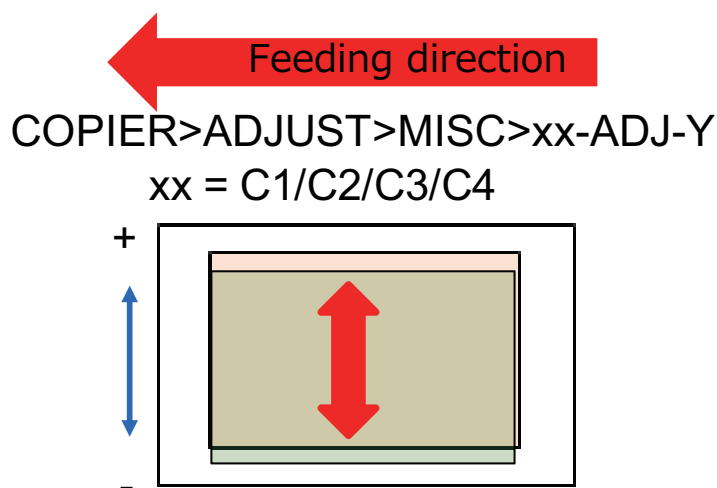
- Leading edge margin

There is no service mode setting for adjusting the leading edge margin.

- If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

<Reference: Standard value>

Left edge: 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm



Actions at Parts Replacement

MP Pickup Tray Unit

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Load A4R paper in the MP Pickup Tray and slide the paper width guide to fit the paper size.
2. Select service mode as shown below and Press OK key for each. The setting value is registered after the auto adjustment.
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
3. Write each setting value on the service label.
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4

Main Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: ["Removing the Main Controller PCB" on page 195](#)

Actions Before Parts Replacement

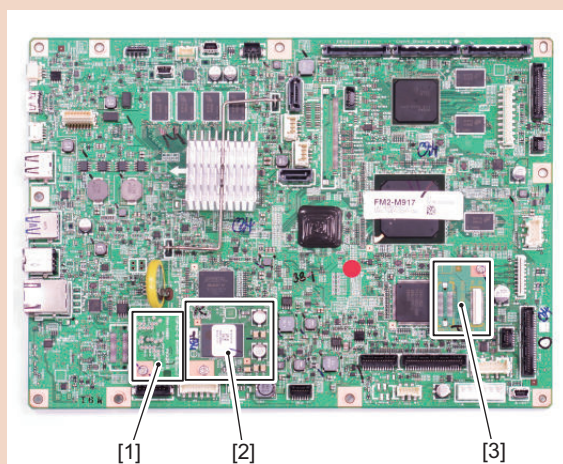
1. Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to back up the service mode setting values.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP
3. Prohibited Operation

CAUTION:

Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number).

If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

- Main controller PCB
- TPM PCB[1]
- FLASH PCB[2]
- Memory PCB[3]



■ Actions after Replacement

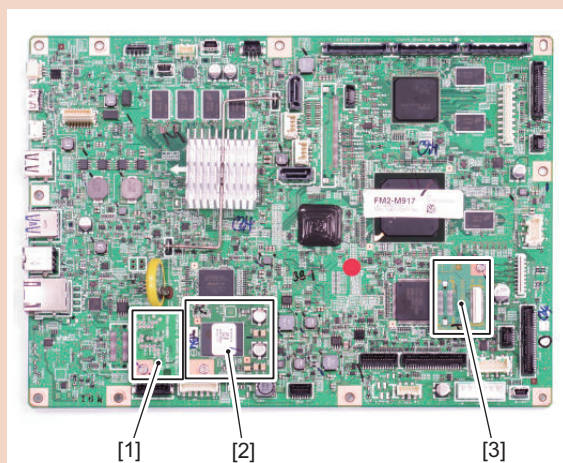
NOTE:

Resetting/registering the data is not necessary after Main Controller PCB is replaced.

CAUTION:

Transfer the following PCBs which were connected to the old Main Controller PCB to the new PCB

- TPM PCB[1]
- FLASH PCB[2]
- Memory PCB[3]



2. Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.

When backup is performed normally

Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:

Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

When backup is not performed normally

Enter the service setting values written on the service label inside of the reader front cover from the following service modes.

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >
 COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
 FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Service Mode Items to Enter Values

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Enter Values
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, STRD-POS, ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-S
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	SH-TRGT, DFTBK-R, DFCH-R2, DFCH2R2, W-PLT-X, DFTBK-G, DFCH-R10, DFCH2R10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-B, DFCH-G2, DFCH2G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-BW, DFCH-G10, DFCH2G10, DFTAR-R, 100-RG, DFCH-B2, DFCH2B2, DFTAR-G, 100-GB, DFCH-B10, DFCH2B10, DFTAR-B, 100DF2RG, DFCH-K2, DFCH2K2, DFTAR-BW, 100DF2GB, DFCH-K10, DFCH2K10
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, DOCST, DOCST2, ADJ-DT, ADJ-DL, ADJ-DROT

3. Calculate for matching paper front and back linearity on the following service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

- Execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment on the following service mode.

To execute AB configuration adjustment

- Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
- Press the OK key, and register the width of A4 on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
- Align the Slide Guide with "A4R".
- Press the OK key, and register the width of A4R on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4R
- Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
- Press the OK key, and register the width of A5R on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

To execute Inch configuration adjustment

- Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
 - Press the OK key, and register the width of LTR on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
 - Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
 - Press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
 - Align the Slide Guide with "STMTR".
 - Press the OK key, and register the width of STMTR on the following service mode.
FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- STMTR
- Output P-PRINT on the following service mode.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
Keep the output P-PRINT in the service book case

DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: ["Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 256](#)

■ Before Parts Replacement

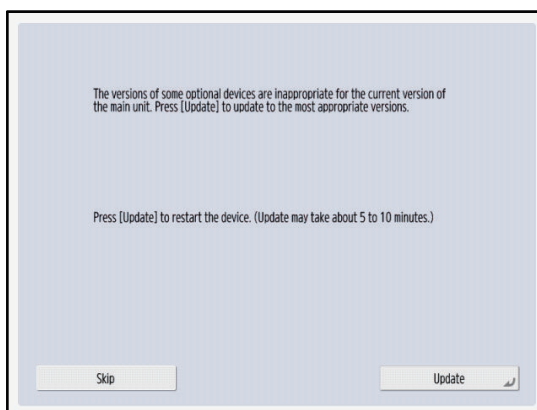
CAUTION:

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

- Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
- Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.**
(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
- After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.**

■ Works During Parts Replacement

1. If the firmware combination is incorrect, execute an update with the Automatic Update function.



Screen example

CAUTION:

Automatic Update is available only when the following Service Mode settings are at 1 or 2.
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

2. When the setting value data is backed up before parts replacement, execute the following service mode to restore the backed-up setting value data.
(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
3. When setting values cannot be backed up before replacement or when the backed-up data cannot be restored in this step due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of each service mode item written on the service label or P-PRINT before parts replacement.

● Hard Disk

■ Overview

The following describes the tasks when replacing the HDD.

Note that procedures to backup/restore the data in the HDD is required when replacing the HDD.

Perform backup/restoration based on the following.

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Δ*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Δ*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

- *2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
- *3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
- *4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
- *5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
- *6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
- *7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
- *8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin
Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
- *9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.
There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.
 - Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
 - Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
 - Service mode top screen > BACKUP
 - Web Service
- *10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.
- *11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Backup the required data based on the “Table: Backup List” on page 264.
2. Execute the following service mode and printout the setting data to be ready in case of failing to restore the data.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **HDD format**
Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch.**
3. **Restoring the backup data**
4. **Resetting/registering the data**
While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Execute auto gradation adjustment. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

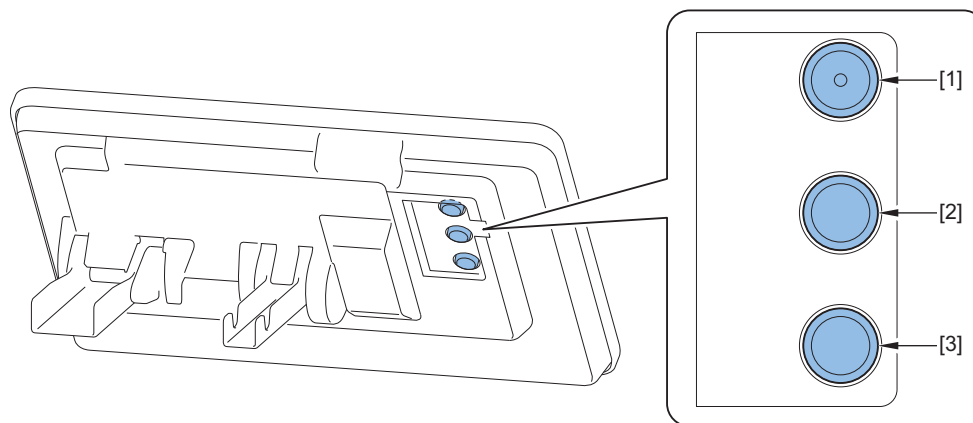
Control Panel Unit

When replacing the Touch Panel Unit, LCD Unit or the Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

■ Control Panel Adjustment

1. Open the Hard Key Cover in rear side of the Control Panel.
2. Enter the Service Mode.

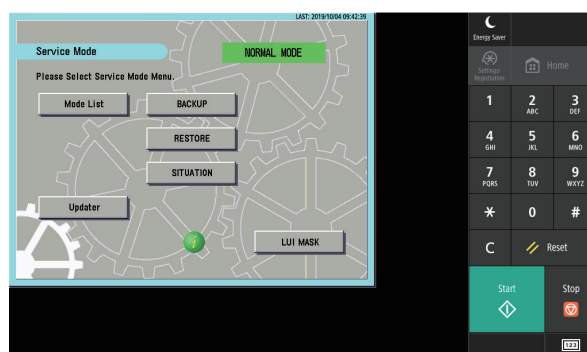
3. Press the Hard Key [1] 3 times to enter the coordinate adjustment mode.



4. Press "+" indicated on the Control Panel in order. The coordinate adjustment mode is automatically closed when all 9 "+" is pressed.

NOTE:

When the adjustment is not operated adequately, Re-adjust from procedure 3 after pressing all 9 "+" is pressed.

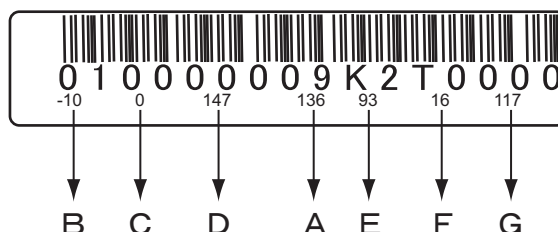


Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts: "Laser Exposure System" on page 210

■ Actions after Replacement

When replacing the laser unit, enter the values recorded on the label affixed to the laser unit to be replaced for the following in the service mode:



Input example

- Adjust of write start position of laser
A : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > PVE-OFST
- Difference in magnification between the lasers (K)
B : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ1-K
C : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ2-K
D : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ3-K
- Difference in the phase between the lasers (K)
E : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ4-K
F : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ5-K
G : COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ6-K

Drum Unit

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Developing Unit

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute all series of operation for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

Reader

■ Scanner Unit (Front side)

1. **To adjust the shading position automatically.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
3. **To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
4. **Execute white level adjustment. Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.**
 1. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
 2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
 3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
 4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
5. **Place the red paper (A4) included with the unit on the Original Pickup Tray of ADF.**

6. Perform the skew adjustment (difference correction adjustment for front and back sides).

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

7. Write the values on the service label on the back of the Reader Front Cover.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

■ Copyboard Glass**● Actions after Parts Replacement****1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper of the Copyboard Glass.**

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z

**2. To adjust the shading position automatically.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. Setting of the target value of B&W shading.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. Execute white level adjustment.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. Write down the values in the service label.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW



Troubleshooting

Initial Check.....	271
Test Print.....	273
Troubleshooting Items.....	278
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message.....	283
Forcible stop of paper feed.....	285
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed.....	288
Debug Log.....	292
Startup System Failure Diagnosis.....	311
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	319

Initial Check

Initial check items list

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (+/-10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	1	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	2	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	1	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	2	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	1	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	2	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Checking Each Unit/ Each Function System

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Reader	1	Check that there is no cut, dirt or any foreign particle on the scanner system parts.	
	2	Check that the scanner unit moves smoothly and there is no dirt on the rail.	
	3	Check that the lamp light does not blink.	
	4	Check that there is no dew condensation found on the scanning system parts.	
Image Formation System	1	Check that the drum unit and developing assembly are properly installed.	
	2	Check that there is no cut and dirt on the photosensitive drum.	
	3	Check that the transfer roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
Fixing System	1	Check that the fixing film and pressure roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	2	Check that the fixing thermistor wire is not cut.	
	3	Check that there is electrical conductivity among thermoswitch.	
Pickup Feed System	1	Check that there is no foreign particle such as paper dust etc.	
	2	Check that the pickup/ feed/ separation roller does not accumulate the paper dust. Check that these rollers are not worn and deformed and have no cut/ dirt.	
	3	Check that the registration roller/ paper path roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	4	Check that the feed guide is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	5	Check that there is no edge fold/ curl/ wave/ moisture absorption occurred on the paper.	
	6	Check if using Canon recommended paper/ transparency makes it better or not.	
Drive system	1	Check that the drive system does not get heavy load.	
	2	Check that the gear is not worn and not get chipped.	
Cassette	1	Check that the cassette is installed properly and the paper size is configured properly. Check if the symptom appears or not after replacing the cassette with the cassette that works normally.	
	2	Check that the cassette middle plate moves smoothly and is not deformed.	
	3	Check that the cassette side guide plate/ trailing edge guide plate is properly set.	
	4	Check that the cassette heater switch is ON (When the cassette heater is installed.)	
General	1	Check that the sensor/ clutch/ motor/ solenoid works properly (Make sure to check the power source and signal transmission route with the general circuit diagram.)	
	2	Check that there is no wire wedged/ screw loosened.	
	3	Check that all the external covers are installed.	
	4	Check that the main power switch/ control panel power switch is ON.	

Item	No.	Detail	Check
General	5	Check that the wiring of power cable/ signal cable to each option is properly installed.	
	6	Check that the fuse on each PCB does not burn out.	
	7	Check that there is no error in customer's usage method.	
Others	1	<p>If moving the machine from the cold place such as storage etc to a warm place abruptly, dew condensation is generated inside machine and it may cause various troubles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E100 occurs due to dew condensation on BD sensor. • Low image density in the vertical scanning direction due to dew condensation on the dust-proof glass. • Low image density due to dew condensation on the reader CCD and copyboard glass. • Paper feed failure due to dew condensation on the pickup feed guide. 	
	2	If the symptom d appears, wipe the pickup/ feed unit with dry cloth. Moreover, if storing the toner container/ developing assembly/ drum unit in the cold place and unpacking them abruptly in warm place, dew condensation may be generated. To prevent dew condensation, place them in warm place sufficiently (for 1 to 2 hours) before unpacking.	

Test Print

Overview

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG	
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/front)	Right angle accu-racy Straigh t line accu-racy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio		
0	Normal copy/print													---
1	Grid								Yes	Yes		Yes	Main Control-ler PCB	
2	17 grada-tions Tbic rank 2	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Control-ler PCB	
3	17 grada-tions 600dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen)	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Control-ler PCB	
4	Solid white		Yes										Main Control-ler PCB	
5	Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB	
6	Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB	
7	Solid black			Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB	
8	Horizon-tal line (4 dots, 27 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB	
9	Horizon-tal line (6 dots, 50 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB	

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/front)	Right angle accu-racy Straigh t line accu-racy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio	
10	Horizon-tal line (2 dots, 3 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB
11	Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
12	Halftone (density: 60H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
13	Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
14	Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
15	15 to 50: For de-velop-ment												---

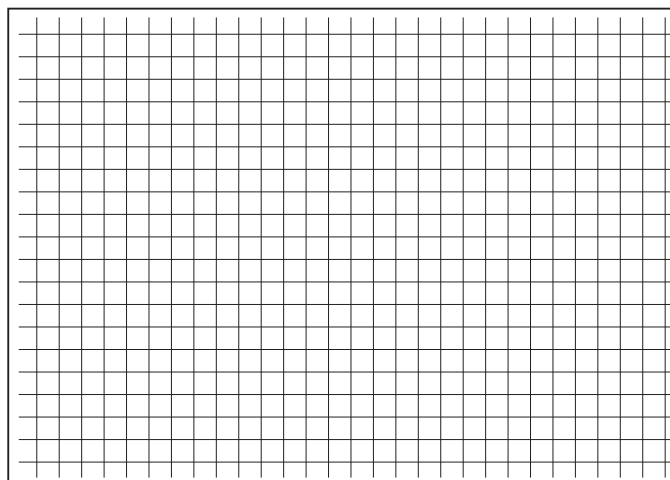
NOTE:

When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.

1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.

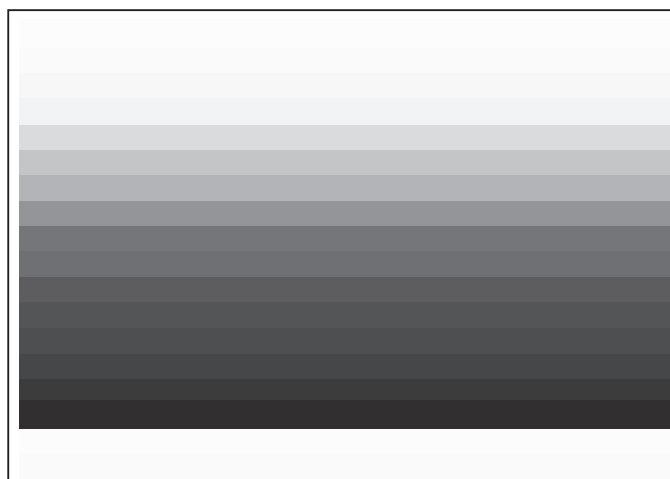
How to use the test print

■ Grid (TYPE=1)



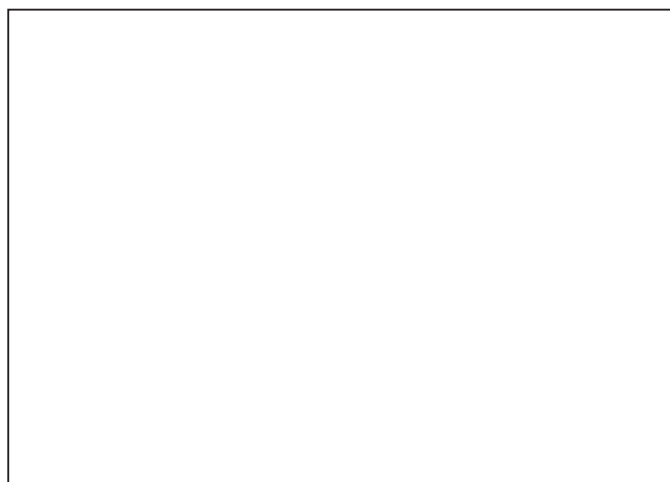
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Right angle accuracy/Straight line accuracy	Check whether lines in the horizontal/vertical scanning directions are paralleled to the paper and these lines are at right angles to one another.	Feed system failure or Laser Scanner Unit failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Magnification ratio	Check whether the grid is printed at 9.99mm intervals. (Check the image on the second side at duplex printing.)	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

■ 17 gradations (TYPE=2/3)



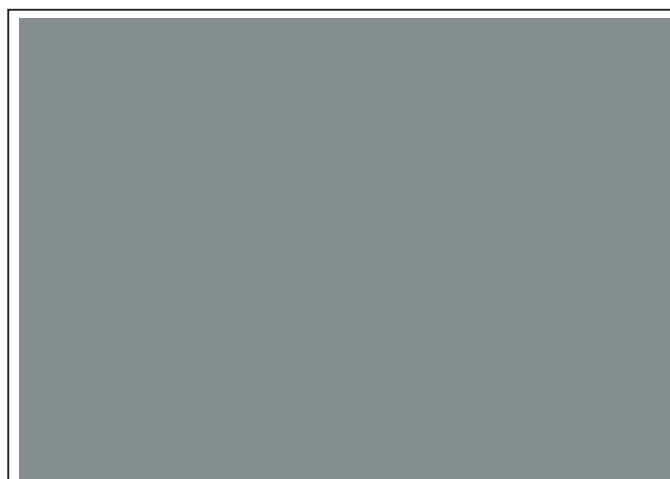
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check whether gradation in density is made appropriately.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.

■ Solid white (TYPE=4)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Fogging	Check whether foggy image appears in the blank area.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.

■ Halftone (TYPE=5/6/11/12/13/14)



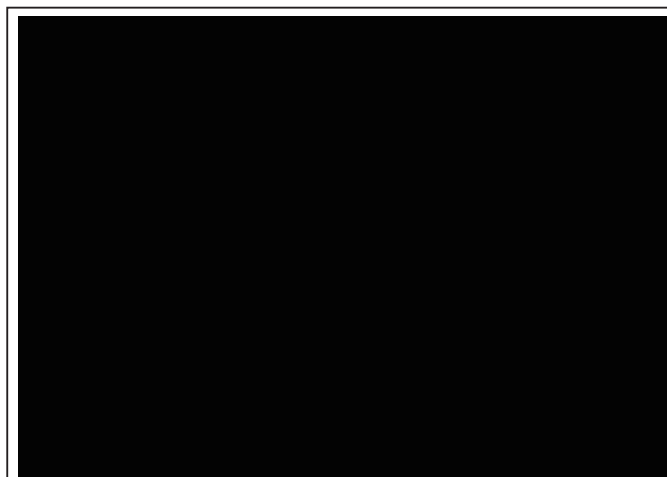
NOTE:

When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.

1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Shock	Check whether horizontal lines appear on the image.	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

■ Solid black (TYPE=7)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

■ Horizontal line (TYPE=8/9/10)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

Troubleshooting Items

Category		Item	Reference
Imagefailure	Dirt	Central image tail trace	"Scattered image at center" on page 278
		Paper reverse side stained with toner	"Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner" on page 279
		Stained leading/trailing edge of paper	"Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper" on page 280
	Blur/Void	Image transfer wrong/text void	"Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void" on page 280
Image deletion/blur/dew condensation		"Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation" on page 281	
Operation-failure	Paper jam	Too large curl	"Too Large Curl" on page 281
		Paper jam due to solid image printed on paper with small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm)	"Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m ² or Less)" on page 282
		Thin paper jam (63 g/m ² or less)	"Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)" on page 282

Image Failure

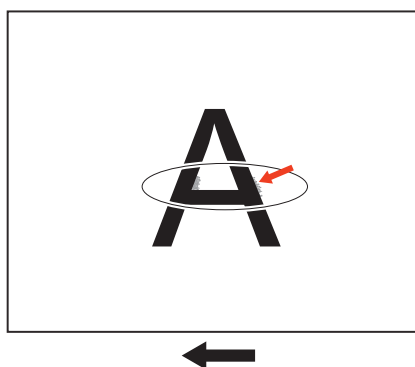
Parts and Drum Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure

Name	Outer Circumference (mm)
Photosensitive Drum	Approx. 94
Primary Charging Roller	Approx. 44
Developing Cylinder	Approx. 63
Transfer Roller	Approx. 50
Fixing Film	Approx. 94

CAUTION:

The outer circumference may be different from the width of the image failure depending on the factors including processing speed and/or amount of image shrink/expansion.

Scattered image at center



Occurrence area

Pre-registration guide (Static eliminator)

Cause

An image is scattered by paper dust stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

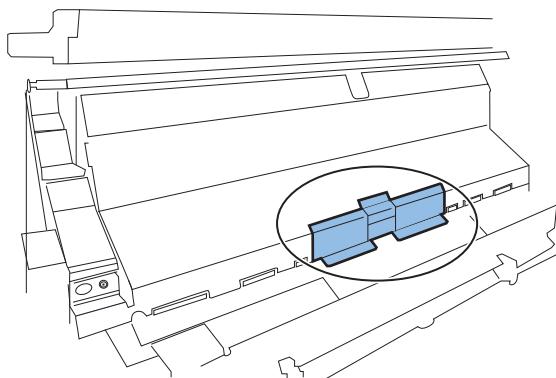
Occurrence condition

(A lump of) paper dust is stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

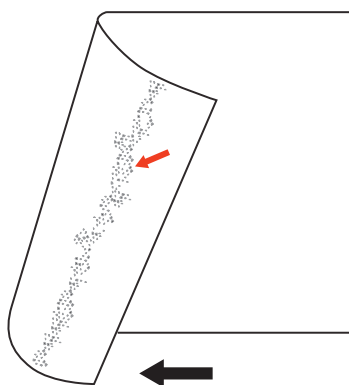
Remedy

Cleaning of the static eliminator of the pre-registration transfer guide

1. Remove the right cover.
2. Lightly tap a contaminated part of the static eliminator to remove the paper dust.



■ Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner



Occurrence area]

- Fixing assembly (circumference of the roller: approx.94 mm)
- Transfer roller (circumference: approx.50 mm)

Cause

Fixing Assembly: Toner came off the paper sticks to the pressure roller, and then the toner sticks to the reverse side of the paper.
 Transfer Roller: Toner remained on the drum that had stopped at occurrence of a jam. During the recovery operation performed later, the toner sticks to the transfer roller.

Occurrence condition

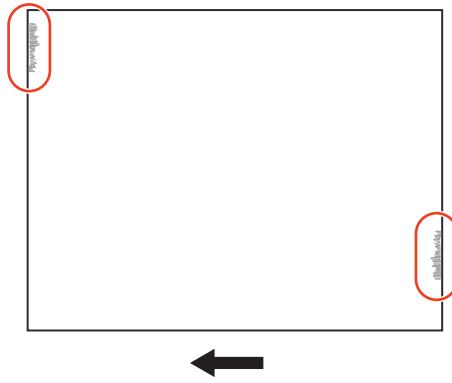
Fixing Assembly: When fixing ability is poor due to low temperature, a halftone image has been printed on a lot of sheets of paper, or the time for replacement of the transfer unit is near.

Transfer Roller: When a paper jam has occurred or the time for replacement of the transfer roller is near.

Remedy

- Fixing Assembly: Service mode (Lv.2: FIX-CLN)
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
- Transfer Roller: Service mode (Lv.2: TR-CLN)
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TR-CLN

■ Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper



Occurrence area

- Transfer Front Guide
- Fixing Inlet Guide

Cause

- Transfer Front Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the transfer front upper guide.
- Fixing Inlet Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the fixing inlet guide.

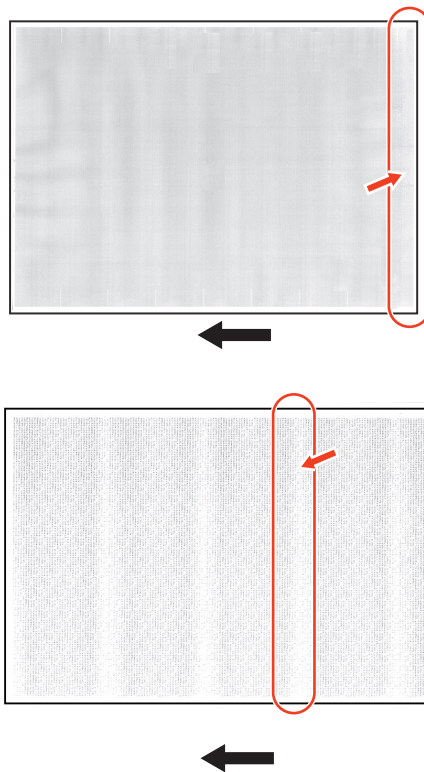
Occurrence condition

When halftone or solid-black images are printed in succession

Remedy

Using lens-cleaning paper or the like, clean the guide stained with toner.

■ Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void



Occurrence area

Transfer Roller (circumference: 50 mm)

Cause

- Resistance of paper increases due to reduction in paper water content, resulting in insufficient transfer output.

- Resistance of paper decreases due to increase in paper water content, resulting in excessive transfer output.

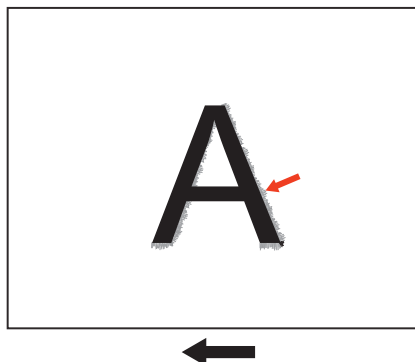
Occurrence condition

- Paper left alone in a low-humidity environment
- Paper left alone in a high-humidity environment

Remedy

Service mode (Lv.2: TROPT-SW) > "-2" to "1"
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TROPT-SW

■ Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation



Occurrence area

Drum (circumference: 94 mm)

Cause

Corona products generated on the charging roller stick to the drum, and then water molecules adsorb onto them, resulting in reduction in resistance.

Therefore, a desired latent image cannot be formed, resulting in a blurred image.

Occurrence condition

- When the machine is operated first in the morning under the high-temperature and high humidity environment.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: IMG-BLD1) > "1" to "3"
COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET > IMG-BLD1
- Install the optional drum heater.

■ Too Large Curl

Occurrence area

Fixing Assembly

Cause

The water content on the front surface of paper becomes different from that on the reverse side of paper, making the curl larger.

Occurrence condition

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC
- Machine shipped with cassette heater: Turn on the heater.
- Install an optional cassette heater.

■ Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)

Occurrence area

Fixing Assembly

Cause

When a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm), paper cannot be easily separated from the fixing film, causing a paper jam.

Occurrence condition

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment or when a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: SP-SW) > "0" to "2"
COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > SP-SW
- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC

■ Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m² or Less)

Occurrence area

- Drum
- Fixing Assembly

Cause

The separation power reduces due to low elasticity of paper, causing a jam in the drum assembly or fixing assembly.

Occurrence condition

When paper thinner than 64 g/m² paper is used.

Remedy

- Service mode (TMP-TBL5) > "0" to "2"
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5

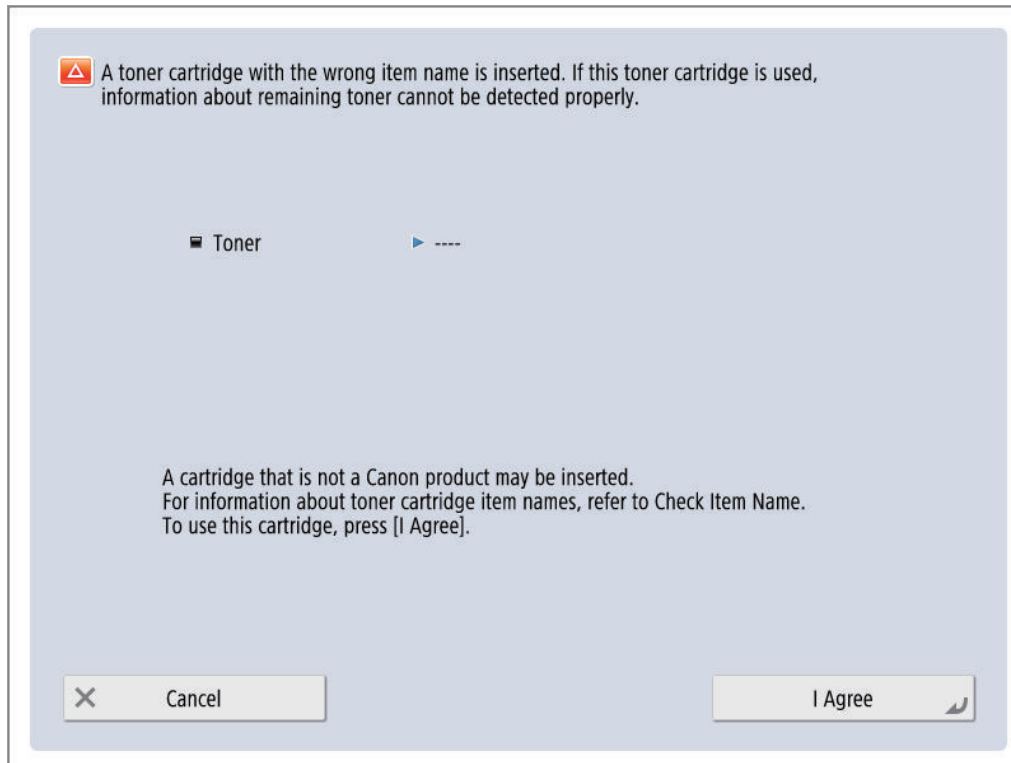
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner and drums are used.

Remedy

Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

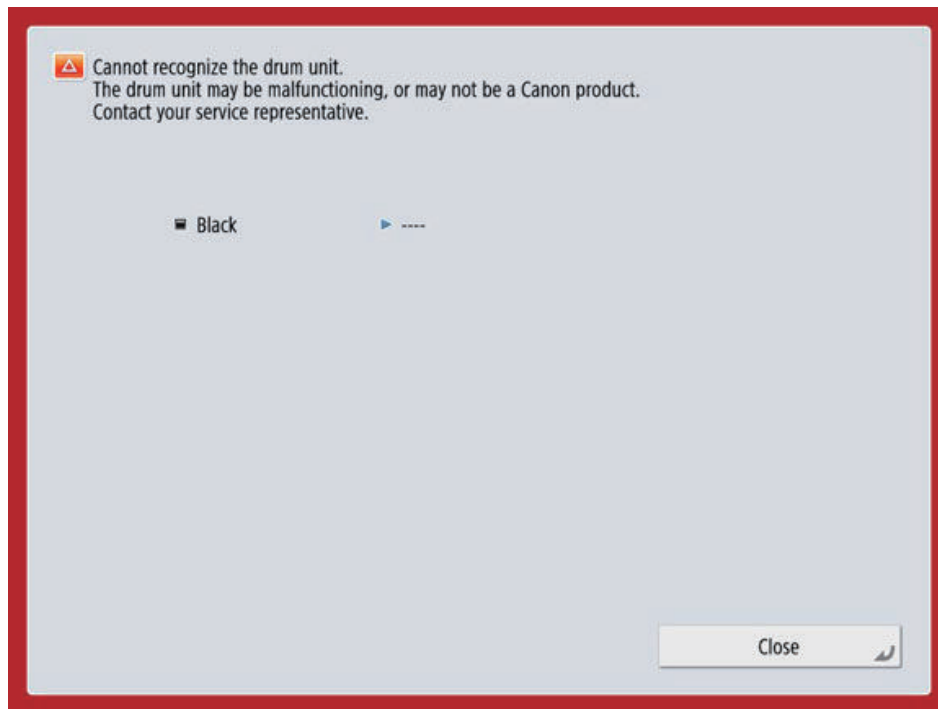
Toner Bottle



Alarm code: 10-0094

1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle.
2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle.
3. Check the connector(J160,J42,J124) between the Bottle ROM PCB(UN75) and the DC Controller PCB.
4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle ROM PCB(UN75).
5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J333) of the DC Controller (UN2).
6. Replace the Toner Bottle.

Drum Unit



Alarm code: 09-0013

1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit.
2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit Memory(UN74).
3. Remove and then install the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.
4. Check the connector(J2060) between the DC Controller PCB(UN2) and the Drum Unit Memory(UN74).
5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J334) of the DC Controller (UN2).
6. Replace the Drum Unit.
7. Replace the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.

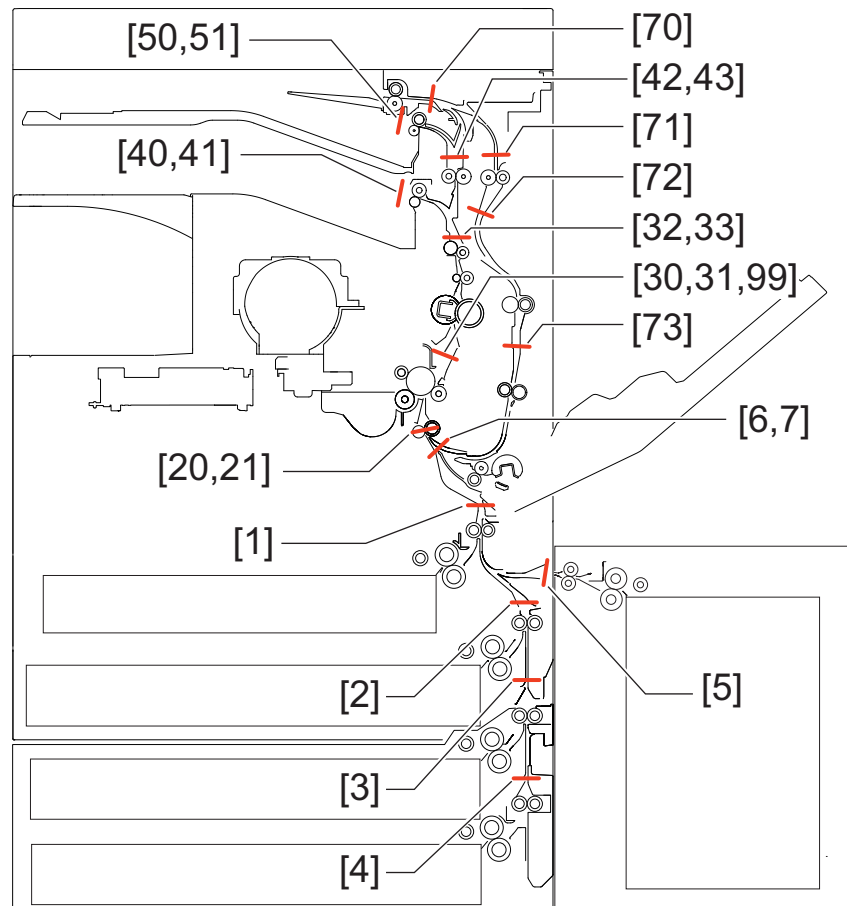
Forcible stop of paper feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure

When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed.



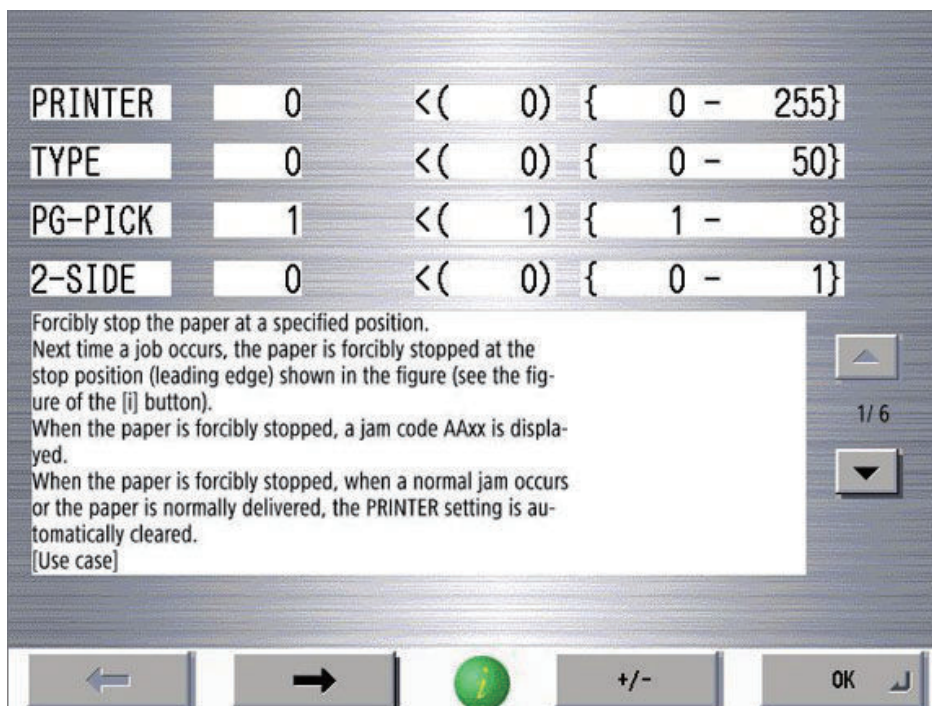
Use case

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently

How to use

1. Use this function from SITUATION mode.
Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed
The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
 COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
 COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
 COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
 COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K



2. Execute a job (copy/test print).
3. Stop the paper at a specified position to identify the cause of the trouble.

Points to note when using

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

Setting Value

0: OFF

- 1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1)
- 2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2)
- 3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)*3
- 4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4)
- 5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller roller
- 6: Inlet of the Registration Roller
- 7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side)
- 20: Registration Roller
- 21: Registration Roller (2nd side)
- 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly
- 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)
- 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly
- 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)
- 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1
- 41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) *1

42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller *1
43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) *1
50: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1
51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) *1
70: Reverse Mouth *2
71: Inlet of the Duplexing inlet roller *2
72: Outlet of the Duplexing inlet roller *2
73: Outlet of the Duplexing/feeding roller *2
99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image)
Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used

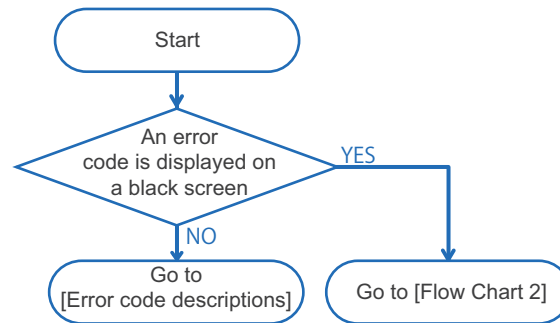
*1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.

*2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.

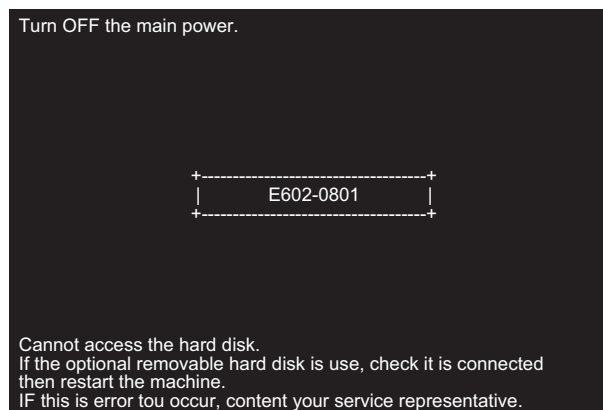
*3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.

Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.



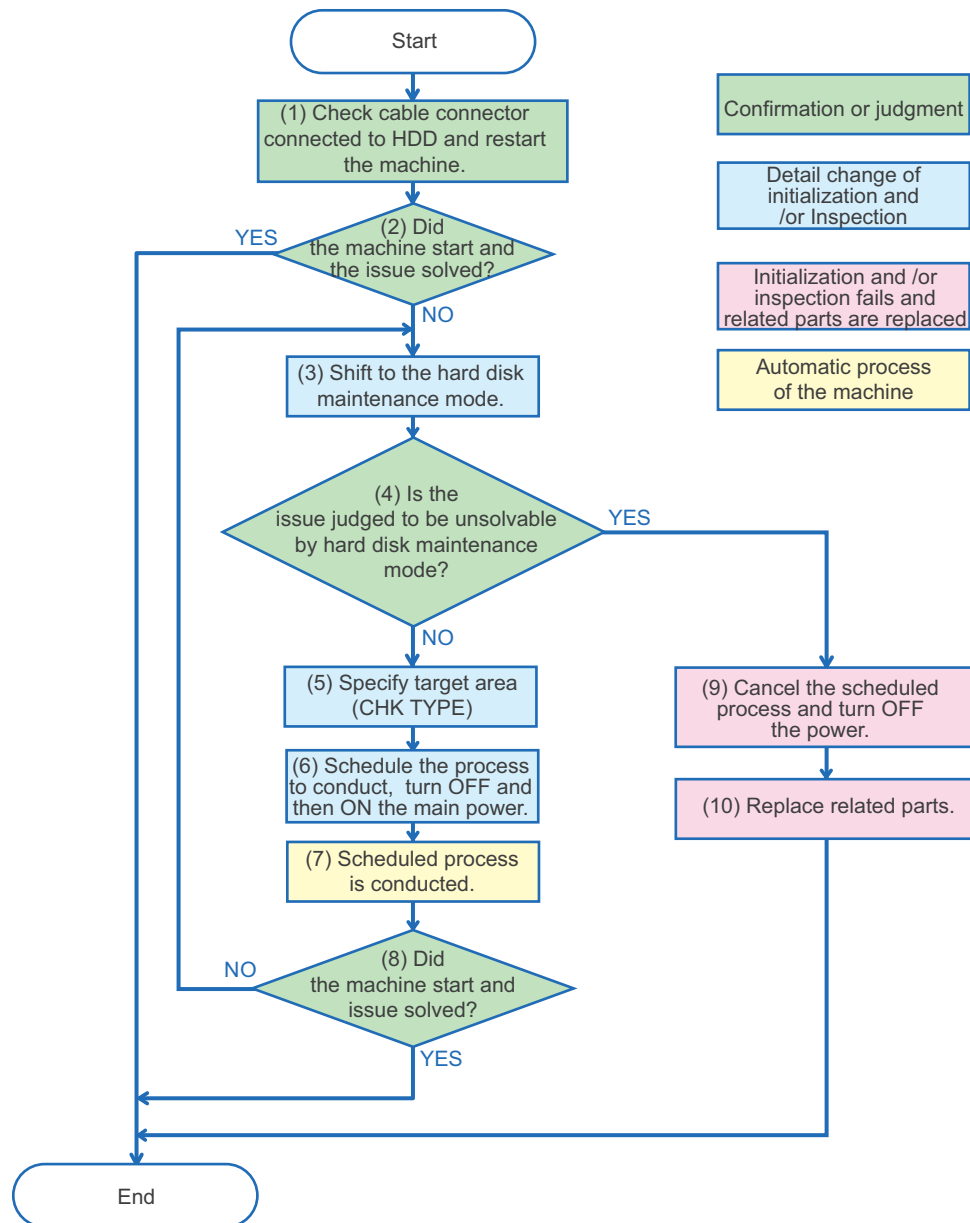
Flow Chart 1



Display Sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Execute a remedy described in service mode by referring to "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual.

If an error code and a message is displayed on a black screen (as above), shift to the hard disk maintenance mode referring to the Flow Chart 2 and execute the remedy described in Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual.



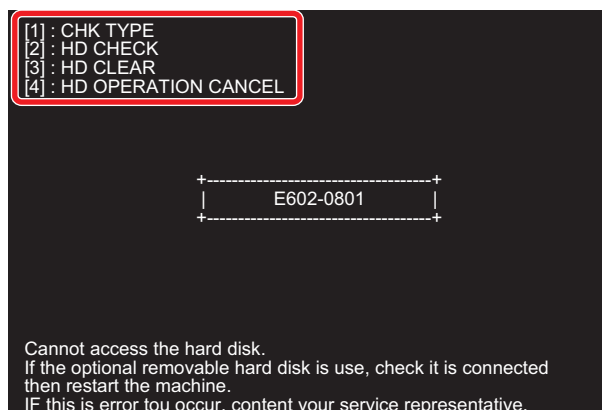
Flow Chart 2

CAUTION:

Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

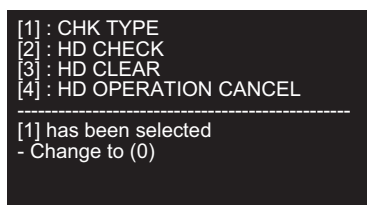
1. Check cable connector connected to the hard disk and restart the machine.
2. Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.

3. If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to hard disk maintenance mode.



Example of hard disk maintenance mode screen

4. Determine if the issue is solved in the hard disk maintenance mode.
- Proceed to 5 for diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the hard disk maintenance mode.
 - If the issue cannot be solved by hard disk maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.
5. Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).



CAUTION:

The CHK - TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter "01" to specify "1" and enter "04" to specify "4".

For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as "08")

If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

6. Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.
- To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM >HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
 - To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM /HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:

When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to hard disk maintenance mode and specify again.

7. Scheduled process is automatically executed.
8. If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.
- The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the hard disk maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. Consider the HDD cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.

```
[1] : CHK TYPE
[2] : HD CHECK
[3] : HD CLEAR
[4] : HD OPERATION CANCEL
-----
[4] has been selected
Turn OFF the main power.
```

CAUTION:

Replacing HDD without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replaced HDD at the next normal startup.

When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.

NOTE:

Related parts for E602

- Harness between main controller PCB and the HDD
- HDD
- Main Controller PCB

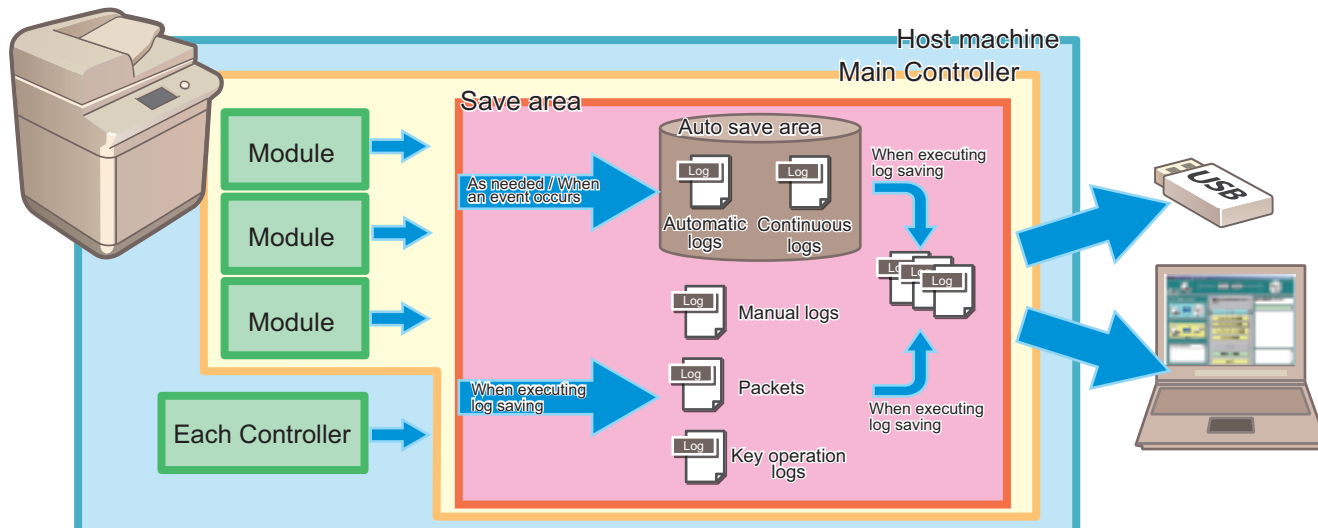
Related parts for E614

- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

Debug Log

Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



NOTE:

Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer. This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems. Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	<p>Manual logs Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total.</p> <p>Automatic logs Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot) occurs. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.</p> <p>Continuous logs Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running. Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.</p>
Key operation logs	History of key operations. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet logs	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.

Type	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by host machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

■ Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.

When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

CAUTION:

- Since Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory, almost all information will be lost by turning OFF and then ON the power. Therefore, be sure to collect logs without turning OFF and then ON the power.
- In order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

■ Key Operation Logs

The key operation log function is used to collect user's key operation logs in order to distinguish between a host machine failure and a user's operation mistake when, for example, a fax transmission error occurred.

If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.

Key operation logs are not recorded by default, therefore, the function needs to be enabled.

In order to save key operation logs, configure the setting of the following Settings/Registration menu to ON (enabled).

[Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log]

Only when the foregoing setting is enabled, it is judged that user's permission has been obtained, and user operation logs start to be recorded.

User operation logs are saved together with Sublogs and collected as logs contained in Sublog files.

Among the saved user operation logs, the confidential information shown below is masked.

- Password entered from the software keyboard
- PIN, PIN code, etc. entered from the Numeric Keypad
- Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

CAUTION:

Be sure to obtain user's permission in advance to record key operation logs for analyzing problems.

NOTE:

- When logs are output, passwords, PIN, and turned letters are masked, and these confidential information never leak out.
- Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the debug log is required.

■ Network Packet Logs

With this function, network packet data sent from or received by the host machine is collected (captured) in the HDD without the need for special equipment.

When it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

Note that this function is not a standard function because packet data on the network contains customer information.

To use this function, it needs to be activated in the following menu and then enabled in service mode.

[Settings/Registration] > Management Settings > License/Other > Register License

NOTE:

To register a license, it is necessary to request the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

CAUTION:

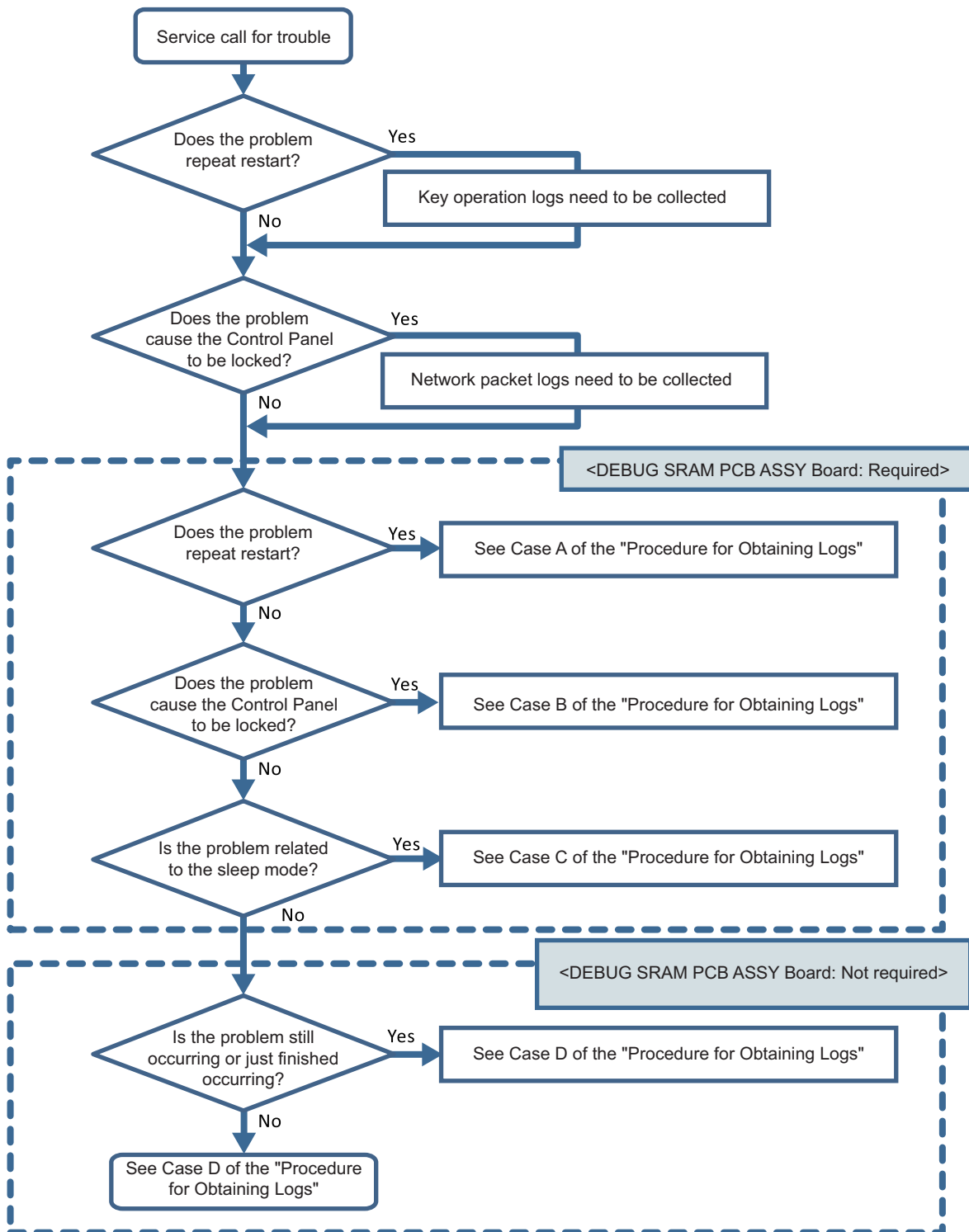
When collecting network packet logs using this function, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance by explaining about it.

CAUTION:

In the case of a heavy-load network environment, some of the packets may be left uncollected.

■ Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



When the user's operation such as wrong fax transmission may be the cause of the problem, enable [Store Key Operation Log].

Procedure for Collecting Logs

Log Collection Procedure List

Problem Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 298 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301 immediately after restart. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 303. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 303.
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 298 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301 after startup. 4. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 303. 5. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 303.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 298 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Reports" on page 303. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 303.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not necessary	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute log saving while the problem is occurring by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301. 2. Saving of Manual Logs_ Network Packet Logs and Key Operation LogsExecute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301. 3. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 303.
	When an E code error has occurred	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301 . However, if the background of the Control Panel is blank and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 301 . Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

■ Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device

When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.

Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.

The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log.

If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable

When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

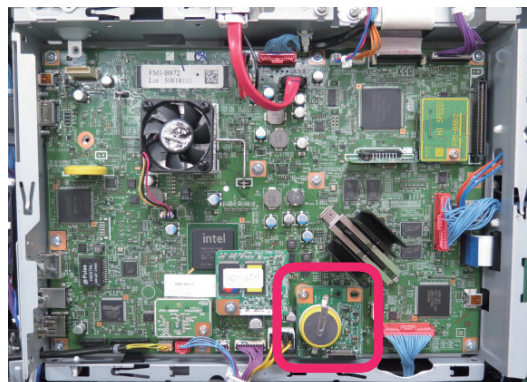
Common (When Exporting to a USB Device, or When Exporting to a PC)

- DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board

In the following conditions, debug logs cannot be saved, therefore the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required.

- When restart is repeated
- When all the operations of the device are frozen and manual logs cannot be collected.
- When the machine would not recover from sleep mode

Refer to the following regarding installation on to the Controller PCB.



Reference example of installation

■ Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

1. Preparation

Refer to “[Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs](#)” on page 295, and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.

2. Reproduction of the symptom

Reproduce the symptom.

3. Saving Manual Logs

Save manual logs that require manual operation.

4. Output of reports

Output reports necessary for escalation.

5. Collecting log files

Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

CAUTION:

In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.

- Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:

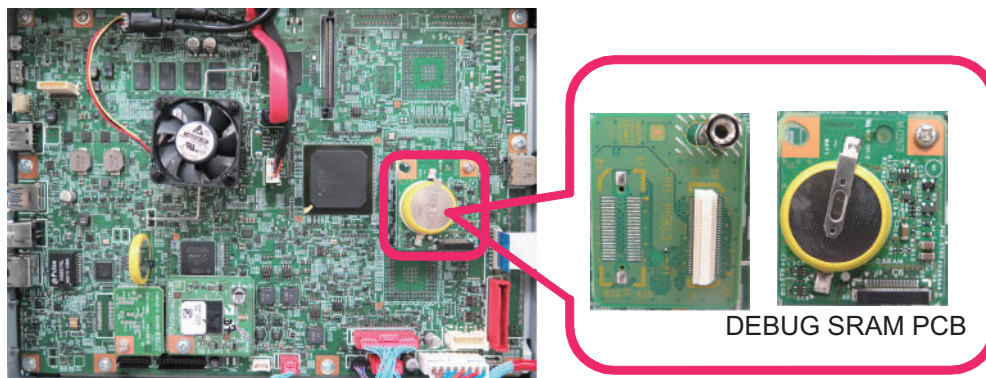
- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

6. Remove the board installed in step 1 and return the settings back to the original values.

■ Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

1. Refer to **"Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs"** on page 295 and when it is judged that **DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board** is required, install the board.



2. Refer to **"Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs"** on page 295 and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable **[Store Key Operation Log]** by following the procedure shown below.

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

CAUTION:

When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

3. Refer to **“Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs”** on page 295 and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below and start the function.

1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture.
[Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

NOTE:

Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
3. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
4. Refer to **“Initial setting of the network packet log collection function”** on page 300, and configure the required option settings.
5. Set "0" or "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start capture of network packets.
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
 - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
 - 1: Automatically collects at startup
6. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture.
Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE
The following types of status are displayed.
 - RUNNING: Packets are being captured.
 - STOP: Packet capturing is stopped.
 - HDDFULL: The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

4. When an instruction to change the automatic log settings is given by the Support Dept. of the sales company, change the settings by referring to **“Automatic Log Settings”** on page 299.

• Automatic Log Settings

Automatic log is collected triggered by "occurrence of an unexpected error", "occurrence of an error code" or "restart of the machine".

If you want to change the triggers, change the setting in the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

However, there is no need to change the setting unless otherwise instructed by the Support Dept. of the sales company. The events that trigger collection of automatic logs and their setting values are shown below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event condition for saving automatic log
101 (Default setting)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. Press [LOG-TRIG], enter the value for the conditions you want to set, and press [OK].
"ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.
2. When [OK!] is displayed in the display column, the work is complete.
If the processing fails, "NG" is displayed. It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:

- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

Executing Auto Saving (Reference Example)

An example of executing auto saving using LOG-TRIG is shown below so that you can experience the log collection work. It is an example of log collection in the event of jam in the Delivery Assembly during copy operation.

1. Connect a USB device to the machine while the machine is ready for operation.
2. Set "301" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
 - COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. Make a copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to generate a jam.
4. When a jam occurs, confirm "Storing System Information..." is displayed at the bottom of the Control Panel.

• Initial setting of the network packet log collection function

When collecting the network packet logs, configure the initial settings as needed.

Setting the overwrite function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

NOTE:

When this setting is enabled, old logs will be overwritten. If the symptom cannot be reproduced, disable this setting (setting value: 0) and secure logs (save them using SST or USB).
After securing the logs, enable the setting (setting value: 1) again.

Behavior when HDD reaches the limit

When this setting is enabled (setting value: 1), the following behaviors will occur when the HDD reaches the limit.

- When overwrite setting is ON
 - The oldest packet file is deleted. This "oldest file" is judged not by the date and time allocated to the file but by the last update time of the file.
 - If the HDD reaches the maximum size while retrieving packets, the oldest file will be deleted, and CAPSTATE of the capture, which continues the retrieval process for the file which is being saved, remains "RUNNING".
- When overwrite setting is OFF
 - The capture is stopped.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. By changing STT-STP (0) to STTSTP (1), the capture resumes.
 - When the capture resumes, the capture starts if HDDFULL has been solved.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
 - If HDDFULL has not been solved, an error is generated as the result of resuming the capture.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture remains "HDDFULL".
 - If the capture is stopped while the CAPSTATE is "HDDFULL", the CAPSTATE of the capture remains "STOP".

Setting the encryption function

1. To enable this function, set "2" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

- 0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
- 1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
- 2: When data is extracted, a ciphertext file and a plaintext file are extracted.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.

This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.

NOTE:

When SST is used to collect data, both plaintext data and ciphertext data are extracted, and this setting is ignored.

Setting the payload drop function

1. To enable this setting, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

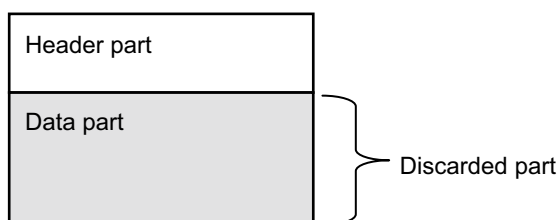
COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD

- 0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
- 1: Drop the payload

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.

Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.

- Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded



Packet data structure image

Setting the filter function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT

- 0: All data is collected without being filtered (factory default setting).
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

Setting the startup collection function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART

- 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

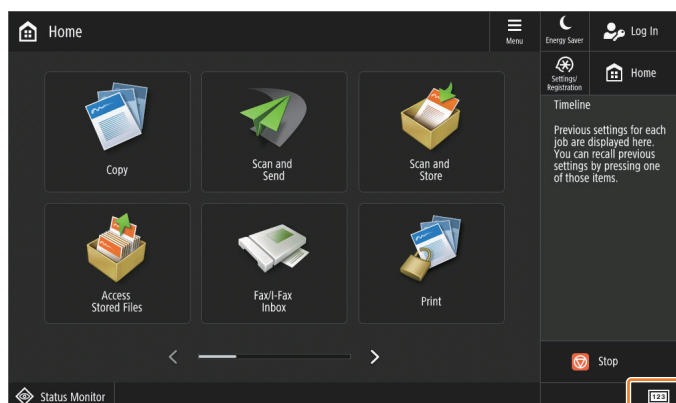
■ Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

Follow the procedure shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) that require manual operation to the save area of the host machine.

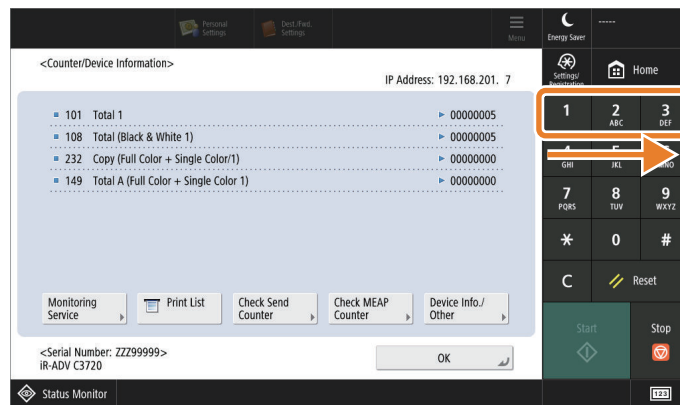
1. After the symptom has reproduced, hold down the Counter key on the Control Panel for 10 seconds.

CAUTION:

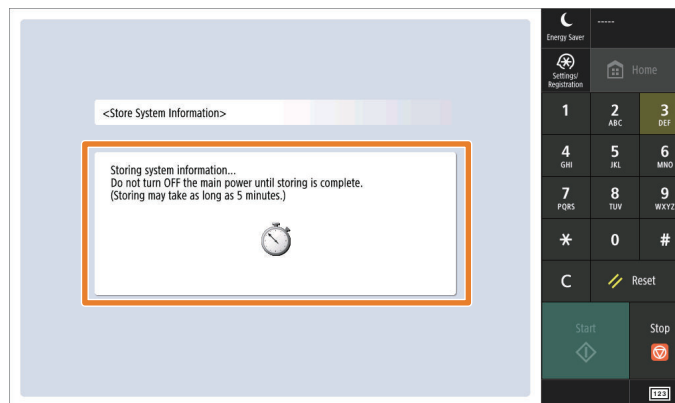
If power is turned OFF during the period from when the symptom occurs to when this procedure is completed, necessary log data will be deleted so that analysis cannot be performed.



2. When the software numeric keypad is displayed, press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.



3. Check that "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the Control Panel.



CAUTION:

- While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If the above screen or message is not displayed, press the Reset button and then try again from step 2.

NOTE:

When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.

[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]

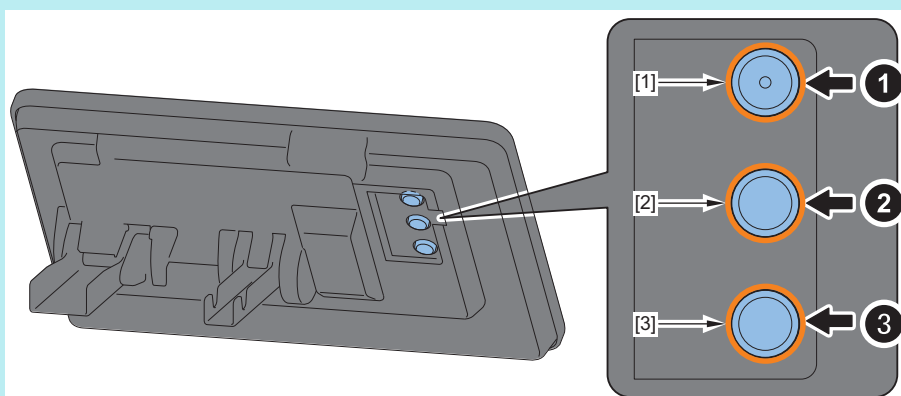
When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings configured in step 3 are initialized.

Note that after completion of analysis of the network trouble, be sure to disable the network capture function. It is therefore necessary to disable and then transfer the license, but it is not necessary to transfer the LMS license after that.

NOTE:

When the Control Panel cannot be operated, store the log by the following button operation.

Service Button 1 > Service Button 2 > Service Button 3 (hold down only this button)

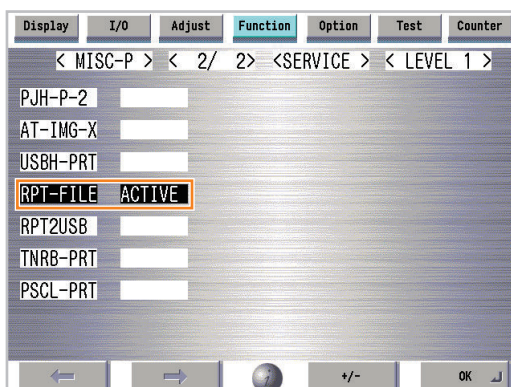


■ Saving and Collecting Reports

Follow the procedure shown below to save reports to the HDD in the host machine and collect them using a USB device.

1. Execute the following service mode to save report files to the HDD.

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE



2. Execute the following service mode with the USB device connected to the host machine to collect the report stored in the HDD into the USB device.

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB



■ Collection of Log

Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed.

The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

● Collecting into a USB Device

To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs.

If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

CAUTION:

If the log is stored multiple times to the USB flash drive on the host machine with the platform version 3.6 or earlier, make sure to move the stored log file to a different location each time.

Log files are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive. If multiple files are stored, the file, "LOGLIST.txt" is overwritten. Note that on the host machine with the platform version 3.7 later, specifications are changed and this file is not overwritten.

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.

2. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD



3. The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.

```

[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB <v25.12> ]]]]]]]] (v25.12)
-----
[ 1 ] : Select Version
[ 4 ] : Clear/Format
[ 5 ] : Backup/Restore
[ 8 ] : Download File
[ 9 ] : Version Information
[ Reset ] : Start shutdown sequence
  
```

4. [Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.

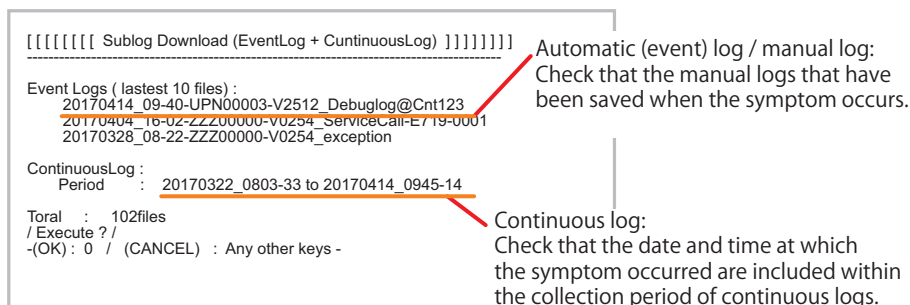
```

[[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB <v25.12> ]]]]]]]] (v25.12)
-----
[ 1 ] : SUBLOG Download
[ 4 ] : ServicePrint Download
[ 5 ] : NetCap Download
[ C ] : Return to Menu
  
```

- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- Press [5] to download network packet log.

5. The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.

- Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
- Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log
Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved
Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs.
Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.



6. When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.

--- Please press any keys ---

```
[68/102]20170405_0949-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[69/102]20170405_0908-19-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[70/102]20170404_1822-52-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[71/102]20170404_1702-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin

[97/102]20170322_1324-37-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[98/102]20170322_1204-56-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[99/102]20170322_1102-52-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[100/102]20170322_0954-48-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[101/102]20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[102/102]20170322_0803-33-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
Sub log full Download OK.
---Please press any keys---
```

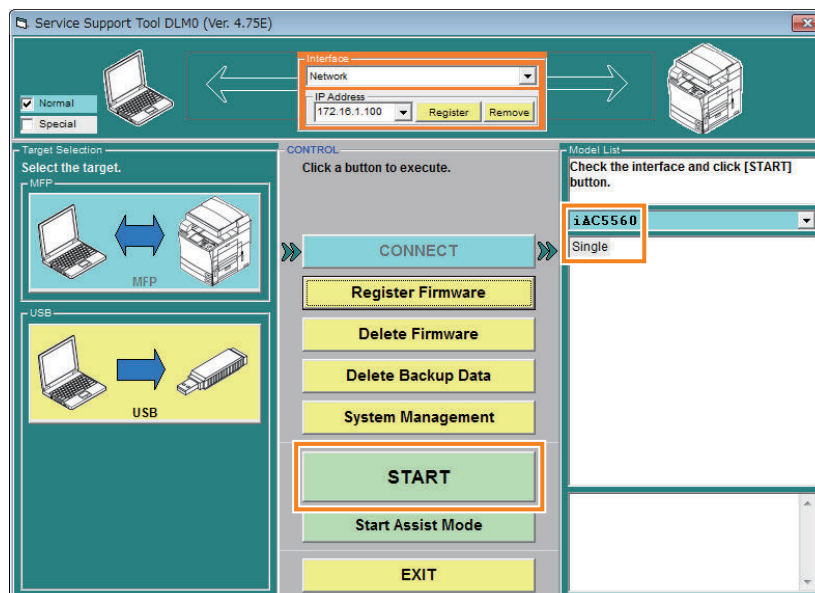
Do not turn OFF the power without.....

• Saving to a PC with SST installed

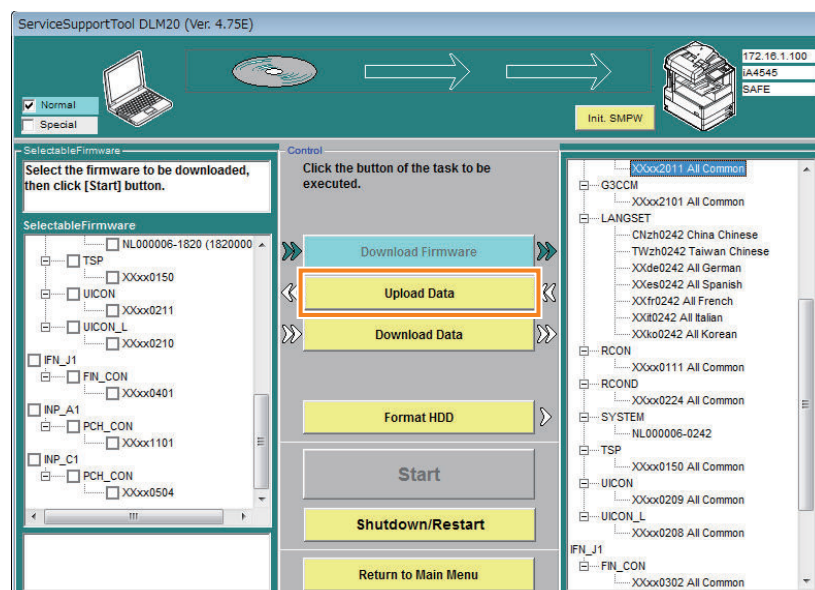
Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST.

If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

1. Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.
2. Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.



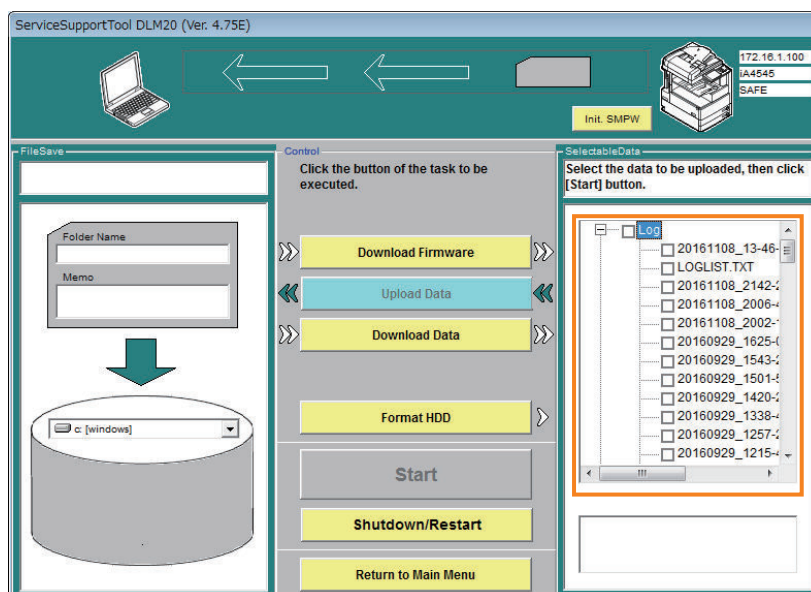
3. Click [Upload Data].



4. Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.

When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data].

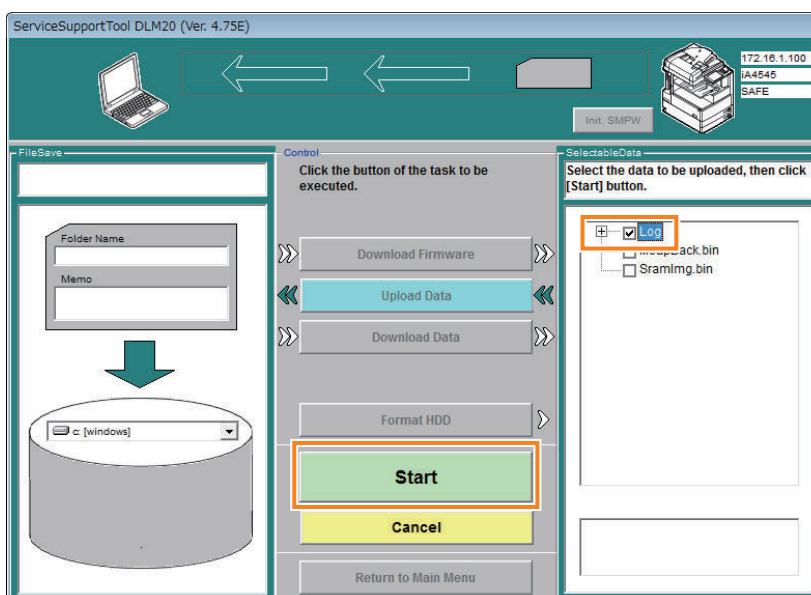
The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date_model number_clog.bin).



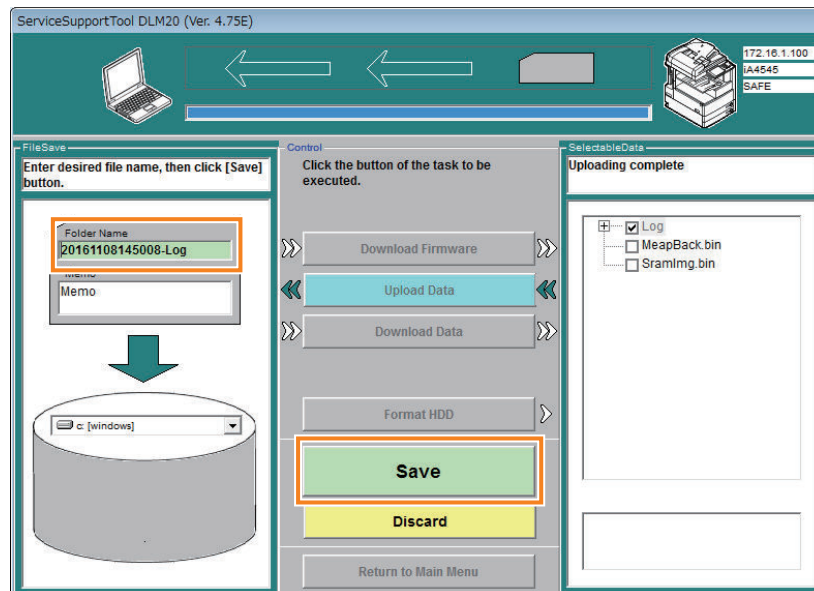
5. Select the data to upload, and click [Start].

Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button.

It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.



6. Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.



• Checking the Saved Files

NOTE:

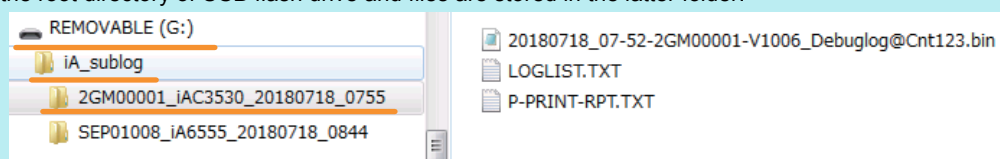
If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below.

When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device

When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\

How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.

Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.

In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.

- 20170322_0803-33-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170322_0954-48-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170322_1108-58-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170413_1408-46-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170413_1409-12-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170413_1455-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- 20170414_00-26-ZZZ00000-V2512_SAFE.bin
- 20170414_0843-44-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
- LOGLIST.TXT
- sxldlog_2017-04-14_00-28-22.bin

20161013_1733-36_ZZZ99999_1406_clog.bin

Data and time when a file was archived (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).
Serial Number
Firmware Version
Identification indicating that it is a continuous log

File name of continuous log

How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location. At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "_SAFE.bin").

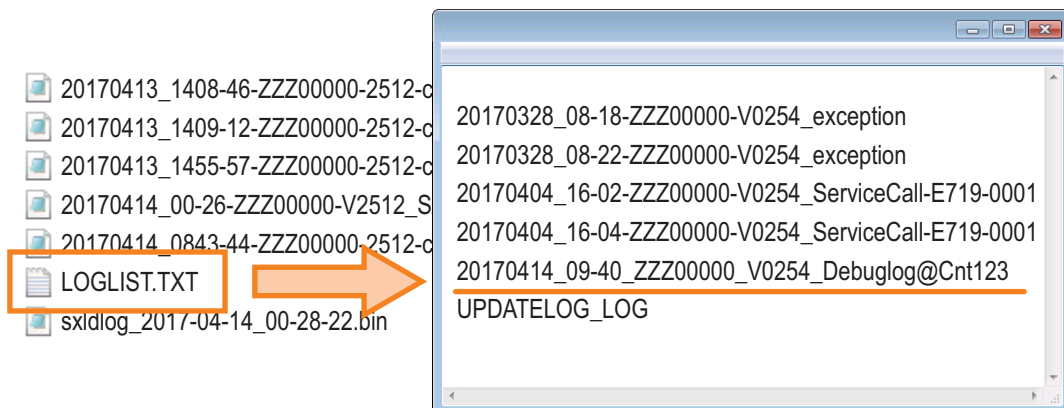
20161013_19-34-ZZZ99999-V1406_SAFE.bin

YYYYMMDD_HH-MM
Serial Number
Firmware Version

Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location. Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

CAUTION:

If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included. If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.



20161013_10-10_ZZZ99999_V 1308_Debuglog@Cnt123

Data and time when key operation was performed (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).
Serial Number
Firmware Version
Identification indicating that a key operation was performed

File name of manual log

20161012_14-48_ZZZ99999_V1406_Fatal00-exception

Data and time when an even occurred (year, month, day, hour, minute, second) Serial Number Firmware Version Cause of occurrence

20161012_14-48_ZZZ99999_V1406_ServiceCall-E719-0031

Data and time when an even occurred (year, month, day, hour, minute, second) Serial Number Firmware Version Cause of occurrence

File name of automatic log

How to check the network packet log files

The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location.

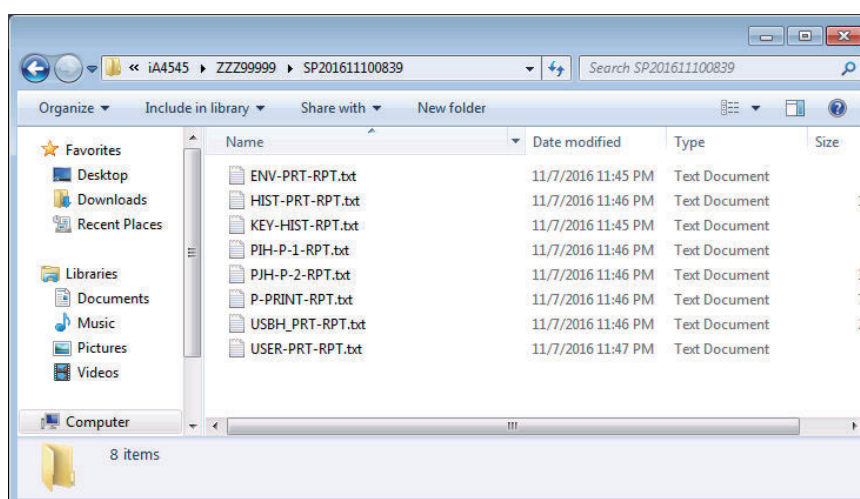
Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".

Name	Date modified	Type
NC0110041155.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051028.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051028.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051243.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051243.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110053134.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110053134.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File

Report files

Report files saved to the USB device are stored in the folder under the name shown below where the firmware is stored.

- [Serial No.] > SP [Date (year, month, day, hour, minute (12 digits))] L



Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

Although the procedure for collecting debug logs of this equipment is as indicated above, there are other service modes related to debug logs.

Use the following service modes (Lv.2) as needed.

- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > HIT-STS
- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > DEFAULT
- COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-DEL

NOTE:

If log collection is continued or setting change is repeated when an abnormality is found in operation of the function related to debug logs, temporary files or log files may be remained in the machine. In that case, execute "DEFAULT" in service mode to clear the settings related to debug logs and repeat the operation again.

Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.

"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:

"OK!" is displayed even after pressing the Counter key + numeric keys 1, 2, and 3.

Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

This service mode changes all the settings related to debug logs back to the default (settings at the time of shipment).

- Be sure to perform when returning the device to the customer after completion of trouble investigation. (Operations required)
- Execute this service mode when resetting the settings related to debug logs during investigation of log collection and perform the operation again.

However, note that the log files automatically saved to the debug log save area in the controller are kept within the range not exceeding the upper limit.

If you want to delete the saved logs (want to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" indicated later.

Deleting the Automatically Saved Log Files (LOG-DEL)

This service mode deletes the automatically saved and stored log files. The settings of log operation such as trigger for saving log are not cleared.

Although it is not used normally (the upper limit of the number of saved logs is automatically controlled by firmware), it is necessary to delete logs with LOG-DEL once when judging whether logs are collected using HIT-STS after changing the trigger for saving log.

(It is because OK is displayed in HIT-STS as long as the saved logs exist.)

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.

A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.

If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.

If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

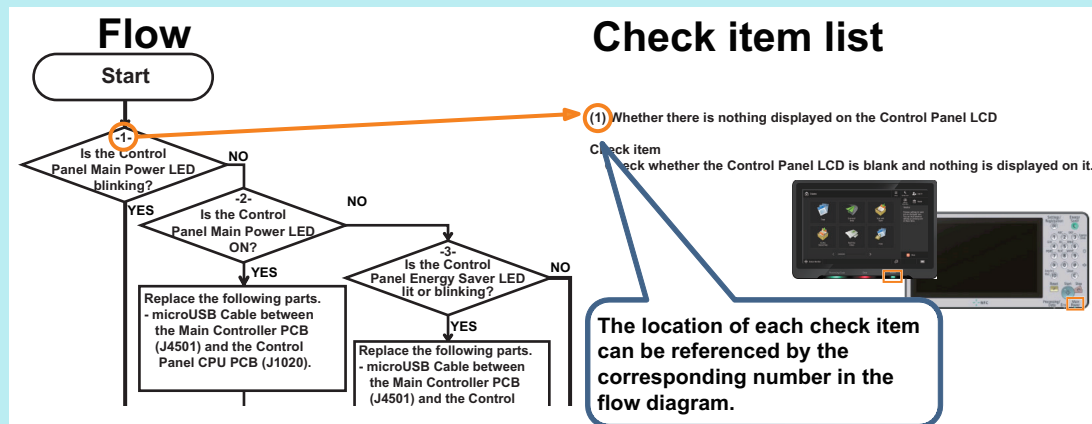
WARNING:

When a tester is used to perform a power check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:

The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.

Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.



CAUTION:

Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.

If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

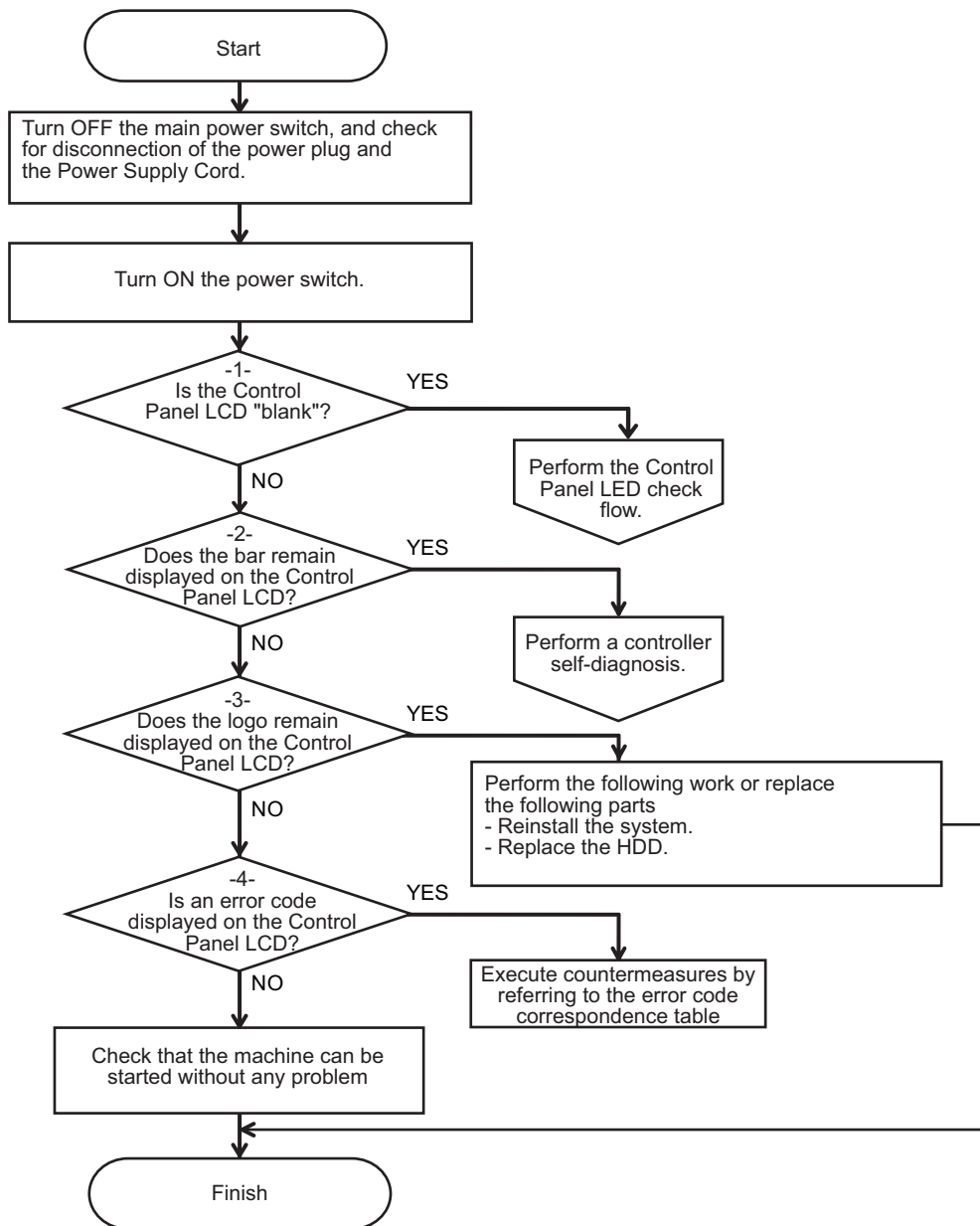
NOTE:

When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.

Basic Flow

If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.

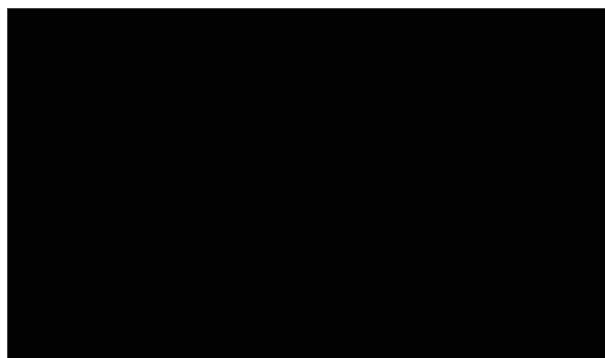
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.

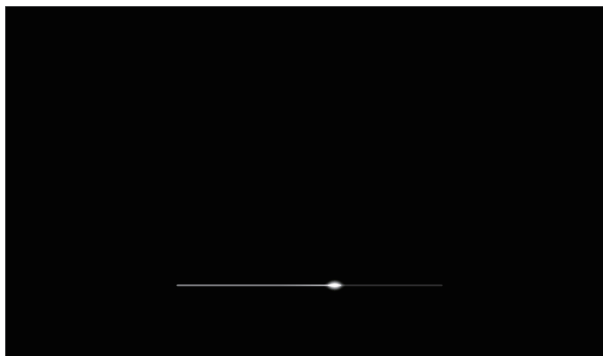


If it is blank, see [“Control Panel LED Check Flow” on page 314](#) to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the bar remains displayed, see [“Controller Self Diagnosis” on page 319](#) to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



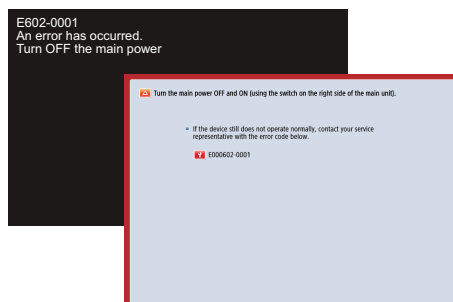
If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the HDD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 4, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the HDD.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



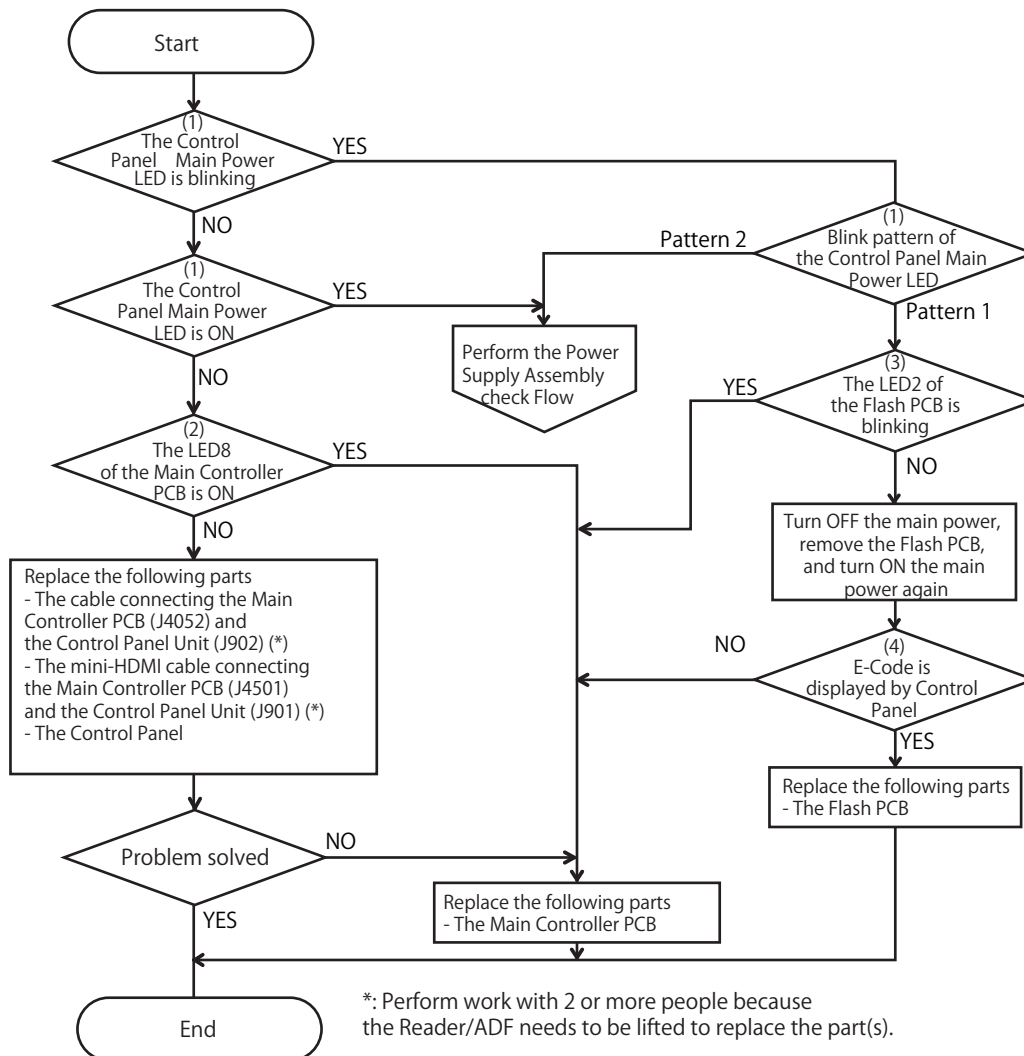
Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see [“Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed” on page 288](#) to perform the remedy.

If the error codes other than above is displayed, see [“Error Code” on page 328](#) to perform the remedy.

■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

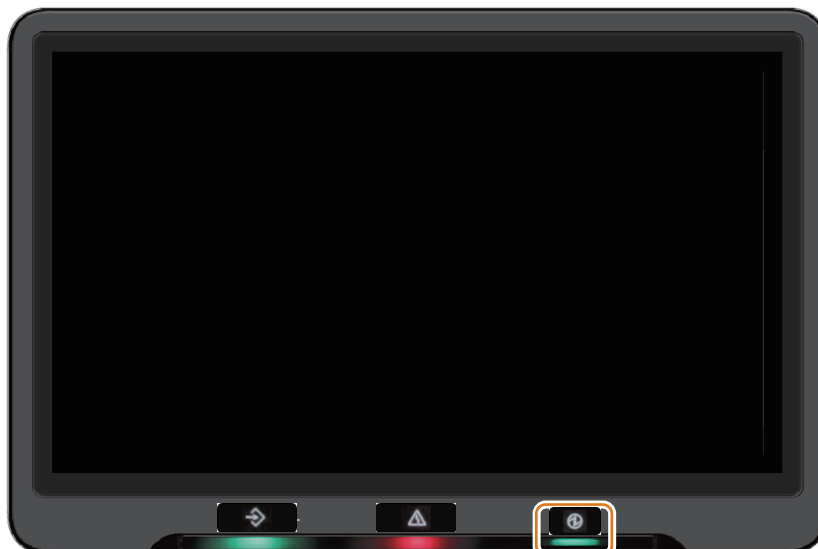
Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements. If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



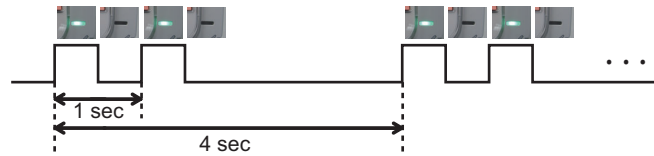
(1) Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

Check item

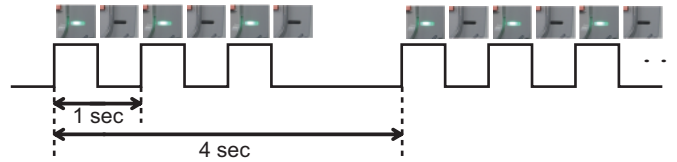
Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED



Pattern 1 (The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds: Controller error)



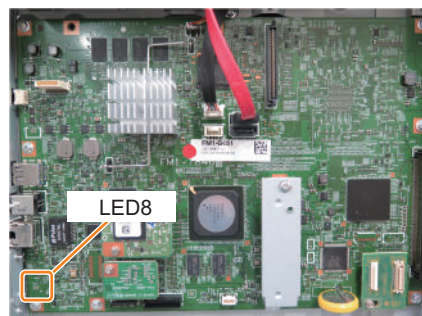
Pattern 2 (The Main Power LED blinks 3 times in 4 seconds: Power Supply error)



(2) Is the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB ON?

Check item

Check whether the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB is ON.

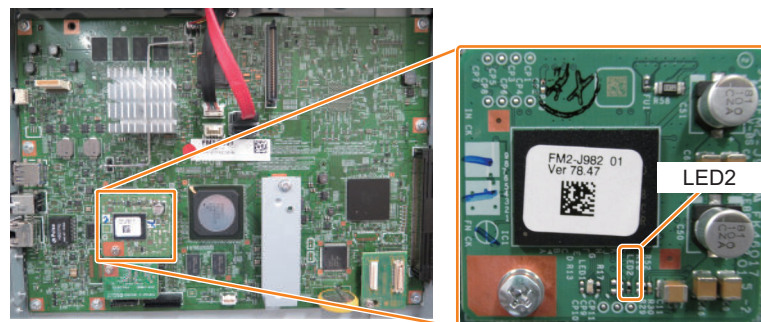


Reference example

(3) Is the LED8 of the FLASH PCB blinking?

Check item

Check whether the LED2 of the FLASH PCB is blinking.

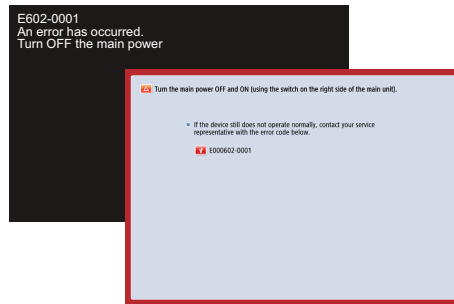


Reference example

(4) E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.



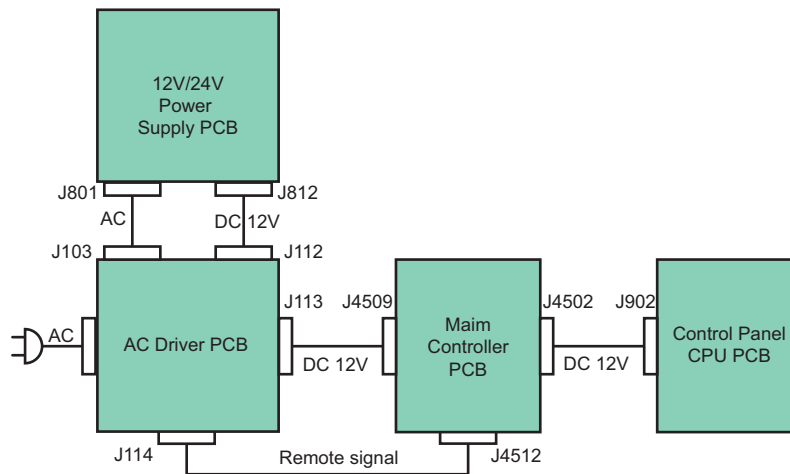
E-code display example

■ Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

12 V power is output when the AC Driver PCB receives a signal from the Main Controller PCB and AC power is supplied to the 12/24 V Power Supply PCB.

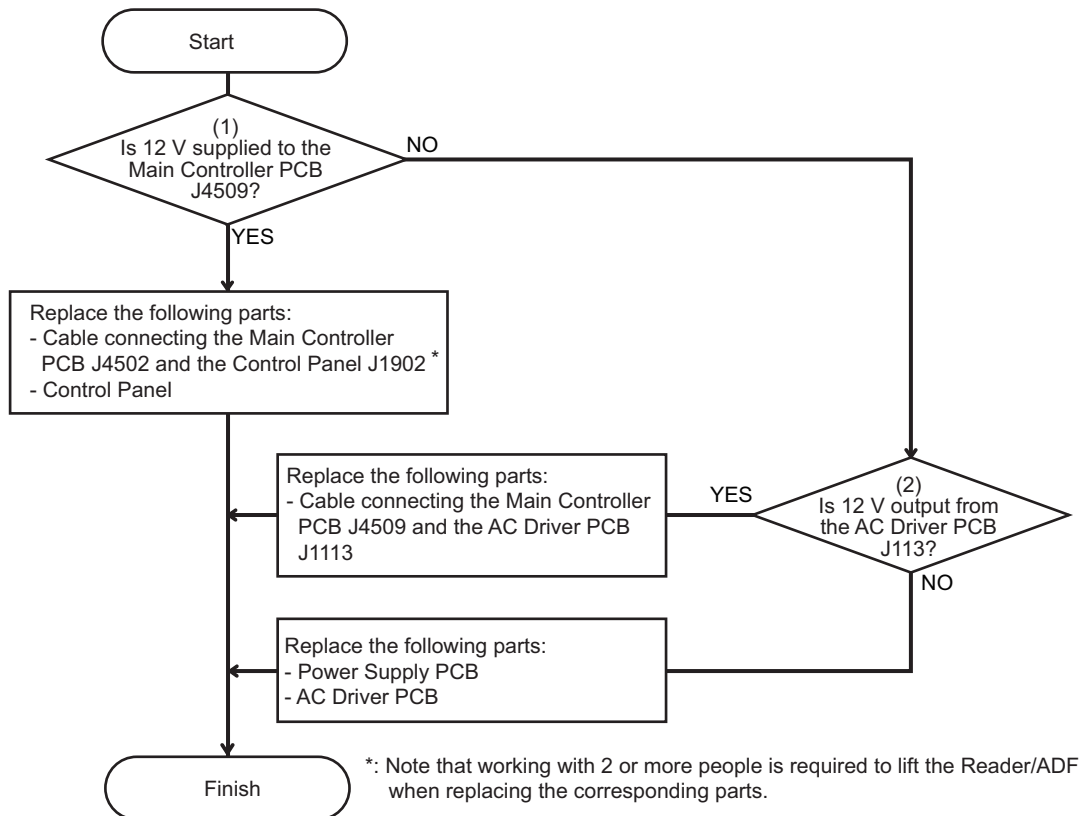
If 12 V power is not supplied to the PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the parts such as the PCBs and connectors for supplying power to the PCB in question.

If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



12 V Power Supply/Signal Block Diagram

Identify the location of the assumed failure according to the following flow.



Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

(1) Is power supplied to the Main Controller PCB J4509?

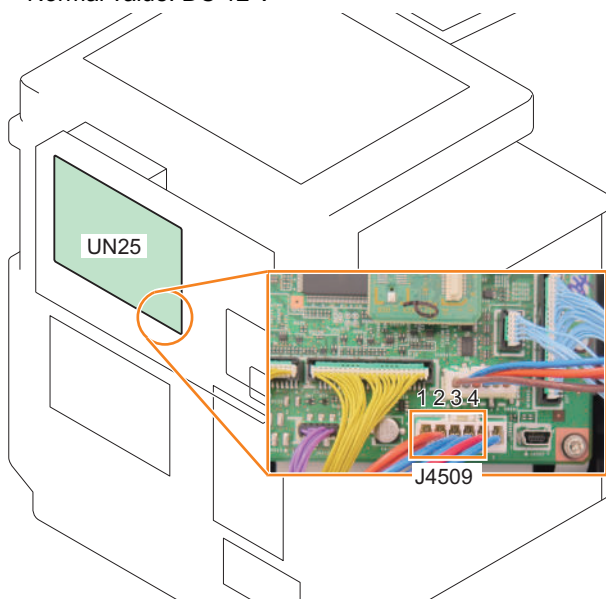
Check item

Check whether 12 V is supplied to the Main Controller PCB J4509.

Connector side of J4509

Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 3 & pin 4 (GND)

Normal value: DC 12 V



(2) Is DC 12 V power supplied from the AC Driver PCB J113?

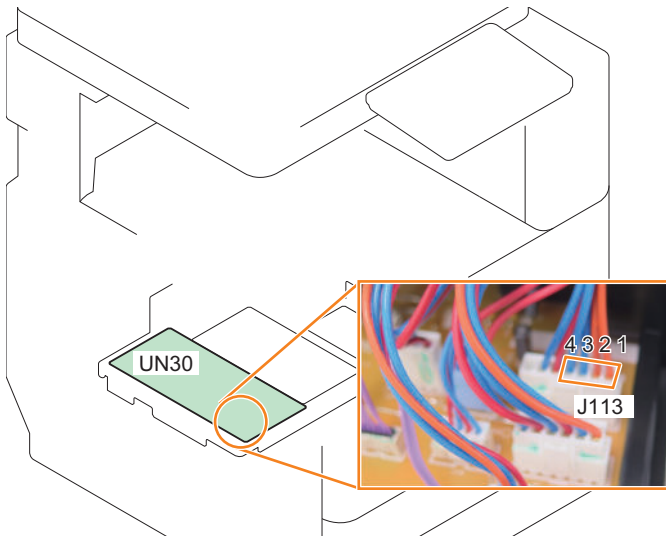
Check item

Check whether DC 12 V is supplied from the AC Driver PCB J113.

Connector side of J113

Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 3 & pin 4 (GND)

Normal value: DC 12 V



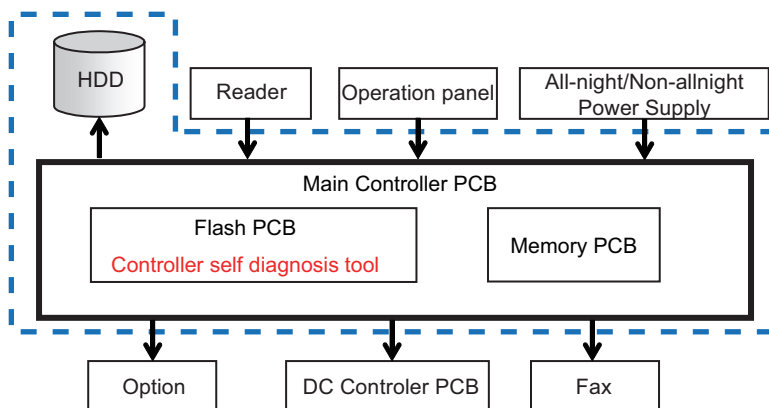
Controller Self Diagnosis

In order to reduce the time for identifying the cause of error occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of identifying the error locations, operation of the controller system error diagnosis tool added to the host machine and the remedies for errors are described.

This manual can be used when the host machine is in the following conditions.

- When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the controller system error diagnosis tool.

The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and HDD are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Startup Method

1. Turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the Service Button [3].



2. Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.

```

=====
BOX Checker Ver 0. 58
SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .
=====

SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .

```

NOTE:

When this tool is not installed correctly, the normal Startup screen is displayed.



In this case, perform the following remedy.

Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute step 1 and 2 shown above.

If this tool still does not startup, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.

If BCT is not installed correctly, "--.--" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) of the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

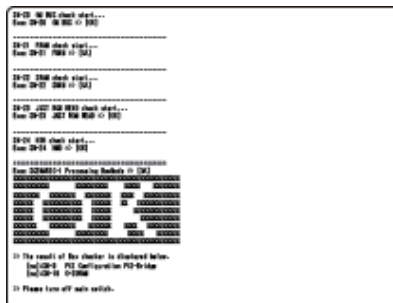
Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

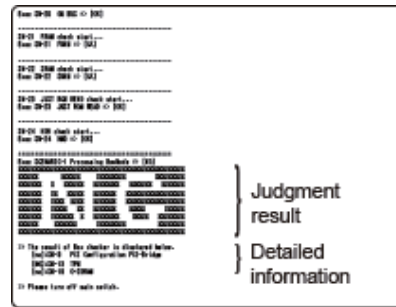
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above. Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```
>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no] : SN-9 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[NG] : SN-13 TPM
[no] : SN-19 O-SDRAM

>> Please Turn off main switch.
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.

[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

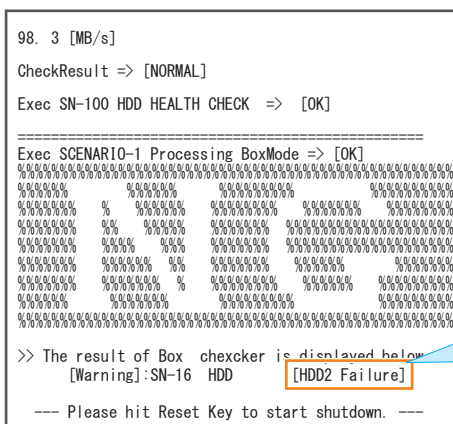
■ Controller System Error Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Possible failure location	Remedy	Relevant error code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check of the SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check of the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-5 PCI Configuration Cai-man	Check of the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-8 CPLD	Check of the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 LANC FLASH	Check of the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 RTC CHECK	Check of the RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-11 TPM	Device check of the TPM PCB Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replace the TPM PCB 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-12 M-DDR3 SDRAM	Check of the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-13 FRAM	Read check of the Memory PCB	• Memory PCB	1. Check the installation of the Memory PCB 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355

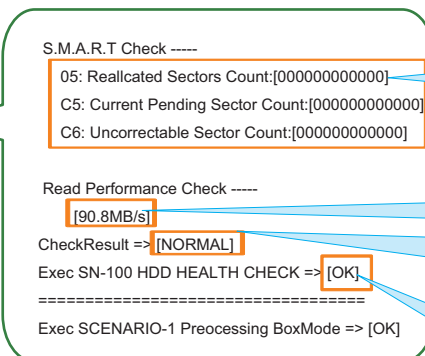
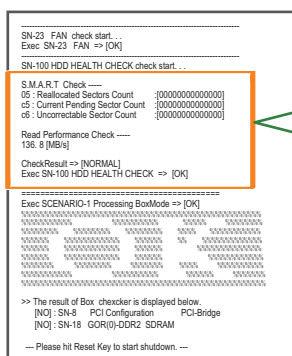
Test name	Detailed test name	Possible failure location	Remedy	Relevant error code
SN-16 HDD	Read check of the HDD (Refer to the display example shown below)	• HDD	In case of single HDD configuration 1. Check the connection of the HDD 2. (If displayed in mirroring configuration, it indicates that the HDD 1 is faulty.) Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
			In case of HDD mirroring configuration 1. Check the connection of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result 2. Replace the cable of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result 3. Replace the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result	-
SN-17 SRI	Connection check of the SRI BUS device	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-25 FAN1	Rotation check of the Controller Fan (FM11)	• Main Controller PCB	Connection check of the Controller Fan (FM11)	E880
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	S.M.A.R.T retrieval and read performance check (see the display example shown below)	• HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If S.M.A.R.T Check displays a numeric value other than [0], it is recommended to back up the customer data. • If the Check Result shows CAUTION, it is recommended to back up the customer data. • If [20 MB/s] or less is displayed for Performance, it is recommended to replace the HDD. • If the Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK shows NG, replace the HDD. 	-

SN-16 HDD



[Rebuilding] = During rebuilding of mirrored HDD
 [HDD1 Failure] = Failure of the HDD1
 [HDD2 Failure] = Failure of the HDD2

SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK



Refer to <S.M.A.R.T Check>. See below.

If "Performance" is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD.

If the result is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data.

If the result is NG, replace the HDD.

• HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

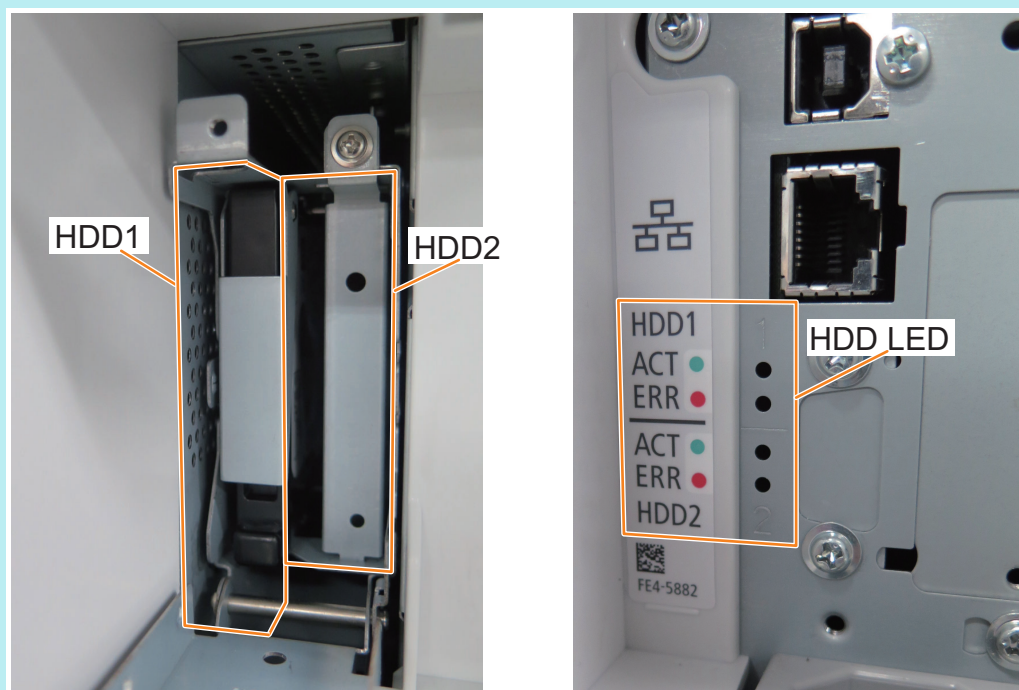
S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

NOTE:

When replacing one of the mirrored HDDs, replace the HDD indicated in the controller self-diagnosis result or indicated by the error display of the HDD LED.

Of the two HDDs installed, the HDD installed on the front side is the HDD 1 (on the left in the picture), and the HDD installed on the rear side is the HDD 2 (on the right in the picture).

The location of the LED and the location of the HDD differ depending on the model. A reference example is shown below.



Reference example

● Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 8, 12), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.

Standard PCB: [NG]

Optional PCB: [OK]

However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.



Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview.....	325
Error Code.....	328
Error Code (FAX).....	433
Alarm Code.....	436
Jam Code.....	477

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	"Error Code" on page 328
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	"Jam Code" on page 477
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	"Alarm Code" on page 436

Display of error codes

The 7-digit "E000XXX" error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.

The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02, 50
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	00	05	04
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05	04
Buffer Pass Unit-N1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher-Y1 / Staple Finisher-Y1	02	02	61
Inner Finisher-J1	02	02	61
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	02	02	65
Inner 2/F4 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	02	02	65
FAX Board	-	07	-

Pickup Position Code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (In the jam display screen, the "P" row corresponds to the pickup position code.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, BOX, etc.)	00
Cassette 1	01
Cassette 2	02
Cassette 3 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1 / High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1)	03
Cassette 4 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1)	04
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	05
Side Paper Deck	06
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Feed Sensor (S7).)	F0

 Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)
Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E000-0001-05	Fixing temperature abnormal rise
Detection Description	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4. Replace the Fixing Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E001-0000-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4. Replace the Fixing Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0001-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 30 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E001-0002-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4. Replace the Fixing Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E002-0000-05	Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise
Detection Description	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 2.5 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C. 2. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4. Replace the Fixing Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0000-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The reading of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C continuously for 200 msec or more.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Drawer Connector - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit. 3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin. 4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Main Thermistor. 5. Replace the Film Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E003-0001-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Sub Thermistor 1 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and Sub Thermistor 1 (TH2/J707) - Sub Thermistor 1 (TH2) - Fixing Drawer Connector - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit. 3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin. 4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Sub Thermistor 1. 5. Replace the Film Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0002-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor 2 detected a temperature of 50 deg C or lower for 500 consecutive msec or longer.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307), the Fixing Drawer Connector (J705) and the Sub Thermistor 2 (TH3/J707) - Sub Thermistor 2 (TH3) - Fixing Drawer Connector - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Remove and install the Fixing Unit. 3. Check that the Fixing Drawer Connector is free of foreign matter or bent pin. 4. Check/replace the harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Sub Thermistor 2. 5. Replace the Film Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E004-0000-05	Thermistor disconnection detection error
Detection Description	When disconnection is detected with connector (J307) for 30 sec continuously.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4. Replace the Fixing Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E004-0001-05	Fixing relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0000-05	Fixing Unit pressurization error
Detection Description	The pressurization of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressurization drive.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E009-0001-05	Fixing Unit pressure release error
Detection Description	The pressure release of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressure release drive.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E010-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)
Detection Description	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137) - Main Motor (M1) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0002-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)
Detection Description	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137) - Main Motor (M1) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E014-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)
Detection Description	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730) - Fixing Motor (M2) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E014-0002-05	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)
Detection Description	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730) - Fixing Motor (M2) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-0000-05	The path between the sub hopper and the developing assembly is clogged with toner.
Detection Description	<p>The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) detects the absence of toner, while the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) detects the presence of toner.</p> <p>* Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51/J44) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E024-0000-05	The connector of Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
Detection Description	<p>The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) connection detection signal is absent for 100 msec 10 times in sequence.</p> <p>* Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303/J305) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J115/J116) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E024-0001-05	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
Detection Description	<p><At LOW SPEED></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 2.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 25 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached. <p><At HIGH SPEED></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 1.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 15 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E025-0000-05	The connector of the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) is disconnected.
Detection Description	<p>The Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) signal does not detected 10 times in a row at intervals of 100msec.</p> <p>* Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51/J44) - Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0001-05	Failure of the Bottle Motor (M17)
Detection Description	The Bottle Motor (M17) lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E025-0002-05	Unstable rotation of the Bottle Motor (M17)
Detection Description	The Bottle Motor HP Sensor (S52) signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E064-1400-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	AC voltage was detected out of the normal range when the voltage for charging was output.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the HVT PCB - DC Controller PCB - HVT PCB - Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E064-1401-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	DC voltage was detected out of the normal range when the voltage for charging was output.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the HVT PCB - DC Controller PCB - HVT PCB - Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E064-1403-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	DC voltage was detected out of the normal range when the voltage for developing was output.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the HVT PCB - DC Controller PCB - HVT PCB - Power Supply Unit <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E100-0001-05	Laser Scanner Motor BD error
Detection Description	PLOCK signal was not detected during BD rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1259, J1220 and J1221) and the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J15, J10 and J16) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J70) and the Laser Scanner Unit (J8076) - FFC between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J2 and J3) and the Laser Scanner Unit (J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E110-0001-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	<p>The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Polygon Motor (M11) has been started.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0002-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	<p>The speed lock signal indicates a deviation 10 times in sequence at intervals of 100 msec after the signal has indicated a locked state.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E110-0003-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	<p>The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state for 6.5 sec. after a switchover is made from low to normal speed or for 8 sec. after a switchover is made from normal to low speed.</p> <p>* The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E120-3001-05	Laser Interface PCB error
Detection Description	<p>Error in the connector between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M/Bk)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J4 and J5) and the Laser Scanner Unit (M) (J1 and J2) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN106/J8 and J9) and the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (J1 and J2) - Laser Scanner Unit (M/Bk) - Laser Interface PCB (UN106) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E120-3003-05	Laser Scanner Unit Connector connection error
Detection Description	Connector error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>
E196-0000-05	Error in EEPROM access
Detection Description	20 retries failed after error occurred during communication with EEPROM. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] 1. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-0000-05	Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2
Detection Description	Communication error with image PCB (For factory) Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Harness connecting from the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14/J7201) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J601) - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0001-05	Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB
Detection Description	Communication error with image PCB for factory (Serial communication error)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-0003-05	The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.
Detection Description	The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1004-05	High Voltage PCB disconnection
Detection Description	High Voltage PCB disconnection detection
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J323) to the HVT PCB (UN6/J401) - HVT PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the HVT PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-2000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Deck Driver PCB (PCB2/J357) - Deck Driver PCB (PCB2) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-2081-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-2082-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Deck Driver PCB (PCB2/J357) - Deck Driver PCB (PCB2) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-2091-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>
E202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>
E202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>

E202-0010-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>
E202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J101) and the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J118) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J112) and the 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5/CN52) - Main Controller PCB - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>

E240-0000-05	Error in controller communication
Detection Description	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is constantly detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E240-0001-05	Error in controller communication
Detection Description	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is detected while printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E261-0000-05	Error in Zero Cross
Detection Description	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E270-0001-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (Reader) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E270-0101-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (DADF) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0002-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (front) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0003-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0004-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Back side) - Scanner Unit (Back side) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] R1.00</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit(J101) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0103-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Main Controller PCB(UN1/J105) <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB .</p>
E280-0104-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at printing or SEND.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-000F-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Duplication of image data in the memory was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0027-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0033-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0035-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-0510-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (30 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E315-0520-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0530-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0531-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E315-0540-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0541-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0561-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image transfer was not completed within the specified period of time (60 sec) after the start of printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the Tray HP Sensor - Tray HP Sensor - Tray Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the ADF Paper Surface Sensor - Paper Surface Sensor - Tray Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Main Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB[7100-0001] <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
E503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E505-0001-02	a. Finisher data error (Finisher-J1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1).</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-C1/Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	<p>a. INNER PUNCH-C1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-N1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-N1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)
E514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E516-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E530-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E530-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Stapler Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E532-8002-02		a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.	
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.	
E535-0001-02		Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.	
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.	
E535-0002-02		Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.	
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.	

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p>	<p>The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p> <hr/> <p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E537-8001-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E537-8002-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E540-8001-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds.</p> <p>The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation.</p> <p>b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E551-0001-02	Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected 300 msec at the time of fan drive, Retry of the drive is executed. At the time of retry, the lock signal is detected 100 msec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan - Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E551-0002-02	Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 300 msec more while the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan - Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</p> <p>b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1)
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E590-8001-02**a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)****Detection Description**

- a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
- b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.

Remedy**a. INNER PUNCH-C1**

[Related parts]

- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5)
- Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6)
- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7)
- Punch Motor (M2)
- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5)
- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1

[Related parts]

- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB
- Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303)
- Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304)
- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305)
- Punch Motor (M301)
- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302)
- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)

[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.

1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.
2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.
E602-0020-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -HDD <p>[Remedy]While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the HDD.

E602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1371-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER > OPTION > USER > MEAPSAFE 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI. <p>[Caution]</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>

E602-1372-00	Verification error by "Falsification detection at startup" function
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data in the MEAP area.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain necessary backup data referring to "Appendix > Backup Data List" in System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Re-install MEAP application(s) via RUI and restore the backup data. <p>[Reference] Restore the backup data if the data has been deleted.</p>
E602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -HDD -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] Main Controller PCB</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB</p>

E602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - HDD [Remedy] 1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.
E602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.
E604-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB
E613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E613-2048-00	Memory error
Detection Description	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0006-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0071-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive. <p>* [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0072-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0073-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0074-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	<p>The OS could not be recognized.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	<p>The OS boot file was not found.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9004-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-FF11-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line, 2-line, or 3/4-line).
E674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

E674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.
E674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	1. Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
E674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	1. Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.S15
E677-0001-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement
E677-0003-00	Print server error
Detection Description	An error in the fan of the Print Server was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Print Server Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E677-0004-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement
E677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
E677-0080-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Error is detected at the Mother Board check when print server is started.
Remedy	1. Check the cable connection and turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Reinstall the print server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")

E711-0001-05	UFDI communication error
Detection Description	Communication system error (reception time out error/checksum error etc.)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E713-0010-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E713-0011-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E713-0020-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E713-0021-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception time out error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E713-0022-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E716-0000-05	Erroneous communication with cassette pedestal
Detection Description	After the presence of a cassette pedestal has been detected, the communication fails to be normal for 5 sec.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101/J32) - High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J338) to the High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J31) - Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104). 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	<p>Error in starting of the CoinVendor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	<p>Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit.</p> <p>Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment.</p> <p>(To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)</p>
E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	<p>Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	<p>Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit.</p> <p>Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment.</p> <p>(To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)</p>
E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	<p>Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit.</p> <p>Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment.</p> <p>(To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)</p>
E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	1. Disconnect the coin vendor
E719-0021-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.

E719-0022-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.
E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR
E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.
E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E720-0001-00	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.
E730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E731-3000-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB</p>

E731-3001-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E731-3002-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E731-3015-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	<p>Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.</p>
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	<p>Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.</p>
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	<p>Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.</p>
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	<p>Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.</p>
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.
E732-9999-07	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0004-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

E733-0005-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0006-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0010-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F04-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0004 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F05-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0005 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F06-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0006 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-9999-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The Finisher connection information error was detected between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the power
E733-F000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (UN23/J601) - Laser Scanner Assembly - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected a communication error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E743-0000-05	DDI communication error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected the communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB to the Main Controller PCB (UN_B01). - Main Controller PCB (UN_B01)[5100-0001] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

E744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - SOFT-ID PCB [Remedy]Replace the SOFT-ID PCB with the one for this model.
E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.
E746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.
E746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred in the Main Controller PCB at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.
E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] -TPM PCB PCB [Remedy]Install the TPM PCB for this model.
E748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
E748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bypass PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related connector and parts.
E748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-7011-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-7021-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-7022-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.
E750-0001-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.
E753-0001-05	Download error
Detection Description	System Software Update Error Error occurs when updating system software of uninstalled options
Remedy	[Related parts] -FLASH PCB [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales.
E760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E800-0000-05	Power condition unmatched error between Main Controller PCB and DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	The power of DC controller PCB still keep ON even if it reaches 90 sec after detecting the power OFF by the main controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Wait till the power is turned off. 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
E804-0000-00	Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Supply Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J117) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E804-0000-05	Failure of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) - Harness connecting from the Main Controller PCB (UN14/J4512) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J114) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.
E804-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)
Detection Description	The fan stop signal is detected for 5 minutes or more and the retry operation fails 4 times continuously after generating the ON signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.
E805-0000-05	Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010) - Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E805-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335/J339) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010) - Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E805-0002-05	Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009) - Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E805-0003-05	Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009) - Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0000-05	Failure of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441) - Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441) - Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0002-05	Failure of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209) - Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0003-05	Unstable rotation of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209) - Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E808-0001-05	AC Driver PCB location error
Detection Description	When determine the location of the AC Driver PCB, location is not corresponding at the 100V/120V/230V.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E840-0000-05	Edge Shutter Home Position error
Detection Description	When the home position of the shutter is not detected
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10/J109) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8/J2037) - Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10) - Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E840-0001-05	Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E840-0002-05	Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film cooling fan (rear) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E840-0003-05	Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E840-0004-05	Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN25/J15) and the Controller Fan (FM12) - Controller Fan (FM12) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
E880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Controller Fan - Controller Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
E880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	Check if the connector is connected. If the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.
E881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

E882-0001-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Power Switch (SW1/J10) - Power Switch (SW1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness and connector (caught cable, short circuit). 2. Check/replace the Riser PCB.
E996-007F-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CA0-05	Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)
Detection Description	Error avoidance jam (PRINTER) Make "000CA0" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.
Remedy	[Remedy]Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.
E996-0CAF-05	Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)
Detection Description	Error avoidance jam (PRINTER) Make "000CAF" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.
Remedy	[Remedy]Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.
E996-0CE0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

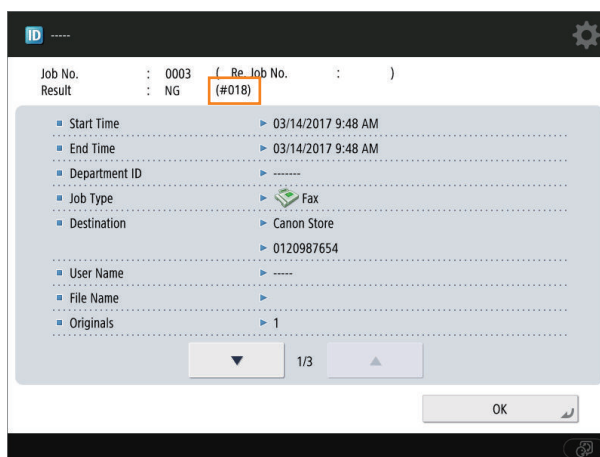
Error Code (FAX)

How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.

Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure.

Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details



The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes".

For remedies for user error codes, refer to the User's Guide. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "G3/G4 Facsimile Error Code List (REVISION 2)" (document number: HY8-23A0-020) provided as a separate volume.

User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnection (BYE) was received from the network at an unexpected time.	Perform a communication again.

*1: G3FAX

*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[T]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	[T]	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	[R]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	[T/R]	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS from the receiving party is expected to be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however, the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of T1 time-out.
##671	##3671	[R]	at time of V.8 arrival, procedure fails to move to phase 2 after detection of CM signal from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[T]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	A notice of stat
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally
00-0247	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data
01-0001	Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
01-0004	Notification of IP address change
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	Restricted operation notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
04-0011	Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0012	Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0013	Cassette 3 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0014	Cassette 4 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
04-0017	Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
04-0018	Paper Deck Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out.</p> <p>Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.</p>
04-1537	Deck Lifter descent alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Lifter Plate or error in the Lifter Wire - Error in the Deck Lifter Motor or error in the harness - Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Relay Paper Sensor or error in the harness <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Open the compartment and check for any foreign matter in it. If there is any foreign matter, remove it. 2.Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. If there is a catch, repair it. 3.Remove the deck front cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). If there is an error, repair it. <p>When the lifter wire is wound in the reverse direction at the deck lifter alarm (04-1537) occurrence, execute the following service mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive of Deck Lifter Motor: COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> DK1-LIFT <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4.Execute service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> DK-RCV and clear the Deck Lifter descent alarm. 5.Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 6.Push the Relay Paper Sensor Flag and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not lowered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Relay Paper Sensor. - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Motor. - Replace the Relay Paper Sensor. - Replace the Box Driver PCB. b. Although it is lowered, it does not stop at the lowest position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. - Replace the Box Driver PCB. - Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor.

04-1539	Deck Paper Level Sensor alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Lifter Plate or error in the Lifter Wire - Error in the Paper Level Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Relay Paper Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Deck Lifter Motor or error in the harness <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Paper Level Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the compartment and check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. If there is a catch, repair it. 2. Remove the deck front cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, or slack). If there is an error, repair it. 3. Remove the deck right cover, close the compartment. 4. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side. 5. If it is not raised, execute the following operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Paper Level Sensor. - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Relay Paper Sensor. - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Motor. - Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Driver PCB. - Replace the Paper Level Sensor. - Replace the Relay Paper Sensor. - Replace the Deck Lifter Motor. - Replace the Box Driver PCB. - Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1542	Deck Lifter upper limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2 or error in the harness - Error in the Paper Level Sensor or error in the harness <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2 were turned ON while raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any damaged parts around the flag of the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2. 3. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Paper Level Sensor. 4. Replace the Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1/2. 5. Replace the Paper Level Sensor. 6. Replace the Box Driver PCB.

04-1543	Deck lifter lower limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch or error in the harness <p>Detection condition/timing: The Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any damaged parts around the flag of the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. If there are damaged parts, replace it. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. 3. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch. 4. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Box Driver PCB and the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch. 5. Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor. 6. Replace the Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch. 7. Replace the Box Driver PCB.
04-1586	Deck interlock alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Compartment Open/Close Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Compartment Open/Close Switch or error in the harness <p>Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Compartment Open/Close Sensor ON.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the compartment is halfway closed. If it is halfway closed, close it properly. 2. Close the compartment and check whether the Compartment Open/Close Sensor and the Compartment Open/Close Switch respond normally by I/O of the service mode. 3. Check/replace the harness (integrated with a switch) and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Compartment Open/Close Switch. 4. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Compartment Open/Close Sensor. 5. Replace the Compartment Open/Close Sensor. 6. Replace the Deck Driver PCB.
04-1587	Deck Pickup Motor disengagement alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Error in the Deck Pickup Motor or error in the harness - Error in the Separation Roller Sensor or error in the harness - Error in the Pickup Assembly <p>Detection condition/timing: The Separation Roller Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Deck cannot be used.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Deck Pickup Motor. 2. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Deck Driver PCB and the Separation Roller Sensor. 3. Replace the Deck Pickup Motor and Separation Roller Sensor. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Check the rear coupling of the Deck Pickup Assembly. If there is an error, replace it.

04-1937 Lifter error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.</p>
--	---

04-1942 Upper limit detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When detecting the upper limit three times</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Upper Limit Sensor of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit.</p>
--	---

04-1976	Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON while shifting a paper stack - When the Lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the Lifter was moving to the HP</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector and the cable connector of the receptacle. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle. - Check the Paper Stack Shift Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Division Plate Solenoid and the Division Plate Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Right Deck and the Lifter Sensor in the receptacle. - Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal > Adjustment > Switching the Size between LTR and A4].</p> <p>Method for clearing the alarm: 1. Perform a remedy for the failure. 2. Place paper in the Left Tray with no paper in the Right Tray, and close the receptacle. The alarm is cleared when shifting of stack is performed normally. 3. Press the [Status Monitor/Cancel] key, and check that the status of the Cassette 3 is "paper present".</p>
09-0013	Drum memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit. 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit Memory (UN74). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J1) of the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB. 4. Check the connector (J2060) between the DC Controller PCB (UN2) and the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB. 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J334) of the DC Controller PCB (UN2). 6. Replace the Drum Unit. 7. Replace the Drum Unit New/Old Connector PCB.</p>
10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm.</p> <p>* Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW</p>
10-0020	Toner prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K.</p>

10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Memory of toner could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector (J160, J42, J124) between the Bottle ROM PCB (UN75) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2). 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle ROM PCB (UN75). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J333) of the DC Controller PCB (UN2). 6. Replace the Toner Bottle.
10-0100	Toner cartridge replace notice
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Cartridge was detected.
10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-F020	Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part is at a high level of daily consumption.
11-0001	Waste Toner Container full
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: The host machine stops with a message displayed on the Control Panel</p> <p>Cause: The Waste Toner counter shows full</p> <p>Remedy: Replace the Waste Toner Container.</p>
11-0010	Waste Toner Container prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Operation; A message is displayed on the Control Panel (printing is still possible)</p> <p>Cause: The following two conditions were met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Waste Toner Full Level Sensor Detection - The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR was reached.
11-0100	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Waste Toner Container was detected.
11-F010	Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part is at a high level of daily consumption.
13-0023	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0027	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-002B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0005	Environment Sensor reading alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: It becomes as follow: environment temperature= 0 degC, environment humidity= 0%.</p> <p>Cause: Connection of the Environment Sensor cannot be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check the connection of the Environment Sensor (THU1). 2) Replace the Environment Sensor (THU1).
31-0006	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
31-0008	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration.</p> <p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. <p>S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.</p>
31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure.</p> <p>*: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc.</p> <p>Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614.</p> <p>Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.</p>
31-0106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-0116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-0126	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-0136	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-01F1	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-01F2	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F3	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-01F4	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-01F5	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-01F6	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
37-2000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

39-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-19EE	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-19FF	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
40-0013	Transfer Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-ROLL.
40-0073	Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.
40-0076	Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT.
40-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.
40-0123	Development Assembly prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.
40-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PU-RL.
43-0013	Transfer Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Transfer Roller counter was cleared.
43-0073	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0076	Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Fixing Assembly counter was cleared.
43-0077	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0079	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 1 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0080	Cassette 1 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 1 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0081	Cassette 1 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 1 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0082	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 2 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0083	Cassette 2 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 2 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0084	Cassette 2 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 2 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0085	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 3 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0086	Cassette 3 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 3 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0087	Cassette 3 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 3 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0088	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 4 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0089	Cassette 4 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 4 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0090	Cassette 4 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Cassette 4 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
43-0123	Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Developing Assembly counter was cleared.
43-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
43-0380	Separation Static Eliminator replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Separation Static Eliminator counter was cleared.
43-0450	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad counter was cleared.

43-0483	Ozone Filter replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Ozone Filter counter was cleared.
43-0568	Pickup Roller (Deck) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Pickup Roller (Deck) counter was cleared.
43-0572	Separation Roller Part (Deck) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Separation Roller Part (Deck) counter was cleared.
43-0573	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0574	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0575	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0576	Feed Roller (Deck) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Feed Roller (Deck) counter was cleared.
50-0010	Successive occurrence of separation alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0014	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
50-0015	Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.)</p> <p>Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on</p> <p>Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)</p> <p>Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the Main Controller PCB /DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses</p>
60-0001	Shift Tray alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped.</p> <p>Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected.</p> <p>Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -> Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).</p>

61-0002	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-J1/Y1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken.</p> <p>Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished.</p> <p>Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.</p>
70-0071	Verification error by Falsification detection at startup function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <p>At normal startup, verification error occurred due to invalid data of the firmware (for startup in safe mode).</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Security Settings > System verification at startup > OFF
70-0086	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel.</p> <p>Detection condition:</p> <p>When the following two conditions are satisfied:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. <p>Timing: At startup</p> <p>Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update.</p> <p>Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.</p>
73-0006	LIPS
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Error in configuration acquisition/management
73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
75-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
75-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0002	Font
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to secure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".
76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0003	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Overflow of work memory for translator
79-0004	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Download overflow
80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0015	BDL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Print data cannot process this version.
80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0001	Imaging
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to allocate the memory.
81-0002	Imaging
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Rendering error
81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
83-0005	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full
83-0015	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decoding error
83-0016	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Page range error
83-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0003	XPS print range error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0008	XPS non-support image error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

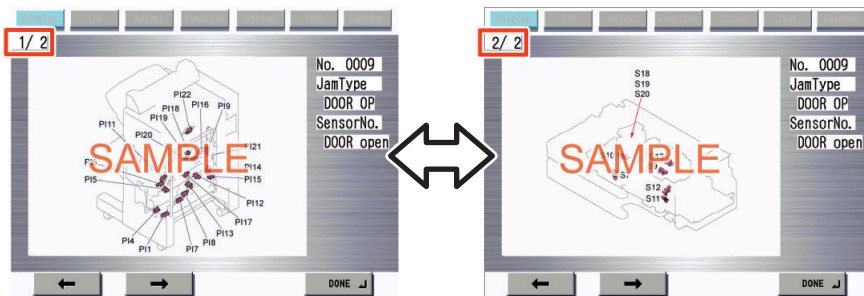
Jam Code

Jam Type

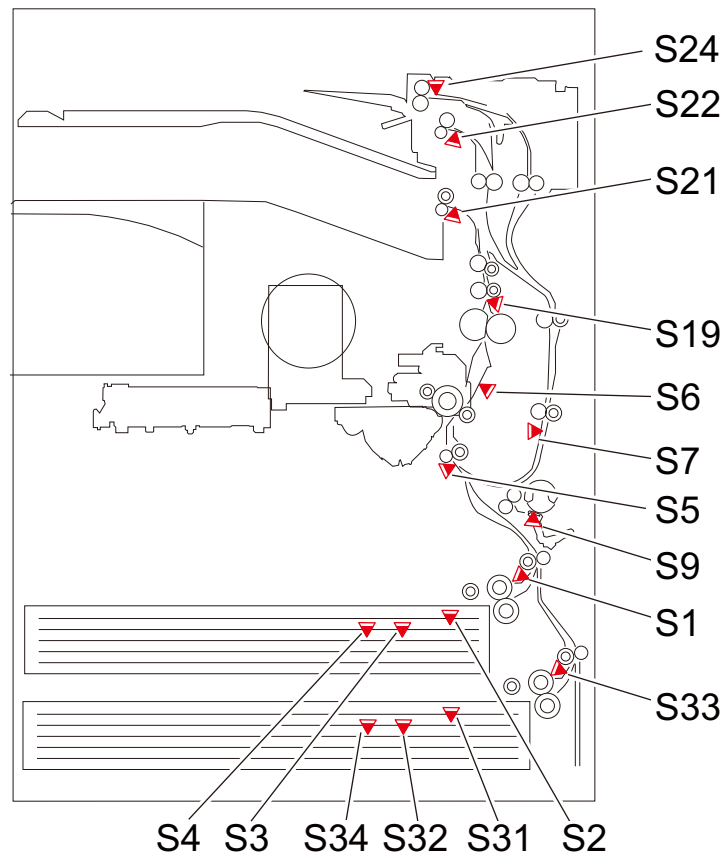
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	<p>A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.</p> <p>Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	<p>An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.</p> <p>After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p> <p>If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	<p>Forcible stop of paper feed</p> <p>It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using at problem analysis.

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Main Unit

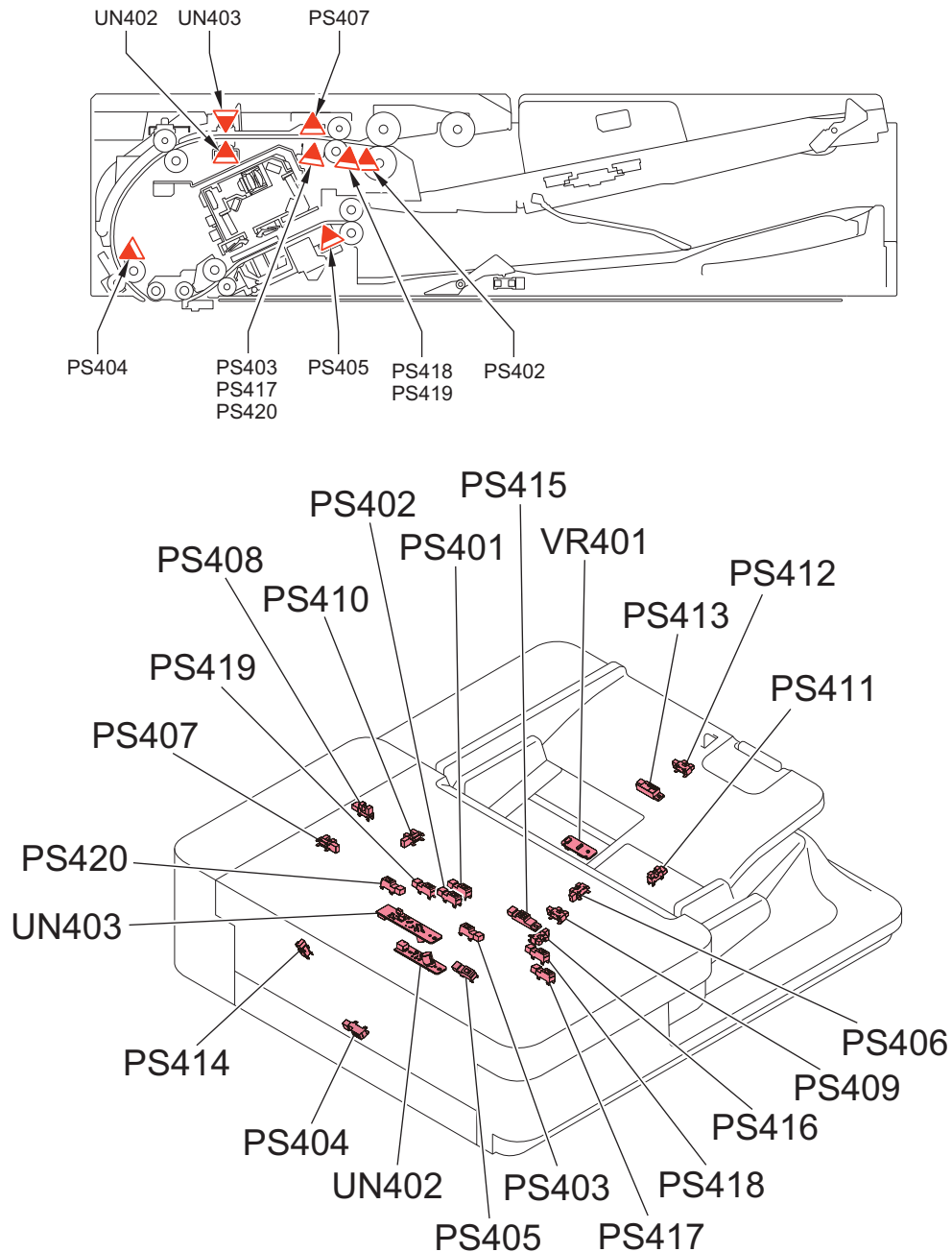


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0105	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0107	DELAY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0108	DELAY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0109	DELAY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0205	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0207	STNRY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0208	STNRY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0209	STNRY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	010A	DELAY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	020A	STNRY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor /High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0A05	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0A07	POWER ON	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0A08	POWER ON	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0A09	POWER ON	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0B00	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0CA0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	0CE0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA41	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA43	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA50	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA51	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA72	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA73	P-STOP	-	-

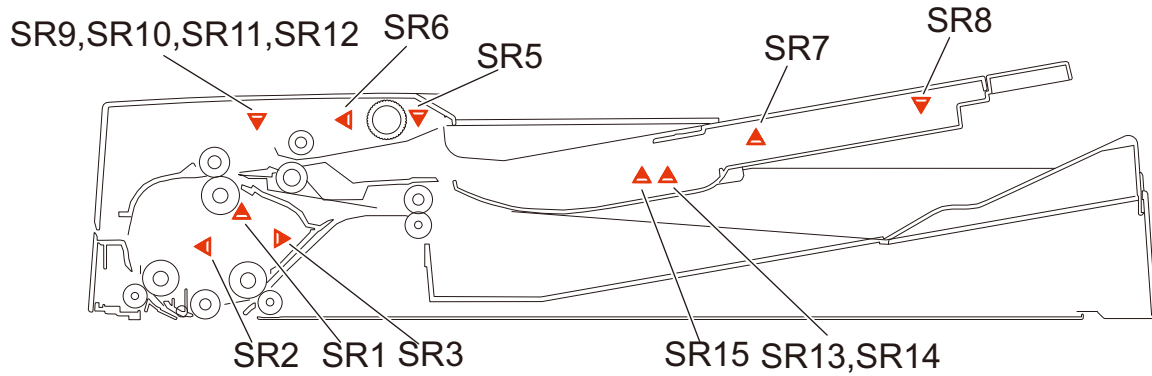
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

Single Pass DADF-C1

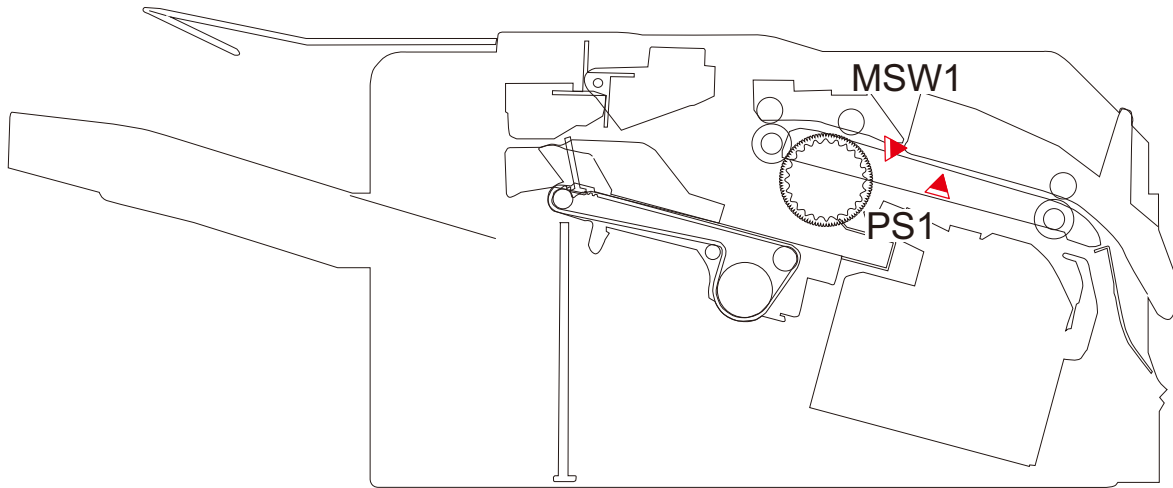


ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0004	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0005	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0006	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0009	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0010	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405

ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0015	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0043	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0044	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0045	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0046	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0049	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0050	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0055	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	007F	SEQUENCE	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0094	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor Post-pullout Sensor Lead Sensor Pre-delivery Sensor	PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS415
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A2	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	00A3	POWER ON	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0071	SEQUENCE	-	-



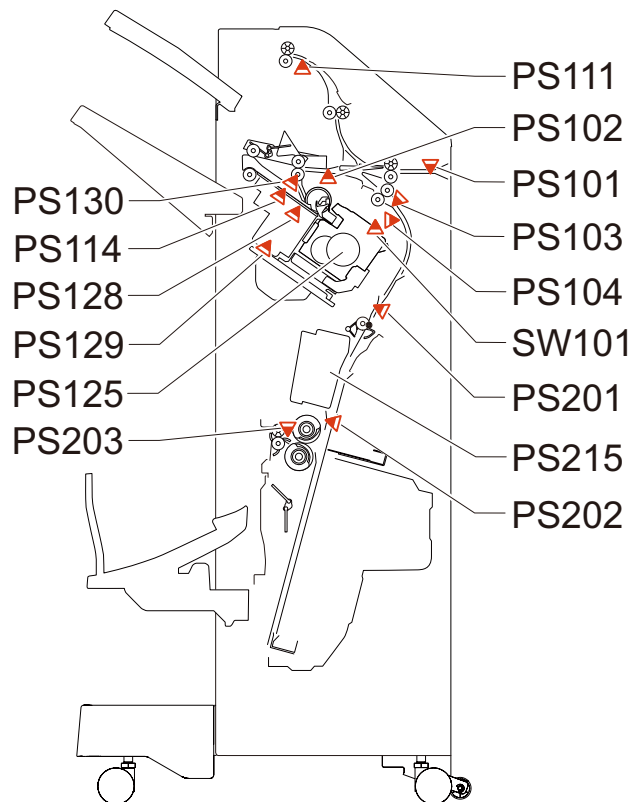
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0043	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0071	OTHER	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0095	OTHER	Document Set Sensor	SR5
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	00A3	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00D5	OTHER	Registration Sensor / Document Set Sensor	SR1 /SR5

 Inner Finisher-J1


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1003	DELAY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1103	STNRY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1302	POWER ON	Punch trailing edge sensor	PCB3
02	1303	POWER ON	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1304	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	-	-
02	1802	ERROR	-	-
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C16	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFF	OTHER	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

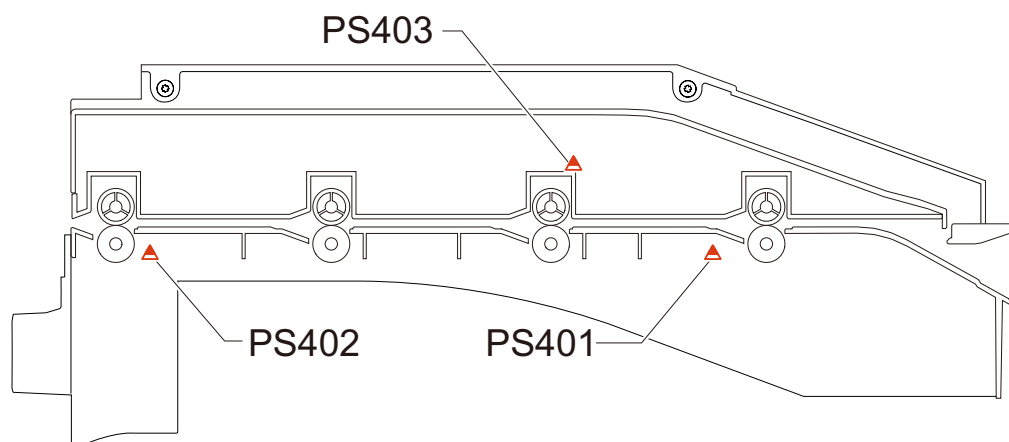
Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front Cover Sensor/ Front Cover Switch	PS104,SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C54	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFF	OTHER	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

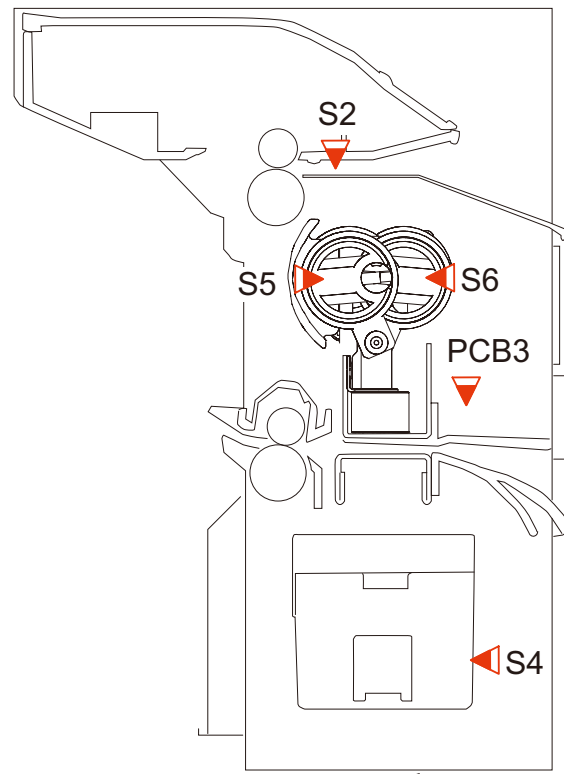
Buffer Pass Unit-N1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402

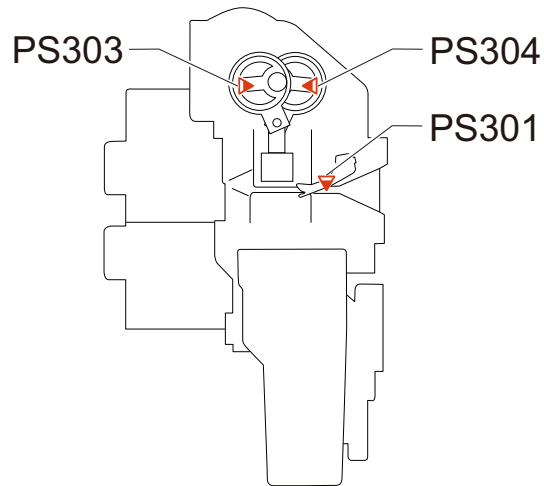
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1405	DOOR OP	OPEN Detection Sensor	PS403
02	1F3E	SEQUENCE	-	-

Inner 2/3_2/4_4 Hole Puncher-C1



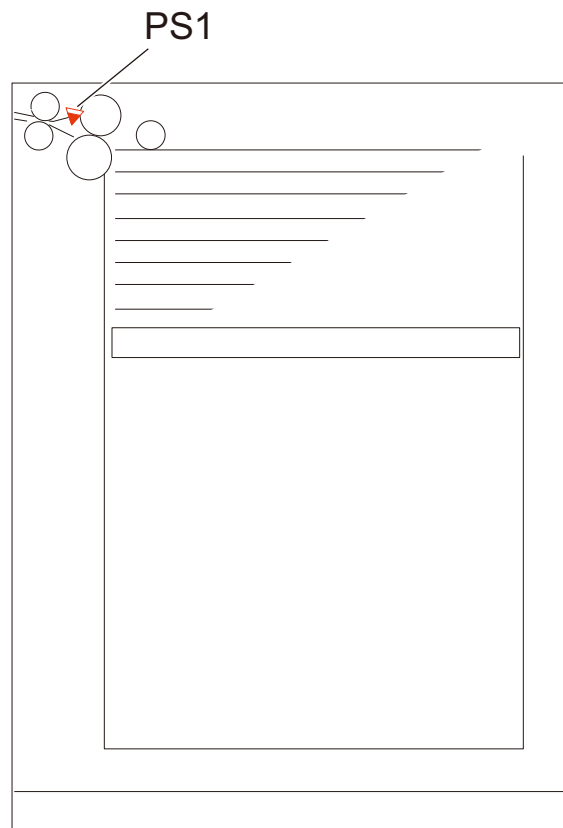
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/2	S5,S6
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Senpor 1/2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Paper Deck Unit-F1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1



Service Mode

Overview.....	489
COPIER (Service mode for printer)...	506
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	745
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	755
BOARD (Option board setting mode).....	776
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	777

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

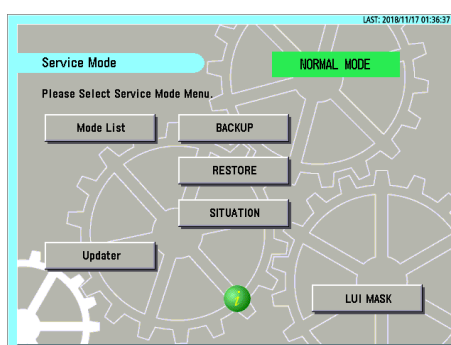
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode. The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:

For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

■ Description of Service Mode Items

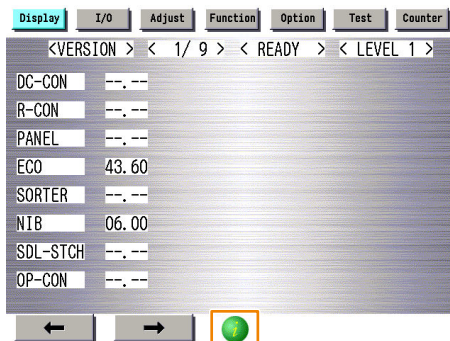
The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed. After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

CAUTION:

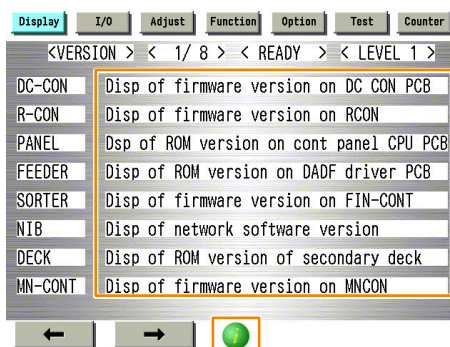
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. Press the [i] button.

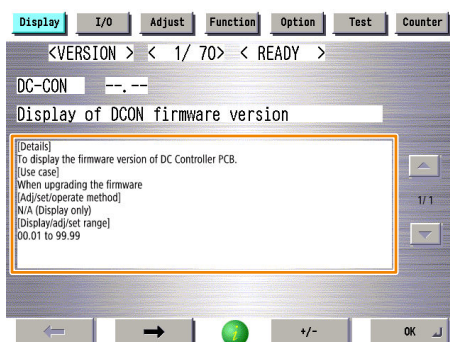


2. The title of each sub item is displayed.



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

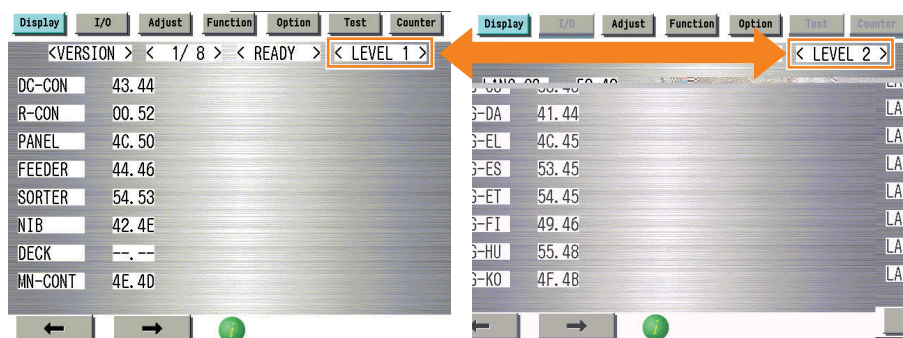
3. A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.



■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

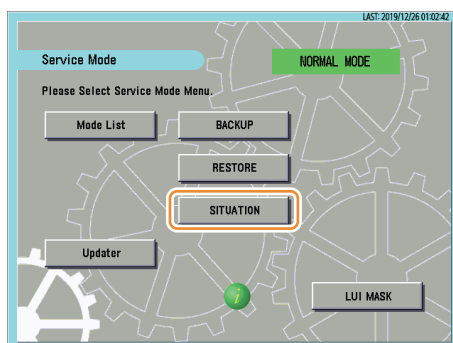
**NOTE:**

This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

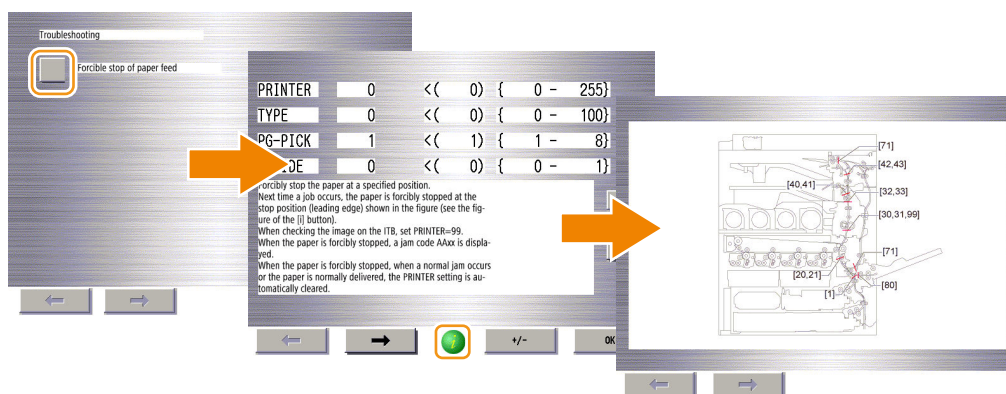


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:
To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

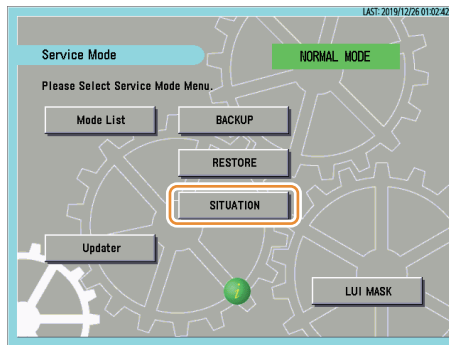


■ How to Use Sensor Check

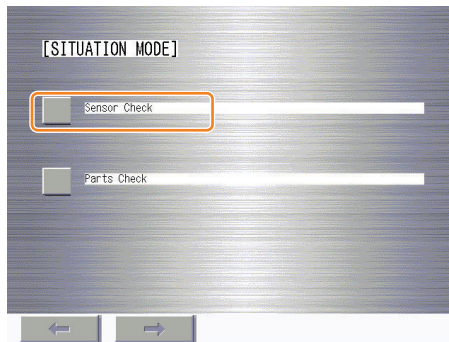
You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. Start service mode.

2. Select "SITUATION".

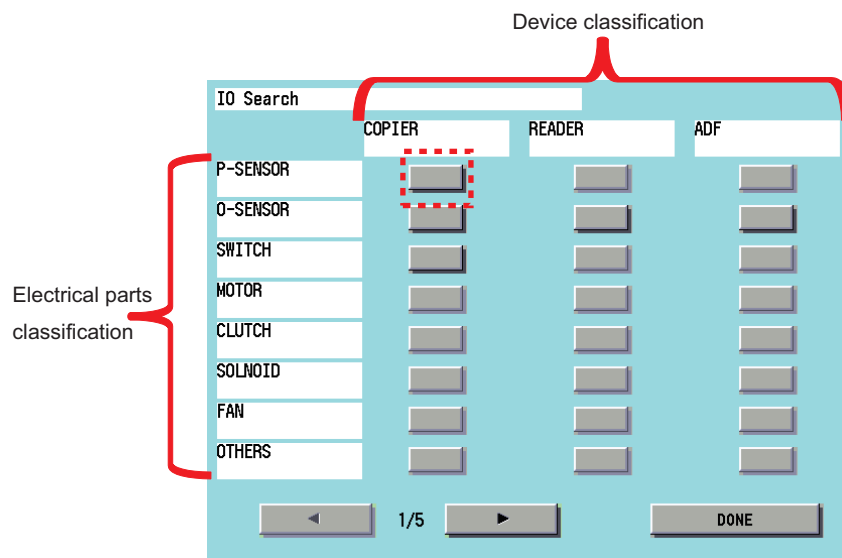


3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".

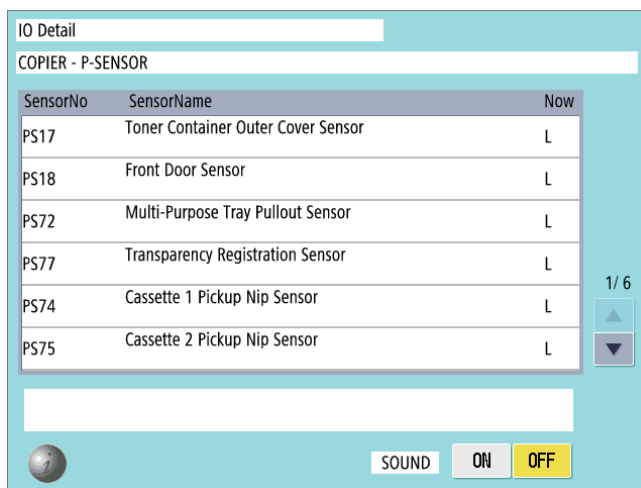


4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

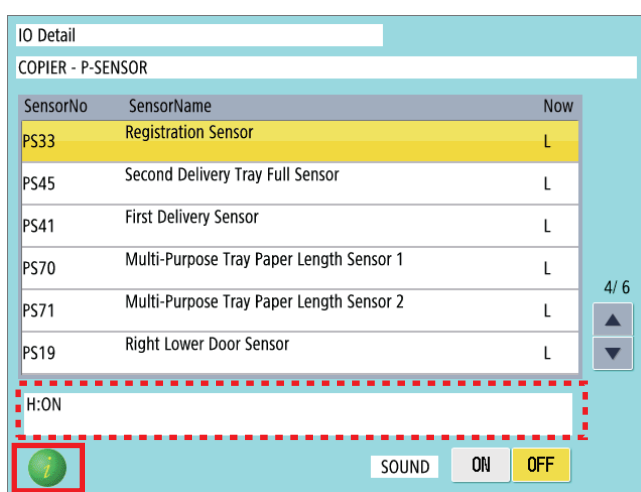
Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



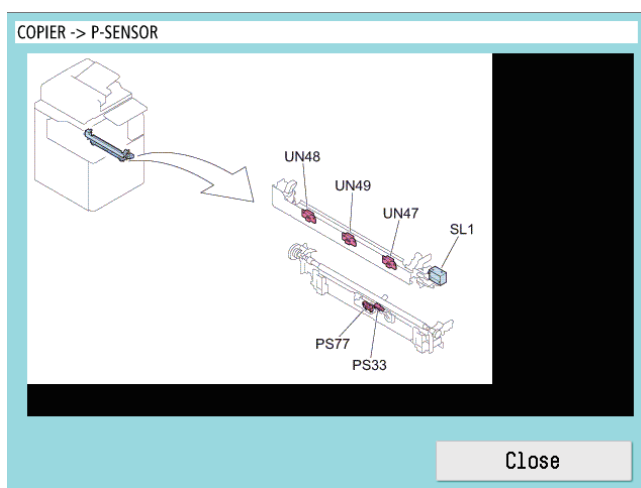
5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.



6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.



7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



■ How to Use Parts Check

In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

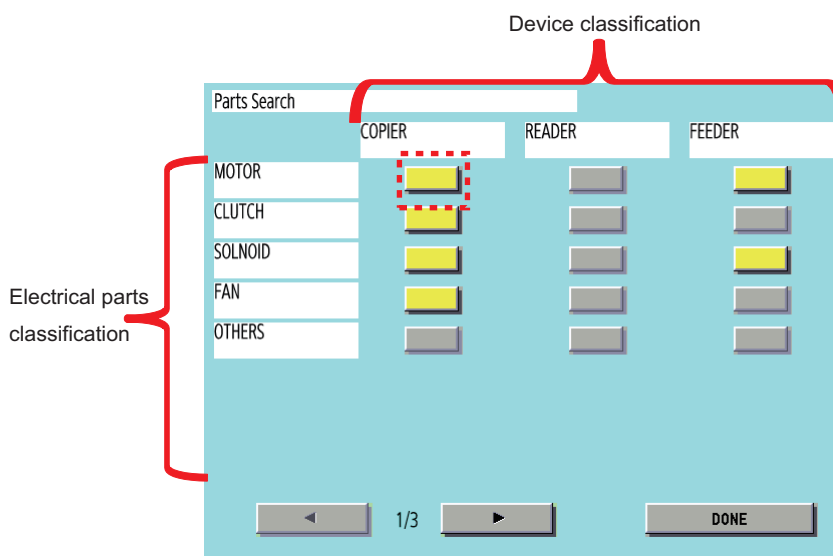
NOTE:

The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

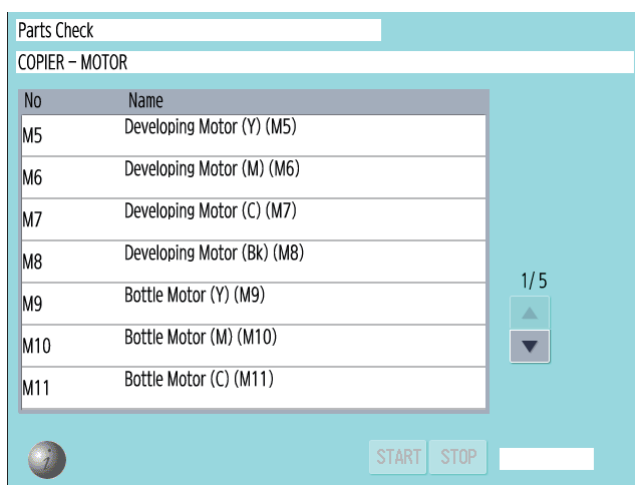
1. Select **SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check**.

2. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

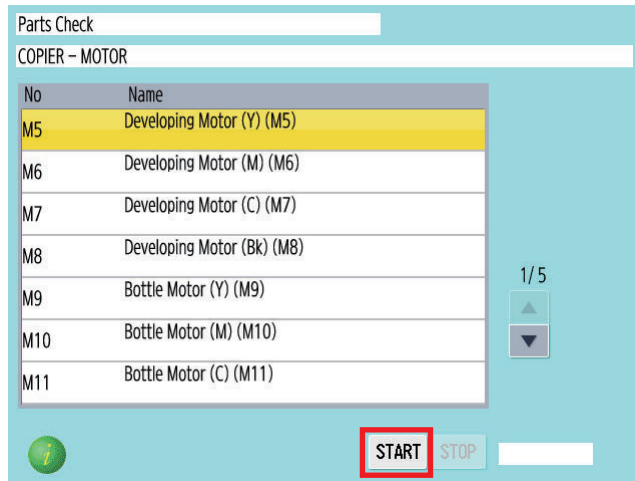
Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



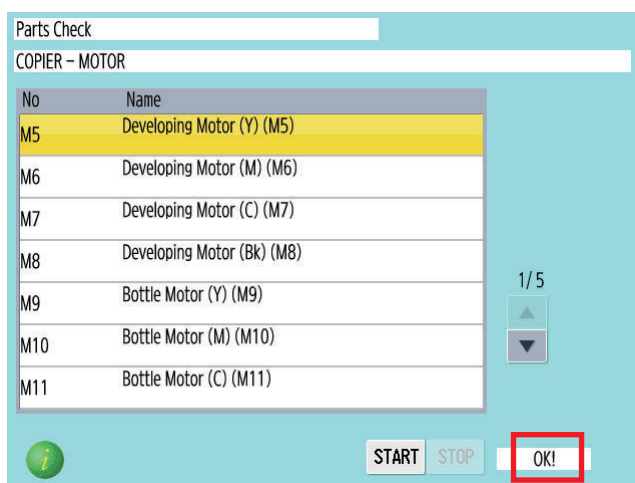
3. A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.



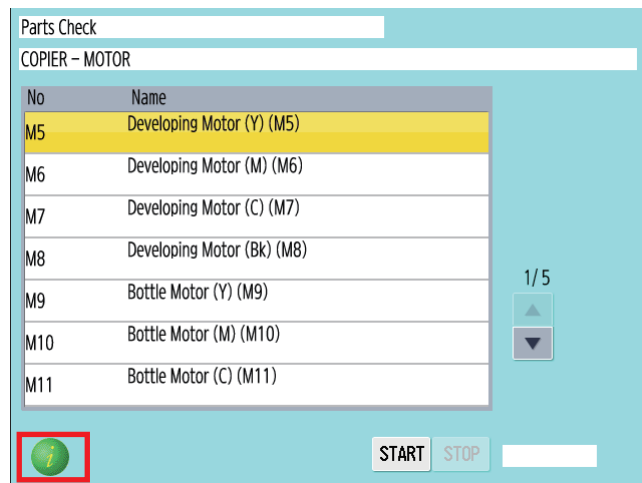
4. Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.



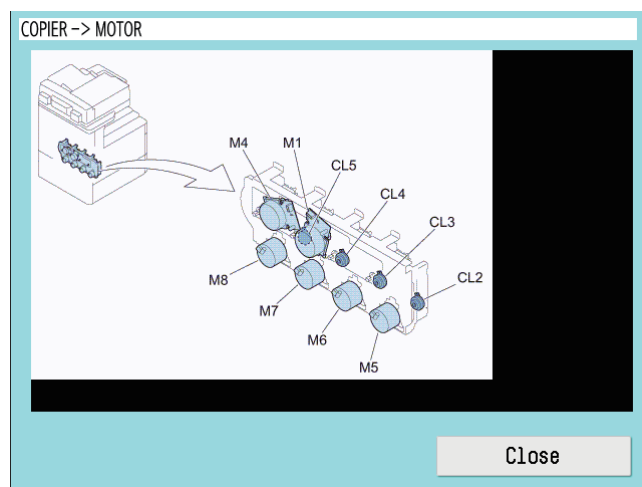
5. "ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.



Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.

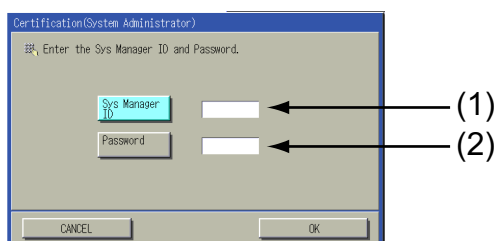
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
<Setting range>
0: No password [Default]
1: Service technician
2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:

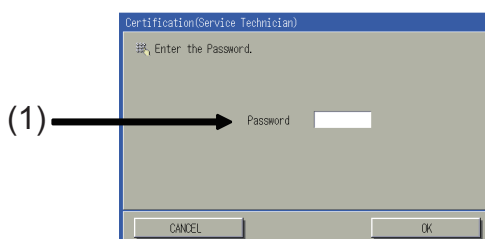
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.

1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



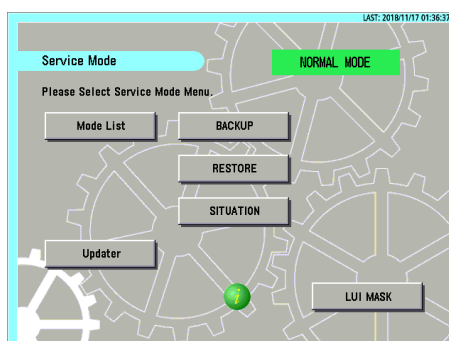
2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.



CAUTION:

- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



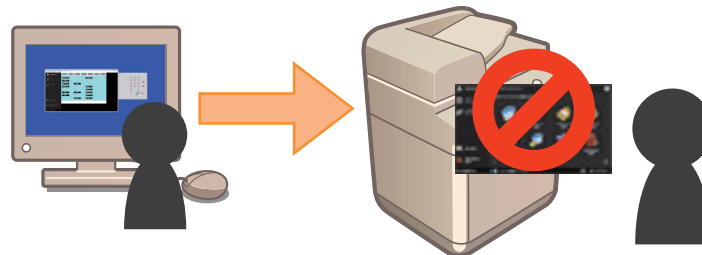
■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.

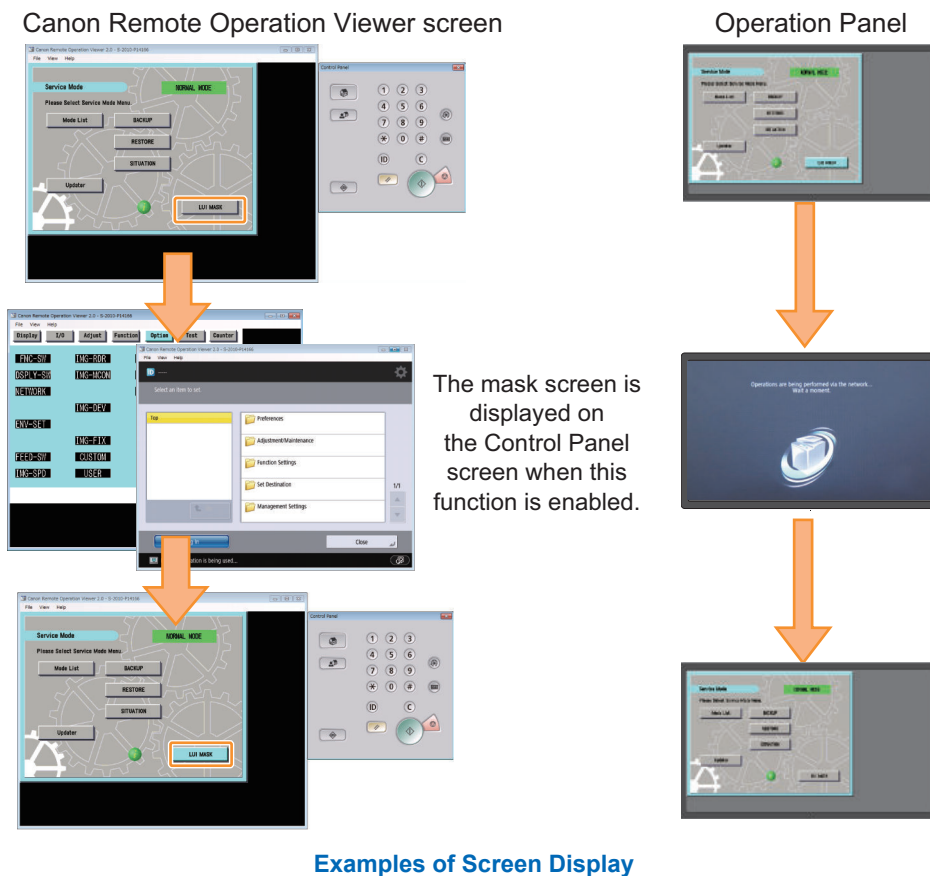
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.

However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



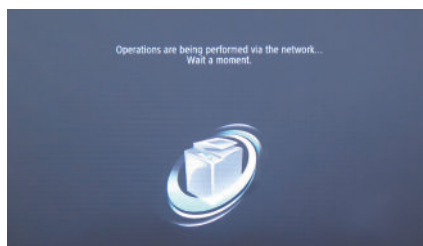
To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations. As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



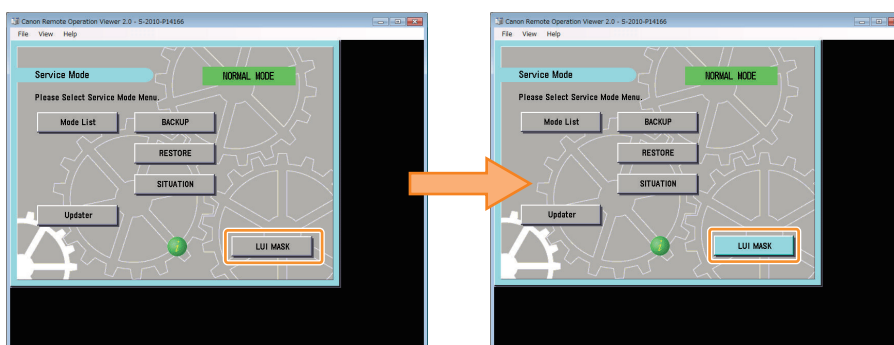
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
 - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
 - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
 - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
 - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

• Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

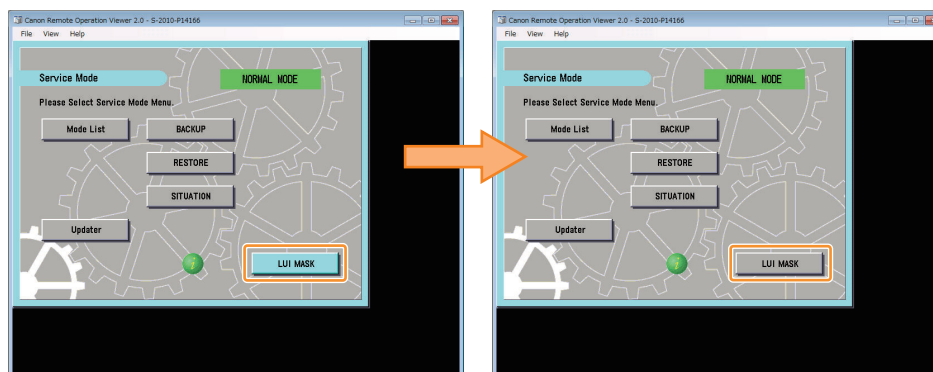
1. Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.
2. Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).



• Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. Perform one of the following operations.
 - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

Position to Affix the Service Label

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.

COPIER ADJUST		FACTORY	1	2	3
LASER	LVE-OFST	-85			
	L-OFST	0			
	LDADJ-K	0			
	LDADJ-B	0			
	LDADJ-M	280			
	LDADJ-R	283			
DEVELOP	DR-CFST	4			
	BLANK-T	217			
BLANK	BLANK-B	160			
	BLANK-R	160			
HY-PRE	CFST-FCG	0			
	CFST-ACG	0			
FEED-ADJ	REG-ER	-4			
	ADJ-REFE	10			
GET-ADJ	REG-HP-SP	-4			
	MP-AGE	323			
MISC	MP-ASR	118			
	MP-FA	874			
MISC	CI-ADJ-Y	0			
	CF-ADJ-Y	-18			
	CF-ADJ-T	0			
	CF-ADJ-T	0			
	DR-ADJ-T	0			

Body No: UPN00003 *UPN00003*



DCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the HDD.
Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the HDD when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the HDD of the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- It can be exported to SST or a USB flash drive by entering download mode even when the host machine has stopped because of no paper.

NOTE:

- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
"Moving the file in service mode" on page 502	USB flash drive
"Moving the file in download mode" on page 503	USB flash drive
"How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST" on page 504	PC

Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:

When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

■ Moving the file in service mode

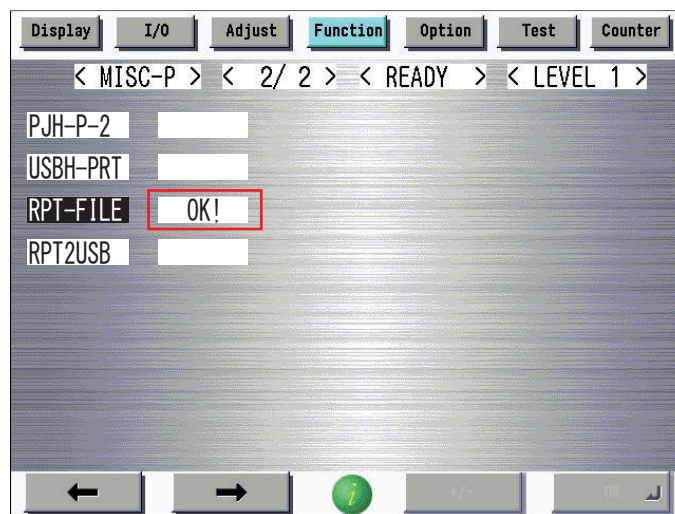
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

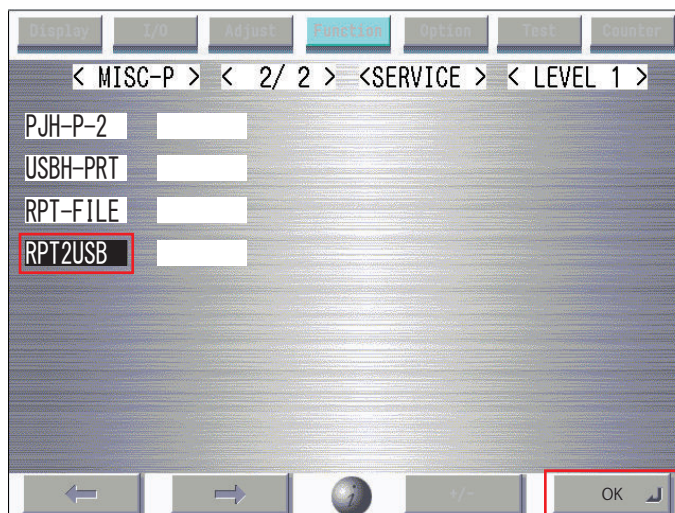
- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.
4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.

**NOTE:**

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

```

[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK) : 0 / (CANCEL) : Any other keys -

```

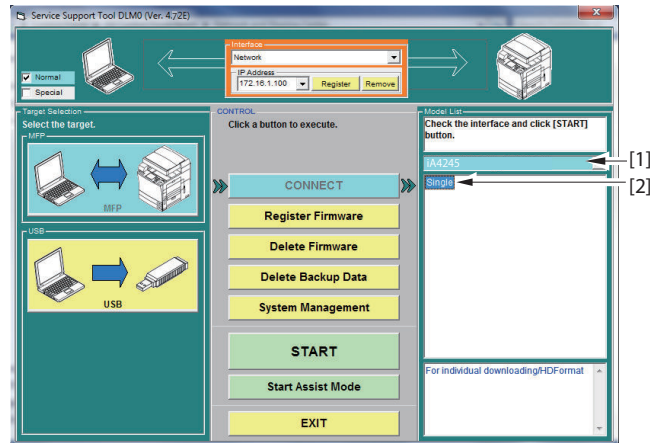


リムーバブルディスク (F:) > IAC3330 > QUC00005 > SP201505211916L				
フォルダー				
	名前	更新日時	種類	サイズ
	D-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	12 KB
	ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	3 KB
	HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	13 KB
	KEY-HIST-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	P-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	85 KB
	TNRB-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	USER-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	7 KB

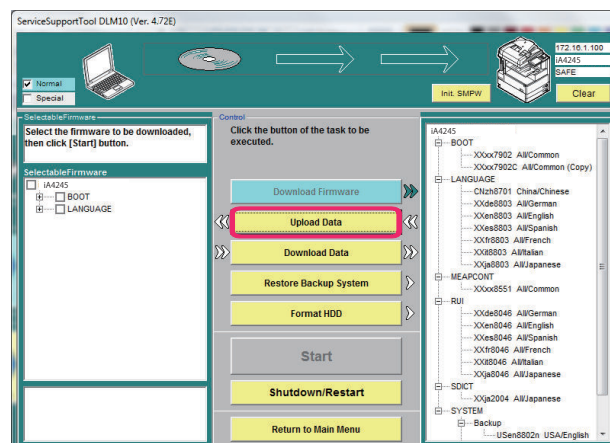
■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

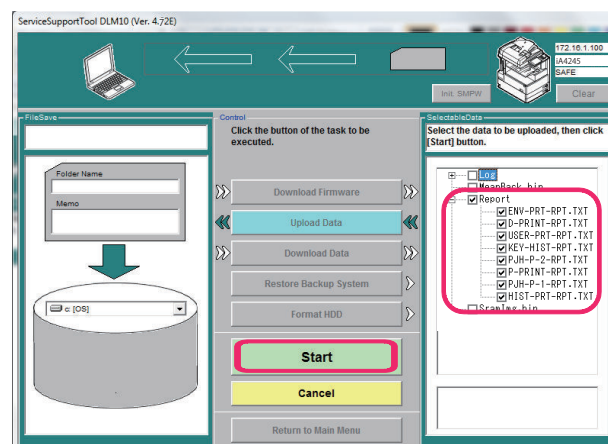
1. Start the SST.
2. Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.



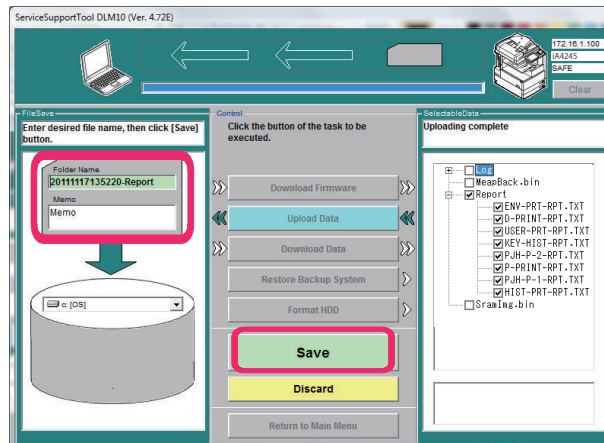
3. Click the [Upload Data] button.



4. Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.



5. Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.



6. Click the [OK] button.

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

DC-CON	1	Display of DCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	1	Display of RCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of the Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	1	Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	1	Display of network software version
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	1	Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrllr PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT	1	Display of MNCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

PUNCH	1	Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Puncher Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	1	Display of French language file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	1	Display of German language file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	1	Display of Italian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	2	Display of Czech language file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	2	Display of Danish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	2	Display of Greek language file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	1	Display of Spanish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET	2	Display of Estonian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-FI	2	Display of Finnish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	2	Display of Hungarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	2	Display of Korean language file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	2	Display of Dutch language file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	2	Display of Norwegian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	2	Display of Polish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	2	Display of Portuguese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	2	Display of Russian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL	2	Display of Slovenian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-SV	2	Display of Swedish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	2	Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	2	Display of Croatian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	2	Display of Romanian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	2	Display of Slovak language file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	2	Display of Turkish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA	2	Display of Catalan language file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-JA	2	Dspl of Japanese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	2	Dspl of English media information ver
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	2	Dspl of German media information version
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	2	Dspl of Italian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	2	Dspl of French media information version
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese media info ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK	2	Dspl of Slovak media information version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	2	Dspl of Turkish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	2	Dspl of Czech media information version
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-EL	2	Dspl of Greek media information version
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES	2	Dspl of Spanish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	2	Dspl of Estonian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	2	Dspl of Finnish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	2	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	2	Dspl of Korean media information version
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL	2	Dspl of Dutch media information version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	2	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	2	Dspl of Polish media information version
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-PT	2	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	2	Dspl of Russian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	2	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	2	Dspl of Swedish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	2	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	2	Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	2	Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	2	Dspl of Catalan media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

FAX1	1	Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
FAX2/3/4	1	Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
IOCS	1	Display of IOCS version
Detail		To display the IOCS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	1	Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	1	Dspl of service mode English file ver
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	1	Dspl of service mode French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	1	Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	1	Dspl of service mode German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

S-LNG-SP	1	Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BCT	1	Display of self diagnosis tool version
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	2	Display of Thai language file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	2	Display of Vietnamese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-AR	2	Dspl of Arabic language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	2	Dspl of Malay language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	2	Dspl of Hindi language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU	2	Dspl of Euskera language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	2	Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-DA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	2	Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	2	Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-HU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NO	2	Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PT	2	Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-RU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SV	2	Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-ID	2	Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-BU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CR	2	Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RM	2	Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-CA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TH	2	Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-VN	2	Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DSUB1	1	Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU
Detail	To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU.	
Use Case	When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BF-PASS	1	Display of BF-CONT firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SORT-SLV	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
CONT-PF	1	Display of Controller firmware version
Detail	To display the platform version of the controller.	
Use Case	When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
LANG-HE	2	Display of Hebrew language file version
Detail	To display the version of Hebrew language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
LANG-LT	2	Dspl of Lithuanian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Lithuanian language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-LV	2	Display of Latvian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Latvian language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE	1	Display of engine speed type
Detail	To display the engine speed type of this machine.	
Use Case	When checking the engine speed type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
ADFTYPE	1	Display of DADF type
Detail	To display the type of the DADF currently installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE	
RCON-PCB	1	Dspl of the Reader Controller type
Detail	To display the type of Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Selectable type	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE	
DL-RCON	1	Display of RCON type
Detail	To display the type of RCON which is a system software. The RCON type differs depending on the types of the Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB and DADF. When downloading the RCON due to E490 (error due to different model), check the value of this item.	
Use Case	When E490 (error due to different model) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: For reverse type, 1: For 1-path type	
Supplement/Memo	When downloading the firmware as a set, the RCON type is automatically judged according to the value of this item.	
SER-NAME	1	Dspl firmware registration series name
Detail	Display firmware registration series name	
Use Case	To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	

■ ACC-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-ST5

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER	1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
DECK	1	Display of Paper Deck connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only
CARD	1	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
Amount of Change per Unit		1
COINROBO	1	Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-ST5

NETWARE	1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD	1	Display of HDD model name
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
IA-RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HUM	1	Display of inside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ABS-HUM	1	Display of inside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

FIX-C	1	Display of Fixing Roller center temp
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIX-E	1	Display of Fixing Roller edge temp
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 is located in the rear nip inlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIX-UE2	1	Display of Fixing Roller edge temp 2
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 is located in the rear nip outlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CST-ST5

DK1-HADV	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
WIDTH-MF	2	Display of MP Tray paper width size
Detail		To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

TR-V	1	Display of transfer voltage
Detail		To display the voltage in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BIAS	1	Dspl of developing DC bias setting value
Detail		To display the setting value of developing DC bias.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TR	1	Dspl of transfer current:Plain, 1st side
Detail		To display the current that is applied to plain paper (1st side) in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PRIMARY	1	Display of primary charging current
Detail		To display the current that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047	
TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047	
LAMP-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP2-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

LAMP2-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

STC-REC	1	Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status
Detail	To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.	
Use Case	- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Display only	
Caution	The value returns to 0 only in the following cases: - When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON - When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled 1st column: Toner (Y) 2nd column: Toner (M) 3rd column: Toner (C) 4th column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container 6th column: Fixing Web 7th to 8th column: Spare	
Default Value	0	

SD-INFO	2	For R&D
TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail	To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine	
Use Case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	12-digit decimal number	

■ DRSTS-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

DR-I-D-K	1	Display of Drum Unit installed date
Detail	To display the installed date of the Drum Unit. At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.	
Use Case	When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	
DRM-ID-K	1	Display of Drum Unit ID
Detail	To display the ID of the Drum Unit that is installed to the machine.	
Use Case	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

DR-O-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
D-ST-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
INI-S-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-K	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0 to 254: Not used, 255: Bk
Default Value		255



I/O

For Platform version 3.3 and later, this item is for R&D use only and not for actual use.
The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ AE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > AE

AE-TBL	1	Adj of text density at image density adj
Detail		To adjust text density according to the adjusted image density. As the greater value is set, text gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9
Default Value		5

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn: stream read, horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STRD-POS	1	Adj Scanner Unit pstn: stream, feed way
Detail	To adjust the position of the Scanner Unit on the Reader side in feed direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJY-DF2	1	Strem read strt pstn:horz scan,bck,1path
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading using the DADF (1-path). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail	To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999	
Default Value	9418	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrect: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1159	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1189	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100DF2GB	2	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100DF2RG	2	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1136	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1156	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ LASER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > LASER

PVE-OFST	1	Adj of write start position of laser
Detail	To adjust the image position by changing the laser emitting position. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves by 0.01 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the DC Controller PCB/Laser Scanner Unit. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-512 to 511	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
LA-OFF	1	Laser trailing edge OFF adjustment
Detail	To adjust the timing to turn OFF the laser to the trailing edge of free size paper. As the value is increased, the timing to turn OFF the laser is delayed. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	- Do not change the setting in the normal operation. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Default Value	0	
LDADJ1-K	1	Magnification between A-B laser (K)
Detail	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-512 to 511	
Default Value	0	
LDADJ2-K	1	Magnification between A-C laser (K)
Detail	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-512 to 511	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > LASER

LDADJ3-K	1	Magnification between A-D laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0
LDADJ4-K	1	Phase difference between A-B laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0
LDADJ5-K	1	Phase difference between A-C laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0
LDADJ6-K	1	Phase difference between A-D laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

■ DEVELOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DEVELOP

DE-OFST	1	Enter offset value for develop DC bias
Detail		To set the Vdc offset auto adjustment value for potential control of copy image manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is increased or decreased by 0.3%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is increased, copy image gets darker.
Use Case		When the abnormal image appears (high or low density)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.3

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

DENS-ADJ	1	Density correction of copy image
Detail		To correct the density of copy image by changing the F-value table. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Blurring is alleviated when the value is increased, and fogging is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When fogging or blurring at high density area occurs with a copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Density of printer output image cannot be corrected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		F-value table: shows the relationship between original density and image density.

■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		When reducing the margin upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212
BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		When reducing the margin upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212
BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		188
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OFST-P-C	1	C density adj at test print reading
Detail	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OFST-P-M	1	M density adj at test print reading
Detail	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-PRI

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

OFST1-AC	1	Adj primary charge AC offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging AC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
Use Case		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

OFST1-DC	1	Adj primary charge DC offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging DC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
Use Case		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.3

■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-OFST	1	Adj transfer target bias offset
Detail		To adjust the offset output value of the transfer charging bias (constant current / constant voltage).
Use Case		When the abnormal image appears (transfer image burst or transfer image memory or low density) When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		% (duty)
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 1.0444(constant current)/1.33(constant voltage)
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444/1.33
TR-TP-TM	1	Adj transfer lead edge weak bias time
Detail		This mode determines the time to apply voltage for transfer leading edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided.. +: The application time increases. -: The application time decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, increase the application time.
Use Case		This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-LV
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-TP-LV	1	Adj transfer lead edge weak bias level
Detail	This mode determines the level to apply voltage for transfer lead edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided. +: The output level increases. -: The output level decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, decrease the output level.	
Use Case	This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-TM	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
TR-OFT1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFT2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFT3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFT4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OFT5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OFT6	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFT7	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFT8	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OFT9	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-OF1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF6	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF7	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF8	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF9	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF10	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF11	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF12	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OF13	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF14	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OF15	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

TR-OFP16	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	
TR-OFP17	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFP18	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFH1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFH2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFH3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFH4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFH5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFO1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFO2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFO3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	
TR-OFO4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	479	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4	
MF-A6R	1	Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	118	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R	
MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	359	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R	

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj of registration start timing
Detail	<p>To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes larger. -: Top margin becomes smaller. In the case of 25cpm model, this item is effective by both paper feedings for the same speed in the cassette feeding and the manual feeding. In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the cassette feeding of the normal speed. Perform the setting of the manual feeding in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> RG-HF-SP. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When adjustment of leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> RG-HF-SP	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LOOP-CST	1	Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup
Detail	<p>To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pick-up. As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the cassette feeding paper is skewed</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	63	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LOOP-MF	1	Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup
Detail	<p>To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pick-up. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the manual feeding paper is skewed</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	45	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-REFE	1	Side rgst adj: second side of 2-sided
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.)</p> <p>-: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup)</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-RE-L	
Supplement/Memo	The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-RE-L and this mode.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LOOPREFE	1	Rgst loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding
Detail	<p>To adjust the registration loop amount at 2-sided paper feeding.</p> <p>As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: The loop amount increases.</p> <p>-: The loop amount decreases.</p>	
Use Case	When the 2-sided paper is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	45	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
RG-HF-SP	1	Rgst clutch on timing adj: 1/2 speed
Detail	<p>To adjust the registration clutch on timing at 1/2 speed feeding.</p> <p>As the value in changed by 1, the registration clutch on timing is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: The timing becomes fast.</p> <p>-: The timing becomes slow.</p> <p>In the case of 25cpm model, this item is not work.</p> <p>Perform the setting in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST.</p> <p>In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the 1/2 speed.</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-RE-L	1	Side regist adj: 2-sided, large paper
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction for 2-sided print. (large paper with 216mm or more in feed direction) The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the left blank area changes by 0.1mm. +: The left blank area becomes narrow. (The image shifts to left) -: The left blank area becomes wide. (The image shifts to right)	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup) with large paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-REFE	
Supplement/Memo	The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-REFE and this mode.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LOOP-THK	2	Reg loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3
Detail	To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.	
Use Case	When the plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard are skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LOOP-SP	2	Reg loop amunt adj: MP Tr fd of spcl ppr
Detail	To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of special paper. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.	
Use Case	When the special paper is skewed Special paper is Transparency, Thin paper 2, Label paper, Tracing paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LOOP-ENV	2	Reg loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pickup of envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When the envelope is skewed at the cassette feeding
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-PTMG	2	Feed timing Adj
Detail		To adjust the paper feeding timing according to the feed allowance temperature. (regardless of the fixing mode) As the value is changed by 1, the feed allowance temperature is increased or decreased by 3 degrees centigrade. +: The feed allowance temperature decreases. -: The feed allowance temperature increases.
Use Case		Use to shorten the first copy time or the warm up time.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 11: each 3 deg C 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FIXING

FX-FL-SP	2	Adj of fixing film speed at normal speed
Detail		To adjust the fixing film speed at the normal speed
Use Case		When paper passes through the registration roller, the density difference occurs by slack/tension of the paper on the image trailing edge (about 45mm). When executing RAM clear of DC controller PCB/replacing the PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-FL-LW	2	Adj of fixing film speed at half speed
Detail		To adjust the fixing film speed at the half speed
Use Case		When paper passes through the registration roller, the density difference occurs by slack/tension of the paper on the image trailing edge (about 45mm). When executing RAM clear of DC controller PCB/replacing the PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FIXING

FN-MV-SW	2	Change rotational speed: fixing cool fan
Detail		When the rotational speed for the fixing cooling fan is changed to reduce the curl amount of the moist paper
Use Case		When the rotational speed for the fixing cooling fan shutter of the curl alleviation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed
Default Value		1
ADJ-FNSH	2	Open wid adj of fixing cool fan shutter
Detail		When the open width for the fixing cooling fan shutter is changed to reduce the curl amount of the moist paper As the value is changed by 1, the open width is increased or decreased by 4 mm. +: The open width increases. -: The open width decreases.
Use Case		When the open width for the fixing cooling fan shutter of the curl alleviation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 6: Open width is between 0 to 24 mm in increments of 4 mm 7 to 14: Open width is between 30 to 58 mm in increments of 4 mm
Default Value		7

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-ADJ	1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN	2	Set ACS mode judgment area: book mode, frt
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT	2	Set chromatic clr judgment area: book, frt
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
C1-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette1 side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 1, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

C2-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette2 side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 2, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
C3-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette3 side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 3, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
C4-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette4 side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 4, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

MF-ADJ-Y	2	Enter MP Tray side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Multi-purpose Tray, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DK-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Paper Deck side register adj value
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)	
Use Case	When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Paper Deck, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ACS-EN2	2	Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	2	Set chromatic clr jdgmt area:stream read
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ3	1	Set criteria for text/photo: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	1	Set criteria for black text: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-ADJ3	1	Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	2	ACS mode judgment area:stream, bck, 1-path
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-CNT3	2	Chromatic clr jdgmt area:strem,bck,1path
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

TONER-S	1	Toner supply to Developing Assembly
Detail		To execute a series of operation necessary for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area (drive the Developing Cylinder, Toner Stirring/Feed Member) as a whole. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing toner in the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the items. "Check the Developer" is displayed. 2) Check connection, and then press OK key. It automatically stops after 10 minutes.
Caution		- Although "Check the Developer" is displayed when selecting the item, be sure to check the connection between the Developing Assembly and connector in advance. - The operation can be stopped manually with OK key when a failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		600
STRD-POS	1	Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CARD	1	Card number setting
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
E-RDS	1	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS
Detail		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail	To set country/region to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.	
Use Case	When enabling CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
RDSHDPOS	1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.	
Use Case	When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S	
Supplement/Memo	Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.	
BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
NFC-USE	1	ON/OFF of NFC option
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

BLE-USE	1	ON/OFF of BLE module option
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the BLE module option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
INSTDTST	1	Batch set installation date info: YMDHN
Detail	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N	
FAX-USE	1	Enable/disable FAX function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.	
Use Case	When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL2	1	White level adj: stream reading, color
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.
DF-LNR	1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10/K2/K10, DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2G2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2K2/10
DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLV4	1	White level adj: stream reading, B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLV3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLV3
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLV3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLV4. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLV3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLV4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLV4.
BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT
LMPADJ	1	Adj light intensity of Scanner Unit LED
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit's LED lamp and store adjustment result. Using the stored value helps cut startup time.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the ADF or Copyboard. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this mode with the ADF or Copyboard closed. Adjustment fails if executed with them open.
Display/Adj/Set Range		- Operation in process: ACTIVE - Proper completion: OK! - Abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-CL COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-CL

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

MF-A4R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A6R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
MF-A4	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
DK1-INT1	1	Initialization at Deck parts replacement
Detail		To execute initialization of Paper Deck. Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.
Use Case		When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this item while there is no paper in a deck and the lifter is in stopped state.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
DK1-SPAD	1	Setting of Deck Lifter stop position
Detail		To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifer moves up to the pickup position and then the compartment opens. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

DK1-LIFT	1	Drive of Deck Lifter Motor
Detail		To drive the Lifter Motor of the Paper Deck. When descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurs, the lifter wire may be wound in the opposite direction. The Lifter Motor is driven for approximately 5 seconds to wind the wire correctly.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the compartment. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEANING

FIX-CLN	2	Fixing film cleaning
Detail		To clean the fixing film
Use Case		When the Pressure Roller is soiled due to toner soiling on paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Print out the cleaning pattern (setting value: 44) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 2) Set the paper printed in step 1) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side upward. 3) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 4) Press OK key to execute operation.
Caution		The paper size set on the Multi-purpose Tray use A4 or LTR.
Required Time		60 sec
TR-CLN	2	Transfer roller cleaning
Detail		To clean the transfer roller
Use Case		When the back of paper is soiled because the Transfer Roller is soiled with toner due to jam removal
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Required Time		35 sec
DRM-IDL	2	Drum cleaning
Detail		To execute cleaning operation of the drum.
Use Case		When the black spots appear on the copy image in the drum circumference cycle. (Toner adheres on the drum surface.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Copy a blank paper, and check that black dots are alleviated.
Required Time		80 sec

■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Check of fixing nip width
Detail	To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.	
Use Case	- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Print approx. 20 sheets of A4/LTR size paper. 2) Make a solid black print (setting value: 7) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 3) Set the paper printed in step 2) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side upward. 4) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 5) Select the item, and then press OK key. A sheet is stopped once in a state held by the Fixing Nip area, and is delivered approx. 20 seconds later. 6) Measure the nip width of delivered sheet. It is judged as normal: (51cpm model: 8.1 to 10.1 mm, 45/35/25 cpm model: 7.5 to 9.5 mm) at the center, and difference between front and rear is within 1.0 mm. If there is an error, execute step 7). 7) Check the Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller, and Fixing Lower Unit, and replace damaged part.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	

■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key or touch the screen to terminate checking.	
LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF	
LED-OFF	1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	During execution of LED-CHK	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK	
KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail	To check the key input on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch (CL12) 2: Registration Clutch (CL3) 3: Developing Clutch (CL1) 4 to 6: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the Clutch specified by CL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
Required Time		22 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL
FAN	1	Specification of operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99 1: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) 2: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) 3: Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) 4: Heat Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) 5: Not used 6: Developing Cooling Fan (FM6) 7: Delivery Cooling Fan (FM7) 8 to 98: Not used 99: All fans
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
MTR	1	Specification of operation Motor
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		<p>Be sure to remove the Toner Container before operating the Bottle Motor (M17). If it remains installed, toner is supplied.</p> <p>- When the Toner Feed Motor (M21) is operated, the Main Motor (M1) and the Developing Clutch (CL1) are driven as well.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the Pickup Motor of the Paper Deck Unit. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, the Stack Push Plate may be operated, resulting in damage.</p> <p>Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.</p>
Display/Adj/Set Range		<p>1 to 17</p> <p>1: Polygon Motor (M11)</p> <p>2: Main Motor (M1)</p> <p>3: Fixing Motor (M2)</p> <p>4: No.1 Delivery Motor (M10)</p> <p>5: Bottle Motor (M17)</p> <p>6: Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M13)</p> <p>7: Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M3)</p> <p>8: Duplex Feed Motor (M9)</p> <p>9: Toner Feed Motor (M21)</p> <p>10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M101) *1</p> <p>11: Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M102) *1</p> <p>12: Pullout Motor (M2) *2</p> <p>13: Pickup Motor (M1) *2</p> <p>14: Reversal Motor (M20)</p> <p>15: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) *3</p> <p>16: High Capacity Cassette Pullout Motor (M103) *3</p> <p>17: High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor (M102) *3</p> <p>*1: For the 2-cassette Pedestal</p> <p>*2: For the Paper Deck Unit</p> <p>*3: For the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal</p>
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of Motor
Detail	To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.	
Use Case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to remove the Toner Container before operating the Bottle Motor (M17). If it remains installed, toner is supplied. - When the Toner Feed Motor (M21) is operated, the Main Motor (M1) and the Developing Clutch (CL1) are driven as well. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the Pickup Motor of the Paper Deck Unit. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, the Stack Push Plate may be operated, resulting in damage. Be sure to open the cassette before operating the High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor of the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal. If the motor is operated while the cassette is closed, paper may be picked up.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	1 min	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR	
SL	1	Specification of operation Solenoid
Detail	To specify the Solenoid to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 10 1: Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid (SL1) 2: Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid (SL11) 3: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid *1 4: Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid *1 5: Deck Pickup Release Solenoid (SL1) *2 6: Compartment Open Solenoid (SL2) *2 7: Reversal Solenoid (SL12) 8: No.2 Delivery Solenoid (SL13) 9: Not used 10: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL2) *1: For the 2-cassette Pedestal *2: For the Paper Deck Unit	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON	
SL-ON	1	Operation check of Solenoid
Detail	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	1 min	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FIN-CL	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINCL-ON
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1
FINCL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by FIN-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-CL
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1
FIN-FAN	1	Specification of operation fan: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Cooling Fan (FM101)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINFANON
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1
FINFANON	1	Operation check of fan: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FIN-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-FAN
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FIN-MTR	1	Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 31 1: Inlet Feed Motor (M101) 2: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor (M102) 3: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) 4: Not used 5: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M114) 7: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) 8: Swing Guide Motor (M110) 9: Front Alignment Motor (M107) 10: Rear Alignment Motor (M108) 11: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) 12: Flapper Motor (M104) 13: Not used 14: Paper End Assist Motor (M113) 15: Not used 16: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) 17: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) 18: Not used 19: Staple Motor (M115) 20: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116) 21: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) 22: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) 23: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) 24: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) 25: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) 26: Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) 27: Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) 28: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/ Folding Motor (M204) 29: Punch Motor (M301) 30: Punch Shift Motor (M302) 31: Buffer Pass Feed Motor (M401)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1
FINMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by FIN-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FN2-FAN	1	Specification of operation fan: Fin-J1
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Inlet cooling fan (FM1)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2FANON
FN2FANON	1	Operation check of fan: Fin-J1
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FN2-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-FAN
FN2-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: Fin-J1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 15 1: Feed Motor (M1) 2: Return Belt Motor (M2) 3: Front Alignment Motor (M3) 4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4) 5: Assist Motor (M5) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M7) 7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor (M8) 10: Clinch Motor (M9) 11: Tray Shift Motor (M6) 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor (M3) 14: Punch Motor (M2) 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2MTRON
FN2MTRON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-J1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by FN2-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-MTR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FN2-SL	1	Specification of oprtn solenoid: Fin-J1
Detail	To specify the Solenoid to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1: Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Solenoid (SL1)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2SL-ON	

FN2SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-J1
Detail	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by FN2-SL. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-SL	

■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail	To clear the specific error code.	
Use Case	At error occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	

DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail	To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.	
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT COPIER> OPTION> ACC> IN-TRAY	

R-CON	1	Clear of Reader Controller RAM data
Detail	To clear RAM data of the RAM on the Reader Controller function unit transferred to the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When clearing the Reader Controller RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	

JAM-HIST	1	Clear of jam history
Detail	To clear the jam history.	
Use Case	When clearing the jam history	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR-HIST	1	Clear of error code history
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR	1	Clear of system administrator password
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	1	Clear of address book
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	1	Clear of Main Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	1	For R&D
MMI	1	Clear Settings/Registration setting VL
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

MN-CON	1	Deletion of setting values
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.	
Use Case	When initializing the setting values	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
Supplement/Memo	SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.	
CARD	1	Clear of card ID-related data
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).	
Use Case	When clearing the data related to the card ID	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
ALARM	1	Clear of alarm log
Detail	To clear alarm log.	
Use Case	When clearing alarm log	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

CA-KEY	2	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.	
Use Case	When a service person replaces/discards the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!	
Supplement/Memo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive, and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function. 	
ERDS-DAT	1	Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Detail	To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.	
Use Case	When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG	
USBM-CLR	1	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Detail	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.	
Use Case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
JV-CACHE	1	Cache clear of JAVA application
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.	
Use Case	When initializing the JAVA application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

LANG-CLR	2	Uninstallation of language files
Detail	To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.	
Use Case	When deleting/switching language files	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.	
Caution	A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)	
Supplement/Memo	- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.	
FIN-MCON	1	Clearing Finisher delvry destination set
Detail	To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in [Settings/Registration] (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with another type of it without clearing the settings. If the type of Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.	
Use Case	When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
RDR-CNCT	1	Deletion of Reader connection log
Detail	To delete the connection log of the Reader. When the Reader cannot be recognized, this machine judges whether the machine itself is a printer model or it is due to connection failure of the Reader according to the connection log. When using the machine as a printer model by removing the connected Reader, delete the connection log.	
Use Case	When removing the connected Reader	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When using the machine as a printer model without deleting the connection log, an error occurs. - Although the connection log is cleared once, it is newly generated by connecting the Reader and turning OFF/ON the power.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR	
Supplement/Memo	The connection log is also deleted automatically when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR is changed from 1 to 0.	
PLPW-CLR	2	Clear security policy setting password
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.	
Use Case	When clearing the password of the security administrator	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
DK-RCV	1	Clearing of deck alarm
Detail		To clear the descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurred in the Paper Deck.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
CUSTOM2	2	[For customization]
CNT-RCON	1	For R&D
KEY-HCD	2	For R&D

■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting values
Detail		To output the service mode setting values. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

HIST-PRT	1	Output of jam and error logs
Detail		To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the jam/error log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

TRS-DATA	2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox

USER-PRT	1	Settings/Registration menu list output
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.

LBL-PRNT	1	Output of service label
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

ENV-PRT	1	Outpt inside temp&hmdy/Fix Rol temp log
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
PJH-P-1	1	Outpt print job log detail info:100 jobs
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2	1	Outpt print job log detail info:all jobs
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
USBH-PRT	1	Output of USB device information report
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
RPT-FILE	1	Output of report print file
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

RPT2USB	1	Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	1	Output of Toner Container ID report
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
K-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (Bk)
Detail		To output the Bk-color drum report.

■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	1	Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	1	File system check of specified partition
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	1	Initialization of specified partition
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DSRAMBUP	2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES	
DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP	
RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller SRAM
Detail	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES	
RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller SRAM
Detail	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP	
R-REBOOT	1	Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Detail	To reboot the host machine.	
Use Case	When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
FIXIP	1	Start of fixed IP mode
Detail	IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.	
Use Case	When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.	

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	2	Storage of debug log to USB memory
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB flash drive at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB flash drive. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	2	For R&D
LOG-TRIG	2	Set of debug log storage condition
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	2	Display of debug log state
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	2	For R&D
DEFAULT	2	Reset of debug log setting
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	2	Clearing of debug logs
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	2	For R&D

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	1	Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
SCANSLCT	2	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0
SENS-CNF	2	Setting of original detection size
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CONFIG	1	Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR	1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)
FAN-EXTN	2	Fan drive extension mode after job
Detail		Fan drive extension time mode after job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
ORG-LGL	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

ORG-LTR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LTRR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LDR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER	
Default Value	0	
ORG-B5	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B5
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper	
Default Value	0	
MODELSZ2	2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0
KSIZE-SW	2	Setting of K-size paper support
Detail		To set detection/display of K-size paper (for China). When MODEL-SZ is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
ORG-A4R	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized at stream reading. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0
PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0
SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CARD-RNG	2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
SJOB-CL	1	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.
MIBCOUNT	2	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained *: Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6
CNTR-SW	1	Init of parts counter replacement timing
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
W/RAID	1	Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation
Detail		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
Use Case		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PSWD-SW	1	Password type set to enter service mode
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0
SM-PSWD	2	Password setting for service technician
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
RPT2SIDE	1	Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output
Detail		To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case		When making 1-sided report output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
INVALPDL	1	Disable of PDL license
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CDS-FIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail	<p>* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files.</p> <p>When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.</p>	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Caution	<p>Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files.</p> <p>Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p>	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
CDS-MEAP	1	Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Detail	<p>* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options.</p> <p>When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p>	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
CDS-UGW	1	Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server.</p> <p>When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.</p>	
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p>	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

LOCLFIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by file
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
SDLMTWRN	1	[For customization]
FAX-INT	2	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
Default Value	0	
CDS-LVUP	1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.	
Use Case	When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Updater	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
WTM-DENS	2	Set density at watermark/PCAM setting
Detail	When the watermark/PCAM is set, the density becomes high by changing the developing /primary charge DC voltage so that the watermark/PCAM is reappeared.	
Use Case	To increased the density when the watermark/PCAM is selected at the security print mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to set this mode to OFF after the job is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated. 	
Use Case	When enabling AMS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS	
Additional Functions Mode	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management	
Supplement/Memo	AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
UA-OFFSW	1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function.</p> <p>Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.	
MIB-NVTA	1	RFC-compatible character stringMIB write
Detail	<p>As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS.</p> <p>Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item.</p> <p>When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII	
MIB-EXT	1	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	1	Enabling of remote UI func for servicing
Detail		To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	1	Enabling of local CDS server
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.
STNDBY-B	1	Setting of duration of standby mode
Detail		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2 to 4: not used
Default Value		0
BXSHIFT	1	Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Detail		To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

HOME-SW	1	Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Detail		To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen
Default Value		0
NO-LGOUT	1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0
JM-ERR-D	2	Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)
Detail		To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R
JM-ERR-R	2	Set of error display of 0071 jam(MN-CON)
Detail		To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D
ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail		Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SEND-SPD	2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail	<p>To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p>	
Default Value	<p>0</p>	
VER-CHNG	2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail	<p>To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.</p>	
Default Value	<p>1</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

B4-USE	2	ON/OFF of B4 size detection
Detail	To set whether to detect B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine. If the Trailing Edge Guide Plate is not set properly when LTR size paper is set in a cassette, the machine may recognize the paper size as B4. Since B4 size paper is rarely used with Inch configuration machine, it is set not to detect B4 size paper. When 0 is set, a pop-up message prompting to set the Trailing Edge Guide Plate properly is displayed if the machine recognizes paper size as B4. When 1 is set, B4 size can be detected. The setting is applied to all cassettes except the Multi-purpose Tray.	
Use Case	When using B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The setting is enabled only with Inch configuration machine.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
CE-SW	1	[Reserve]
PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail	To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When switching the Picture Login function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login	
DCONTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail	To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.	
Use Case	When E733 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.	
FL-START	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

STAY-OUT	1	ON/OFF jammed ppr ejctn: MP Tray pickup
Detail	To set whether to forcibly eject jammed paper when a size mismatch jam or a stationary jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, the host machine stops at the time of occurrence of a jam. Manually perform jam removal. When 1 is set, the host machine does not stop even if a jam occurs. When the delivery destination specified by the user is the host machine, jammed paper is ejected. When an option is specified as the delivery destination, it is not ejected.	
Use Case	When reducing the number of jam removal which occurs frequently because of setting paper whose length is longer than the specified length of the Multi-Purpose Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When 1 is set, jammed paper is forcibly fed in the event of a stationary jam not caused by paper size, and consequently noise or abrasion of roller may occur. - It takes time until pickup of the second paper because paper size is judged with the first paper at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (productivity is decreased).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> MF-LG-ST	
Supplement/Memo	When 1 is set, jammed paper being ejected may trigger another jam. When a jam is removed, size mismatch jam is displayed.	
RCNTRY	2	Set process at RCON communication error
Detail	To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error in the Reader Controller function unit that was transferred to the Main Controller PCB. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.	
Use Case	When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error	
Default Value	0	
3RDP-MSG	2	ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade
Detail	To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.	
Use Case	There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP	
SZ-MODE	1	For R&D
TNR-SAVE	2	[For customization]

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	ON/OFF of copy screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-BOX	2	ON/OFF of Inbox screen display
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box
UI-SEND	2	ON/OFF of Send screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-FAX	2	ON/OFF of fax screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
NWERR-SW	2	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Detail		To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case		When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-PRINT	2	Set of secured print-related UI display
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	1	ON/OFF of img adj item dspl in [Set/Reg]
Detail	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the paper duplicated in Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
UI-RSCAN	2	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
UI-WEB	2	ON/OFF of Web browser screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-HOLD	2	ON/OFF of hold job screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.	
RMT-CNSL	1	Allow console application connection
Detail	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.	
Use Case	When collecting logs of MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
UI-SBOX	2	ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
UI-MEM	2	ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-NAVI	2	ON/OFF of Tutorial display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-CUSTM	2	ON/OFF of custom menu screen display
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SDTM-DSP	1	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl
Detail	To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time	
UI-PPA	2	ON/OFF of PPA screen display
Detail	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
Use Case	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.	
CE-DSP	2	[Reserve]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

LOCAL-SZ	1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings	
SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail	To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]	
Default Value	0	
PCMP-DSP	1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail	To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
ERR-DISP	2	[For customization]
SVC-ACA	1	Display of ACA installation button
Detail	To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Service Mode > Updater	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
Supplement/Memo	ACA : Auto Configuration Agent	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

RMT-CNCT	2	Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o UGW connect
Detail	To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having UGW connected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether UGW is connected or not	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
SVC-SRA	1	Display/Hide of DBS installation button
Detail	To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service	
LF-DSP-S	2	Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode
Detail	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.	
Use Case	When hiding Live Value and Replacement Life Value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE	
LF-DSP-U	2	Dspy/Hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left
Detail	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.	
Use Case	When switching display/Hide the Status and Number of Days Left.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	
ERRL-DSP	1	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

JLG-UD-D	1	[For customization]
UFOS-DSP	1	Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup
Detail	Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].	
Use Case	When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup	
Supplement/Memo	uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".	
SVC-DAT	1	For R&D

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.	
Use Case	When a problem with received image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing	
Default Value	0	
IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.	
Use Case	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited	
Default Value	500	
SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	25	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SMTPRXPN	2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110
FTPTXPN	1	Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noency
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	8000	
RMT-LGIN	2	For R&D
MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.	
Use Case	When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	8443	
LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	515	
Supplement/Memo	LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.	
Use Case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 600	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	15	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
Use Case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.	
Unit	char	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.	
Use Case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.	
Use Case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response	
Default Value	1	
WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	1	
802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.	
Use Case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 120	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NCNF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.	
AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.	
Use Case	When changing the job reception port of the fax server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	20317	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT	
AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.	
Use Case	When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	29400	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB	
ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block.</p> <p>When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded.</p> <p>If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours	
Default Value	1	
IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets.</p> <p>Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter.</p> <p>Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used	
Default Value	0	
PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered.</p> <p>When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.</p>	
Use Case	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail	<p>DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals.</p> <p>To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.</p>	
Use Case	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval	
Unit	hour	
Default Value	24	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SIPAUDIO	2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
SIPREGPR	2	Setting of registrar server use protocol
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value		0
SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS
SSLSTRNG	2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail		To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secure mode (Not used TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA, TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5)
Default Value		1
NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail		To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
Use Case		When a failure of the device management tool occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WLAN-USE	2	Setting of wireless LAN invalidation
Detail	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
WLANPORT	2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
Default Value	0	
RAW-PORT	2	[For customization]
LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail	To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.	
Use Case	When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered	
Default Value	1	
WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLEPOWER	2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail	To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.	
Use Case	When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)	
Default Value	-5	
WSMC-USE	2	[Not used]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WSMC-RST	2	[Not used]
INTENT	2	For R&D

■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle
Detail	To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.	
Use Case	At trouble analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 480	
Unit	min	
Default Value	60	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prev mode: 1-path
Detail	To set whether to enable the condensation prevention mode when using the DADF (1-path model). Set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights for 30 seconds after completion of a job.	
Use Case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

IMG-BLD1	2	Set image smear prevention mode
Detail	To warm around the Developing Assembly and the Photosensitive Drum with the following operation to prevent image smear. When either 1, 2 or 3 is set, "Clean Drum" is displayed in user mode, and user can execute only setting 2. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.	
Use Case	When image smear occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: 2 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 2: 4 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 3: 6 minutes (extend warm-up rotation)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD4	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Drum> Start	
Supplement/Memo	When this mode and the low temperature fogging prevention mode (IMG-BLD4) have been set together, this mode becomes effective preferentially.	
IMG-BLD2	2	Change of the charge frequency
Detail	The quantity of electric discharge decreases by lowering charged frequency. Therefore, the electric discharge product generated on the drum decreases.	
Use Case	- When the drum that an image smear occurred is replaced by a new drum - When the image flow is improved more by using the image smear prevention mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
IMG-BLD3	2	Black band mode
Detail	To prevent the image smear in the high humidity, the cleaning ability of the drum surface is raised by this mode and the deteriorated toner is removed. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.	
Use Case	When image smear occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Toner consumption is increased, and the Transfer Roller is likely to be soiled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Default (No black band) 1: Black band is formed at last rotation every 75 jobs. 2: Black band is formed at last rotation every 50 jobs. 3: Black band is formed at last rotation every 25 jobs.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

IMG-BLD4	2	Low temp fogging prevention mode
Detail	To set whether to enable the fogging prevention mode in the low temperature. The initial rotation time of the fixing assembly is extended and the transfer bias applies during the extended time. The effect is increased when the value is increased.	
Use Case	When low temperature fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: 1 minute (extend warm-up rotation) 2: 2 minutes (extend warm-up rotation) 3: 3 minutes (extend warm-up rotation)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD1	
Supplement/Memo	When this mode and the image smear prevention mode (IMG-BLD1) have been set together, the image smear prevention mode becomes effective preferentially.	

■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

SP-SW	2	Set separation priority mode
Detail	To set the separation priority mode. When 1 is set, the following separation controls are executed. - Turn OFF the transfer leading edge weak bias - Turn ON the static elimination strong bias When 2 is set, the following separation controls are executed to the 2nd side of thin paper 1 or plain paper 1/2. - Apply transfer leading edge weak bias to the leading edge of paper - Change the transfer image area bias If no effect is obtained by setting 1 when thin paper 1 or plain paper 1/2 is used, set 2.	
Use Case	When transfer separation failure occurs in thin paper or plain paper (2nd side).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Separation priority mode 1, 2: Separation priority mode 2	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TBLC	
TFL-RTC	1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

CPMKP-SW	2	ON/OFF sequence to decrease copy speed
Detail	To decrease copy speed in order to maintain fixing performance.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
PSP-PR1	2	Set productivity/image priority mode
Detail	To change the fixing temperature for the paper feed start at the paper size change. The priority is given as the followings. - The productivity is priority even if the fixing offset may occur. - The image quality is priority than the productivity.	
Use Case	Set 1 when the productivity is priority. Set 2 or 3 when the image quality is priority. When setting 3, the image quality is higher.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Priority on productivity 2: Priority on image quality 3: Priority on image quality (high image quality)	
Default Value	0	
PSP-PR2	2	Print speed priority mode: postcard
Detail	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade	
Use Case	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the post card	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF 1: ON (Priority on productivity)	
Default Value	0	
PSP-PR3	2	Print speed priority mode: heavy paper
Detail	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade	
Use Case	To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the thick paper or plain paper 3.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF (Priority on productivity) 1: ON (Priority on image quality) 2: Auto (Priority on image quality only in an N/L environment)	
Default Value	2	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

PSP-PR4	2	Set prdctvty prrry: rotn collation mode
Detail	To set the productivity priority in the rotation collation mode by lowering the fixing temperature for the paper feed start	
Use Case	When switching the print to the productivity priority or the fixing grade priority by adjusting the fixing temperature for starting the paper feed at the rotation collation mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Priority on speed 1 (target fixing temperature - 40 deg C) 2: Priority on speed 2 (target fixing temperature - 60 deg C) 3: Priority on image quality (target fixing temperature - 20 deg C)	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj img crct level: stream read, front
Detail	To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection. - In the case of DADF (reverse model) Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust. Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.	
Use Case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	In the case of DADF (reverse model), note the following points. - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. <In the case of reverse model> - When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. <In the case of 1-path model> - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2	
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front
Detail		<p>- In the case of DADF (reverse model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed.</p> <p>- In the case of DADF (1-path model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.</p>
Use Case		<p>- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request</p>
Adj/Set/Operate Method		<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>
Caution		<p>- If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. <In the case of reverse model> - When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. <In the case of 1-path model> - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).</p>
Display/Adj/Set Range		<p>0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)</p>
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1
Supplement/Memo		With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).
ABC-MODE	1	Adj sface digital ABC bckgd dens reduct
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of front side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		<p>-1 to 4 -1: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is less (For photo original and complex form original) 0: Default 1 to 3: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is more 4: Background density reduction according to the density in the 5 mm portion of the image leading edge</p>
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on front side with the Scanner Unit (paper front).

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

ABC-MD2	1	Adj back digital ABC bckgd dens reduct
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of back side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 4 -1: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is less (For photo original and complex form original) 0: Default 1 to 3: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is more 4: Background density reduction according to the density in the 5 mm portion of the image leading edge
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on back side with the Scanner Unit (paper back).
DF2DSTL1	1	ON/OFF img crrect: stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. On the contrary, if the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1
SHARP	2	Setting of sharpness level of image
Detail		To set the setting level (center value) of sharpness of image. As the value is increased, the image tends to be sharp, and as the value is decreased, image tends to be soft.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Default Value		3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

VP-ART	2	Setting of line art processing
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
VP-TXT	2	Setting of character vectorization
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
C-PDL-T	2	Setting of PDL gradation reference
Detail	To set whether gradation or density to be prioritized as the gradation reference for PDL. With priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), gradation is matched with original on the shadow area although the maximum density decreases. With priority on density, density is always matched with original.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), 1: Priority on density	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Abbreviation of CAL_PDL_Target	
C-S-C-D	2	High density end edge crrect ON/OFF: copy
Detail	To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at copy. With CAL of COPY, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.	
Use Case	ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_COPY_Density. When adjusting the input signal 255 to low in the case that the density of solid area is too high, jaggy (jagged effect of halftone) may occur to text, etc. By entering the input signal 255 as solid, occurrence of jaggy can be prevented.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

LIN-OFST	1	Set special paper added dot amnt offset
Detail	To set the offset amount of dots added to vertical/horizontal direction when lines on special paper are thinner than those on plain paper. When printing special paper, compared to plain paper, the amount of dots specified with this item is added. As the value is larger, lines become thicker. When WDREDUCT is 0, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When the line width of special paper is thinner than the one of plain paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> WDREDUCT	
DOTSCT	2	Set high dens area white dot reduct mode
Detail	To set the mode to reduce white dots occur in the high density area with 600 dpi. Set 1 when white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area. If it is not alleviated, set 2. Set 0 when degree of gradation in the high density area is decreased due to parts life or environment.	
Use Case	- When white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area - When the degree of gradation is decreased because colors in the high density area become darker	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- It is enabled only for PDL job. - When 0 is set, white dots may be significant. - When 2 is set, gradation in the high density area may become not noticeable.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (Weak), 2: ON (Strong)	
Default Value	0	
SP-GRAD	2	ON/OFF of special gradation processing
Detail	To set whether to make the density gradation characteristics of halftone the same as that of conventional machines.	
Use Case	When making the density gradation characteristic the same as that of conventional machines	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	1	
BIN-SEL	2	For R&D

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-LSR

SC-PR-SW	2	Set scanner last rotation time
Detail	To stop the polygon motor immediately after the last rotation so that a noise of the polygon motor is reduced	
Use Case	When receiving a complaint about the Scanner Motor drive noise after completion of a job	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TR-BS-SW	2	Set transfer bias highland ev mode
Detail	To control the transfer bias in printing so that it does not exceed a specified level	
Use Case	When the black spots appear on the image (caused by leak occurs at high latitude)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Set 0 when the installation site is changed from a highland to a lowland.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TROPT-SW	2	Adj of transfer output
Detail	To adjust the transfer output value.	
Use Case	- When the moist paper or recycled paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, decrease the transfer output. - When the thick paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, increase the transfer output.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 1 -1: Decrease the transfer output value 0: OFF 1: Increase the transfer output value	
Default Value	0	
HUM-SW	2	Switching of environmental fixed mode
Detail	To output transfer current in accordance with the specified environment. A low humidity environment: Output of transfer current becomes high. A high humidity environment: Output of transfer current becomes low.	
Use Case	Use this item when a failure occurs to the environment sensor. The output level of transfer current is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Automatic control by the Environment Sensor 1 and 2: An N/L environment (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 5%) 3 and 4: An N/N environment (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 50%) 5: An H/H environment (temperature: 30 deg C, humidity: 80%) Set 1 to 5 in accordance with the installation environment. Output of transfer current is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.	
Default Value	0	

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FIX-CLN	2	Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
Detail	To set the execution temperature for the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence Change the condition (temperature deference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor) to execute the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence. When the input value is increased, the execution period is extended.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the Pressure Roller occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	As the short execution interval is set, productivity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 : 35 deg C, 1 : 40 deg C, 2 : 45 deg C, 3 : 50 deg C	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FIX-TEMP	1	Set fix control temp table:Thin 1/Cst,MP
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 1 mode at the Cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7
TEMP-CON	1	Set fixing control temp table: plain 3
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 3 mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 3 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7
TEMPCON2	1	Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 1 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7
FX-S-TMP	1	Set fixing temperature: Curl correction
Detail		To change the fixing temperature to correct the curl, the low fixing and the paper slip in the fixing N1 mode and N3 mode at the high humidity environment
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the fixing N mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7
TMP-TBL2	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 1 mode.
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL3	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 2 mode.
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 2 mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for heavy paper 3 mode.
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 3 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
TMP-TBL5	1	Thin paper curl correction mode
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature to correct the curl in the thin paper 2 mode
Use Case		For the thin paper which is moist and soft
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When using plain paper, set this mode to OFF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: S-thin paper mode (-10 deg C compared with thin paper mode table) 2: SS-thin paper mode (-15 deg C compared with thin paper mode table)
Default Value		0
TMP-TBL6	1	Set fix control temp: envlp, crd, S-crd
Detail		To set the control temperature against the target fixing temperature for envelope/postcard/S-postcard mode.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the envelope mode, postcard mode and S-postcard mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL7	1	Set fix ctrl temp: plain 2, Cst/MP Tray
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 2 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
RAG-CONT	1	Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level
Detail		To set level of the mode (skipping) to control smeared image caused by fixing area.
Use Case		When a smeared image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Set RAG-SW to 1 to 3 to enable skipping.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No skipping, 1: Small skipping, 2: Medium skipping, 3: Large skipping
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-SW COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DE-OFST
Supplement/Memo		When this mode is ineffective, use COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DE-OFS together.
TMP-TBL8	1	Set fixing control temp: transparency
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for transparency mode.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the transparency mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
EDG-WAIT	2	Change of Detection Temp for Fixing Edge
Detail		To change the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistors 1/2 to switch the paper edge cooling fans to the full speed control, and to shift the machine control to the down sequence
Use Case		To reduce the switching frequency of the down sequence, to lower the fixing edge temperature, and to prevent the high temperature offset
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: +20 deg C, 1: +10 deg C, 2: 0 deg C, 3: -10 deg C, 4: -20 deg C
Default Value		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL9	1	Set fix ctrl temp: plain 1, Cst/MP Tray
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 1 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
TMP-TB10	1	Set fix control temp: plain 1, MP Tray
Detail		To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 1 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		7
TMP-TBLC	2	Set fixing control tmp table: curled ppr
Detail		To set the temperature control mode when thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 are selected to N1 mode/N3 mode in order to alleviate curl with the moist paper. In addition, apply the transfer leading edge weak bias to the leading edge of paper or turn OFF the transfer leading edge weak bias.
Use Case		When the paper is moist so that the paper curl occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 2 or 3 is set, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Auto 1: OFF 2: N1 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes low.) 3: N3 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes moreover low.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		When the setting value is "0", change the normal temperature control and the N1 mode depending on environment (temperature/humidity). N3 mode is only hand-operated setting.
FIX-PR	2	Set fixing grade priority mode
Detail		To decrease the productivity of all paper sizes for plain paper 3, heavy paper 1/2/3/4/5, and bond paper mode by 4 ppm. The productivity of all paper sizes is decreased by 5 ppm when paper types are thin paper 1/2 and plain paper 1/2, and a temperature detected by the Environment Thermistor is less than 18 deg C.
Use Case		When changing priority between fixing and productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF 1: ON (priority on fixing)
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB12	2	Set fix control temp: plain 2, MP Tray
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for plain paper 2 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	
TMP-TB13	2	Set fix ctrl temp: thin 2, Cst/MP Tray
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 2 mode at pickup from a cassette of 25/35/45-ppm machine and pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 25-ppm machine.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	
TMP-TB14	2	Set fix control temp: thin 2, MP Tray
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for thin paper 2 mode at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray of 35/45-ppm machine.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	
TMP-TB15	2	Set fix ctrl temp: thin 1,2nd of 2-sided
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of thin paper 1 mode.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB16	2	Set fix ctrl temp: pln 2, 2nd of 2-sided
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of plain paper 2 mode.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	
TMP-TB11	1	Set fix ctrl temp: pln 1, 2nd of 2-sided
Detail	To set the offset amount of control temperature against the target fixing temperature for the 2nd side of 2-sided print of plain paper 1 mode.	
Use Case	When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C (Fixing grade priority) 3 to 11: +12 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	7	

■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail	To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT	
SCANTYPE	1	Switching of DADF + Reader type
Detail	To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: DADF (reverse model) + Reader, 1: DADF (1-path model) + Reader	
Default Value	0 (reverse model)/1 (1-path model)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

PDLEVCT1	2	Set event skipping at continuous PDL job
Detail	To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1	
Default Value	1	
ABK-TOOL	1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.	
Use Case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.	
FLK-RD	2	Flickering reduction mode
Detail	To change the fixing temperature control to cancel fluorescent flickering during printing.	
Use Case	When reducing flickering of the lamp during print operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TMP-TBL	2	Shortening FCOT
Detail	To set the pickup permission temperature for fixing to be a temperature lower than the control temperature for the first sheet of printing by 40 deg C. It is applied only when fixing mode is for thin paper 1/2, plain paper 1/2, and transparency.	
Use Case	To shorten the first copy time, the fixing control temperature for the paper feed start is lowered (-40 deg C).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator
Detail	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
TIFFJPEG	2	[For customization]
DCM-EXCL	1	[For customization]
FPOT-MD	2	[For customization]

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SLEEP	1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
COUNTER6	1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
DATE-DSP	2	Setting of data/time display format
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings	
MB-CCV	2	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CONTROL	1	Charge setting of PDL job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
B4-L-CNT	1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
MF-LG-ST	2	ON/OFF of long original mode display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
CNT-DISP	2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PH-D-SEL	2	Set dither matrix at screen processing
Detail	To set the screen dither matrix to be used for halftoning processing at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. When moire occurs frequently, set to 1. When the setting is changed, the number of PG lines to be output at PASCAL control is also changed.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. Especially when moire frequently occurs in the halftone density area of photo and image gradation areas	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 134 lines, 1: 141 lines	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SL2	
COPY-JOB	1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
OP-SZ-DT	2	Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0
PR-PSESW	1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl
Detail		To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: BoxPrint, ReportPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: ReportPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY, BoxPrint
Default Value		0
CPRT-DSP	1	[For customization]
PCL-COPY	2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNT-SW	1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2	
Default Value	0	
BCNT-AST	1	Set of box print charge target job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).	
Use Case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job	
Default Value	0	
PRJOB-CP	2	Set count TX at RX/report print
Detail	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card	
DOC-REM	1	Display/hide of original removal message
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
DPT-ID-7	2	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

RUI-RJT	2	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0
SND-RATE	2	Set compress ratio at SEND high compress
Detail		To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
Use Case		When making the transmission file size smaller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio
FREG-SW	2	For R&D
IFAX-SZL	2	Set of I-Fax transmission size limit
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IFAX-PGD	2	Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX
Detail		To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
PRNT-POS	2	ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	2	Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PTJAM-RC	2	Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Detail	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
Default Value	1	
PDL-NCSW	2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	
PS-MODE	2	Setting of PS print line drawing
Detail	To set the image processing at PS print. Set 8 when line width differs depending on the drawing position although the same line width is set.	
Use Case	Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0 to 7: Spare 8: Strokeadjustment is enabled. 9 to 65535: Spare	
Default Value	0	
CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
2C-CT-SW	2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.	
Use Case	When supporting 2-color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail	To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail	To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server
FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0
FILE-OF	1	Set file transmission to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	1	Setting of e-mail TX to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IFAX-OF	1	Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
LDAP-DEF	1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
FREE-DSP	2	ON/OFF of charge disable screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRB-SW	2	Display/hide of Toner Container counter
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
USBH-DSP	2	ON/OFF of USB host use display
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	
USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	
USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
DFLT-ADJ	1	Tgt Auto Adj Gradation initial dspl set
Detail	To set the initial display of the target full adjustment/quick adjustment items on [Auto Adjust Gradation] in [Settings/Registration]. This setting is enabled when EFI Controller is connected or only on the copy model which Adobe PS/PDF is available. When 0 is set, the target adjustment item is not displayed. When 1 to 3 is set, the target adjustment items (Copy/Printer/Both) are displayed and one of them is selected.	
Use Case	When switching the initial display at the time of Auto Adjust Gradation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Adjustment item is not displayed. 1: "Copy" in the target adjustment items is selected. 2: "Printer" in the target adjustment items is selected. 3: "Both" in the target adjustment items is selected.	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation	
USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.	
Use Case	When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device	
POL-SCAN	1	ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dspl
Detail	When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PH-D-SL2	2	Set halftone process in text/photo mode
Detail	When copying or B&W scanning to Inbox in text/photo mode, halftone processing of the image which reproduces gradation of text and photo judgment areas can be specified with this setting. Set to 1 when jaggy occurs or request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as conventional one is raised. Set to 2 when moire occurs frequently or request to use the same halftoning method as conventional B&W MFP method is raised. Even 0 is set, TBIC is used for text judgment area and low screen ruling for photo judgment area at the time of B&W Inbox scan. The setting is disabled when the B&W Inbox scanning density is set to auto.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When jaggy occurs on the edge of text or thin lines at copy output. Especially when jaggy occurs in the text or thin lines (text in halftone dots) of the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. - When moire occurs frequently at the time of copy or B&W Inbox scan Especially when moire frequently occurs in the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. and this symptom is not alleviated with PH-D-SEL or sharpness adjustment - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as the conventional one (model with image area separation method) at copy output - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (both text and photo areas) as the conventional B&W MFP method at the time of copy or B&W Inbox output 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Low screen ruling (134 lines) is used for photo judgment area and high screen ruling (141 lines) for text judgment area. 1: Low screen ruling is used for photo judgment area and TBIC for text judgment area. 2: TBIC is used for both photo and text judgment areas.	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SEL	
SCAN-RSL	2	Setting of scanned image resolution
Detail	To set the resolution of image which is generated by scan processing.	
Use Case	When the scan processing performance with 1200 dpi is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 600 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi	
Default Value	0	
JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FREP	2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-BOX	2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-JDF	2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-RUI	2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-WEB	2	Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
EXP-CRYP	1	Confidential encrypt ON/OFF:add book expprt
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.	
Use Case	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SMD-EXPT	1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail	To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.	
Use Case	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SNDSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed.</p> <p>When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.</p>	
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)</p>	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail	<p>To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set.</p> <p>When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.)</p> <p>When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.</p>	
Use Case	When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery</p>	
Default Value	0	
PDFD-MSW	2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail	<p>To set output paper size at direct print PDF.</p> <p>Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file.</p> <p>Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.</p>	
Use Case	When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox</p>	
Default Value	0	
SFT-OUT	2	Setting of offset priority delivery
Detail	<p>To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function.</p> <p>When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available.</p> <p>When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].</p>	
Use Case	When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)</p>	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LGCY-SCP	2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
FLM-DSPL	2	ON/OFF of Clear Film usage
Detail		To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using large size transparency or special film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed. - After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film
CNT-PRT	2	ON/OFF of parts counter report output
Detail		To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.
Use Case		When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Check Counter> Print List

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-WIFI	2	Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
C-P-SIZE	2	[For customization]
MF-FEED	1	Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	
TNRBEXGR	2	ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rplice
Detail	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held. The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.	
Use Case	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TNRBRMVR	2	ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal
Detail	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.	
Use Case	When there is no need to display the message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

INSTDT-Y	1	Register installation date info: year
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (year).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2038
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-M	1	Register installation date info: month
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (month).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-D	1	Register installation date info: day
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (day).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-H	1	Register installation date info: hour
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 23
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-N	1	Register installation date info: minute
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 59
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

STOP-USE	1	ON/OFF of Stop key function
Detail		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
LASTREST	1	Set remaining consumables display specs
Detail		To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.
Use Case		When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
Caution		The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbles./Others > Consumables
SZCHKSW	2	For R&D

■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory
DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0
CARD-SW	1	Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CC-SPSW	2	Support setting of control card I/F
Detail	To set support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No support, 1: Support	
Default Value	0	
UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)	
Default Value	0	
IN-TRAY	1	Presence/absence of Inner 2-way Tray
Detail	To set whether the Inner 2-way Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	When installing the Inner 2-way Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50).	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC	
Supplement/Memo	When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MIC-TUN	1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail		To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.
Use Case		When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone
SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
Use Case		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0
PDL-THR	2	ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.
Use Case		When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CR-TYPE	1	Setting of Card Reader
Detail	To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.	
Use Case	When connecting the Card Reader-C1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1	
Default Value	0	
MEAP-SRL	1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
Default Value	0	
HCC-P	1	Setting of Cst3 paper size (HC-CST)
Detail	To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
CV-CSZ	1	[For customization]
COIN-AUT	1	ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration	

■ INT-FACE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1
TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-ENPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	2	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	2	Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-EXPDF	2	Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PDFDR	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PDFDR	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCR	2	Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print
Detail		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	2	Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	2	Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-BRDIM	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	2	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	2	Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	2	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	2	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-HRPDF	2	Install state dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TRSND	2	Install state dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	2	Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WTMRK	2	Install state dspl of Secure Watermark
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-WTMRK	2	Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	2	Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-USPDF	2	Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-USPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-DVPDF	2	Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCPDF	2	Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-AMS	2	Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-AMS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ERDS	2	Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
TR-ERDS	2	Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
ST-PS	2	Install state display of PS function
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PS	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PCL	2	Install state display of PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL	2	Transfer license key dsp: PCL function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLI5	2	Install state dsp: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	2	Trns lcns key dsp: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS5	2	Install state dsp:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LIPS5	2	Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	2	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	2	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PCLUF	2	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCLUF	2	Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLIP	2	Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	2	Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PSPCU	2	Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	2	Install state display of UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR	2	Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCR2	2	Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-HDCR2	2	Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-JBLK	2	Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-JBLK	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-AFAX	2	Installation state display of Remote Fax
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-REPDF	2	Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-REPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OOXML	2	Install state display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML	2	Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-XPS	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-XPS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-2600	2	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OPFNT	2	Install state display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	2	Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-NCAPT	2	Install state display of NetCap function
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-NCAPT	2	Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-IPFAX	2	Installation state display of IPFAX
Detail		To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-IPFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-U-RDS	2	Install state display of E-RDS function
Detail		To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS
TR-U-RDS	2	Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SMLG	2	Install state dspl of picture login func
Detail		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SMLG	2	Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TCFNT	2	Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-TCFNT	2	Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-FRWEB	2	Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-FRWEB	2	Instl state dspl: Web Access SW, free ver
Detail		To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
ST-HCD	2	Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail		To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HCD	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Default Value		0
ST-MECWL	2	Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail		To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL	2	Trn lcns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

FX-CN-SW	2	Set fix pressure roller cln sequence
Detail		To set the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence
Use Case		Upon user's request (When the fixing motor sound which is generated in the cleaning sequence is claimed from user)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]
SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]
SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]
SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]
SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

■ PM-PRE-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roller (DADF) prep warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
TONER-K	1	Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-EXC-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

DF-REP	1	Display/hide RoI (DADF) Replacement mssg
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-U-DSP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roll (DADF) Consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
FX-REP	1	Dspl/hide Fixing Ass'y Consumables scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
PT-DRM	1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

■ PM-MSG-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

DF-REP	1	Set days left bef Roll (DADF) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

TONER-K	1	Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-DLV-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

TONER-K	1	Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
PT-DRM	1	Set Drum-U(Bk) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DV-UNT-K	1	Set Dev Assy (Bk) prior alarm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
TR-ROLL	1	Set Transfer Roller prior alm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

FX-UNIT	1	Set Fixing Assembly prior alm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DF-PU-RL	1	Set Pickup Roll (DADF) prior alm ntc tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DF-SP-RL	1	Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

TEST (Print test mode)

■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE	1	Test print
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50 0: Normal print 1: Grid 2: 17 gradations Tbic rank 2 3: 17 gradations 600 dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen) 4: Solid white 5: Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 6: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 7: Solid black 8: Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces) 9: Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces) 10: Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces) 11: Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 12: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 13: Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 14: Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 15 to 50: For development
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TXPH	1	[Not used]
DENS-K	1	Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Detail	To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.	
Use Case	At test print (TYPE=5)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
PG-PICK	1	Setting of test print Pickup Cassette
Detail	To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.	
Use Case	- At trouble analysis - At test print output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used	
Default Value	0	
2-SIDE	1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Detail	To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.	
Use Case	At trouble analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	0	
PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail	To set the number of sheets for PG output.	
Use Case	At trouble analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING-IP6	1	PING transmission to IPv6 address
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR
IPV6-ADR	1	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
BML-DISP	2	Set System Monitor scrn: BMLinks support
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMLinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING	1	Network connection check
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail	To display the state of network packet capture.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log	
PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail	To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log	
OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail	To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log	
PAYLOAD	2	Set network packet capture data save
Detail	To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log	
FILE-CLR	2	Deletion of network packet capture data
Detail	To delete the captured packet data.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
SIMPFLT	2	Settings of packet data filtering
Detail	To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.	
Use Case	At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

ENCDATA	2	Setting of packet data encryption
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	2	Setting of network packet capture target
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1) 2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2) 3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)*3 4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4) 5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller 6: Inlet of the Registration Roller 7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side) 20: Registration Roller 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1 41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) *1 42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller *1 43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) *1 50: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1 51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) *1 70: Reverse Mouth *2 71: Inlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2 72: Outlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2 73: Outlet of the Duplex/Feeding Roller *2 99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting. *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job. *3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.
Default Value		0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
SERVICE2	1	Service-purposed total counter 2
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
COPY	1	Total copy counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	1	PDL print counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	1	FAX reception print counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
RMT-PRT	1	Remote print counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine and 2-sided print is stacked according to the charge counter at remote print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	1	Inbox print counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	1	Report print counter
	Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

2-SIDE	1	2-sided copy/print counter
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

DK	1	Deck pickup total counter
Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail	To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.	
Use Case	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
S-FEED	1	DADF small size pickup total counter
Detail	DADF small size pickup total counter	
Use Case	When checking the total counter of small size pickup by DADF	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
L-FEED	1	DADF large size pickup total counter
Detail	DADF large size pickup total counter	
Use Case	When checking the total counter of large size pickup by DADF	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail	To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.	
Use Case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of the host machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FEEDER	1	DADF total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of feeder
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SORTER	1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DK	1	Pickup decks jam counter
Detail		Pickup decks jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of all pickup decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-K	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
LSR-MTR	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ALLPW-ON	1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HDD-ON	1	Number of hard disk start-up times
Detail		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-PTH	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

FR-STPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MSTP-B	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MSTPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STPL-2P	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STPL-F	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STPL-R	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SWG-RL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-RBLT	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
SPW-TIME	2	For R&D

■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D

■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TR-ROLL	1	Transfer Roller parts counter
Detail	Transfer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SP-SC-EL	1	Separation Static Eliminator prts cntr
Detail	Separation Static Charge Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-DRM	1	Photosensitive Drum parts counter
Detail	Photosensitive Drum 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	The counter clearing by the service mode does not have a counter so that it is cleared.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Assembly parts counter
Detail	Developing Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntnr
Detail	Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller prts cntr
Detail	Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-FD-RL	1	Manual Feed Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Manual Feed Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
M-SP-PD	1	Manual Feed Separation Pad parts counter
Detail	Manual Feed Separation Pad 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

FX-UNIT	1	Fixing Main Unit parts counter
Detail	Fixing Main Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container parts counter
Detail	Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

OZ-FIL1	1	Air Filter parts counter
Detail	Air Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail	Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STAMP	1	Stamp parts counter: DADF
Detail	Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DF-HNG-L	1	Left Hinge parts counter: reverse
Detail	Left Hinge of the DADF (reverse model) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The counter is advanced at each opening and closing.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C3-PU-RL	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-SP-RL	1	Cassette3 Separation Roller prts counter
Detail	Cassette3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette4 Separation Roller prts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PUNCH	1	Punch unit parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torq Limt pts cntr: Fin-Y1
Detail	Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle parts counter:Fin-Y1
Detail	Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-STPL	1	Staple free stapling counter: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

HCCPU-RL	1	Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HCCSP-RL	1	Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HCCFD-RL	1	Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail	Cassette 3 Feed Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

SDL-STP	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail	Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G52-59	1	Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G60-63	1	Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G64-75	1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G76-90	1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G91-105	1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G106-128	1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G301-325	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G326-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G351OVER	1	Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ LIFE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-K	1	Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	When checking Life VL/No. of days left	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PT-DRM	1	Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DV-UNT-K	1	Dev Ass'y (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
TR-ROLL	1	Transfer Roller:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Transfer Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

SP-SC-EL	1	Sprtn Sttc Elim:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Static Eliminator. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
FX-UNIT	1	Fixing Ass'y: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Assembly. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C1-PU-RL	1	Cst1 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C1-FD-RL	1	Cst1 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C1-SP-RL	1	Cst1 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
C2-PU-RL	1	Cst2 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C2-FD-RL	1	Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C2-SP-RL	1	Cst2 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C3-PU-RL	1	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
C3-SP-RL	1	Cst3 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C3-FD-RL	1	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C4-PU-RL	1	Cst4 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C4-FD-RL	1	Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C4-SP-RL	1	Cst4 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

M-SP-PD	1	MP Tray Sepn Pad: Life VL/No. days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
M-FD-RL	1	MP Tray Fd Rol: Life VL/No of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

OZ-FIL1	1	Ozone Filter: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Ozone Filter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Rol (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 119 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re
PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 119 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller: Life VL/No. days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite.</p> <p>The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 119$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	
HCCFD-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller.</p> <p>The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 145$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

HCCPU-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Pick Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 147$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	
HCCSP-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Sepn Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 148$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

PD-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite.</p> <p>The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>
Use Case		<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>
Adj/Set/Operate Method		<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>
Caution		<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>
Display/Adj/Set Range		<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>
Supplement/Memo		<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

TRY-WIDE	1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail		To display the decuple value of the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
FEEDSIZE	1	Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF/Cpybrd
Detail		To display the original size detected by the DADF/Copyboard.
Use Case		When checking the paper size recognized by the device after scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST	1	Adj image lead edge margin: stream read
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the front side at stream reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.) The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio:stream read,vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DOCST2	1	Adj img lead edge mar: 2-side,bck,1-path
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LA-SPD2	1	FA img ratio:2-side,vert scan,bck,1-path
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in vertical scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJMISCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio: stream,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at stream reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).	
Use Case	When changing the image magnification ratio only for the front side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJMISCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2side,horz,bck;S-pass
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in horizontal scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-T1	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-T2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-L1	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on front side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-L2	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on back side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-PAR1	1	Parallelogram crrect for DADF read: front
Detail		To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.1 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.1 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
ADJ-PAR2	1	Parallelogram crrect for DADF read: back
Detail		To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.1 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.1 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-ROT1	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: front
Detail		To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-300 to 300
Default Value		0
ADJ-ROT2	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: back
Detail		To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-300 to 300
Default Value		0
ADJ-DT	1	Skew adj val: bck lead edge register dif
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of leading edge registration.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
ADJ-DL	1	Skew adj val: bck left edge register dif
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of left edge registration.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
ADJ-DROT	1	Skew adj value: back, angle difference
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of angles.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPDT1	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,frt,hvy
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.	
Use Case	- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
LA-SPDT2	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,back,hvy
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.	
Use Case	- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Motor (M401) 1: Pullout Motor (M402) 2: Read Motor (M403) 3: Delivery Motor (M404) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Motor (M1) 1: Read Motor (M2) 2 to 3: Not used	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON	
TRY-A4	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)	
Use Case	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-A5R	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
CL-CHK	1	Specifying DADF Operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Registration Clutch (CL2)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

CL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK
TRY-A4R	1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref (A4R)
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (A4R).
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place an A4R-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If configured with an original that is not either A4R- or A5-size placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
TRY-STMR	1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref STMR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (STMR).
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place an STMR-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If configured with a non-STMR-size original placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
ADJ-SKW	1	Skew adj: frt / bck diff correct adjust
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by extracting the difference and calculate the correction value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Front) - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) - When replacing the Scanner Glass (Paper Back) - When installing the 1-path DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place the red paper (A4) included with the Original Tray and execute the following service modes. 2) Write the following adjusted values on the service label after executing the modes. FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT
Caution		- Do not open/close the ADF during the setup operation. - "NG" occurs if the red paper (A4) included with the unit is not used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Operating: ACTIVE, Terminated normally: OK, Terminated abnormally: NG

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SIZE-SW	1	ON/OFF of mixed paper detection: AB/Inch
Detail		To set whether to detect mixed size originals: AB configuration and Inch configuration.
Use Case		When mixing AB and Inch configuration sizes original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
R-ATM	1	Set DADF dble fd dtct H-land mode:1-path
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2,000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0
R-OVLPLV	2	Set DADF dble fd dtct thrshld VL: 1-path
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM
DF-STPL	1	For R&D
SKW-SW	1	Sw skew correct func for ADF stream read
Detail		To enable/disable the ADF skew correction function for ADF stream reading.
Use Case		When one wishes to examine an image printed with the ADF skew correction function disabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Tuning the main power switch OFF/ON automatically sets the value to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-Y	1	Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front	
Use Case	When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	FIN-Y1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15. FIN-J1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -13 to 15.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-F1	1	Front 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-R1	1	Rear 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-2P	1	Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-J1: -50 to 50 Fin-Y1: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
BFF-SFT	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PNCH-X	1	Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction	
Use Case	When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Fin-Y1 When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

BFF-SFT2	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2	
Supplement/Memo	Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2	
Supplement/Memo	Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.	
Use Case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.</p>	
Caution	<p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of swing unit height: Fin-Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the height of the swing unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p>	
Caution	<p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INSTP-F1	1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-J1
Detail	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INSTP-R1	1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-J1
Detail	To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FR-ST-PS	1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple pressure in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased	
Use Case	Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mNm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-J1
Detail	To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-J1: -30 to 30 Fin-Y1: -20 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	Fin-J1 To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt moves up or down by 0.1 mm so that the amount of the pressure increases or decreases. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-Y1 To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 65 sheets on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Fin-J1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt of the stacking 1 sheet adjust in the RBLT-PS3. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS3, After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-J1: -20 to 20 Fin-Y1: -50 to 100	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2,RBLT-PS3	
Supplement/Memo	Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-J1: -15 to 20 Fin-Y1: -20 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INF-ALG1	1	Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-J1
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2	
Supplement/Memo	The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INF-ALG2	1	Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-J1
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in INF-ALG1 of the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1	
Supplement/Memo	The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-J1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-J1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1, INF-ALG2 Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
SDL-STP2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD	
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10
RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS3
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PS3	1	Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 100	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R	
Use Case	- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
FN-SENS2	1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.	
Use Case	- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
FIN-BK-R	1	Finisher backup data saving: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.	
Use Case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FIN-BK-W	1	Finisher backup data writing: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		The backup data saved in HDD is written to the finisher controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON	1	Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.
CNT-FCON	1	Clear Finisher parts counter: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To clear the parts counter that the Finisher Controller PCB counts.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FR-ST-RP	1	Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Finisher-J1/Y1: - The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-Y1: - If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. - If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.
PUN-BK-R	1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

PUN-BK-W	1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR	1	Clear Fin limited function mssg: All Fin
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode
BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases.
Use Case		When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: Not used
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accrncy punch mod: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.
1SHT-SRT	1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
Supplement/Memo		The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.
FIN-SP1	2	Finisher special setting 1: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
FIN-SP2	2	Finisher special setting 2: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

NSRT-STC	1	Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-Y1
Detail	To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition at non-sorting of the stack tray is poor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set: - Productivity is decreased. - In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray, paper is delivered by non-sort.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
MSTP-TMG	1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail	To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	3	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode	
Supplement/Memo	The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-ST-PO	1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-J1
Detail	To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y	
MSTP-WT	1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-J1
Detail	To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-PSTN	1	Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-J1
Detail		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
PUN-Y-SW	1	Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1: When punch hole position precision improvement mode is set, this mode has priority.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PNCH-SW3 (Fin-Y1 only)
Additional Functions Mode		Fin-Y1 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.	
Use Case	When the position of the punch hole is misaligned	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PUN-Y-SW	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-Y1
Detail	To change the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode. When 1 is set, the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode is changed. - Plain paper 1 and 2: Change from 5 sheets to 2 sheets - Plain paper 3: Change from 3 sheets to 2 sheets However, it is not changed when delivering paper with a weight of 106 g/m ² or more, tab paper or coated paper.	
Use Case	When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than paper with a weight of 106 g/m ² or more, tab paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the setting value of BUFF-SW is 1, the number of plain paper 1 to 3 to be delivered as a stack is 5 sheets regardless of the setting of this mode. - For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-Y1
Detail	To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.	
Use Case	When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SDL-ALG	1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
TRY-STP	1	Stpl stck limit clear: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: 0 to 1 Fin-Y1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2, 3: Not used
Default Value		0
TRY-LMT	1	Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 1,000 sheets.
Use Case		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
FR-ST-SW	1	Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-J1
Detail		When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.
Use Case		When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

ASTG-TMG	1	Set ast guide oprtn start tmg : Fin-J1
Detail	Set 1 when the stack delivery failure occurs under the following conditions. - Conditions: Small size/large size, thin/recycled1,2,3/plain1, 1-sided, shift-sort/nonsort When 1 is set, the following controls are executed. - The alignment plate evacuates 0.5mm for paper wide in the stack delivery. - The operation start timing by the assist guide is delayed 70msec from a paddle rise.	
Use Case	When the stack delivery failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TRY-UP	1	Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.	
Use Case	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

BOARD (Option board setting mode)

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MENU-1	2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
MENU-2	2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
MENU-3	2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
MENU-4	2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	

FAX (Service Mode for FAX)

Overview

■ Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

Item	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Setting of numeric parameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country/region setting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication settings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

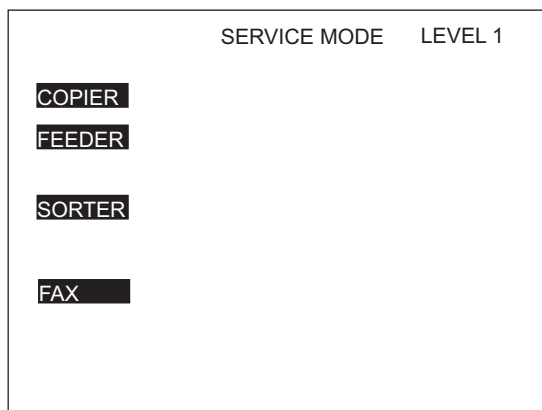
CAUTION:

If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

■ Operation method

1. Enter service mode.

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



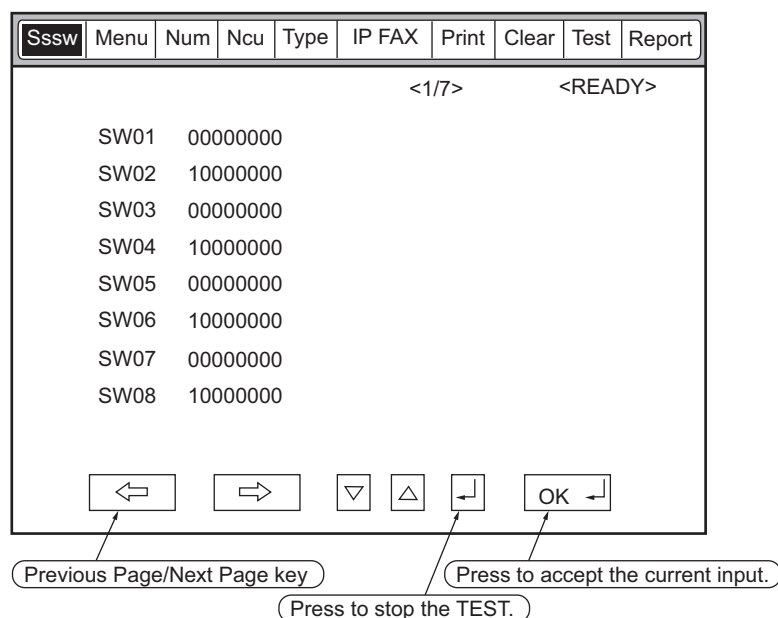
COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment

FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (*)

SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (*)

FAX: Service mode of the fax (*)

The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.



- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

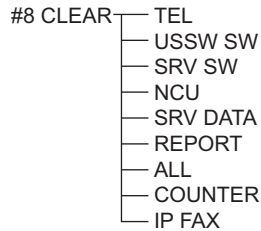
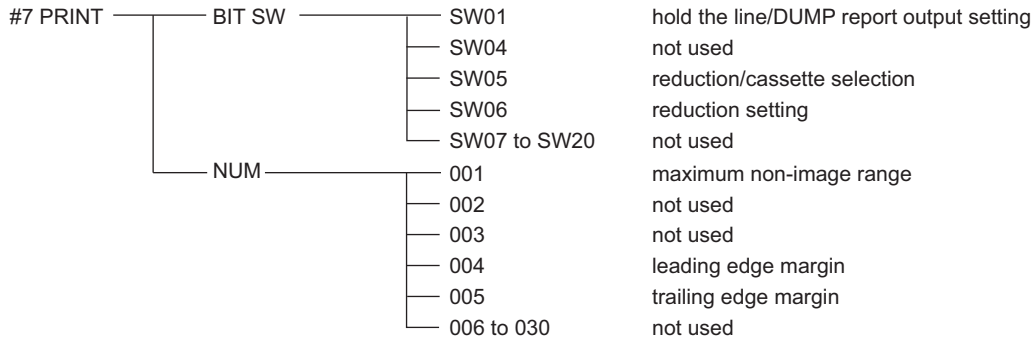
CAUTION:

When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.

The details of settings in service mode are stored in the HDD of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the HDD of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

■ Menu List

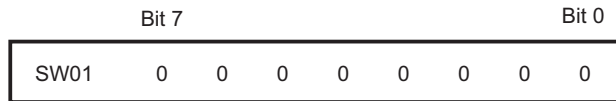
#1 SSSW	SW01	error management	
	SW02	Not used	
	SW03	set remedy against echo	
	SW04	set remedy against communication error	
	SW05	set standard function <DIS signal>	
	SW06 to SW08	Not used	
	SW09	set communication result display	
	SW10 to SW11	Not used	
	SW12	set page timer	
	SW13	Display of the screen Settings	
	SW14	Inch/mm resolution settings	
	SW15	Not used	
	SW17	Transmission level setting of modem	
	SW18	The control of IP supported communication setting	
	SW19 to SW21	Not used	
	SW22	Settings of archive send function	
	SW23 to SW24	Not used	
	SW25	set report display function	
	SW26	set transmission function	
	SW27	Not used	
	SW28	set V. 8/V. 34	
	SW29	Not used	
	SW30	Dial tone detection method switching	
	SW31 to SW50	Not used	
	#2 MENU	001 to 004	Not used
		005	NL equalizer
		006	line monitor
		007	transmission level (ATT)
		008	V.34 modulation speed upper limit
		009	V.34 data speed upper limit
010 to 020		Not used	
#3 NUM		001	not used
		002	RTN transmission condition (1)
		003	RTN transmission condition (2)
	004	RTN transmission condition (3)	
	005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	
	006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	
	007	pre-pulse time at time of call	
	008	not used	
	009	number of characters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties.	
	010	line connection identification time	
	011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	
	012	not used	
	013	T.30 EOL timer	
	014	not used	
	015	hooking detection time	
	016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	
	017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	
	018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time (short)	
	019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	
	020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	
	021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	
	022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF (long)	
	023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	
	024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	
	025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set	
	026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set	
	027	preamble detection time for V.21 low-speed flag	
	028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	
	029-80	not used	



Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

Bit Switch Composition

The registration/setup items of the switch are set according to the positions of its 8 bits; the bit switch shown on the display is as follows, each bit being either 0 or 1:



CAUTION:
Do not change service data identified as "not used"; they are set as initial settings.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
					<1/7>	<READY>			
SW01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW02	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW03	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW04	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW05	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW06	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SW08	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

← → ▽ △ ↵ OK ↵

• SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.

When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.

When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

• SSSW-SW02

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.

If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

• SSSW-SW03

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmission (3)	International transmission (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).

If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax
##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).

Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax
#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):

Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".

Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.

An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International transmission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International transmission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International transmission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party.

International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal.

Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception
#005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

• SSSW-SW04

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed).

Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

NOTE:

Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax

##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.

Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception

##107, ##114, ##201

Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit.

When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal.

Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.

If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception.

Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

• SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

CAUTION:

If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper.

Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

NOTE:

Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

• SSSW-SW09

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Communication result at normal completion	Display	Do not display
1	Communication result at completion with an error	Display	Do not display
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

Select whether to continue displaying the communication result on the Control Panel at normal completion and/or at completion with an error.

• SSSW-SW12

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.

When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

• SSSW-SW13

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

• SSSW-SW14

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

• SSSW-SW17

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

• SSSW-SW18

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication

1: Yes

0: No

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Number of command retransmission

1: 6 times

0: 3 times

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception

1: Yes

0: No

• SSSW-SW22

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit0

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission.

This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

Detailed Discussions of Bit3

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

• SSSW-SW23

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussion of Bit 2

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).

1: Yes

0: No

• SSSW-SW25

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.

Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report

Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

• SSSW-SW26

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

• SSSW-SW28

Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.

"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.

"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.

"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.

"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side.

"Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

• SSSW-SW30

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.

0: New detection method (default)

1: Not used

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

• SSSW-SW50

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1 *a	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later

*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

*a: Enabled only for USA

Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

- 0: ON: Disable
- 1: OFF: Enable

CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".
However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode.
Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.

This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).

If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.

If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits.

Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited.

- 0: Allow
- 1: Prohibit

Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.

The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.

This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

CAUTION:

When changing this switch, make sure to turn OFF and then ON then ON the power supply twice. This is the specification for changing the fax configuration and is the same specification as adding the Fax Board to the existing machine.

Details of Bit 4

This is the switch to set to display the send job stop confirmation screen if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

Details of Bit 5

This is the switch to set to stop the ongoing send job or incomplete send job if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.

- 0: Incomplete send job
- 1: Ongoing send job

Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)

Configuration of Menu Switches

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report

No.	Function	Scope of selection
005	NL equalizer	1: ON, 0: OFF
006	Phone line monitoring	0 to 3
007	Transmission level (ATT)	8 to 15 (ex: 15 = -15 dBm)
008	Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed	0: 3429, 1: 3200, 2: 3000, 3: 2800, 4: 2743, 5: 2400
009	Upper limit for V.34 data speed	0 to 13
010	Frequency of pseudo CI signal	0: 50 Hz, 1: 25 Hz, 2: 17 Hz

005: NL equalizer

Select ON/OFF of NL equalizer.

Select "1: ON" in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission

##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##789

Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception

##103, ##107, ##114, ##201, ##790, ##793

006: Phone line monitoring

Set whether to make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

- 0 (DIAL):
To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of line connection until the DIS.

- 1:
To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:
Not used
- 3 (OFF):
There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).

Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission

##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789

Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception

##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel.

When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

010: Pseudo CI signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.

Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

■ Configuration of Numeric Parameters

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<1/10>					<READY>
001		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
002		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
003		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
004		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
005		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
006		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
007		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
008		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 7	4
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

*1 : Supported on the platform version 307 or later

002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.

In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception

##104, ##107, ##114, ##201

RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.

RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (*2) of burst error (*1).

RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.

*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)

*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)

When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

010: Line connection identification time

Set the line connection identification time.

Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line connection status

##005, ##018

The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

013: T.30 EOL timer

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time.

In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

015: Hooking detection time

Set the hooking detection time.

016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set**027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time**

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble.

Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

028: Off-hook PCB duty settings

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting.

When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line.

Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

Setting of Destination (TYPE)

■ Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country/region domestic telecommunication standards.

Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

■ Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.

With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

• SSSW-SW06

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size. This function is invalid when outputting the report.

■ Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

• Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving image with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

<001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image.

Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

<004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

<005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.

IPFAX Setting

■ IPFAX

● BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

● NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

● NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999* However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM * At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty.	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.

● T.38 Bit Setting

SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range	
		1	0
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *

● T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more.).	0 to 9999 (1*)

Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)

■ Overview

Selecting the following items enables the applicable data to be initialized.

When clear is executed, the setting items and numeric values for various parameters are set back to the factory setting values.

Item	Data to be initialized
TEL	Registered telephone number data (*1)
USSW SW	Contents registered in the user data and service mode #1 to #3 Memory management contents of the user data are not cleared. Image data stored in the memory is not cleared.
SRV SW	Contents of the user data and service mode #1 to #3, and #7
NCU	Contents of service mode #4
SRV DATA	Contents of the system dump list
REPORT	Contents of the communication management report
ALL	All Settings/Registration data (*1) except service mode #5 TYPE (*2)
COUNTER	The number of printed sheets, the number of read sheets
IPFAX	Contents of service mode IPFAX

*1: With models that can register information other than fax in destination, the telephone number data is not cleared even when TEL (service mode > FAX > Clear > TEL) or ALL (service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL) is executed.

To clear the data, execute the following service mode on the host machine.

COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK

*2: When service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed, a value is registered in service mode > FAX > TYPE according to the location of the host machine (in the case of Japanese model, "STANDARD" is registered).

CAUTION:

If service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed with a fax job waiting to be processed and the fax job is cancelled before the power is turned OFF and then ON, E674-0100 may occur when the power is turned OFF and then ON.

If E674-0100 occurs, the machine can be recovered by executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL again and then turning OFF and then ON the power.

In order to prevent the foregoing error, be sure to check for any remaining fax jobs before executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL. If there is a remaining job, cancel the job and then execute service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL.

Test Mode (TEST)

■ Overview

● Test Mode Construction

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report

Using Test Mode

1. Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.

The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed:

Yes: may be used

-: not used

Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
MODEM	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
FACULTY	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2		-

CAUTION:

Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

■ MODEM Test

● Relay Test (RELAY-1)


Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.







Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<RELAY-1>	<1/1>	<READY>						
CML	OFF								
P	OFF								
S	OFF								
H	OFF								
D	OFF								
R	OFF								

Using Text Mode

1. From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)

• Frequency Test (FREQ)


Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.







Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<FREQ>	<1/1>		<READY>	
RBT									
462Hz									
1100Hz									
1300Hz									
1500Hz									
1650Hz									
1850Hz									
2100Hz									
									

CAUTION:

'RBT' is not currently supported.

• G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<G3TX>	<1/2>		<READY>	
300bps									
2400bps									
4800bps									
7200bps									
9600bps									
TC7200									
TC9600									
12000bps									
									

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<G3TX>	<2/2>	<READY>						
14400bps									
300-ALL0									
300-ALL1									
300-1:1									
300-1:4									
300-4:1									
<input type="button" value="←"/> <input type="button" value="→"/> <input type="button" value="▽"/> <input type="button" value="△"/> <input type="button" value="↵"/> <input type="button" value="OK ↵"/>									

CAUTION:

'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

• DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<DTMFTX>	<1/1>	<READY>						
LONG		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 * #							
<input type="button" value="←"/> <input type="button" value="→"/> <input type="button" value="▽"/> <input type="button" value="△"/> <input type="button" value="↵"/> <input type="button" value="OK ↵"/>									

Using Text Mode

1. From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.

CAUTION:

'SHORT' is not currently supported.

• V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.


Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>		<V34G3TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
SPEED		33600bps							
3429baud									
3200baud									
3000baud									
2800baud									
2743baud									
2400baud									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

Using Text Mode

1. Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.
2. Select the baud rate you want to test.

■ Function Test

● 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<FACULTY>		<G34800TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
G34800TX									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

● Service Report (REPORT)

■ System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.

```

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX
*****
*** SYSTEM DATA LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO          XXXXXXXX
#1 SSSW
SW01      .....  00000000
SW02      .....  10000000
SW03      .....  00000000
SW04      .....  10000000
SW05      .....  00000000
SW06      .....  10000000
SW07      .....  00000000
SW08      .....  00000000
SW09      .....  00000000
SW10      .....  00000000
SW11      .....  00000000
SW12      .....  00000011
SW13      .....  00000000
SW14      .....  00000000
SW15      .....  00000000
SW16      .....  00000000
SW17      .....  00000000
SW18      .....  00000000
SW19      .....  00011000
SW20      .....  00000000
SW21      .....  00000000
SW22      .....  00000000
SW23      .....  00000000
SW24      .....  00000000
SW25      .....  00000000
SW26      .....  00100000
SW27      .....  00000000
SW28      .....  00000000
SW29      .....  00000000
SW30      .....  00000000
SW31      .....  00000000
SW32      .....  00000000
SW33      .....  00000000
SW34      .....  00000000
SW35      .....  00000000
SW36      .....  00000000
SW37      .....  00000000
SW38      .....  00000000
SW39      .....  00000000
SW40      .....  00000000
SW41      .....  00000000
SW42      .....  00000000
SW43      .....  00000000
SW44      .....  00000000
SW45      .....  00000000
SW46      .....  00000000
SW47      .....  00000000
SW48      .....  00000000
SW49      .....  00000000
SW50      .....  00000000

#2 MENU
01:      .....  0
02:      .....  0
03:      .....  0
04:      .....  0
05:      .....  0
06:      .....  0
07:      .....  10
08:      .....  0
09:      .....  0
10:      .....  2
    
```

■ System Dump List

NOTE:

A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.

```

2013 04/05 FRI 12:00 FAX
*****
*** SYSTEM DUMP LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO          XXXXXXXX
CLEAR DATE        2013 02/03 FRI 13:37
*1 TX = 1298
*2 A4 = 1302 B4 = 49 A3 = 27 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*1 RX = 1572
*2 A4 = 1581 B4 = 59 A3 = 59 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*3 NWSPD = 0
*3 33600 = 1 31200 = 0 28800 = 2986 26400 = 0 24000 = 0
21600 = 0 19200 = 0 16800 = 0 14400 = 0 12000 = 0
9600 = 0 7200 = 0 4800 = 0 2400 = 0
14400 = 83 12000 = 1 TC9600 = 0 TC7200 = 0
14400 = 0 14400 = 0
*4 9600 = 2 7200 = 0 4800 = 4 2400 = 0
STD = 60 FINE = 2839 SUPER = 107 ULTRA = 71
*5 MH = 7 MR = 32 MMR = 9 JBIG = 3029 JPEG = 0
*6 G3 = 37 ECM = 3040 G4 = 0 IPECM = 0 IPG3 = 0
*7 #000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 22 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
    
```


- *1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
- *2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
- *3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
- *4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
- *5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
- *6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
- *7: number of occurrences according to error code.

Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.

```

2003 0902 TUE 12:00 FAX                               0001
*1----- #1 LATEST                                     #000
*2----- START TIME                                0902 10:00
*3----- OTHER PARTY                               12345678
*4----- MAKER CODE                                10001000
*5----- MACHINE CODE                              0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00
*6----- Rx : (bit 1)                               00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
*7----- Tx : (bit 1)                               00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

          Rx : NSF CSI DIS          CFR          MCF          MCF
          Tx :          NSS TSI DCS    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#2                                     #000
          START TIME                                0902 09:30
          OTHER PARTY                               12345678
          MAKER CODE                                10001000
          MACHINE CODE                              0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00

          Rx : (bit 1)                               00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
          Tx : (bit 1)                               00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65)                                00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

          Rx : NSF CSI DIS          CFR          MCF          MCF
          Tx :          NSS TSI DCS    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL    PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#3 OLDEST                               #000
          START TIME                                0902 09:00
          OTHER PARTY                               12345678
          MAKER CODE                                10001000
          MACHINE CODE                              0100001 00000000
          RCV VS FRAME                               E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
          SYMBOL RATE                               3429 baud
          DATA RATE                                28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION                           0
          ERR ABCODE                                 00
          ERR SECTXB                                 00
          ERR SECRXB                                 00
    
```

- *1: service error code.
- *2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
- *3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
- *4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
- *5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
- *6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
- *7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
- *8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

■ Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX

0001

```

*****
*** FAX ERROR TX REPORT ***
*****
TX FUNCTION WAS NOT COMPLETED

JOB NO.                1269
DESTINATION ADDRESS    12345678
PSWDSUBADDRESS
DESTINATION ID
ST. TIME              09/02 09:00
USAGE T              01'50
PGS.                 1
RESULT              NG
                   1      ##750
    
```

```

START TIME          09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY        12345678
MAKER CODE         10001000
MACHINE CODE       0100001 00000000
RCV VS FRAME       E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE        3429 baud
DATA RATE          28800 bps [V.34]
TX LVL REDUCTION   0
ERR ABCODE         92
ERR SECTXB         8A
ERR SECRXB         80
    
```

```

Rx : (bit 1 ) 00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 (bit 56)
      (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
Tx : (bit 1 ) 00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 56)
      (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
    
```

Rx : NSF CSI DIS	CFR	MCF	MCF
Tx : NSS TSI DCS	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL
Rx : MCF	MCF	MCF	
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-EOP	DCN

10

Installation

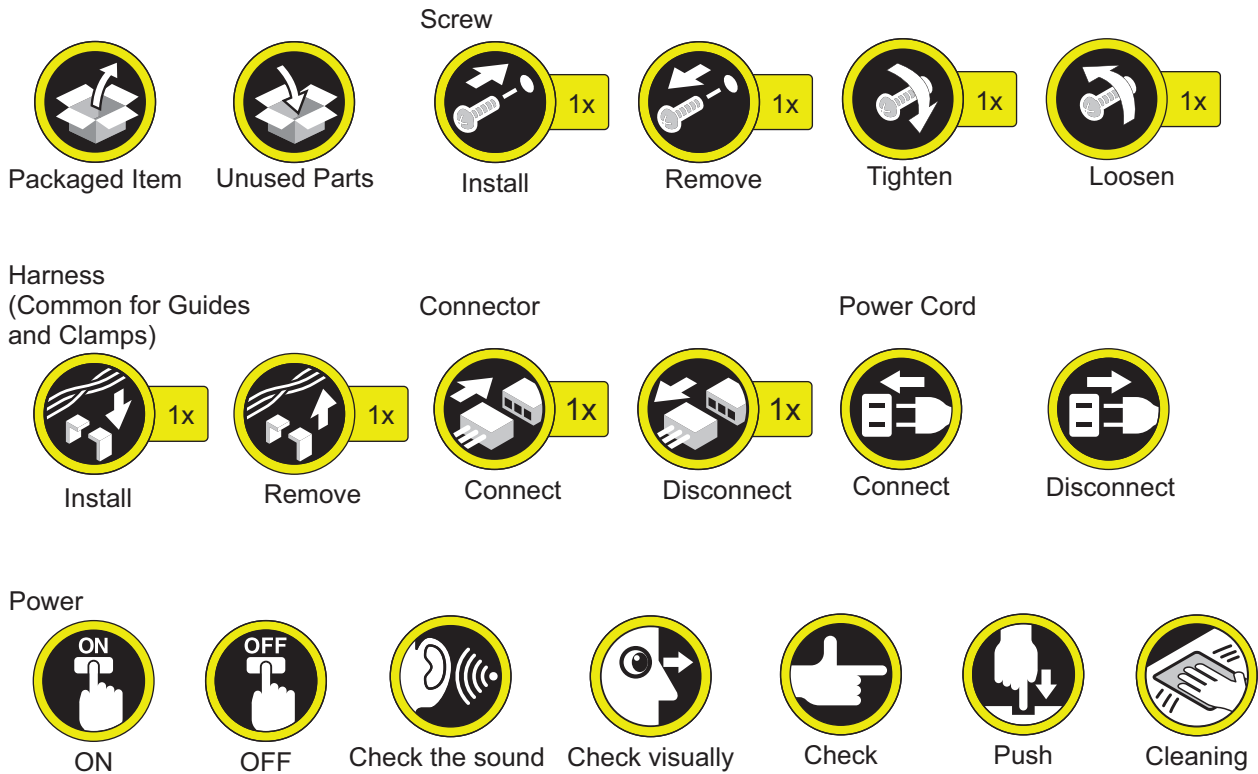
How to Read the Symbols.....	808
Points to Note at Installation.....	809
Checking before Installation.....	810
Combination Table of Accessory Installation.....	811
Installation of Host Machine.....	812
When Relocating the Host Machine	836
Platen Cover-Y2.....	838
Heater Kit-N2.....	849
Reader Heater Unit-J4/J5.....	860
Drum Heater-C1.....	879
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	890
Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE	902
NFC Kit-E1.....	912
Inner 2 Way Tray-L1.....	933
Utility Tray-B1.....	937
Copy Card Reader-F1.....	943
Voice Operation Kit-D1.....	953
Voice Guidance Kit-G1.....	962
Numeric Keypad-A1.....	971
IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1.....	979
Serial Interface KIT-K3/ Copy Control Interface KIT-A1.....	990

HDD-related Option	994
Super G3 FAX Board-BF1.....	1013
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BF1.....	1019
Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1031
Super G3 3rd_4th Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1038

How to Read the Symbols

Symbols

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Points to Note at Installation

When installing this equipment, note the following points.

1. When this equipment is moved from a cold location to a warm location condensation may occur, resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.
2. The host machine weighs maximum 87.5kg. It is recommended to lift it with 4 people or more. However, if there is a standard to handle a heavy load in each sales company, follow it for operation. Also, make sure to lift the machine with keeping it level at operation.

Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site. It is desirable to see the installation site in advance before carrying the machine to the user's site.

Checking the Power Supply

- Be sure to connect the power plug exclusively to an outlet that compiles with the following.
 - TWN: 110-120V +/-10%, 60Hz, 10.4A
 - USA: 110-127V +/-10%, 60Hz, 10.4A
 - EUR/Asia/Oce: 220-240V +/-10%, 50-60Hz, 5.6A
 - CHN: 220V +/-10%, 50Hz, 5.6A
 - KOR: 220-240V +/-10%, 50-60Hz, 5.6A
- Be sure to install this host machine near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.

Checking the Installation Environment

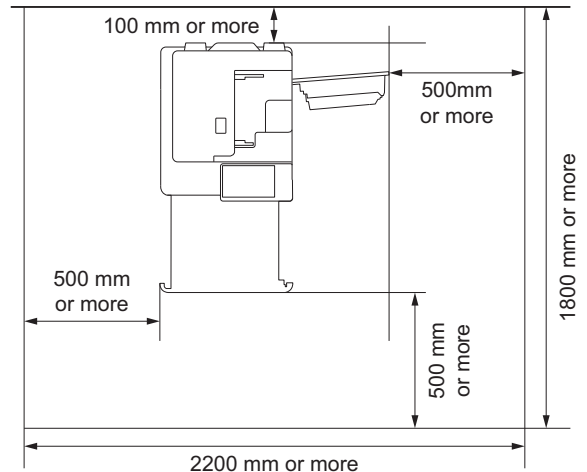
- The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
 - Guaranteed range for operation/image
Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
- The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.
- Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.

Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

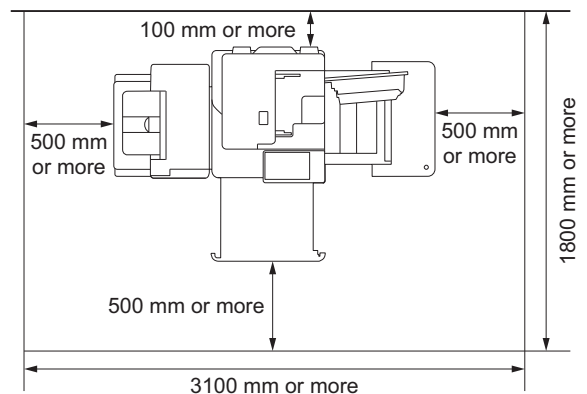
When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps. If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.

Checking the Installation Space

- Be sure that the feet of the machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.
- Be sure to keep the machine 100 mm or more away from the wall to make enough space for servicing.
 - When option is not installed



- When the Saddle Finisher and Paper Deck Unit are installed



- Install the machine in a well-ventilated location. In a location with a mixture of multiple host machines, be sure to install the machine where the air exhausted from other machines will not directly enter the machine. Do not install the machine in the immediate vicinity of any air inlet for room ventilation.

Combination Table of Accessory Installation

NOTE:

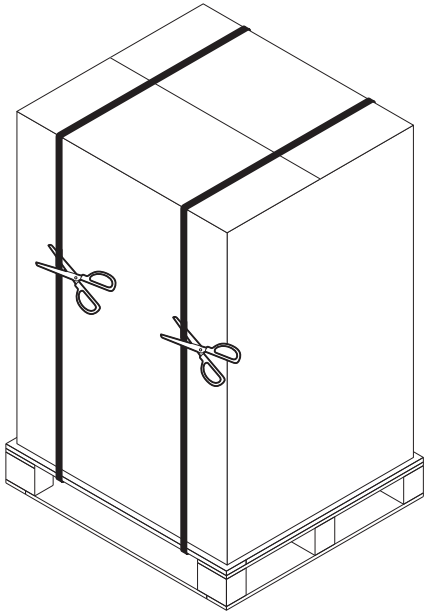
- The following table shows the combination of accessories installed of the host machine. Before installing the accessories, refer to the table to check the combination of accessories.
- When installing other accessories with the Copy Card Reader, install the Copy Card Reader first.
- For installation of the Copy Card Reader, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	-	No	No	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	-	No	Yes	Yes
Utility Tray	Yes	No	No	-	Yes	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

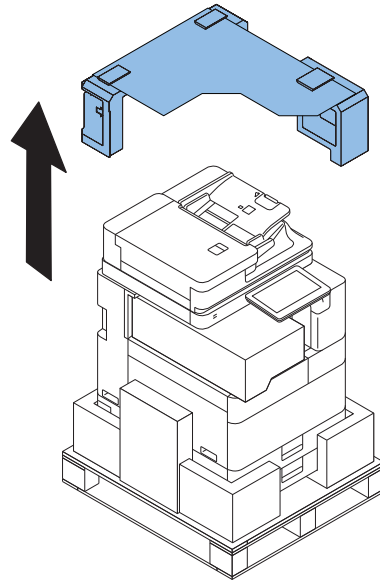
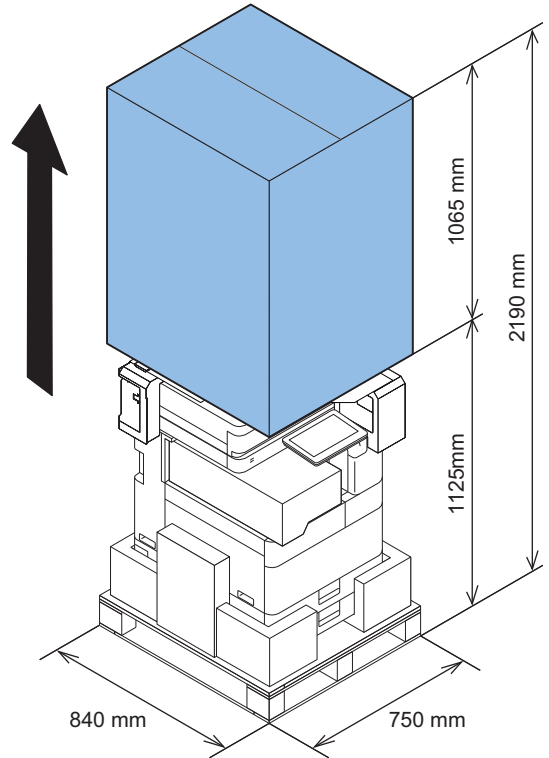
Installation of Host Machine

● Unpacking

□ 1



□ 2



- *1: This will be used with the Inner 2Way Tray-L1.
- *2: Included for some countries/regions (KR, CN and TW).
- *3: When installing the IC Card Reader, use it as necessary.
- *4: Provide the label to the customer.
- *5: Number of labels attached to the sheet varies according to location/area.
- *6: The connector has a different shape depending on locations. Use the correct power cord to match the location/area of installation. Make sure not to leave unused power cord at the site.

<Others>

- Guides are included

Installation Procedure

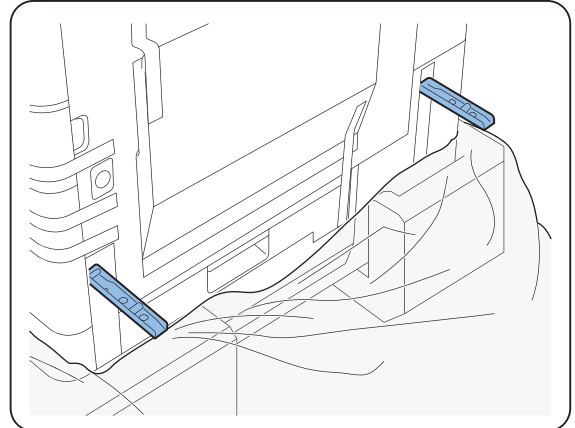
NOTE:

- When installing the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to make the Cassette Pedestal ready before mounting the host machine onto it. (Refer to the Cassette Pedestal Installation Procedure.)
- When selecting to install the ADF, install the host machine onto the Cassette Pedestal and then install the ADF.
- Pictures of a host machine with the 2-cassette Pedestal are used, but the procedure is the same.
- Pictures of a host machine with the ADF are used, but the procedure is the same when selecting not to use it.

■ Removing the Packaging Materials



1. ■ Open the plastic bag and then lifting the host machine down from the pallet.

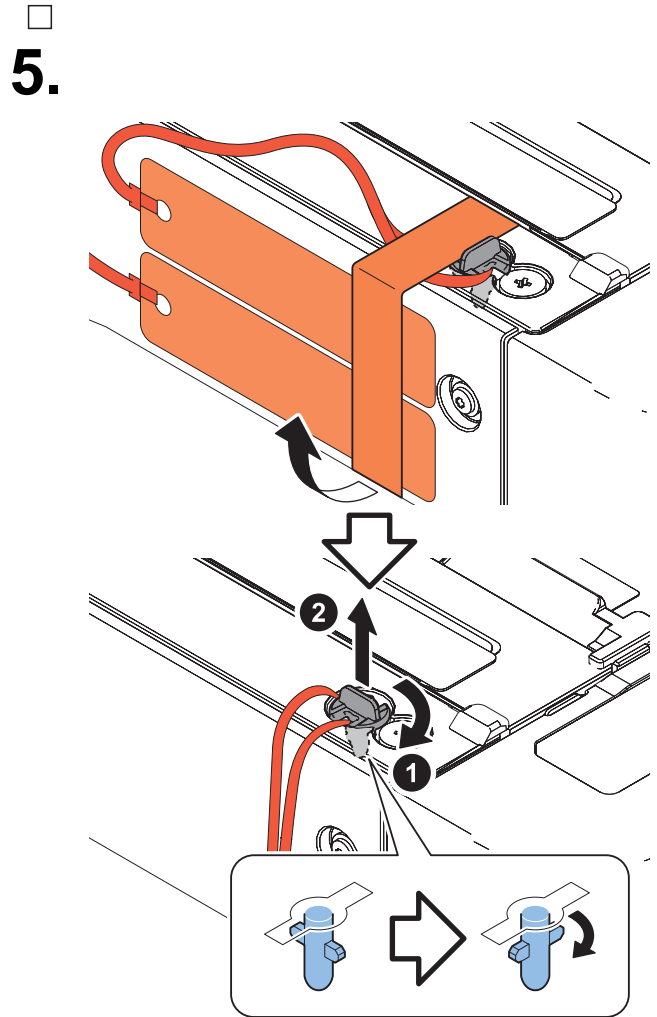
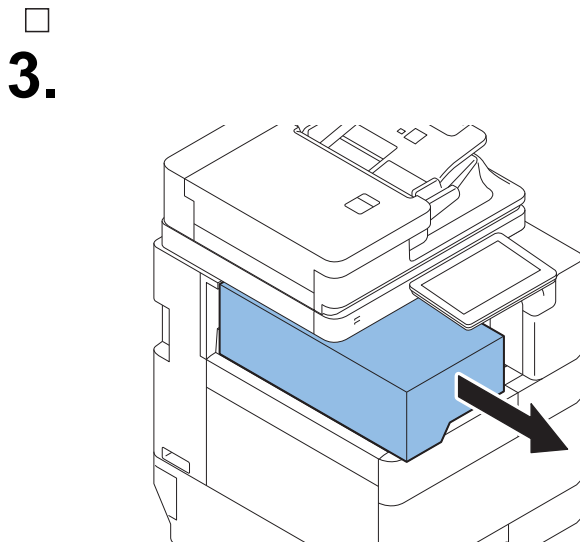


-
- 2.** Remove the tapes from the exterior of the host machine.

CAUTION:

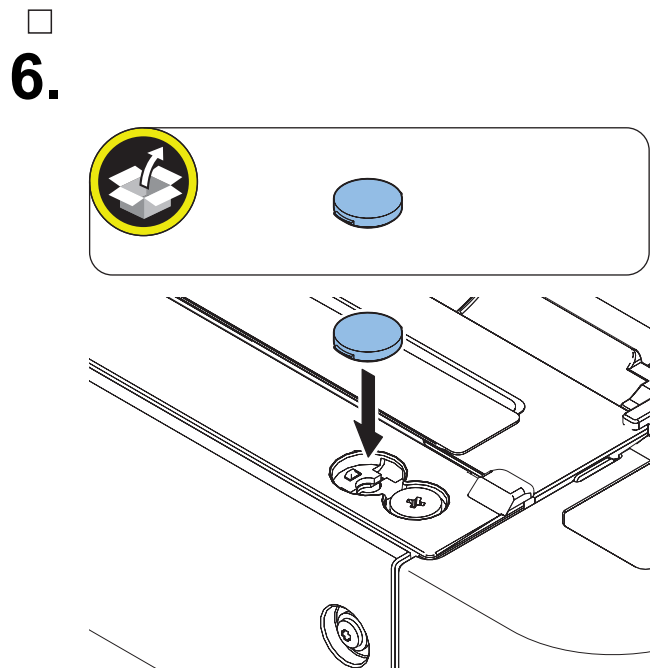
Remove the following items in later steps.

- The Scanner System Fixation Member (Left side of the Reader Assembly: From step 5.)
- The Tapes inside the Cassette 2 (Remove in step 18.)
- The tapes inside the Waste Toner Container base (Inside the Front Cover: Remove in ["Installing the Drum Unit" on page 820](#))
- Tape to secure the Toner Supply Mouth (Inside the Toner Supply Cover: Remove in ["Installing the Toner Container" on page 822](#))



NOTE:

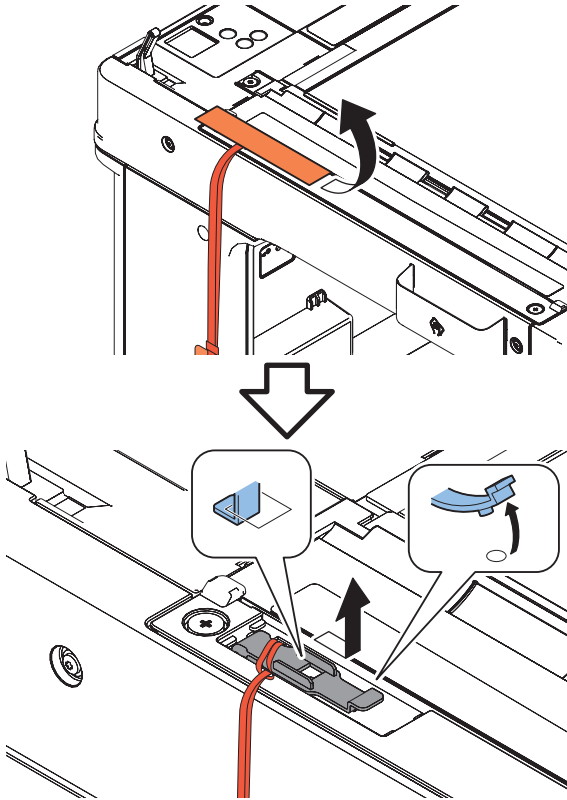
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 12.



□
7.

NOTE:

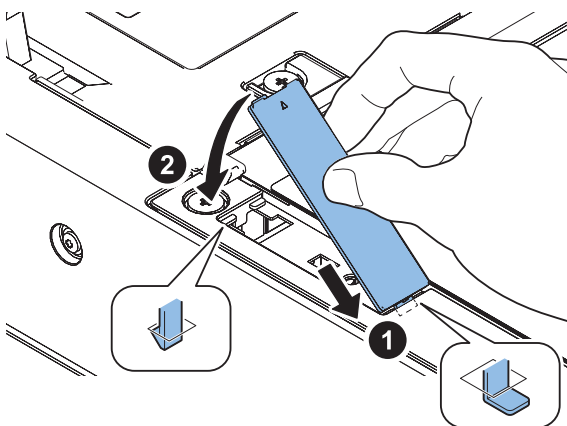
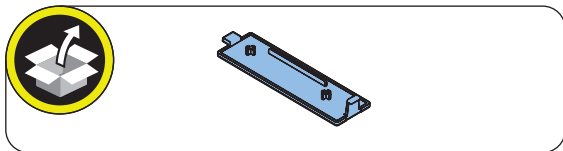
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the machine.



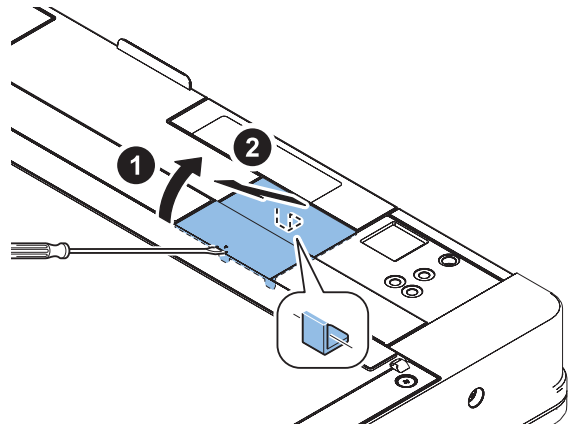
NOTE:

The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 11.

□
8.



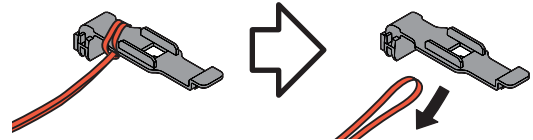
□
9.



NOTE:

The removed Cover will be used in step 11.

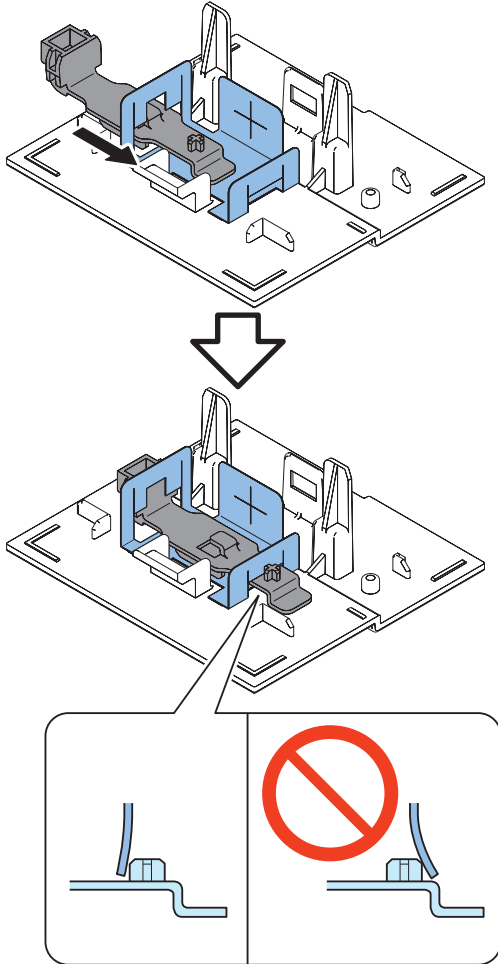
□
10.



11.

NOTE:

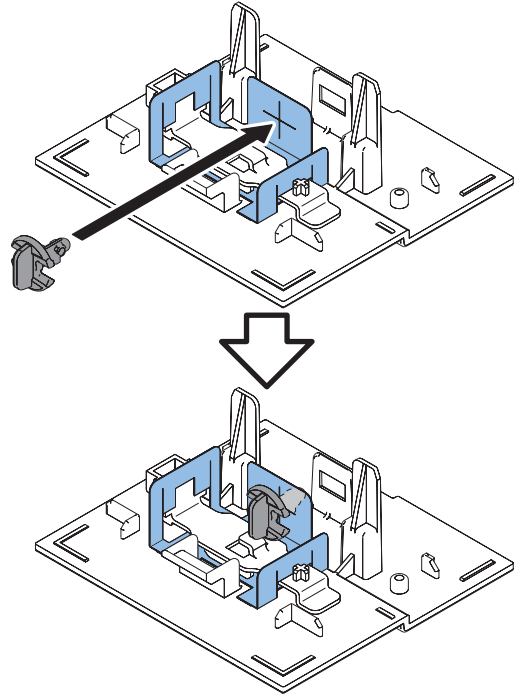
In the Cover removed in the previous step, store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 9.



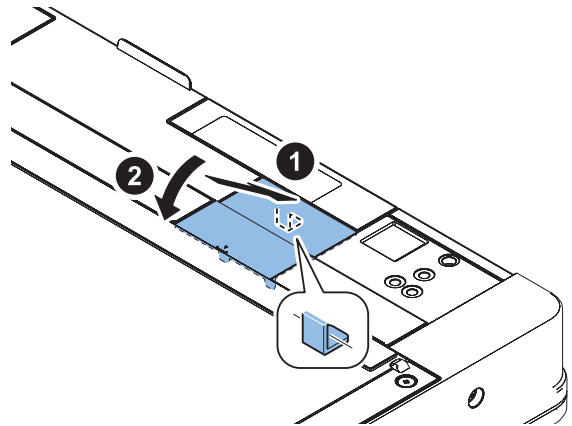
12.

NOTE:

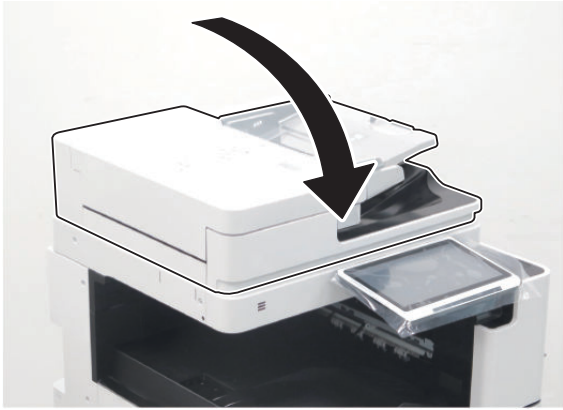
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 5.



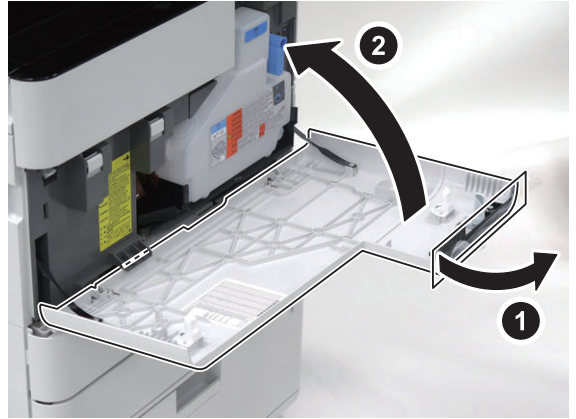
13.



□
14.



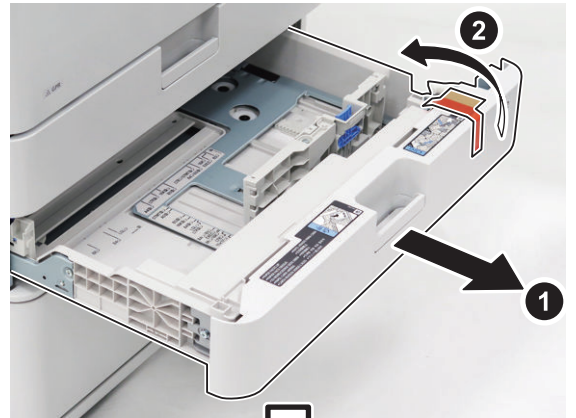
□
17.



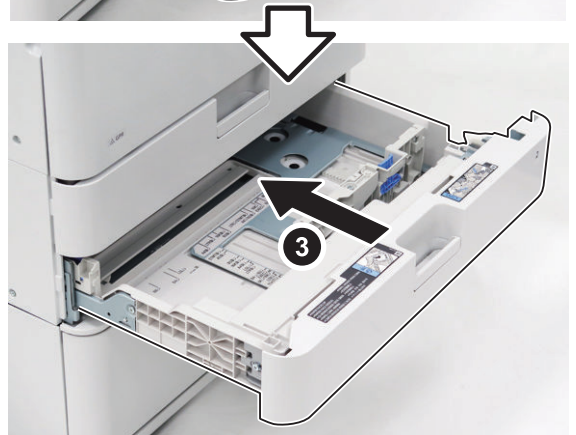
□
15.



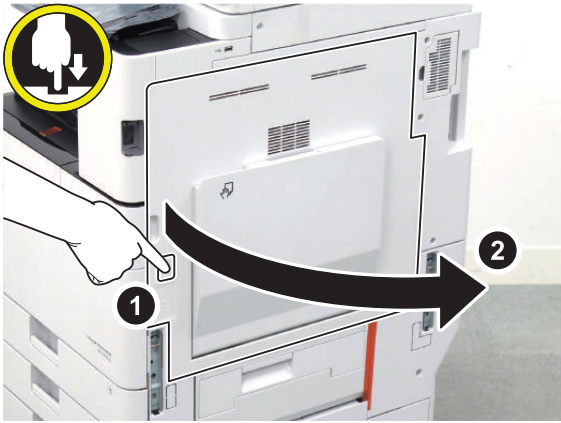
□
18.



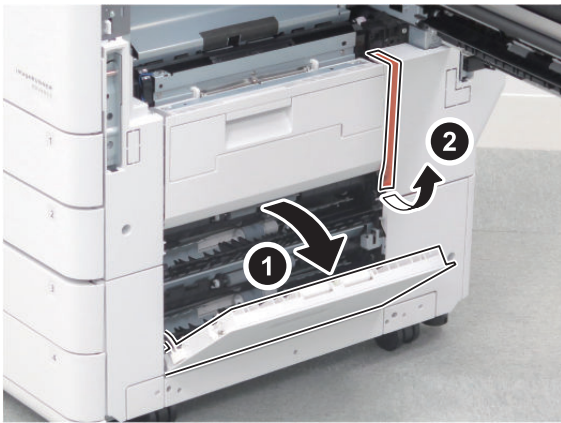
□
16.



□
19.



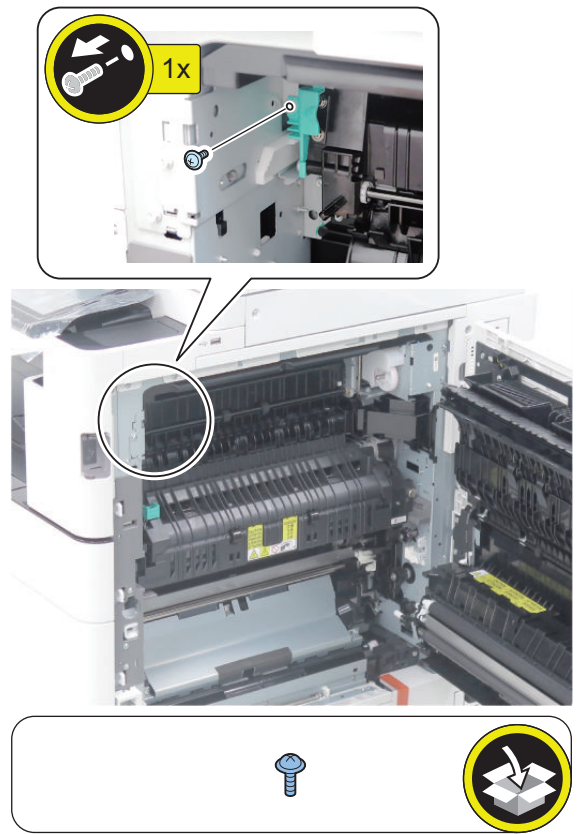
□
20.



□
21.

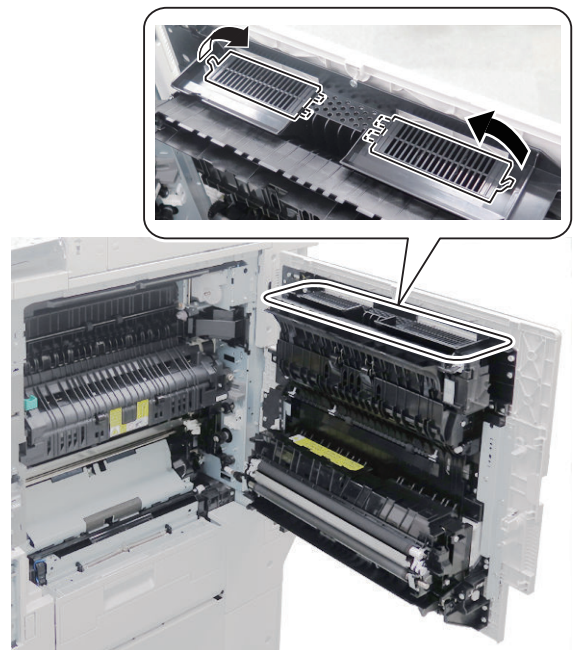


□
22.

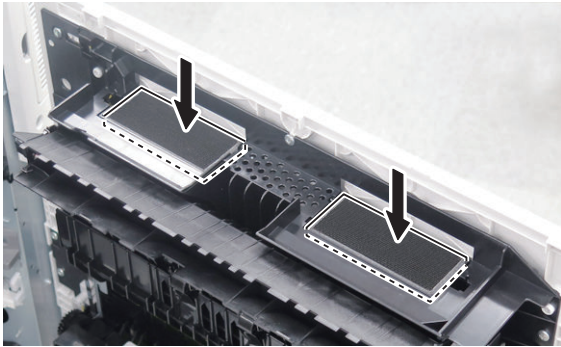
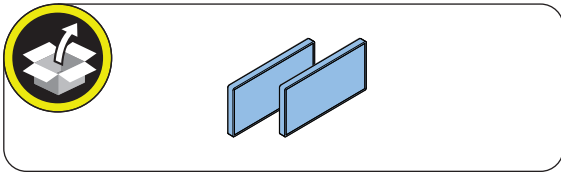


■ **Installing the Air Filter**

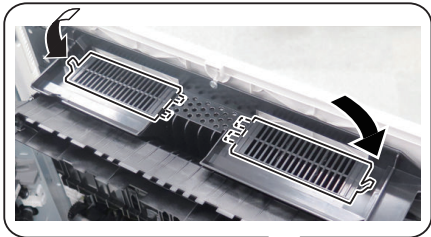
□ **1**



□ 2



□ 3

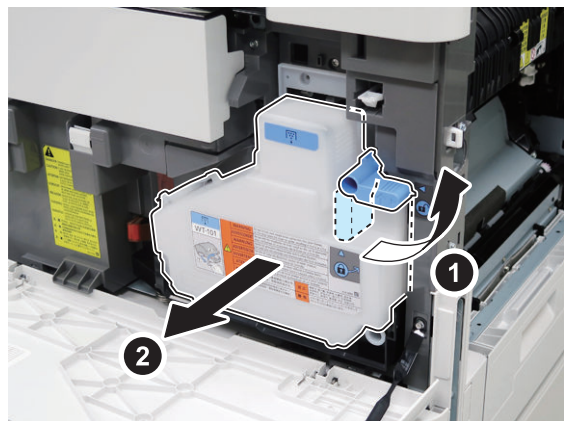


■ Installing the Drum Unit

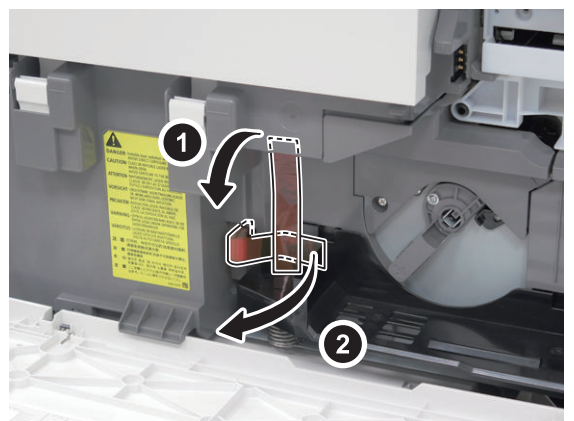
□ 1.



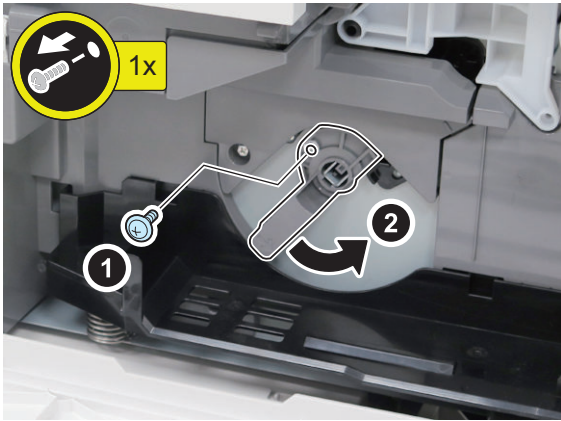
□ 2.



□ 3.



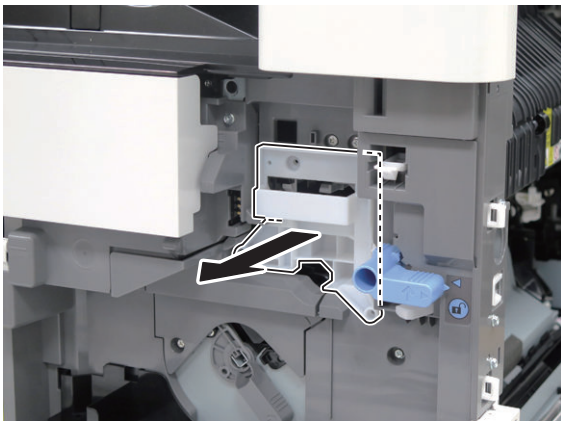
□
4.



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 8.

□
5.

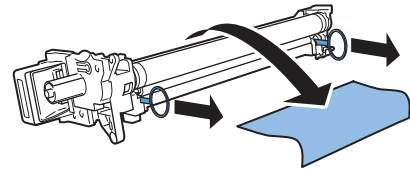
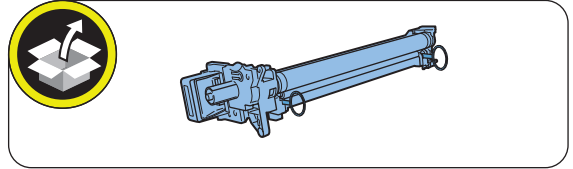
NOTE:
Keep the removed Drum Cover for relocating the host machine.



□
6.

CAUTION:

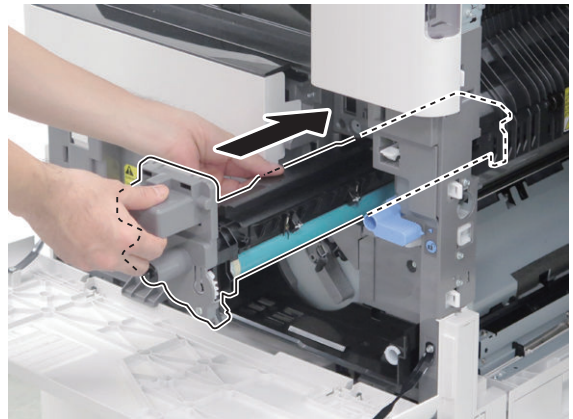
- Do not touch the surface of the drum during the work.
- Do not expose the Drum Surface to light for a long time.



□
7.

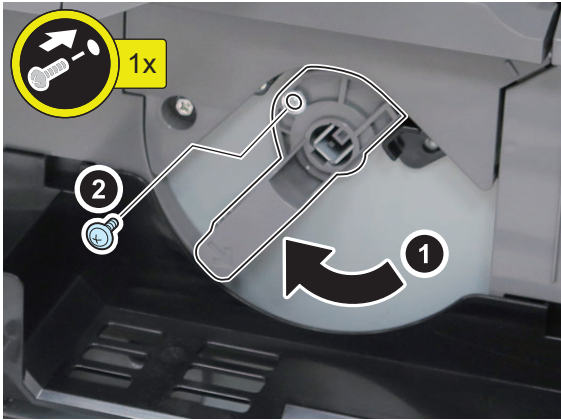
CAUTION:

Make sure that the rail of host machine and Drum Unit are aligned.

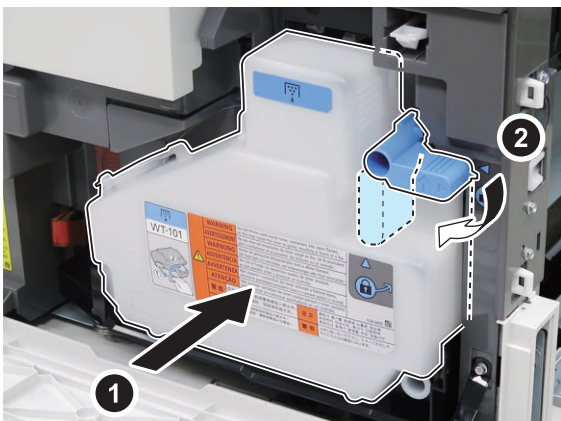


□
8.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4.



□
9.



□
10.



□
11.



■ Installing the Toner Container

□ 1



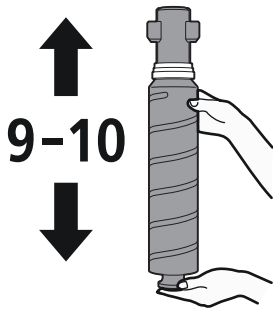
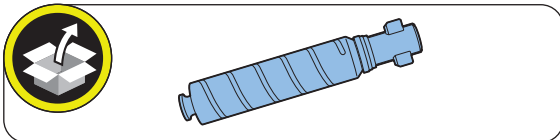
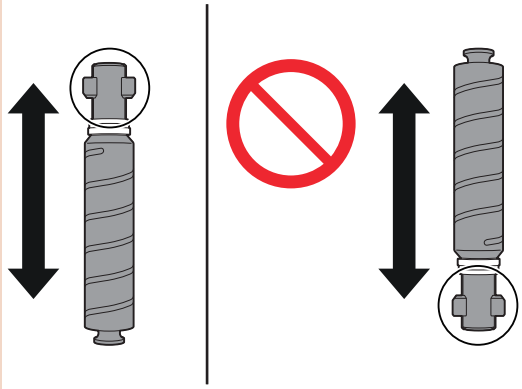
□ 2



□ 3

CAUTION:

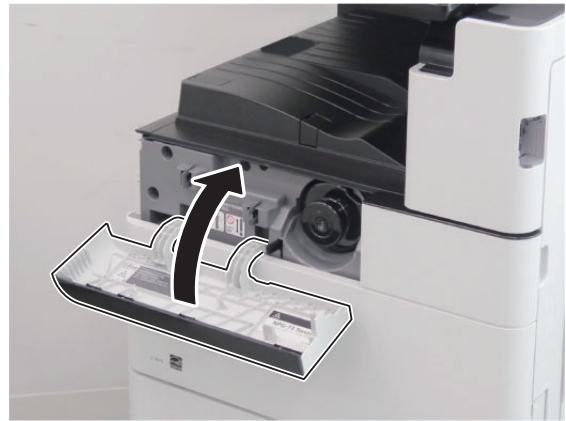
Make sure to point up the Toner Supply Mouth and shake the container to prevent toner leakage and other issues.



□ 4



□ 5



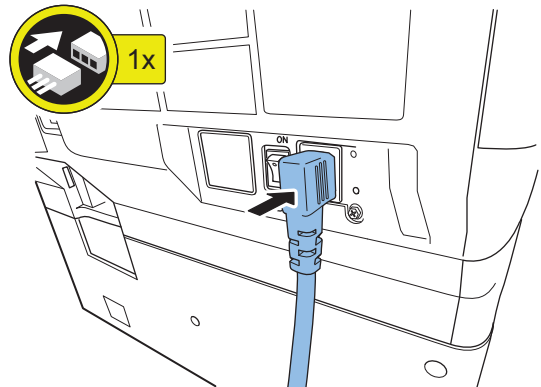
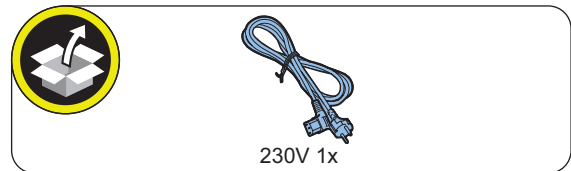
■ Installing the ADF

CAUTION:

Install by referring to the Installation Procedure for the option, "DADF-B1" or "Single Pass DADF-C1".

■ Connecting the Power Cord (230V only)

□ 1

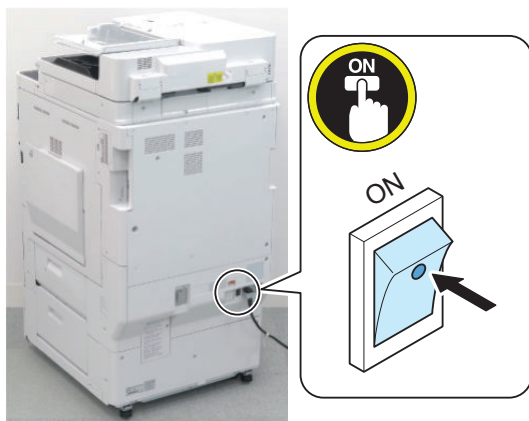


■ Setting the Environment Heater Switch

1.

NOTE:

If the installation environment is a high humidity or low temperature environment, be sure to turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.



■ Turning ON the Main Power

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2. Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.
3. Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.

■ Starting the Setup Guide

After installation of the host machine, Setup Guide is started at the time of first startup. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.

CAUTION:

- Some of the settings can be skipped without entering the command. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide.
- Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration]. ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide])
- If the host machine is turned OFF during the registration using the Setup Guide, the Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the host machine.
- Once registration using the Setup Guide is completed, the Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.

CAUTION:

Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.

Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

NOTE:

“Installing the Tray” on page 825, “Setting the Cassette” on page 825 and “Other Installations” on page 826 can be performed during toner stirring.

< Paper Settings >

1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
3. If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].
4. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:

If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

v

● Informing the System Administrator Completion of the Installation

When installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password and keep the changed password to prevent information leakage.

■ Registration of Installation Date Information

CAUTION:

Be sure that [Date/Time Settings] is completed. (There are items in Setup Guide.)



1. Enter the following service mode, and execute "Batch Set Installation Date Info".

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INSTDTST

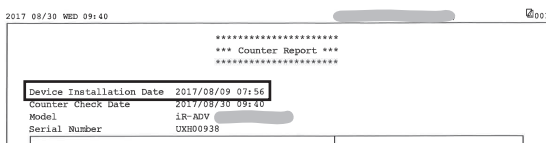
NOTE:

- Year, month, day, hour, and minute can be edited individually in the following service modes.
 COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-Y
 COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-M
 COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-D
 COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-H
 COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-N
- The default value of each service mode is "0".
- When "0" is set for each service mode, "Device Installation Date" on the counter report will be blank.

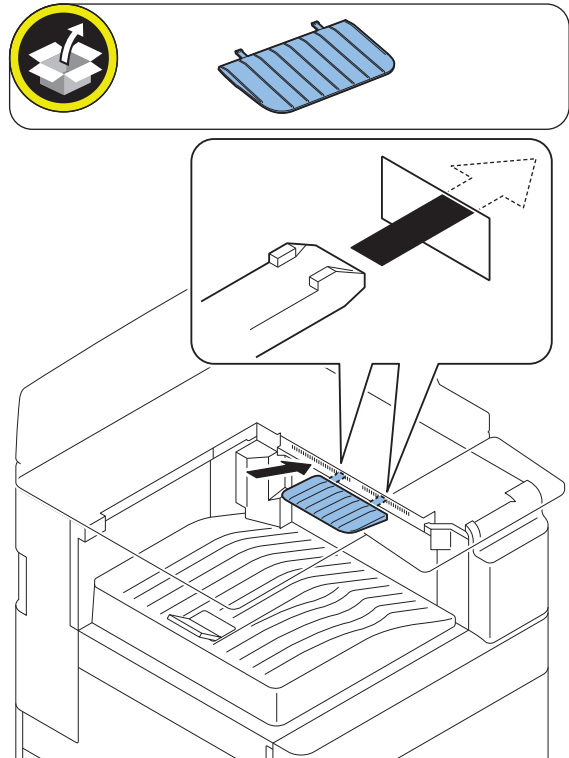
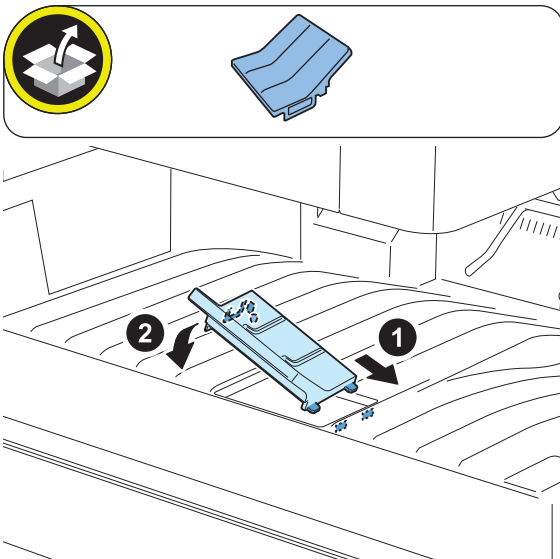
2. Exit service mode.

3. Output the counter report, and check that the installation date information is registered.

- [Counter/Device Information] key > [Print List] > [Yes]



■ Installing the Tray



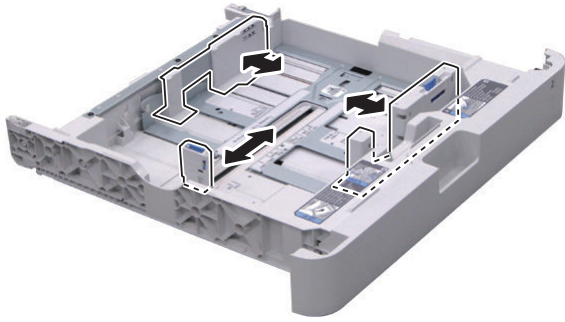
■ Setting the Cassette

NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.



- 2.** Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each Guide Plate to the specified size.



- 3.** Place the paper in the Cassette and then return it to its original position.



- 4.** Affix the Cassette Size Label matching to the loaded paper size.

NOTE:

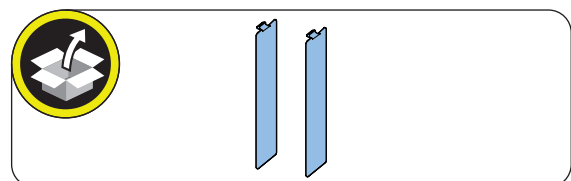
- Keep the Paper Size Label for use when changing paper size.
- Affix the label with its lower edge aligned with the lower edge of the number label, approx. 5 mm away from the number label.



Other Installations

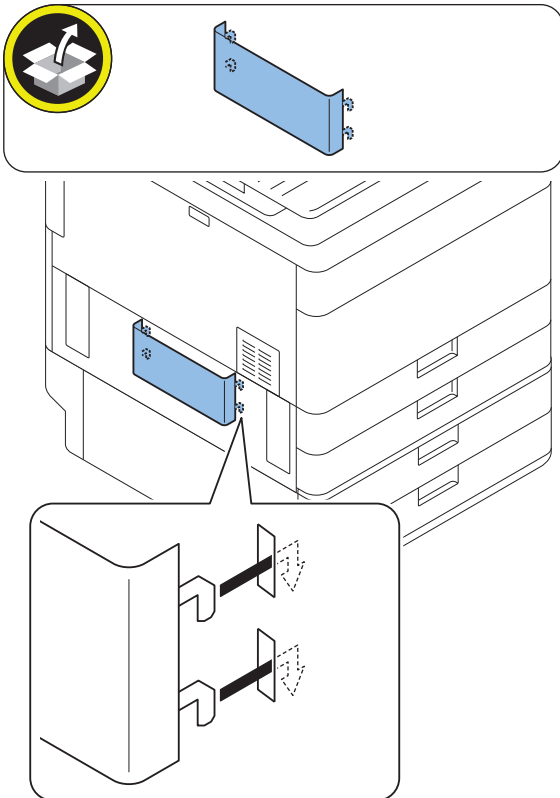
Attaching the Handle Covers

- 1**



• Installing the Service Book Holder

□ 1



• Installing the Right Cover (Lower) (when the cassette feeding unit is not installed)

□ 1

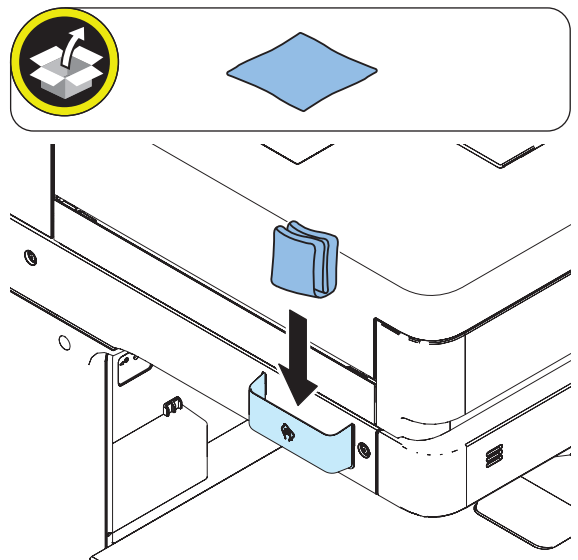


• Installing the Cleaning Tool

□ 1.



□ 2.



• Affixing the Label

□
1.

NOTE:

- Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below.
- If a label is already affixed, affix over the existing label.

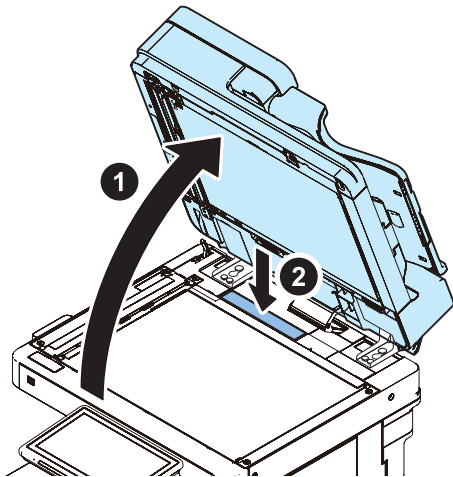


For USA / LTN / EUR



1x

USA / LTN: 3 Stickers
EUR: 4 Stickers

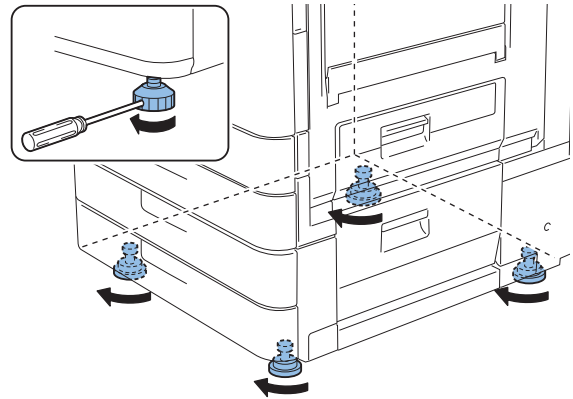


• Securing the Host Machine

- **1** Move the host machine to the installation position, and secure it in place by turning the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with screwdrivers.

NOTE:

- Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
- Securing the adjusters is not a countermeasure for the earthquake.



• Checking the Print Image

□

1. Place a document on the document glass, copy it by feeding paper from the cassette or manual-feed tray, and then check the quality of the copied image.

NOTE:

- Abnormal noise is not occurred.
- The specified number of sheets of paper is copied normally.

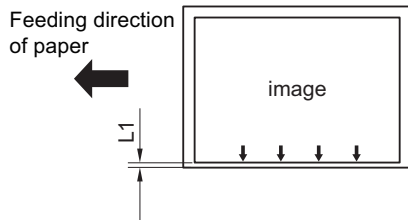
■ Adjusting Image Position

NOTE:

- The second side of the 2-sided copy mentioned later means the second side in the image formation order.
- With this equipment, the second side in the image formation order at the time of 2-sided copy/print is equivalent to the first side of the original.

• Left Edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (1st side)

Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



1. Adjust the image position in the service mode (Lv. 2).

- Cassette 1:
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C1-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 2:
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C2-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 3:
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C3-ADJ-Y
- Cassette 4:
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C4-ADJ-Y
- Manual feed pickup tray:
COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > MF-ADJ-Y

NOTE:

< Setting Range >

-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)

As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

2. In case that the setting value is changed at step 1, write the replaced setting value on the service label.

3. Exit the service mode.

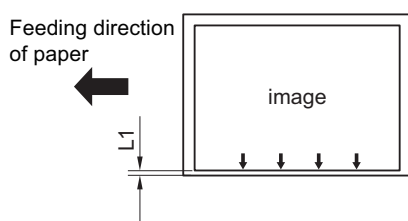
4. Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.

• **Lead-edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (2nd side)**

NOTE:

By executing the L1 adjustment (2nd side) for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing, and check that the left edge margin is within L1=2.5 +/- 2.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



1. Adjust the image position on the service mode.

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

NOTE:

< Setting Range >

-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)

As the value is increased by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

2. In case that the setting value is changed at step 1, write the replaced setting value on the service label.

3. Exit the service mode.

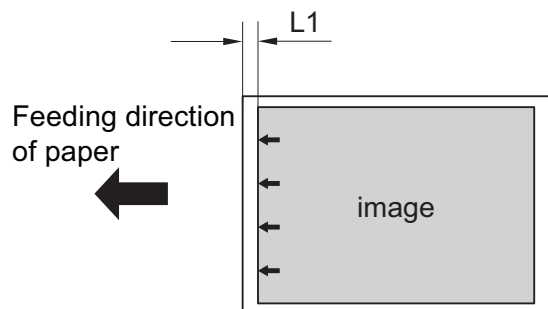
4. Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1, and check that the left edge margin is within L1=2.5 +/- 2.0mm.

• **Leading Edge Margin (L1) Adjustment (1st side / 2nd side)**

NOTE:

By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 1, the adjustment (1st side / 2nd side) is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing. Check that the L1 for the 1st side / 2nd side is within 4.0 +/- 1.5mm/-1.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



1. Adjust the image position in the service mode.

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

NOTE:

< Setting Range >

-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)

As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is decreased by 0.1mm.

-
- 2. In case that the setting value is changed at step 1, write the replaced setting value on the service label.
-
- 3. Exit the service mode.
-
- 4. Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1. Check that the L1 is within L1=4.0 +1.5mm/-1.0mm.

■ Checking Network Connection

● Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed. If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

● Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:

Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended.

Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

-
- 1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2. Connect the network cable to the Host Machine and turn ON the main power switch.
- 3. Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the Host Machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.

NOTE:

Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator. Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: Administrator
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

To perform the network setting, the following Additional Functions items must be set "ON".

- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Use IPv4]

- 4. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

● Ping Operation Procedure

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command].
2. Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press "Start" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation is successful. "No response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation fails.

● Checking with Remote Host Address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.

Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.

1. Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.
2. Check the remote host address with the system administrator.
3. Enter the remote host address to PING.
 - "Response from the host": The machine is properly connected to the network.
 - "No response from the host": Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

■ Troubleshooting of Network

● Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the LAN Port.

● Using the Ping Command

1. Ask the network administrator of the user to note down the IP address of PC connected to the network.
2. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > PING command, enter the IP address of PC with the numeric keypad, and then press "Start" key.
 - When "Response from the host." is displayed, network connection function operates normally.
 - When "No response from the host." is displayed, execute the following check.

● Checking Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.

1. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP Address Settings], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.

2. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address.

- If the display shows "Response from the host", the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
- If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

NOTE:

When entering an address by manual operation, set the Subnet Mask according to the instructions of the user administrator.

● **Checking Network Function on the Main Controller**

Check with the loopback address:

1. Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.
 - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
 - If the display shows "No response from the host", the network function of the main controller is faulty.
2. Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.

● **Installing the IC Card Reader**

When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

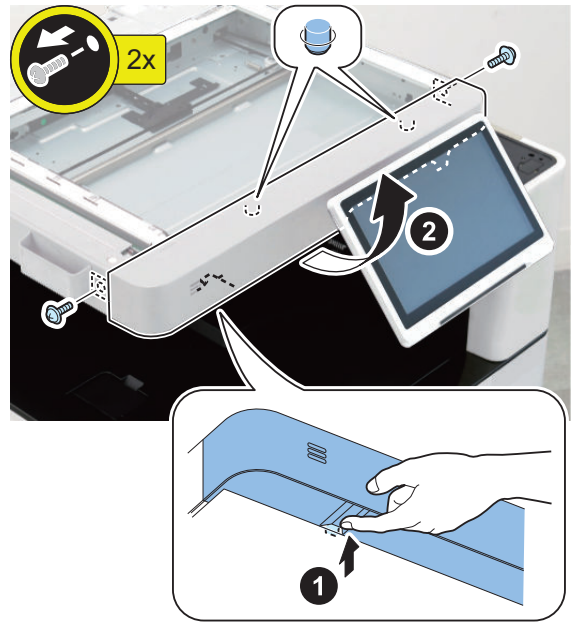
■ **Preparation**

-
1. When the Main Power Switch is ON, turn it OFF.

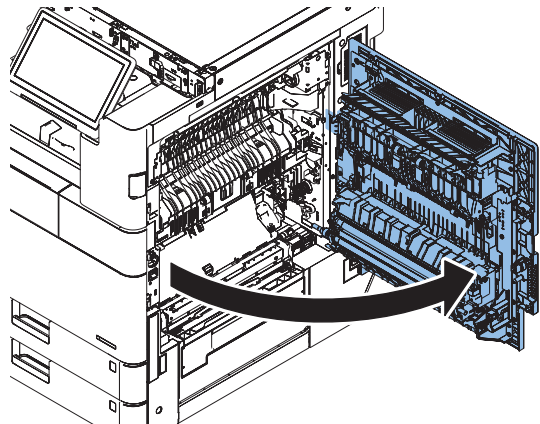
-
- 2.



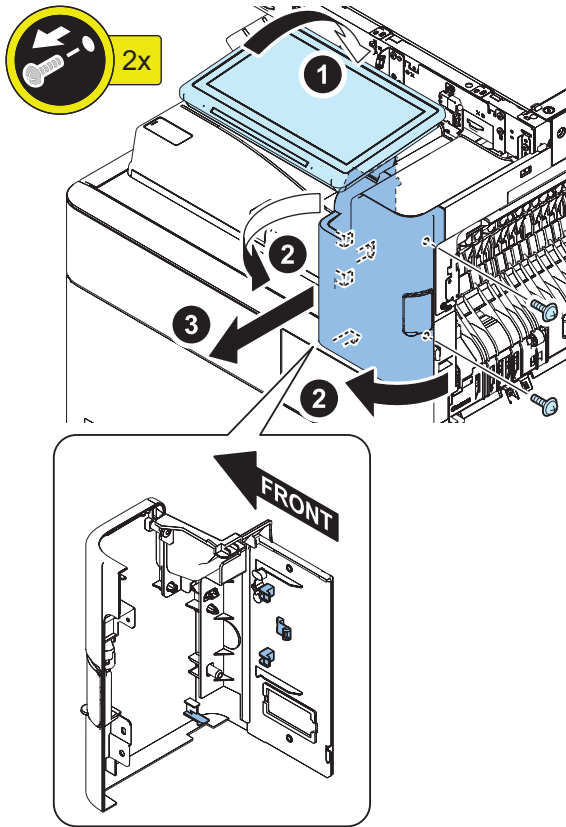
-
- 3.



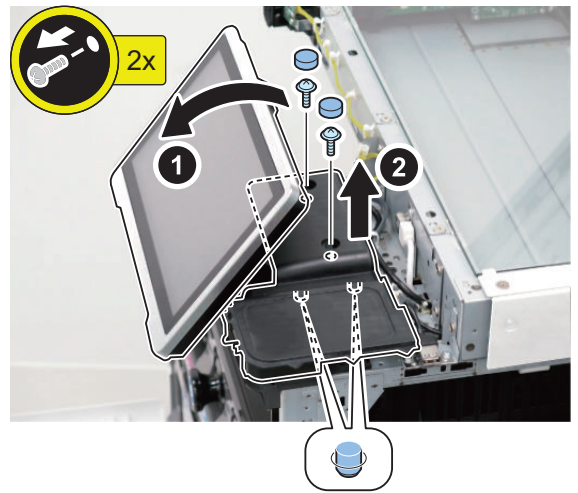
-
- 4.



5.



7.

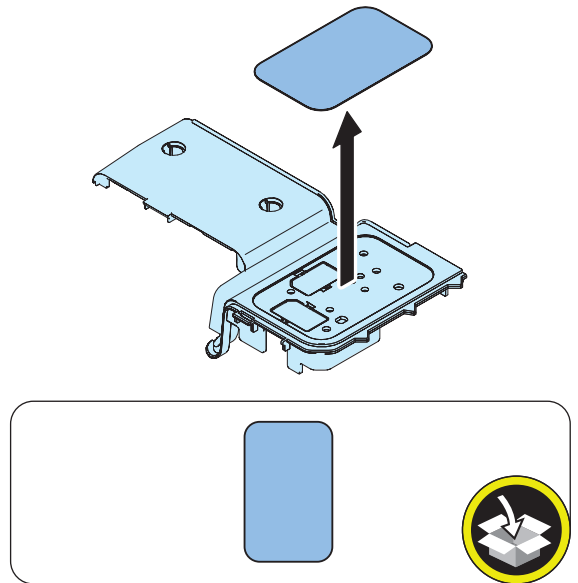
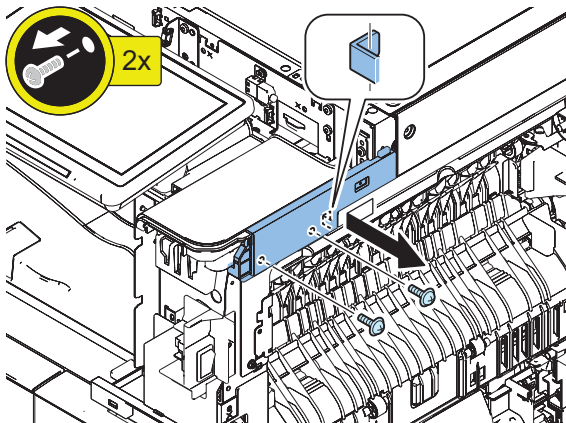


8.

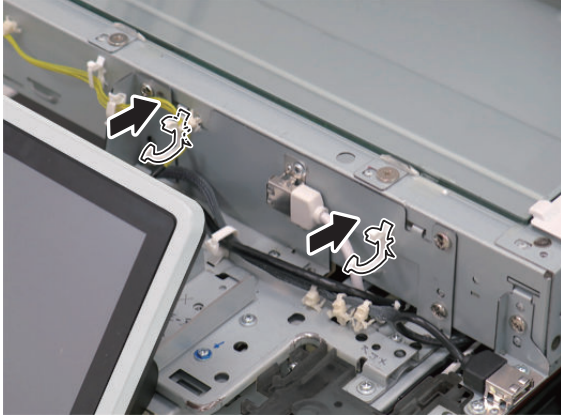
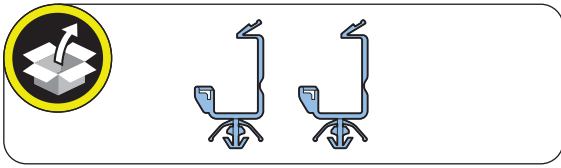
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the peeled surface with alcohol after removing the sheet.
- If any glue remains on the peeled surface, clean by the removed sheet.

6.



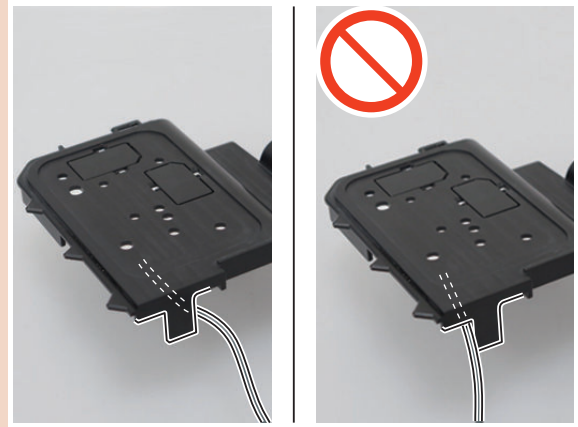
9.



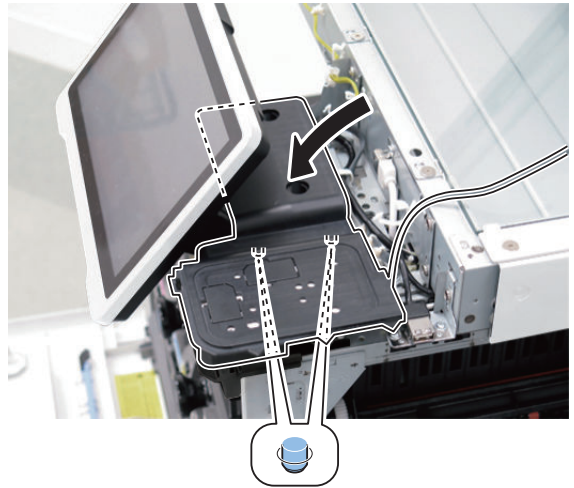
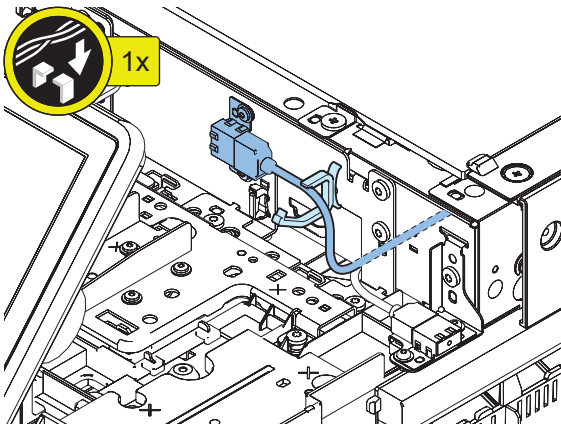
2.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to pinch the cable when installing the Cover.

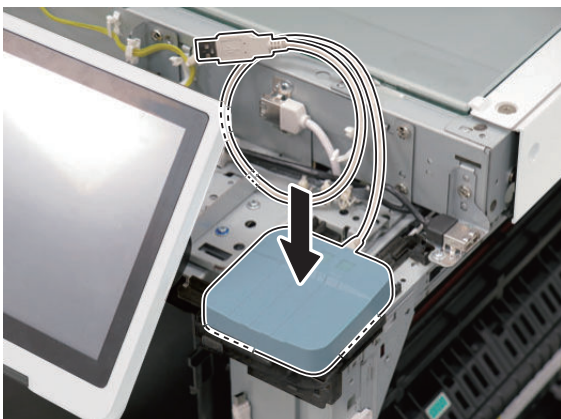


10.

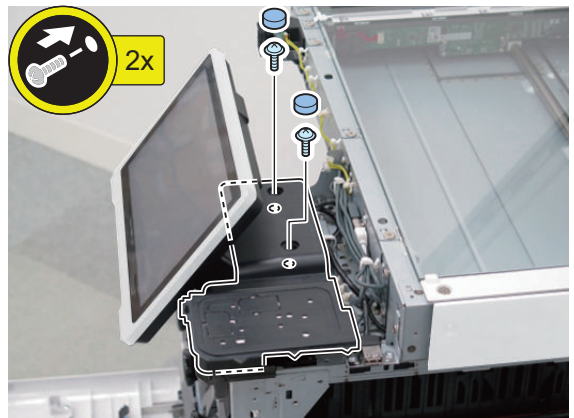


■ Installing the Equipment

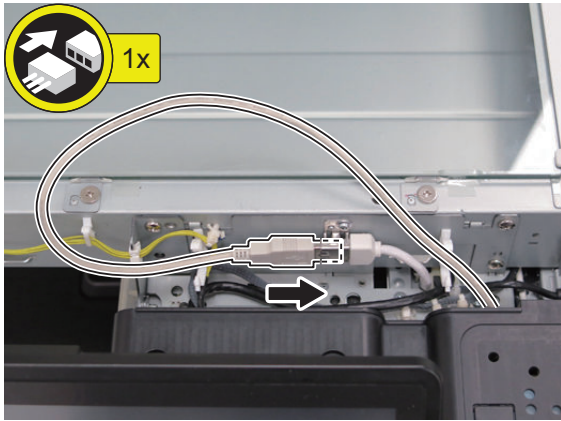
1.



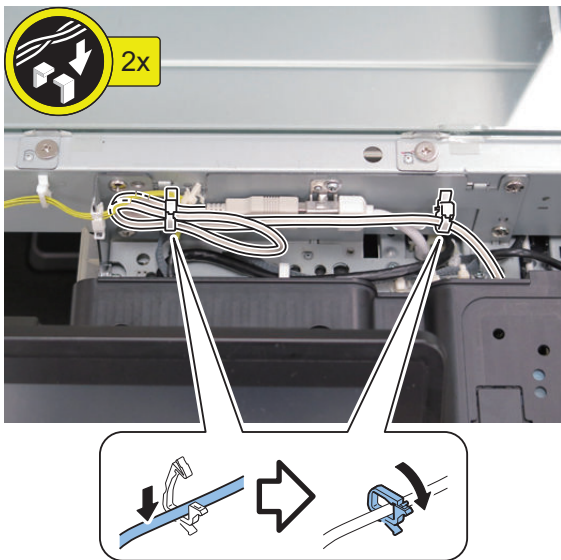
3.



4.

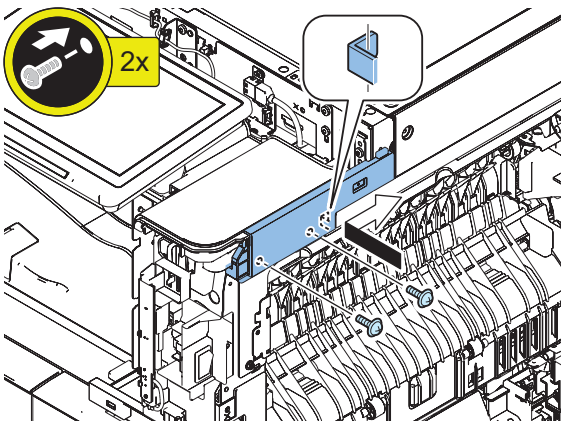


5.

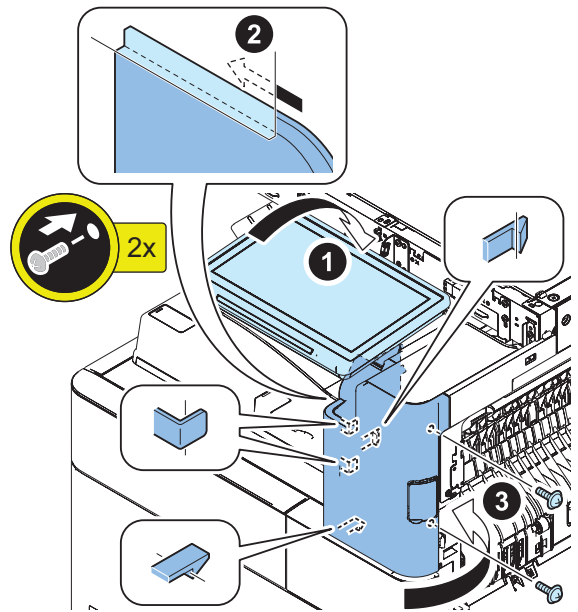


■ Procedure after Work

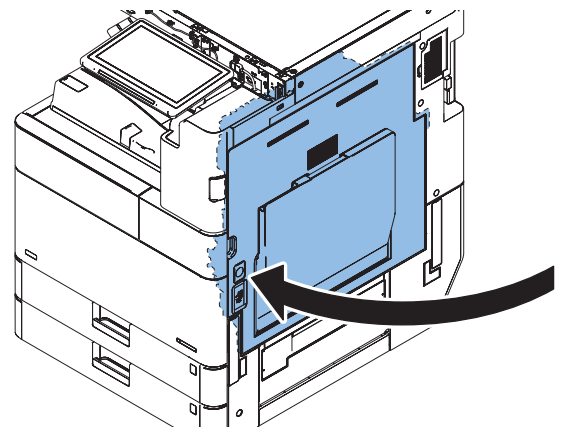
1.



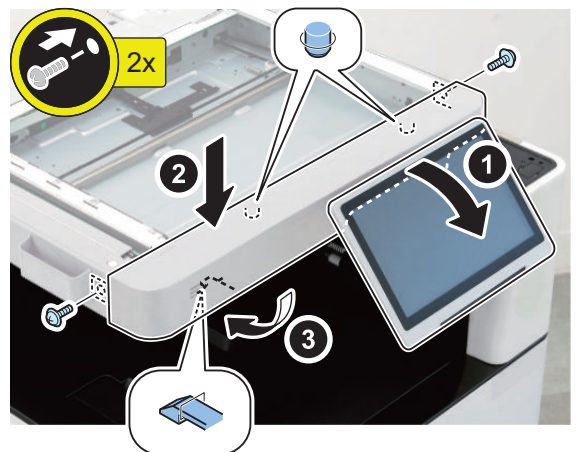
2.



3.



4.



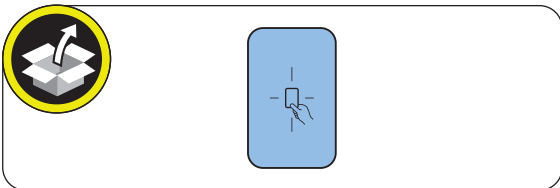
□
5.



□
6.

NOTE:

Be sure to affix the label inside the specified area.



Operation when using uniFLOW Online

When using uniFLOW Online*, follow the setup procedures on the uniFLOW* Online First Steps Guide (http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO_FS).

* China version of "uniFLOW" is called "mndsFLOW".

When Relocating the Host Machine

When moving the machine using stairs including steps or transporting the machine to a different place using a truck, proceed the steps described below.

CAUTION:

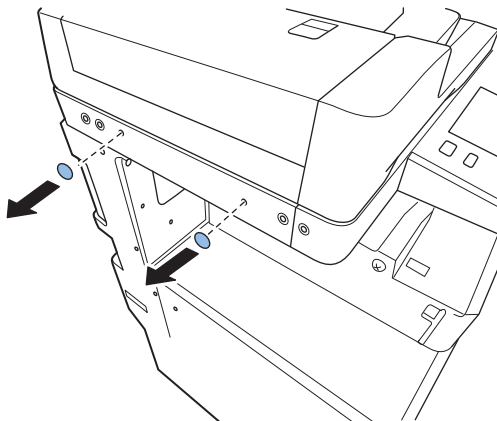
- < When the 2-cassette pedestal is installed. >
- When lifting the host machine with the 2-cassette pedestal, be sure to remove the 2-cassette pedestal in advance.
 - If the host machine is lifted with the 2-cassette pedestal installed, they may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.



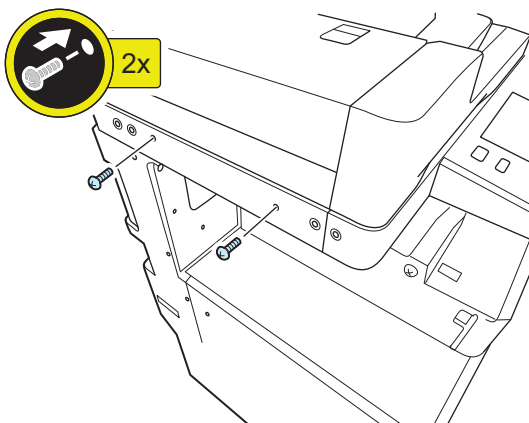
1. From the following service mode (Level 2), move the optical system to the position to be secured at.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS



2. Remove the blindfold seal.



3. Secure the optical system using the 2 screws removed at installation procedure.



4. Turn OFF the main power.



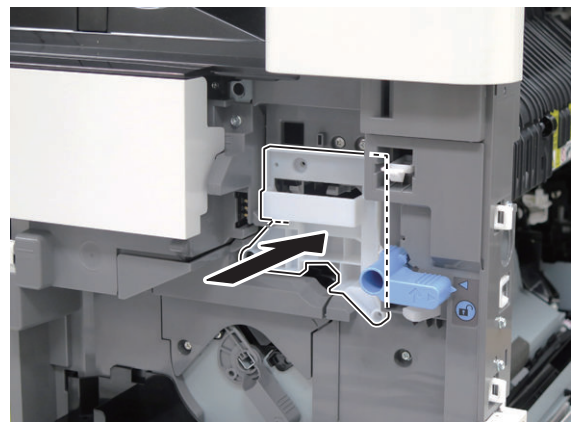
5. Disconnect the power plug of the host machine from the power outlet.



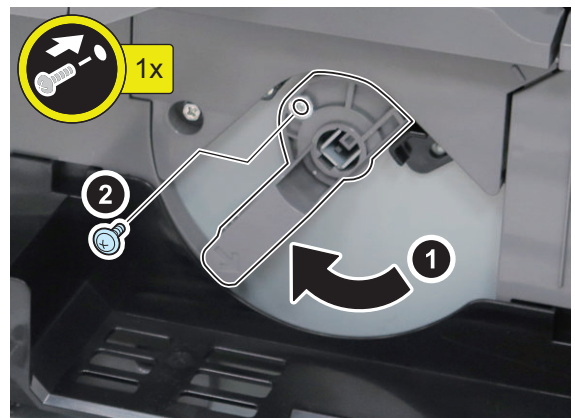
6. Remove the drum unit. (See for details: Service Manual > 4. Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Image Formation System > Removing the Drum Unit.) [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 219](#)



7. Attach the drum cover removed at installation procedure.



8. Turn the lever as shown in the figure and then fix the developer pressure lever with 1 screw.



9. Install the waste toner container.



10. Close the front cover.



11. Close the right cover.



12. Secure the toner supply cover, front cover, delivery section, and cassette with tape.



13. Place a sheet of A3 paper on the document glass, and then secure the document glass cover (ADF) with tapes.



14. Loosen the 4 adjusters to release fixing the host machine.

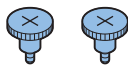


15. <When the high capacity cassette pedestal is installed.>

Loosen the 2 screws connecting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal.

CAUTION:

When lifting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal installed, if the fixing screws are loosened to connect the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestals. They may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.



2x

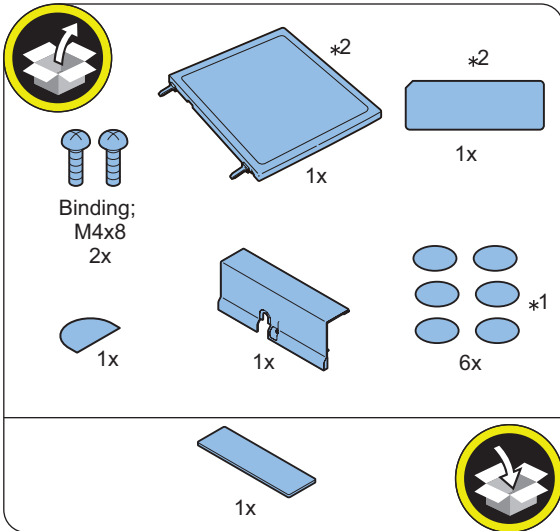


Platen Cover-Y2

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, perform the work from "Installing the Equipment".
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents



*1: When removing the Reverse ADF and installing the Copyboard Cover, use 4 sheets.

*2: When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, use only *2 parts included in the package.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

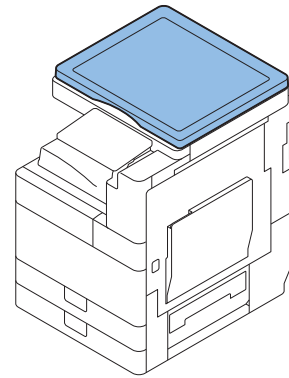
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

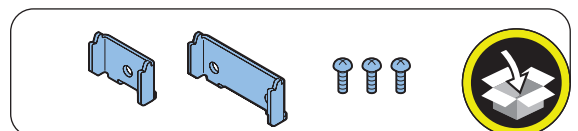
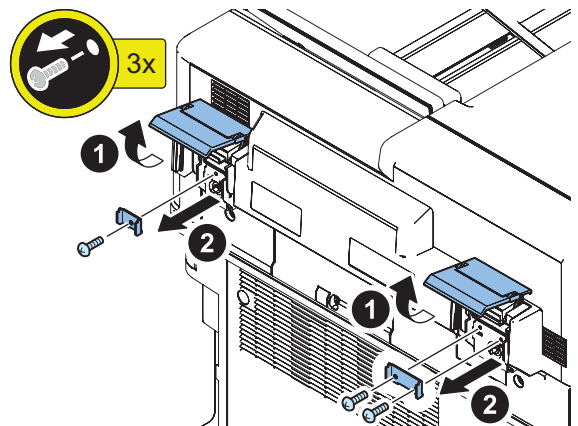


Installation Procedure

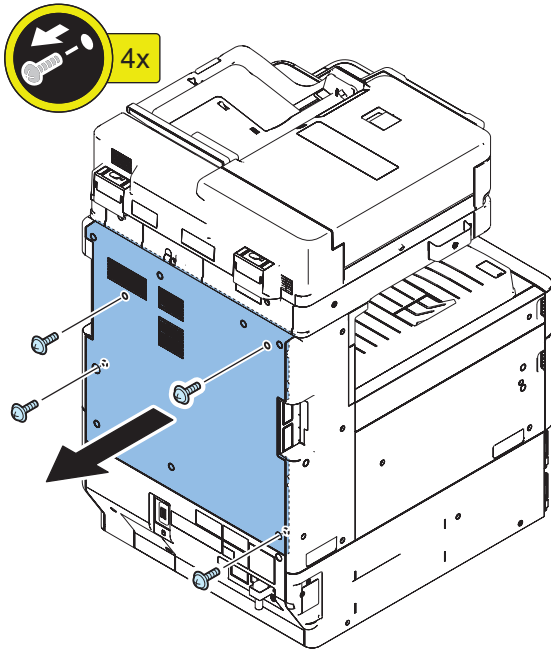
■ Removing the ADF

• In the case of 1-Pass ADF

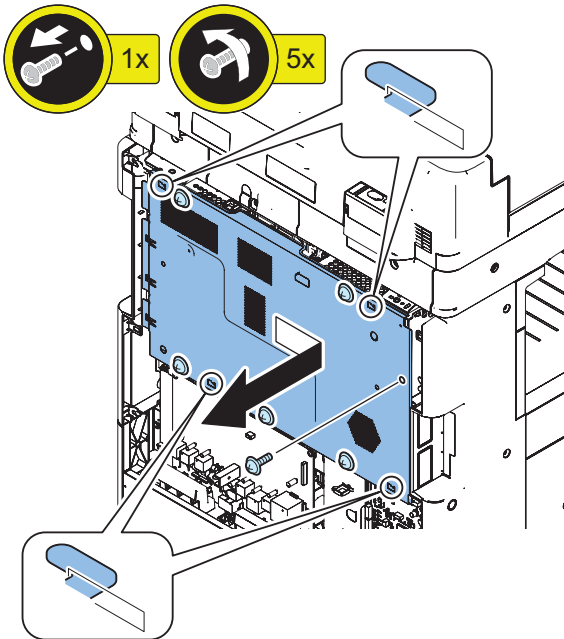
□
1.



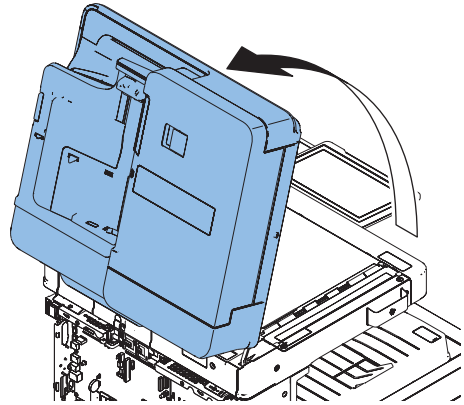
□
2.



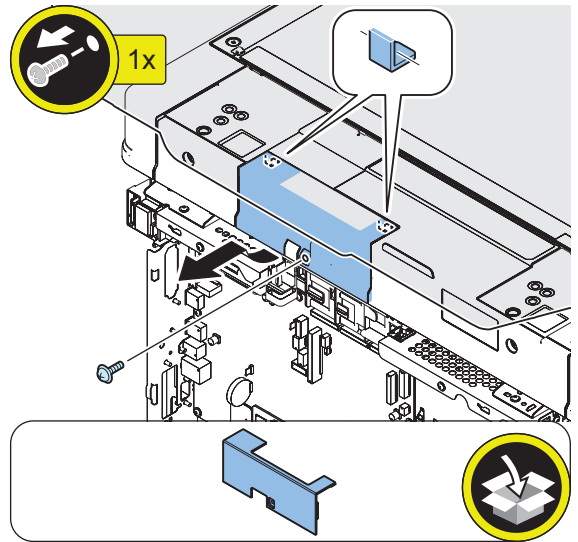
□
3.



□
4.

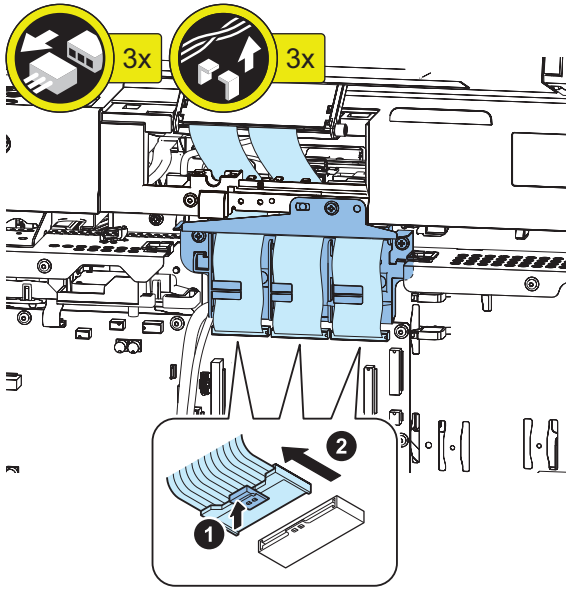


□
5.

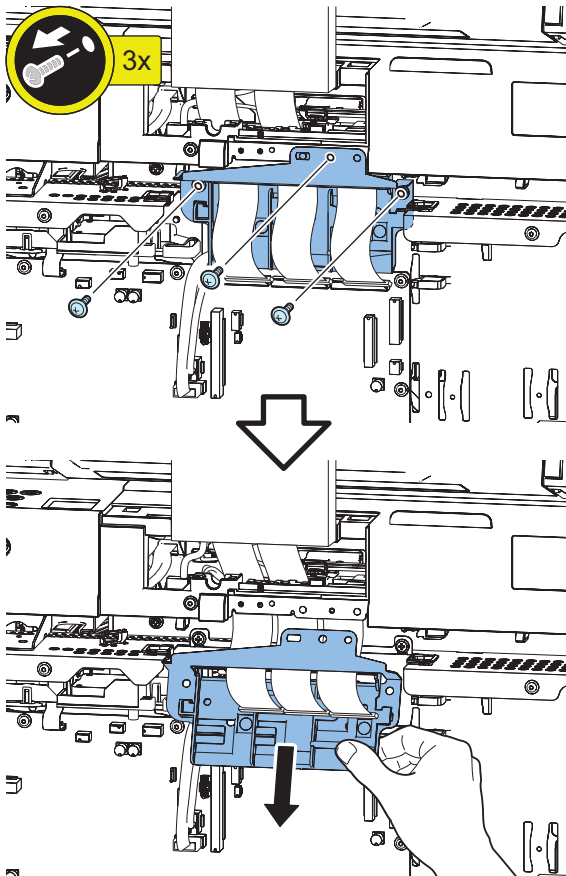


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 14.

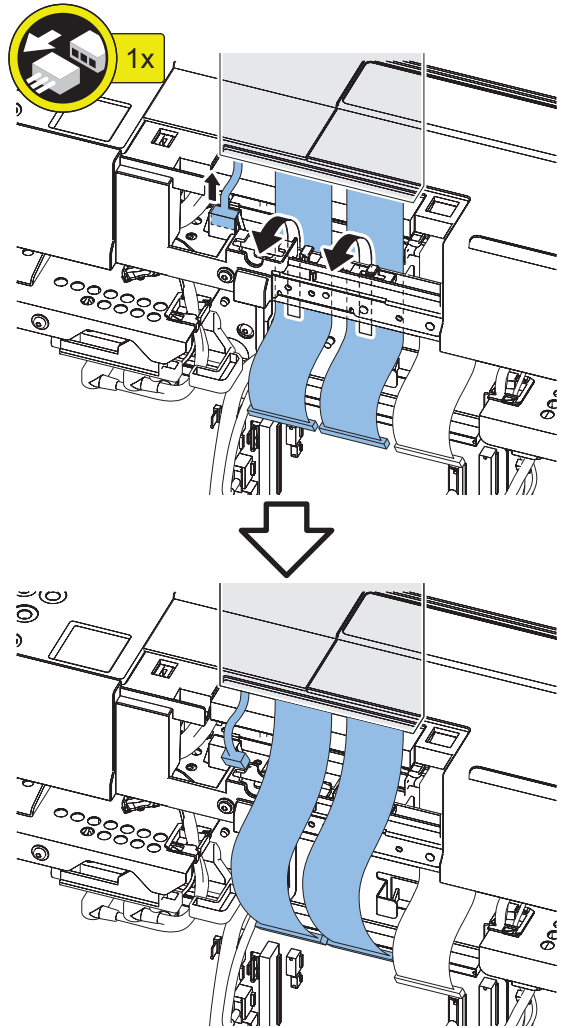
6.



7.

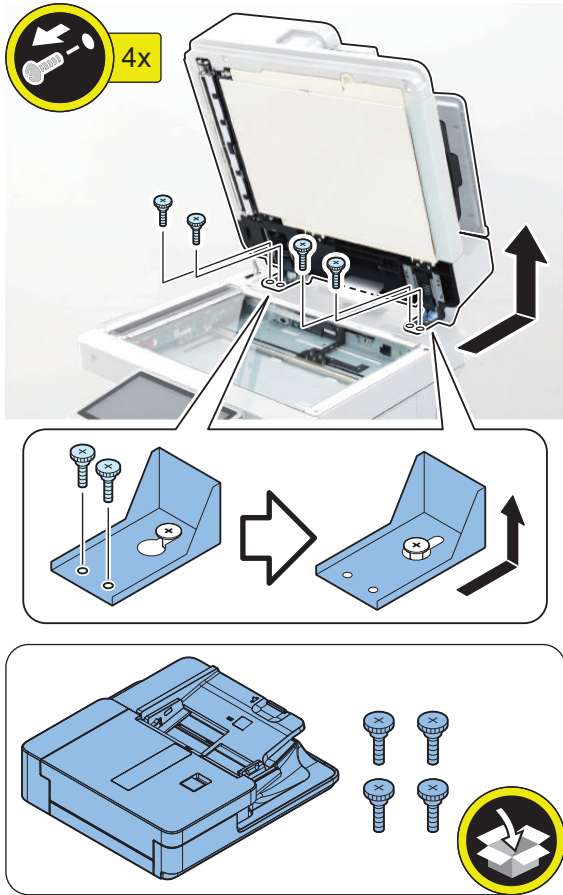


8.

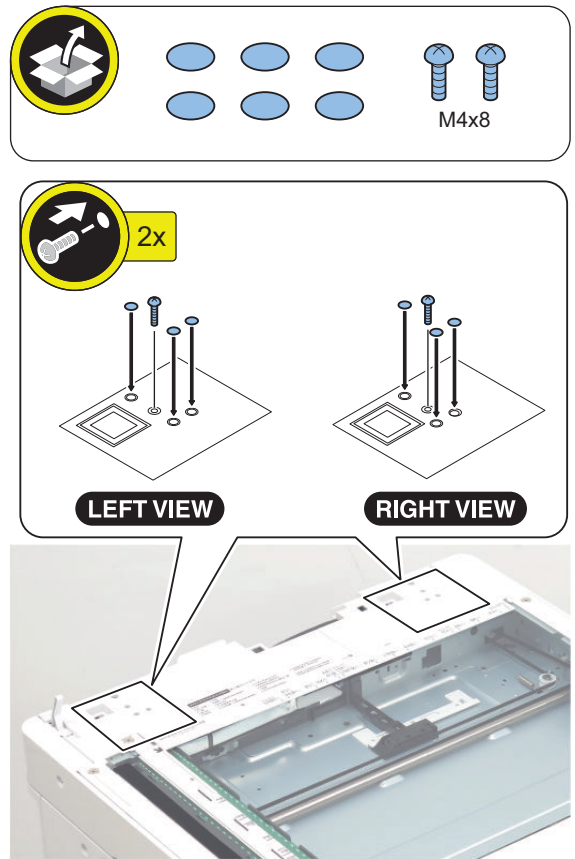


9.

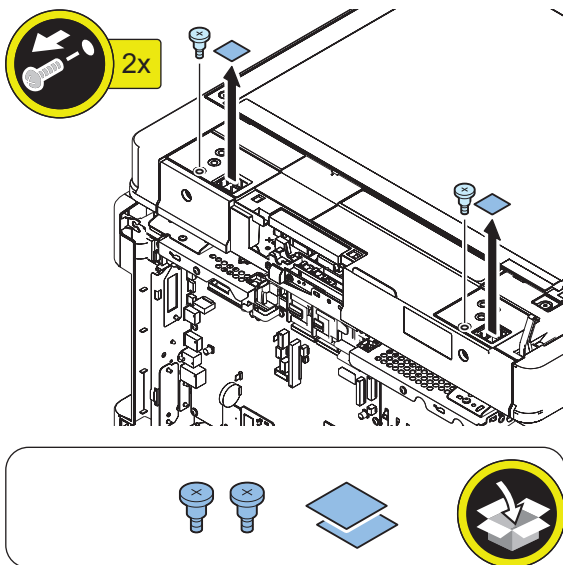
⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the DADF.



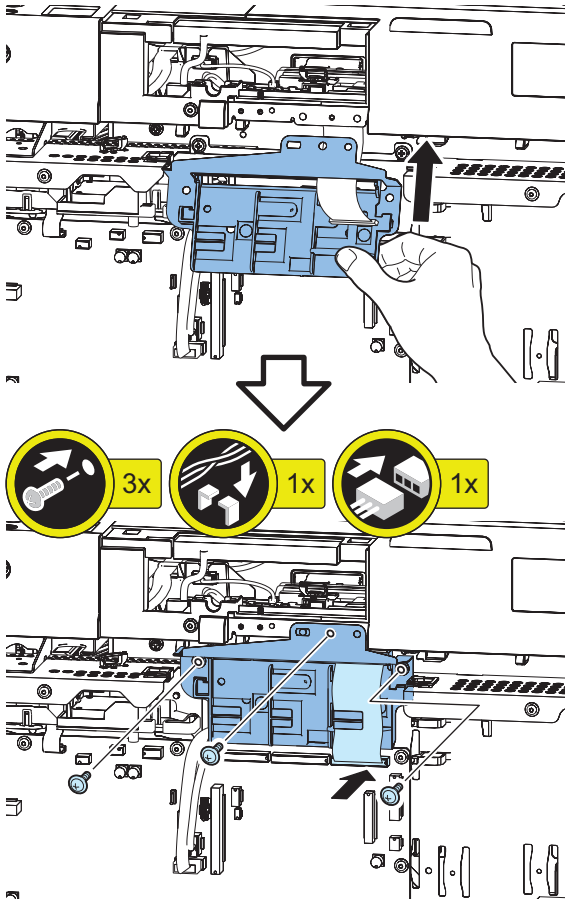
11.



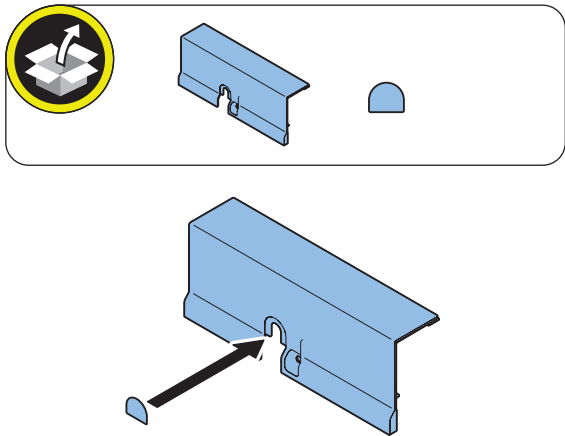
10.



□
12.

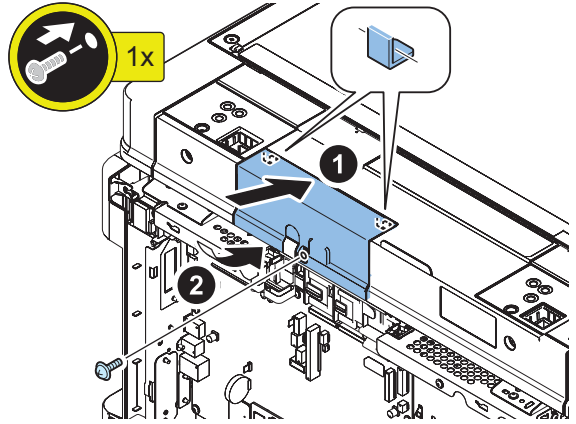


□
13.

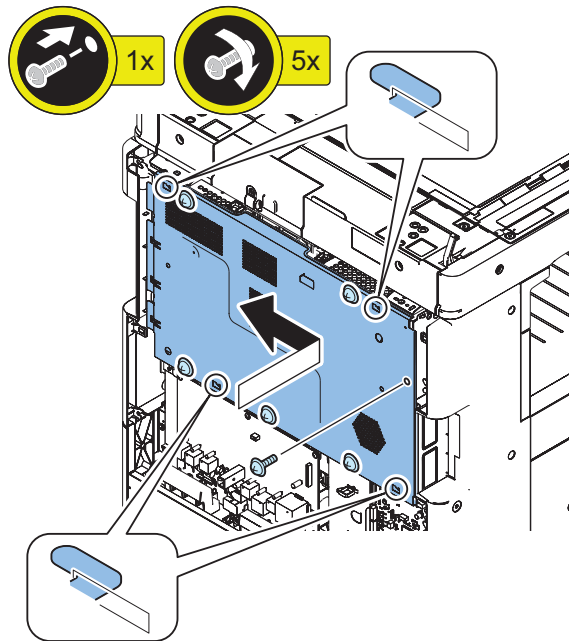


□
14.

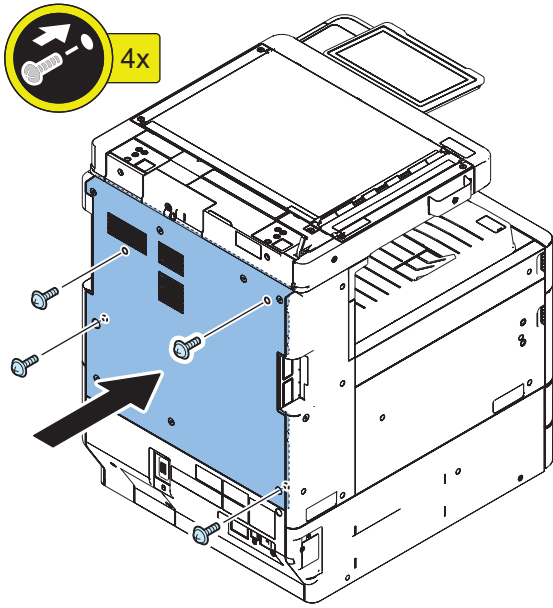
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 5.



□
15.

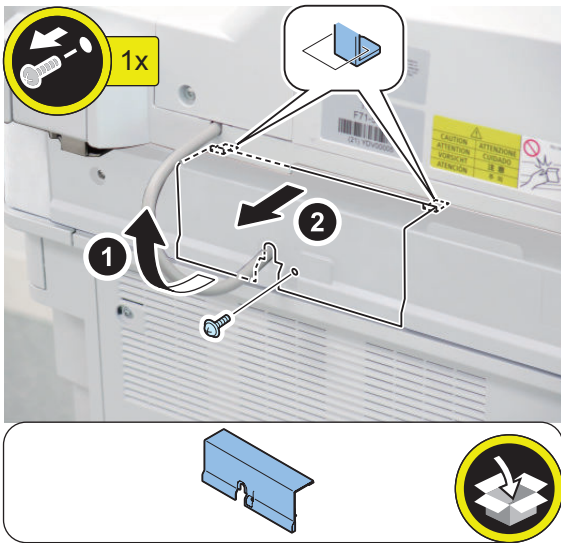


□
16.



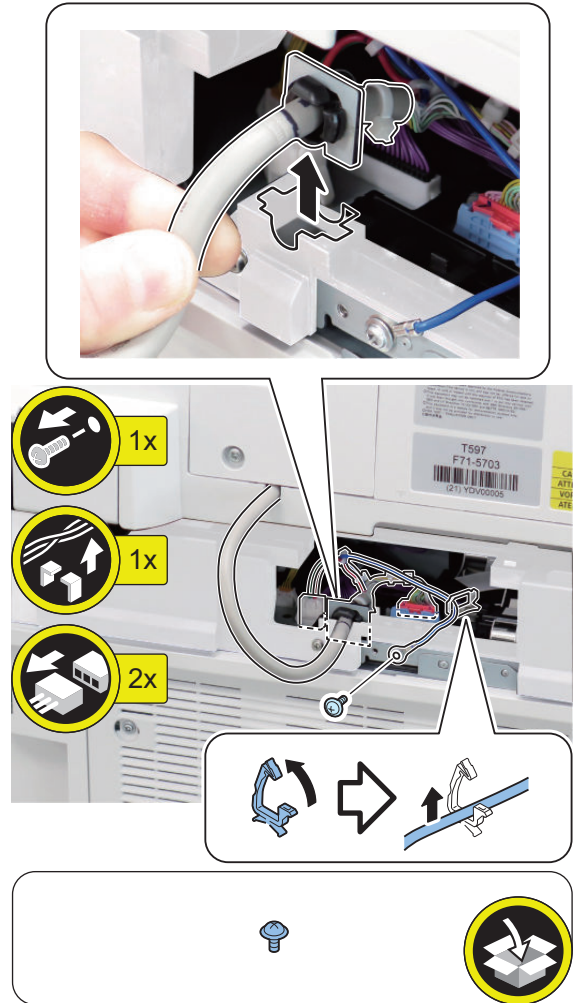
• In the Case of the Reverse ADF

□
1.



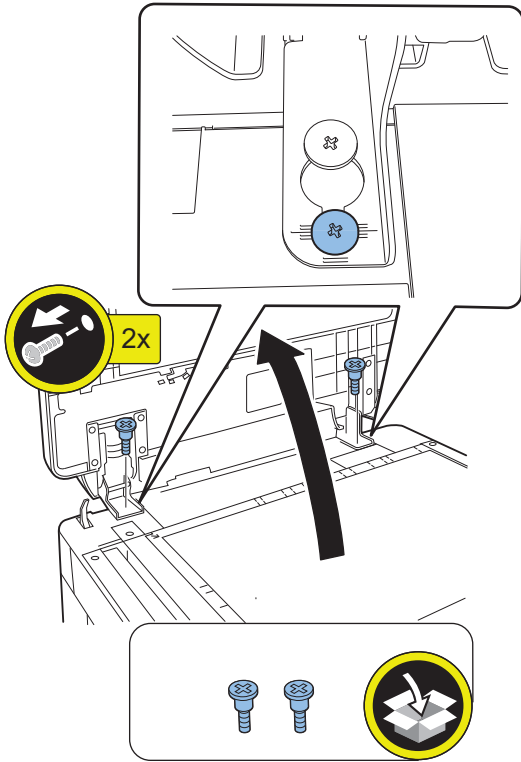
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 8.

□
2.

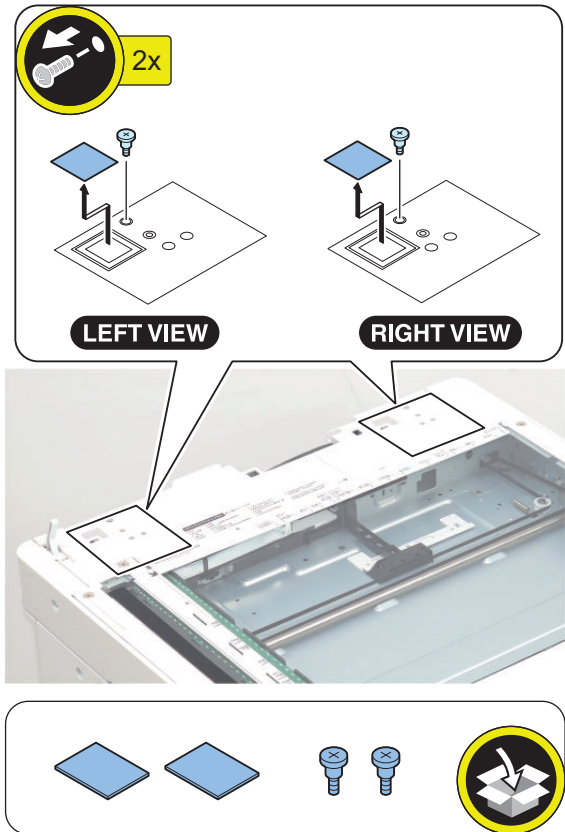


□
3.

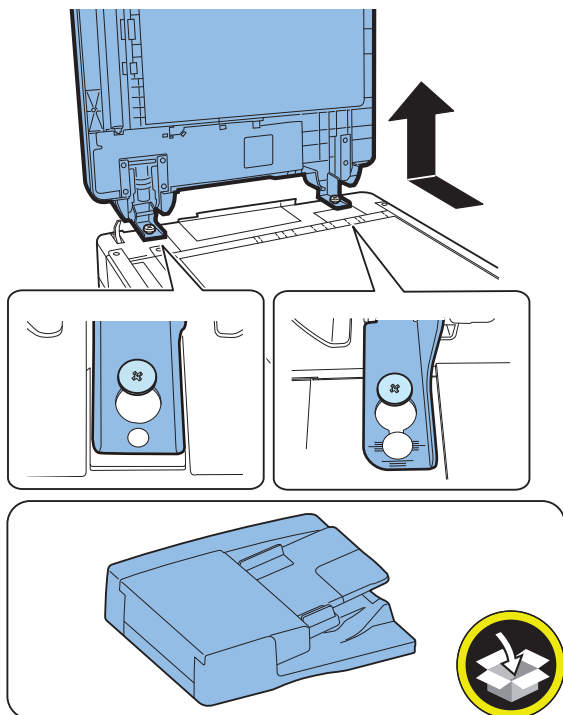
⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the DADF.



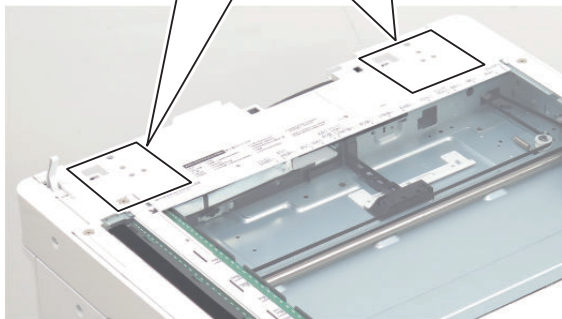
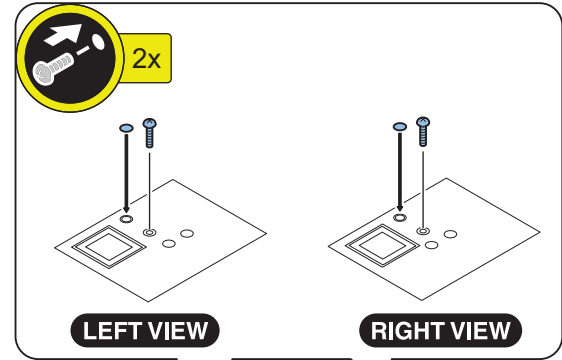
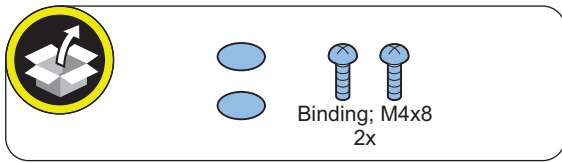
□
5.



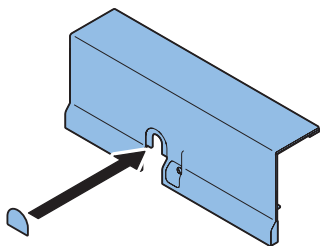
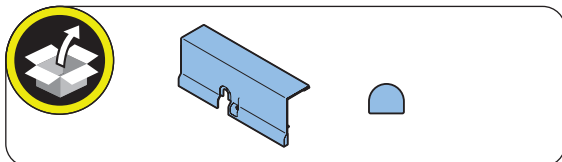
□
4.



□
6.

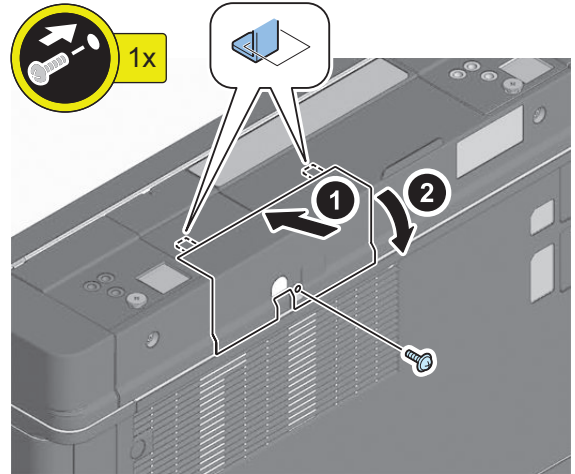


□
7.



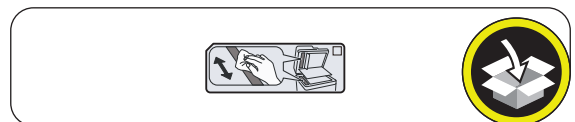
□
8.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.

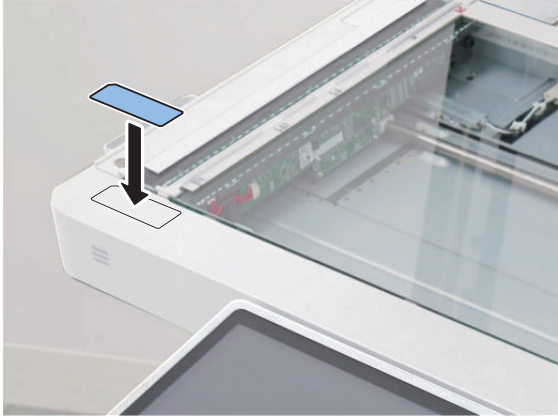
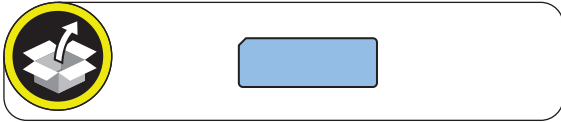


■ Installing the Equipment

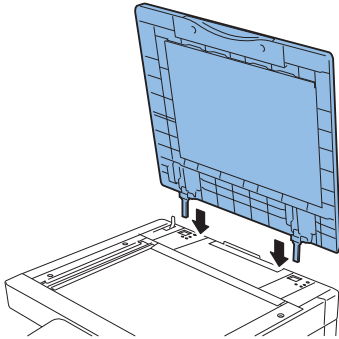
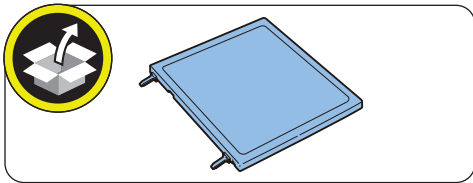
□
1.



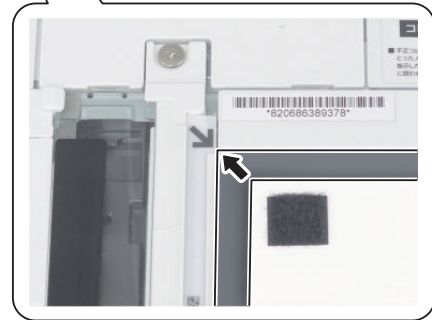
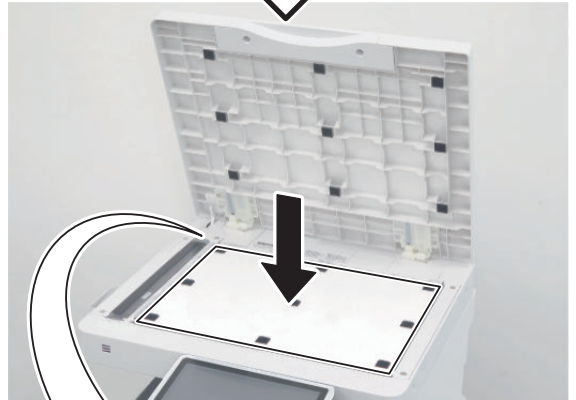
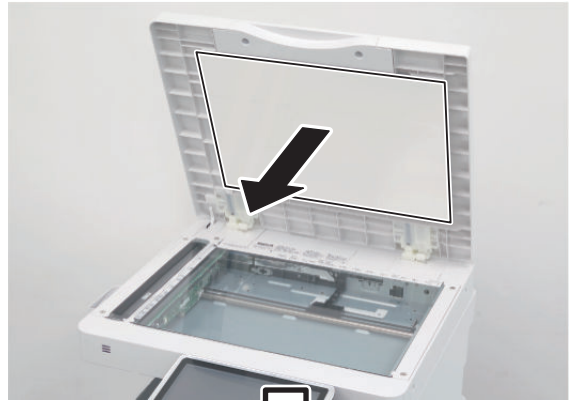
□
2.



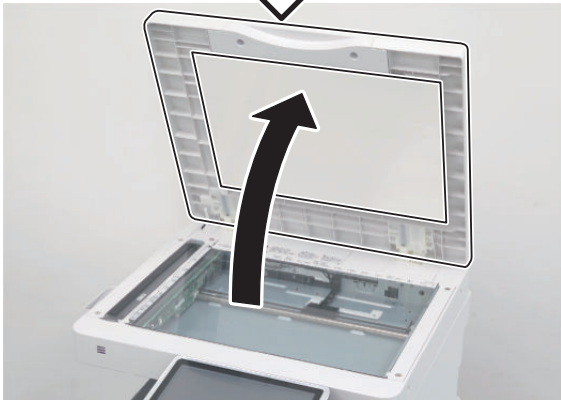
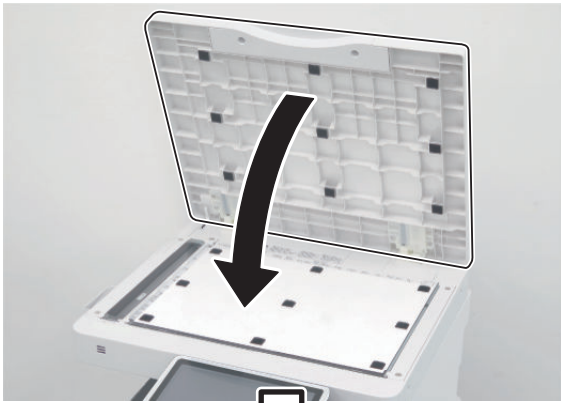
□
3.



□
4.



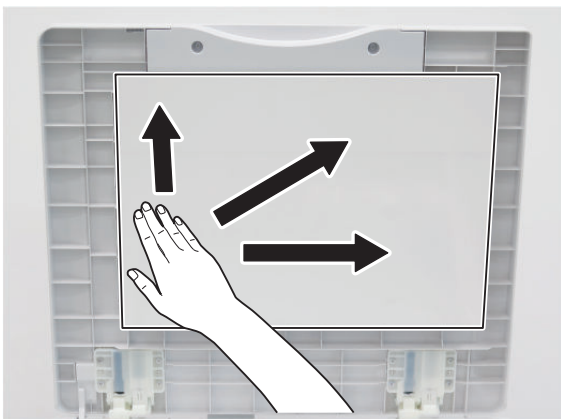
5.



6.

CAUTION:

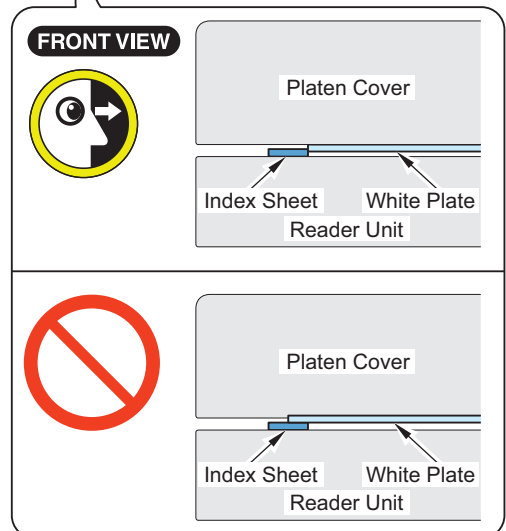
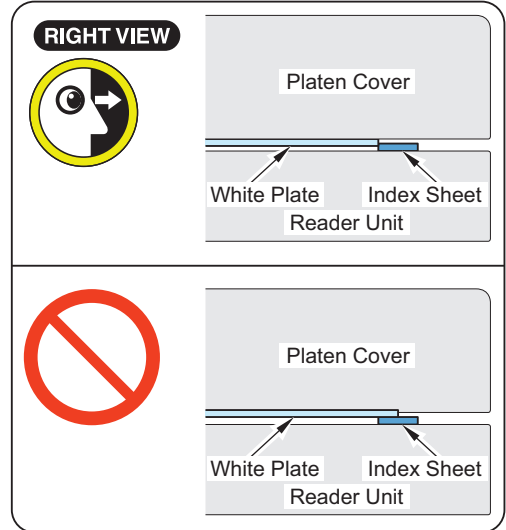
If the White Plate is pressed from top to bottom, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it from bottom to top.



7.

CAUTION:

- Be sure that there is no gap (0.3 mm or less as a guide) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.





8. Connect the power plug to the outlet.



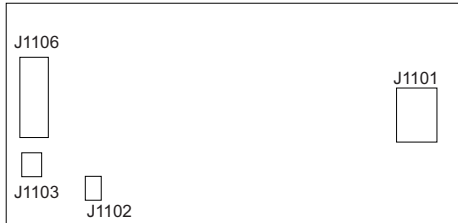
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

Heater Kit-N2

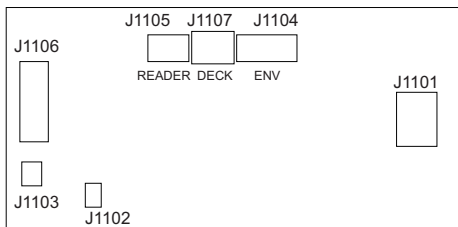
Points to Note on Installation

- When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed to the position to show in "Installation Outline Drawing", replace the Cassette Heater PCB with the Heater PCB bundled in the this product.

- Cassette Heater PCB



- Heater PCB



- If the Cassette Heater PCB is installed, replace it with this equipment before installation of the options when installing the Reader Heater and Drum Heater.
- If the Cassette Heater PCB is not installed, install this equipment before installation of the options when installing the Cassette Heater, Reader Heater and Drum Heater.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 - Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 - The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

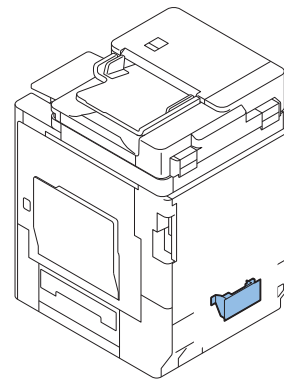
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

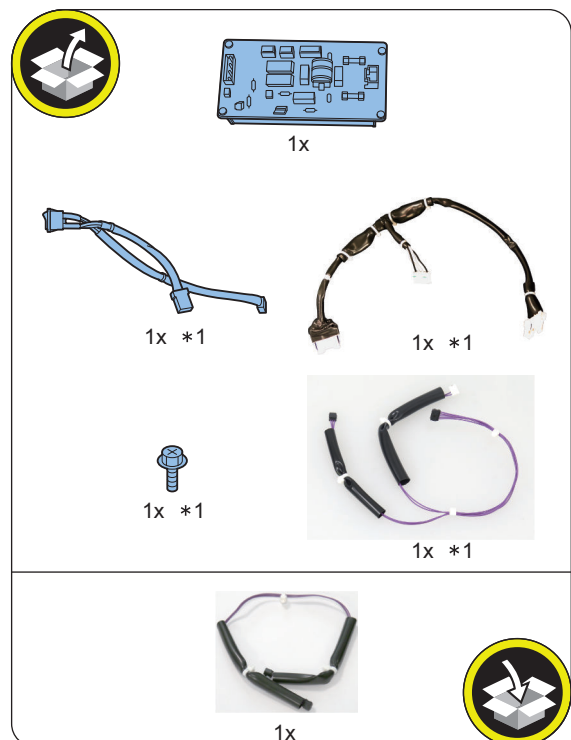
- When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
- If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



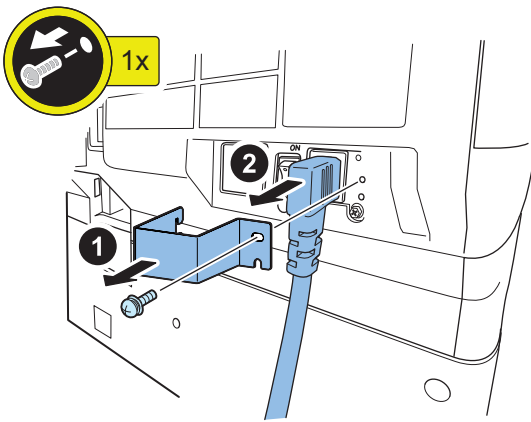
*1 : When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed, this item is installed. Therefore, this item is not used.

Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed)

Preparation of the Host Machine

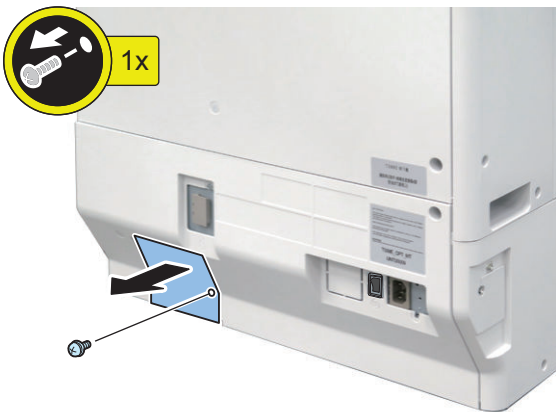
-
- 1.** Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

- 1 Screw



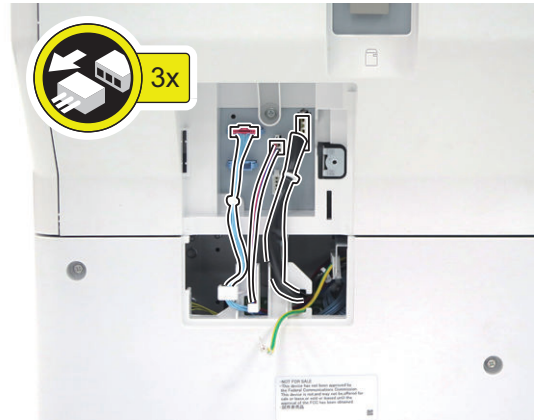
-
- 2.** Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



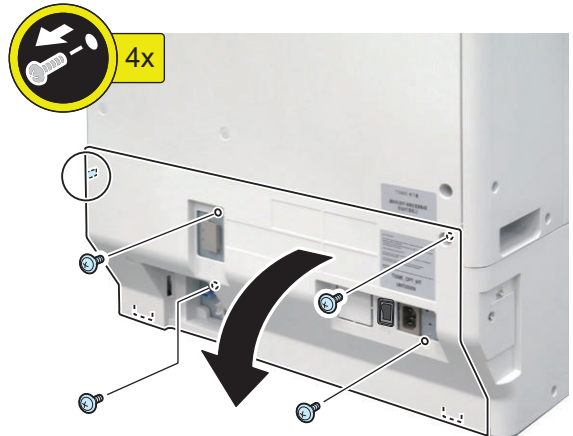
-
- 3.** When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

- 3 Connectors



-
- 4.** Remove the Lower Rear Cover.

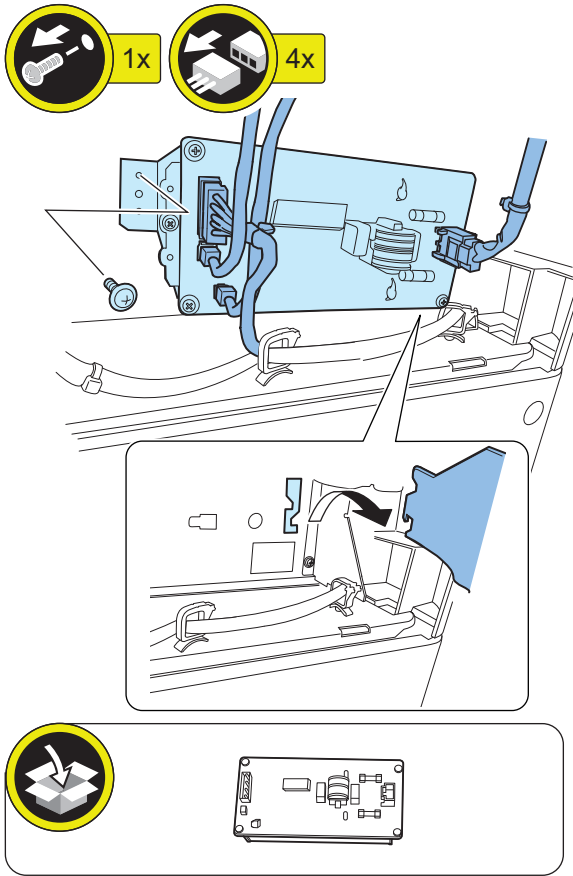
- 4 Connectors
- 1 Screw



□

5. Remove the Cassette Heater PCB. (The removed screws will be used in step 1 of "Installing the Heater PCB".)

- 4 Connectors
- 1 Screw

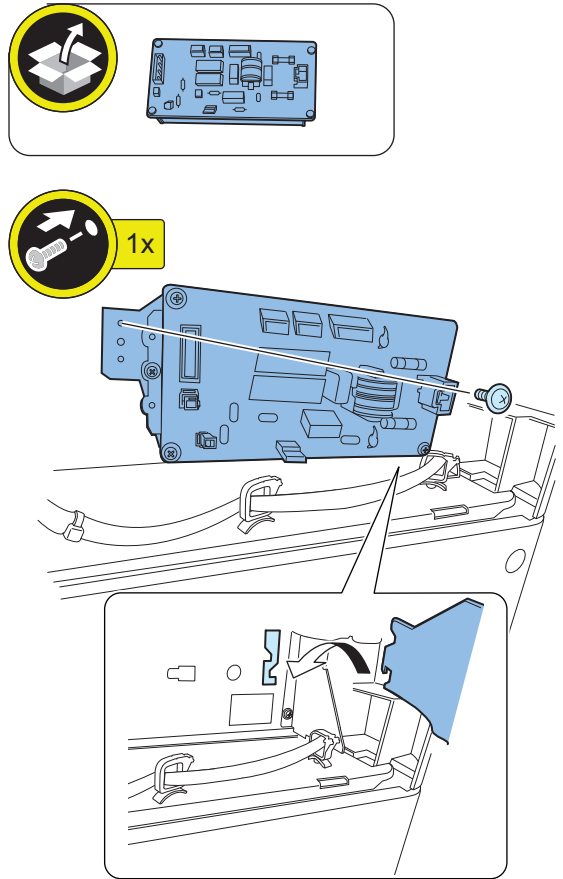


■ **Installing the Heater PCB**

□

1. Install the Heater PCB.

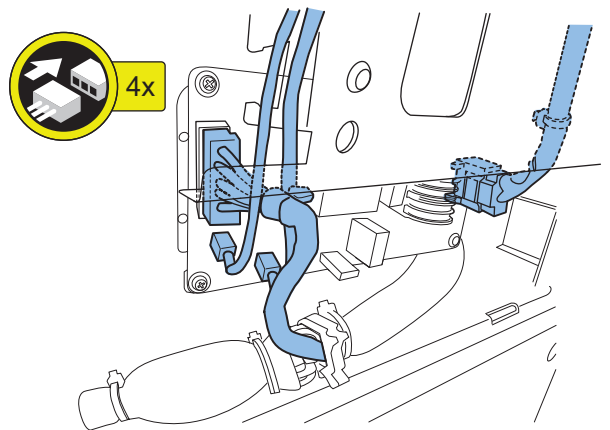
- 1 Screw (removed at Step 5 in "Preparation for Host Machine")



□

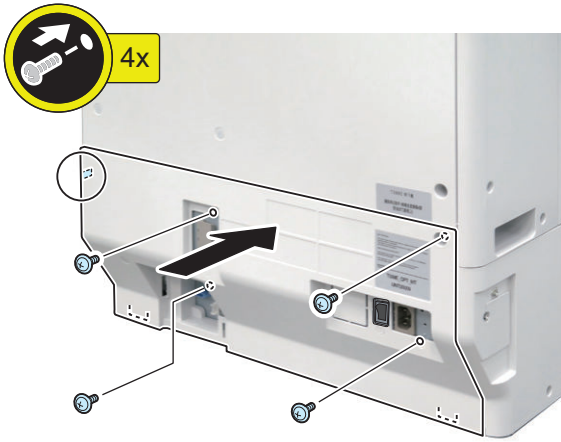
2. Connect the disconnected connectors to the Heater PCB.

- 4 Connectors



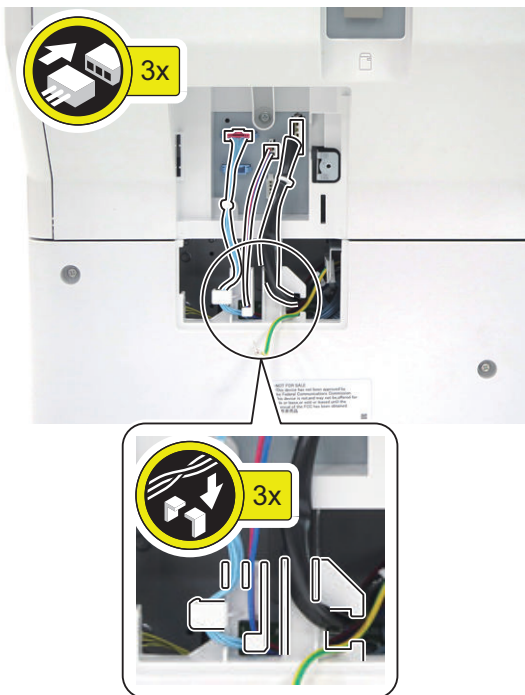
3. Install the Lower Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws



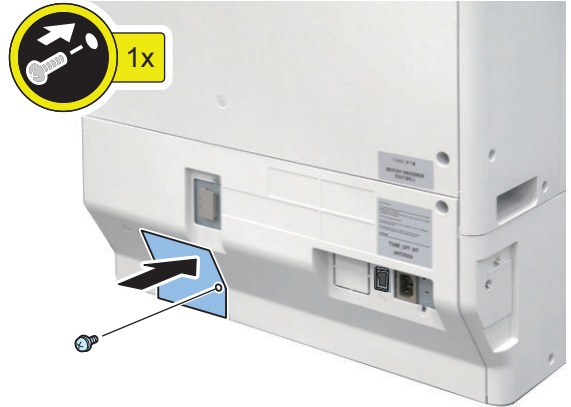
4. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed)

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors



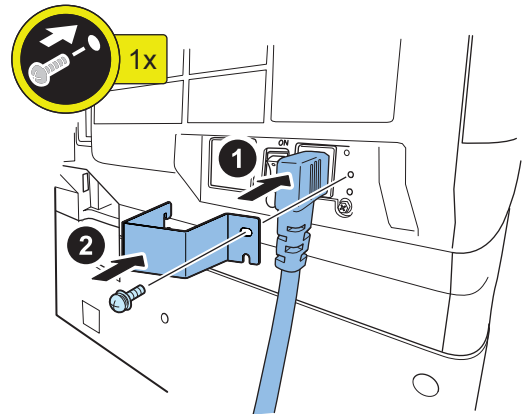
5. Install the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



6. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).

- 1 Screw



7. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.

8. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

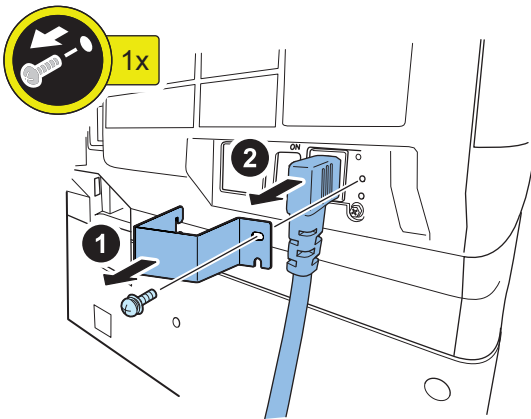
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed)

Preparation of the Host Machine

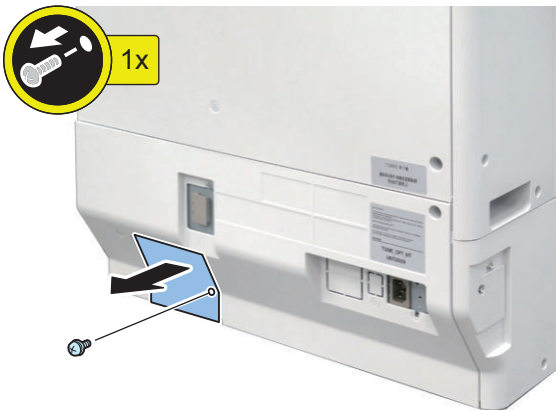
-
- 1.** Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

• 1 Screw



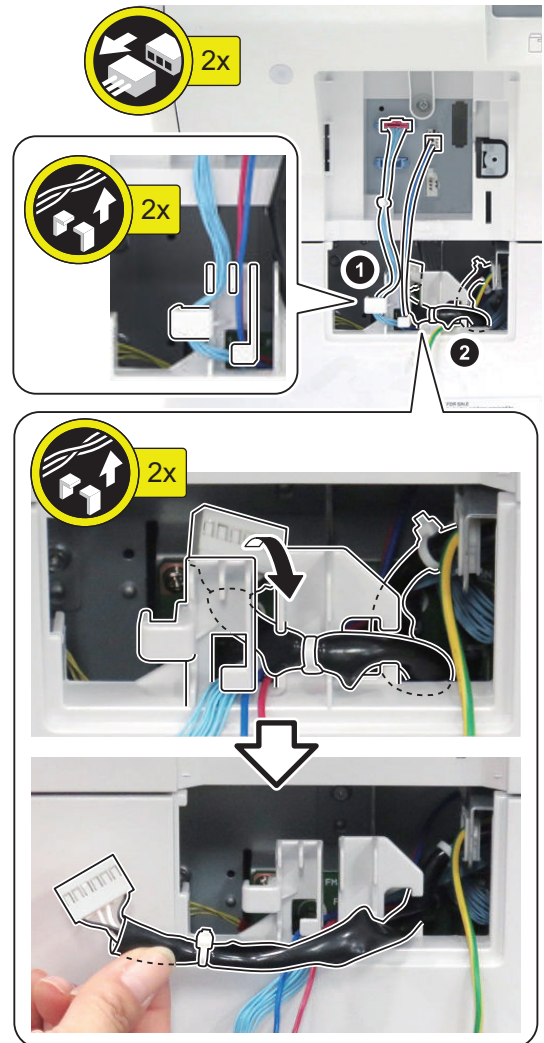
-
- 2.** Remove the Connector Cover.

• 1 Screw



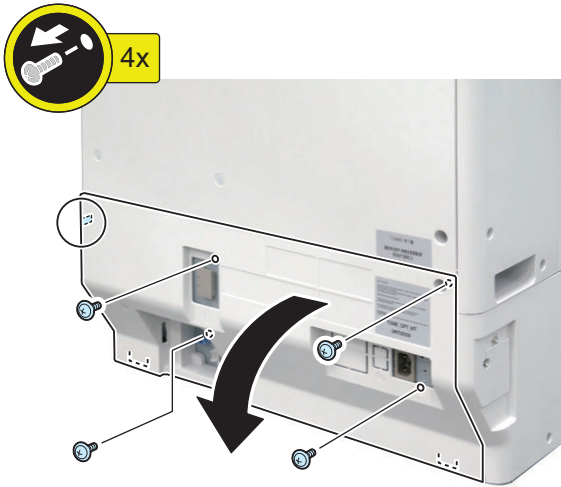
-
- 3.** When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

• 2 Connectors



□
4. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.

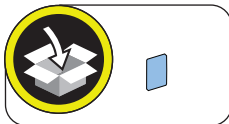
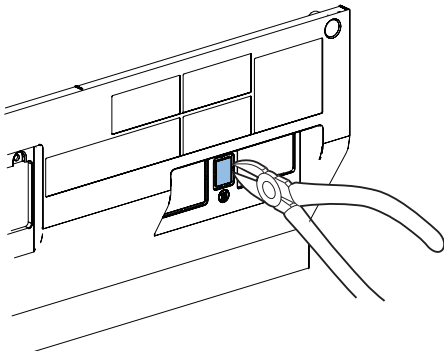
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



□
5. Cut off the Face Cover of the Rear Cover with side cutters.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the face cover properly so that no burr is formed.



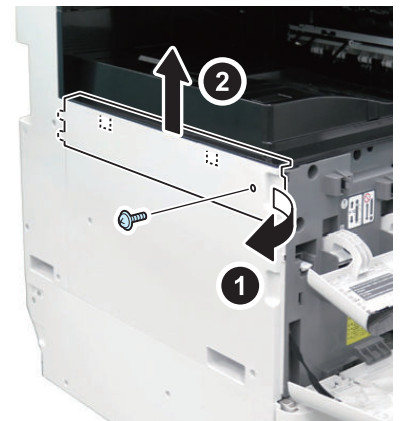
■ **Installing the Heater Kit**

□
1. Open the Front Cover and Front Upper Cover.



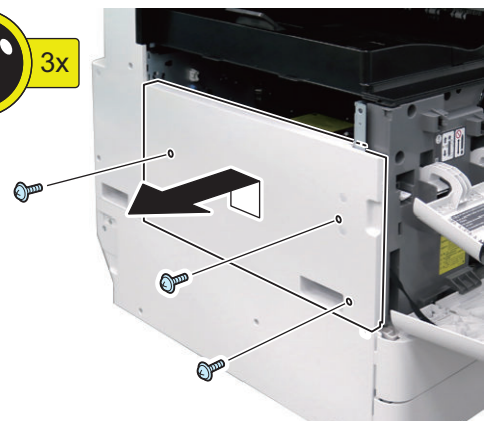
□
2. Remove the Left Upper Cover.

- 1 Screw



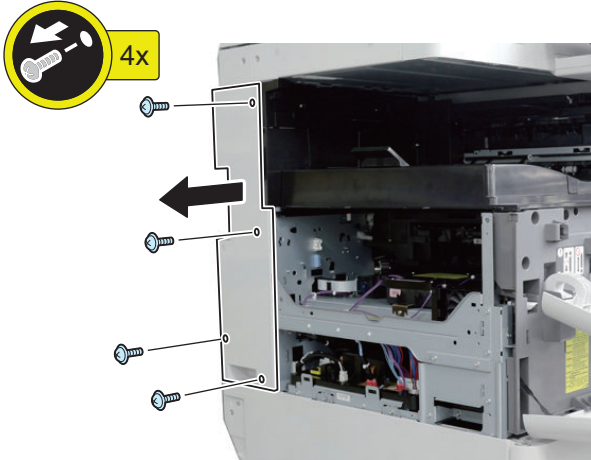
□
3. Remove the Left Cover.

- 3 Screws



□
4. Remove the Left Rear Cover.

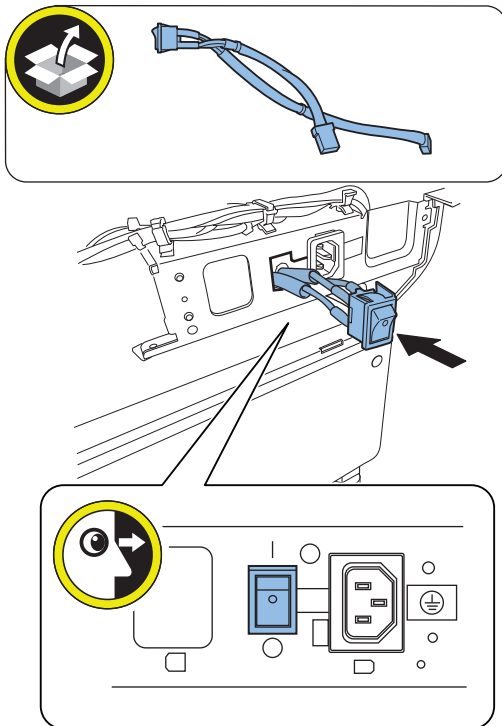
- 4 Screws



□
5. Install the Heater SW Harness in the Power Cord Bracket.

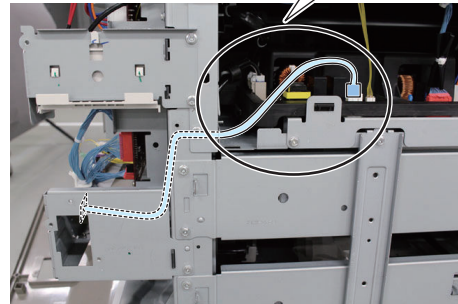
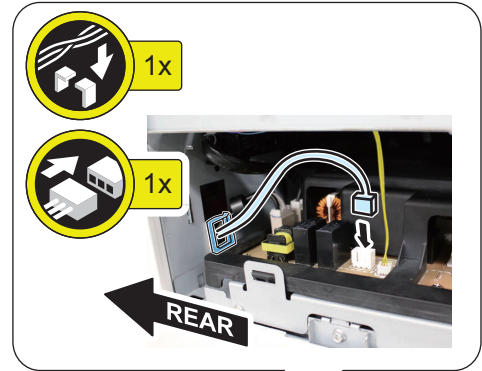
CAUTION:

Install the Heater SW Harness in the correct direction referring to the figure in the Power Cord Bracket.



□
6. Put the longer harness of Heater SW Harness through the edge saddle on the rear frame, connect the connector of the Heater SW Harness to JPW104 of the Power Supply Unit.

- 1 Edge Saddle
- 1 Connector



NOTE:

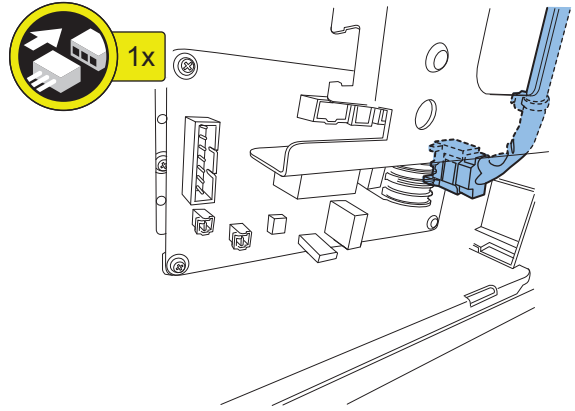
When the Cassette Heater is not installed, proceed to Step 8.

-
- 7.** When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the second long branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Heater Connector.



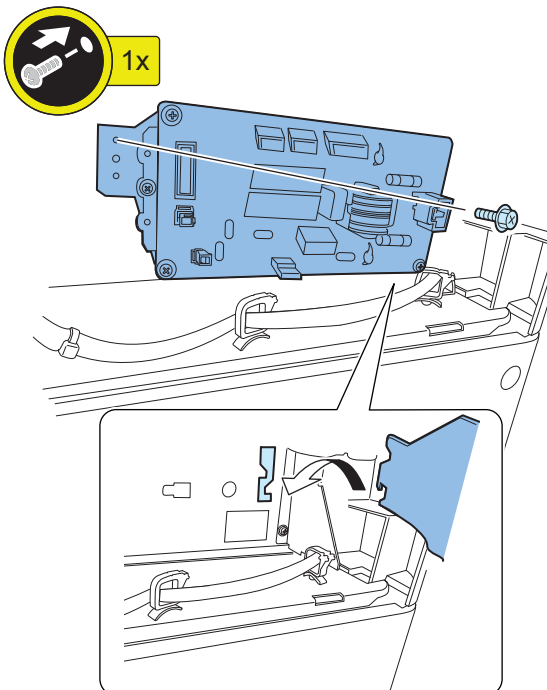
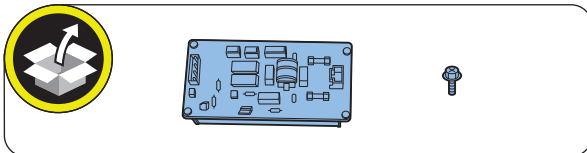
-
- 9.** Connect the connector of the shorter harness of the Heater SW Harness to J1101 of the Heater PCB.

- 1 Connector

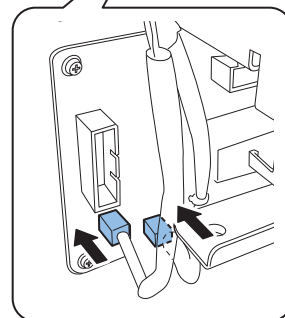
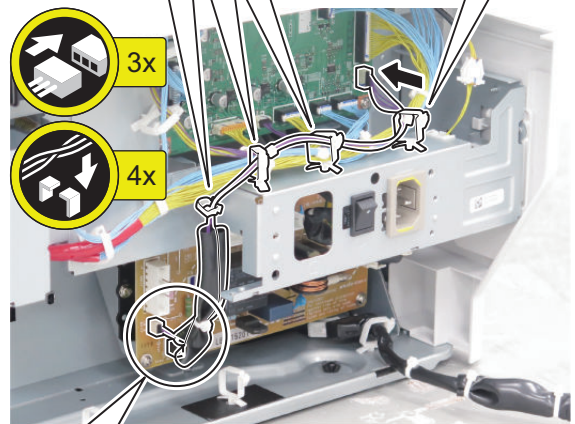
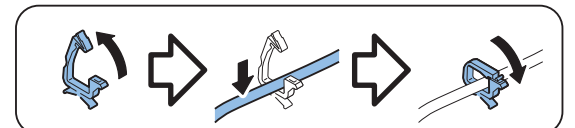


-
- 8.** Install the Heater PCB.

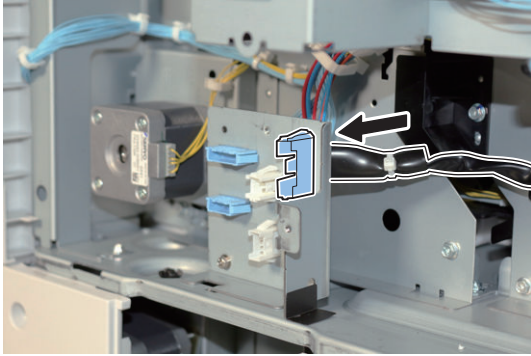
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8)



-
- 10.**

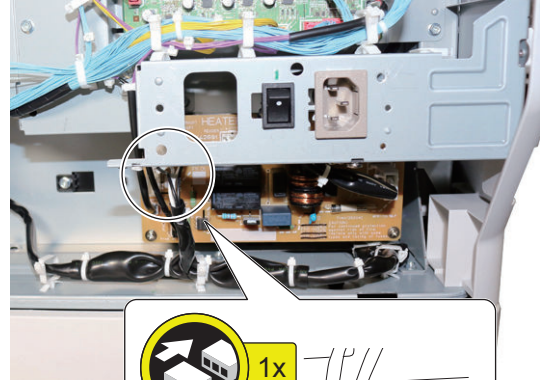


-
- 11.** Attach the connector of the longest branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Relay Bracket.



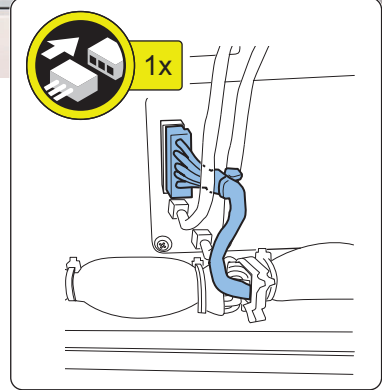
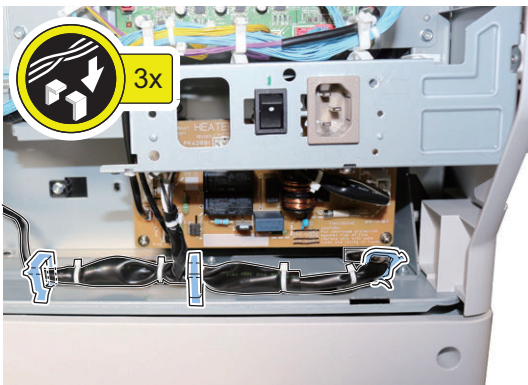
-
- 13.** When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the Heater AC Harness to J1106 of the Heater PCB.

- 1 Connector



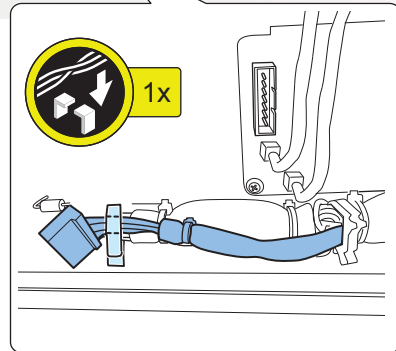
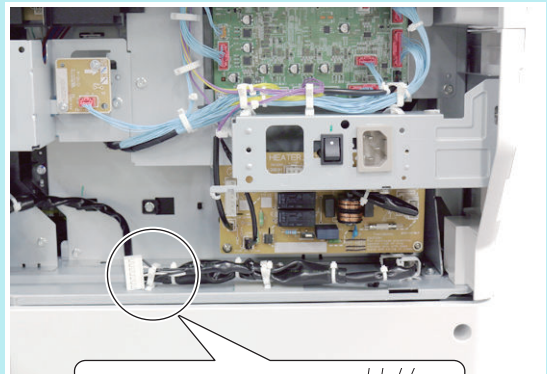
-
- 12.** Install the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.

- 3 Wire Saddles



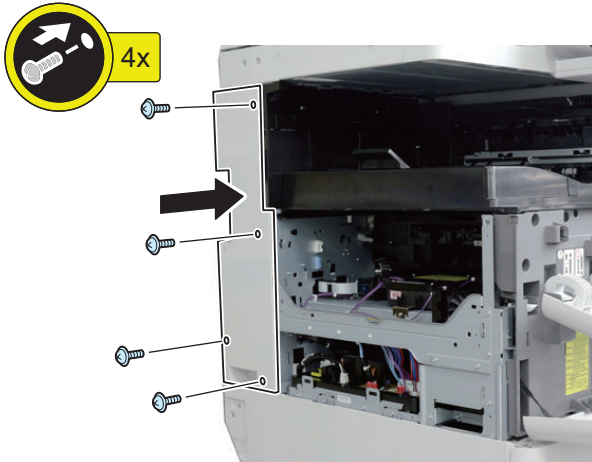
NOTE:

When the Cassette Heater is not installed, clamp the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.



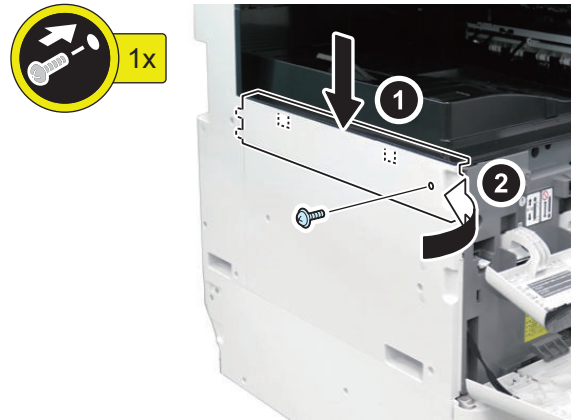
□
14. Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws



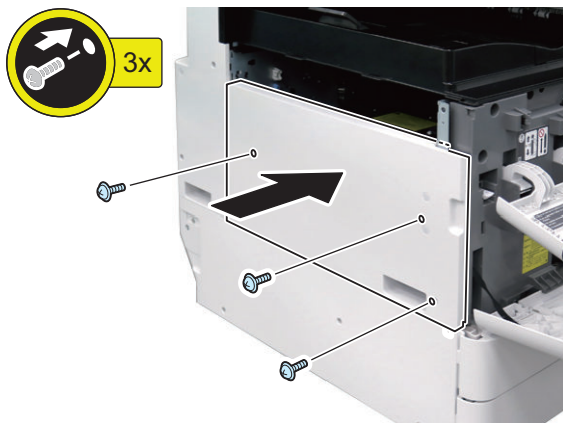
□
16. Install the Left Upper Cover.

- 2 Claws
- 1 Screw



□
15. Install the Left Cover.

- 3 Screws

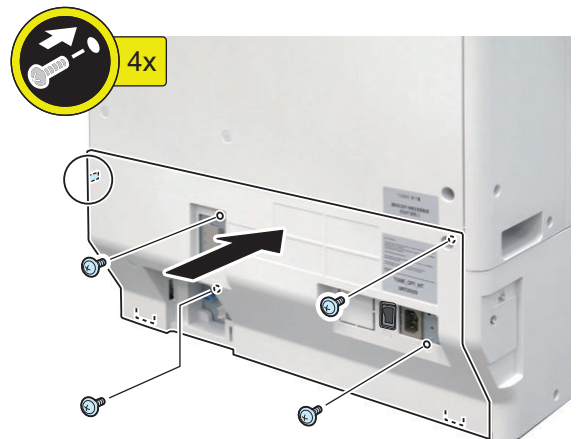


□
17.



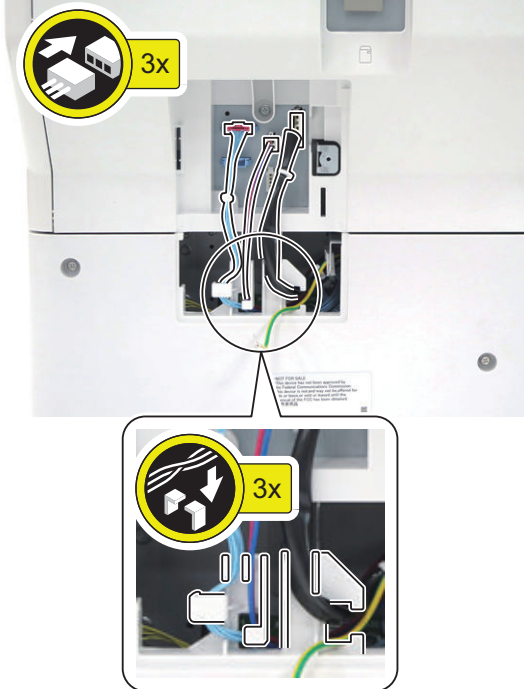
□
18. Install the Lower Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws



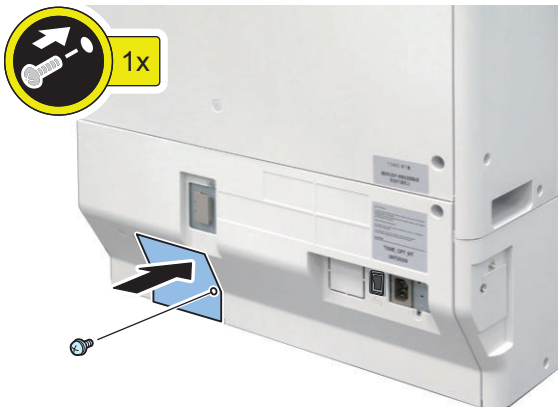
□
19. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed.)

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors



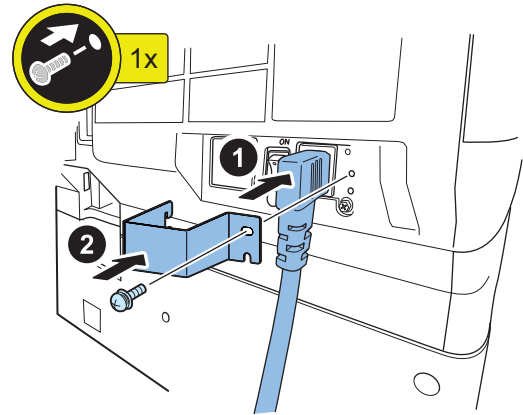
□
20. Install the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



□
21. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).

- 1 Screw



□
22. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.

□
23. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□
24. Turn ON the main power switch.

Reader Heater Unit-J4/J5

Installation Outline Drawing

Points to Note before Installation

- The Heater PCB must be installed before installing this equipment (refer to Installation of the Service Manual).
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

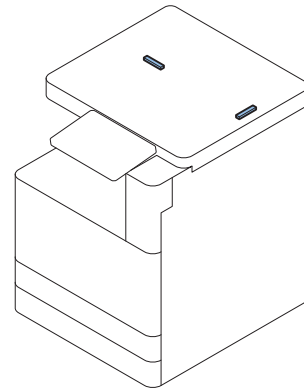
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

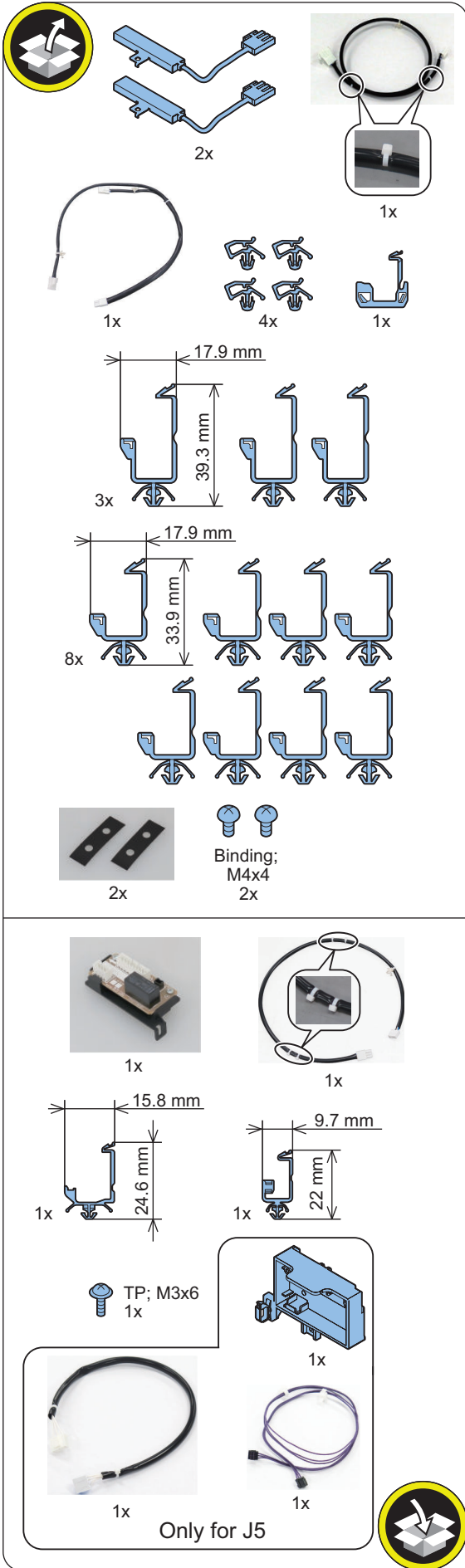
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG



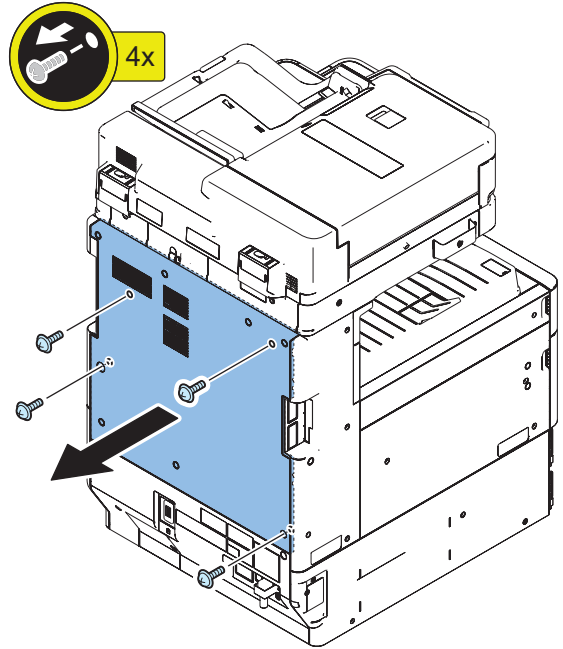
Checking the Contents



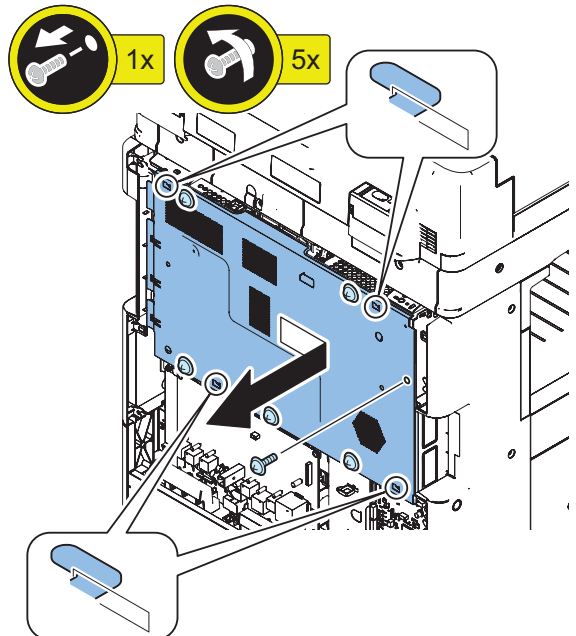
Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Main Controller Box

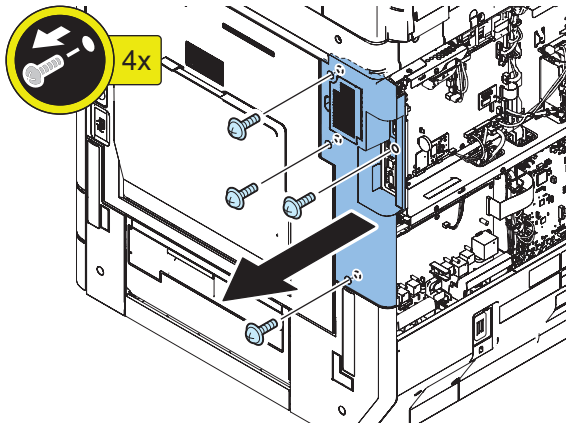
1.



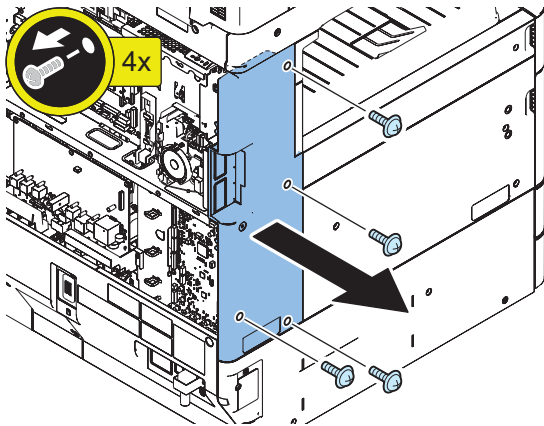
2.



3.

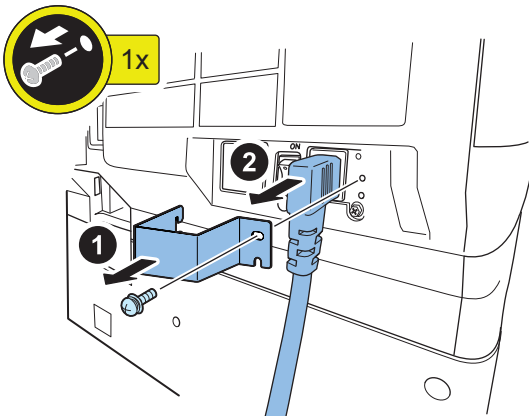


4.



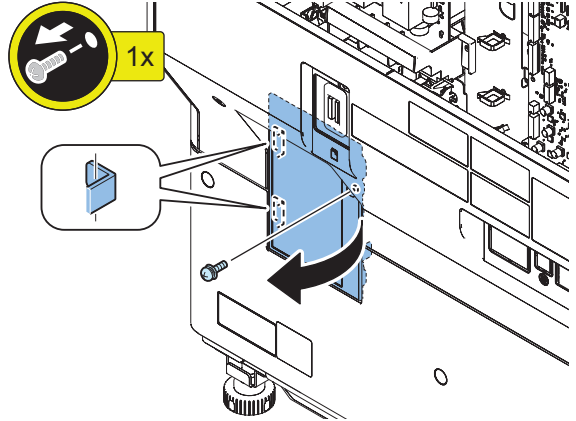
5.

NOTE:
For the machines other than 120 V machine, disconnect only the Power Supply Cord.



6.

NOTE:
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Pedestal is not installed.

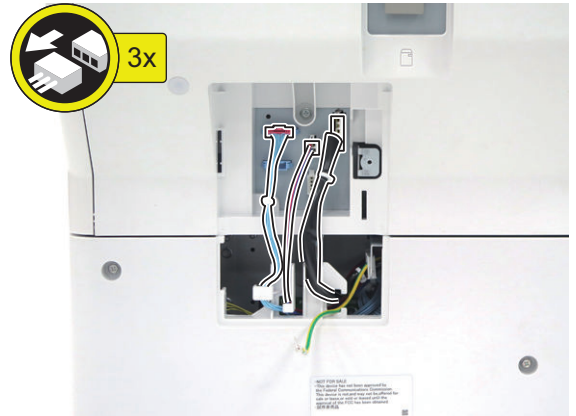


7.

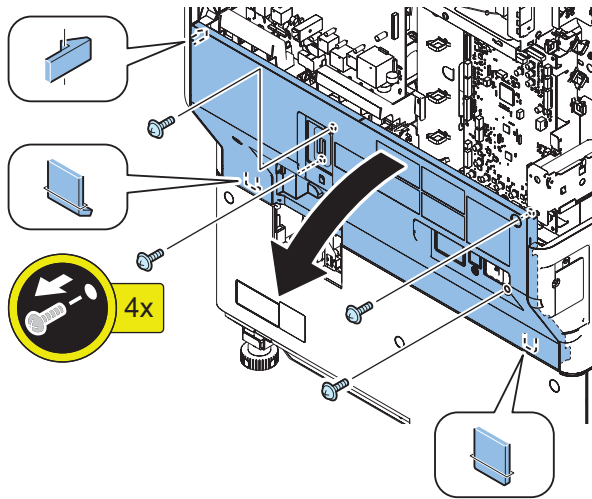
<Only when the Cassette Pedestal is installed>

NOTE:

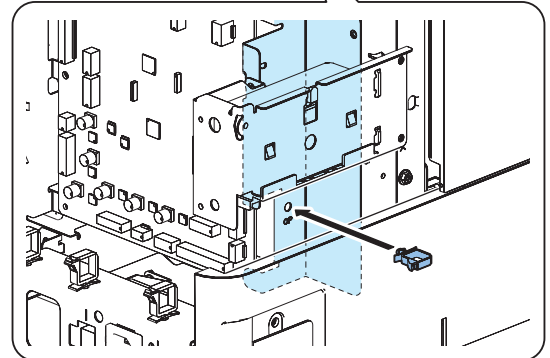
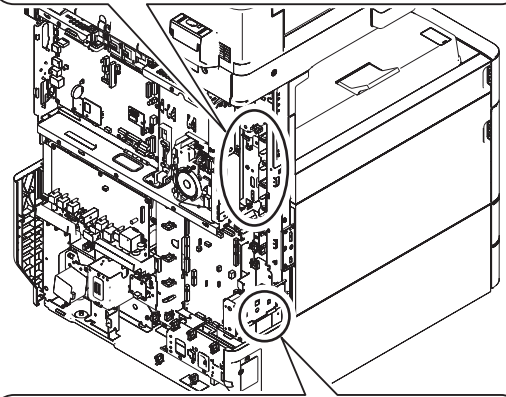
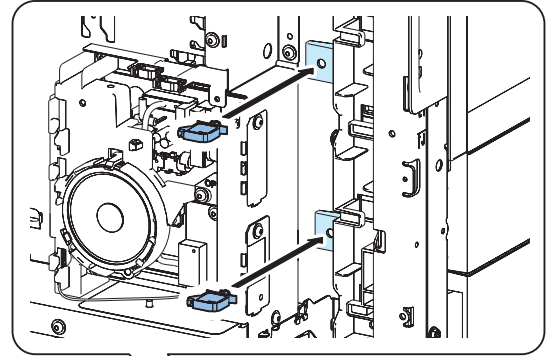
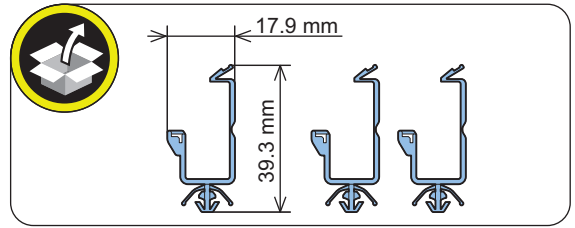
- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, disconnect the 2 connectors.
- The position of connectors is different with the 2-cassette Pedestal and High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.



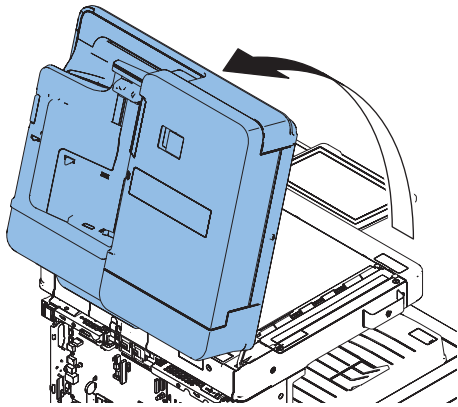
□
8.



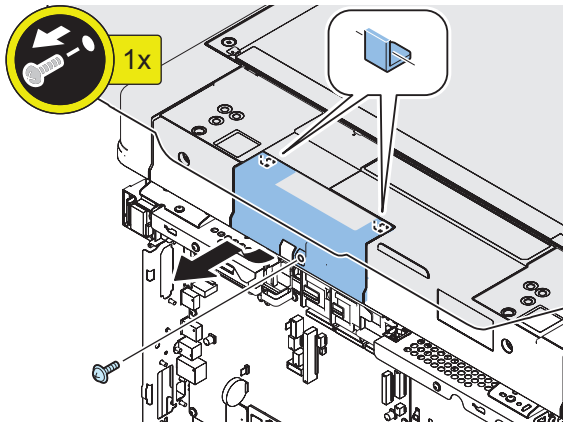
□
9.



10.

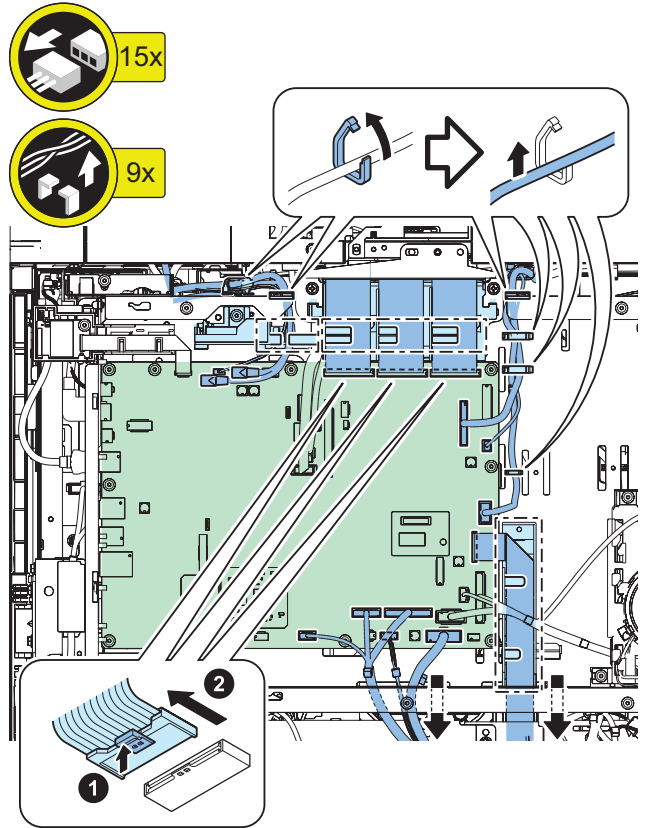


11.

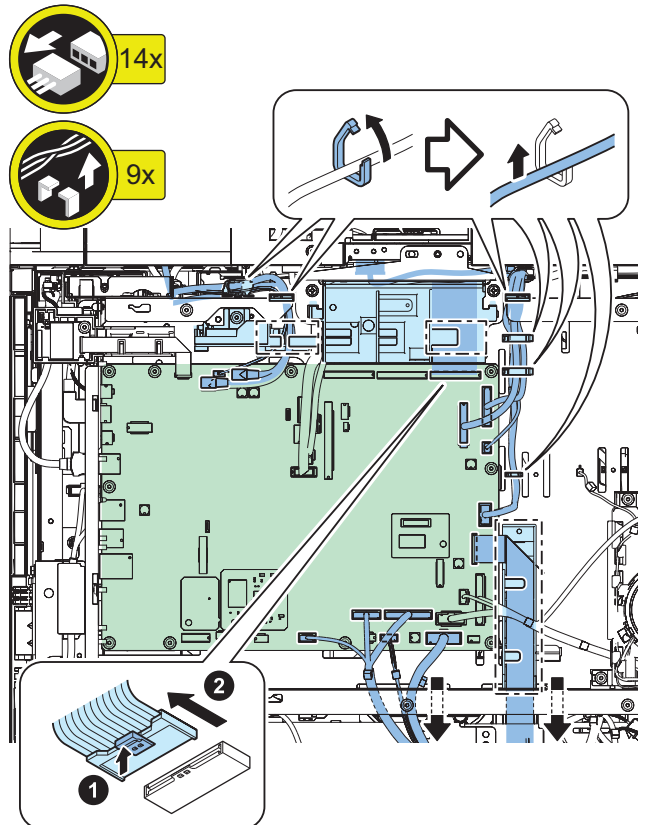


12.

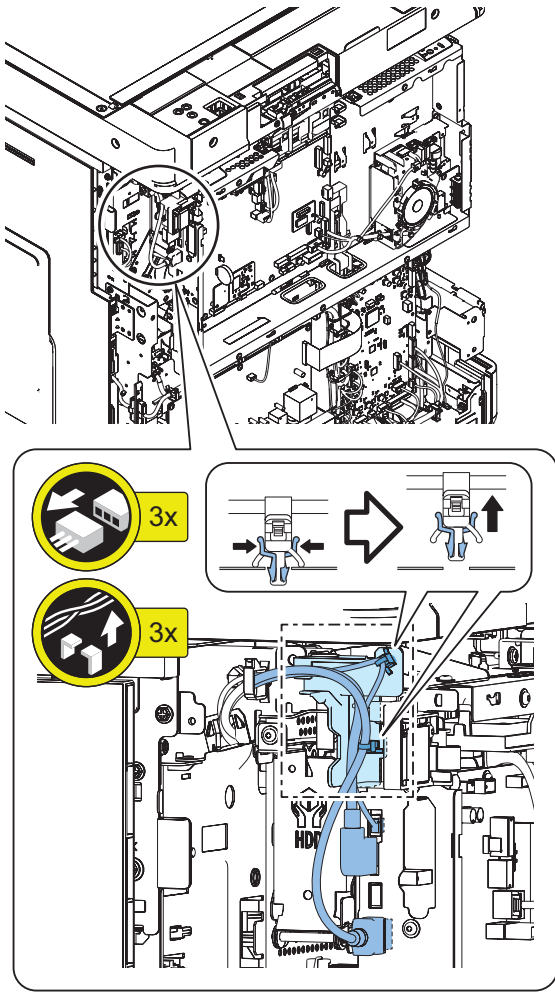
<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



<In the case of Reverse ADF>

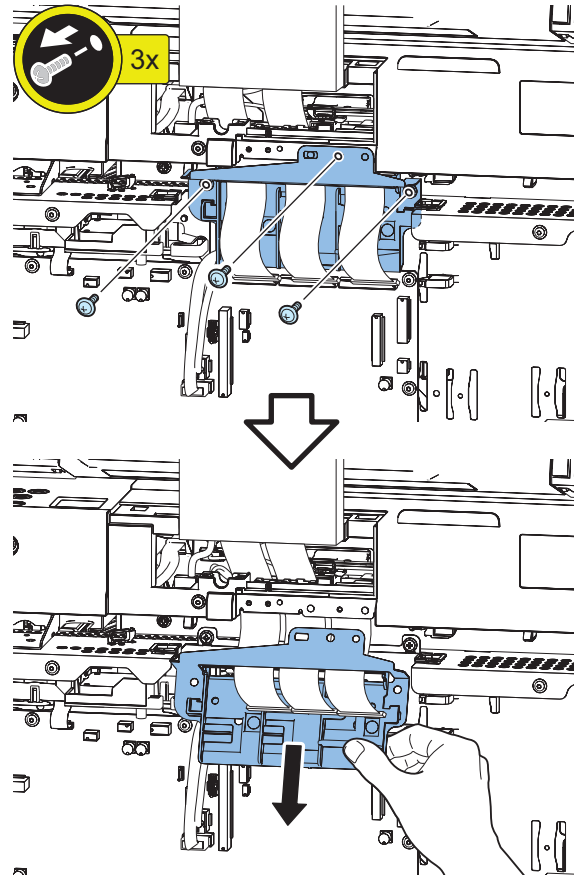


□
13.

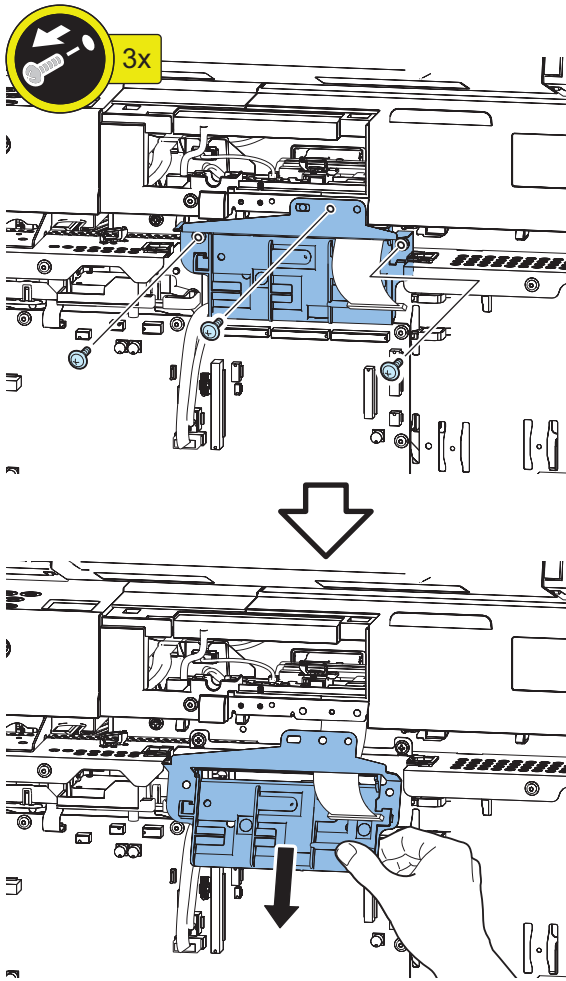


□
14.

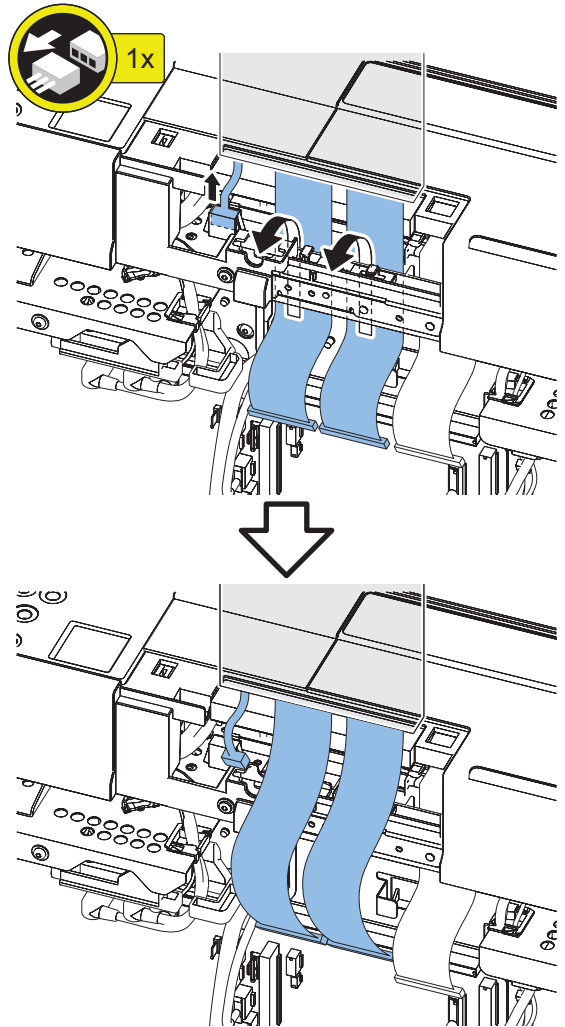
<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



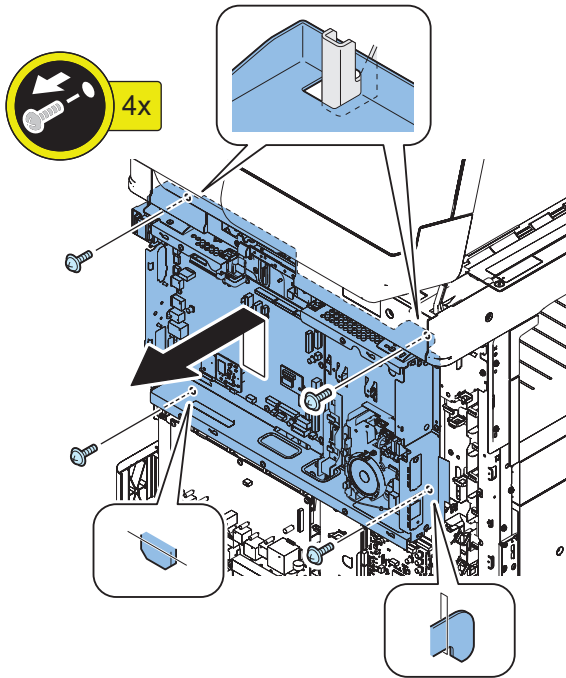
<In the case of Reverse ADF>



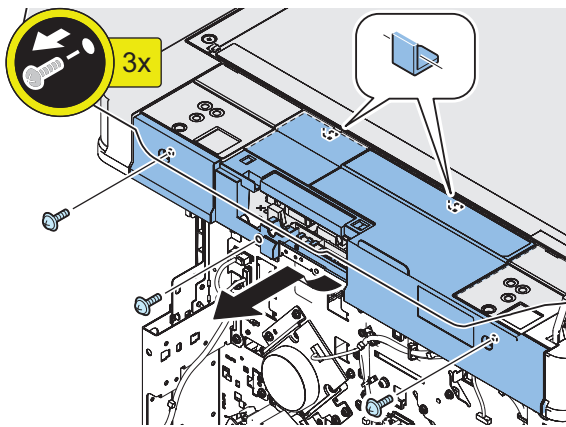
□
15. <Only for 1-Pass ADF>



□
16.

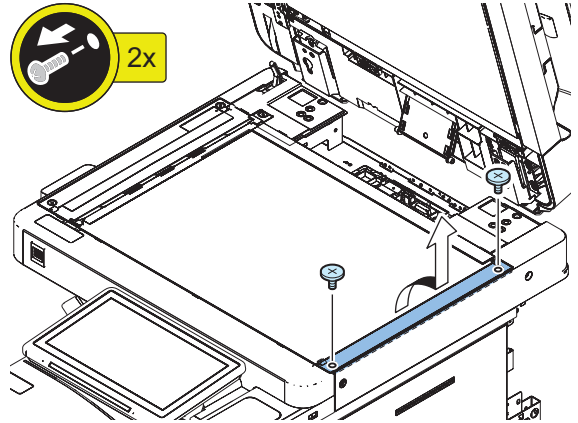


□
17.



■ Installing the Reader Heater

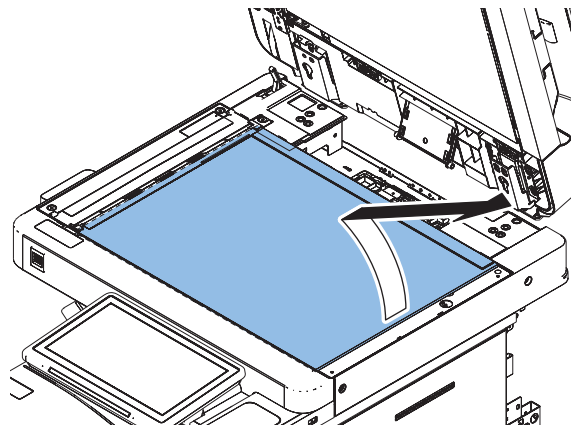
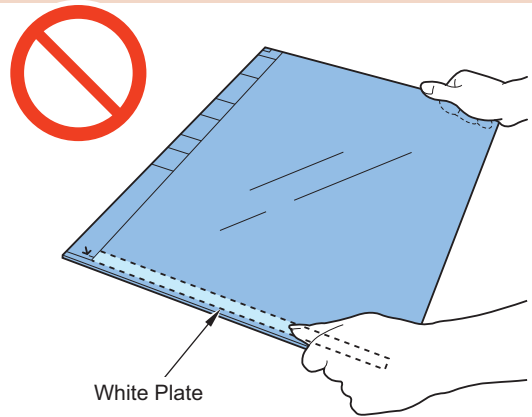
□
1.



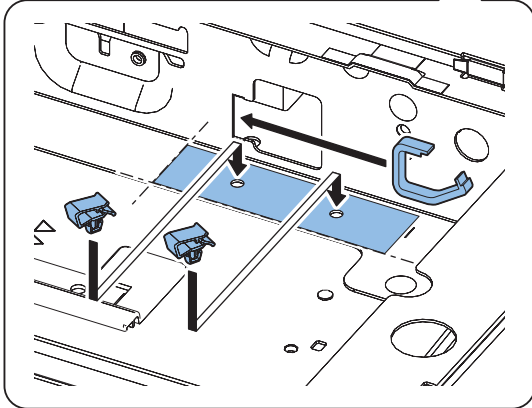
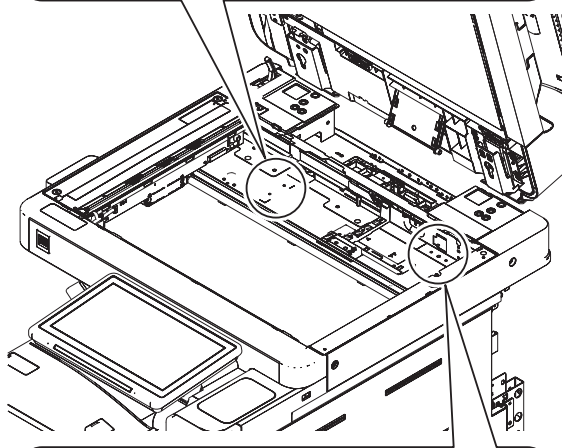
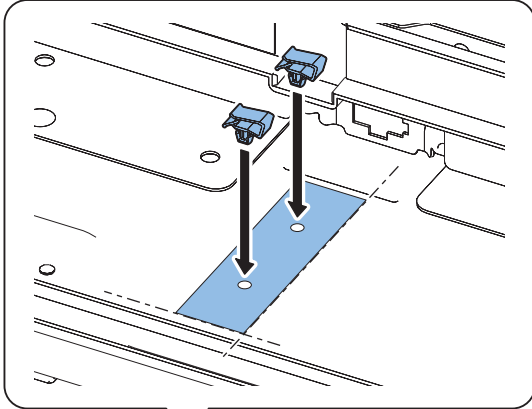
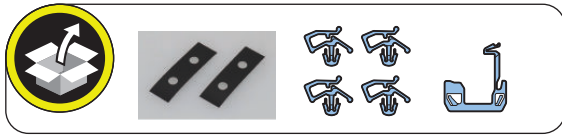
□
2.

CAUTION:

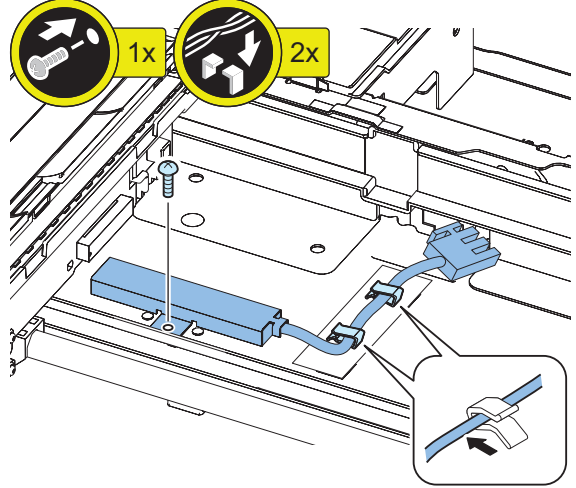
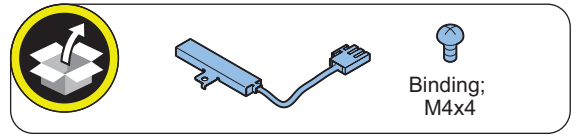
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



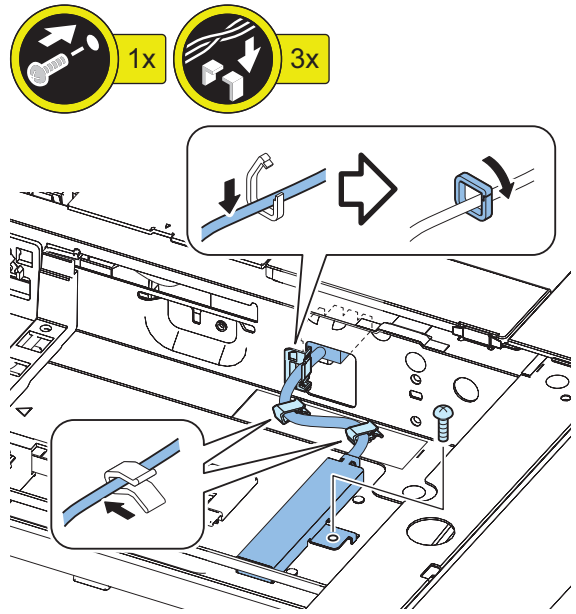
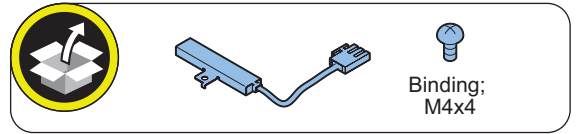
□
3.



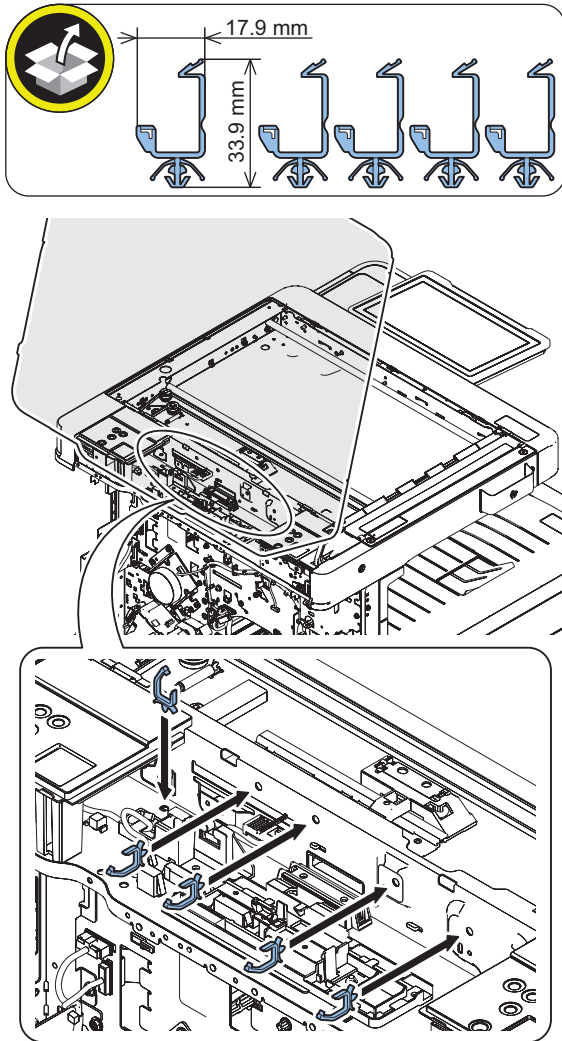
□
4.



□
5.

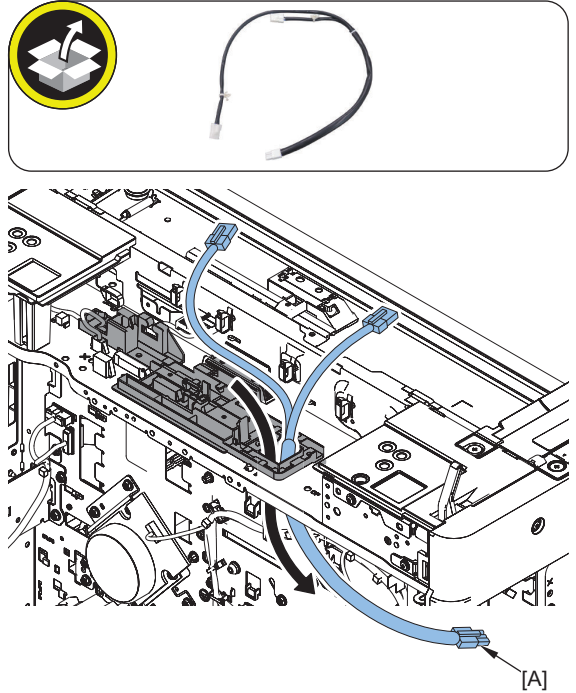


□
6.



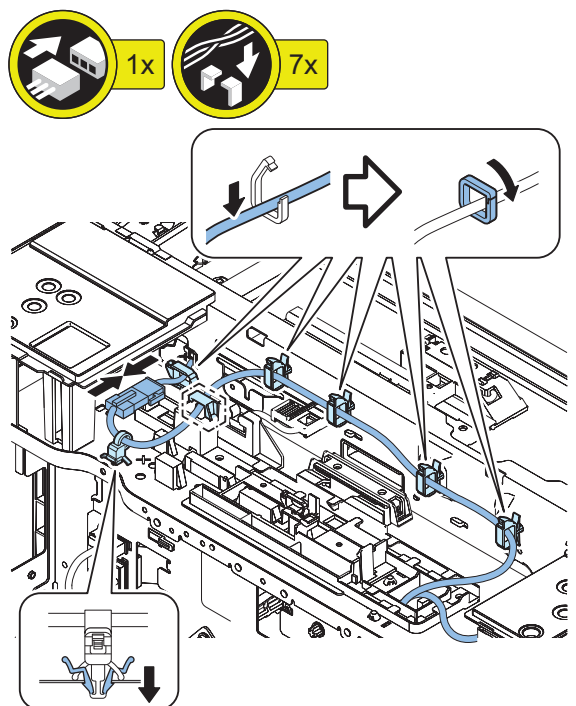
□
7.

NOTE:
Pass the [A] side of AC Harness through the hole.



□
8.

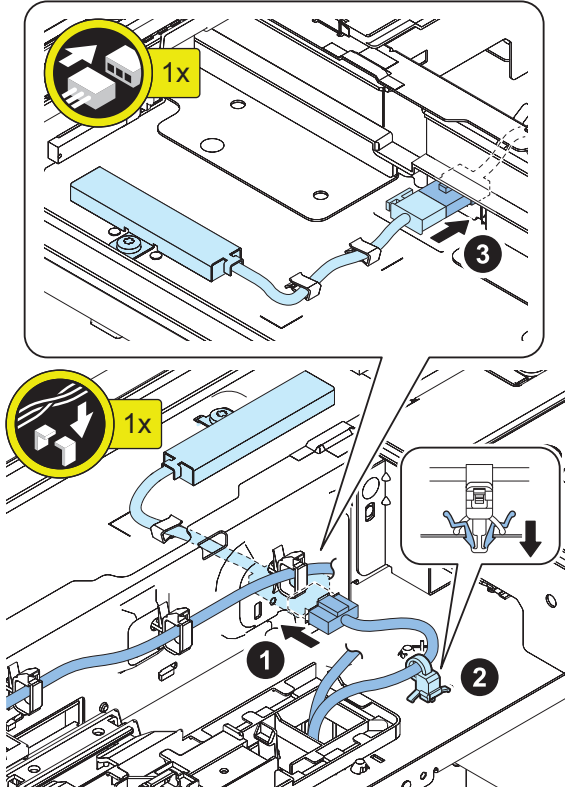
NOTE:
Connect the long end of AC Harness with the Reader Heater and secure it in place using Wire Saddles.



9.

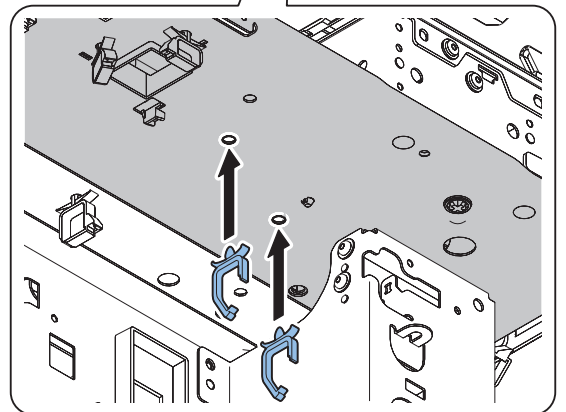
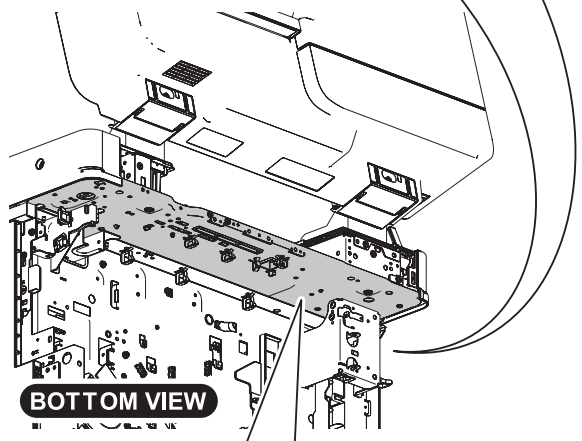
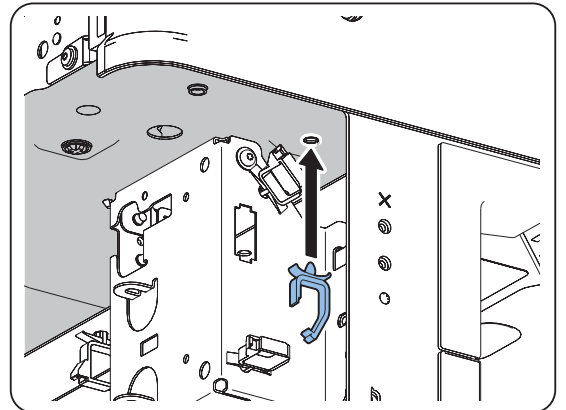
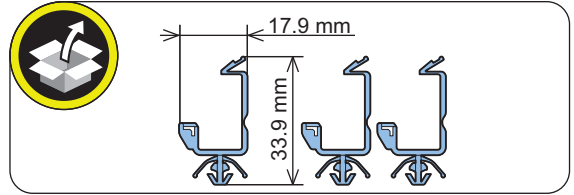
NOTE:

- Insert the short end of AC Harness through the hole of plate.
- Connect the short end of AC Harness with the Reader Heater.



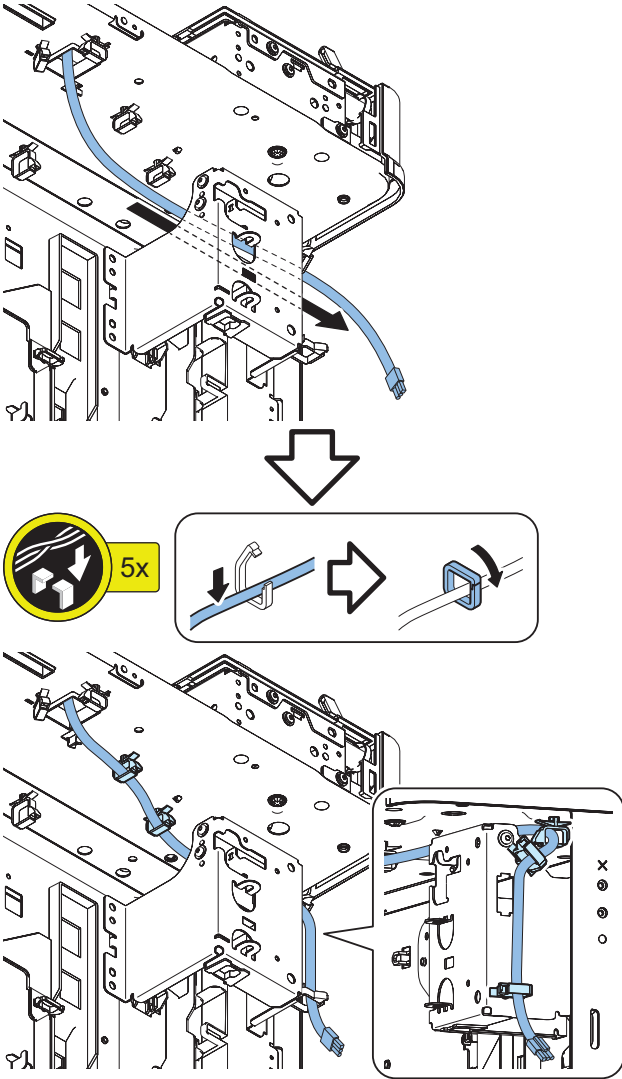
■ Installing the Heater AC Harness

1.

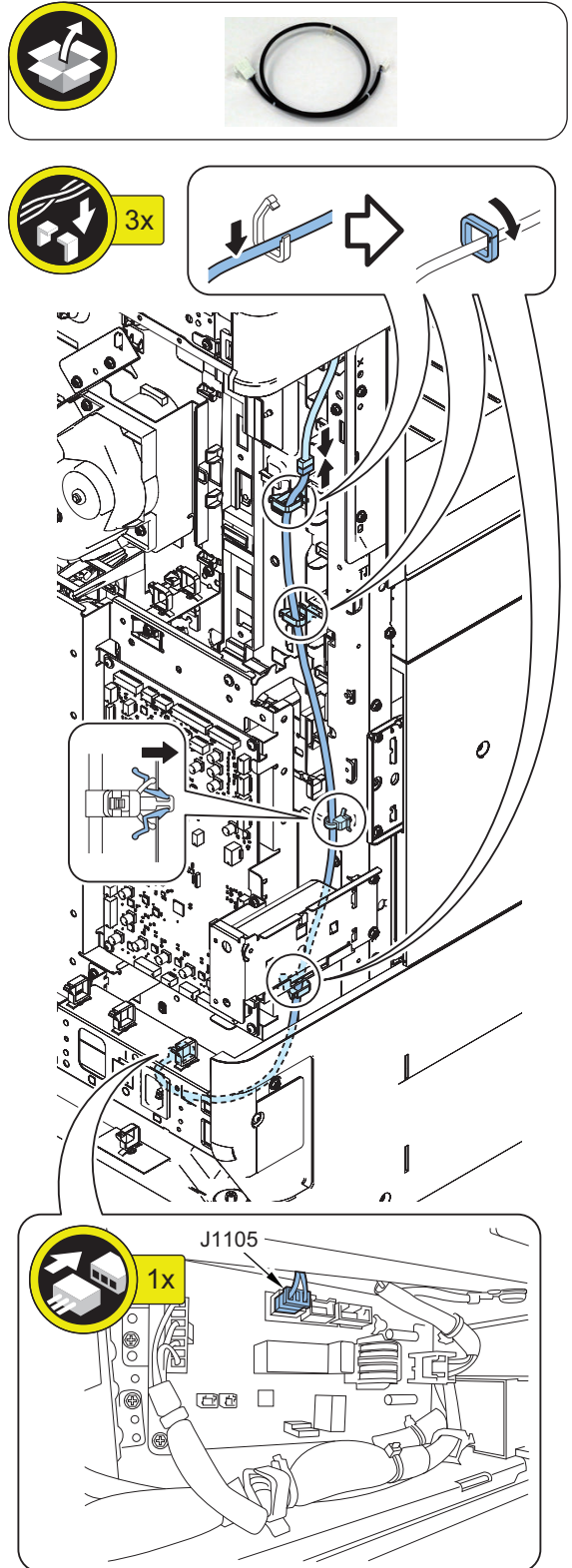


□
2.

NOTE:
Pass the AC Harness as shown in the image.



□
3.

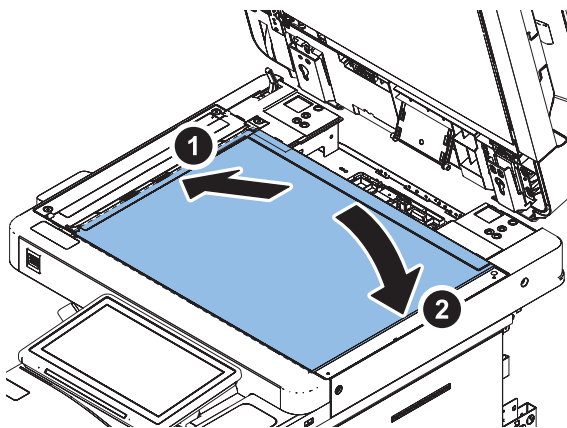
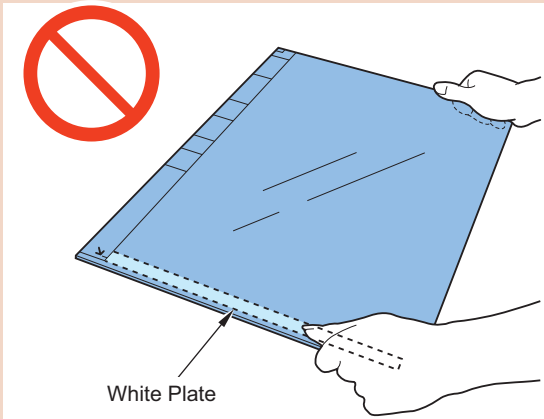


■ Procedure after Work

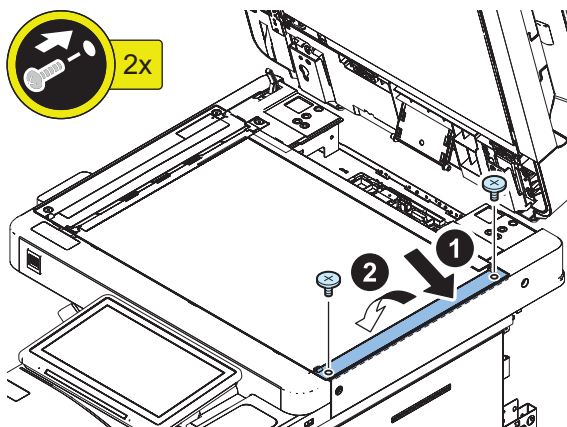
□
1.

CAUTION:

- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and/or the White Plate.
- If they are soiled, clean them with lint-free paper.



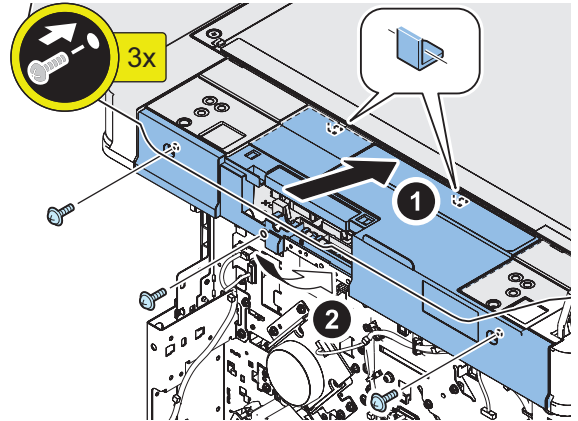
□
2.



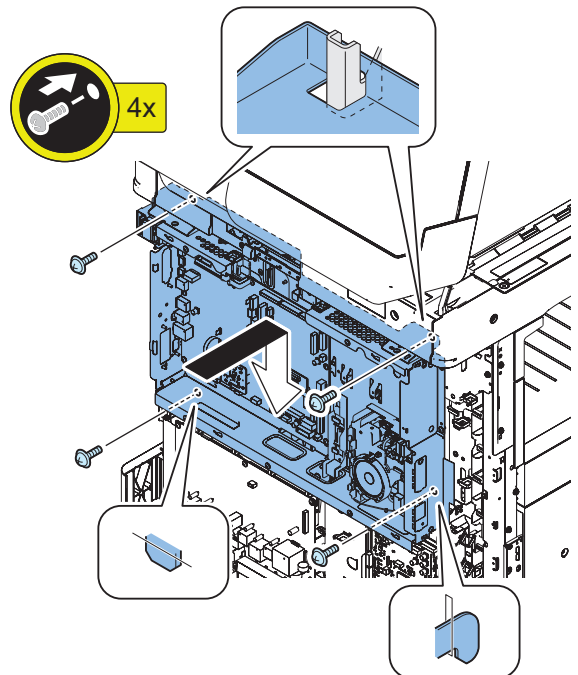
□
3.

CAUTION:

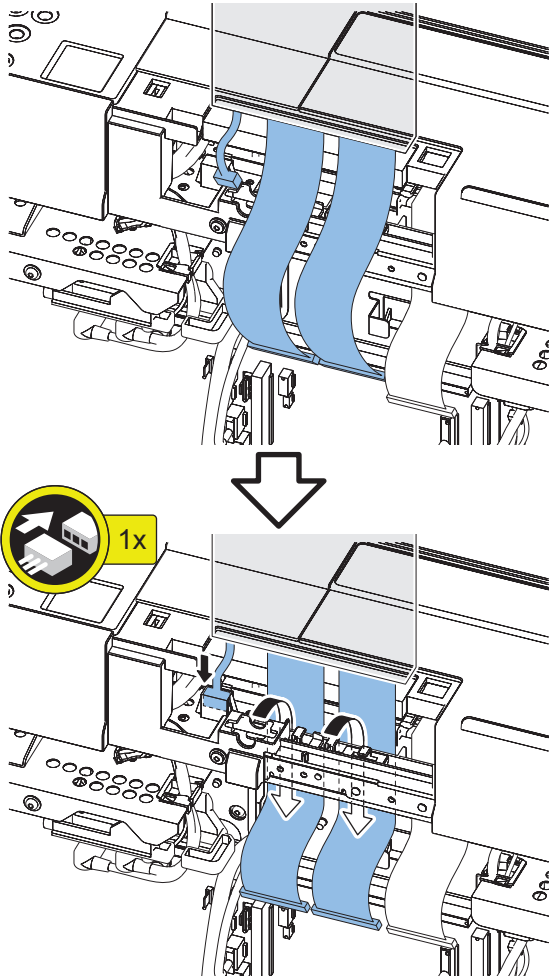
Install the Reader Rear Cover while keeping the Flexible Cable out of the way.



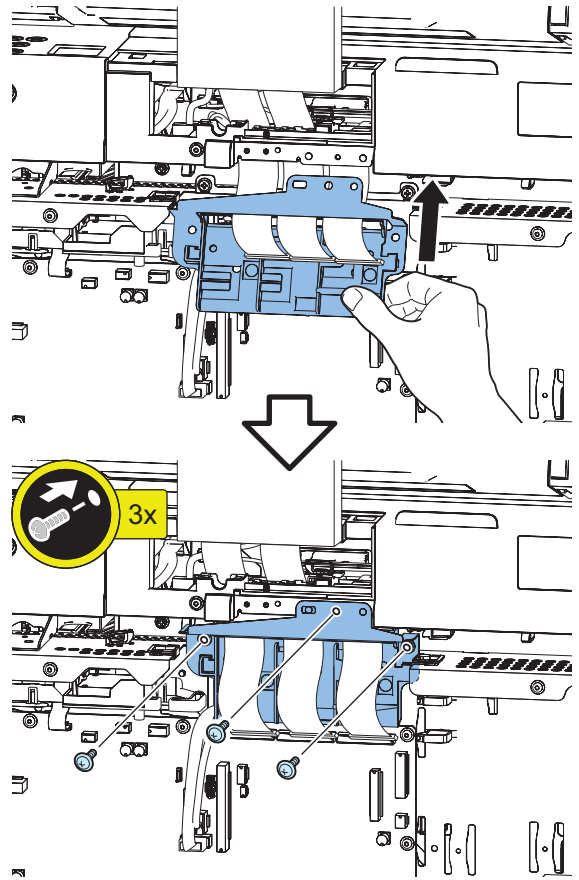
□
4.



□
5. <For the 1-Pass ADF only>

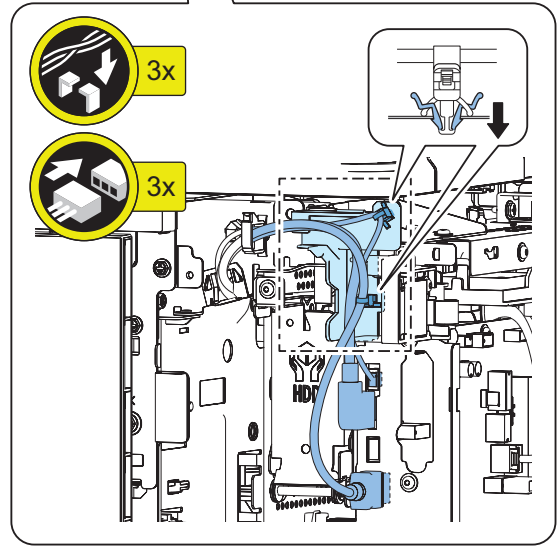
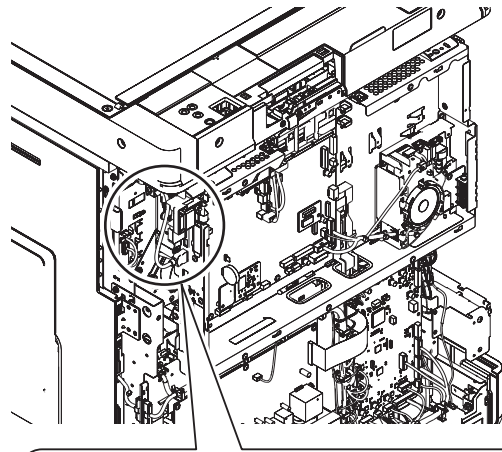
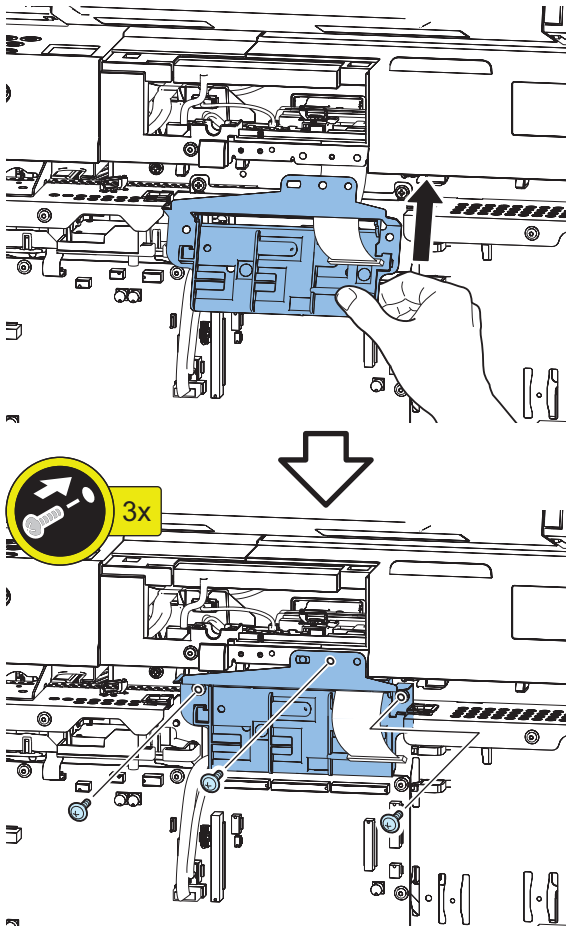


□
6. <In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



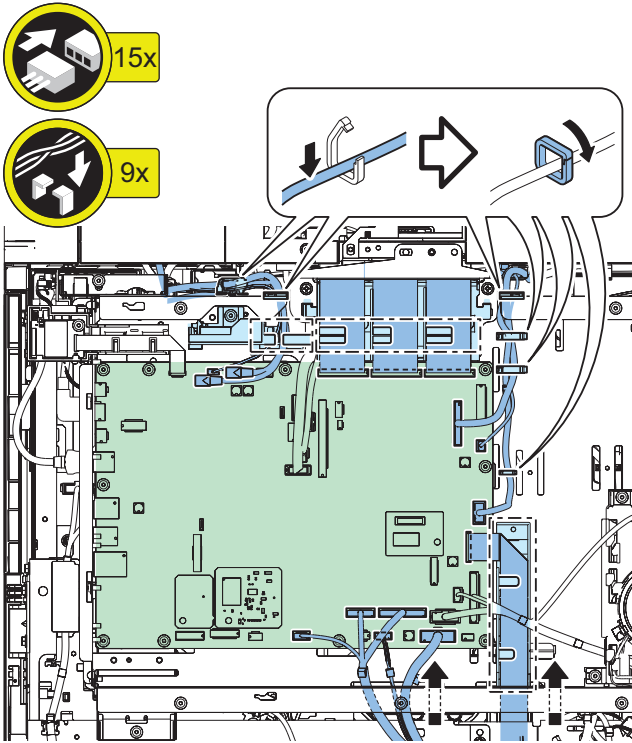
<In the case of Reverse ADF>

□
7.

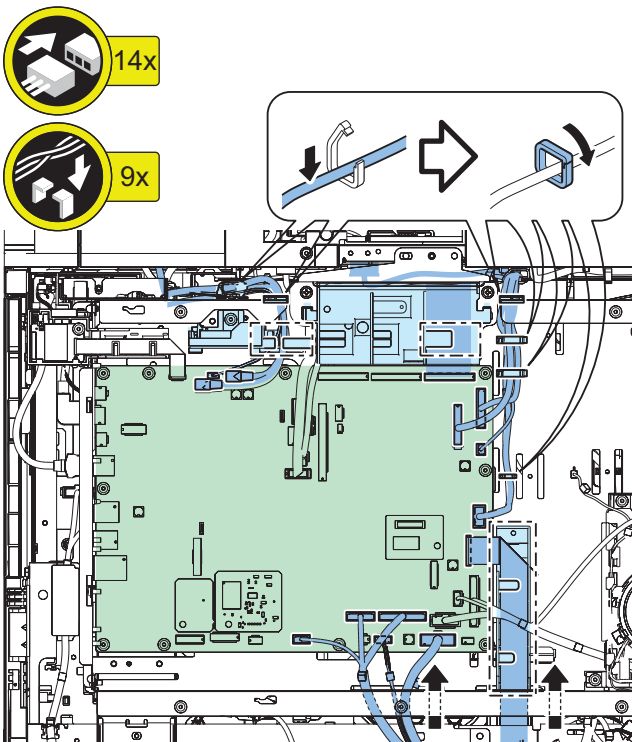


8.

<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



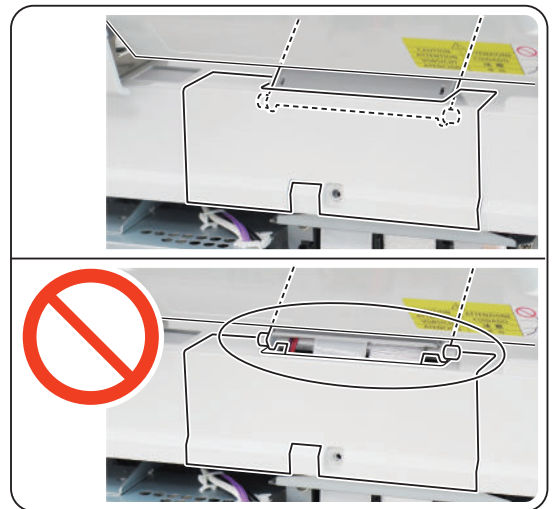
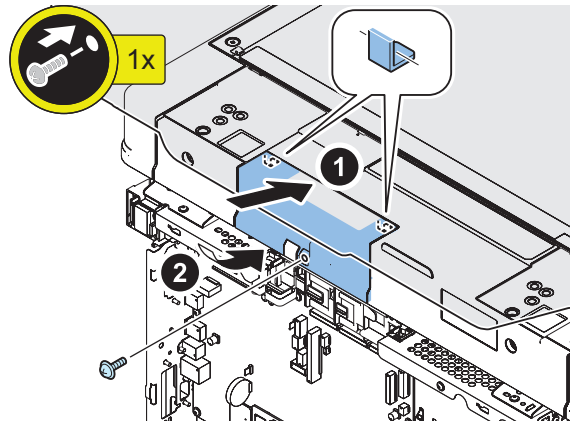
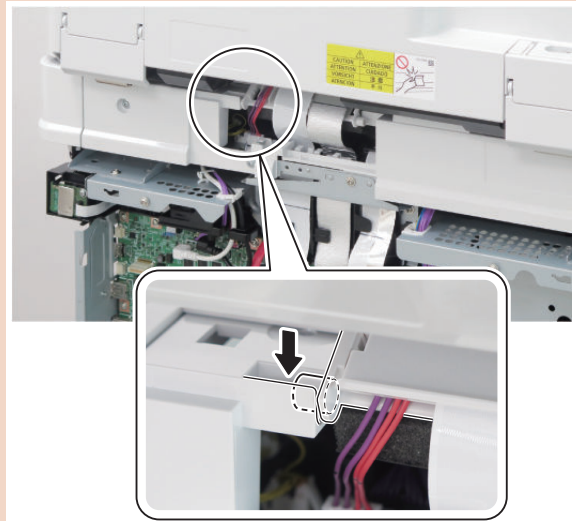
<In the case of Reverse ADF>



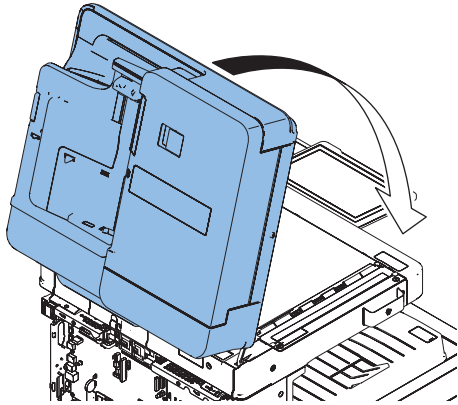
9.

CAUTION:

Install the Cover with the protrusion positioned as shown in the figure below.



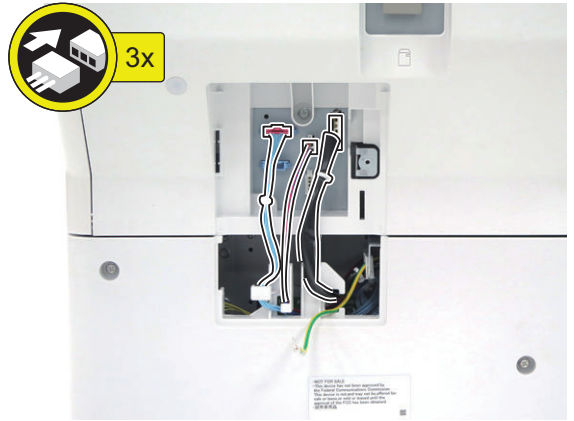
10.



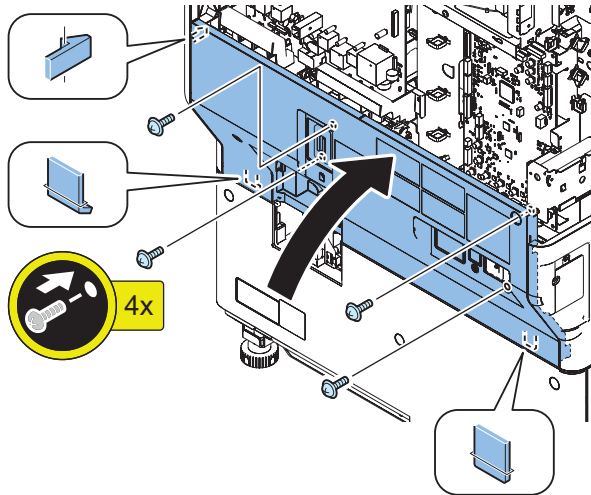
12. <Only when the Cassette Pedestal is installed>

NOTE:

- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, install the 2 connectors.
- The positions of the connectors differ between the 2-cassette Pedestal and High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.



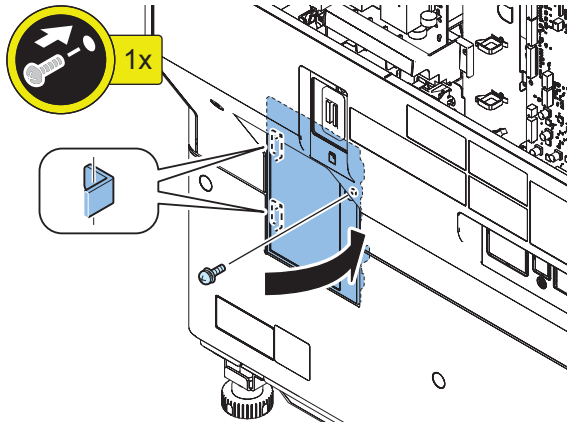
11.



13.

NOTE:

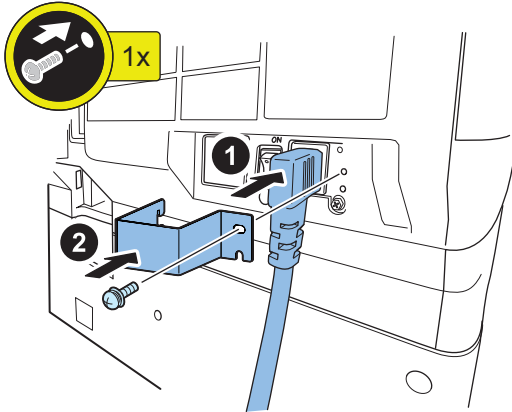
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Pedestal is not installed.



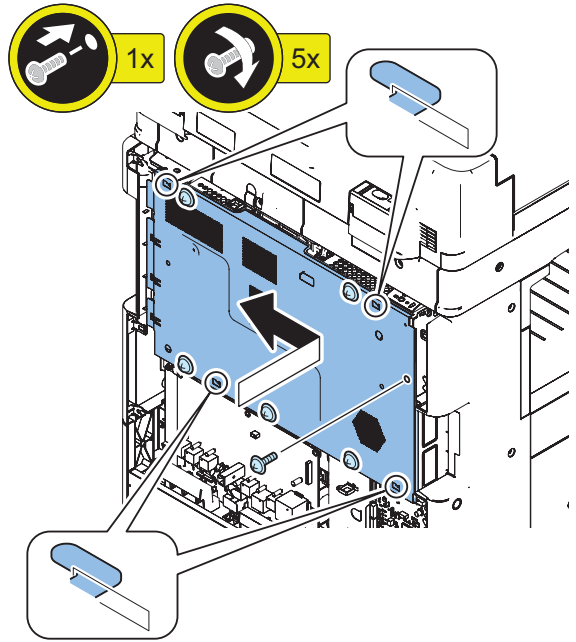
14.

NOTE:

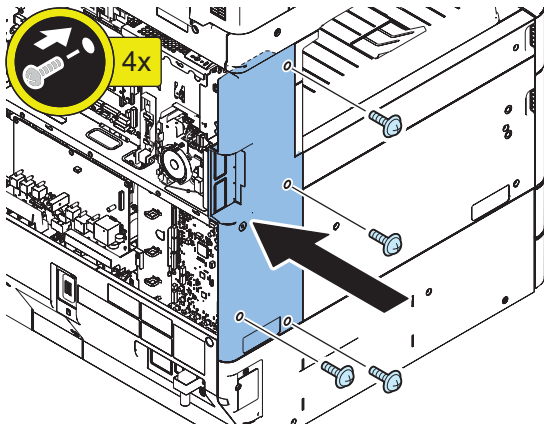
For the machines other than 120 V machine, connect only the Power Supply Cord.



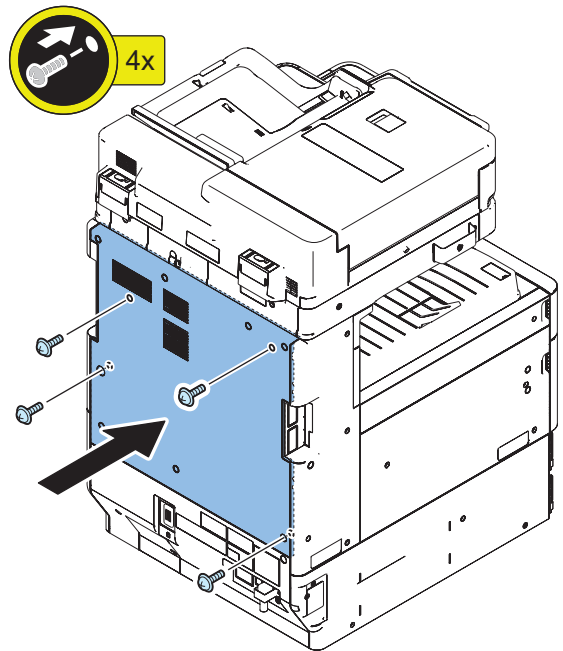
17.



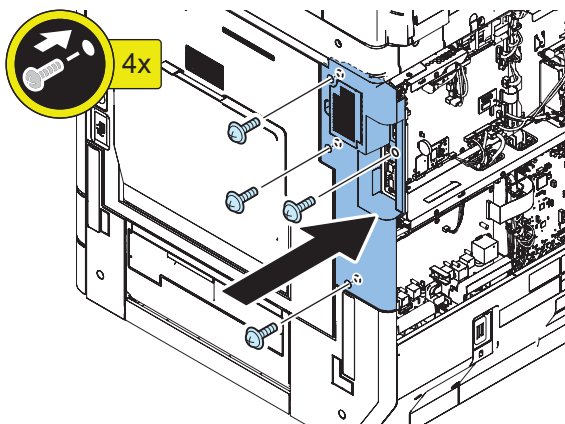
15.



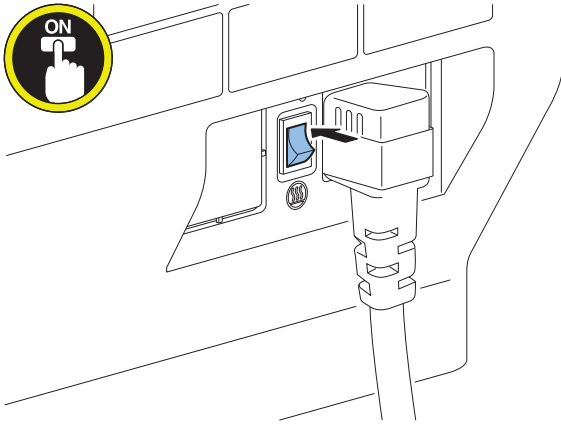
18.



16.



19.



20. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

21. Turn ON the main power switch.

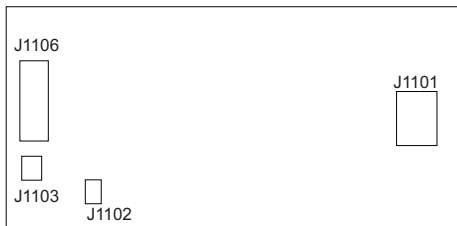
Drum Heater-C1

Checking before Installation

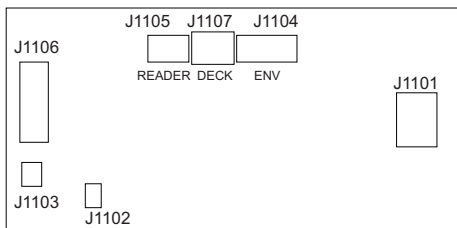
Points to Note on Installation

- Confirm that the Heater Kit has already been installed in the host machine.
- When the cassette heater PCB is installed as standard, replace the cassette heater PCB with the heater PCB in the Heater Kit.

- Cassette Heater PCB



- Heater PCB



- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

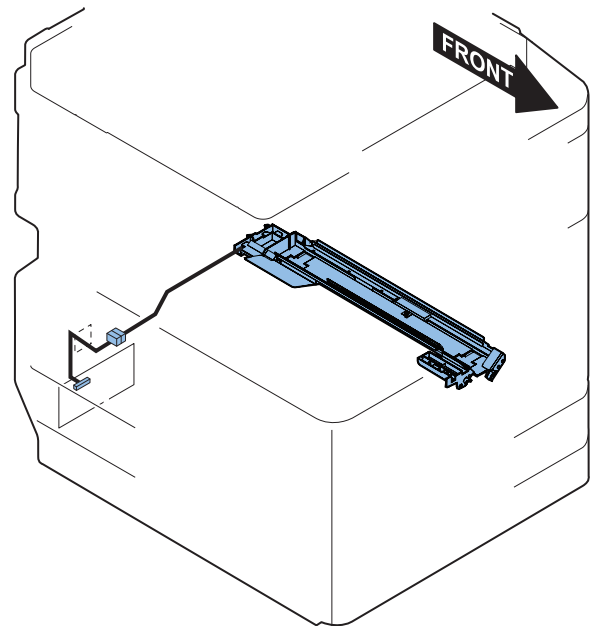
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

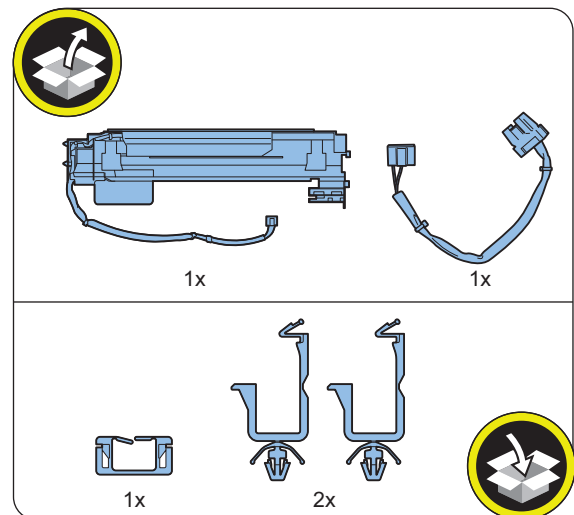
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



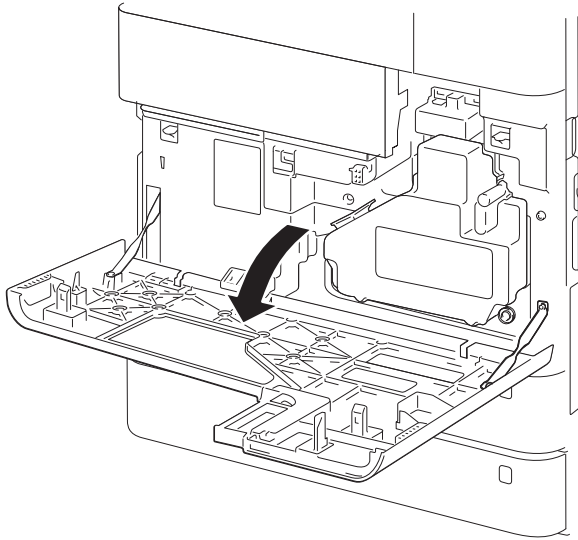
Checking the Contents



Installation Procedure



1. Open the Front Cover.



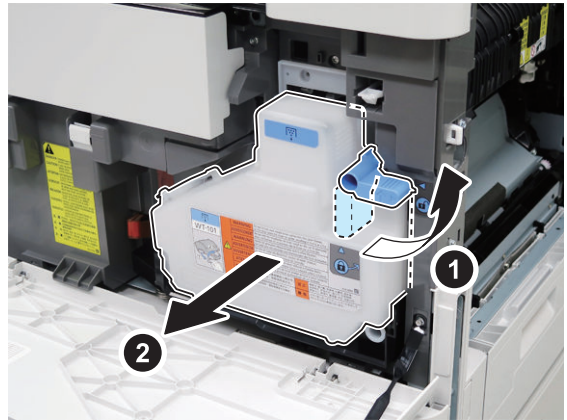
2. Open the Right Cover.

CAUTION:

Keep the Right Cover open by 50 mm or more to avoid damaging the Drum Unit.

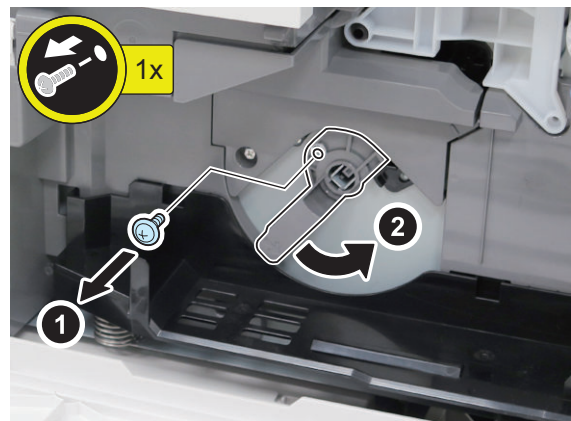


3. Turn the Lock Lever, and remove the Waste Toner Container.



4. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever.

- 1 Screw (The removed screw will be used in step 34)

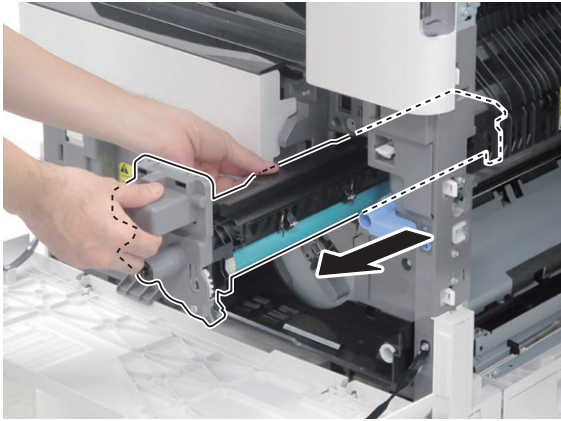




5. Remove the Drum Unit.

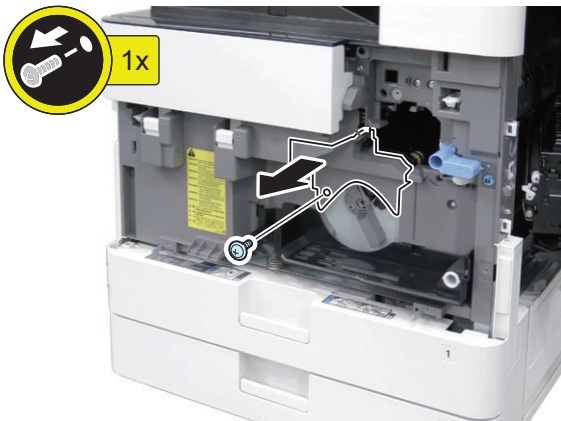
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the drum during the work.
- Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with paper to block light.



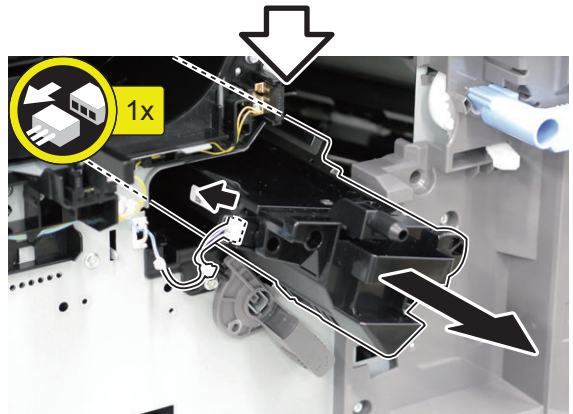
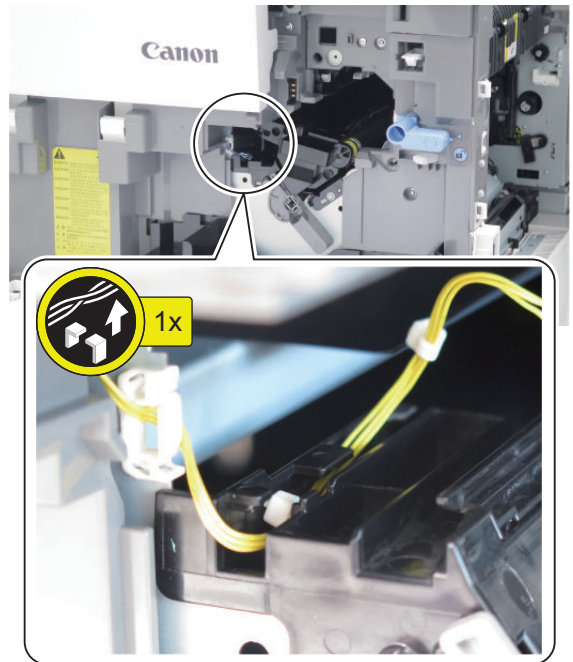
6. Remove the Developing Assembly Cover.

- 1 Screw



7. Free the cable from the Guide, and pull out the Developing Assembly to the position for disconnecting the connector.

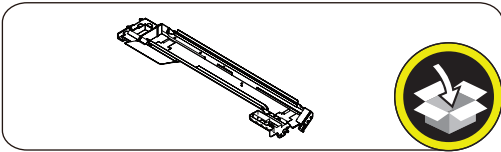
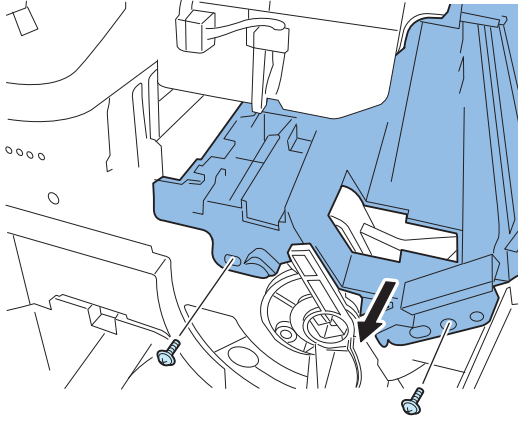
Disconnect the connector and remove the Developing Assembly.





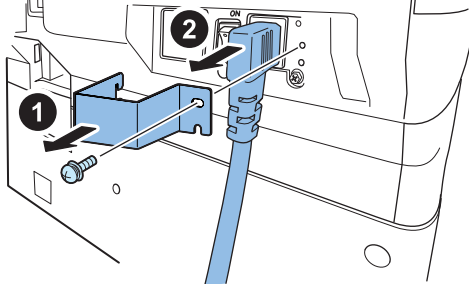
8. Remove the Developing Stay.

- 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 19.)



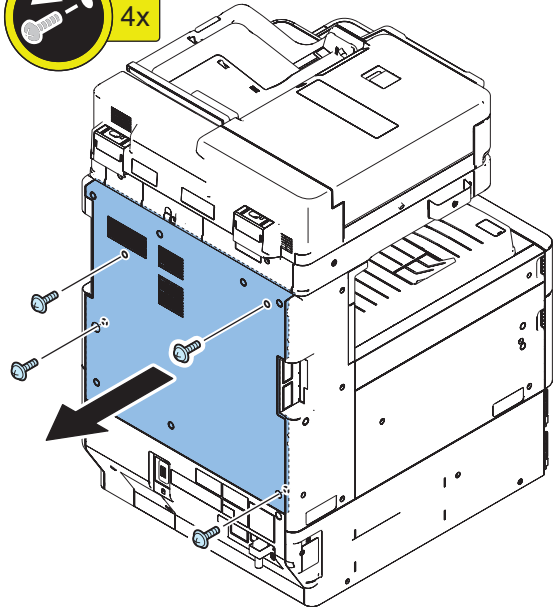
9. Remove the Power Supply Cord Retainer (only for the 120 V model) and disconnect the Power Supply Cord.

- 1 Screw



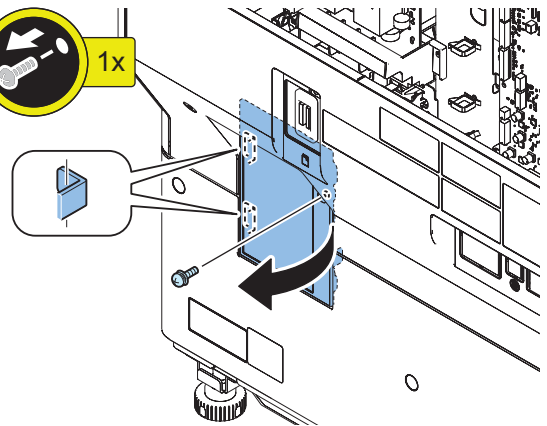
10. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws



11. Remove the Connector Cover.

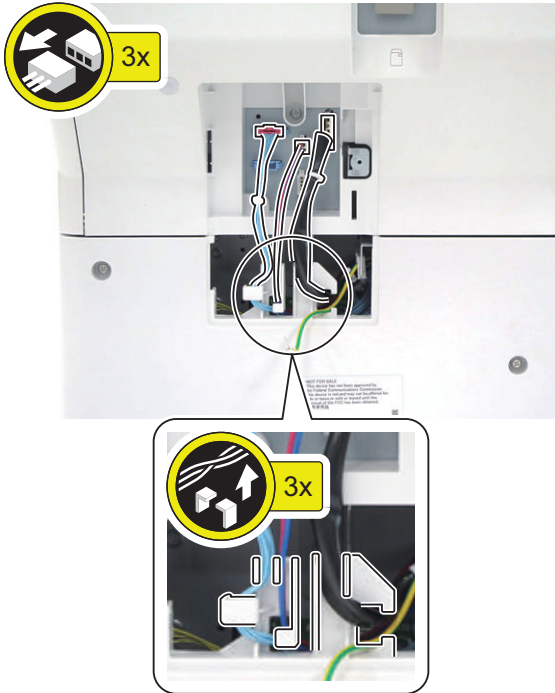
- 1 Screw





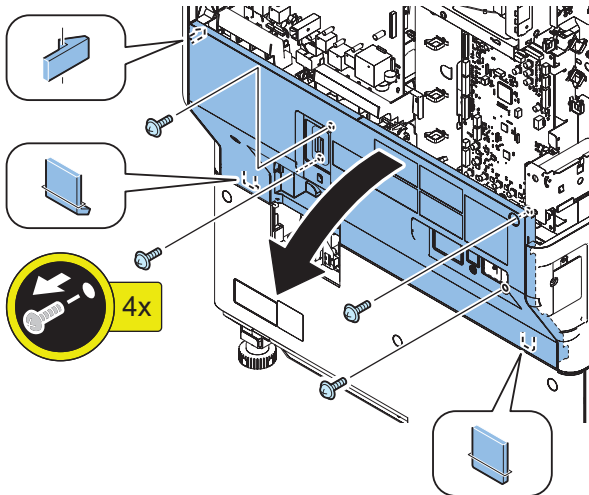
12. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors.

- 3 Connectors
- 3 Cable Guides



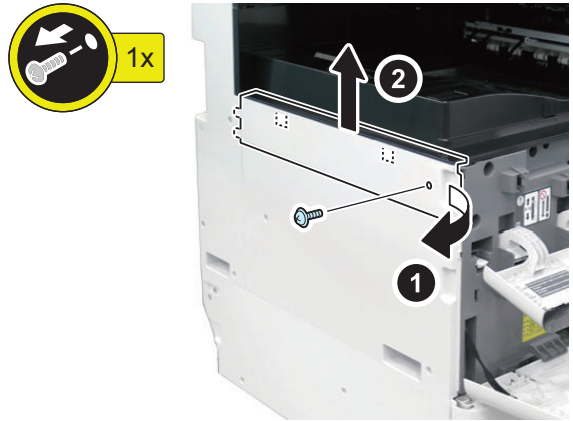
13. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



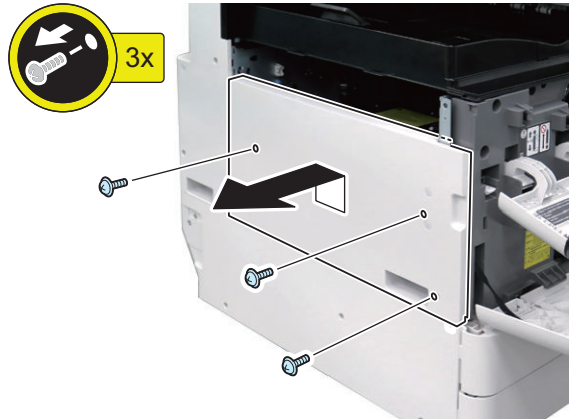
14. Remove the Left Upper Cover Unit.

- 1 Screw



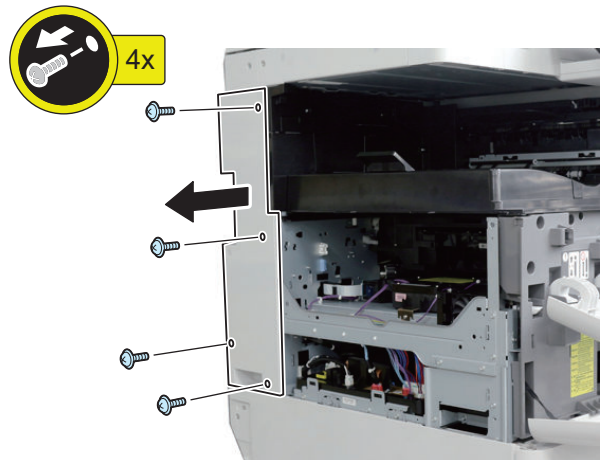
15. Remove the Left Cover.

- 3 Screws



16. Remove the Left Rear Cover.

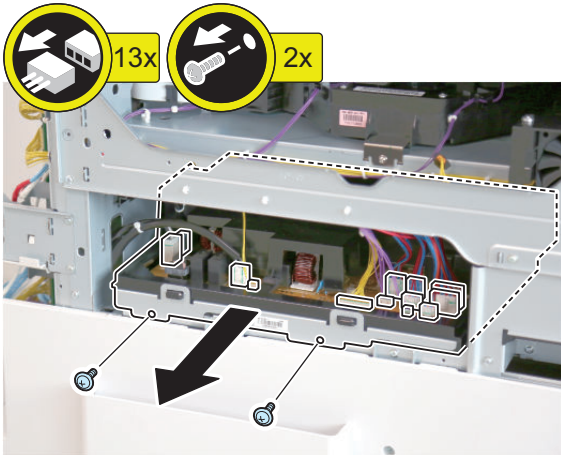
- 4 Screws





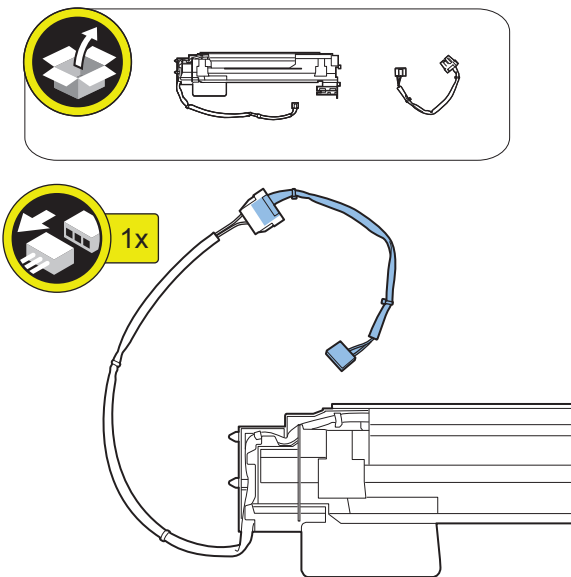
17. Remove the Power Supply Unit.

- 2 Screws
- 13 Connectors



18. Connect the connector of Relay Cable and connector of Drum Heater.

- 1 Connector

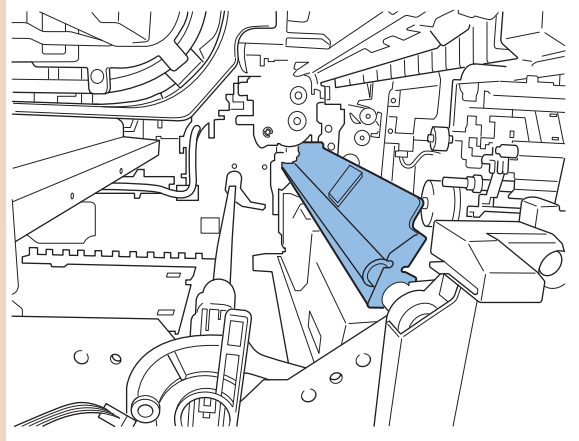


19. Install the Drum Heater to the host machine.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 8.)

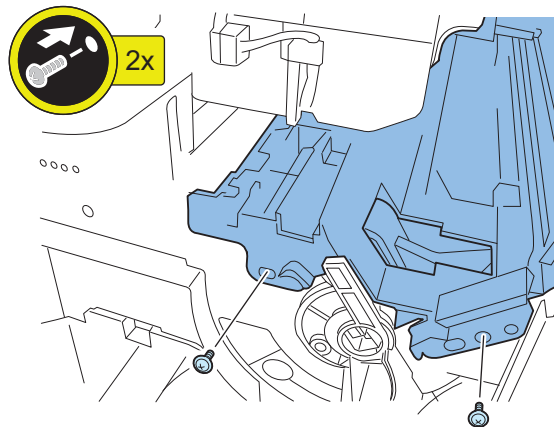
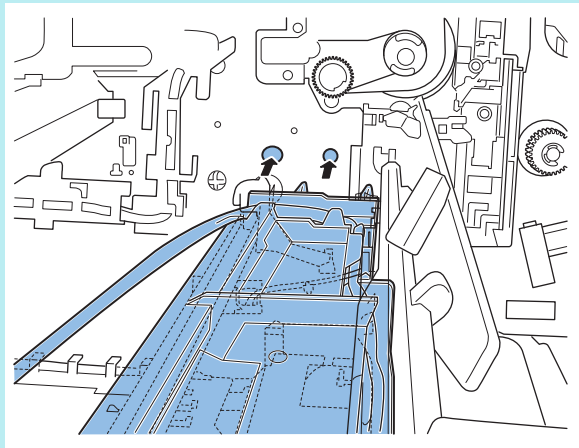
CAUTION:

When installing the Drum Heater, make sure to avoid damaging the Pre-transfer Guide.



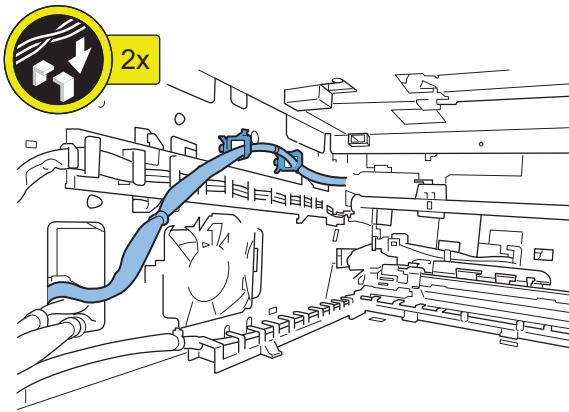
NOTE:

Insert the Positioning Pins of Drum Heater to holes of Rear Frame.

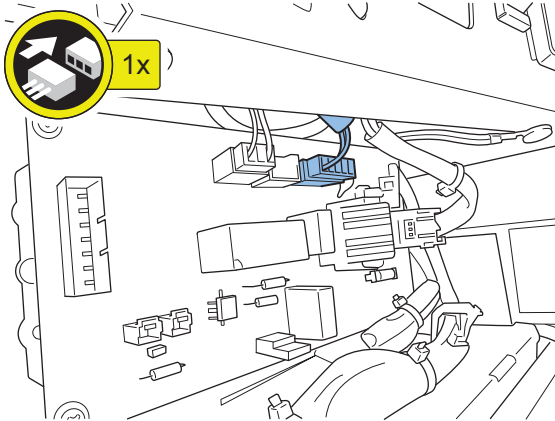




20. Route the Drum Heater Harness as shown in the figure.

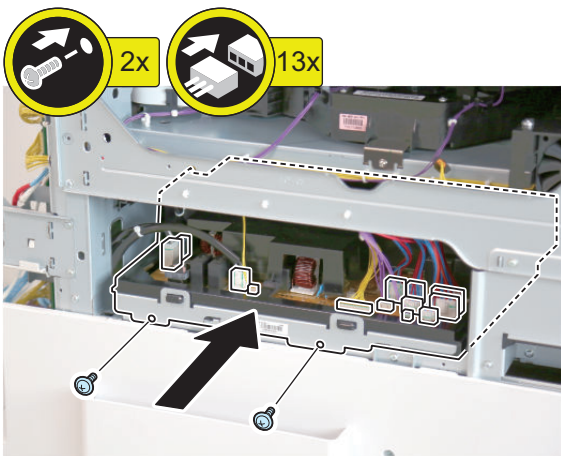


21. Connect the connector of Drum Heater Harness to J1104 of Heater PCB.



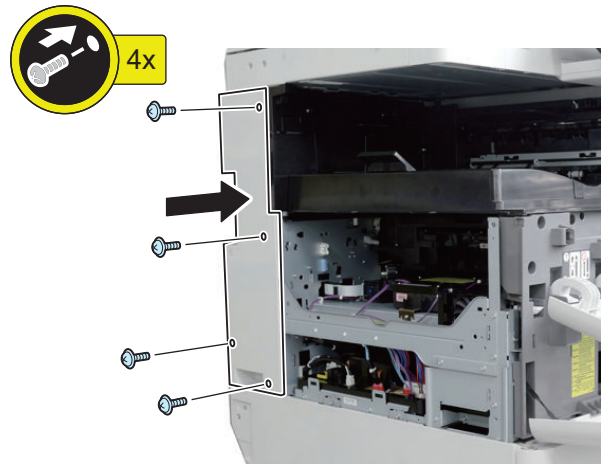
22. Install the Power Supply Unit.

- 2 Screws
- 13 Connectors



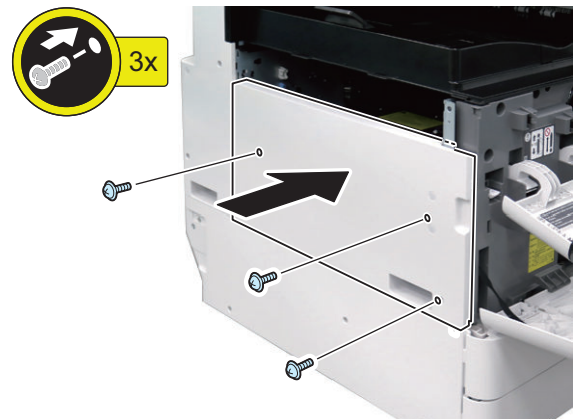
23. Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws



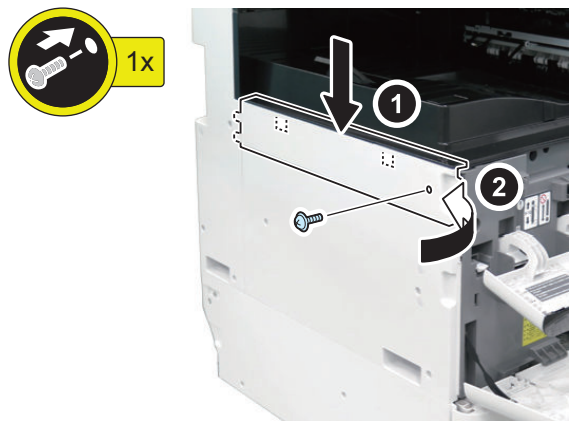
24. Install the Left Cover.

- 3 Claws
- 3 Screws



25. Install the Left Upper Cover Unit.

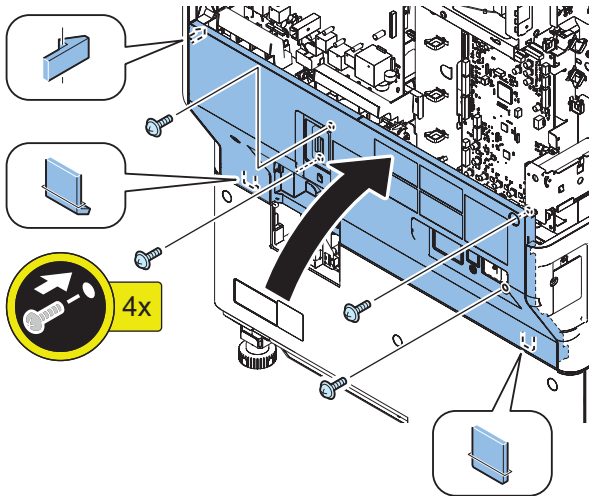
- 1 Screw





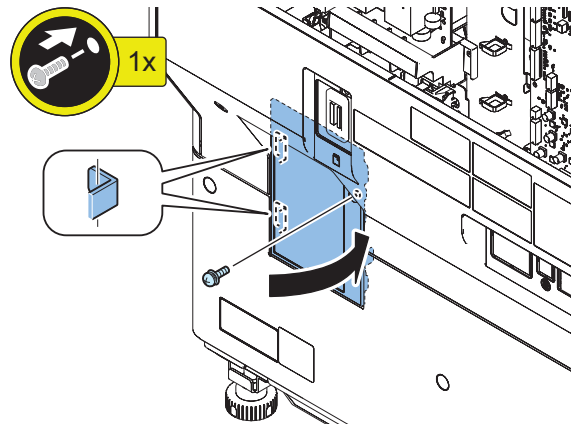
26. Install the Rear Lower Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws



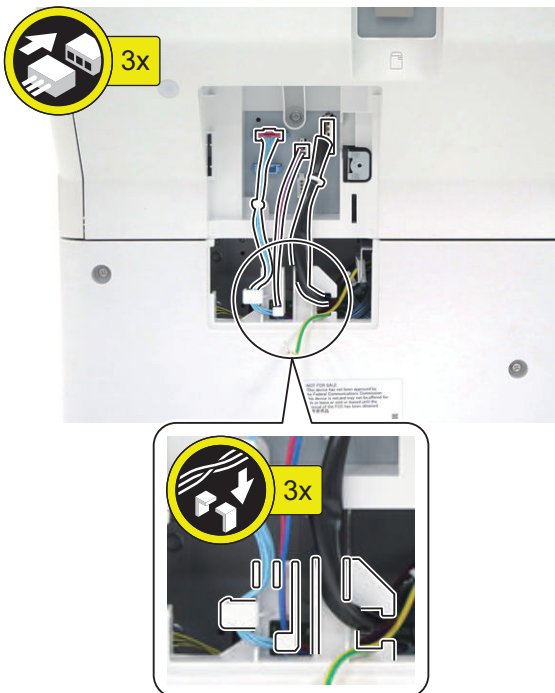
28. Install the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



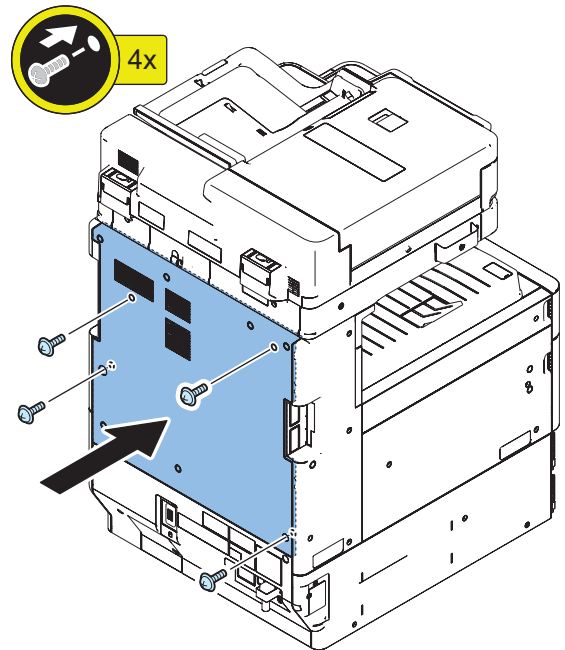
27. Install the connector of Cassette Pedestal (when installing the Cassette Pedestal).

- 3 Connectors
- 3 Guides



29. Install the Rear Cover.

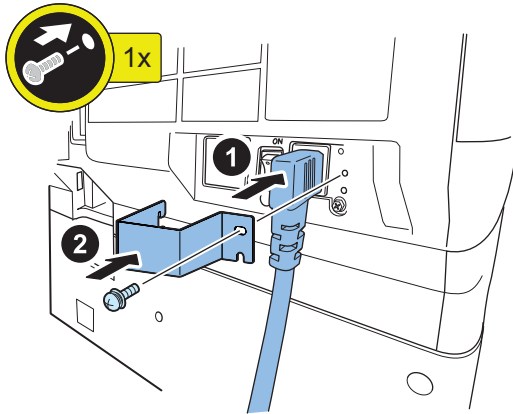
- 4 Screws





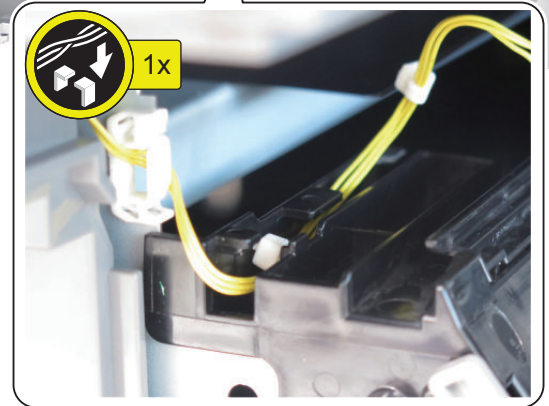
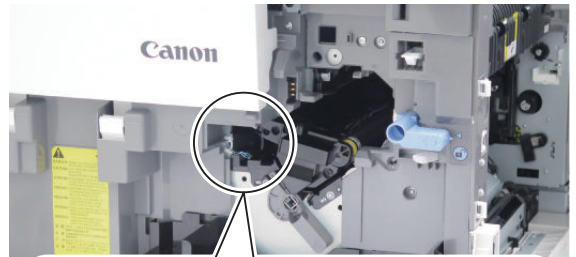
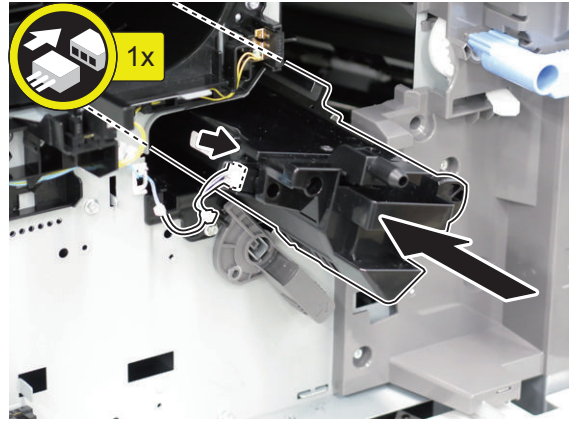
30. Install the Power Supply Cord and Power Supply Cord Retainer. (Only for the 120 V model)

- 1 Screw



31. Move the Developing Assembly to the position to connect the connector and then connect the connector.

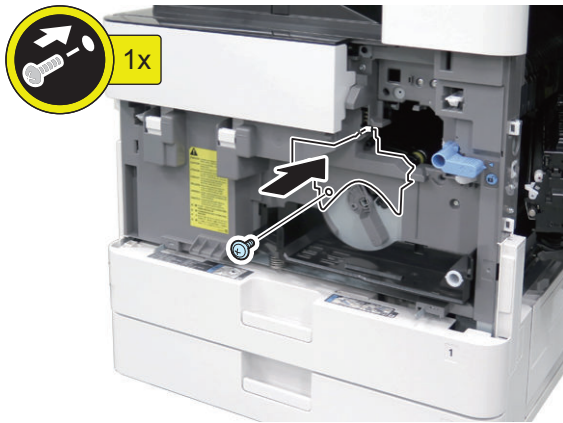
Insert the Developing Assembly until it stops and then secure the cable with the guide.



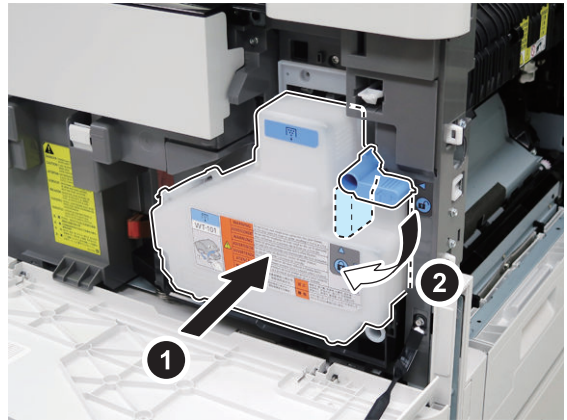


32. Install the Developing Assembly Cover.

- 1 Screw



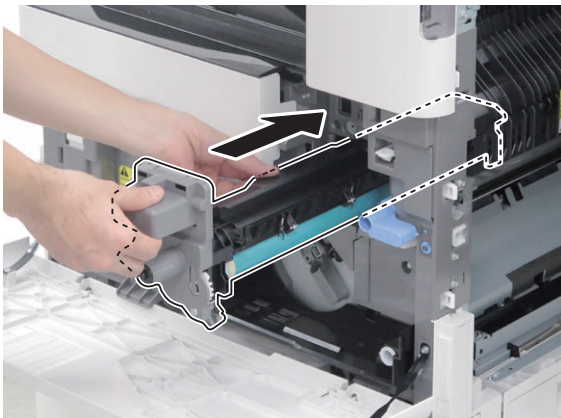
35. Install the Waste Toner Container and turn the Lock Lever to secure it.



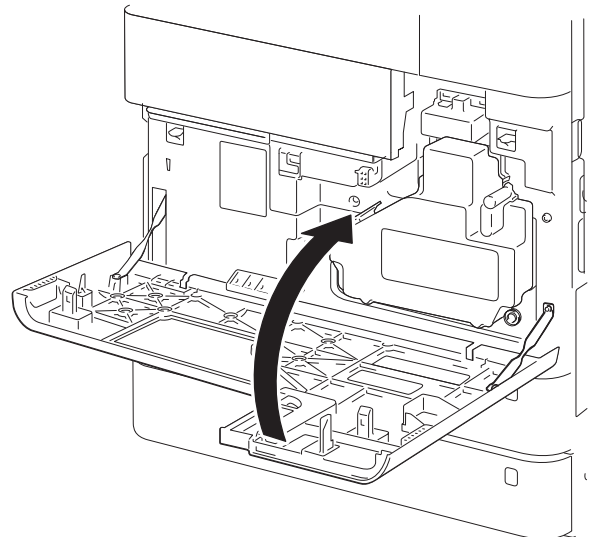
33. Install the Drum Unit.

CAUTION:

When installing the Drum Unit, make sure that the Drum Unit and Drum Unit Rail of host machine are engaged.

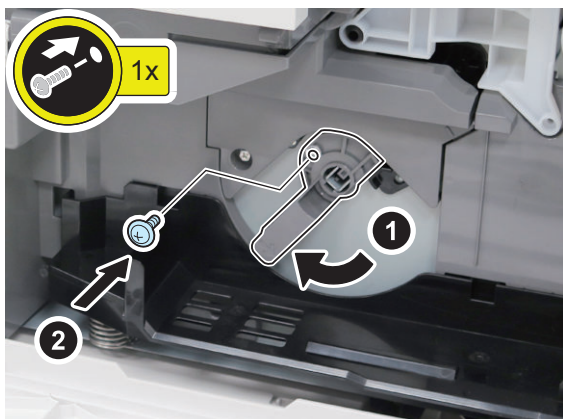


36. Close the Front Cover.



34. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever and secure the Drum Unit.

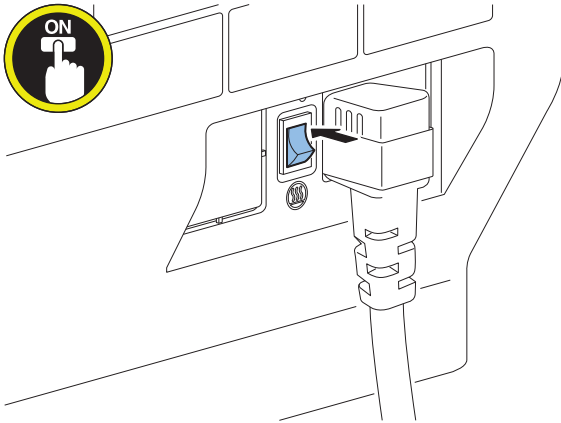
- 1 Screw (Use the screws removed in step 4.)



37. Close the Right Cover.



38. Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch



39. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

40. Turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1

Points to Note Before Installation

The Heater Kit-N1 must be installed before installing this equipment (refer to "Heater Kit-N1" in Installation of the Service Manual).

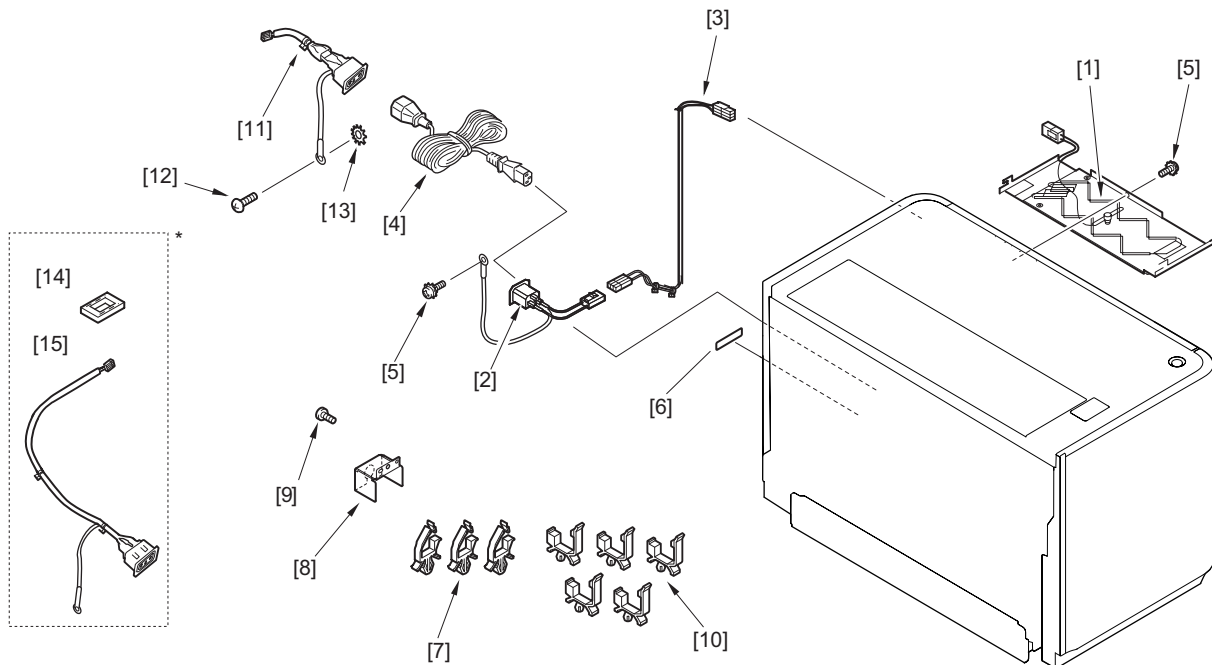
Checking Before Installation

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

Checking the Contents



<input type="checkbox"/> [1]	Heater Unit	1pc.	<input type="checkbox"/> [9]	Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [2]	AC Input Connector	1pc.	<input type="checkbox"/> [10]	Wire Saddle (black)	5pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/> [3]	Relay Harness Unit	1pc.	<input type="checkbox"/> [11]	AC Output Connector (short)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [4]	AC Cable	1pc.	<input type="checkbox"/> [12]	Screw (Binding; M4x6)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [5]	Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)	2pcs.	<input type="checkbox"/> [13]	Toothed Washer	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [6]	Power Supply Label	2pcs. (1 pc. is used)	<input type="checkbox"/> [14]	Cable Protection Bushing *	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [7]	Wire Saddle (white)	3pcs. (2 pcs. are used)	<input type="checkbox"/> [15]	AC Output Connector (long) *	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/> [8]	Plug Cover	1pc.			

* [14][15] part is not used.

<Others>

Including guides

Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

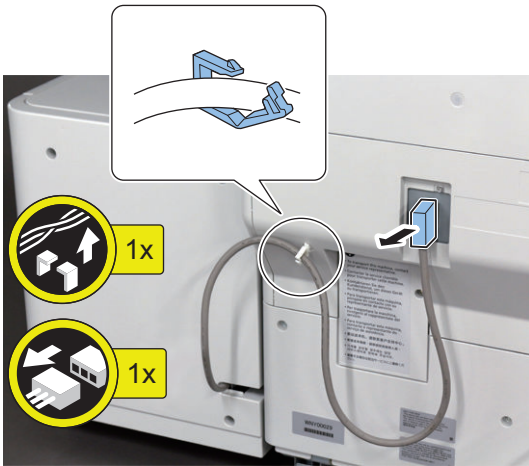
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

■ Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit



1. Disconnect the Lattice Connector from the host machine.

- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Connector



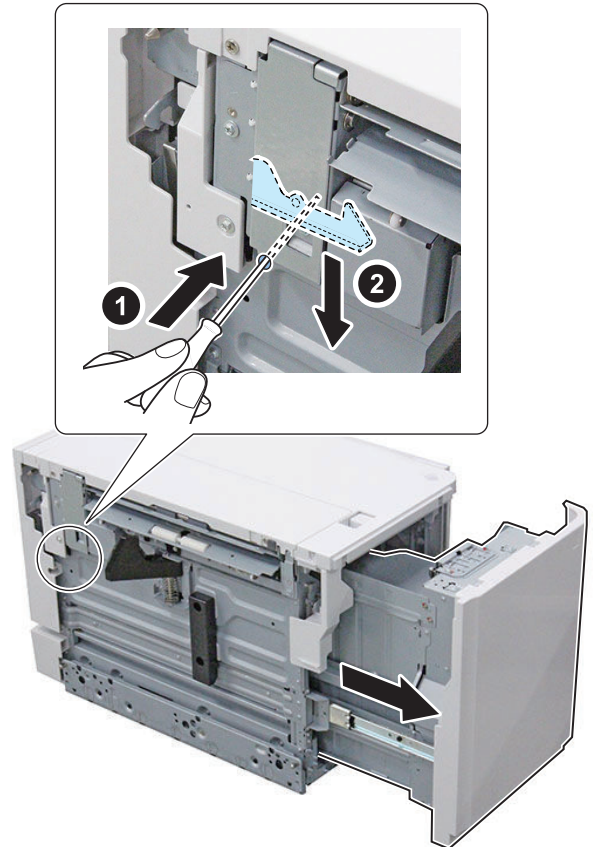
2. Pull the Release Lever and then with draw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.



3. Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the Compartment and then release the lever to open it.

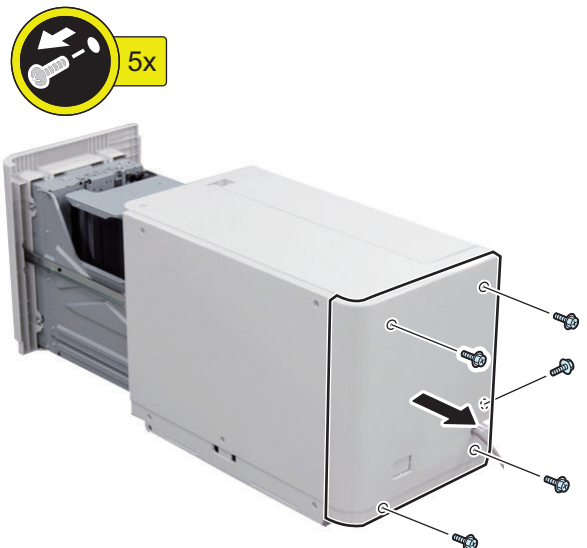
NOTE:

Insert screwdrivers into the hole indicated by the arrow.



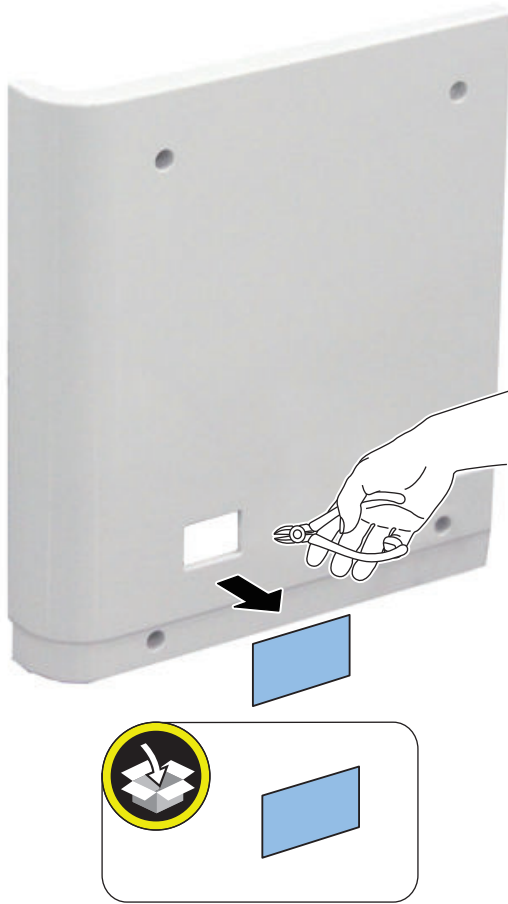
4. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws





5. Cut the Face Cover from the Rear Cover.



CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.



6. Remove the Right Cover.

- 5 Screws



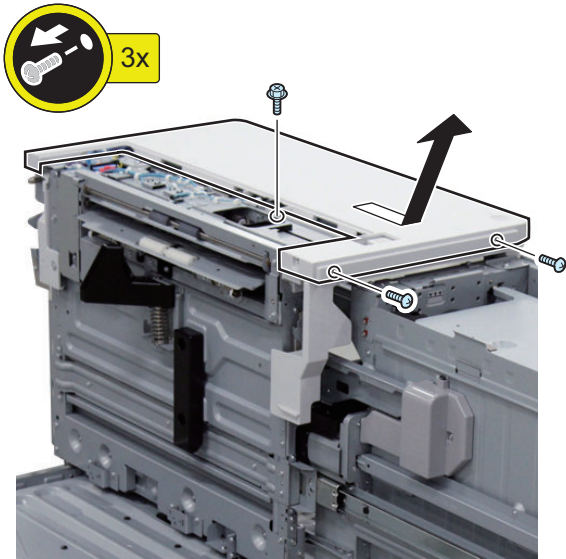
7. Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the Upper Left Cover.



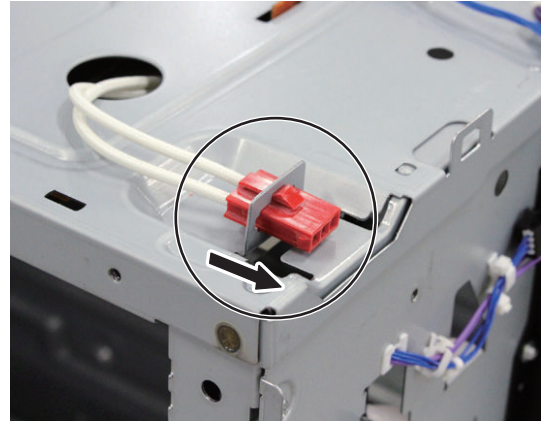


8. Remove the Upper Cover.

- 3 Screws

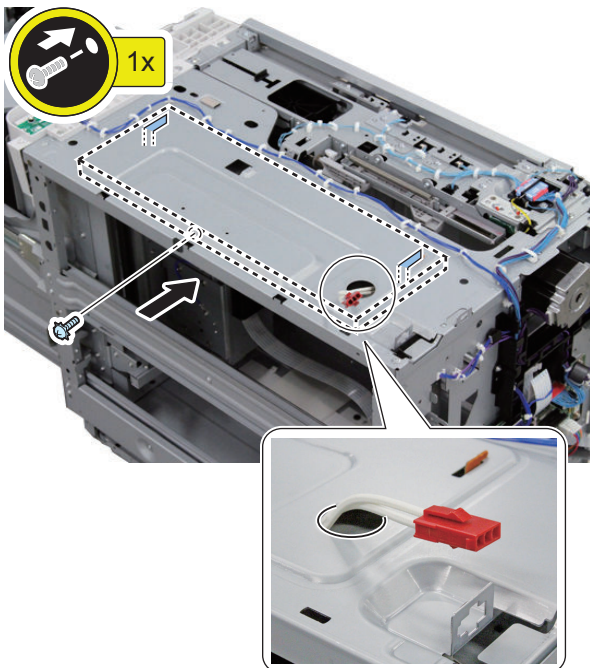
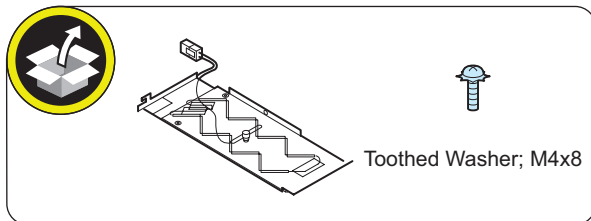


10. Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.



9. Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit.

- 2 Hooks
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)



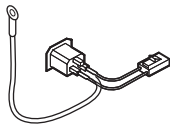
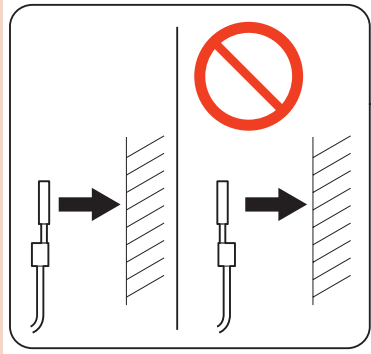


11. Install the AC Input Connector in the power cord mount.

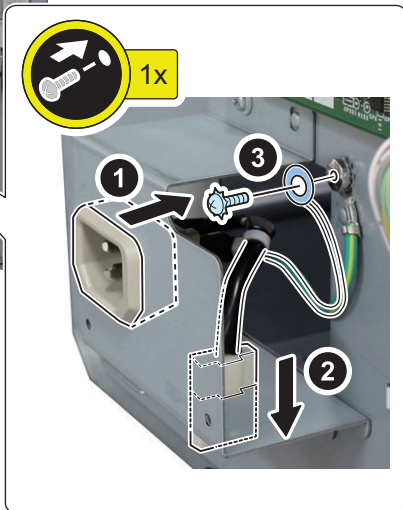
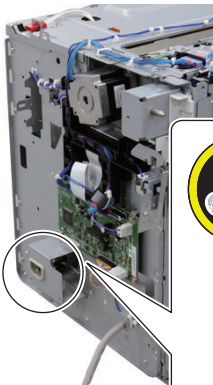
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)

CAUTION:

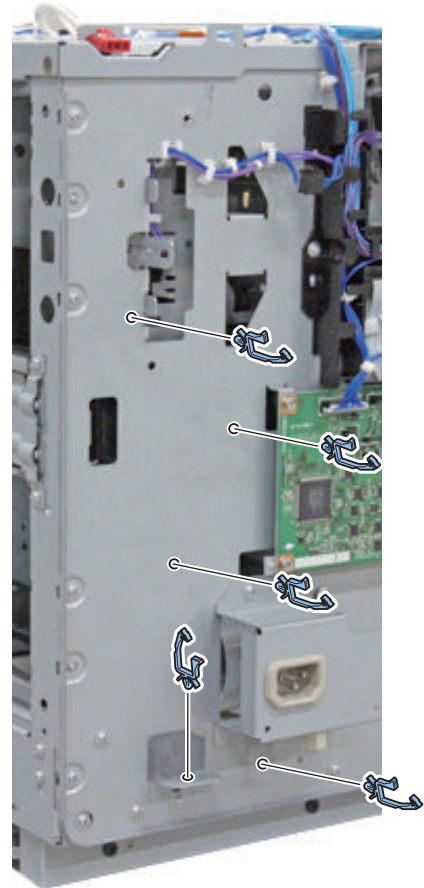
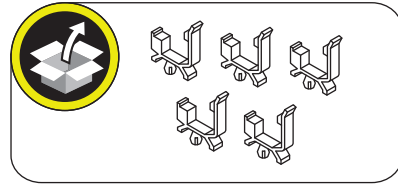
Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.



Toothed Washer; M4x8



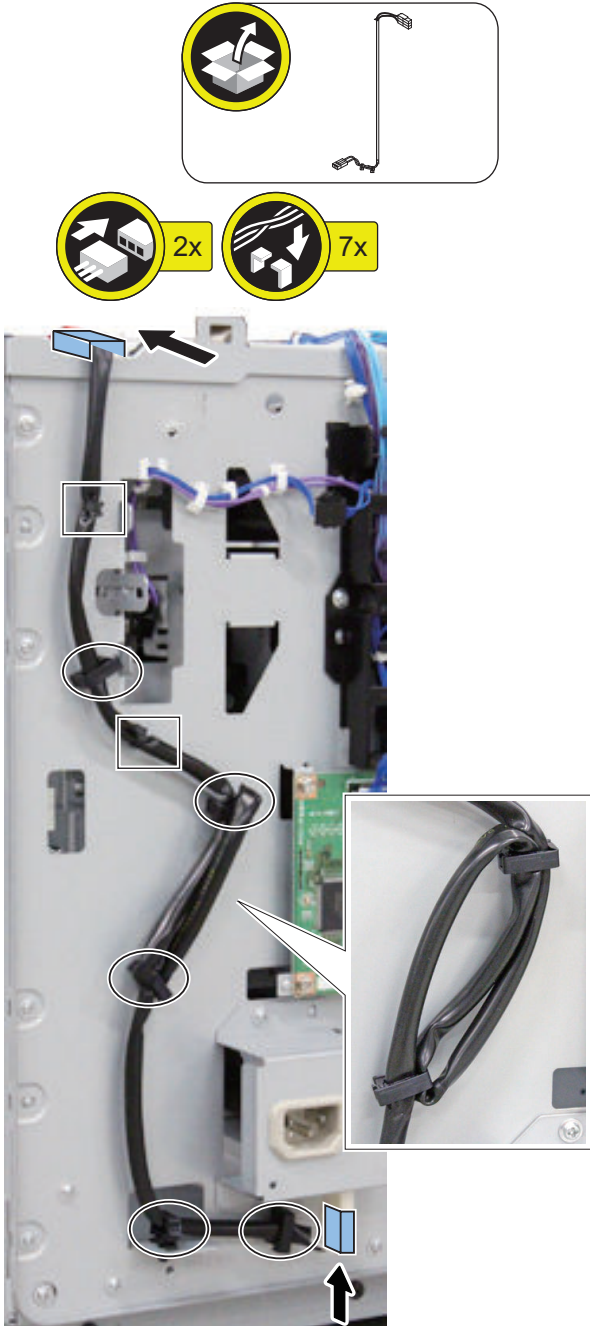
12. Install the Wire Saddles (black) as shown in the figure.





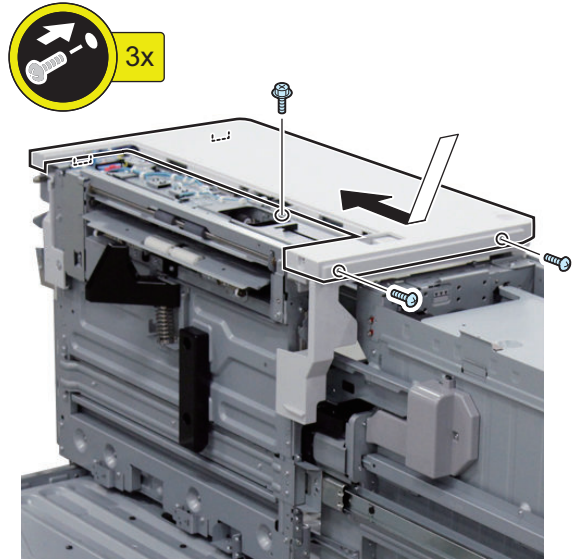
13. Connect the Relay Harness Unit and then fix it with the Wire Saddles (black) and Reuse Bands as shown in the figure.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Reuse Bands
- 5 Wire Saddles



14. Install the Upper Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x8)
- 1 Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)



15. Fasten the 2 screws to install the Upper Left Cover.





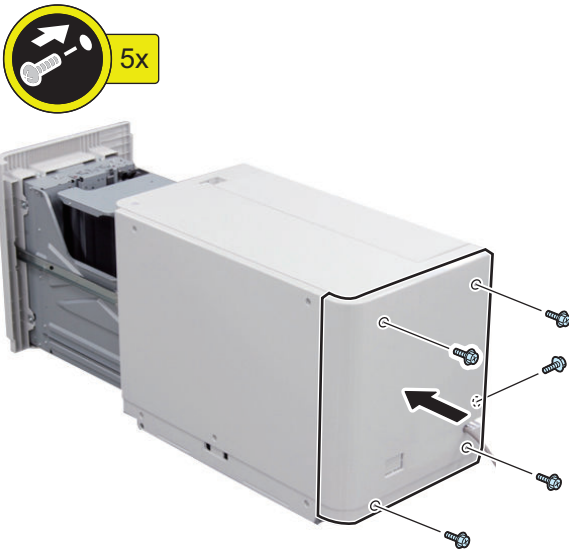
16. Install the Right Cover.

- 2 Hooks
- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

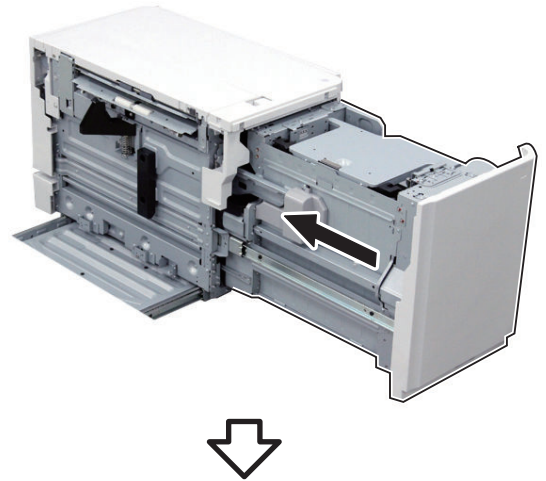


17. Install the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)



18. Close the Compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.

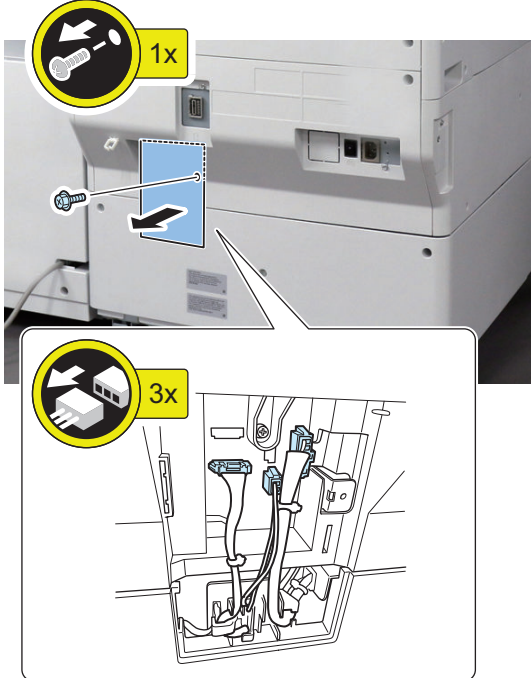


■ Connection with the Host Machine



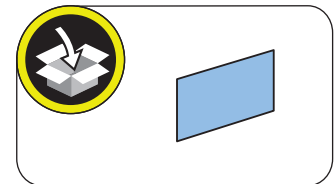
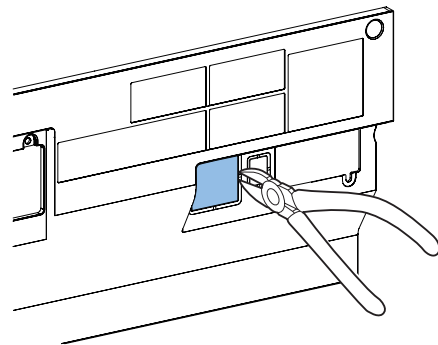
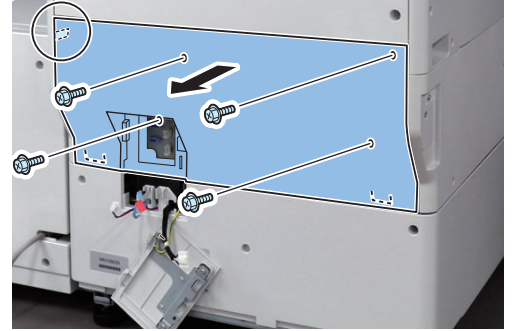
1. Remove the Connector Cover, and then disconnect the Connectors.

- 1 Screw
- 3 Connectors



2. Remove the Lower Rear Cover, and then cut off the Face Cover with side cutters.

- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw



CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.

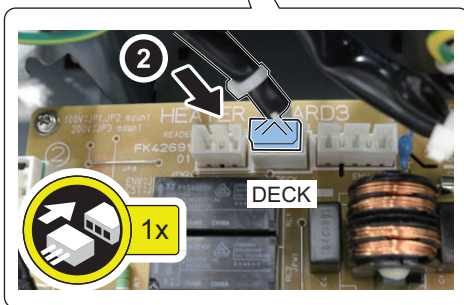
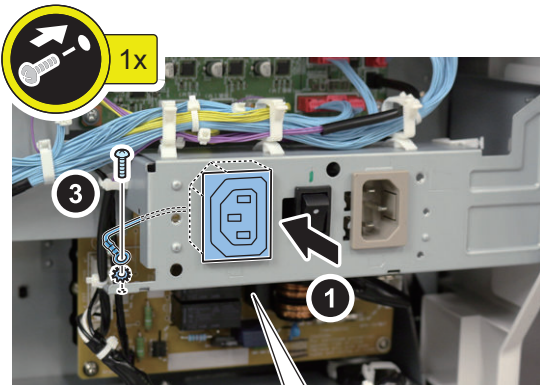
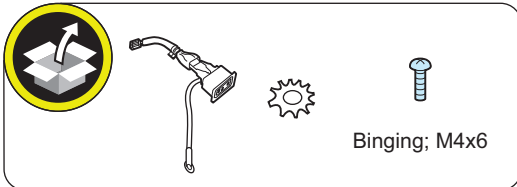
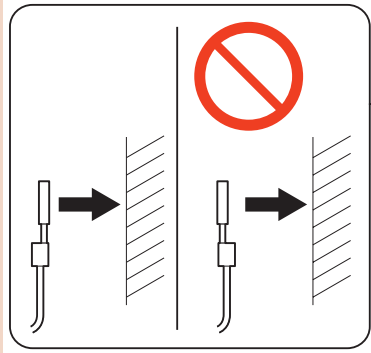


3. Install the AC Output Connect (short).

- 1 Connector
- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x6)

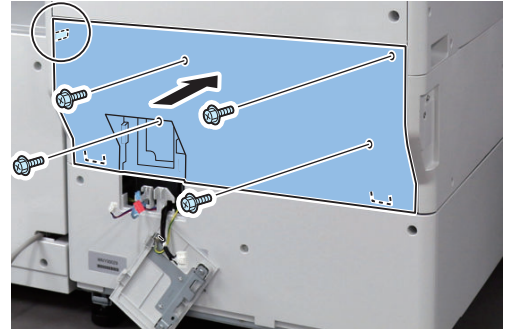
CAUTION:

Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.



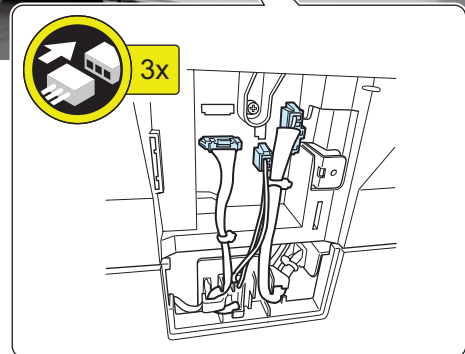
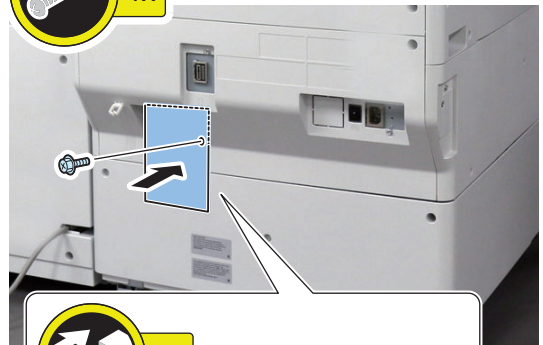
4. Install the Lower Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)



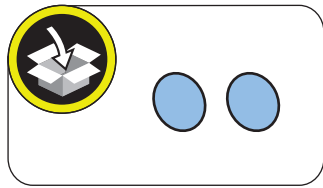
5. Install the Connector Cover.

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors
- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)

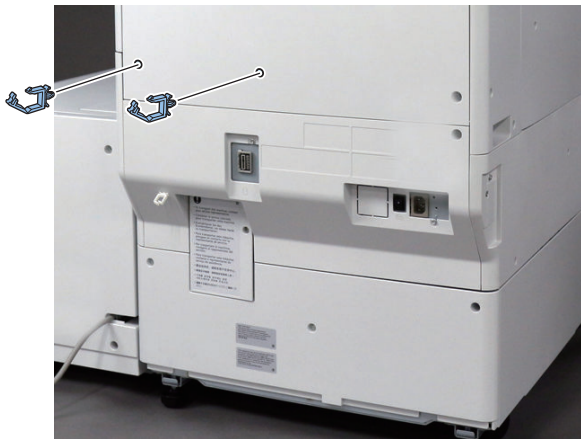
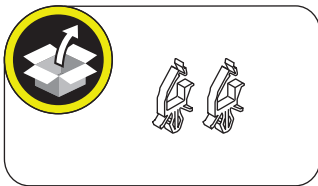




6. Remove the 2 Face Seals.

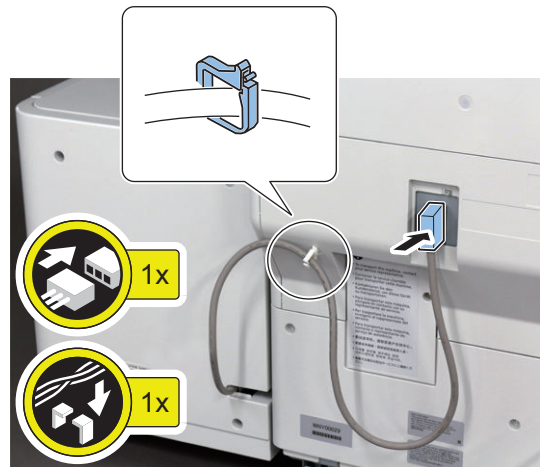


7. Install the Wire Saddles (white).



8. Connect the Lattice Connector of the Paper Deck Unit to the host machine.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire Saddle

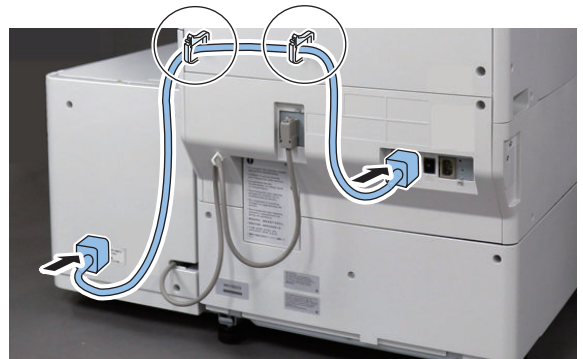
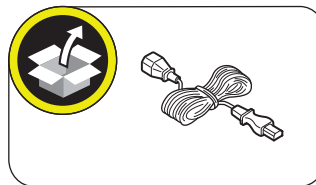


9. Connect the AC cable to host machine and the Paper Deck Unit.

- 2 Wire Saddles (white)

CAUTION:

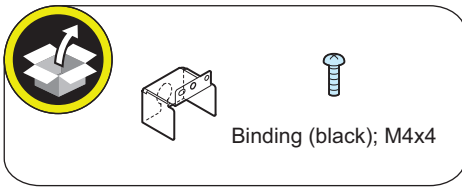
Make sure that the Intermediate Power Cable is fully connected to the outlet. Also, make sure to install the Plug Cover. If the connection is not right, an accident causing the smoke or fire may occur.



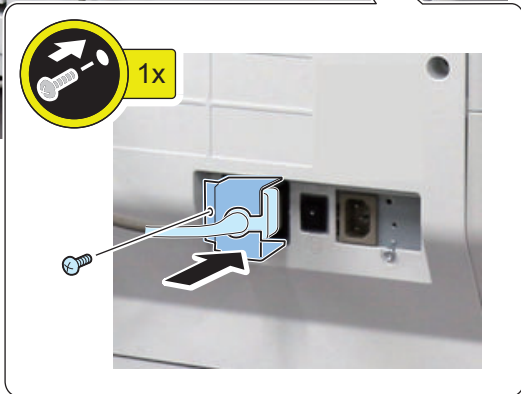
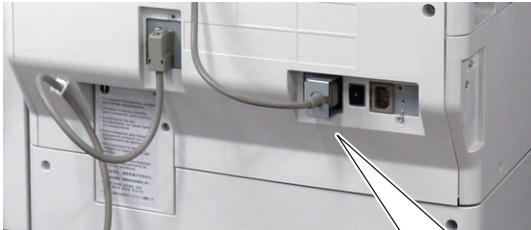


10. Install the Plug Cover.

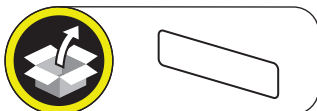
- 1 Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)



13. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.



11. Affix the Power Supply Label as shown in the figure.



12. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Checking After Installation

■ Disposal Parts

Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.

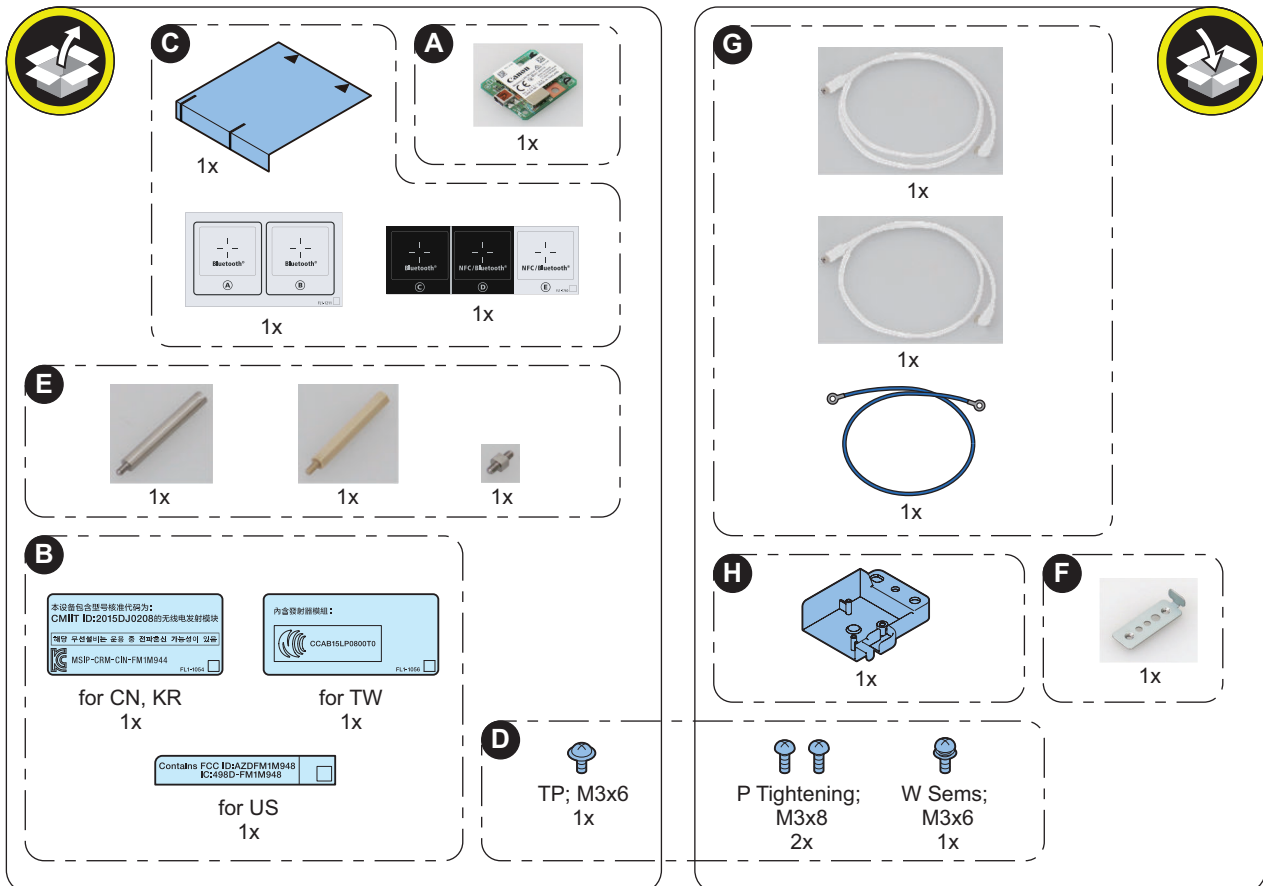
<input type="checkbox"/>	[1]	Cable Protection Bushing	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[2]	Face Seal	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[3]	Removed face cover	2pcs.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[4]	Power Supply Label	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[5]	Wire Saddle (White)	1pc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	[6]	AC Output Connector (long)	1pc.

Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE

Points to Note at Installation

The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

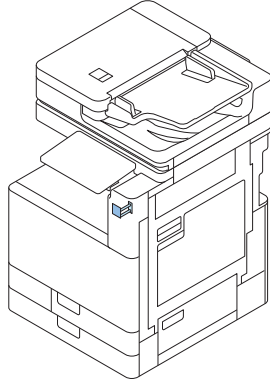
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

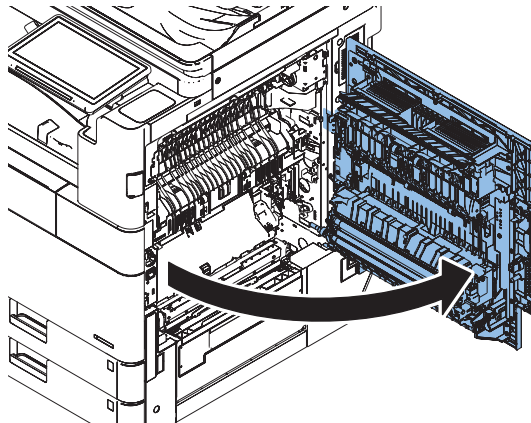
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

- If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

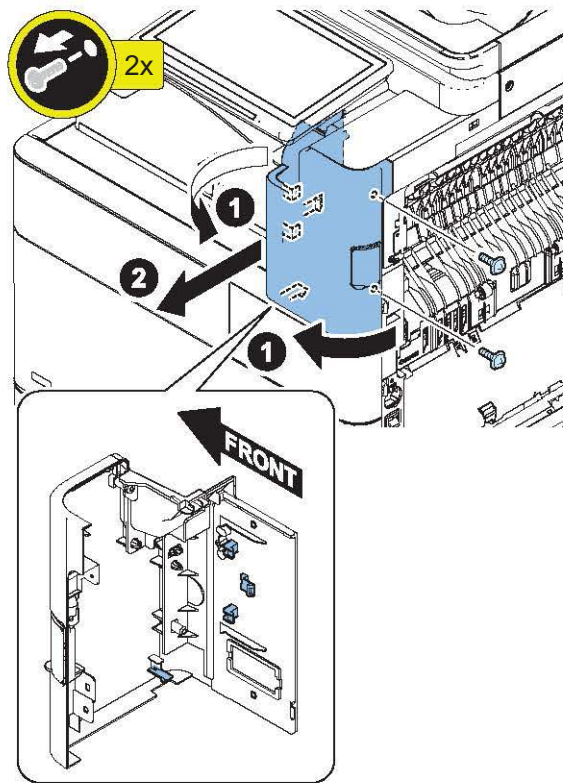
Installation Outline Drawing



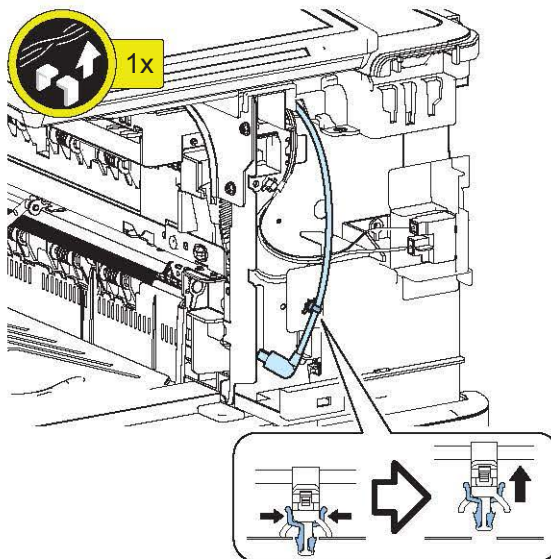
Installation Procedure

1.

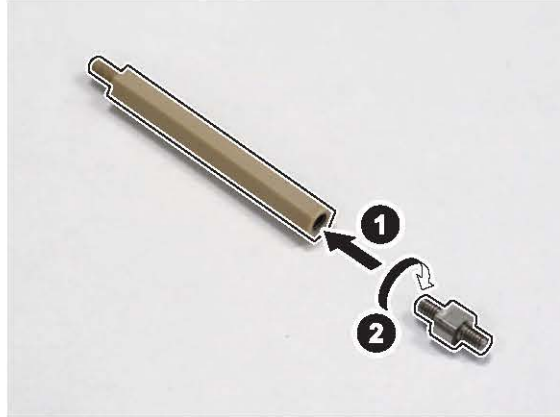
□
2.



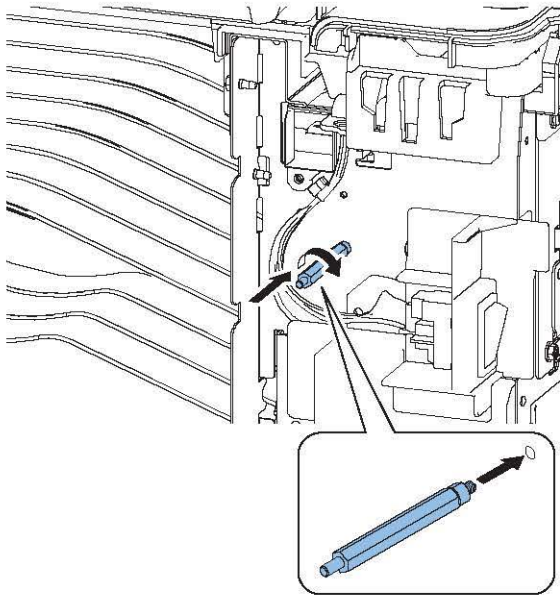
□
3.



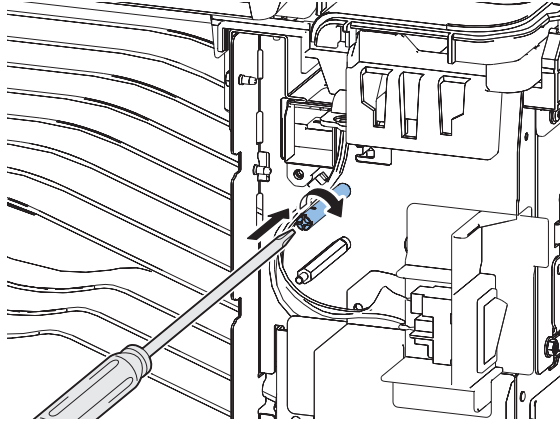
□
4.



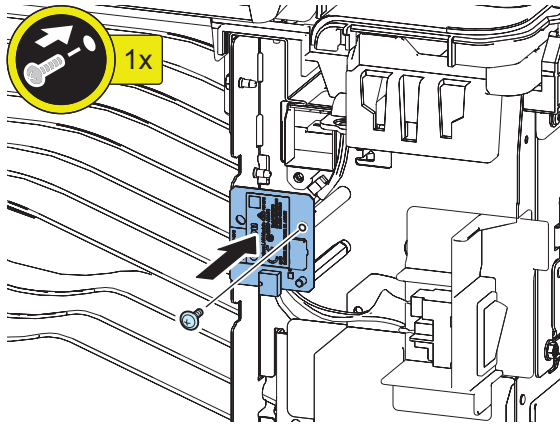
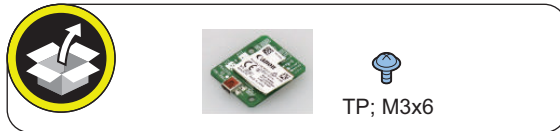
□
5.



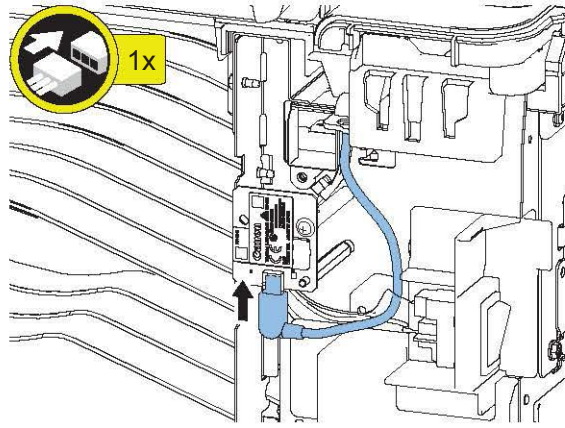
□
6.



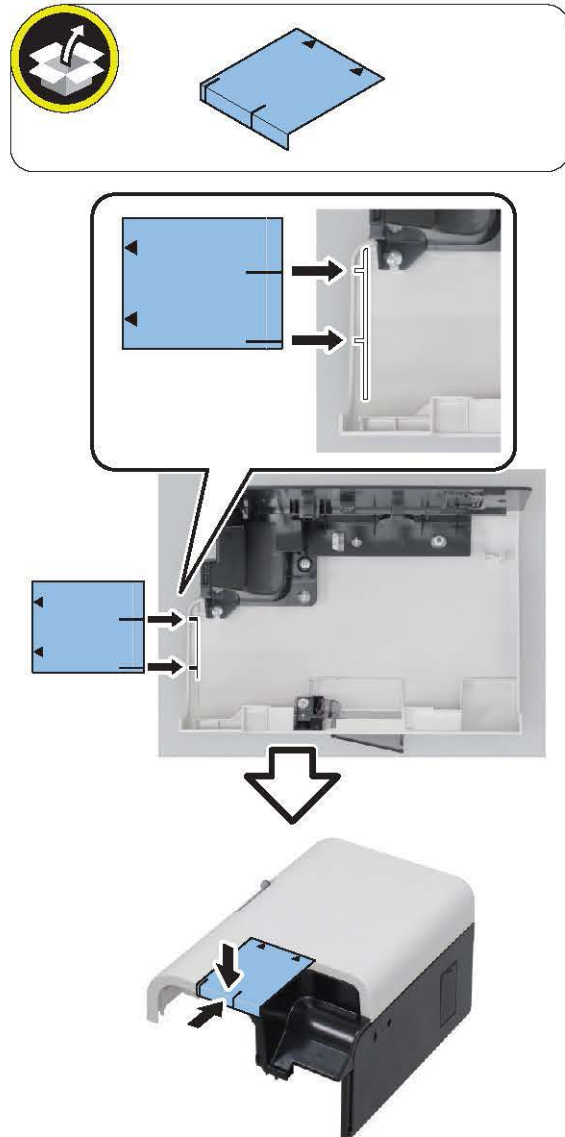
□
7.



□
8.

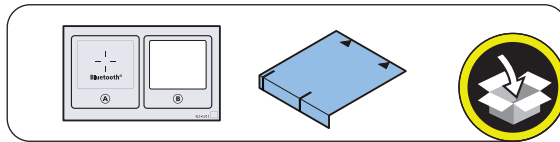
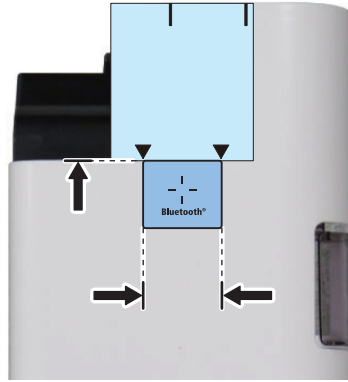
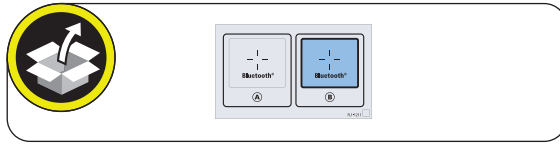


□
9.

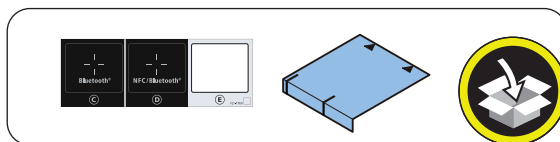
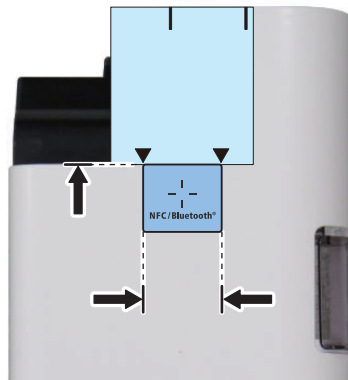
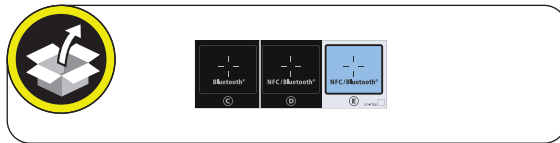


10.

<For Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE>

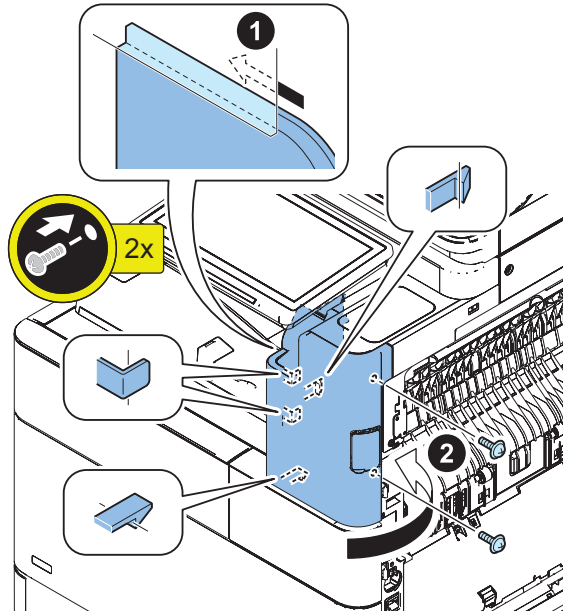
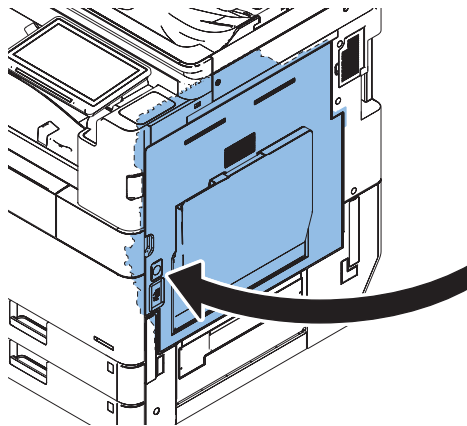


<When installing together with the NFC Kit>



□
11.

NOTE:
Install by aligning with the groove.

□
12.

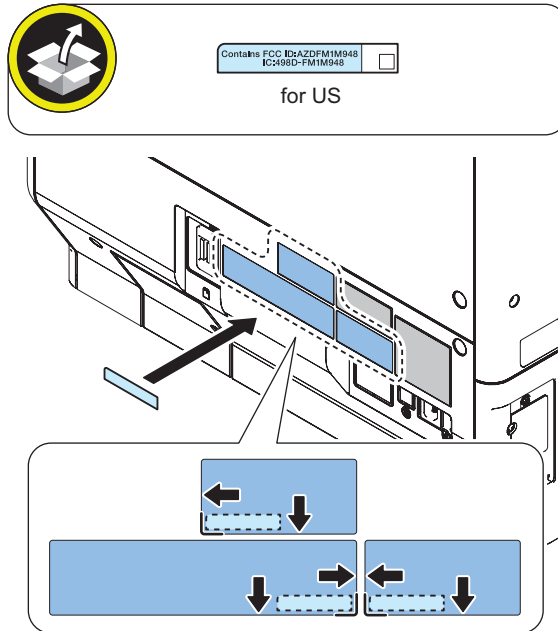
13.

NOTE:

In regions and countries other than the following regions and countries, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

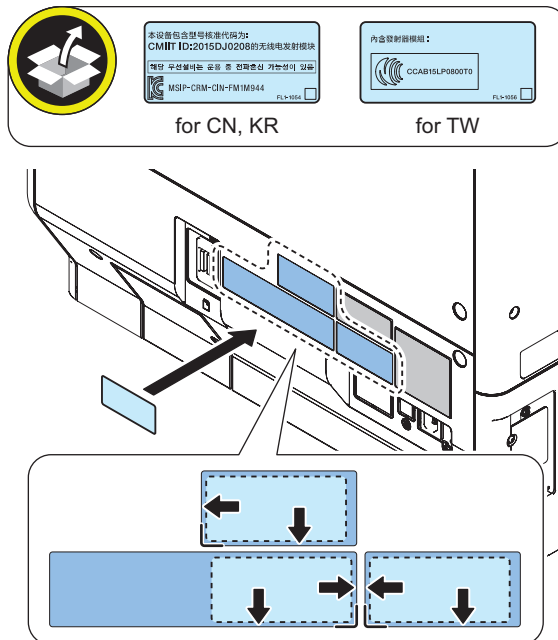
<For US>

Be sure to affix it to one of locations indicated in the figure and make sure not to overlap with other labels.



<For CN, KR, and TW>

Be sure to affix it to one of locations indicated in the figure and make sure not to overlap with other labels.



Setting after Installation

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Enter service mode, and set the value to "1".
COPIER >FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].
5. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].
6. The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.
7. Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].

NFC Kit-E1

Points to Note at Installation

- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents



<Others>

- Guides are included

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

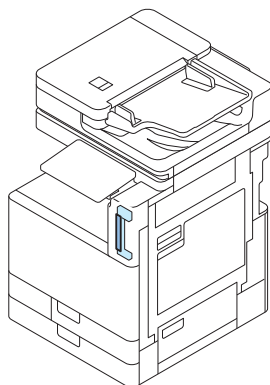
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



● Installation procedure

■ Removing the Covers

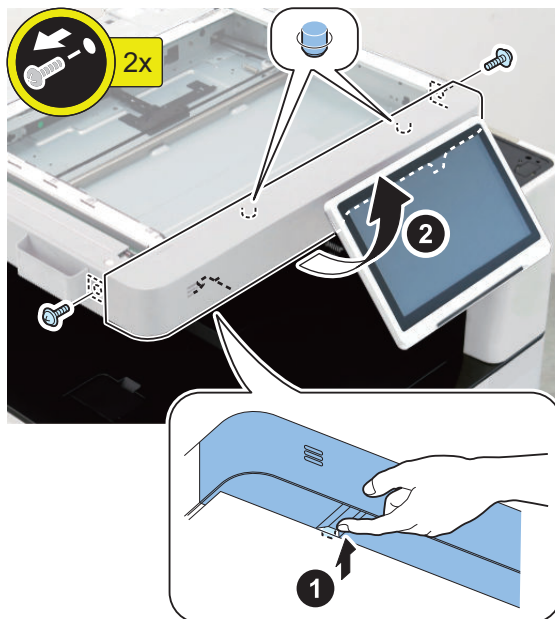
□

1.

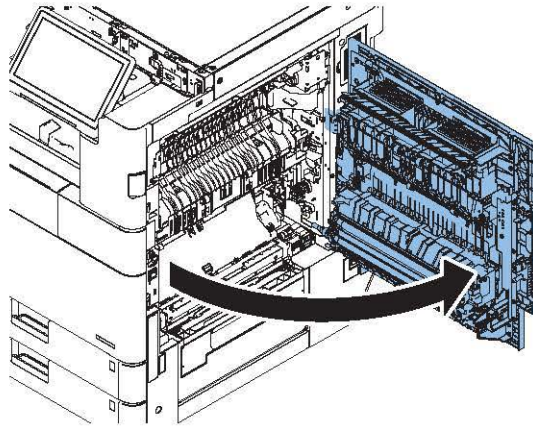


□

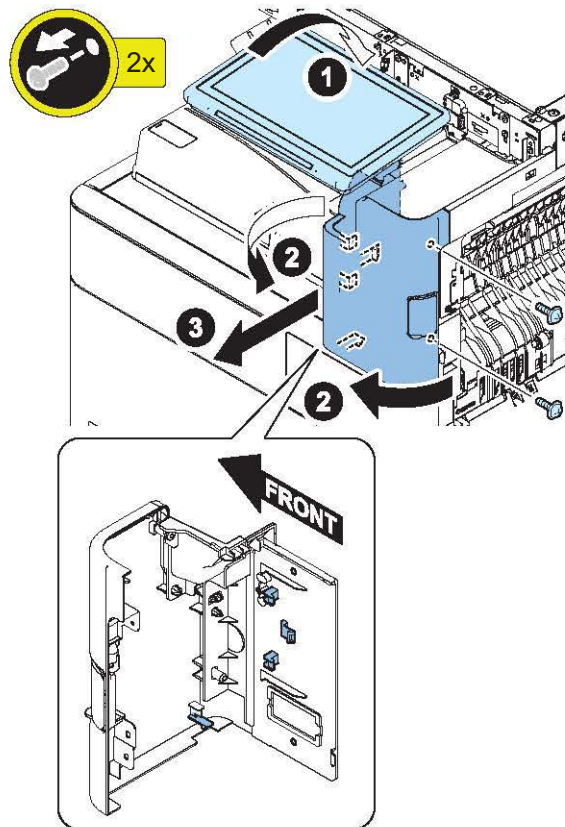
2.



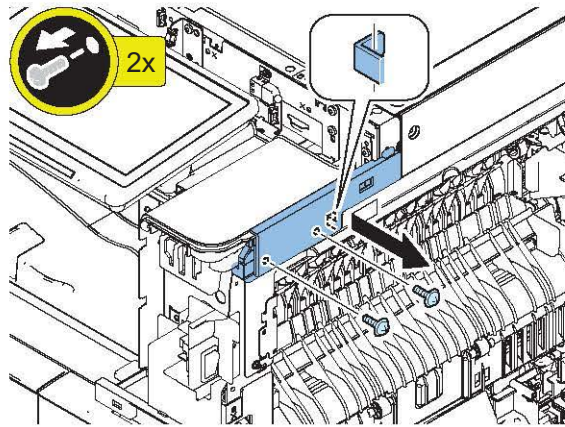
□
3.



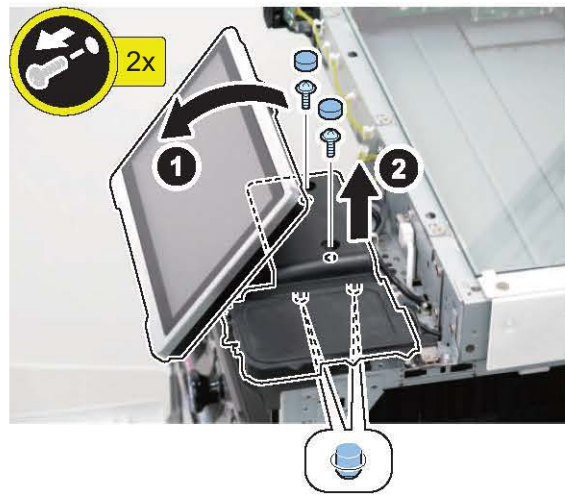
□
4.



□
5.

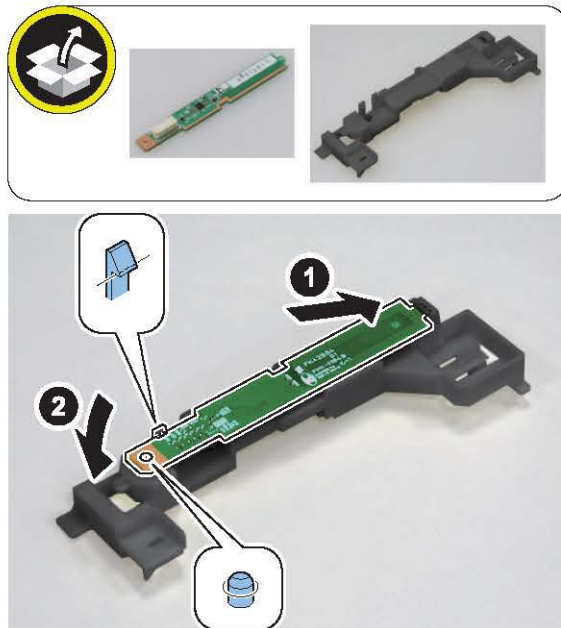


□
6.

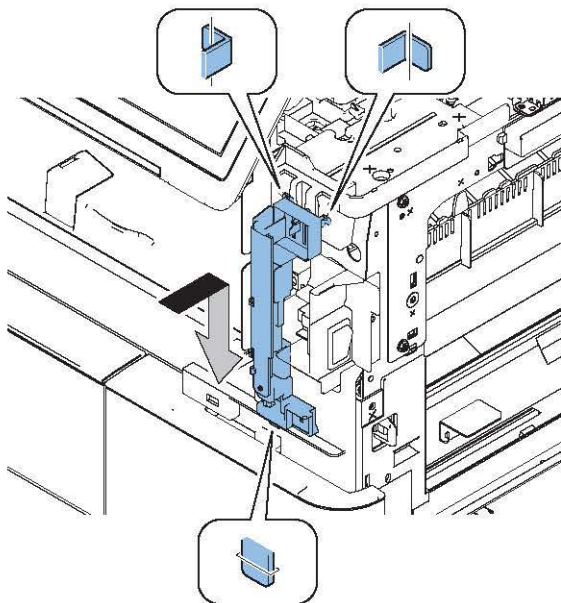


■ Installing the NFC Kit

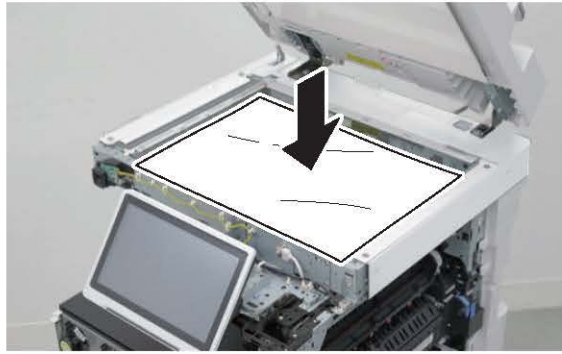
□
1.



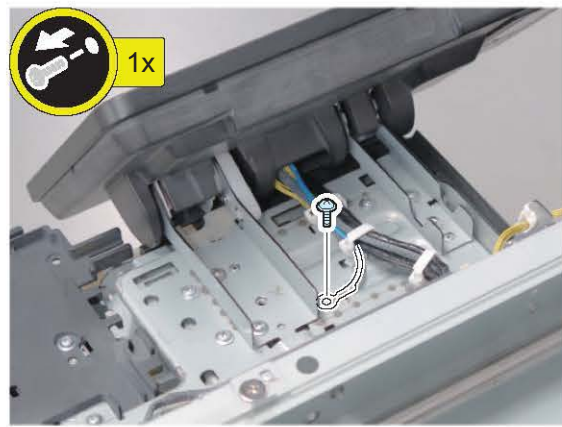
□
2.



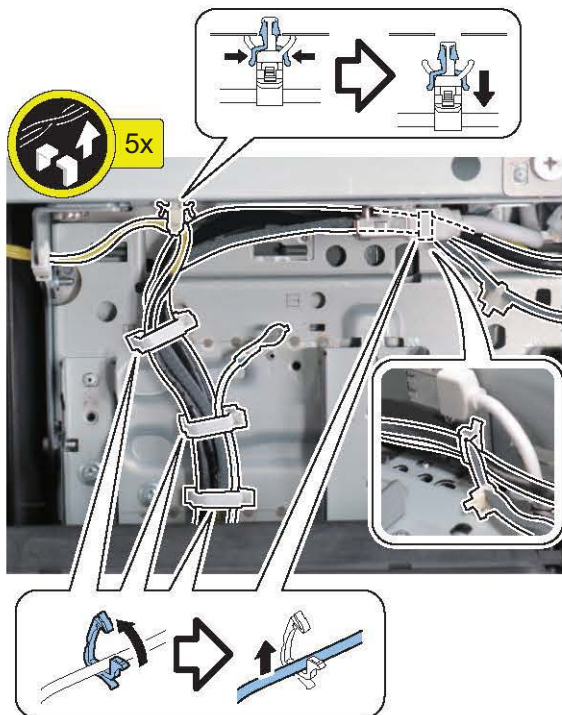
□
3.



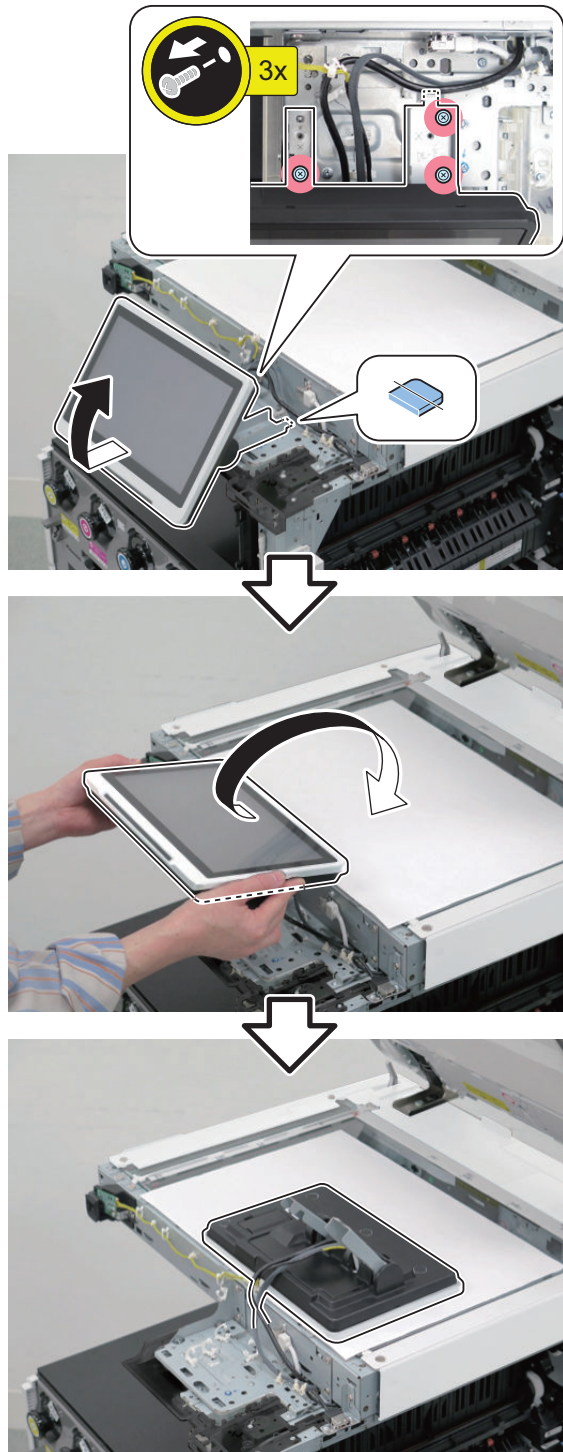
□
4.



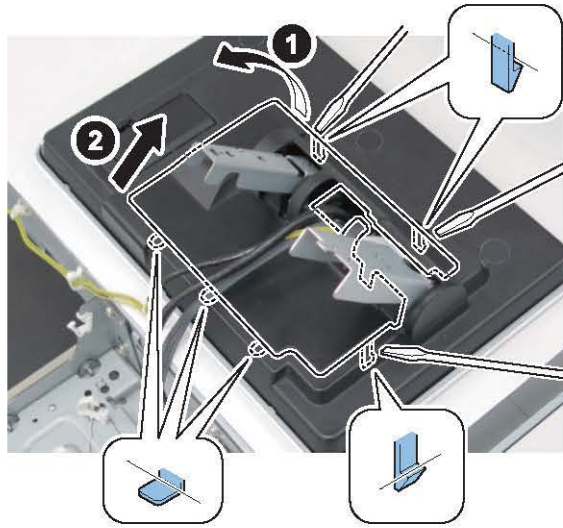
□
5.



□
6.



□
7.



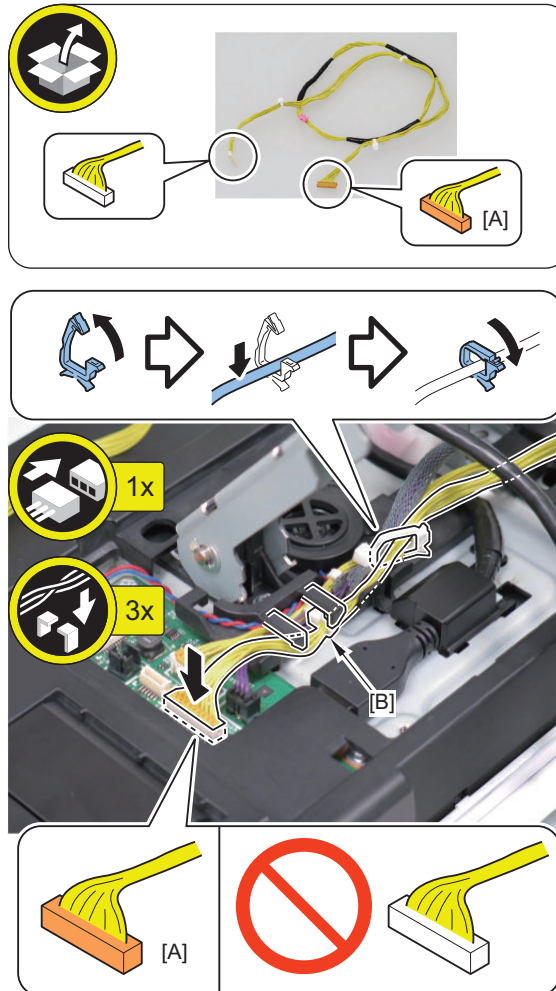
□
8.



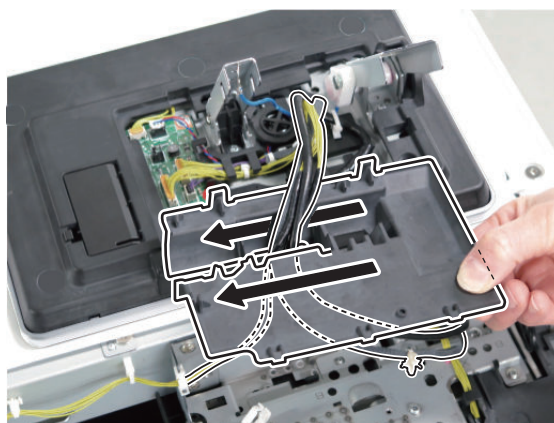
□
9.

NOTE:

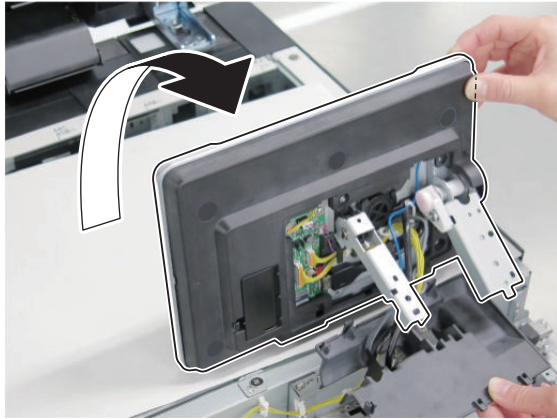
- Insert the orange colored connector [A].
- Secure the Harness Band [B] as shown in the figure below.



□
10.

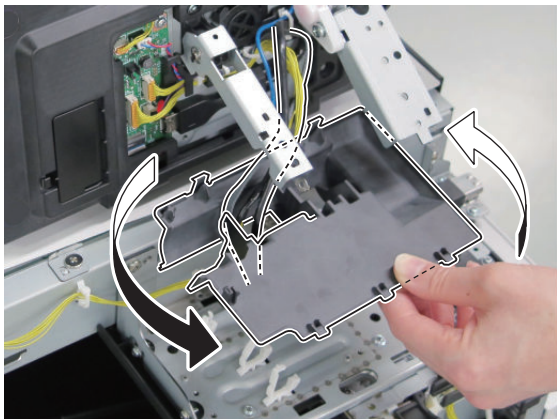


□
11.

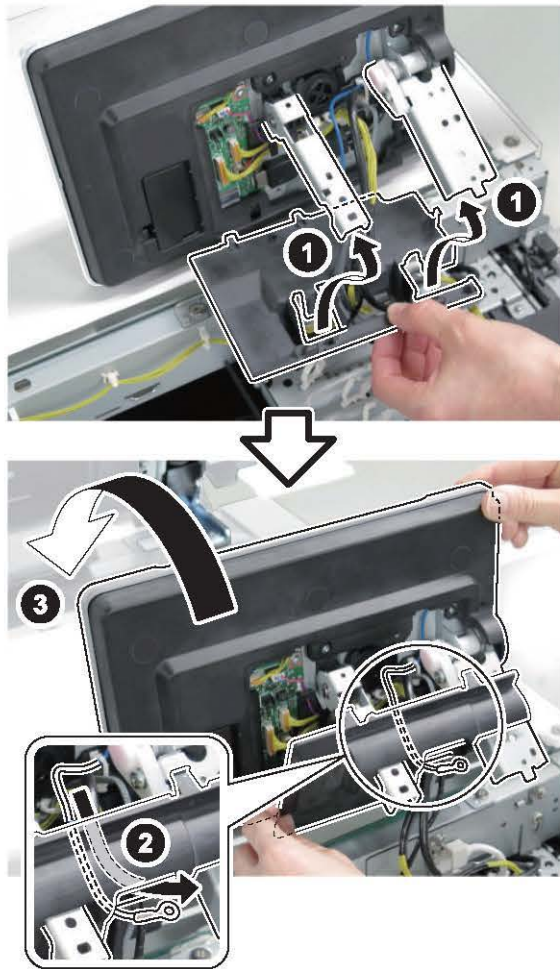


□
12.

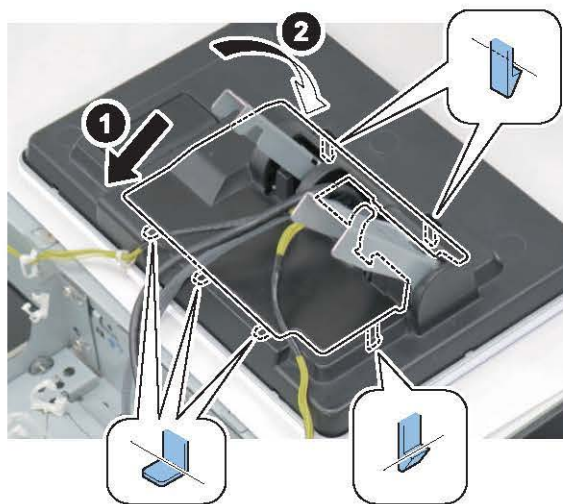
NOTE:
Be sure to turn the Cover in the direction of the arrow to install.



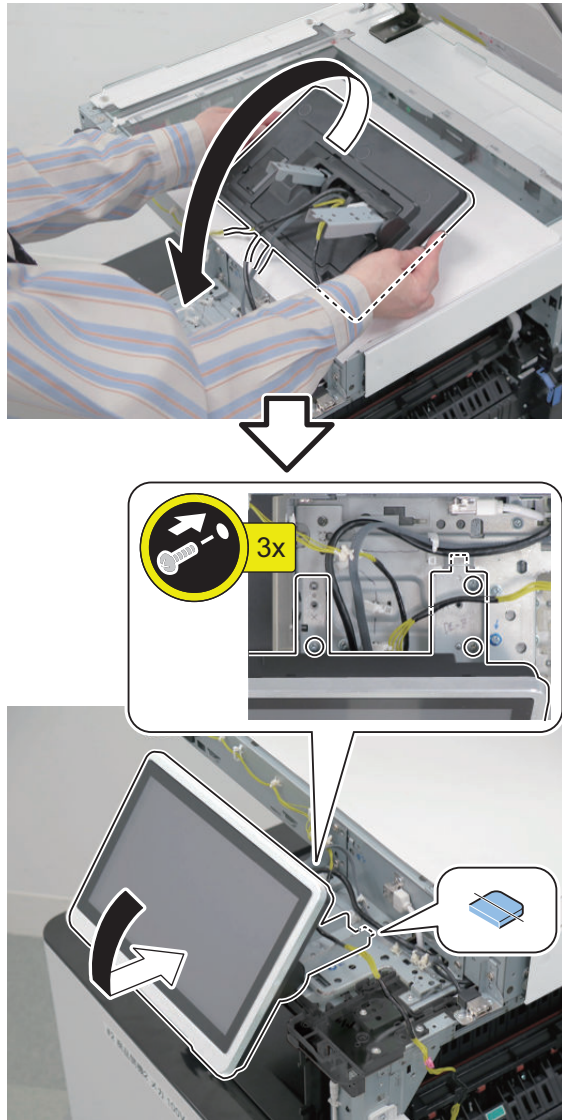
□
13.



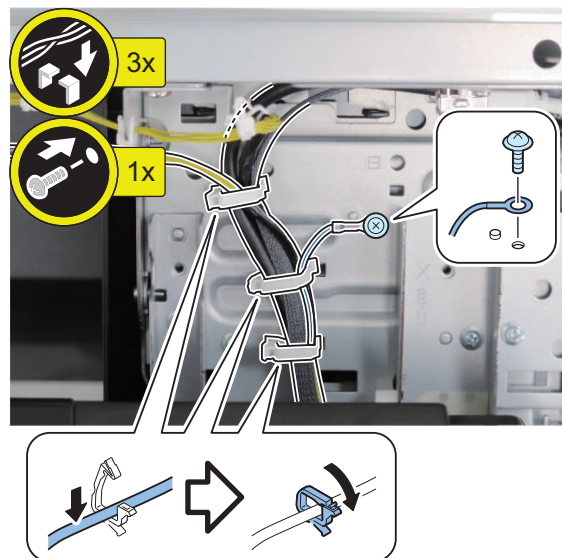
□
14.



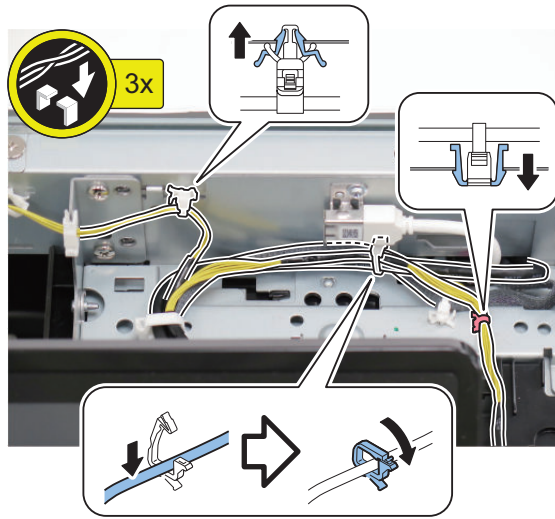
□
15.



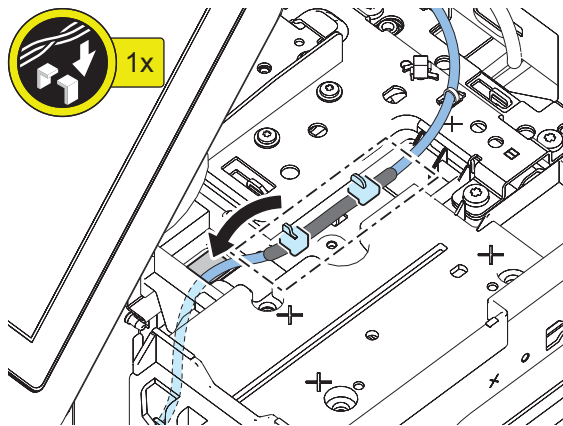
□
16.



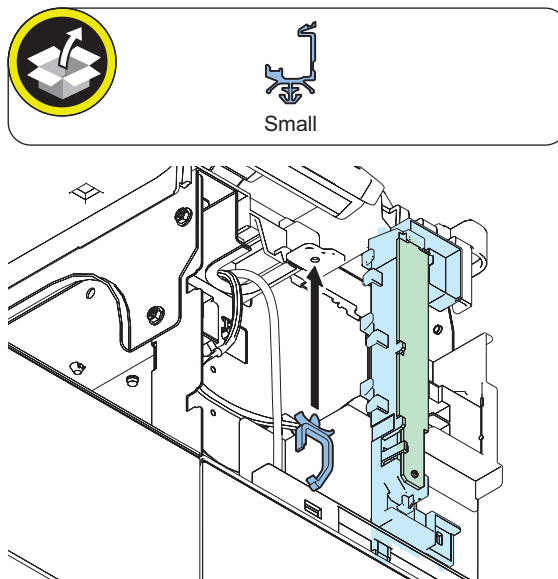
□
17.



□
18.

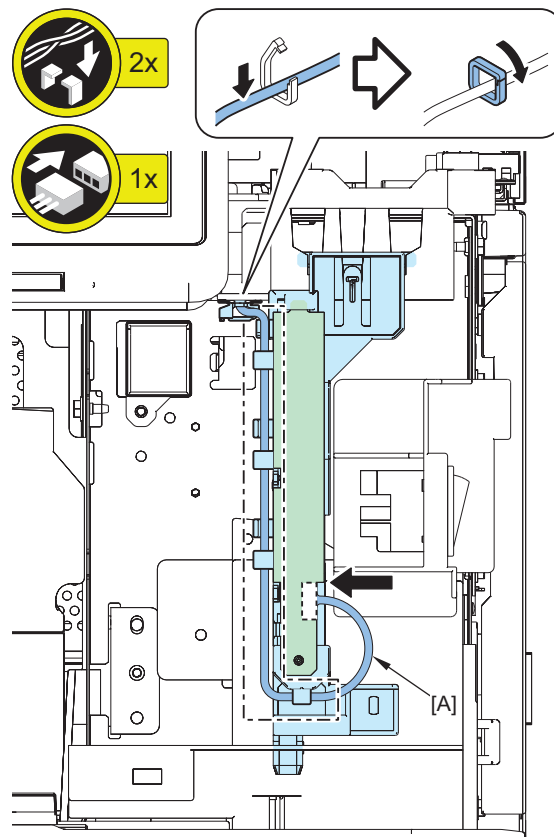
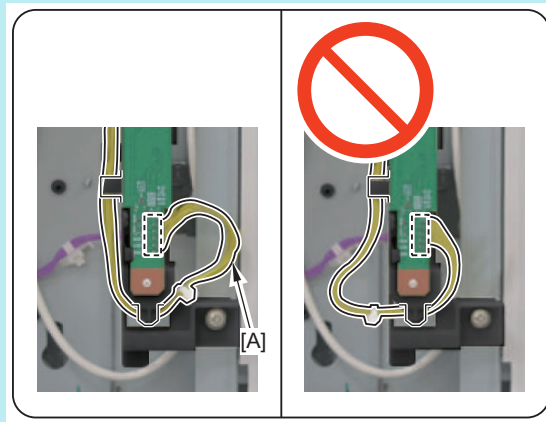


□
19.

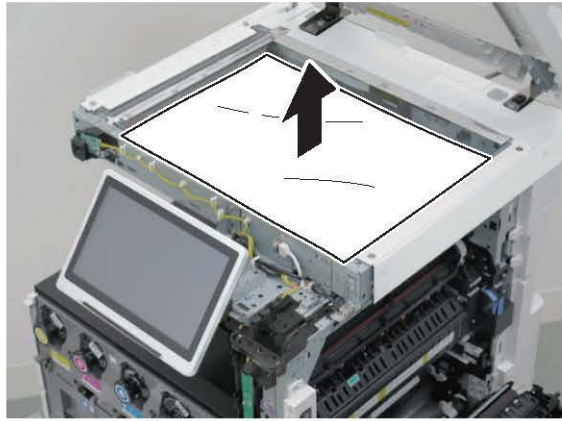


□
20.**NOTE:**

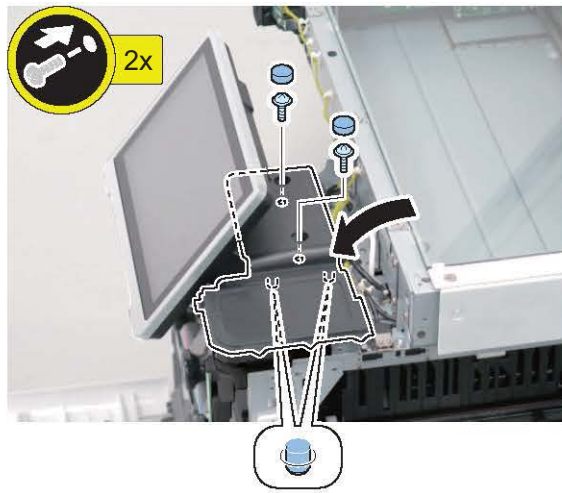
Adjust the excess length of the cable at [A].



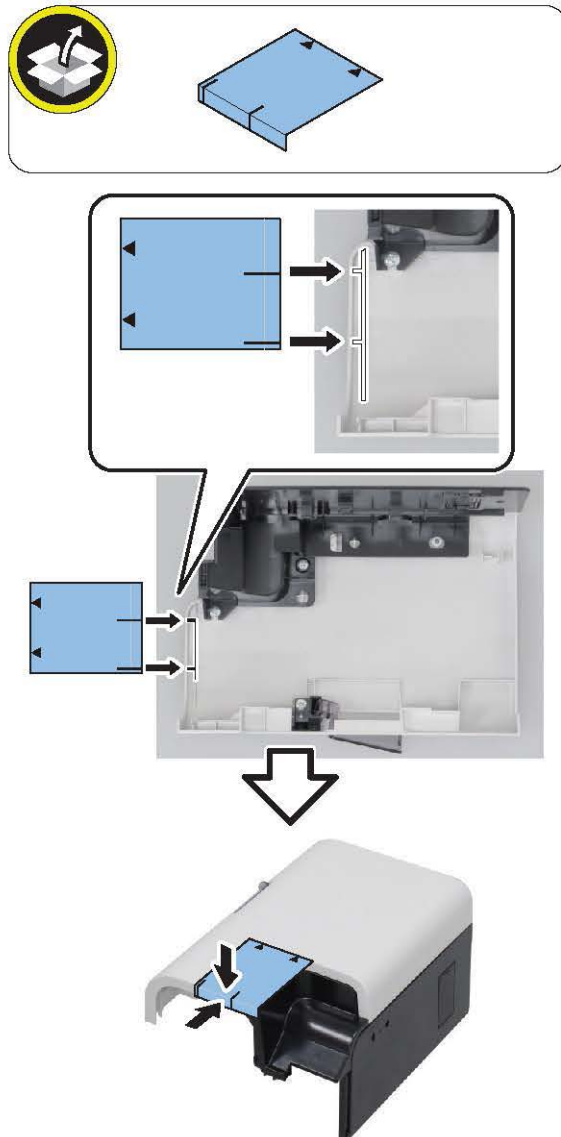
□
21.



□
22.

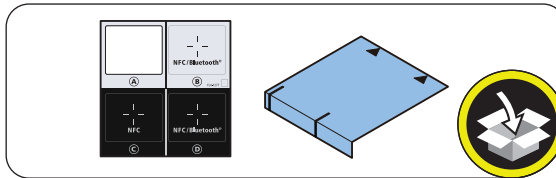
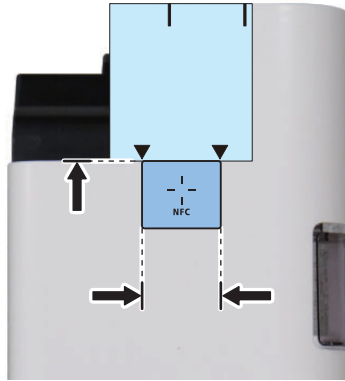
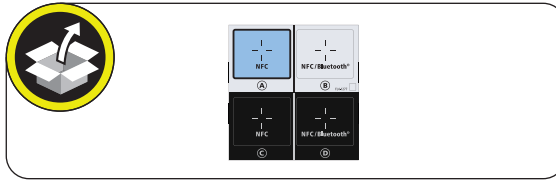


□
23.

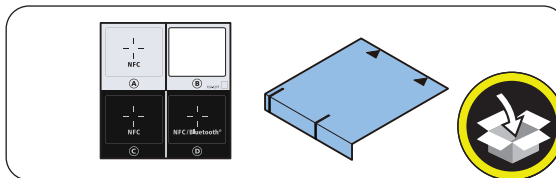
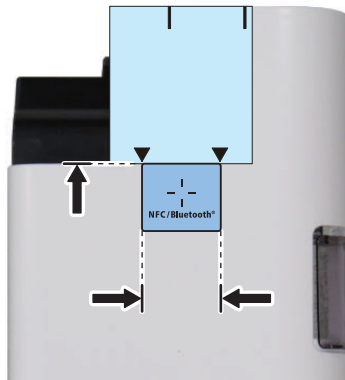
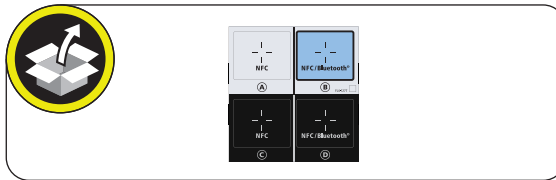


□
24.

<When installing only the NFC Kit>

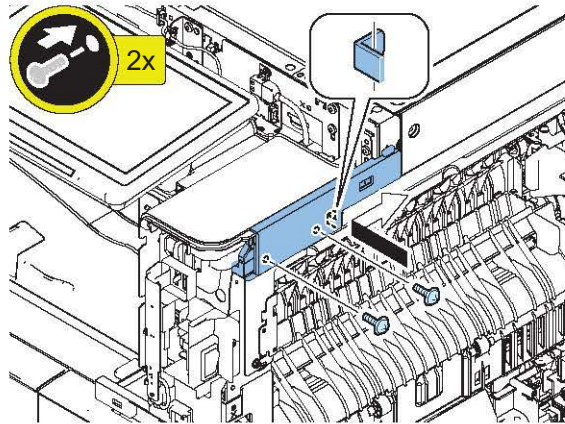


<When installing together with the Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE>

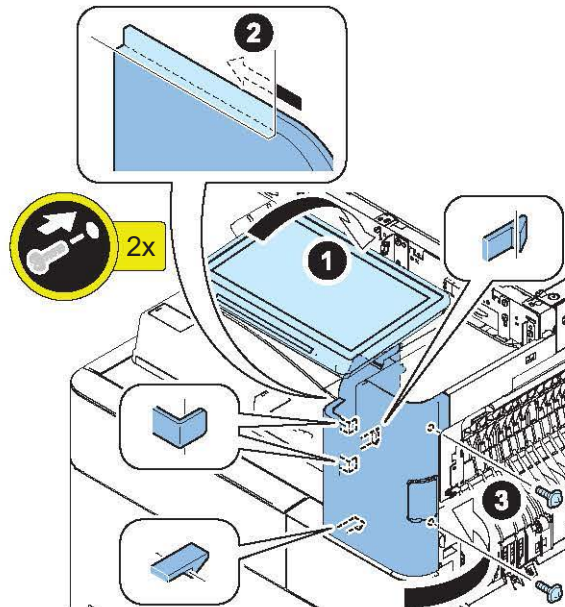


■ Installing the Covers

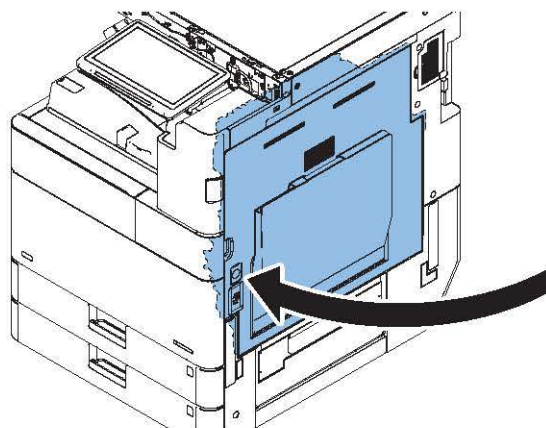
□
1.



□
2.



□
3.



□
4.



□
5.



● Setting after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Enter service mode and set the value to "1".
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".
5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

6. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

7. Check the end of the following service mode.
COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
 - If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
 - If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

Inner 2 Way Try-L1

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

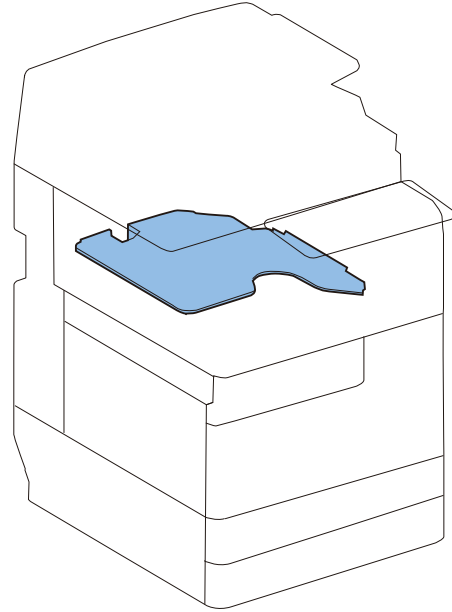
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

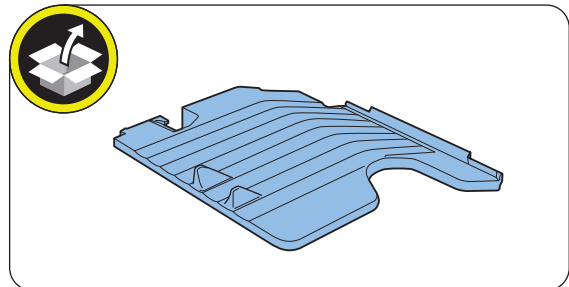
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

Parts included in the package of Inner 2way Tray

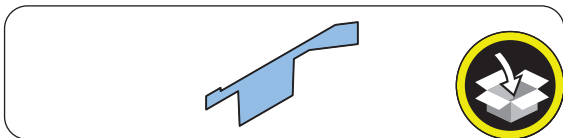
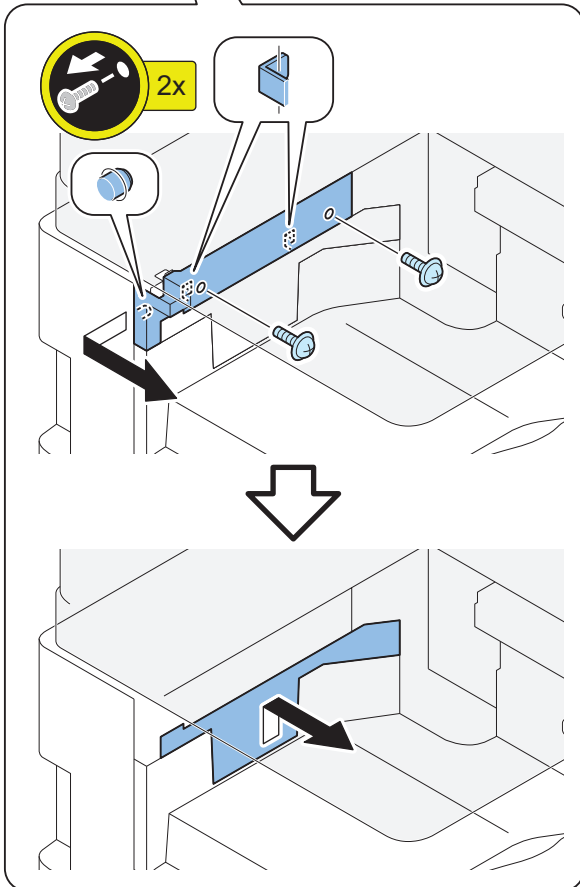
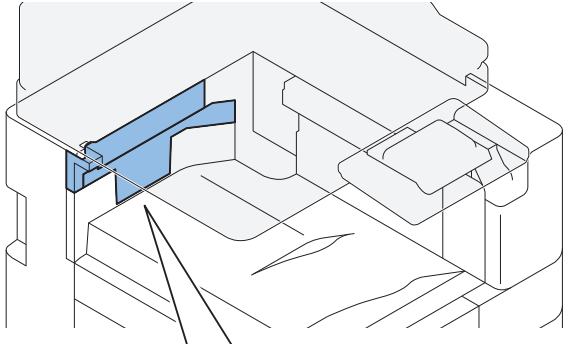


Parts included in the package of the host machine



Installation Procedure

1.

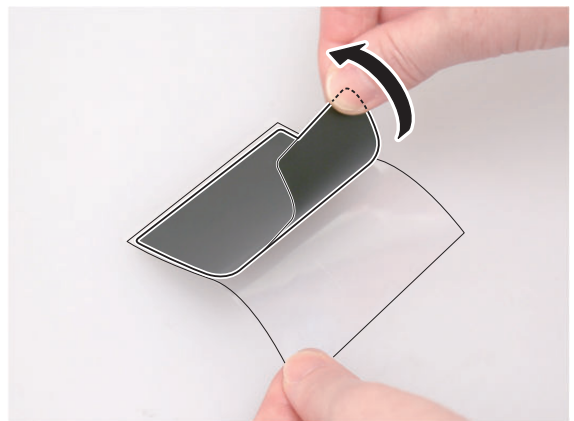
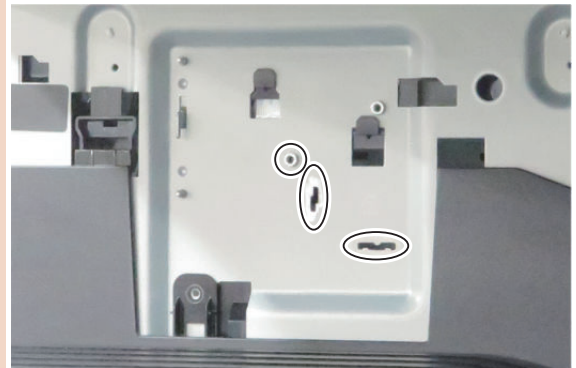


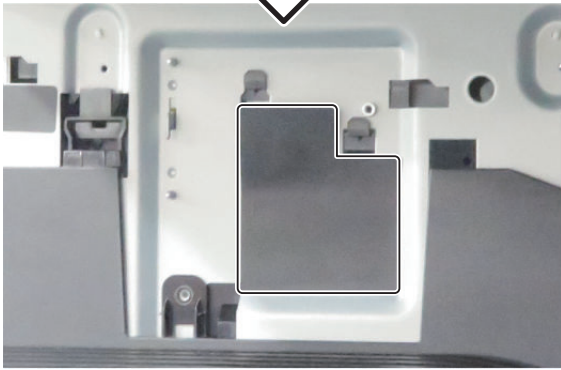
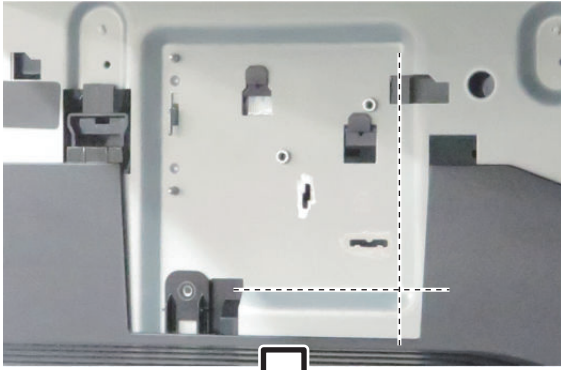
NOTE:
The removed Inner Cover (Upper) and 2 screws will be used in step 4.

2.

CAUTION:

Completely cover the burr around the three holes in the Plate with the cover sheet.

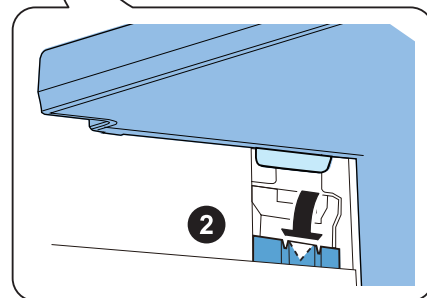
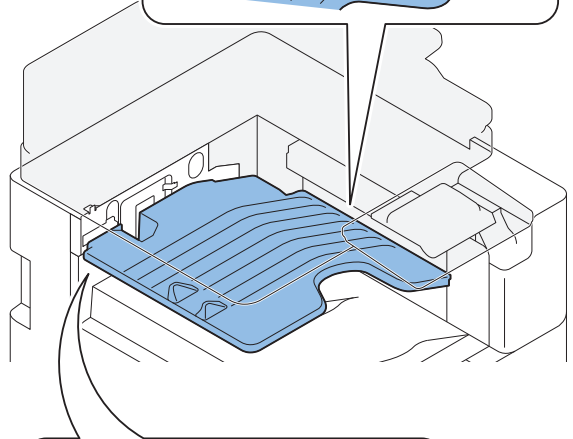
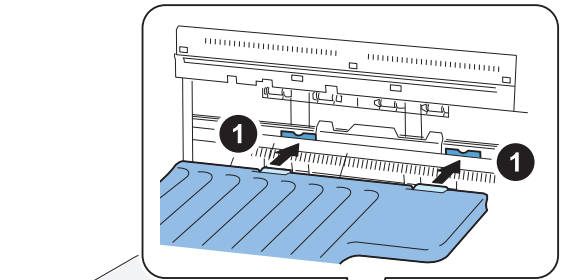
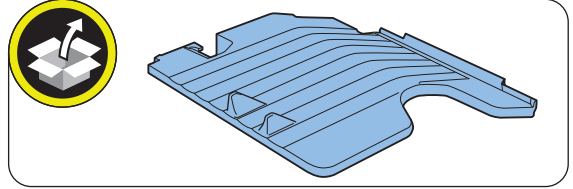




□
3.

CAUTION:

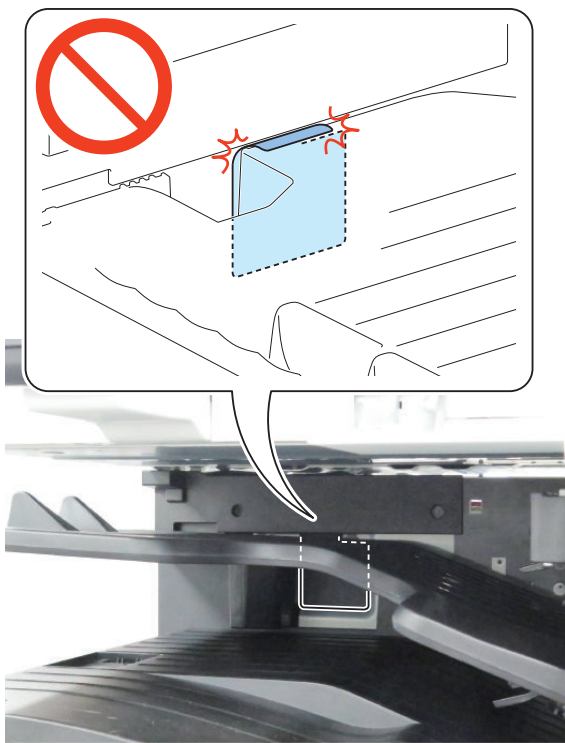
Make sure that the Inner 2way Tray is properly inserted into the slot and the support.



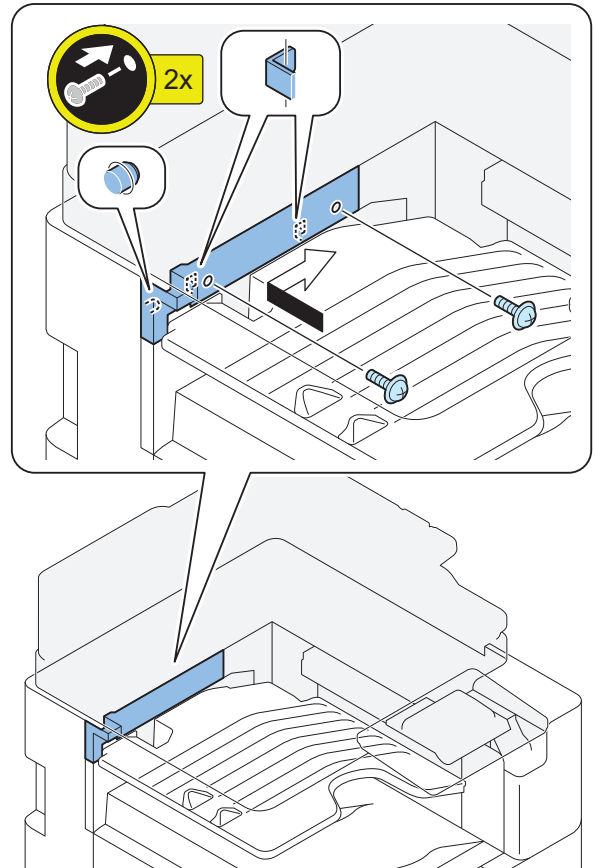
□
4.

CAUTION:

Be careful so that the upper part of the cover sheet may not be turned up by the Inner Cover (Upper).

**NOTE:**

Use the Inner Cover (Upper) and screws removed in step 1.



□

5. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

□

6. Turn ON the Main Power Switch.

● Settings after Installation

□

1. Set the value of the following service mode (Level 1) to "1".
 - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > IN-TRAY
2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
3. Check that the following menu has been added.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Tray Designation]
4. Press [Tray Designation].
5. According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".
6. Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.

Utility Tray-B1

Points to Note at Installation

- The separate option, "Option Attachment Kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, be sure to install it by referring to "Combination Table for Options".

Combination Table of Options

	Voice Operation Kit	Handset	Copy Card Reader
This model	No	No	Yes

Yes: Can be installed No: Cannot be installed

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

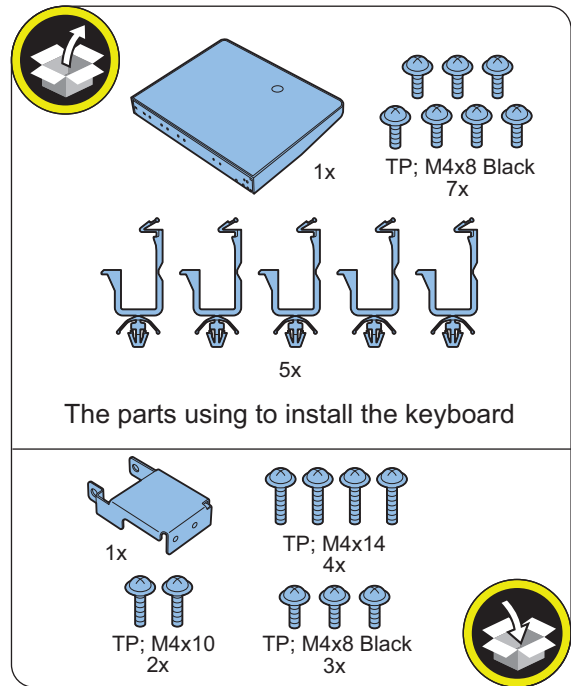
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

- The following message is displayed.
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

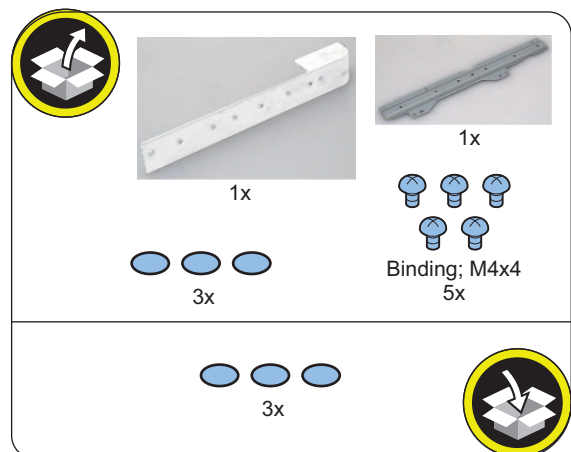
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Contents

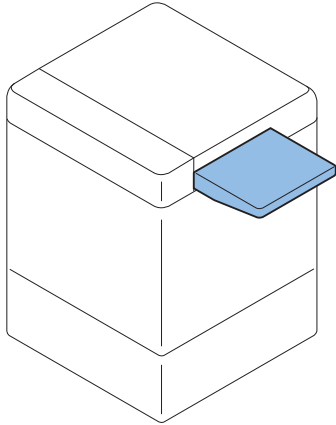
Utility Tray-B1



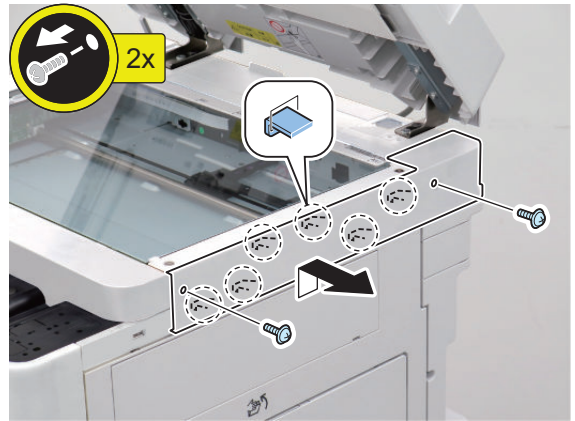
Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1



Installation Outline Drawing



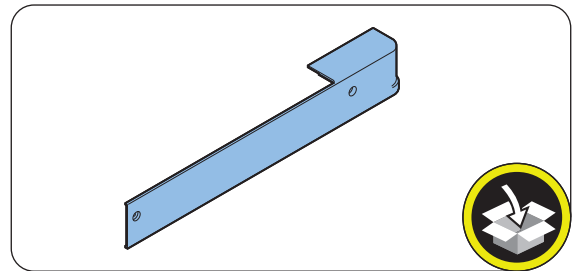
2.



Installation Procedure

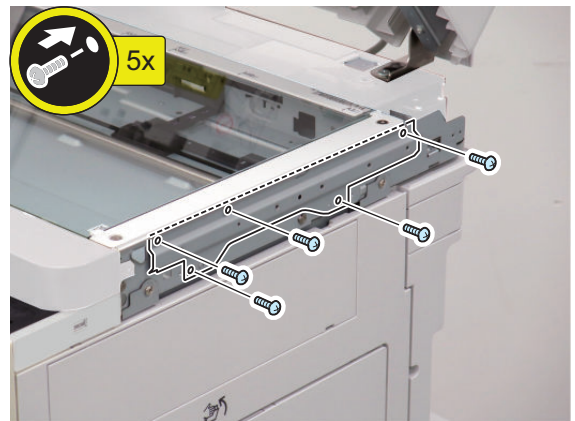
■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

1.



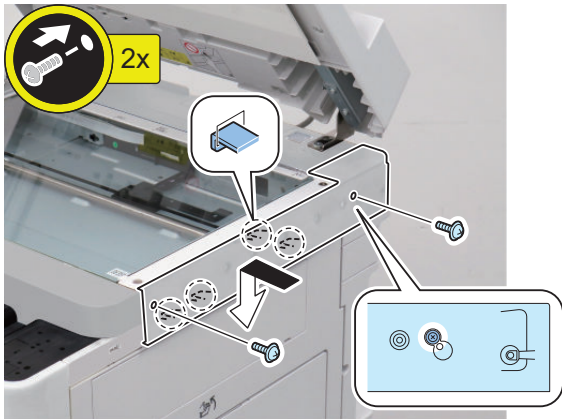
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

3.



□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.



□
5.

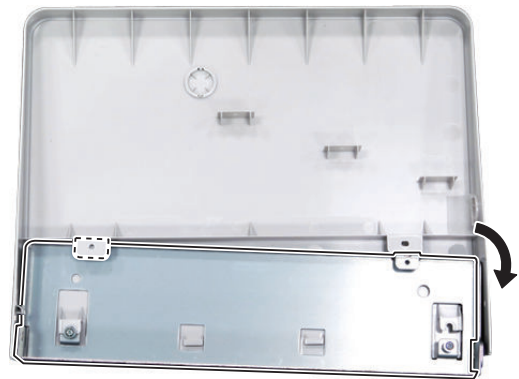
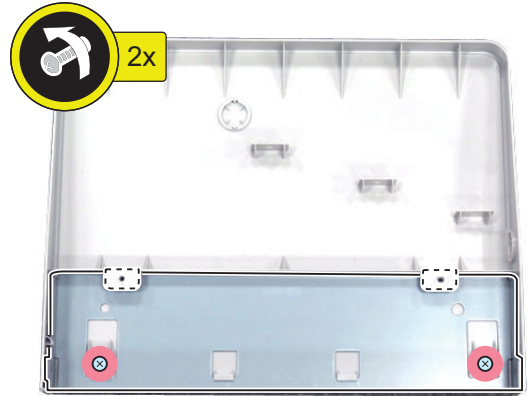
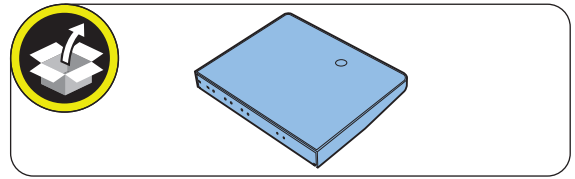


■ **Installing the Utility Tray**

□
1.

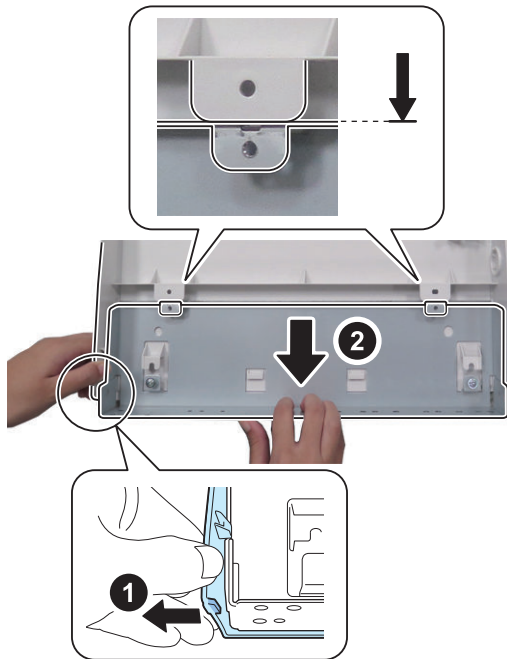
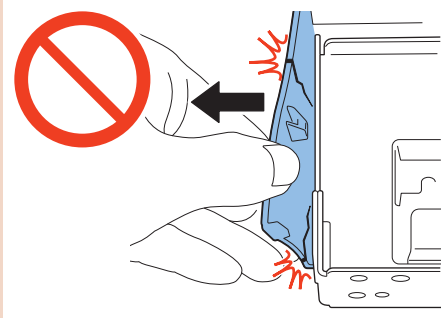
Remove the packaging materials and tapes.

□
2.



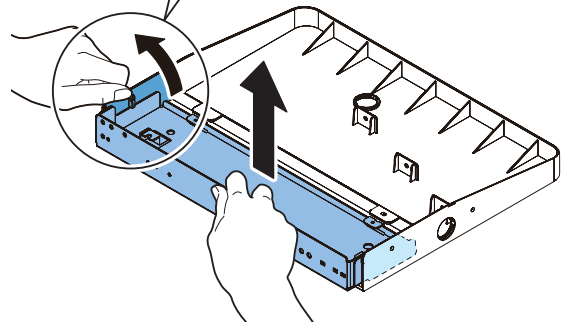
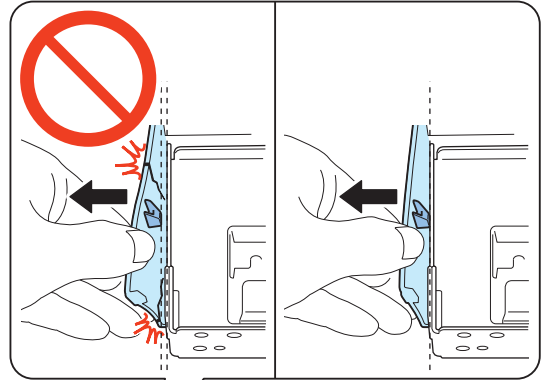
□
3.

CAUTION:
Do not open it too wide, or it may be broken.

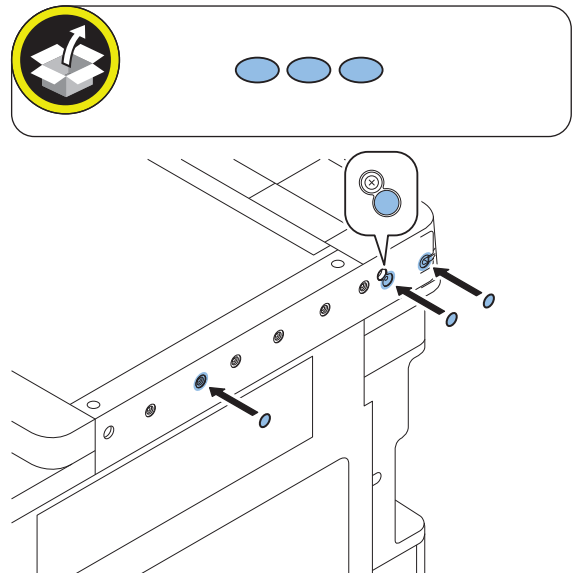


□
4.

CAUTION:
Do not open it too wide, or it may be broken.



□
5.

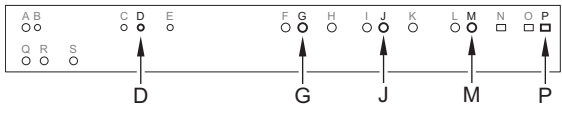


6.

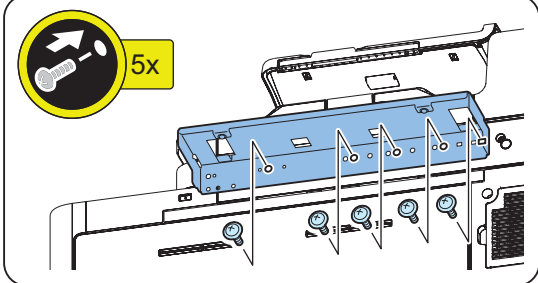
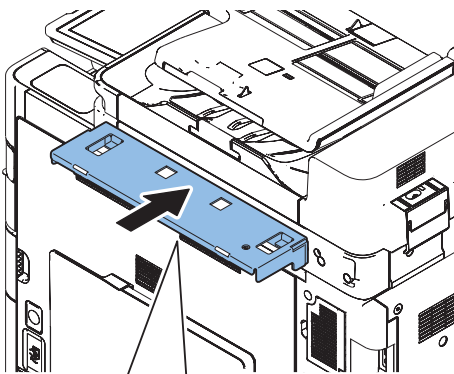
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

If the holes are marked with alphabets as shown below, align the holes marked with D, G, J, M, and P with the holes in the host machine.



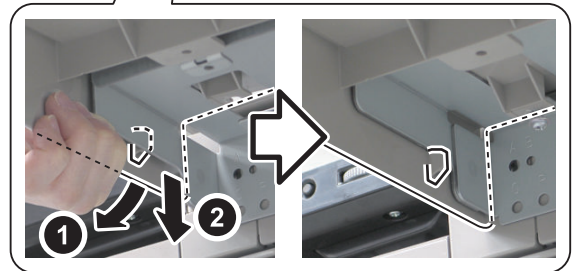
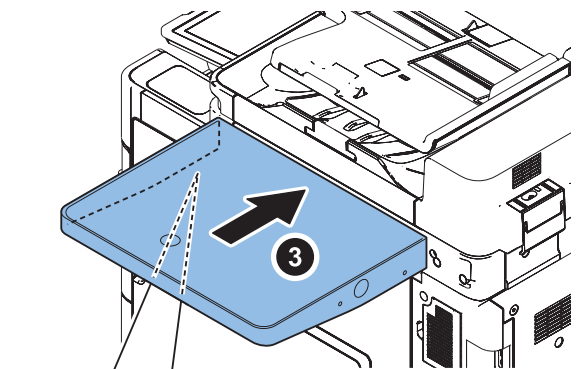
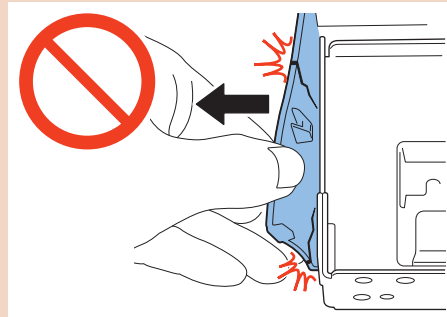
TP; M4x8 Black



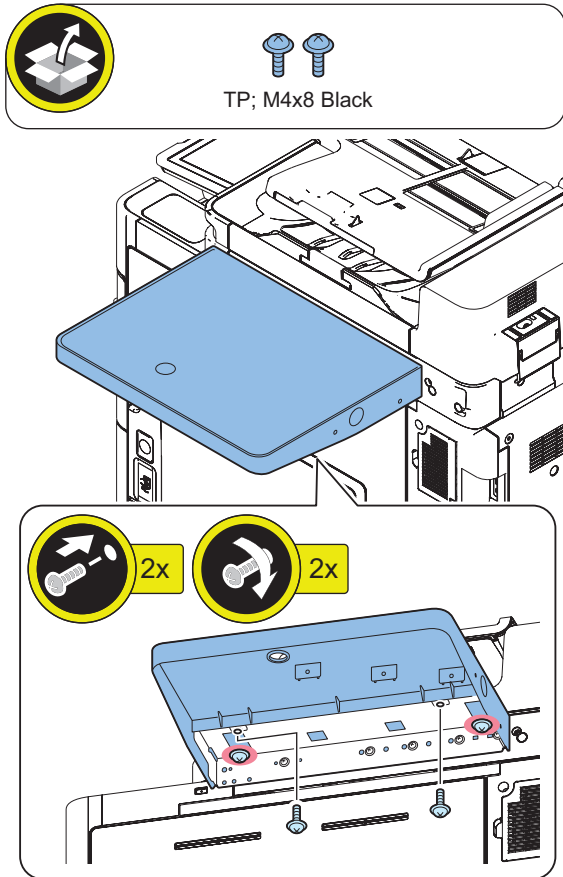
7.

CAUTION:

Do not open it too wide, or it may be broken.

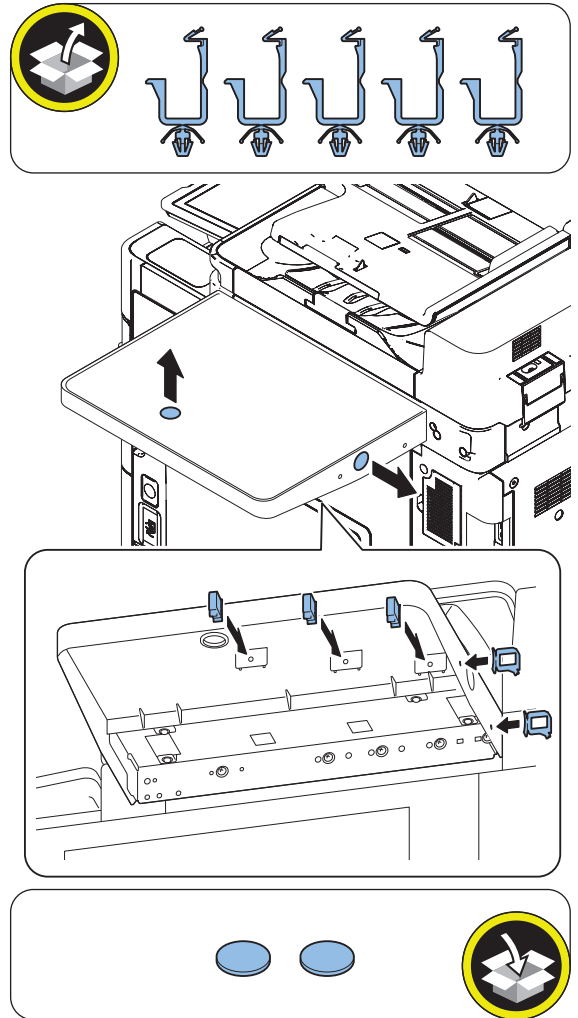


8.



■ When Installing the USB Keyboard

1.



Copy Card Reader-F1

Points to Note at Installation

- To install this equipment, a Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.
- After installing the Card Reader, enter the card number to be used in the service mode. Otherwise, the card will not be recognized even if inserted.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
- When installing any options installed on the right side of the host machine and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install this equipment first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, be sure to install it by referring to "Combination Table for Options".

Combination Table of Options

	Voice Operation Kit	Hand-set	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Serial Interface Kit	iR-ADV Coin Mgr Att
This model	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No

Yes: Can be installed No: Cannot be installed

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

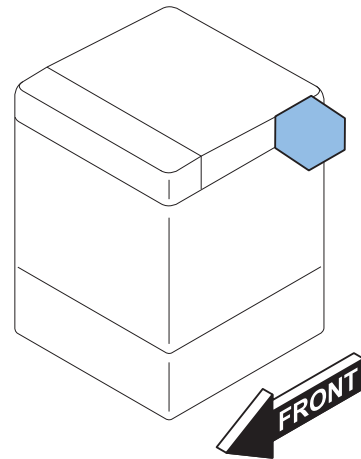
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 - Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 - The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

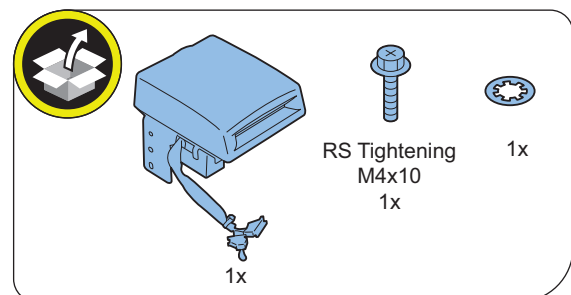
- When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
- If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

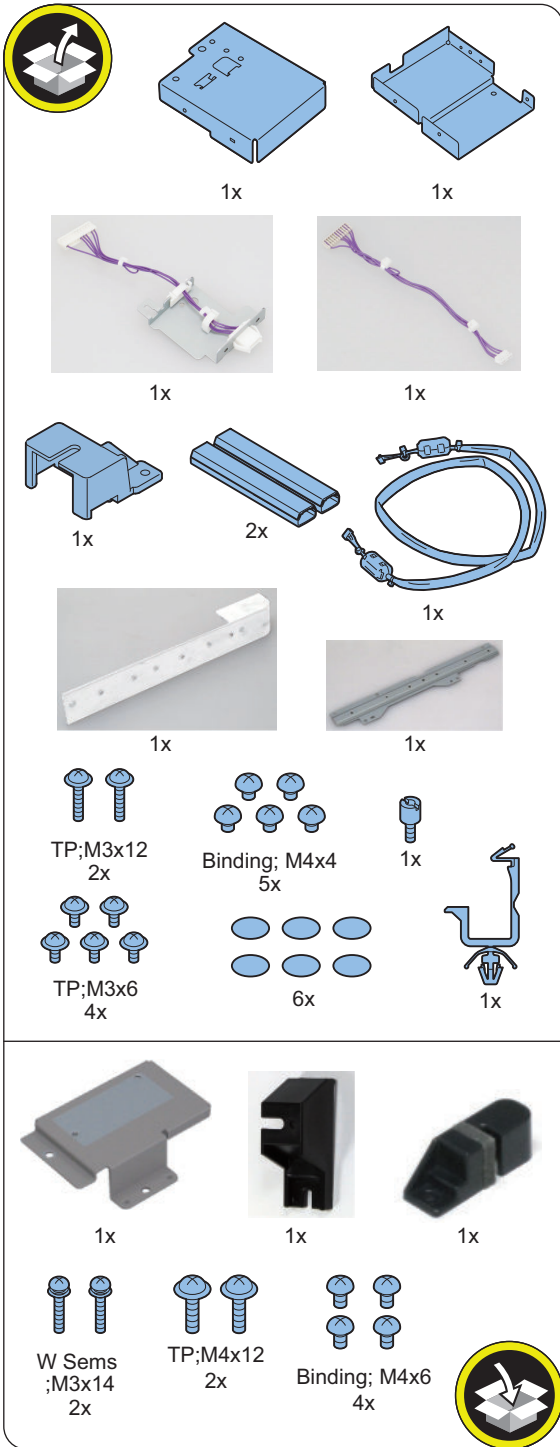


Checking the Contents

■ Copy Card Reader-F1



■ Copy Card Reader Attachment-B6



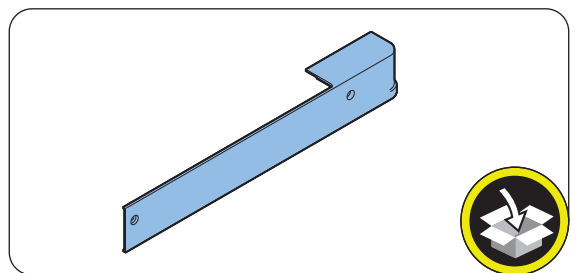
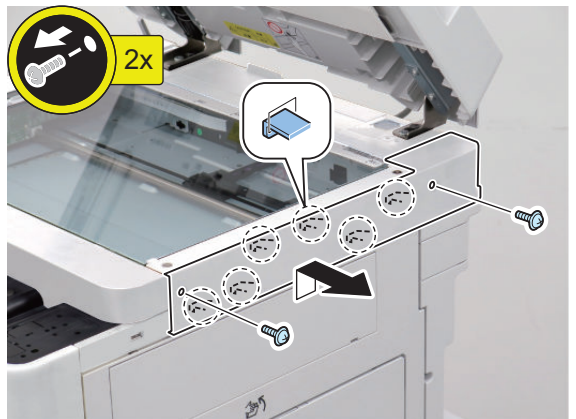
● Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

1.

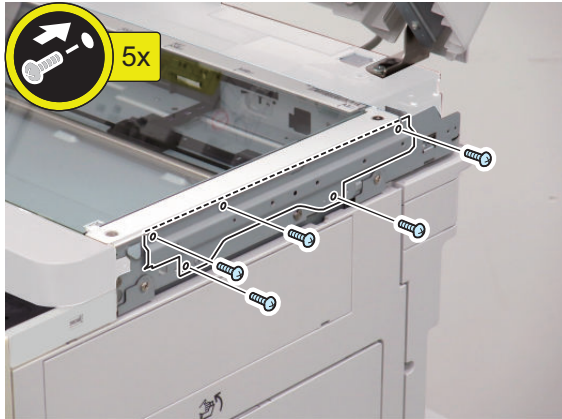


2.



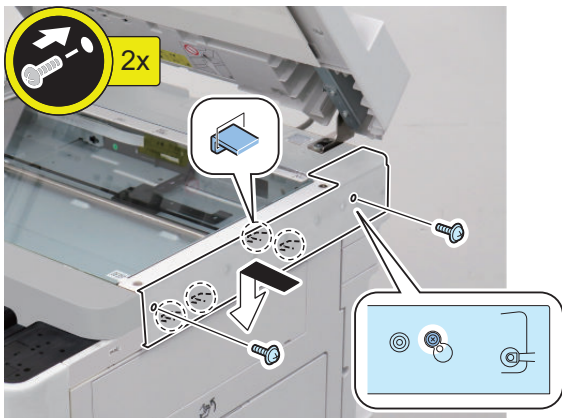
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.



□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

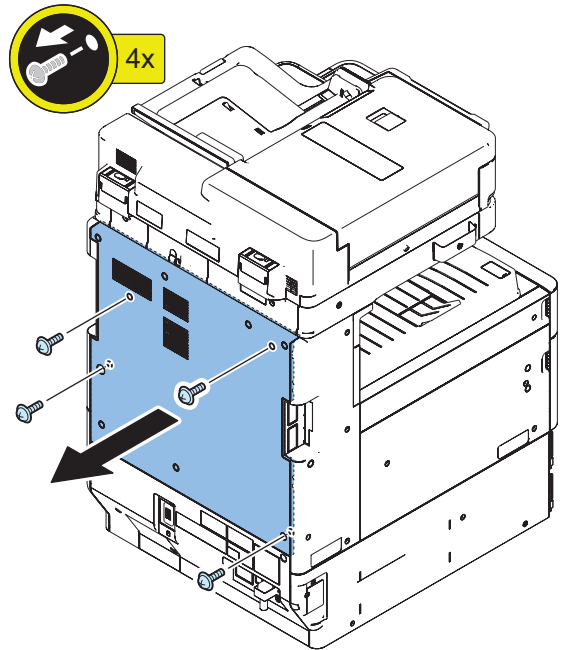


□
5.

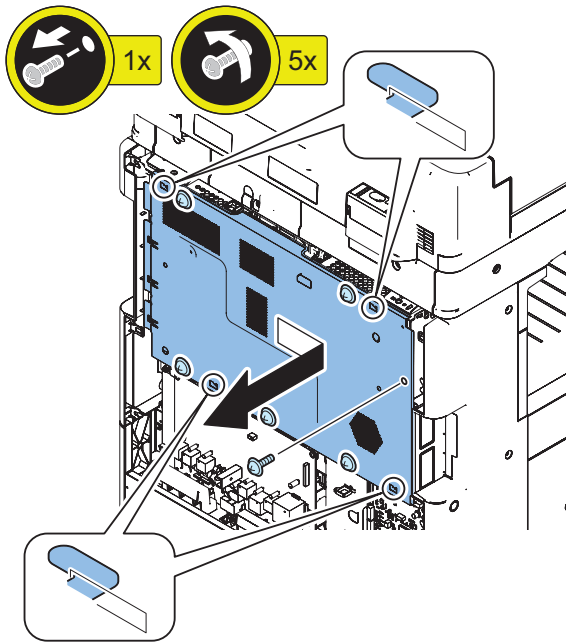


■ **Removing the Covers**

□
1.



2.

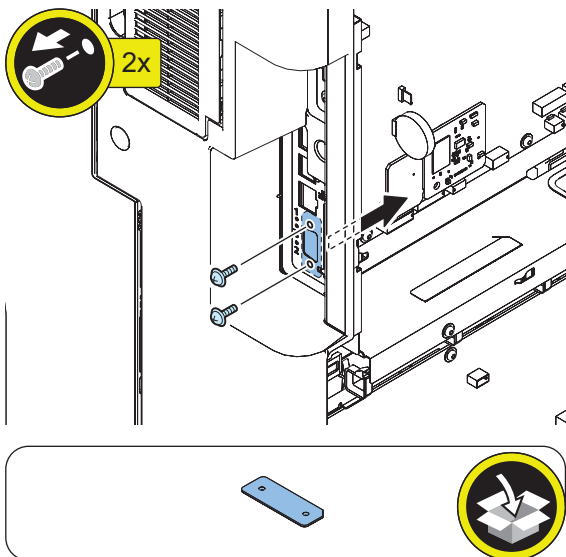


■ Installing the Copy Card Reader

1.

CAUTION:

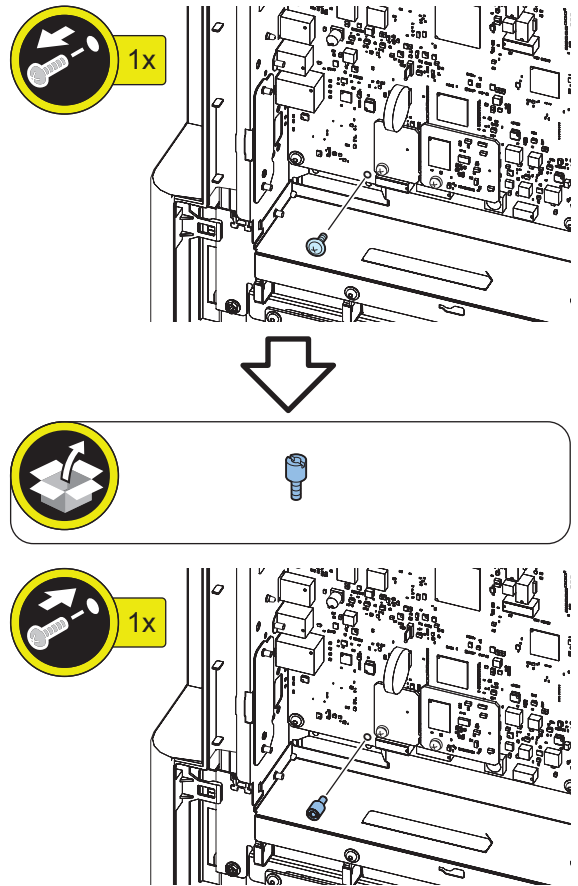
- Remove screws while holding the Face Plate.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



NOTE:

Both removed screws will be used in step 5.

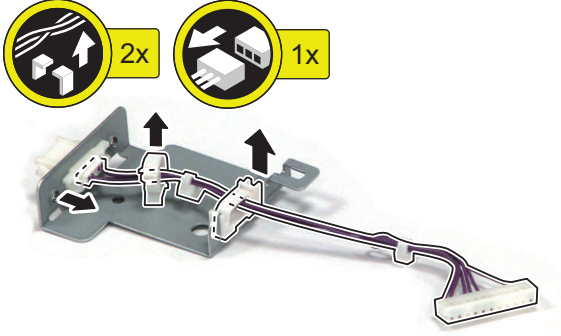
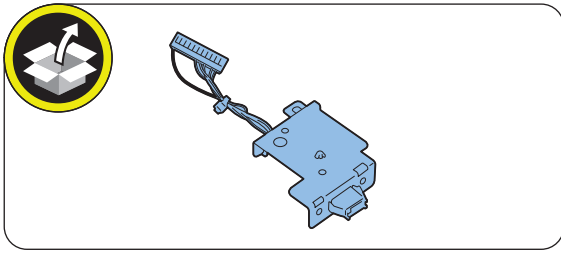
2.



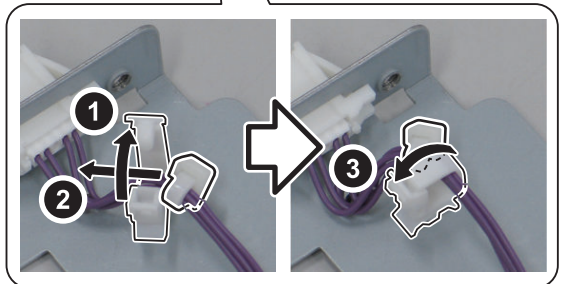
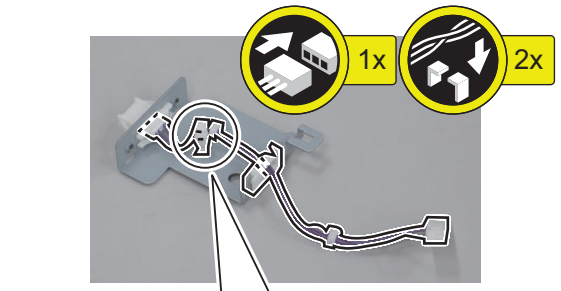
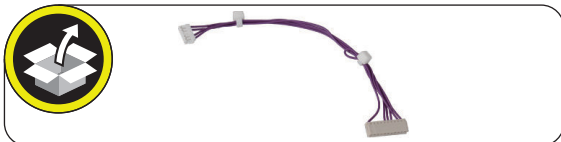
NOTE:

The removed screw will be used in step 5.

□
3.

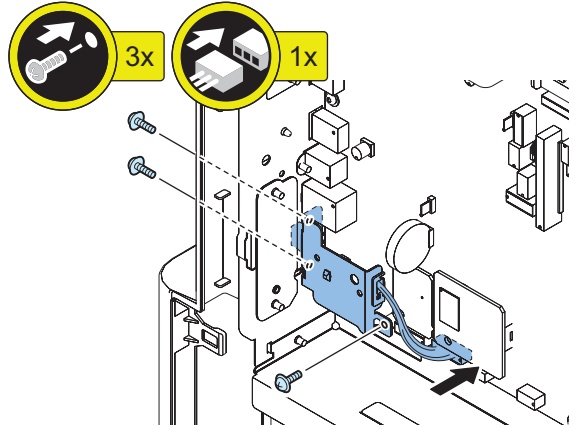


□
4.

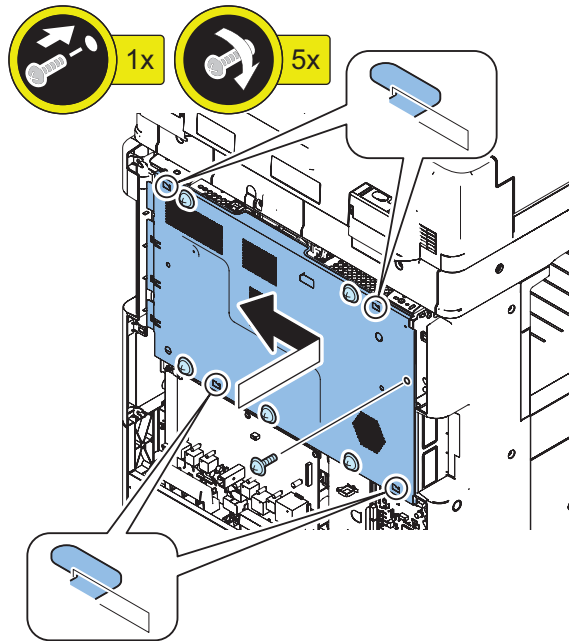


□
5.

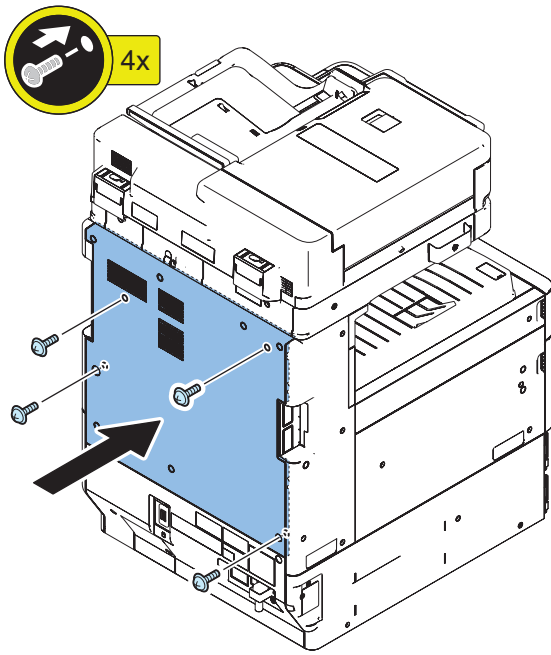
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 1 (2 screws) and step 2 (1 screw).



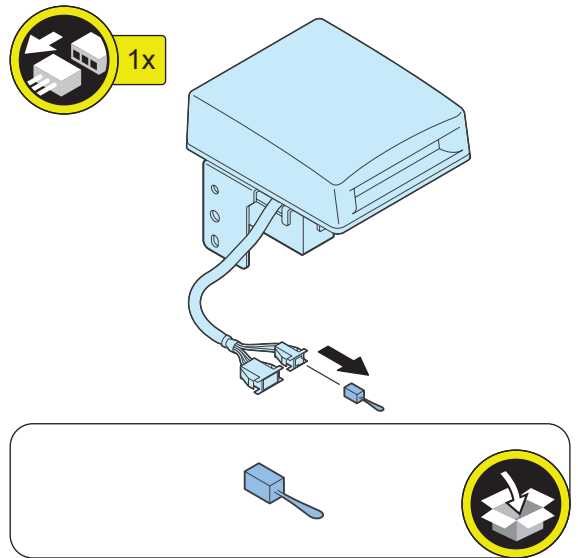
□
6.



7.

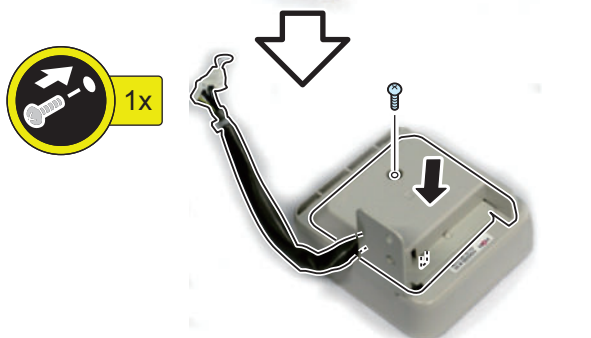
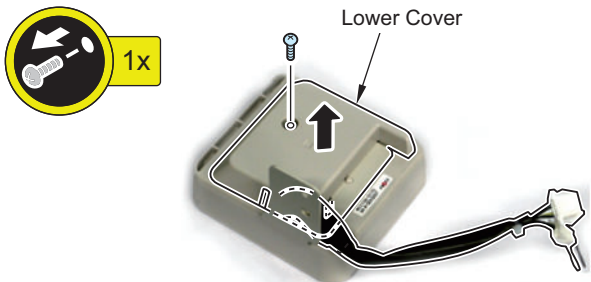
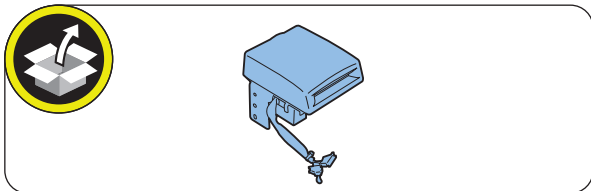


9.

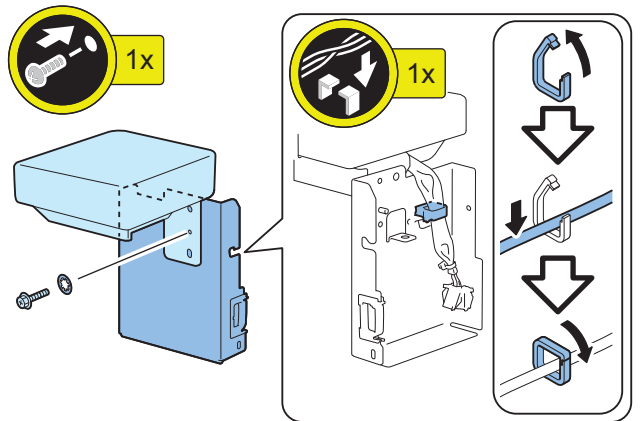
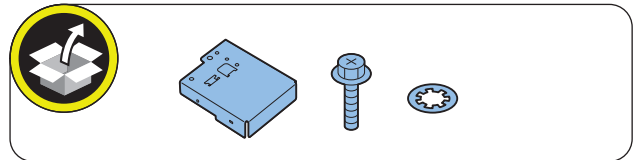


8.

NOTE:
Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and change the position of the cable.

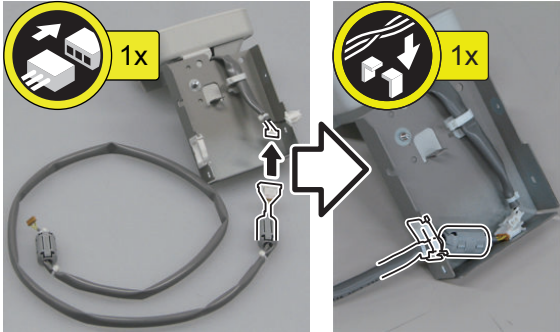
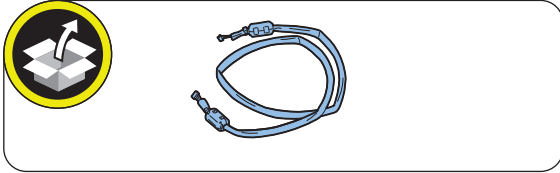


10.

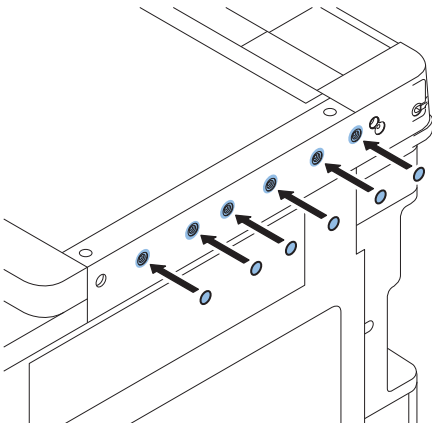
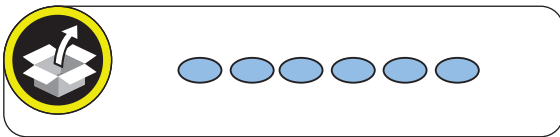


11.

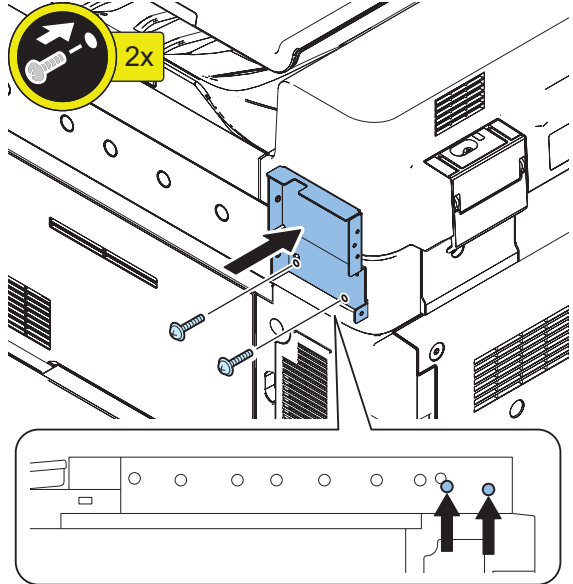
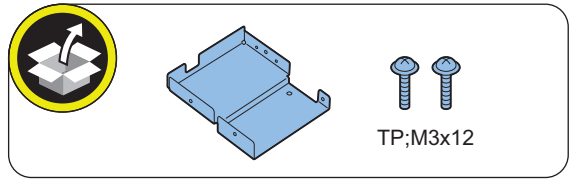
CAUTION:
Be sure that the core is inside the Edge Saddle.



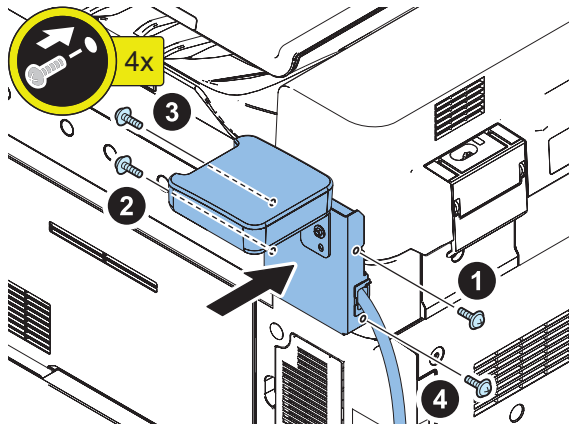
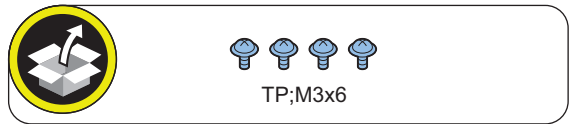
12.



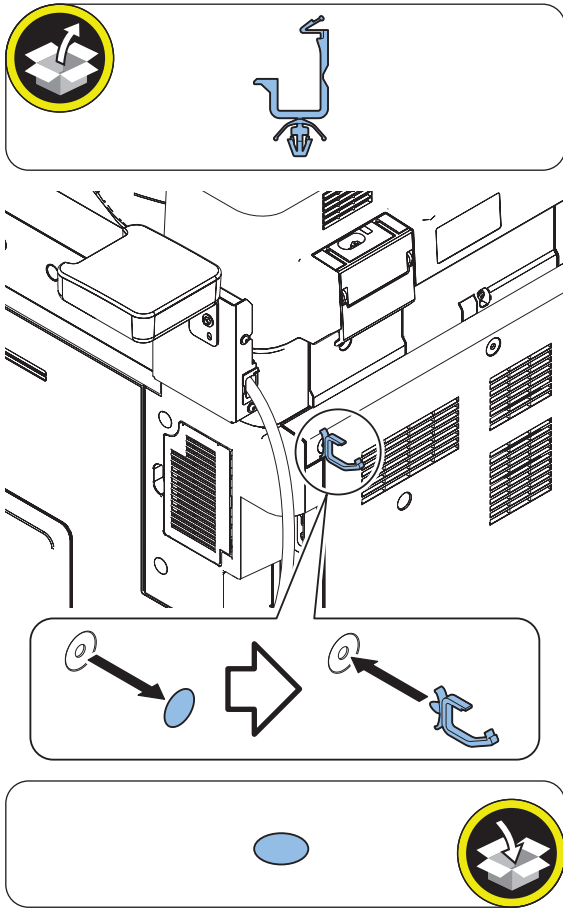
13.



14.

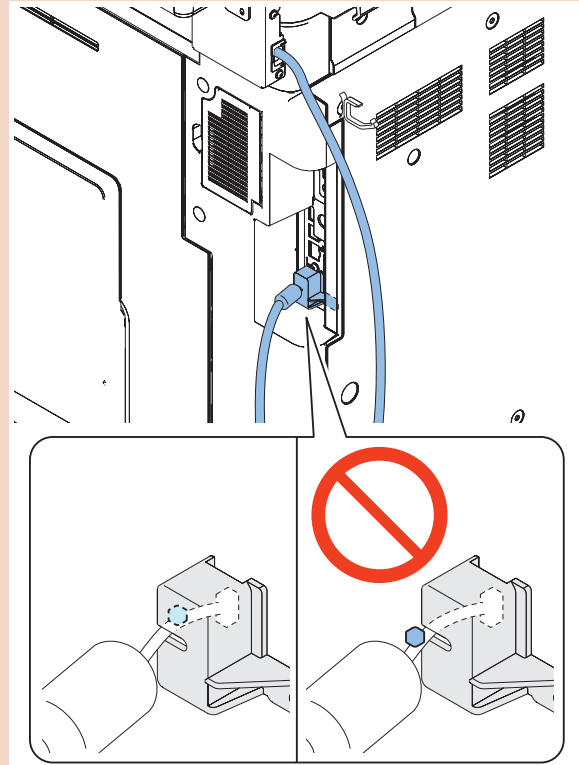


□
15.

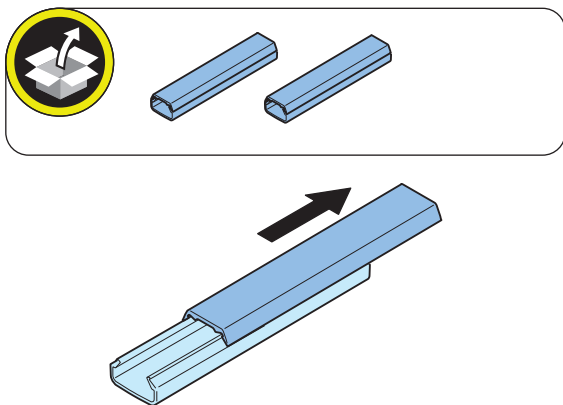
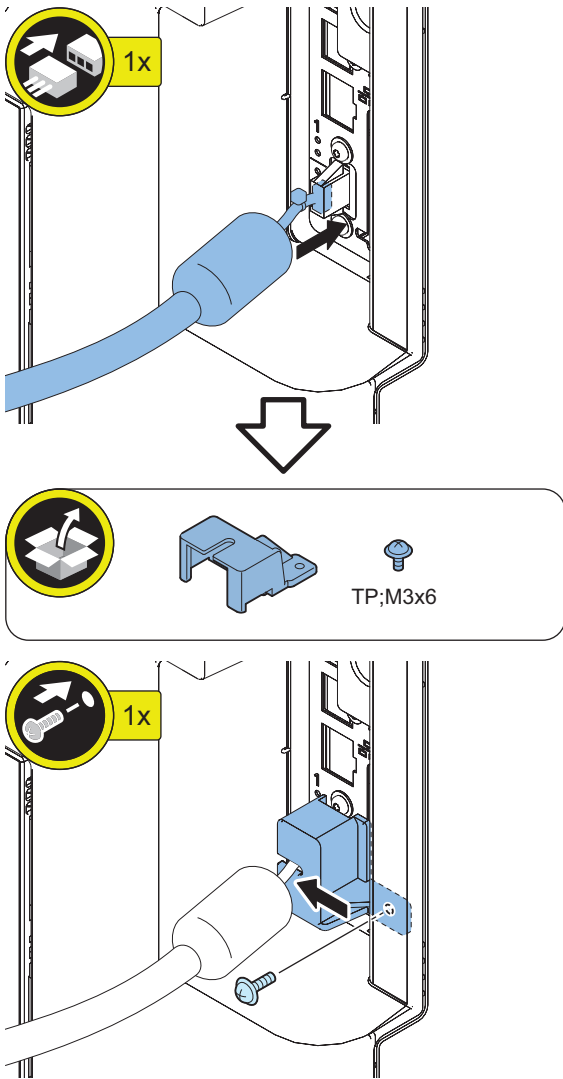


□
16.

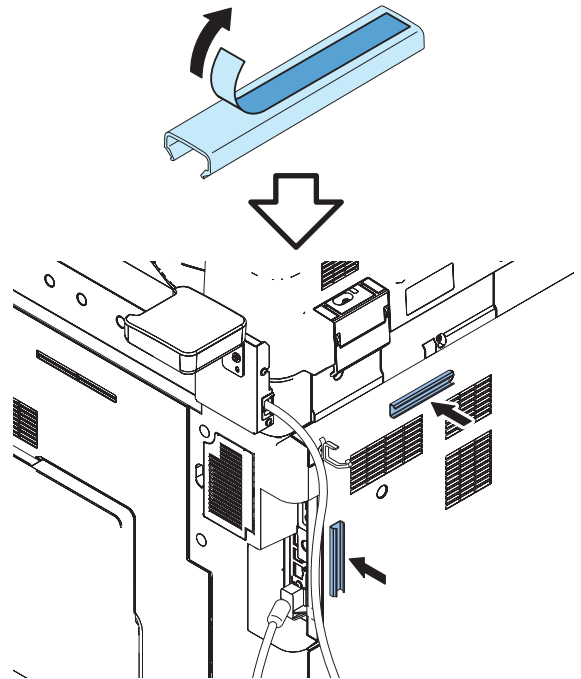
CAUTION:
Installing the Connector Cover
Be sure to insert the Harness Band inside the Connector Cover.



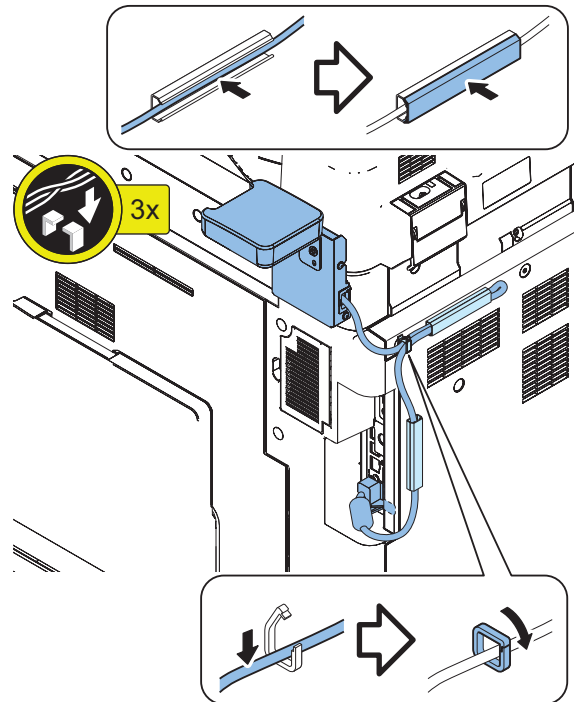
17.



18.



19.



● Checking after Installation

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2. Turn the main power switch ON.

3. **Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode.**
(Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")

COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE



4. **Set the number of card (number of department ID) that can be used with the Card Reader in service mode.(Lv.2).**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG



5. **Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).**

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD

Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.



6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.**

7. **Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.**

NOTE:

Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD

- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform from step 3.

Voice Operation Kit-D1

Points to Note at Installation

- The separate option, "Option Attachment Kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the separate option, "Numeric Keypad". Refer to the "Numeric Keypad Installation Procedure" for the installation of the Numeric Keypad.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, be sure to install it by referring to "Combination Table for Options".

Combination Table of Options

	Copy Card Reader	Hand-set	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Serial Interface Kit	iR-ADV Coin Mgr Att
This model	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Can be installed No: Cannot be installed

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

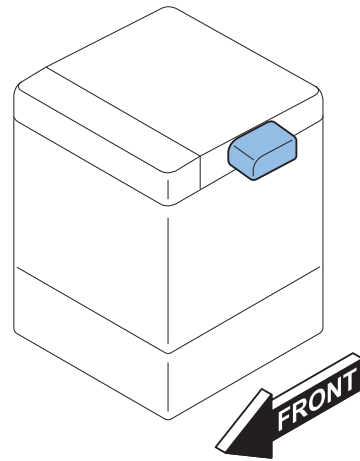
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

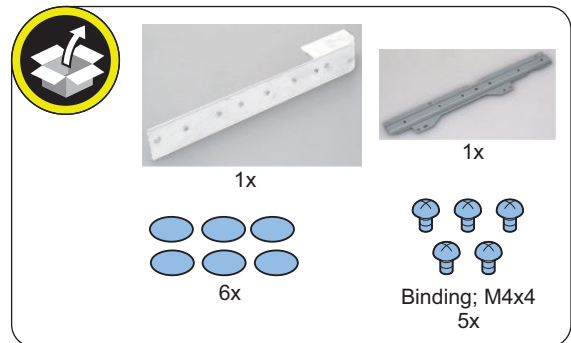
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

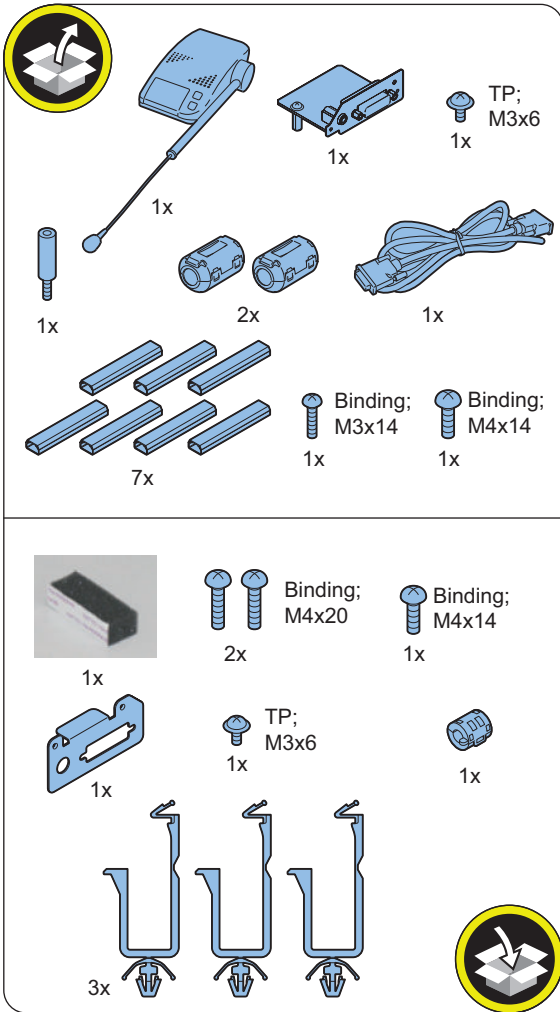


Checking the Contents

Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1



Voice Operation Kit-D1



<Others>
Guides are included

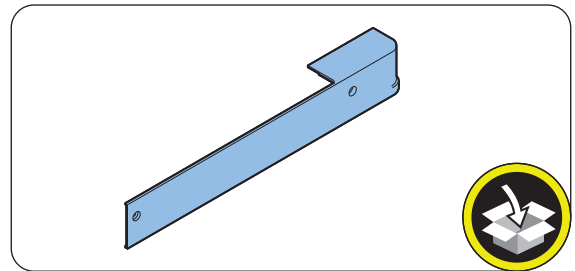
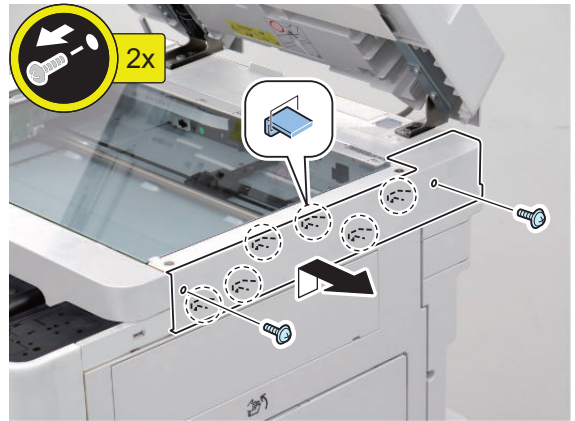
Installation Procedure

Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

1.

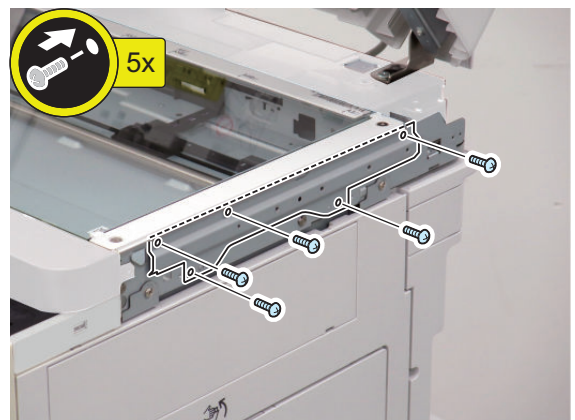


2.



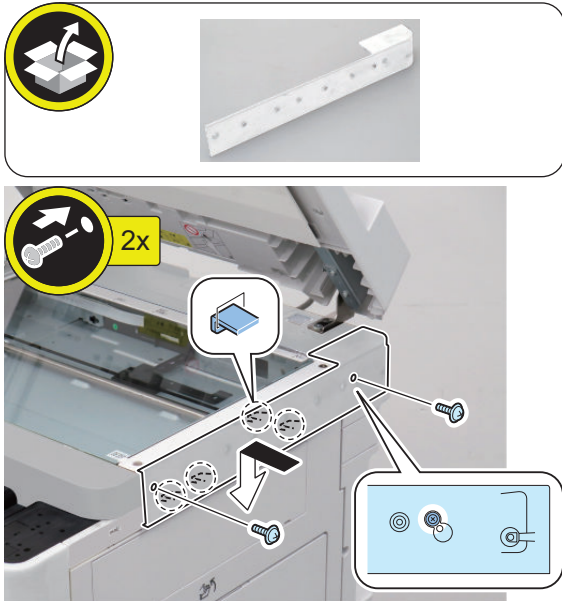
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

3.



□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

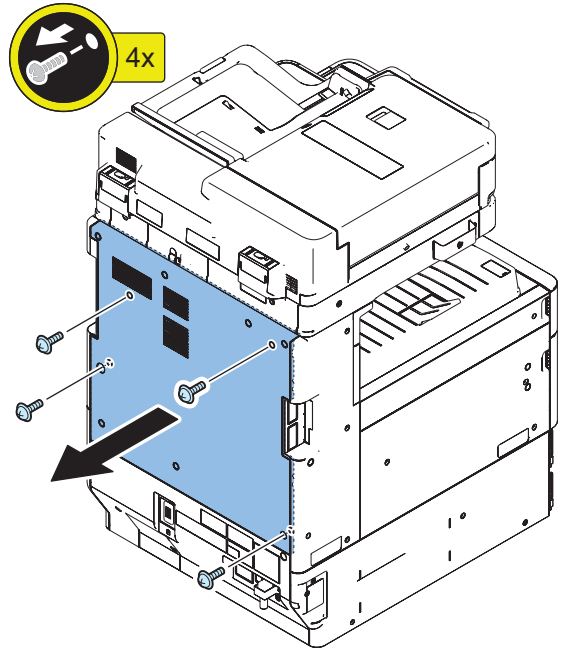


□
5.

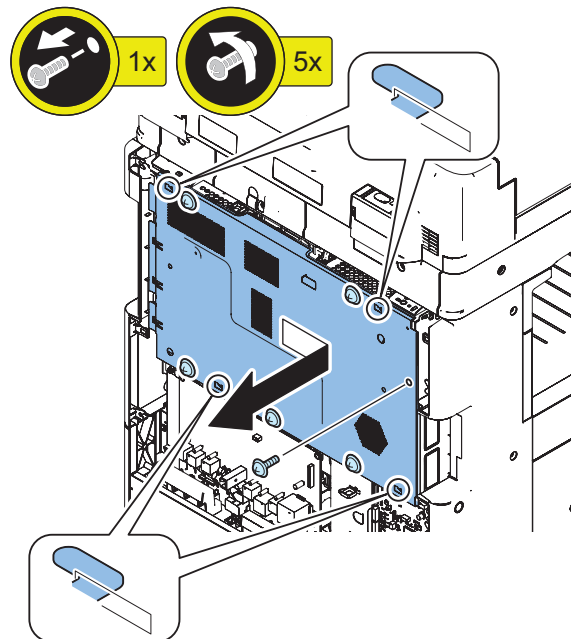


■ Installing the Voice Operation Kit

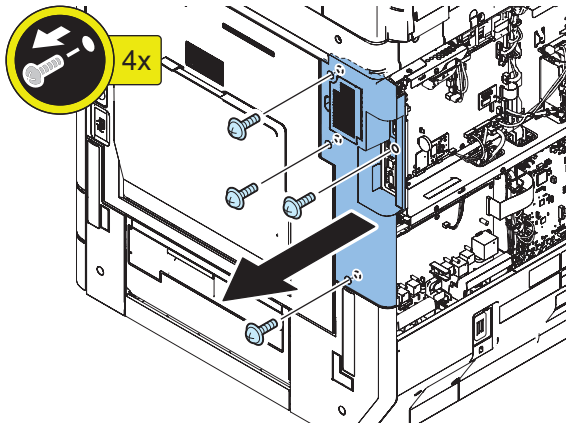
□
1.



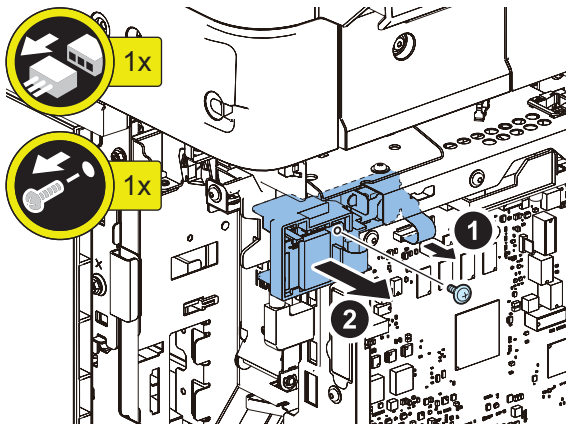
□
2.



3.



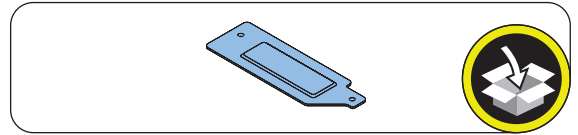
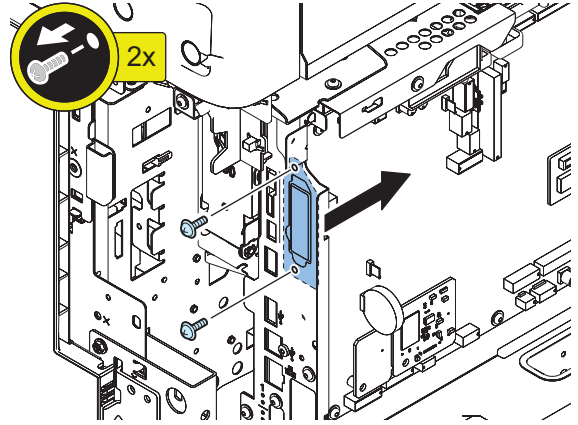
4.



5.

CAUTION:

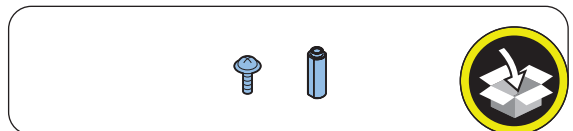
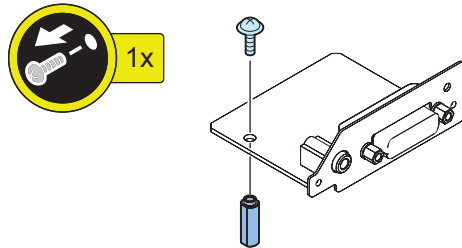
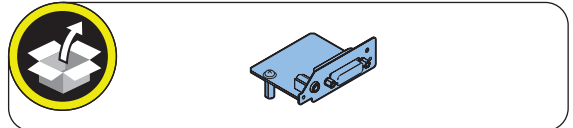
- Remove screws while holding the Face Plate.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



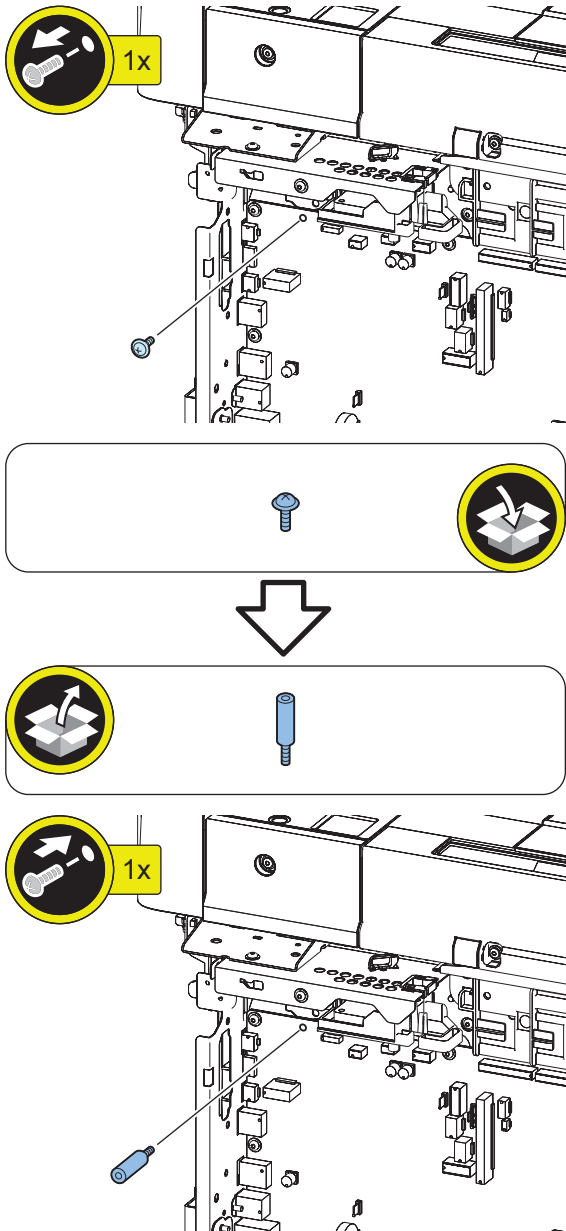
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 8.

6.



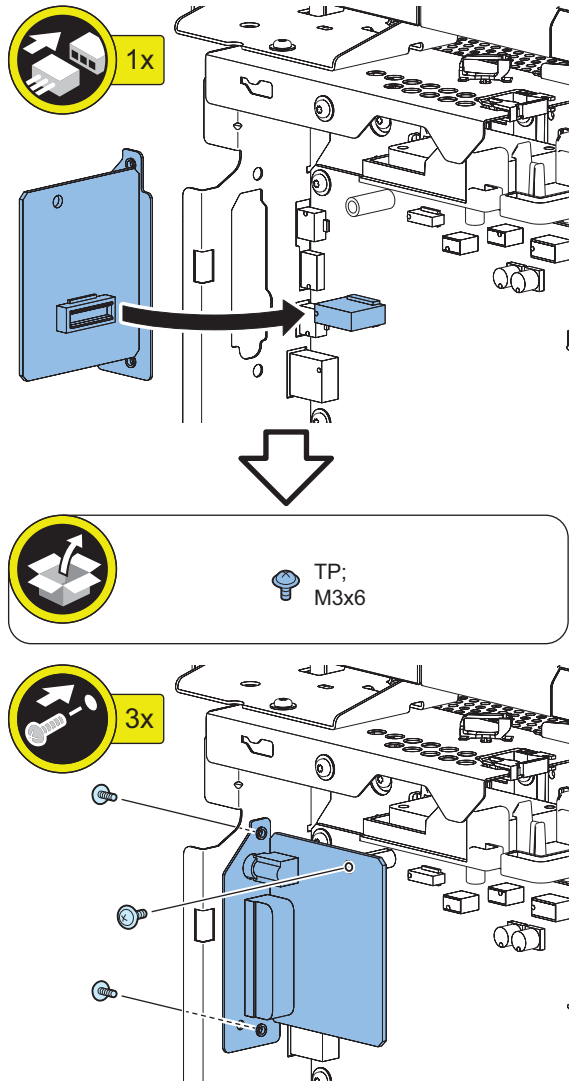
7.



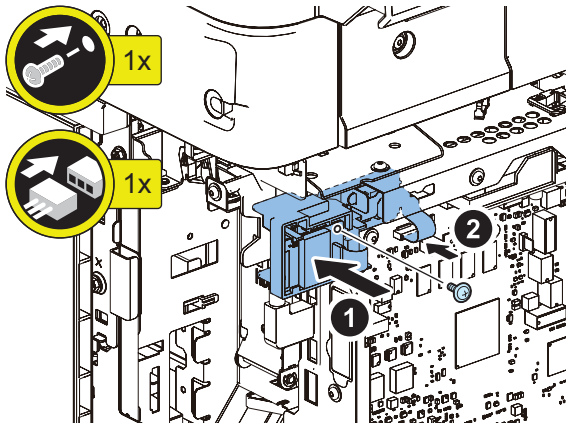
8.

CAUTION:
Be careful when inserting the connector so that it is securely fitted.

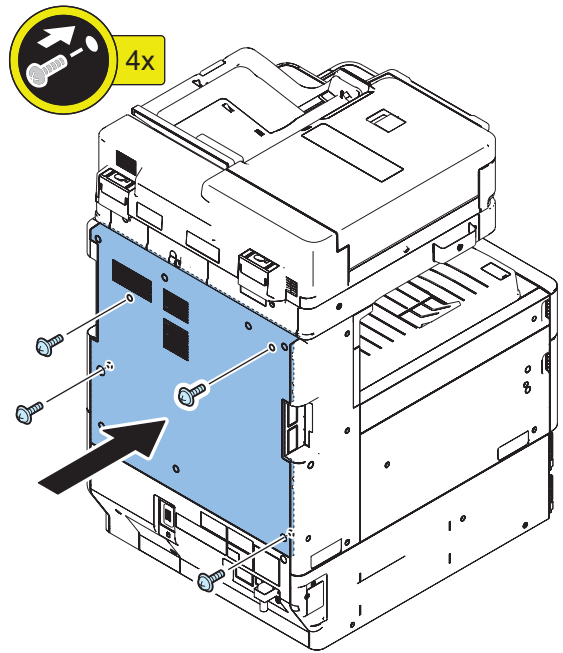
NOTE:
Use 2 screws removed in step 5.



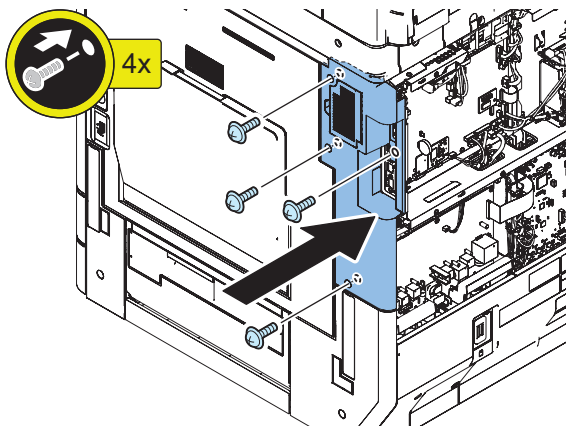
9.



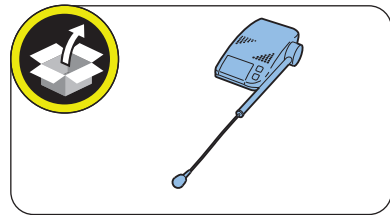
12.



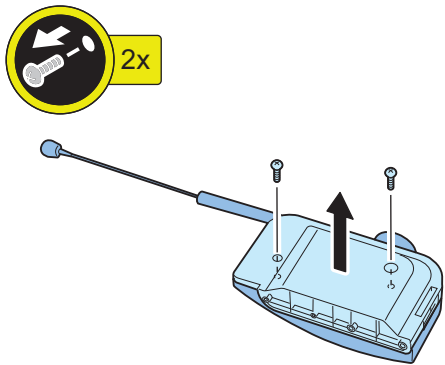
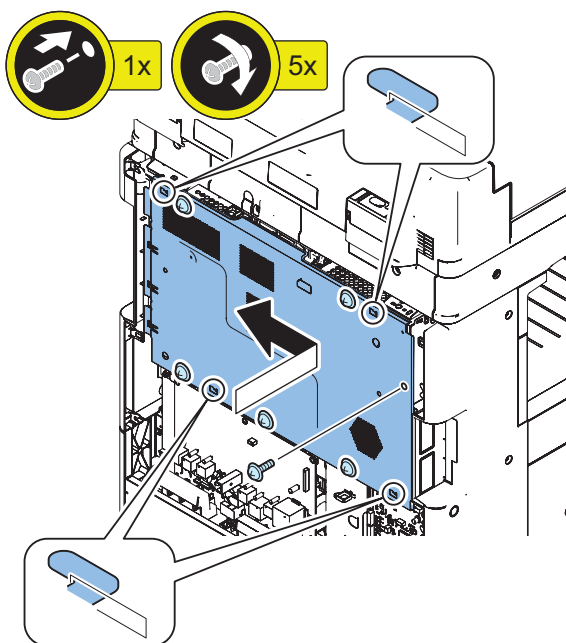
10.



13.

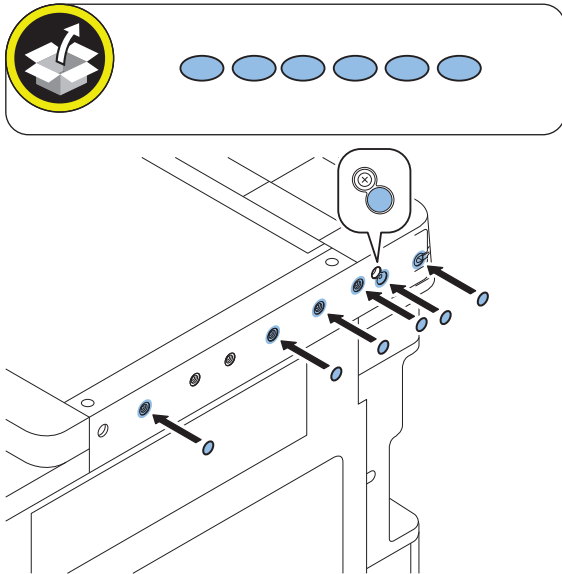


11.



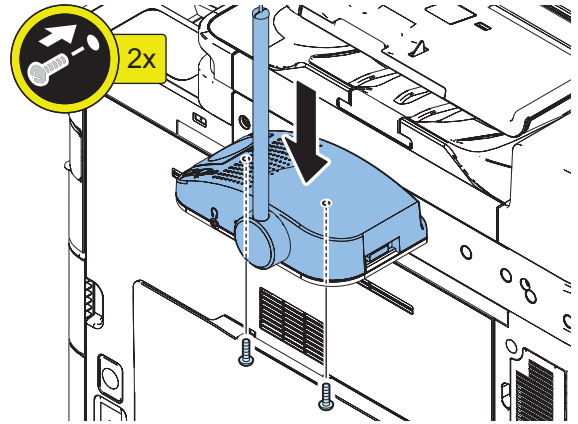
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 16.

14.

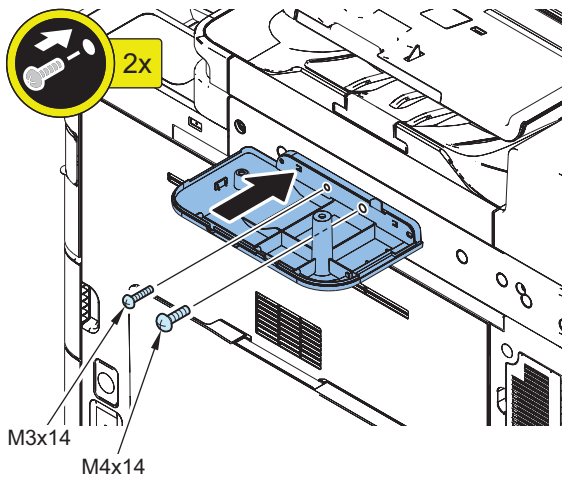
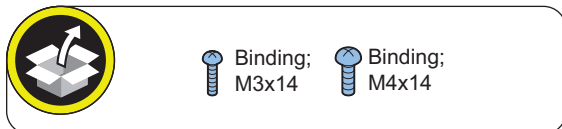


16.

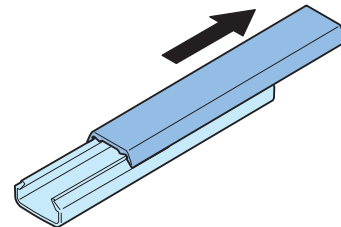
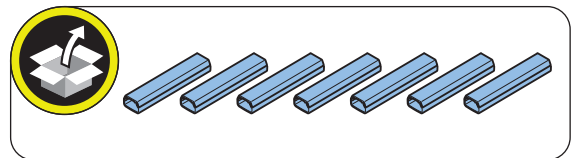
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 13.



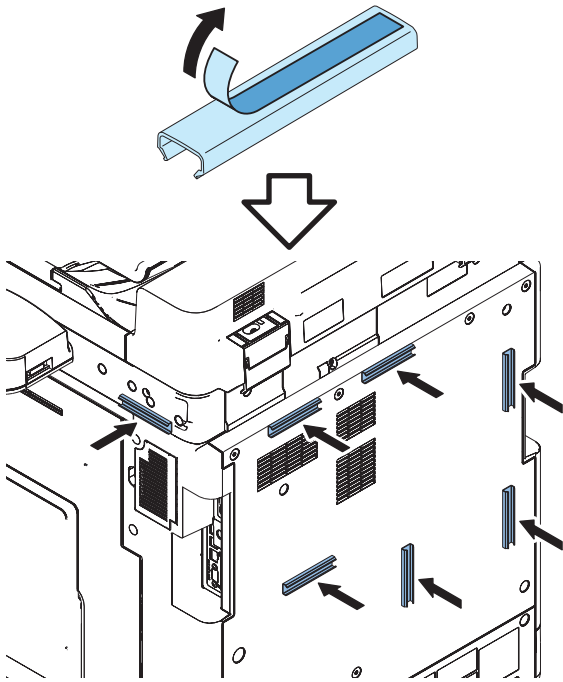
15.



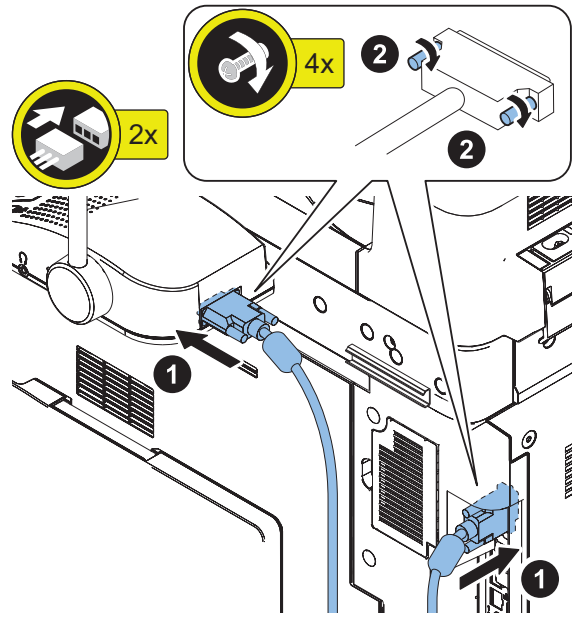
17.



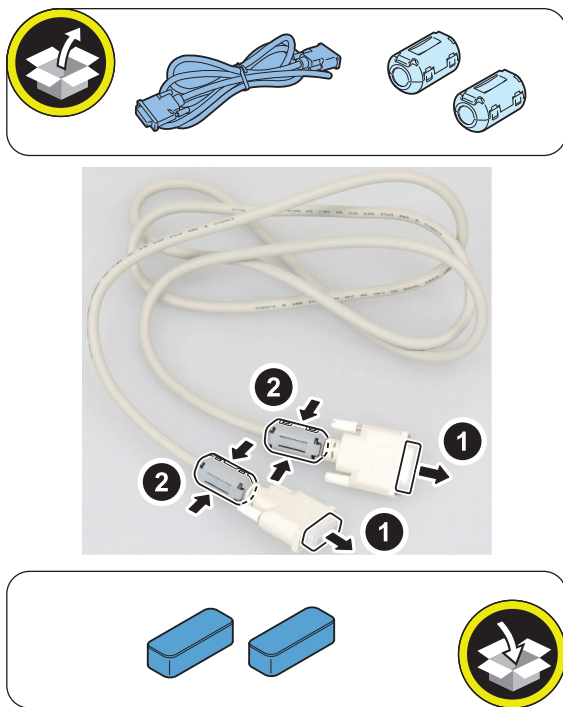
18.



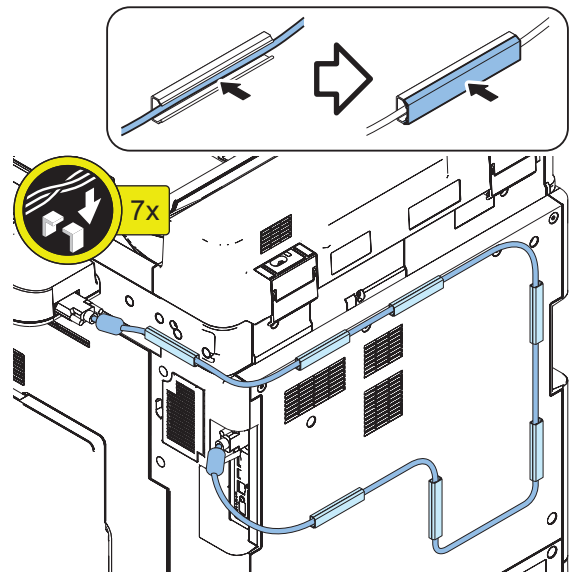
20.



19.

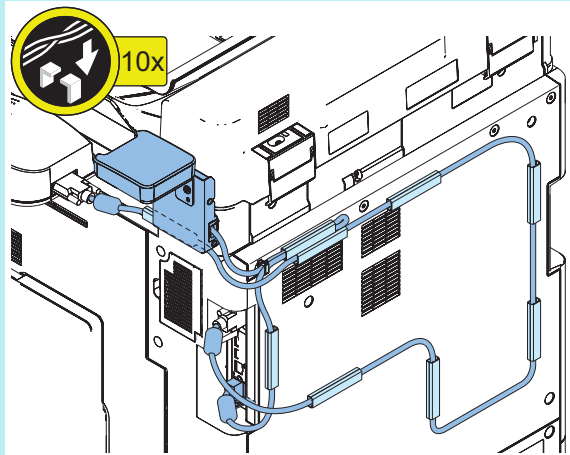


21.



NOTE:

When using in combination with the Copy Card Reader



3. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.

NOTE:

When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use



1. Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.

● Checking after Installation

NOTE:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.



1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.
4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Navigation at Startup, and check that "Select Mode at Startup" is set.
5. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings, and check that "Tune Microphone" is displayed.

● Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use



1. Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.
2. In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.

Voice Guidance Kit-G1

Points to Note at Installation

- The separate option, "Option Attachment Kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the separate option, "Numeric Keypad". Refer to the "Numeric Keypad Installation Procedure" for the installation of the Numeric Keypad.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, be sure to install it by referring to "Combination Table for Options".

Combination Table of Options

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Serial Interface Kit	iR-ADV Coin Mgr Att
This model	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Can be installed No: Cannot be installed

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

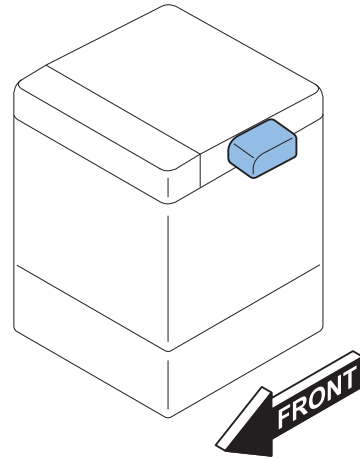
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

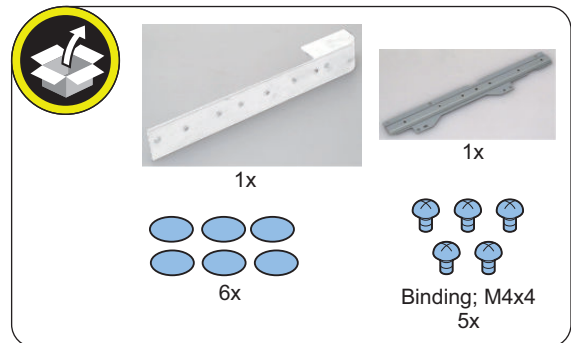
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

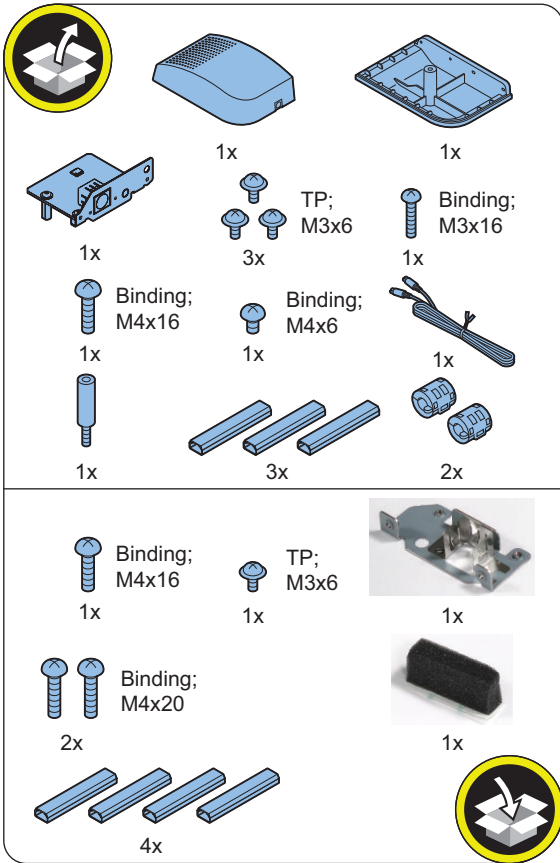


Checking the Contents

Option Attachment kit for Reader-A1



■ Voice Guidance Kit-G1



<Others>
Guides are included

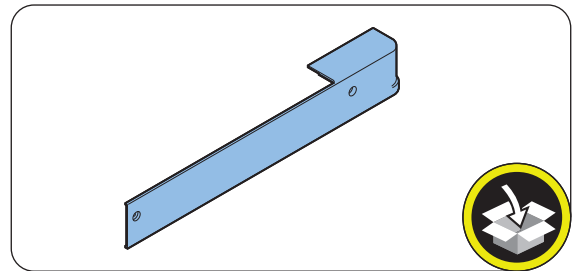
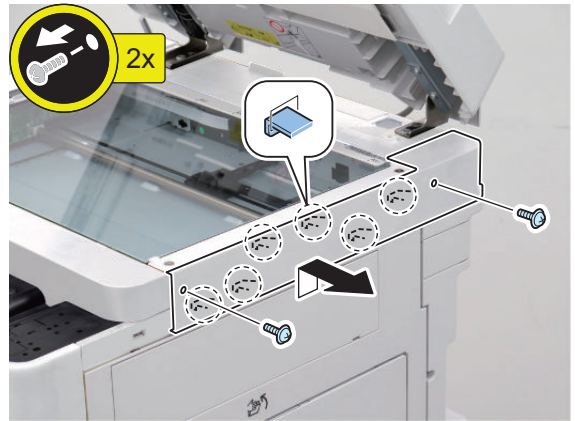
● Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

□
1.

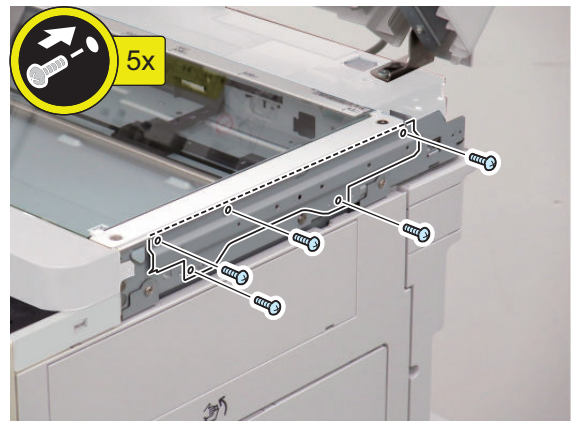


□
2.



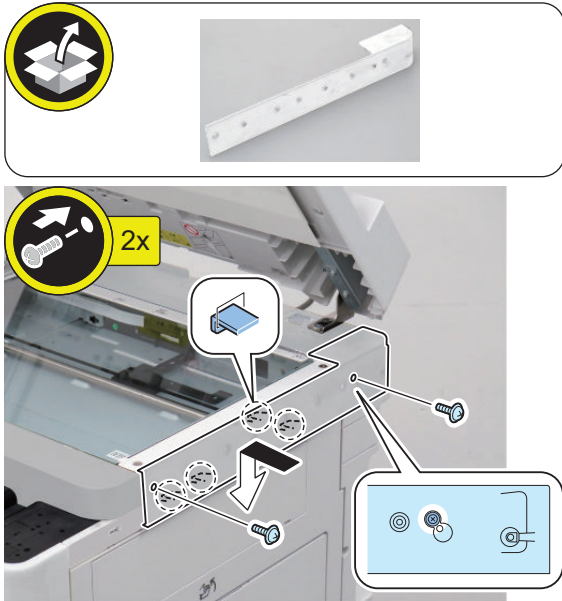
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.



□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

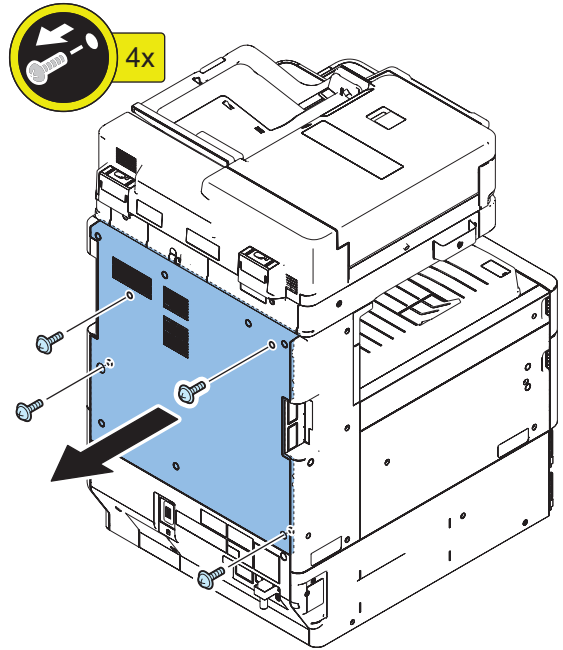


□
5.

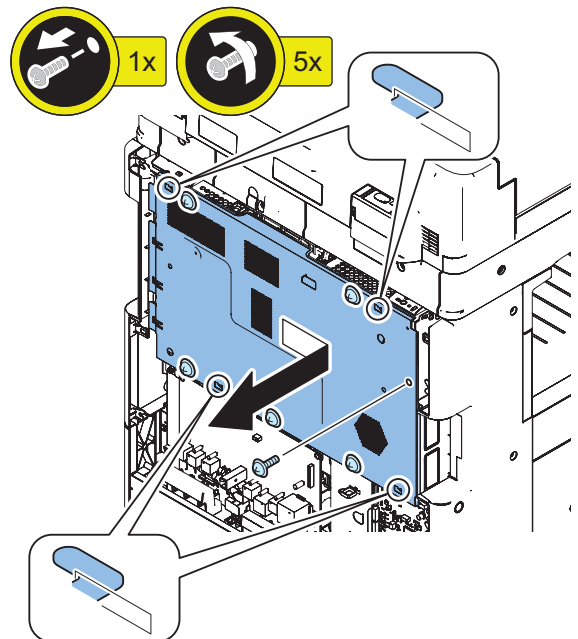


■ Installing the Voice Guidance Kit

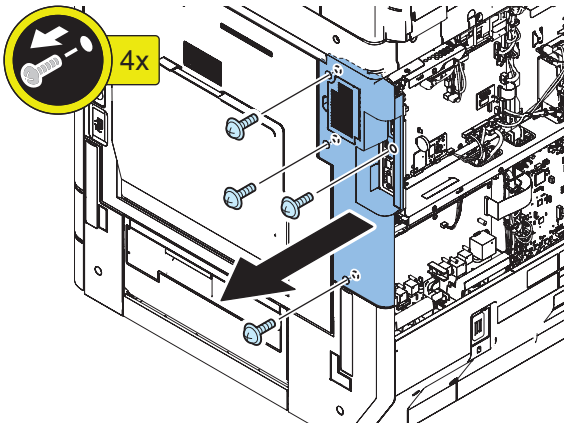
□
1.



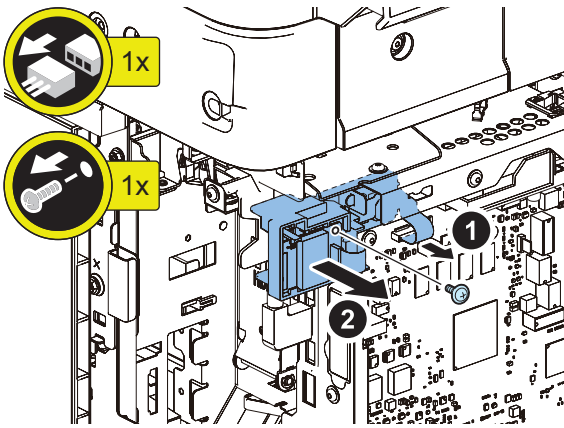
□
2.



□
3.



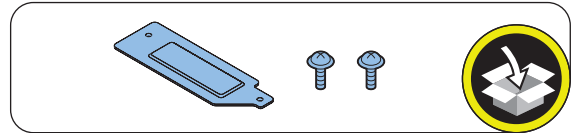
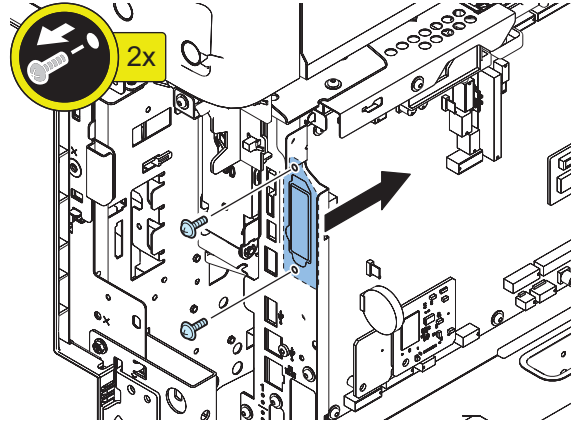
□
4.



□
5.

CAUTION:

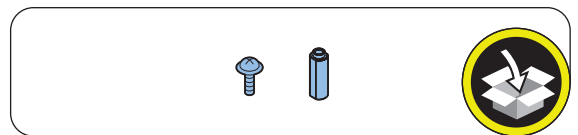
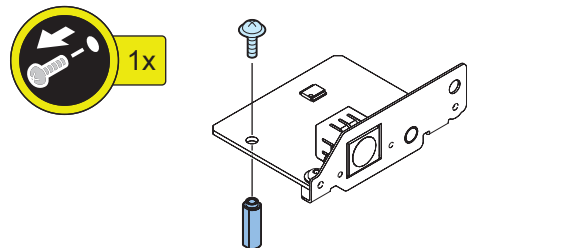
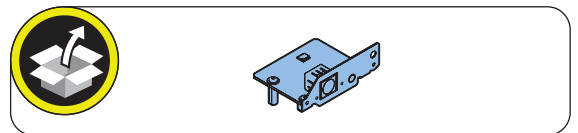
- Remove screws while holding the Face Plate.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.



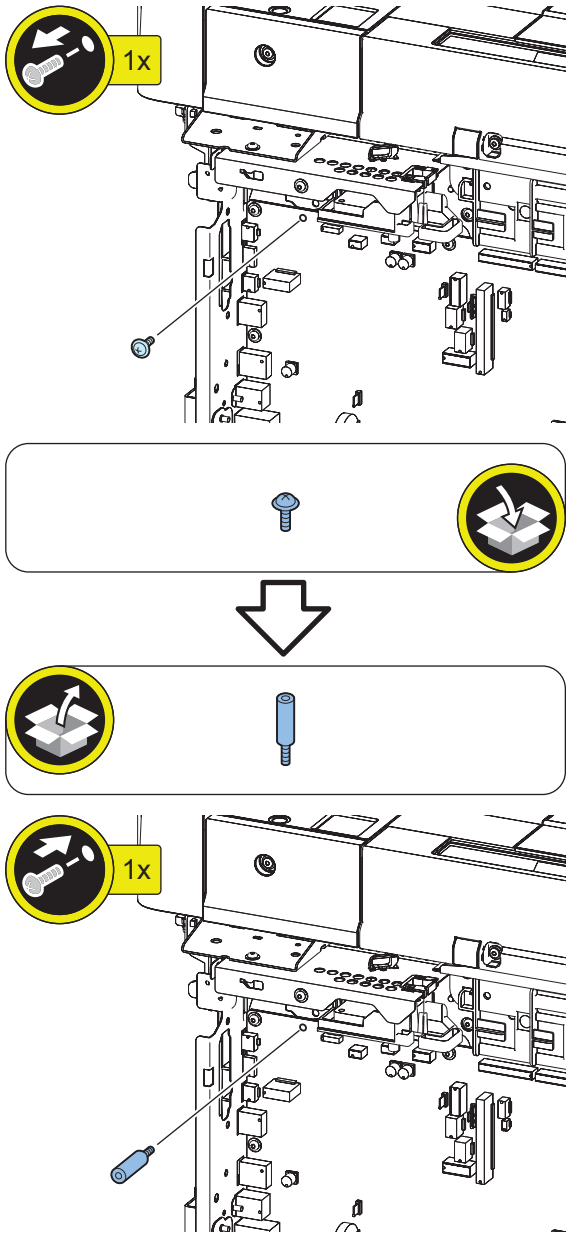
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used in step 8.

□
6.

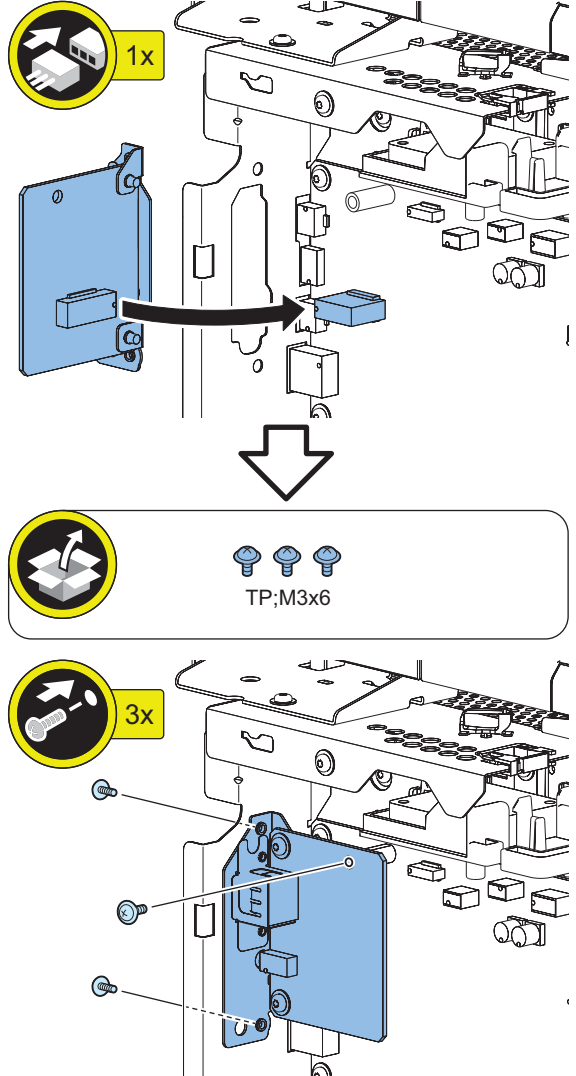


7.

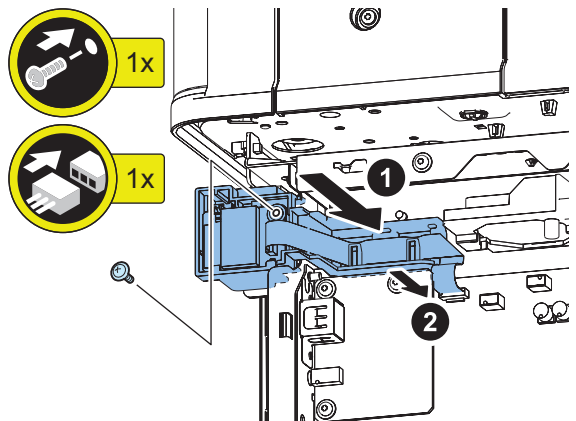


8.

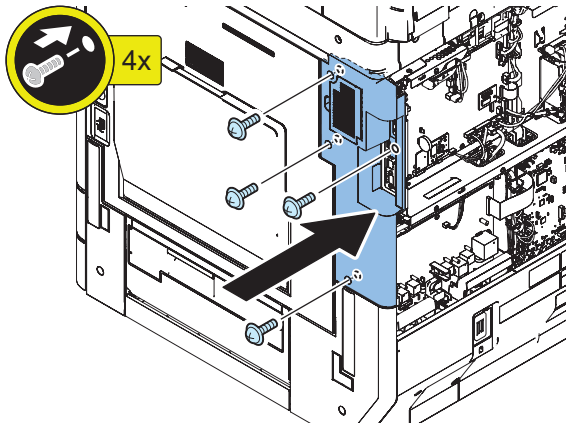
CAUTION:
Be careful when inserting the connector so that it is securely fitted.



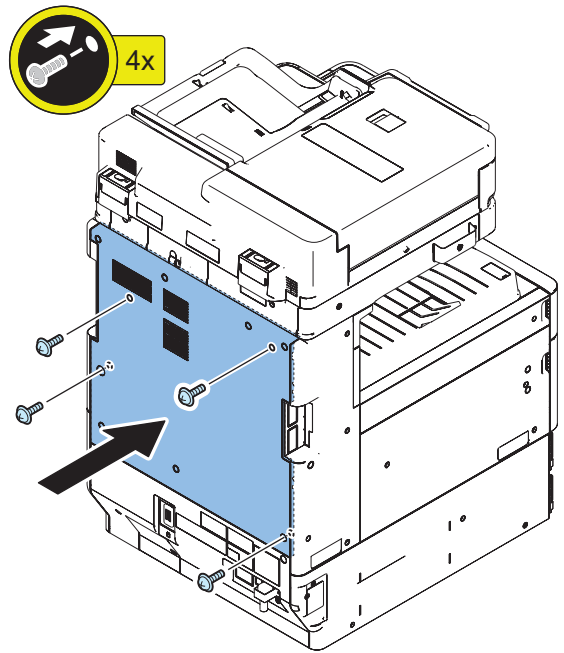
9.



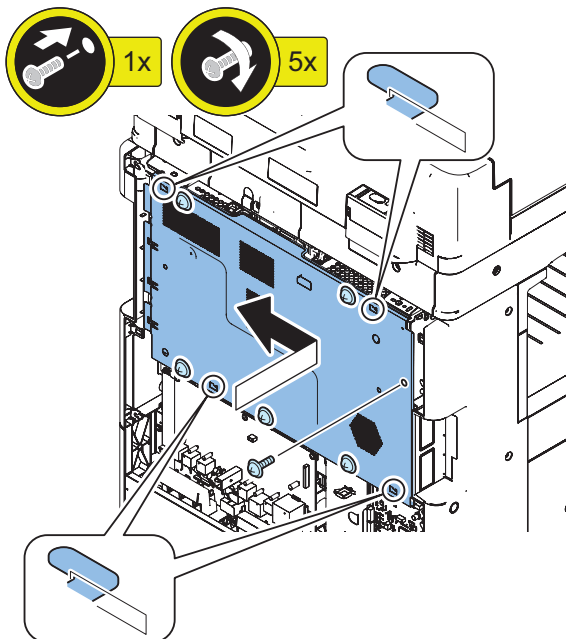
□
10.



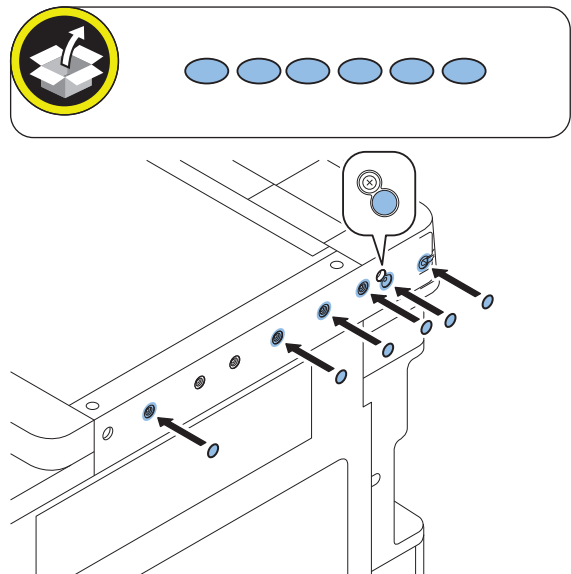
□
12.



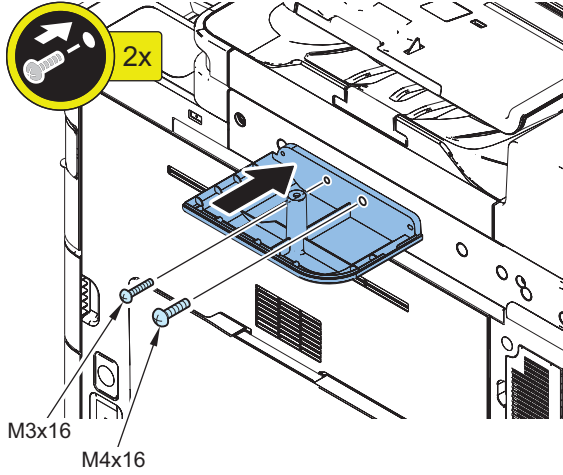
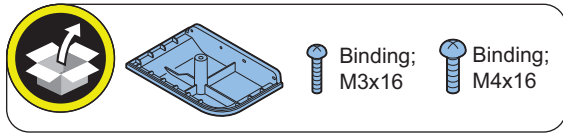
□
11.



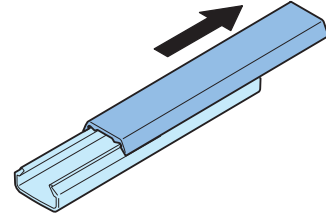
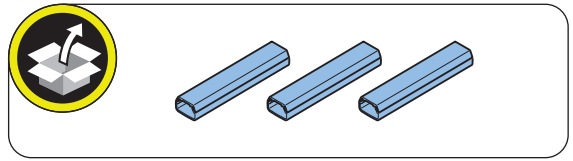
□
13.



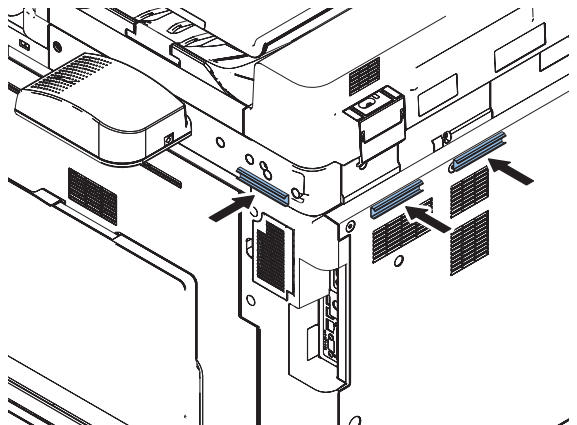
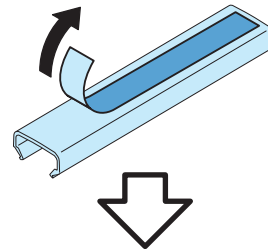
14.



16.

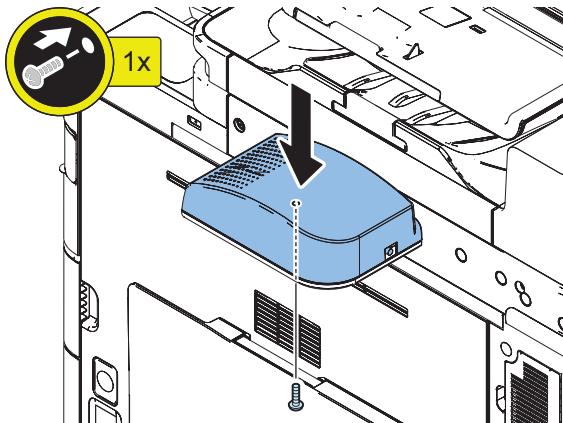
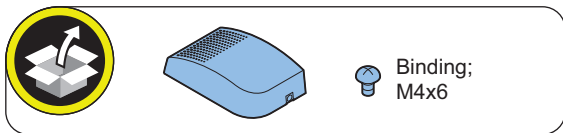


17.



15.

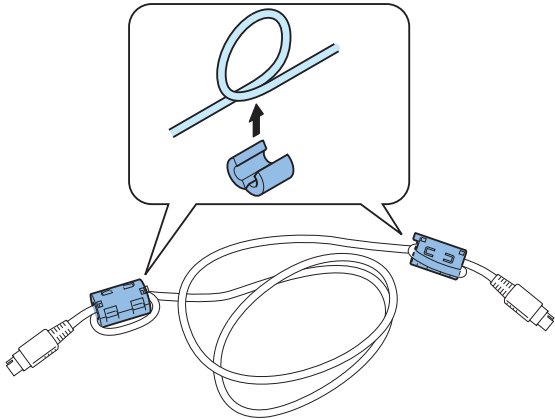
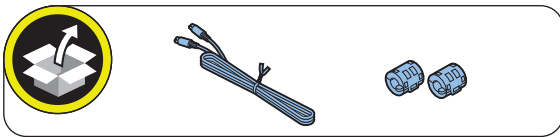
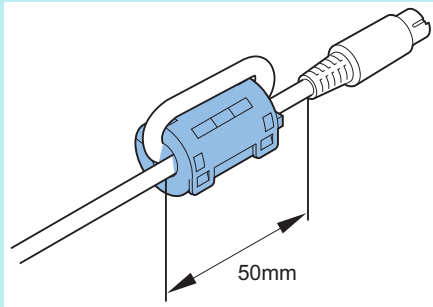
NOTE:
Install the Speaker Unit (Upper) while pressing it from the direction of the arrow.



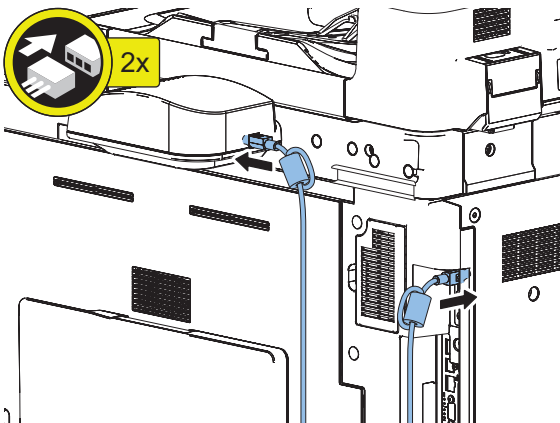
18.

NOTE:

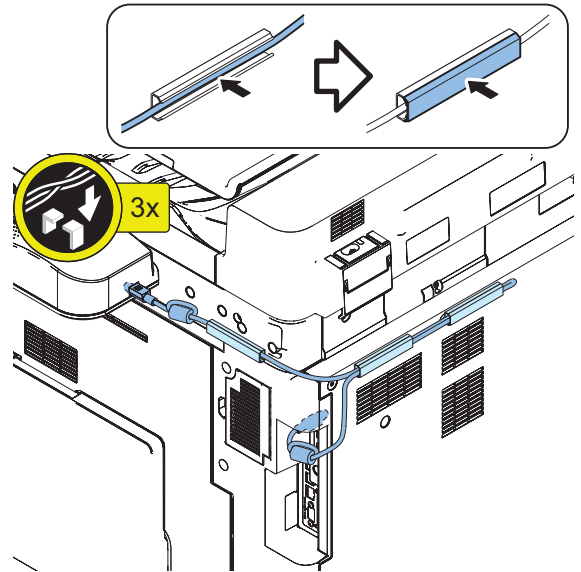
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



19.

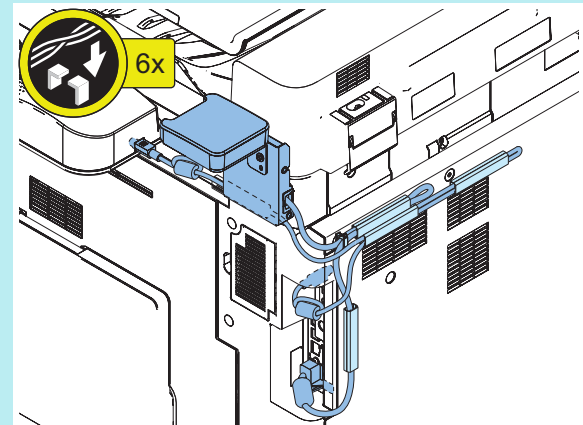


20.



NOTE:

When using in combination with the Copy Card Reader



■ **Checking the Settings**

NOTE:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.
4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice

Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.

■ Operation Check

NOTE:

Perform the following check from the Voice Recognition button on the numeric keypad.

● When Using



1. Press the Voice Guidance Start button.
2. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Guidance Kit" becomes enabled.

● When Stopping to Use



1. Press the Voice Guidance Start button.

Numeric Keypad-A1

Points to Note at Installation

- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

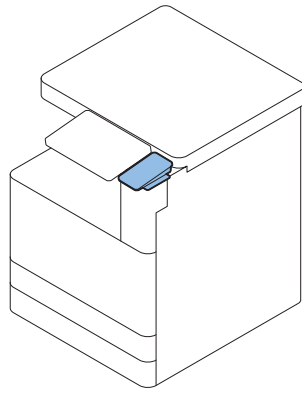
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

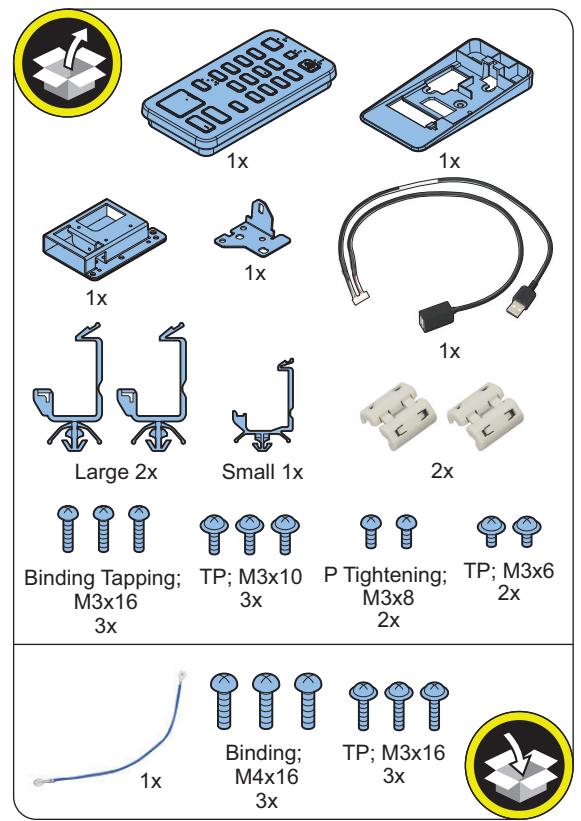
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

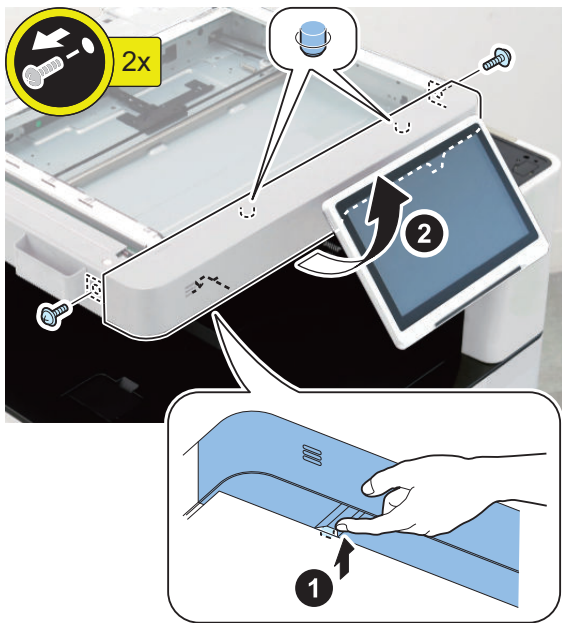


Installation Procedure

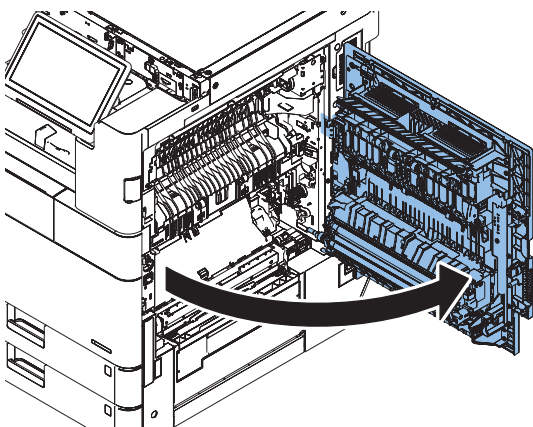
1.



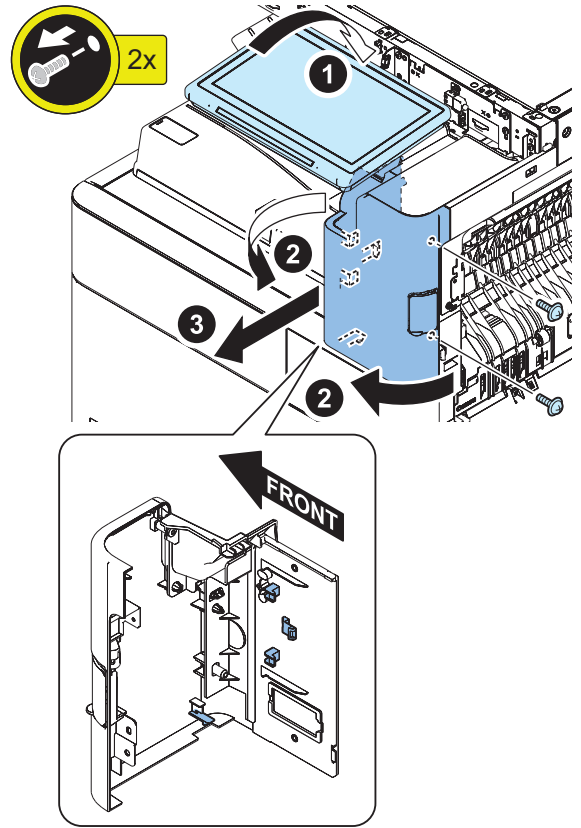
2.



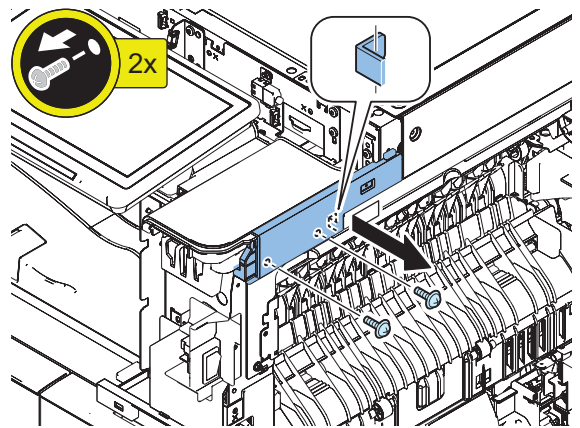
3.



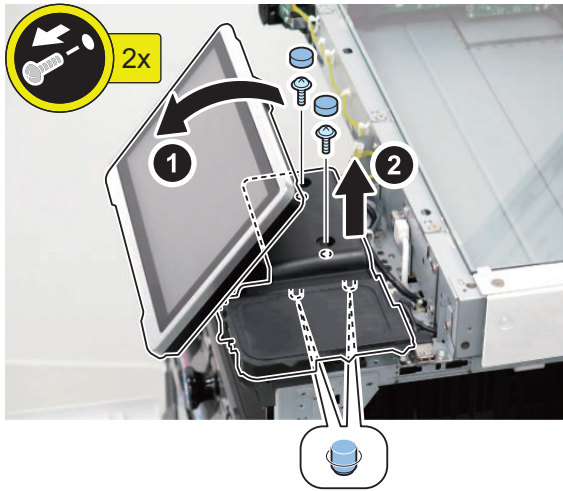
4.



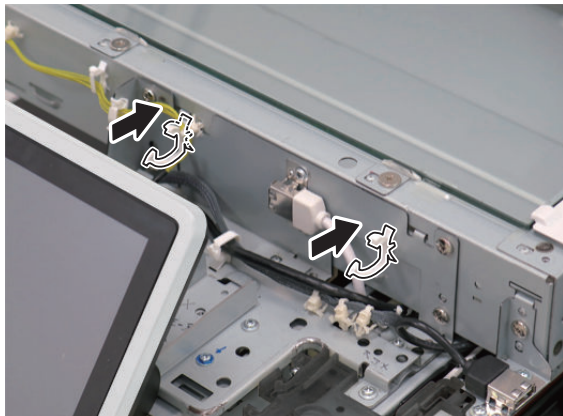
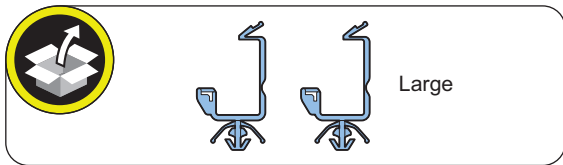
5.



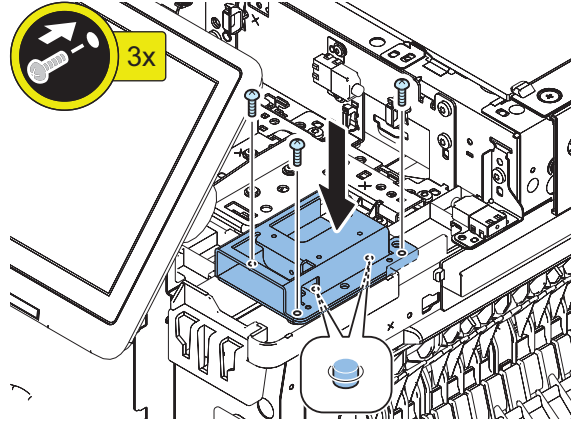
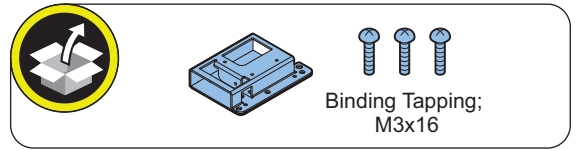
□
6.



□
7.

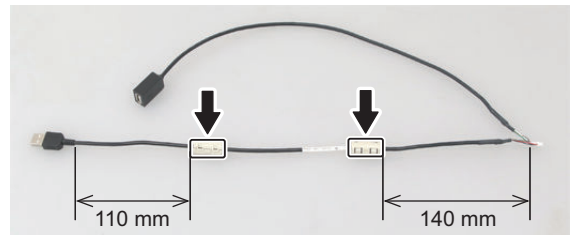
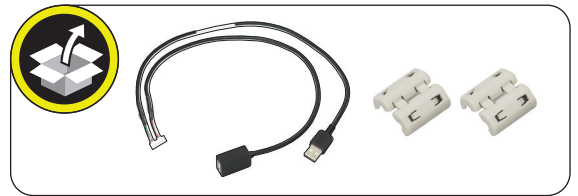


□
8.

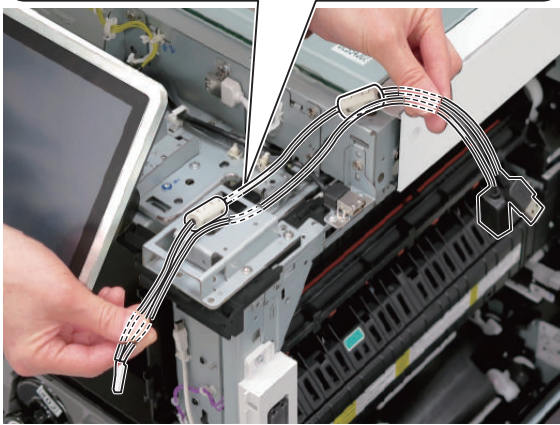
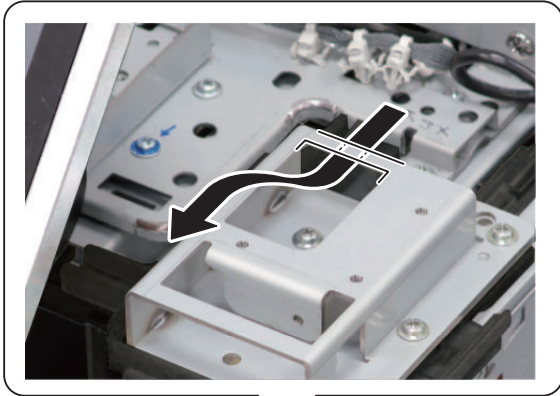


□
9.

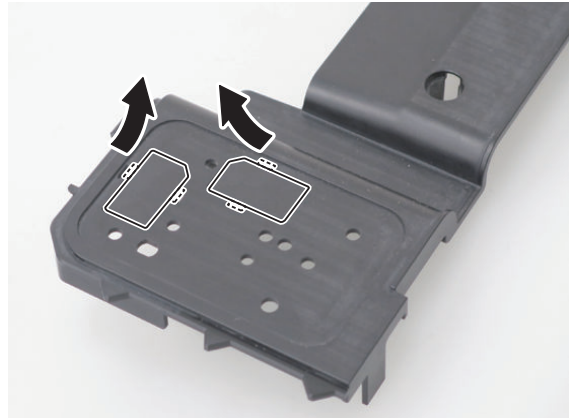
NOTE:
Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.



10.

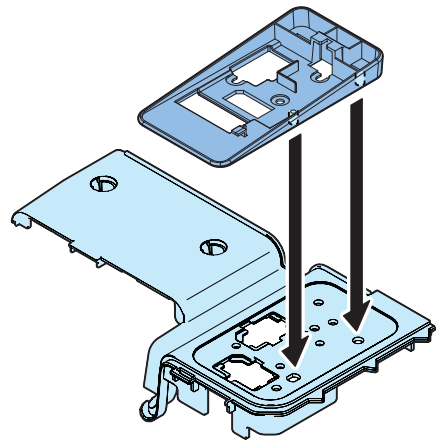
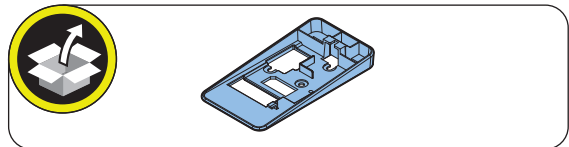


12.



NOTE:
Store the removed Small Covers in step 17.

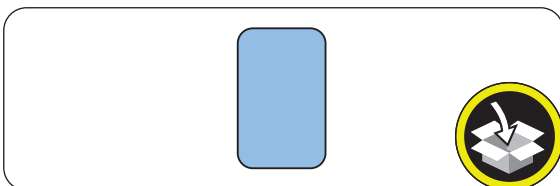
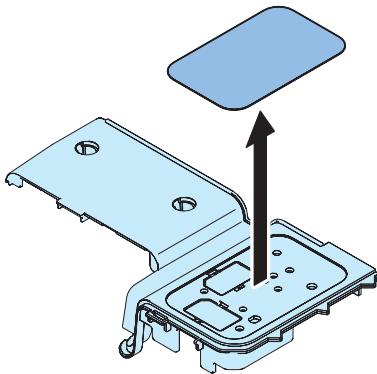
13.



11.

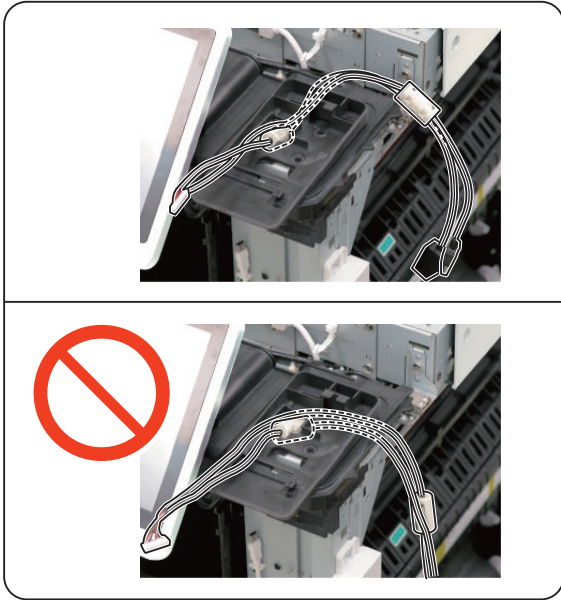
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the peeled surface with alcohol after removing the sheet.
- If any glue remains on the peeled surface, clean by the removed sheet.

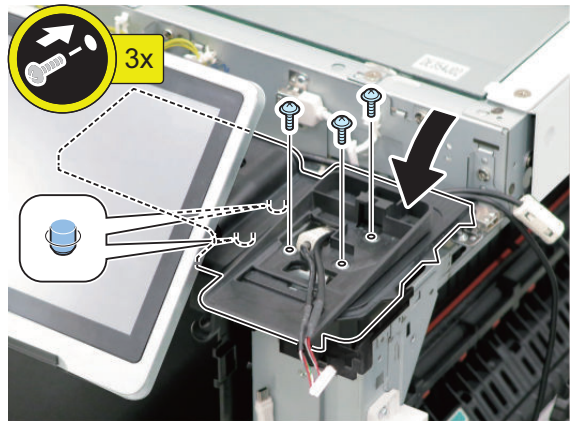
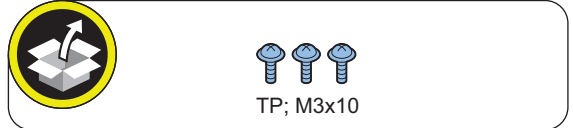
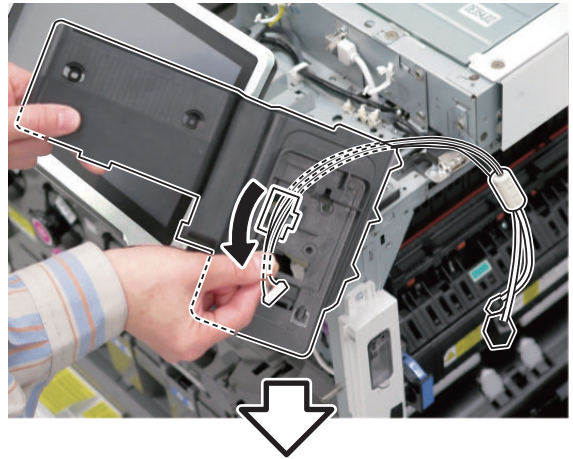
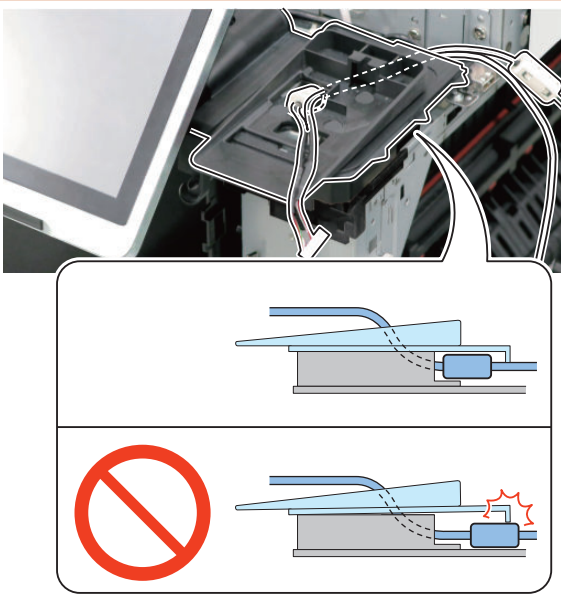


□
14.

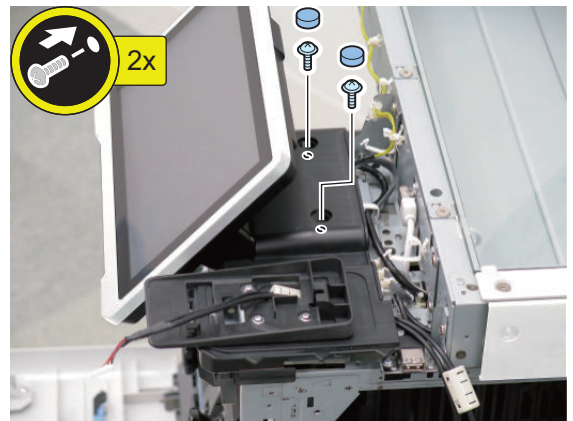
CAUTION:
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



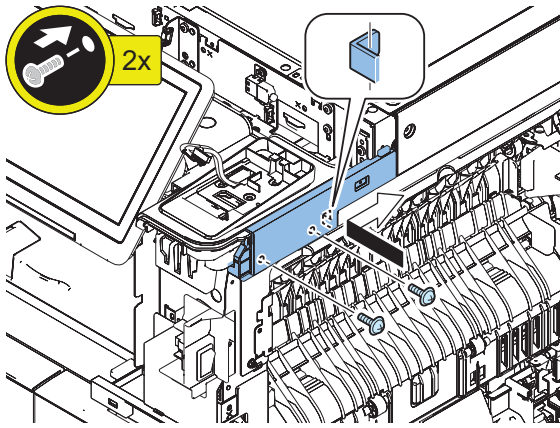
CAUTION:
Place the core inside the Cover.



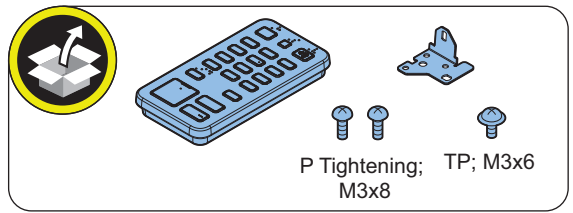
□
15.



□
16.

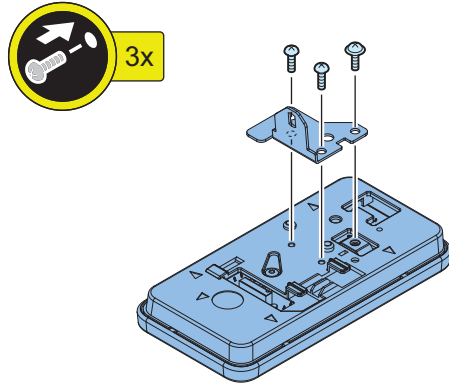


□
18.

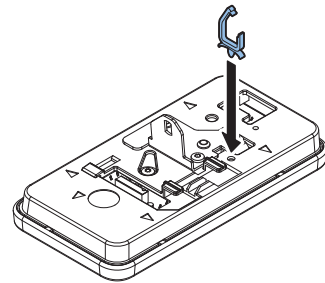
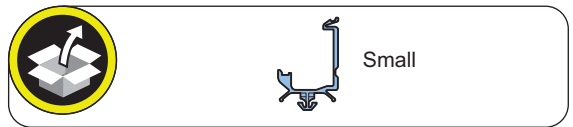


□
17.

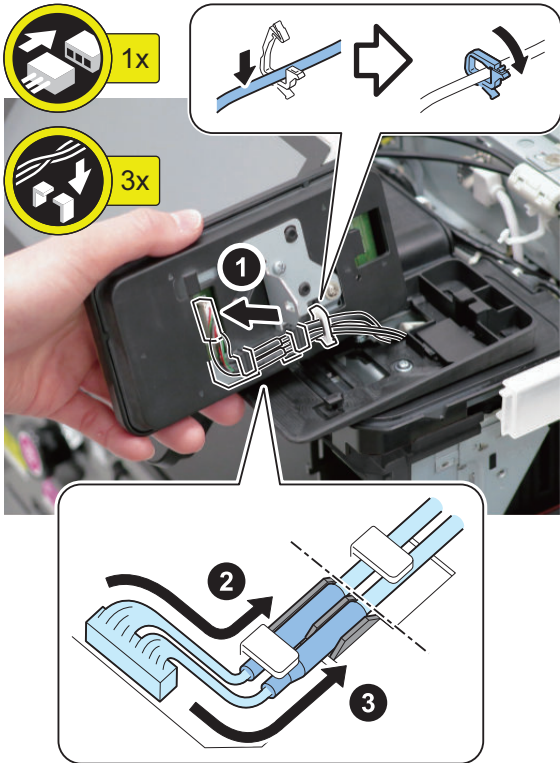
NOTE:
Store the Small Covers removed in step 12.



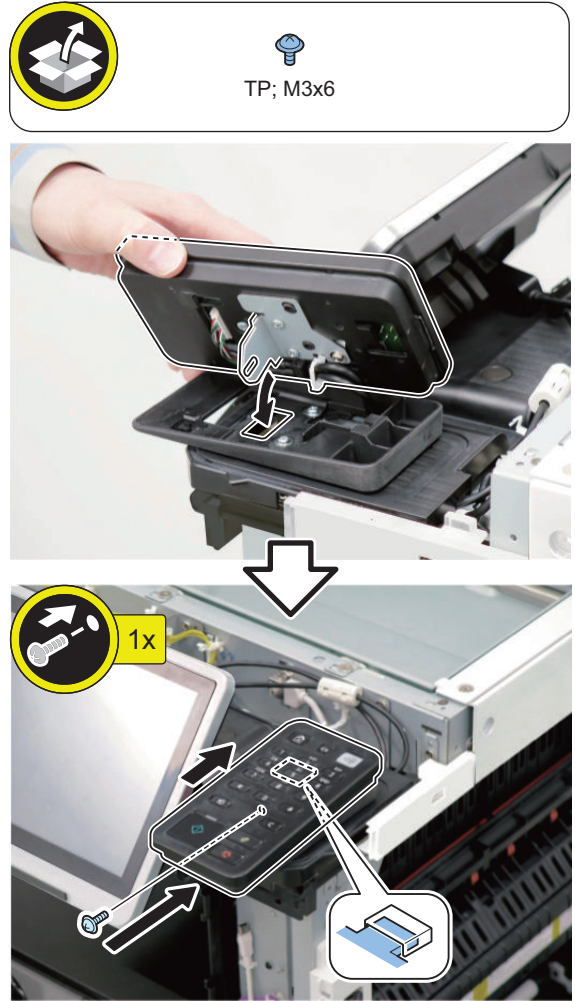
□
19.



□
20.

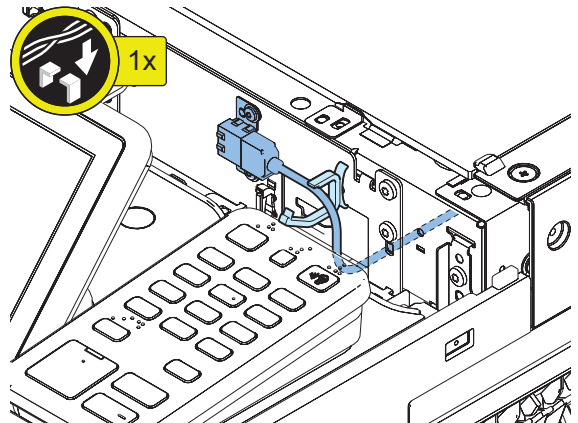


□
21.

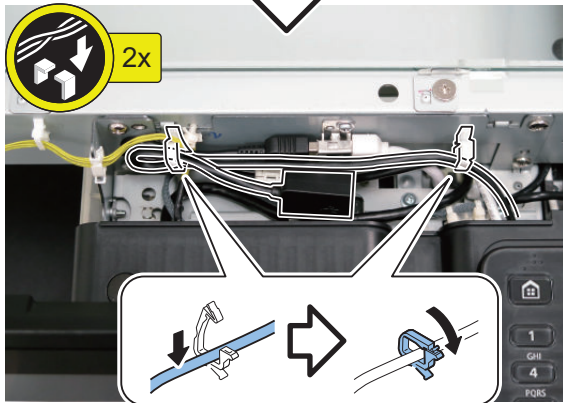
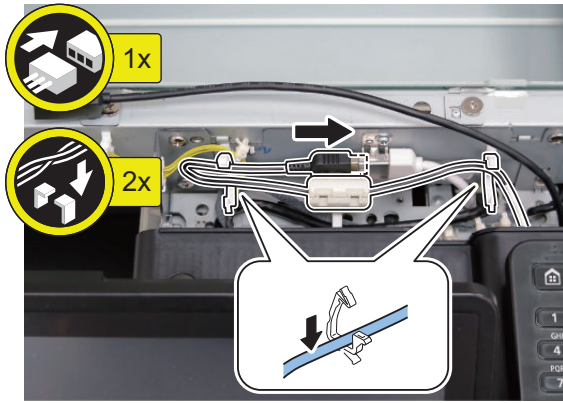


□
22.

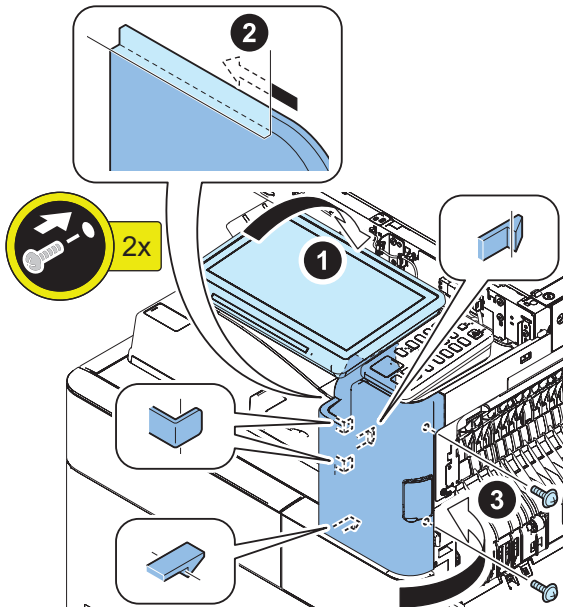
NOTE:
Hook only the cable for USB on the Wire Saddle.



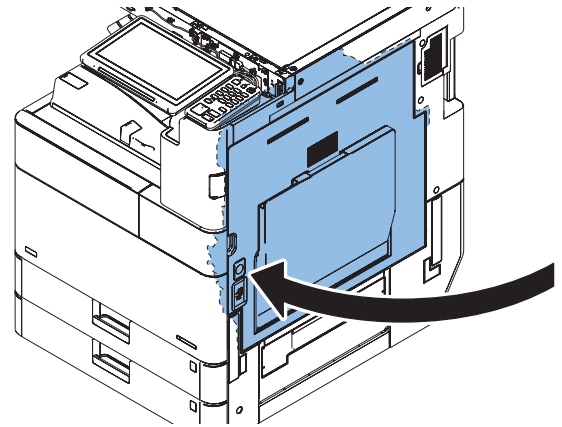
□
23.



□
24.



□
25.



□
26.



□
27.



IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1

Points to Note at Installation

- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

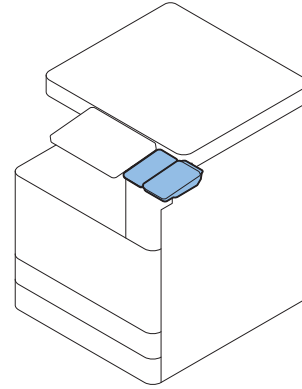
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

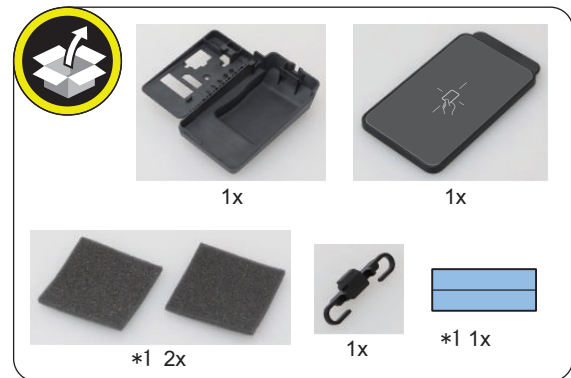
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



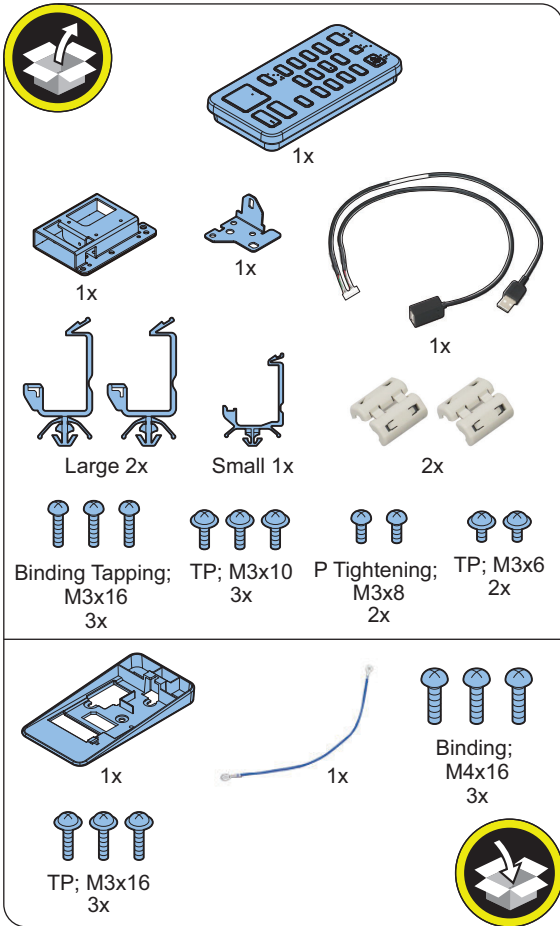
Checking the Contents

<IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1>

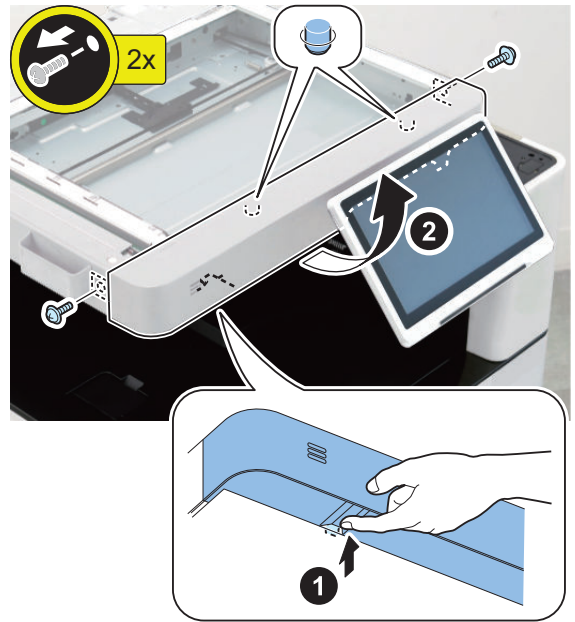


*1: When installing the IC Card Reader, use it as necessary.

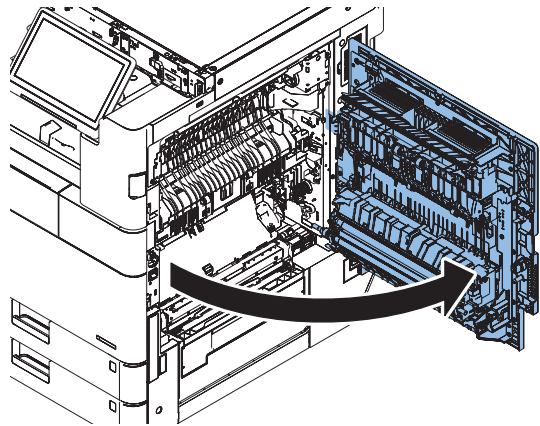
<Numeric Keypad-A1>



2.



3.



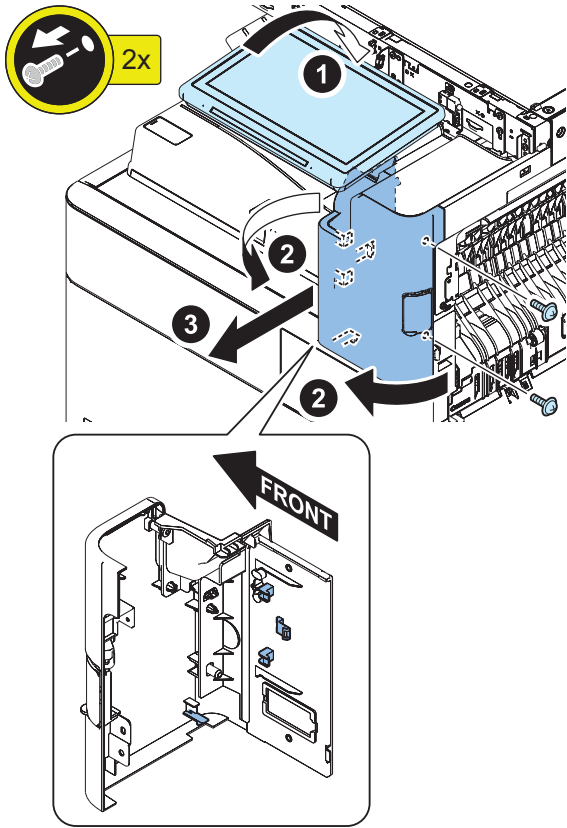
Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Numeric Keypad

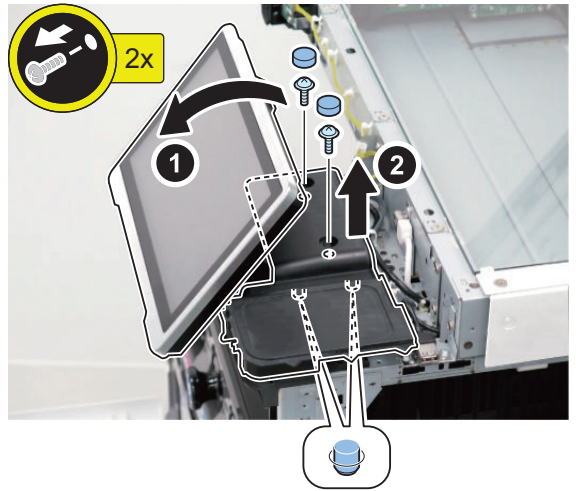
1.



4.



6.

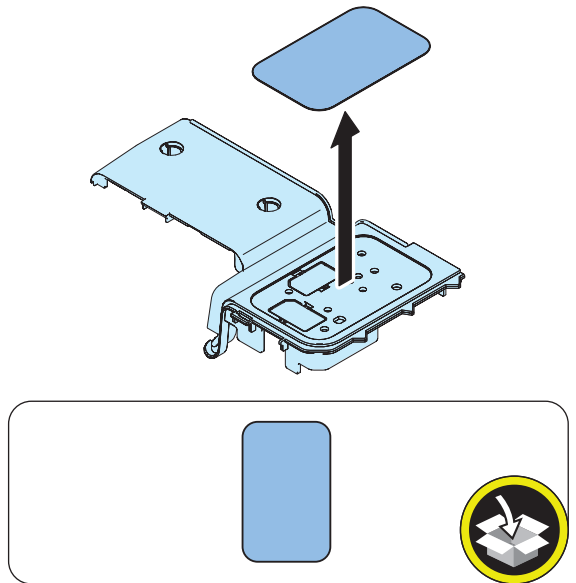
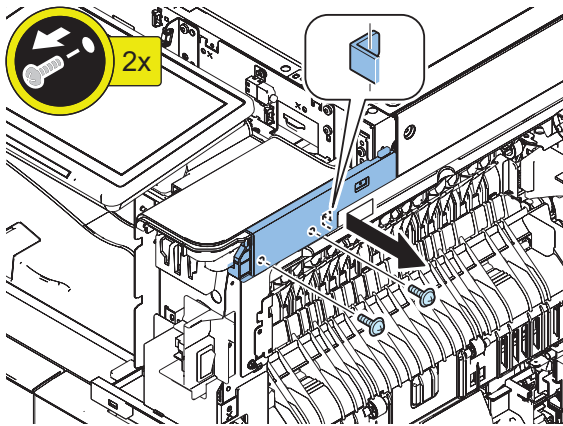


7.

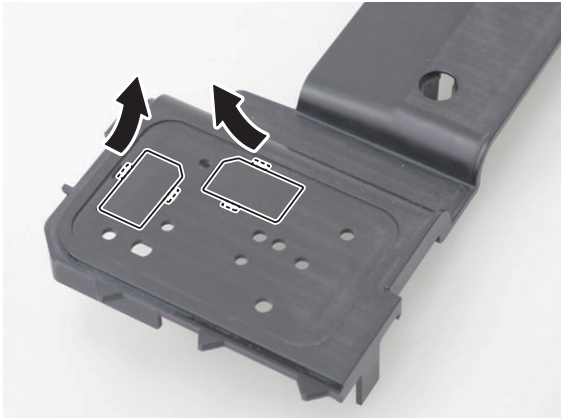
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the peeled surface with alcohol after removing the sheet.
- If any glue remains on the peeled surface, clean by the removed sheet.

5.

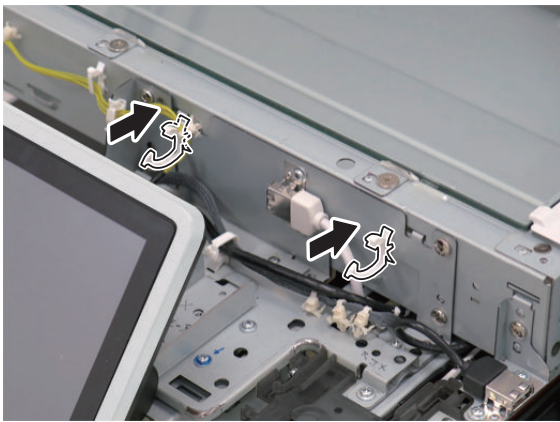
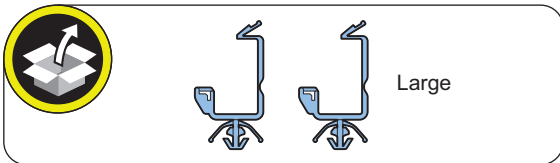


□
8.

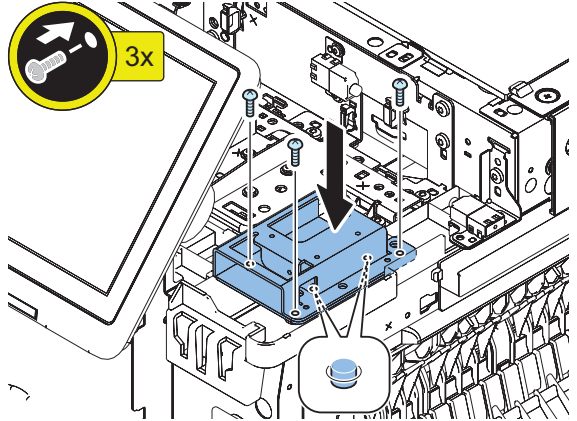
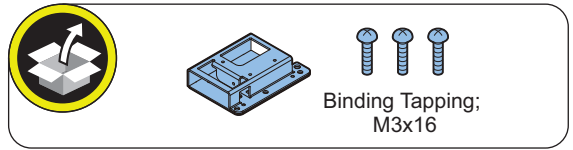


NOTE:
Store the removed Small Covers in step 27.

□
9.

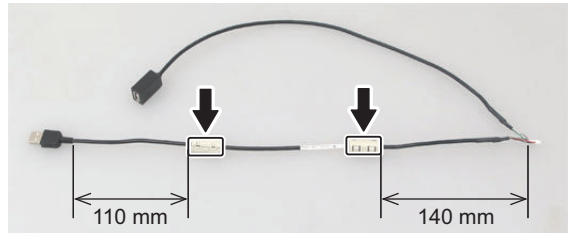
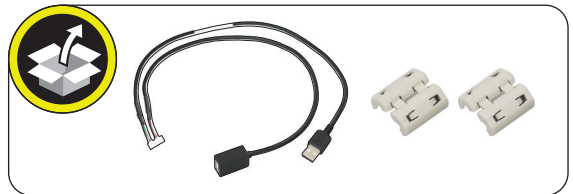


□
10.

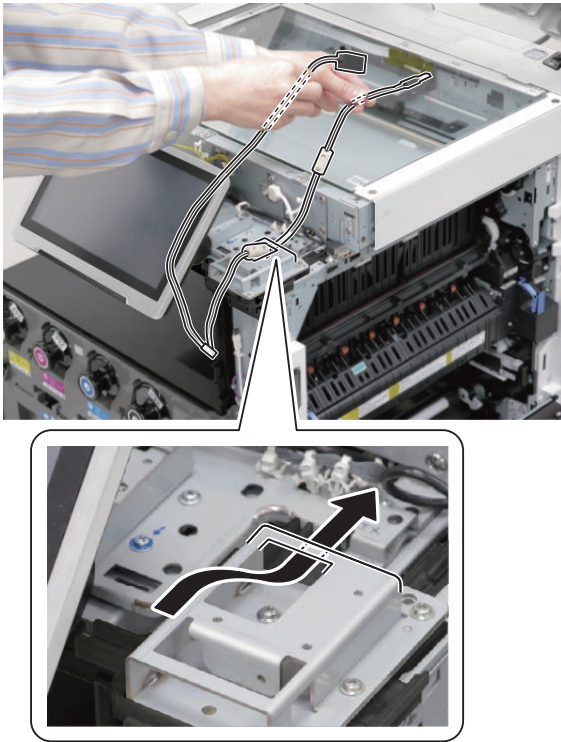


□
11.

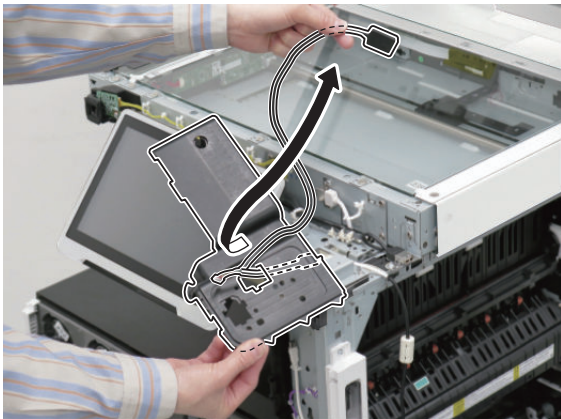
NOTE:
Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.



□
12.



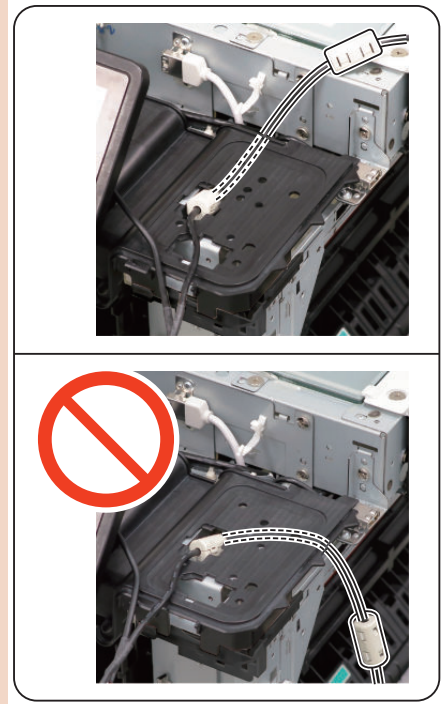
□
13.



□
14.

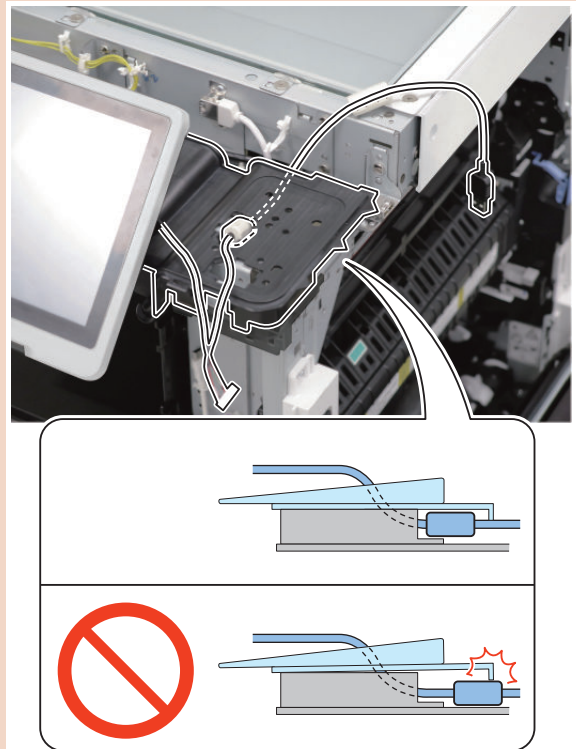
CAUTION:

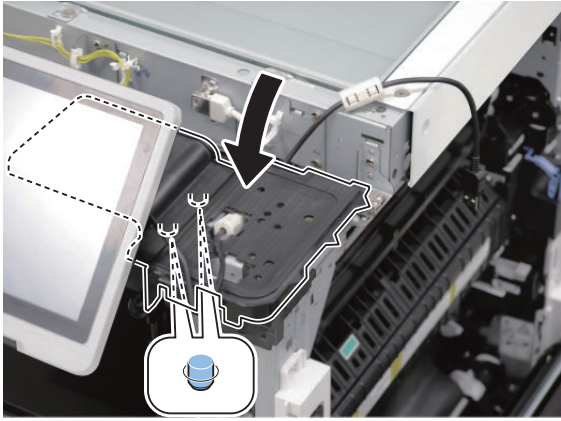
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



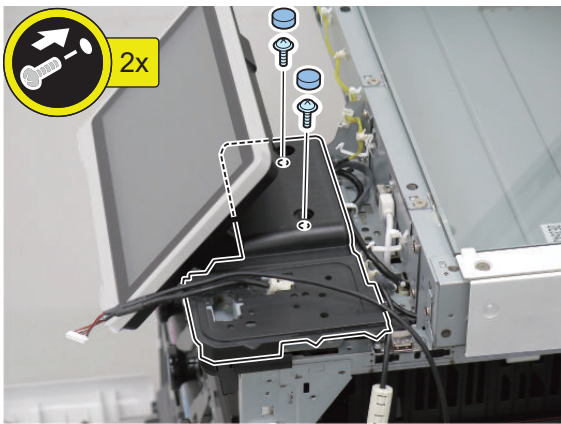
CAUTION:

Place the core inside the Cover.

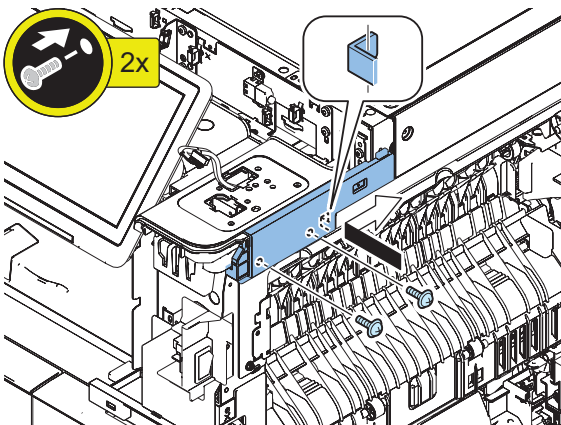




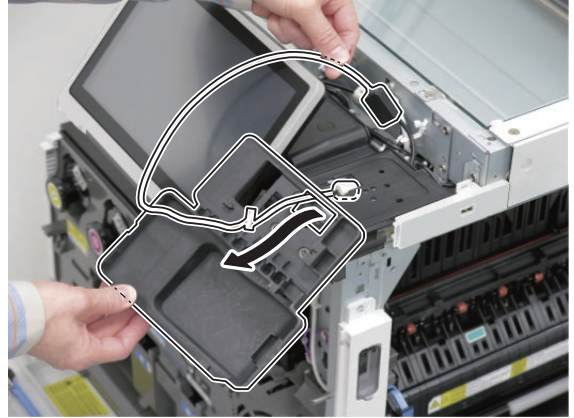
15.



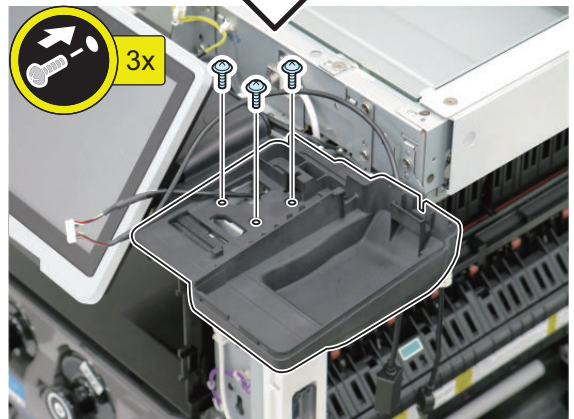
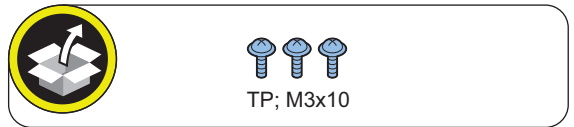
16.



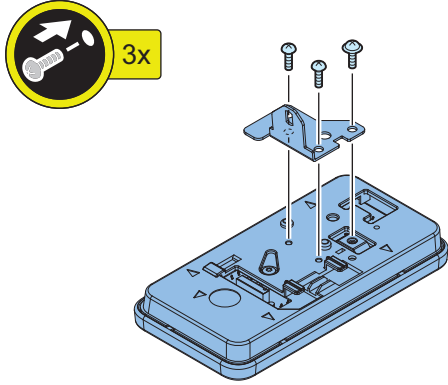
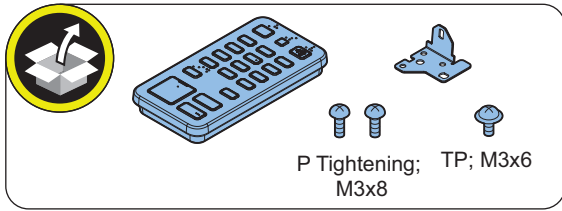
17.



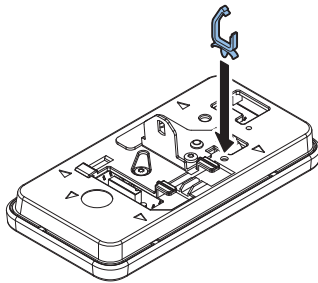
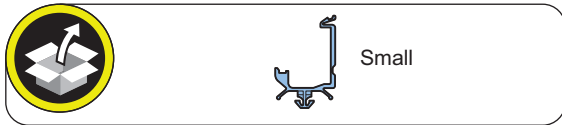
18.



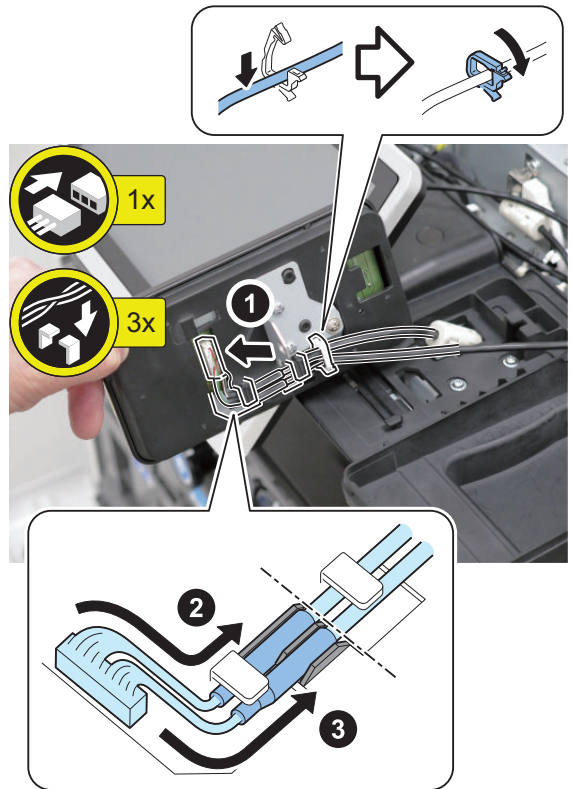
□
19.



□
20.

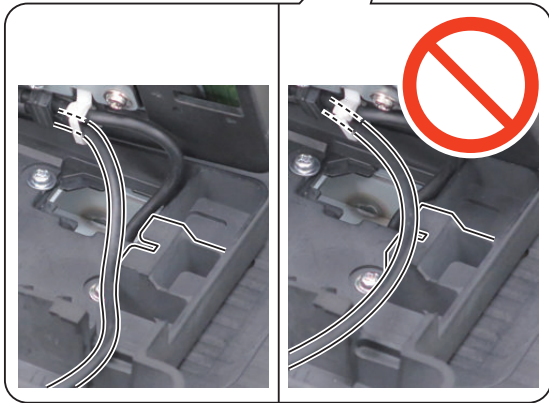


□
21.



22.

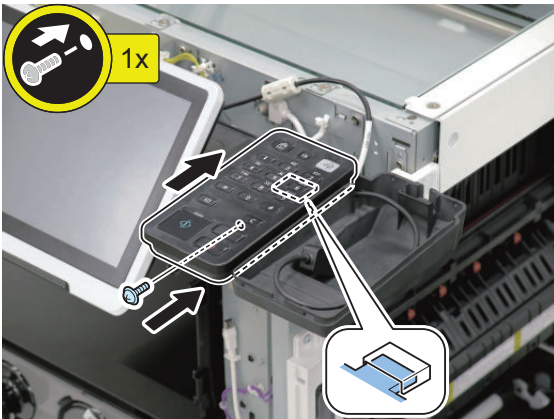
CAUTION:
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



23.

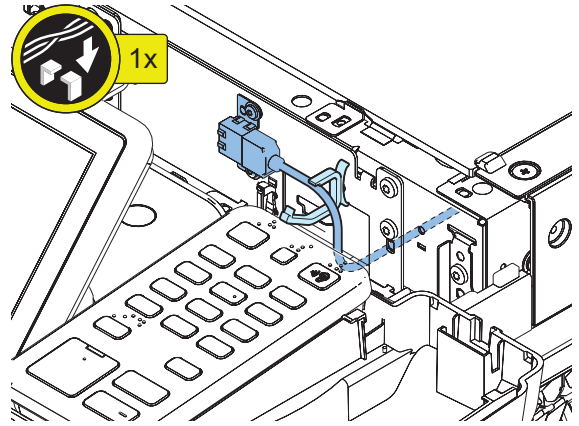


TP; M3x6

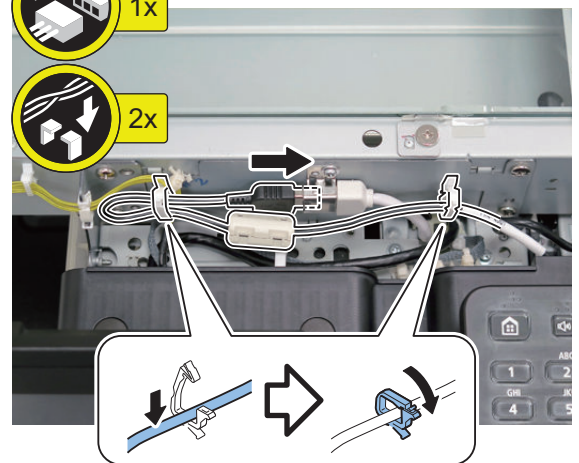


24.

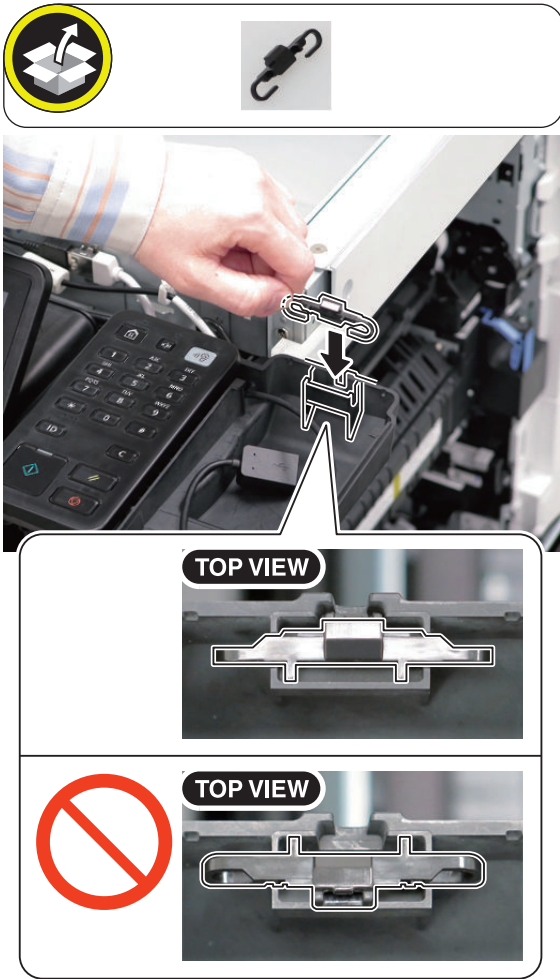
NOTE:
Hook only the cable for USB on the Wire Saddle.



25.

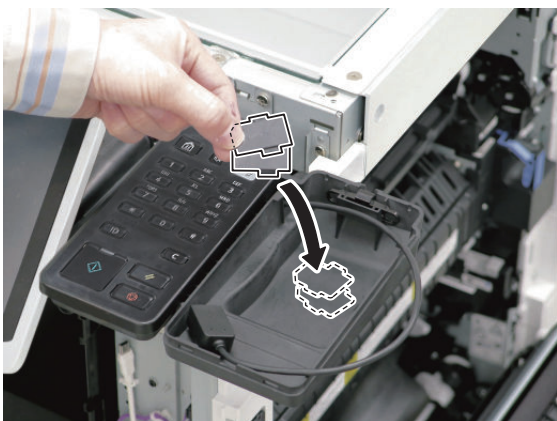


□
26.



□
27.

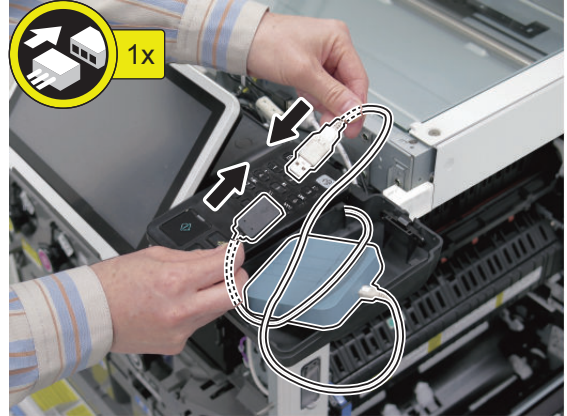
NOTE:
Store the Small Cover removed in step 11.



■ Installing the Card Reader

● For NT-Ware (MiCard Multi) IC Card Reader Model

□
1.



□
2.

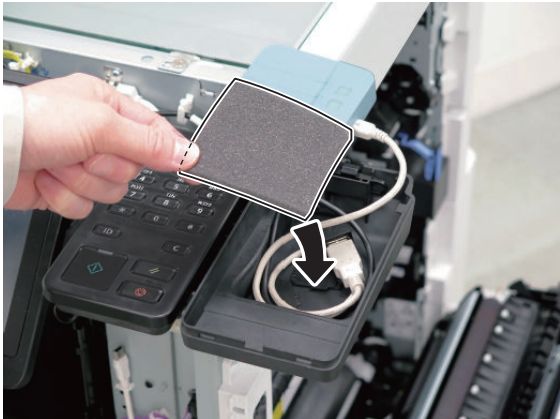
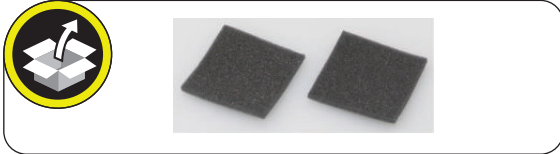
NOTE:
Store the excess length of the cable in the position as shown in the figure.



□
3.

NOTE:

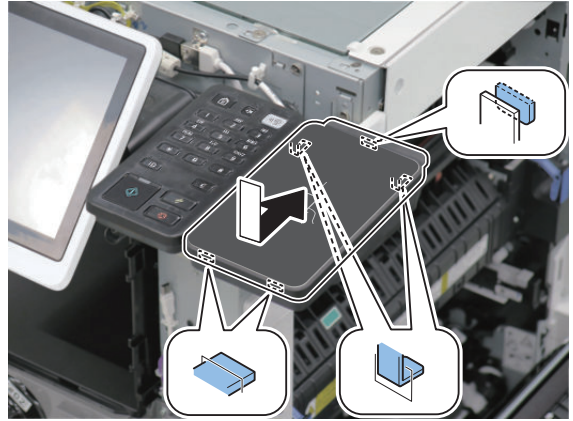
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



□
4.

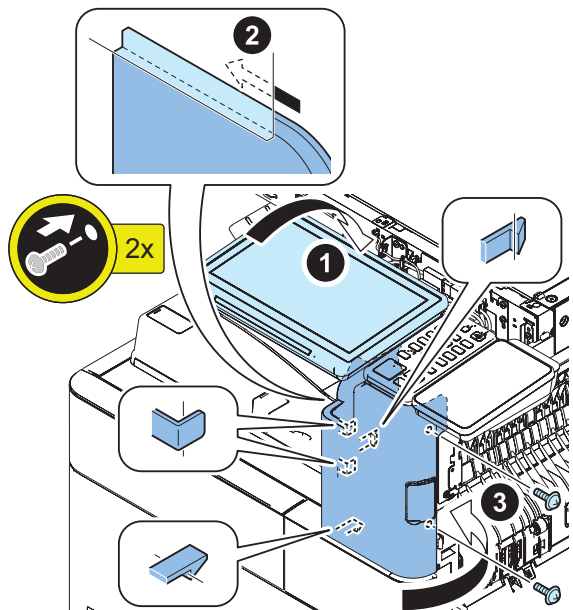


□
5.

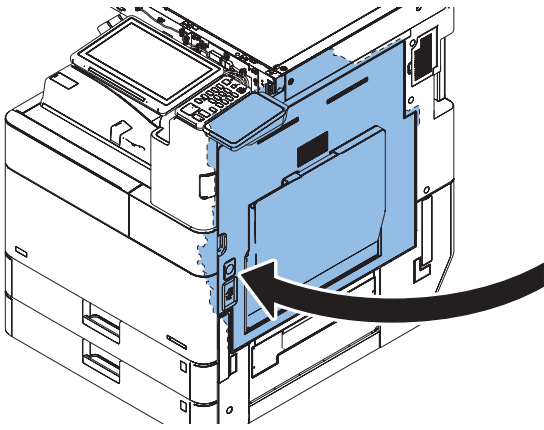


■ Procedure after Work

□
1.



□
2.



□
5.



□
3.



□
4.



Serial Interface KIT-K3/ Copy Control Interface KIT-A1

Points to Note at Installation

Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader	Serial I/F Kit	Copy Control I/F Kit
Serial I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

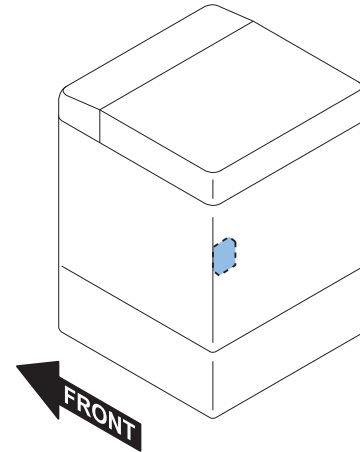
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

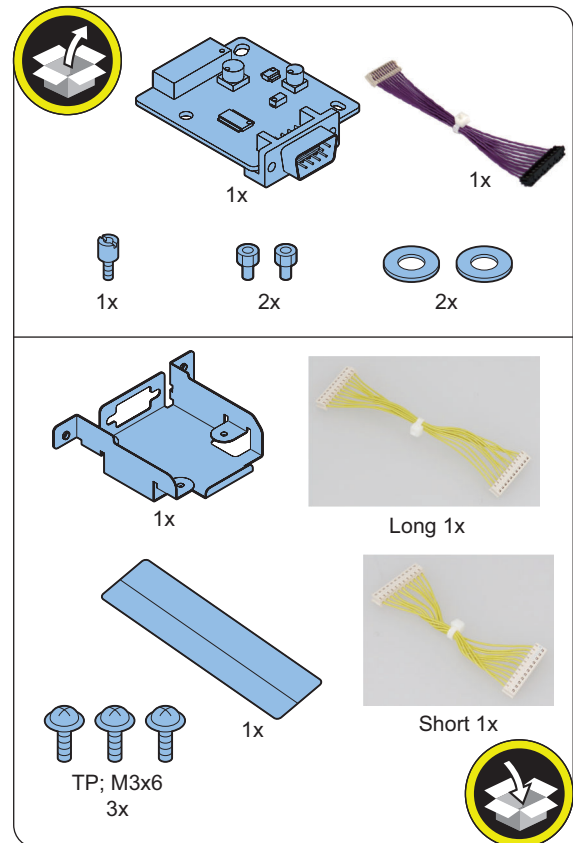
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

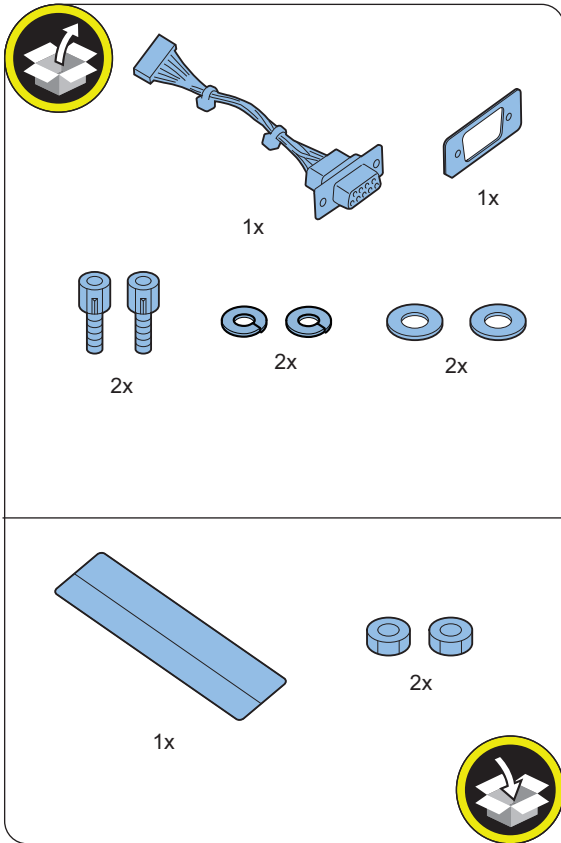


Checking the Contents

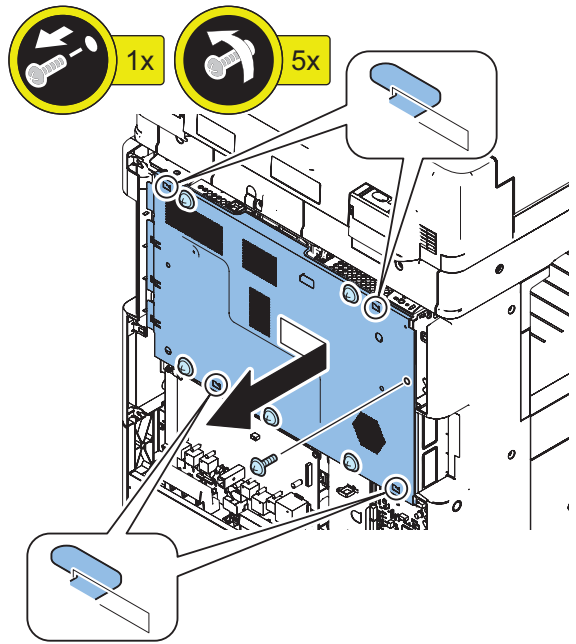
Serial Interface Kit-K3



■ Checking the Contents



□
2.



□
3.

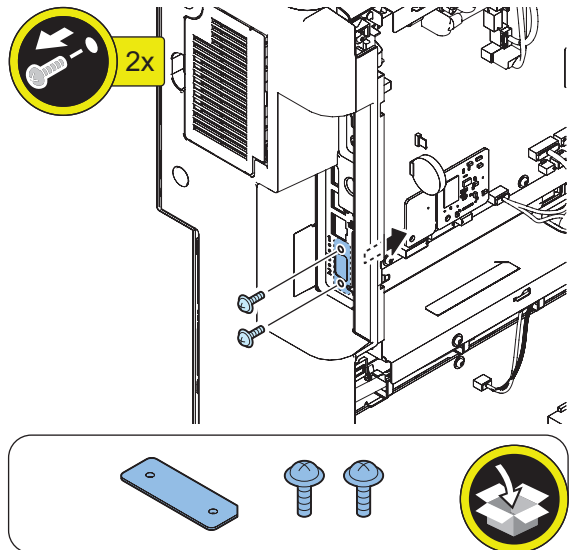
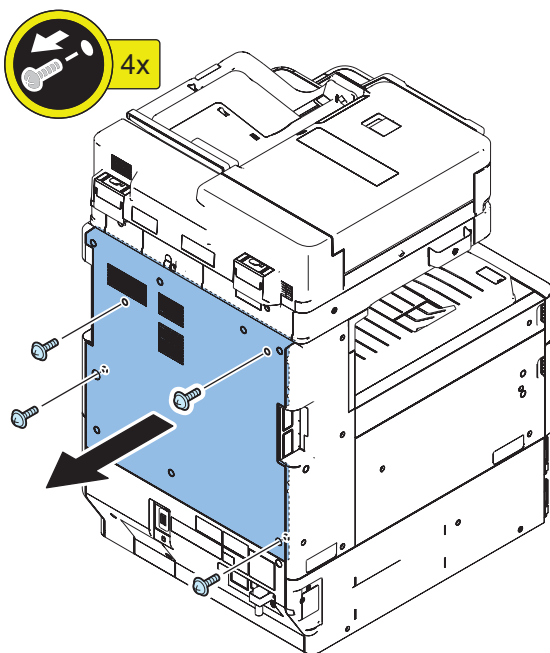
CAUTION:

- Remove screws while holding the Face Plate.
- Be careful not to drop the Face Plate.

● Installation Procedure

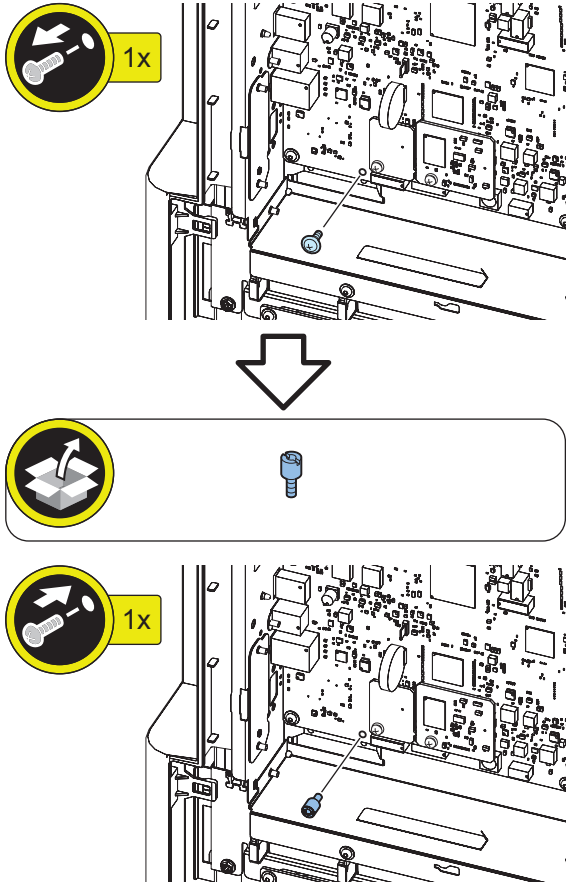
■ Removing the Covers

□
1.



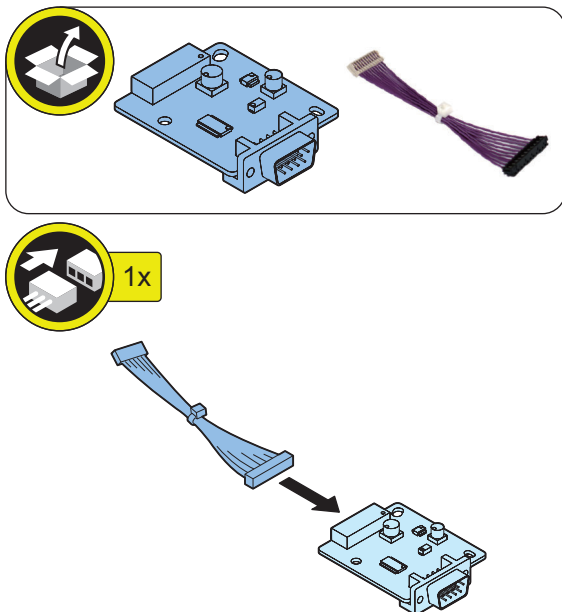
■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

1.



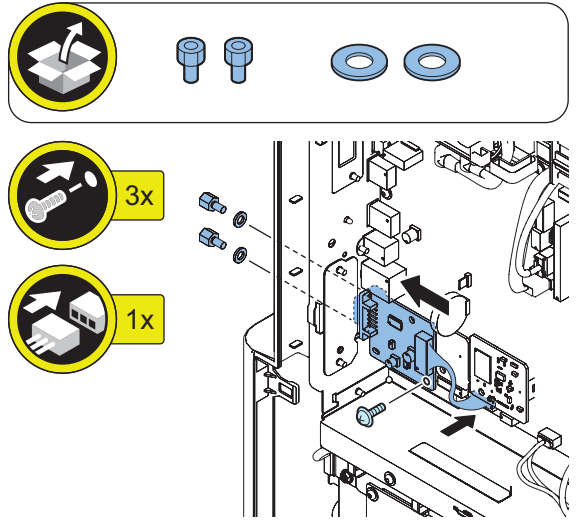
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 3.

2.



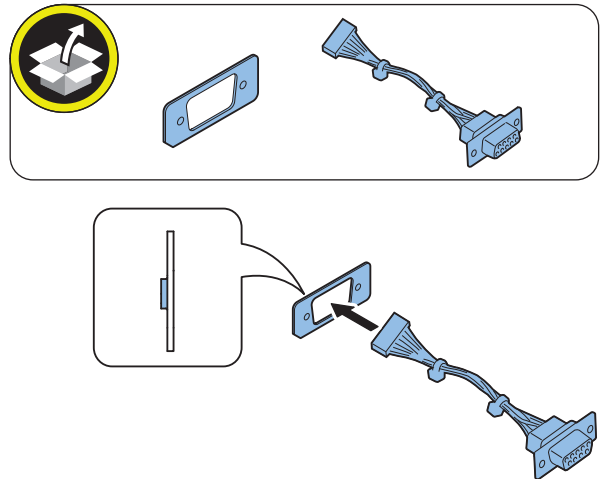
3.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 1.

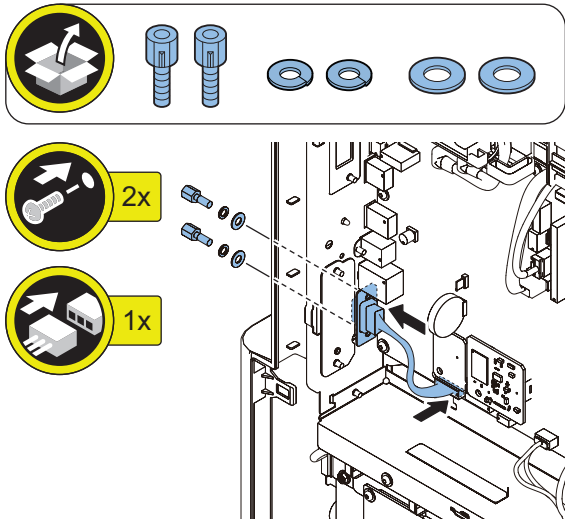


■ Installing the Copy Control Interface Kit

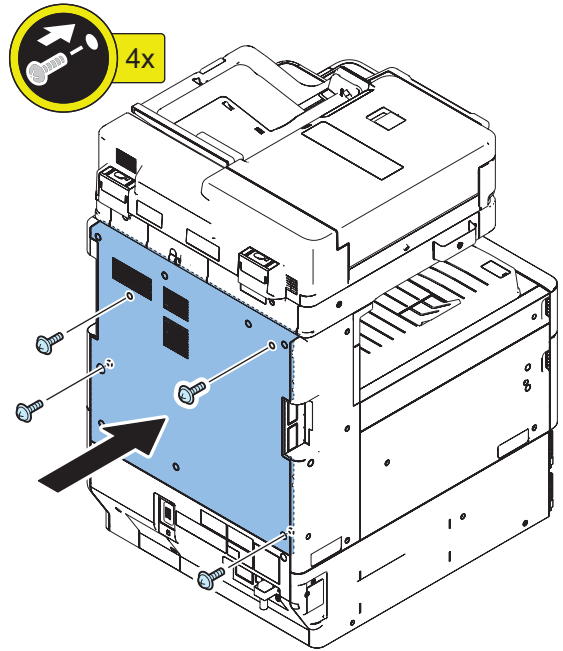
1.



□
2.

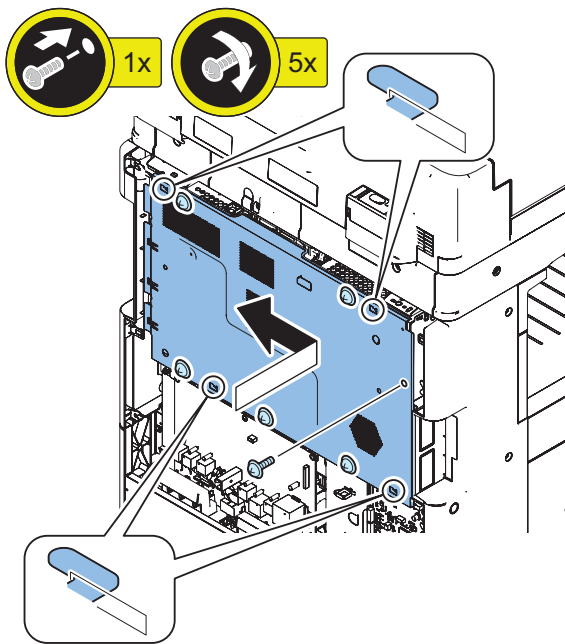


□
2.



■ Installing the Covers

□
1.



HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

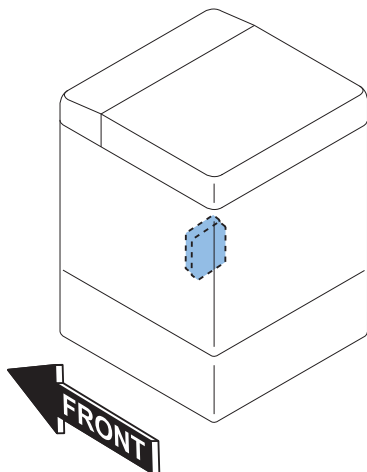
CAUTION:

- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- If the HDD is replaced with a high-capacity HDD, the HDD needs to be initialized.
- If an HDD containing user information is replaced with a high-capacity HDD (not initial installation), the HDD data needs to be backed up/exported. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

When installing any HDD system options (following 3 products), refer to "Installing the Optional HDD (1 TB)" or "Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit".

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD>



<HDD Mirroring Kit>



<Others>

- Guides are included

Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Optional HDD (1 TB)

• Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

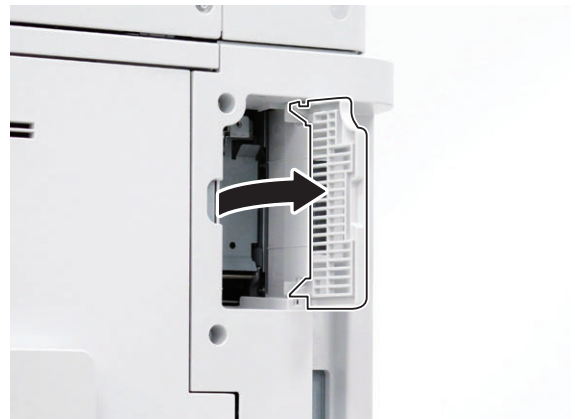
⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

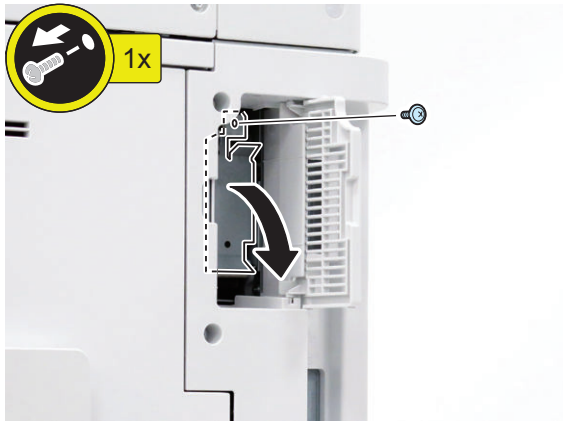
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

• Installation Procedure

□
1.



□
2.

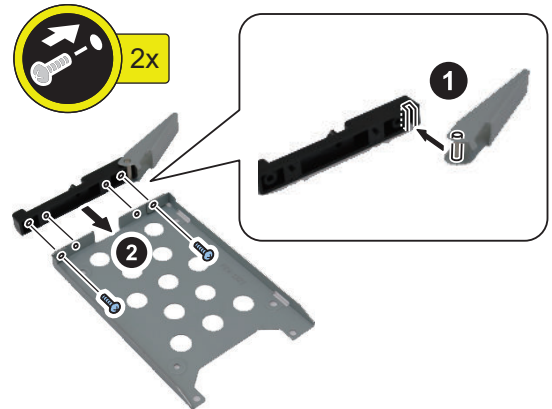


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

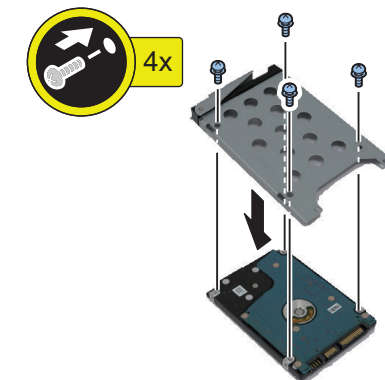
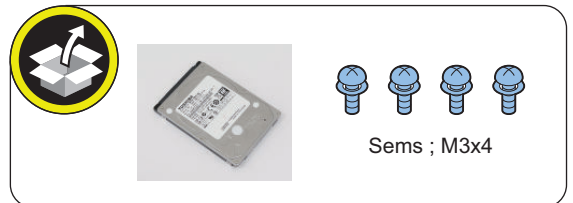
□
3.



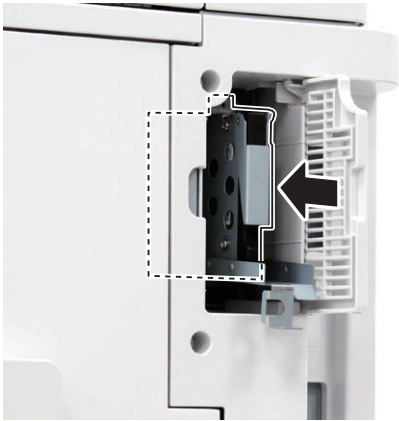
□
4.



□
5.



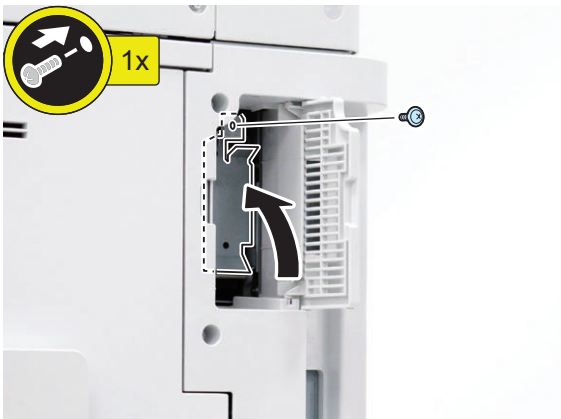
□
6.



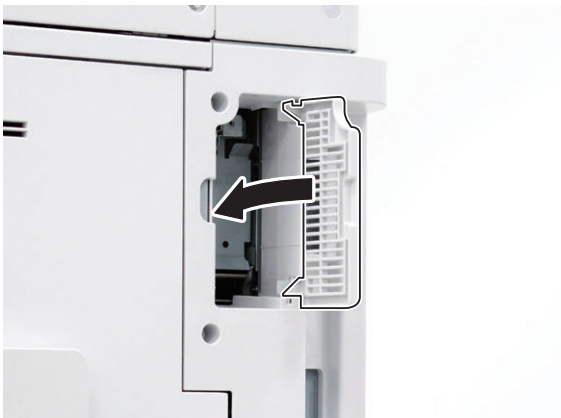
□
7.

NOTE:

Use the screw removed in step 2.



□
8.



□
9.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

• HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

• Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

• Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

• Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

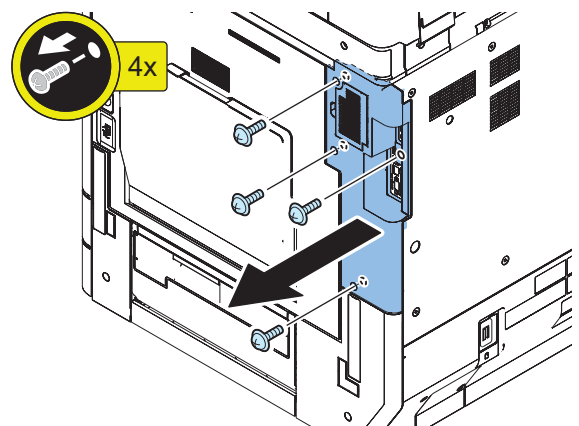
⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

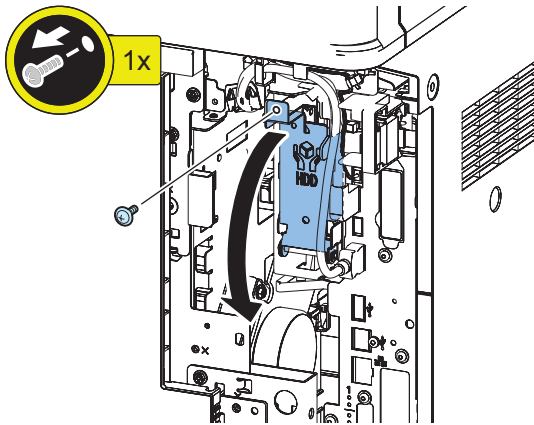
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

• Removing the Main Controller Box

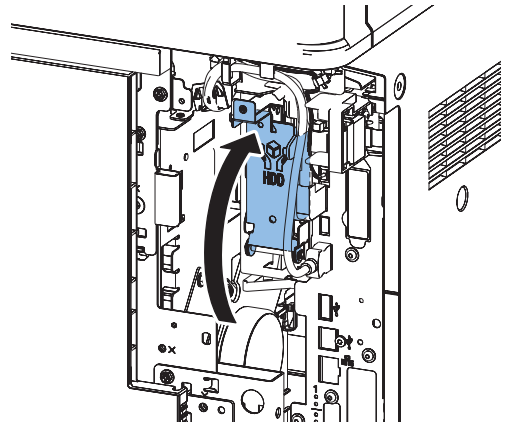
□
1.



□
2.



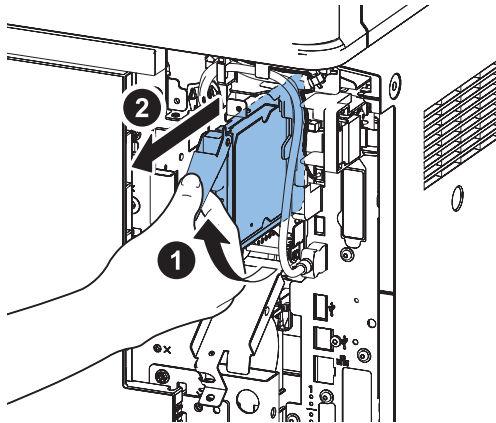
□
4.



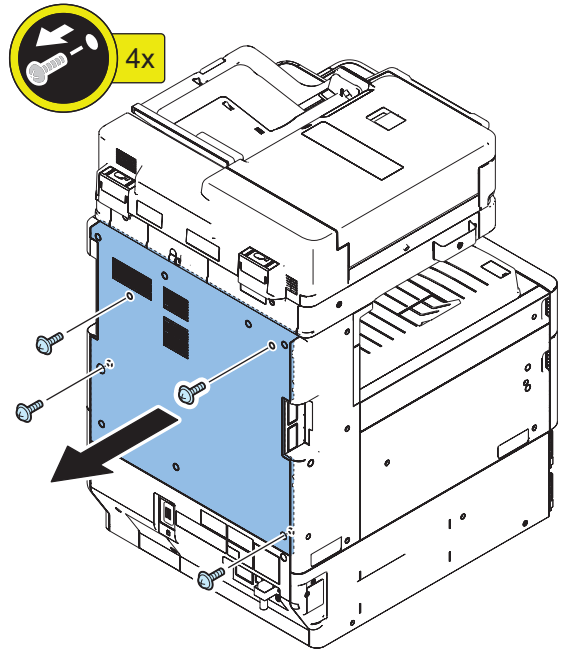
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in "Installing the HDD > step 3".

□
3.

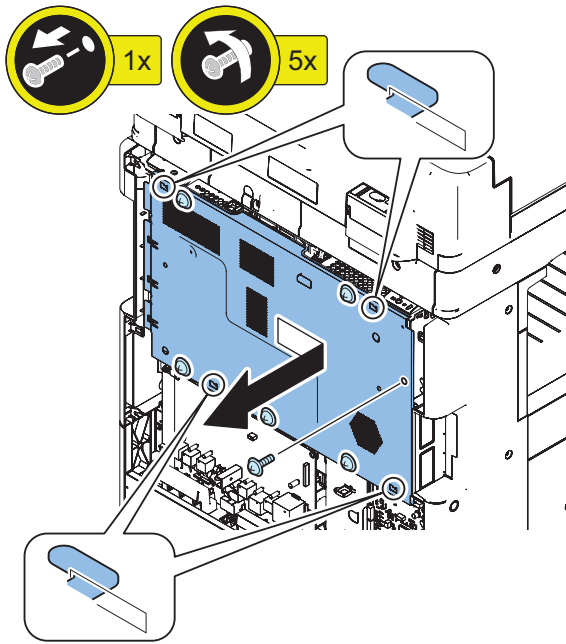
NOTE:
When replacing the HDD with an Optional HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



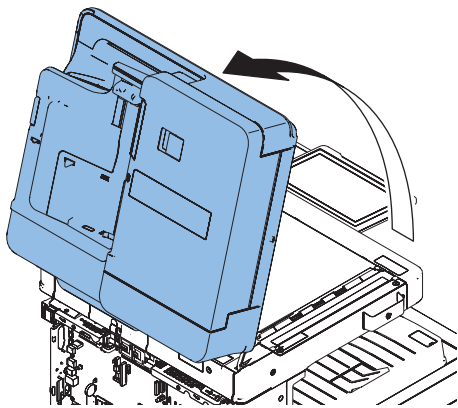
□
5.



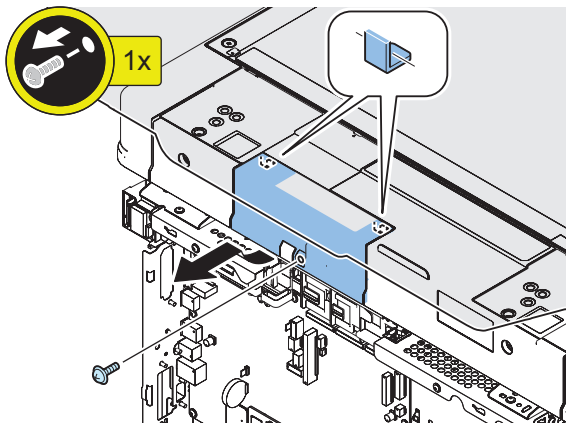
6.



7.

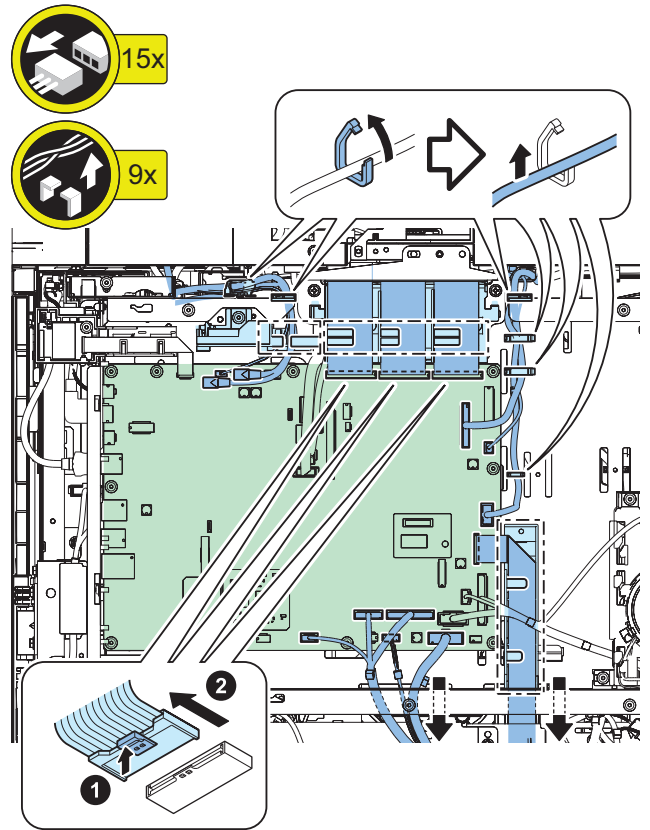


8.

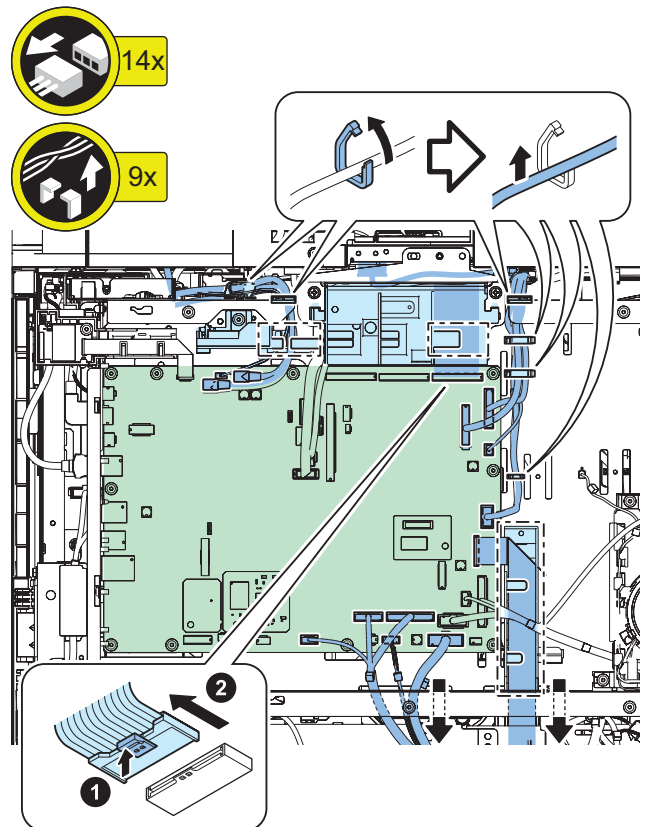


9.

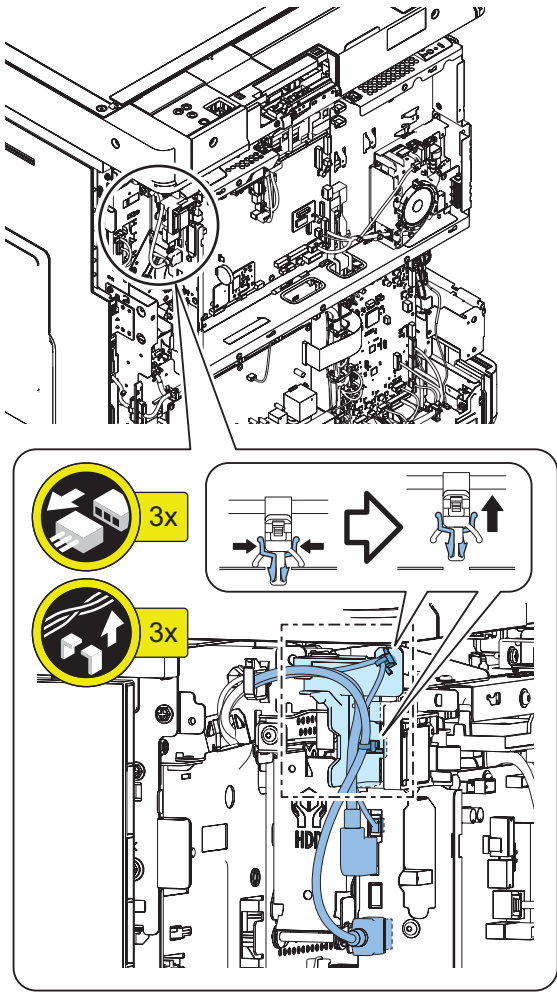
<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



<In the case of Reverse ADF>

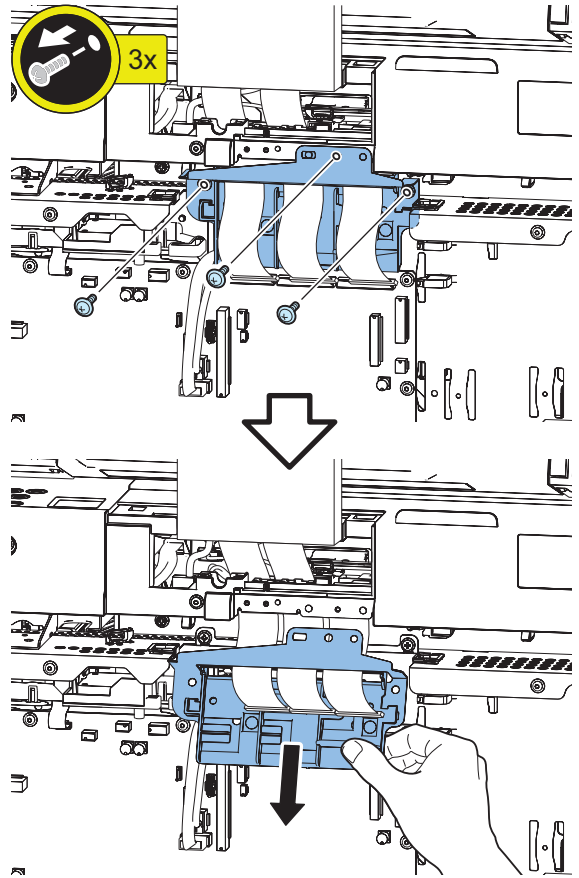


□
10.

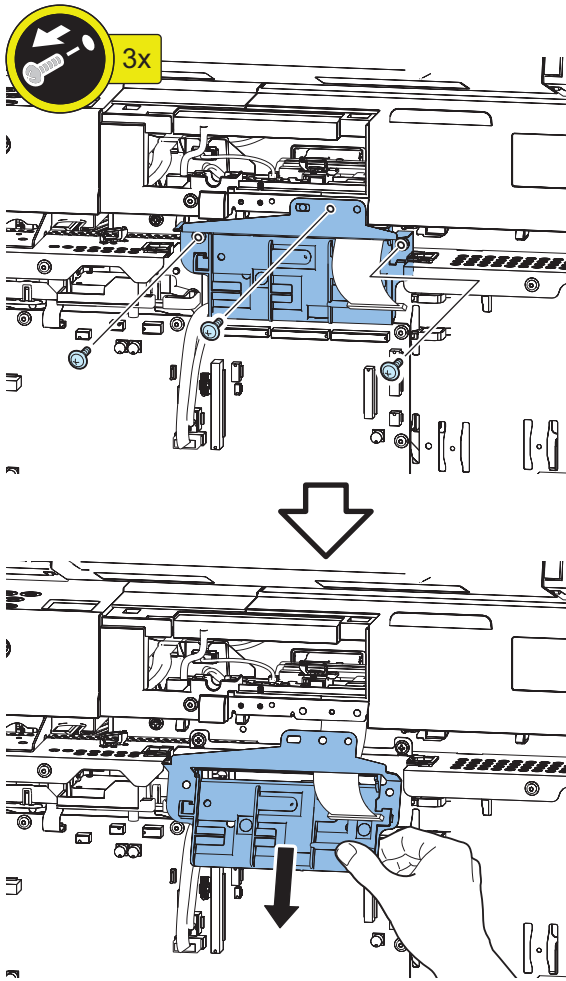


□
11.

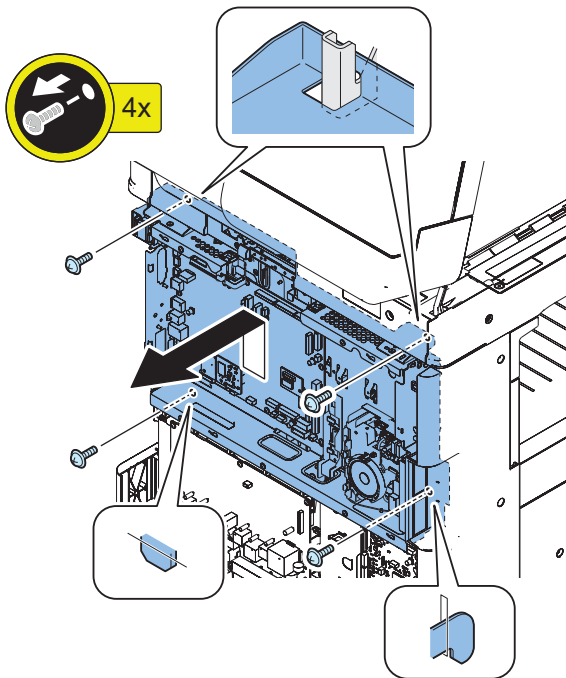
<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



<In the case of Reverse ADF>

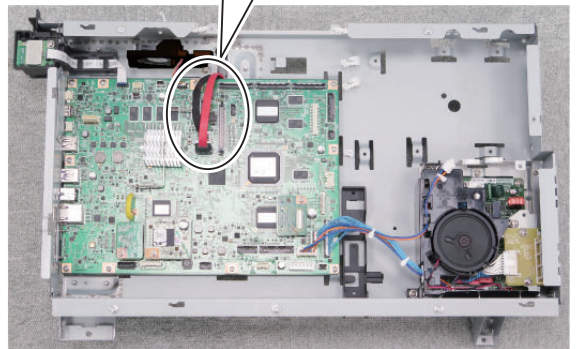
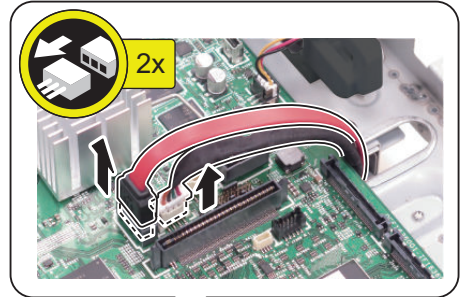


12.

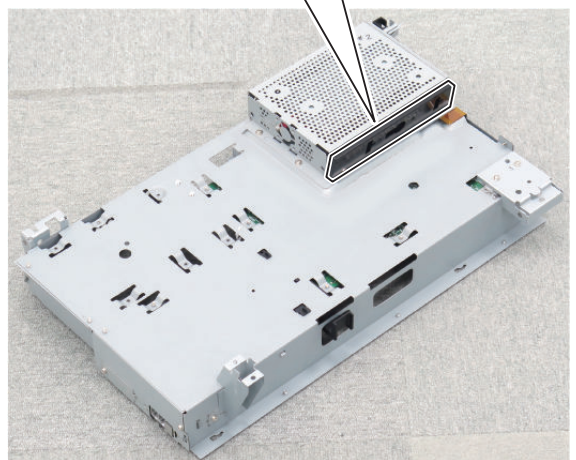
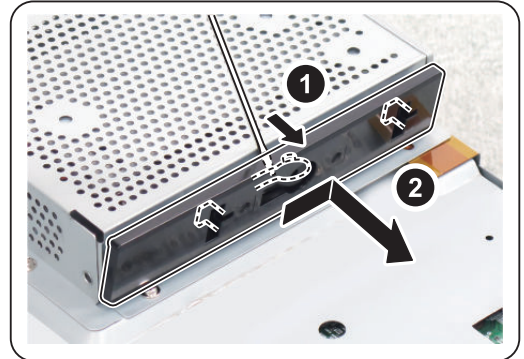


• Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

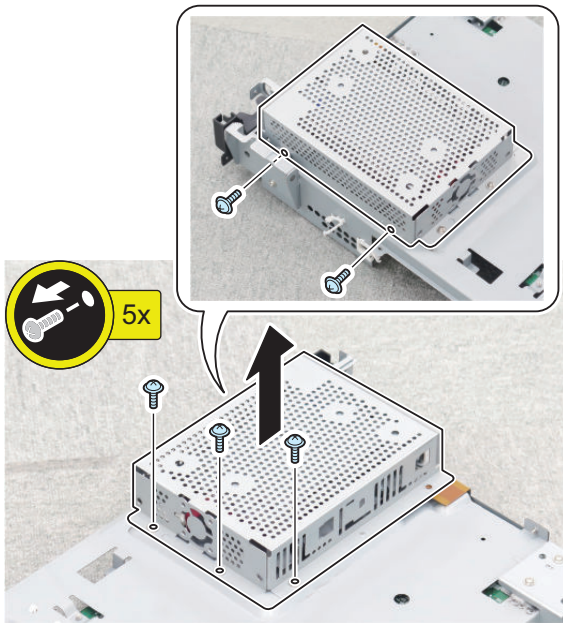
1.



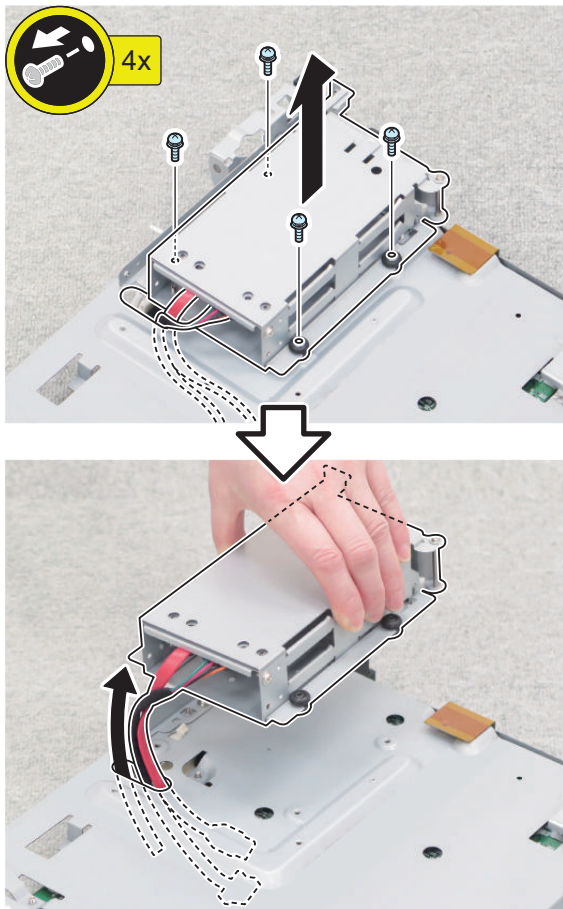
2.



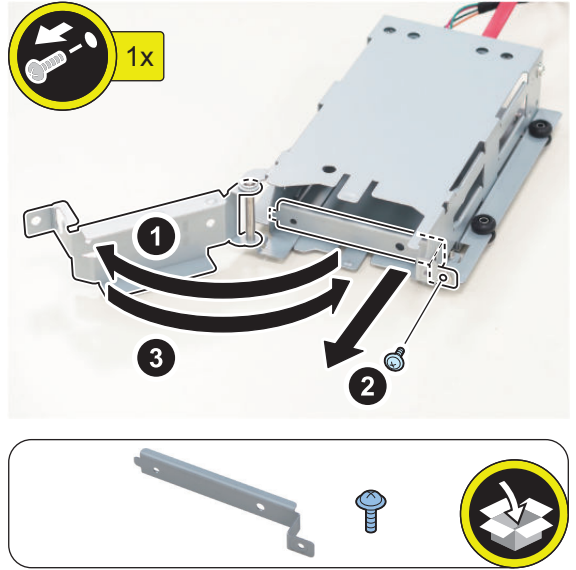
3.



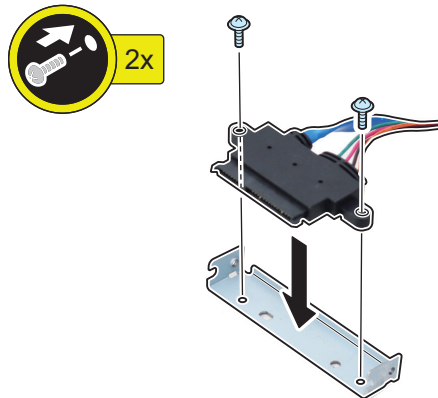
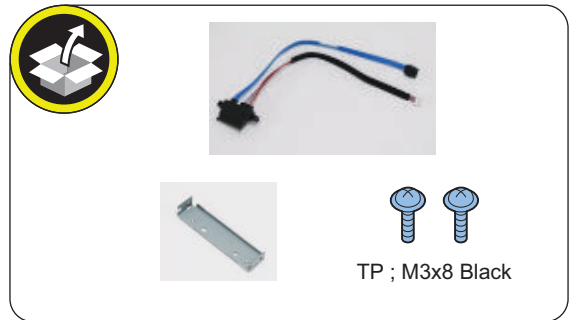
4.



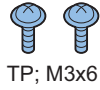
5.



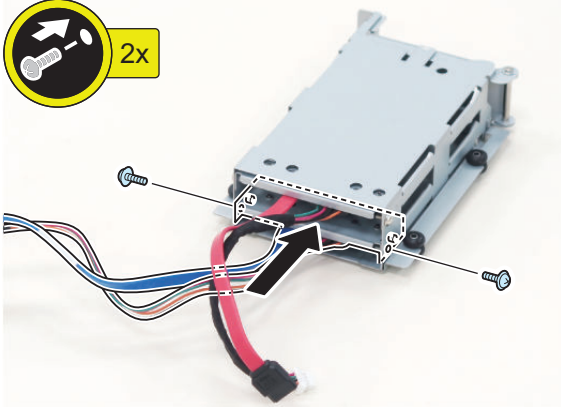
6.



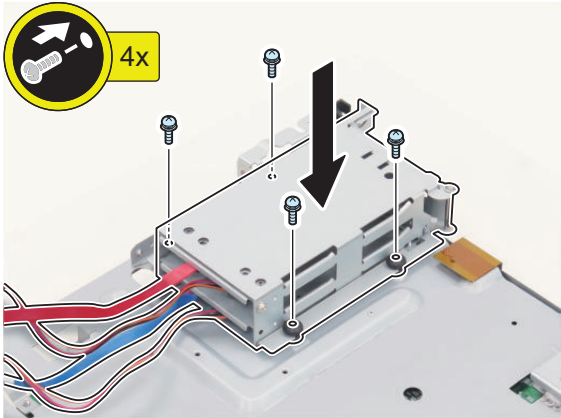
7.



TP; M3x6



8.



9.

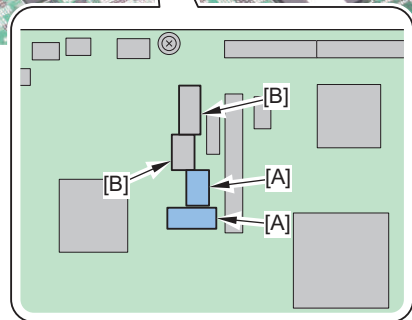
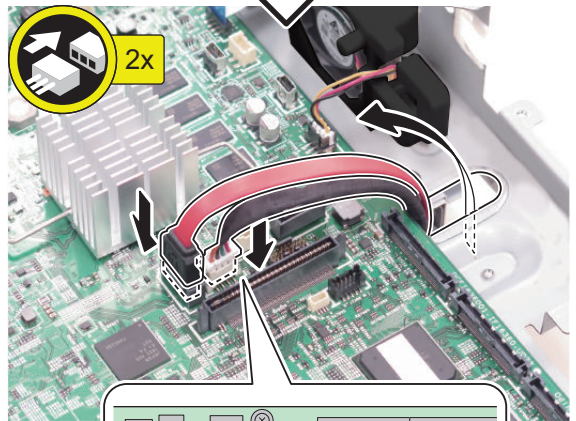
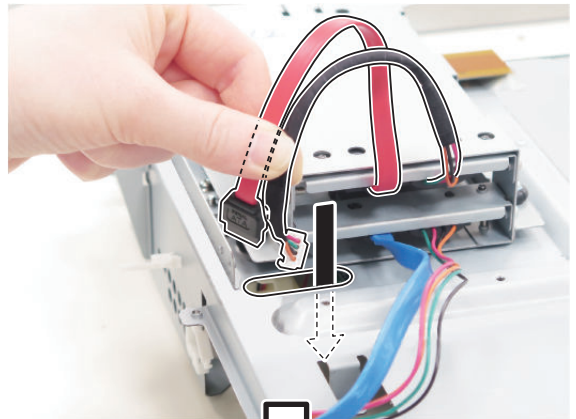
CAUTION:

Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.

When the cable is incorrectly inserted, the HDD error occurs.

NOTE:

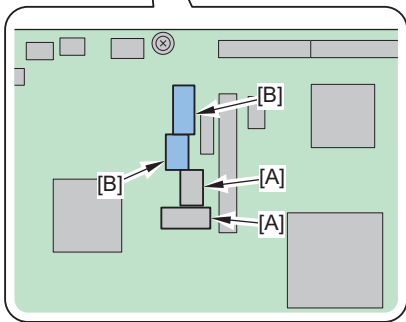
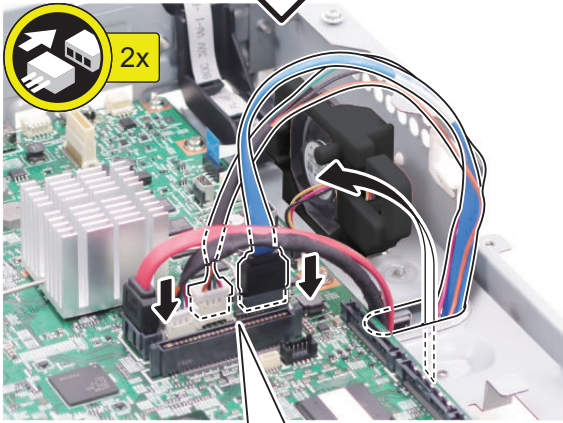
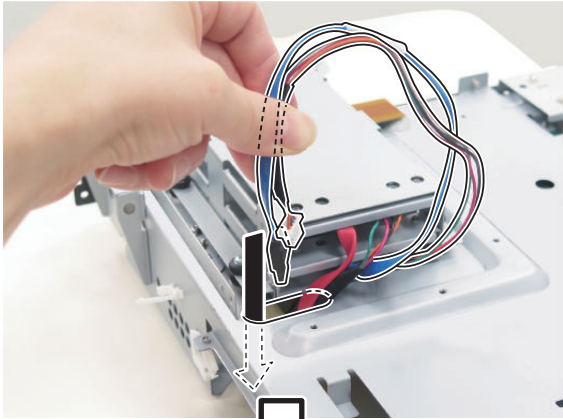
Pass through the HDD Cable (Red) through the hole of plate and connect the connector to [A] on the Controller PCB.



10.

CAUTION:

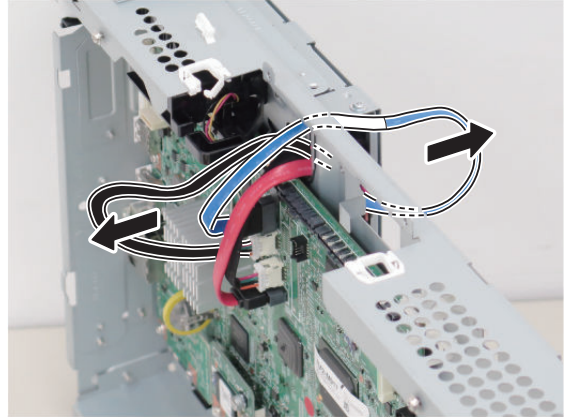
Pass through the HDD Cable (Blue) through the hole of plate and connect the connector to [B] on the Controller PCB.



11.

NOTE:

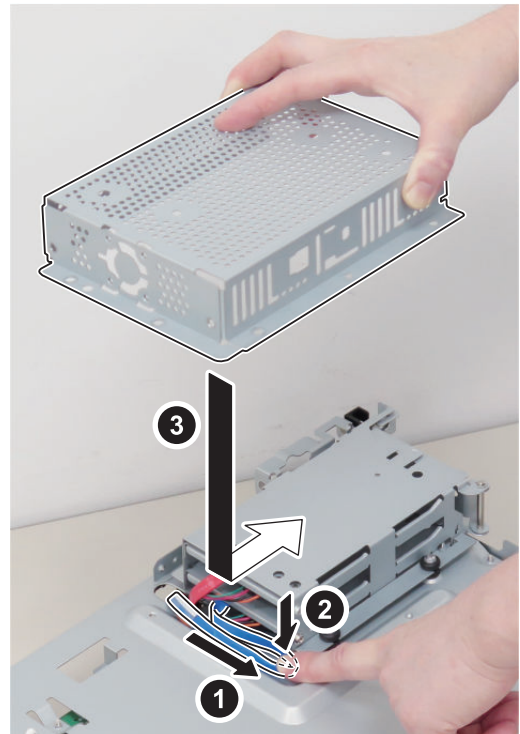
Pull out the excess length of cables in the direction of the arrows.



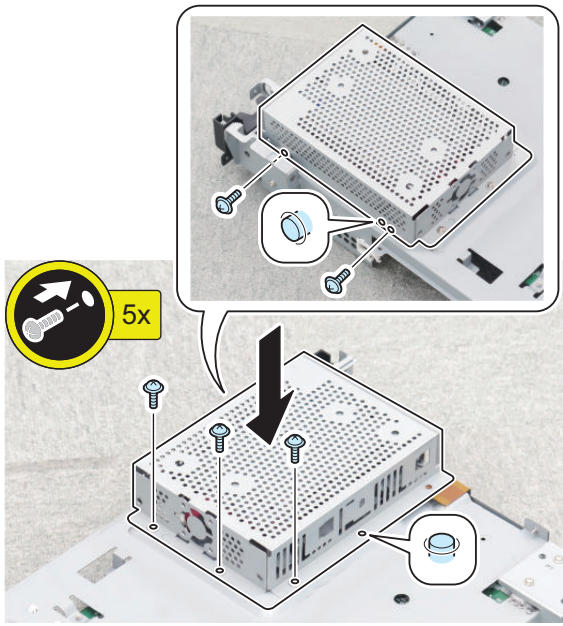
12.

CAUTION:

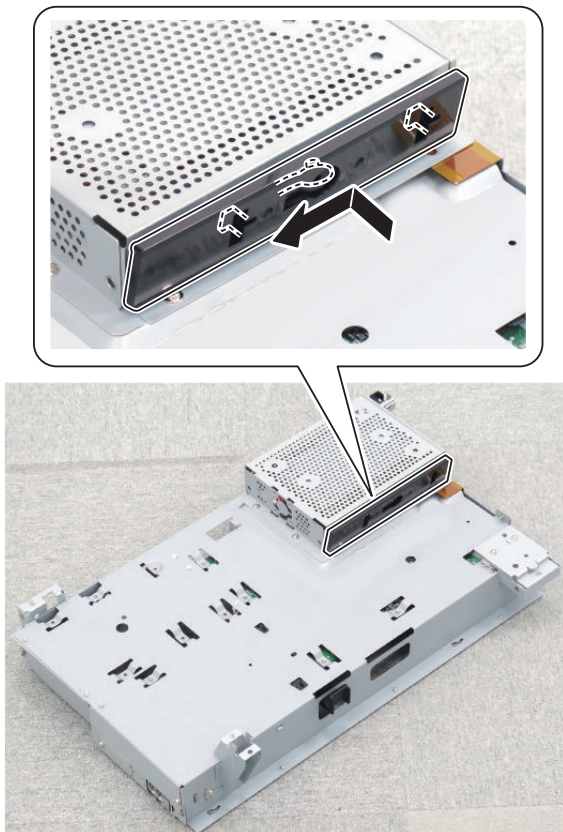
Hold down the excess length of cable as shown in the figure and assemble to avoid trapping the cable.



□
13.

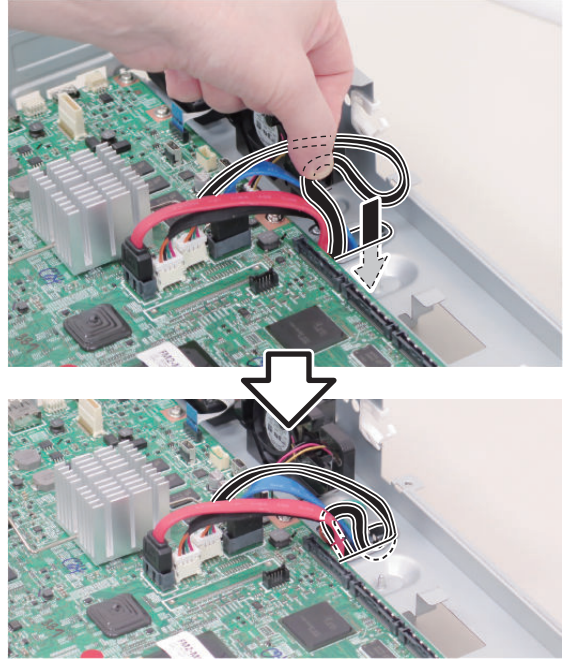


□
14.



□
15.

NOTE:
Route the excess length of HDD Cable (Blue) as shown in the figure.

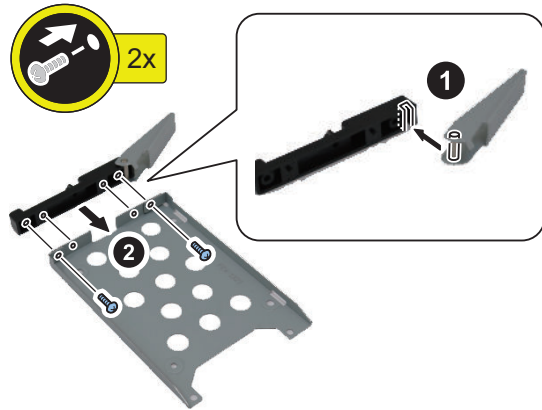


● Assembling the Option HDD

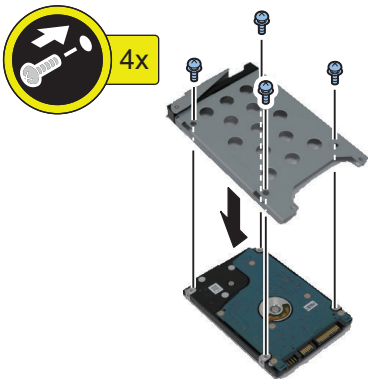
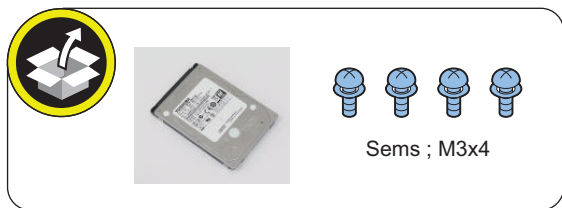
1.

NOTE:

Assemble 2 units when installing the Optional HDD (1 TB).

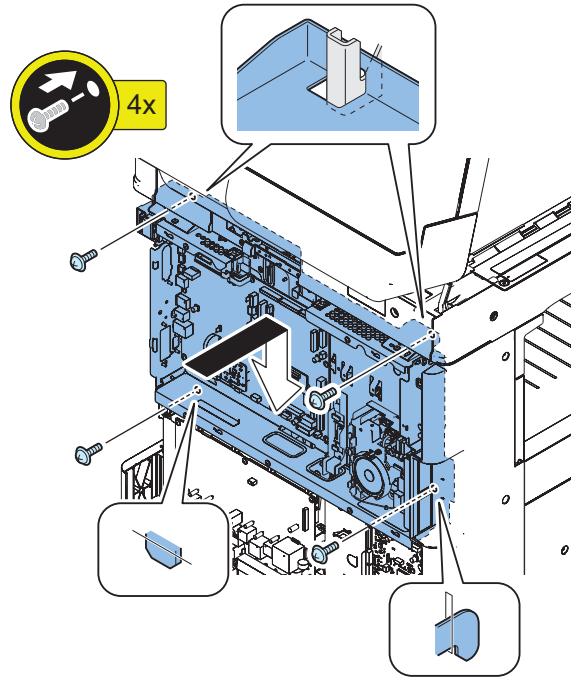


2.



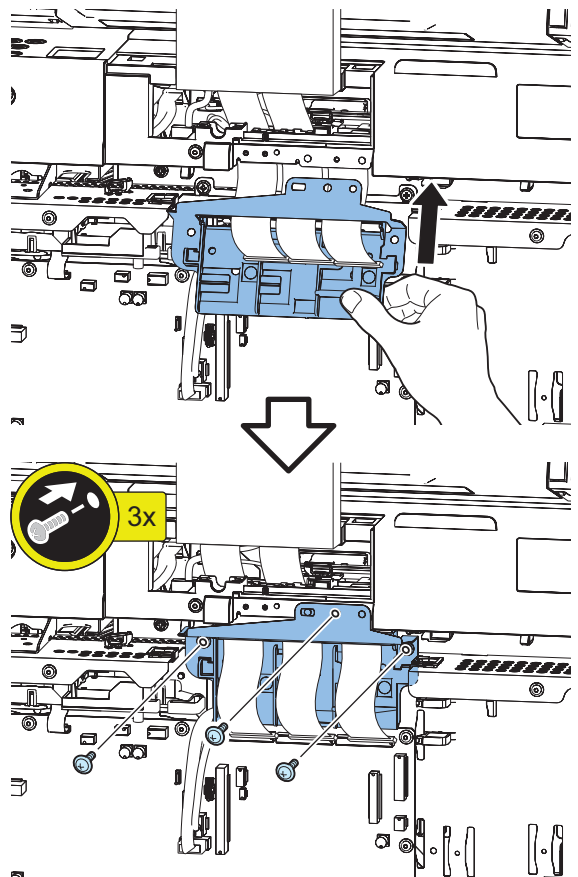
● Installing the Main Controller Box

1.



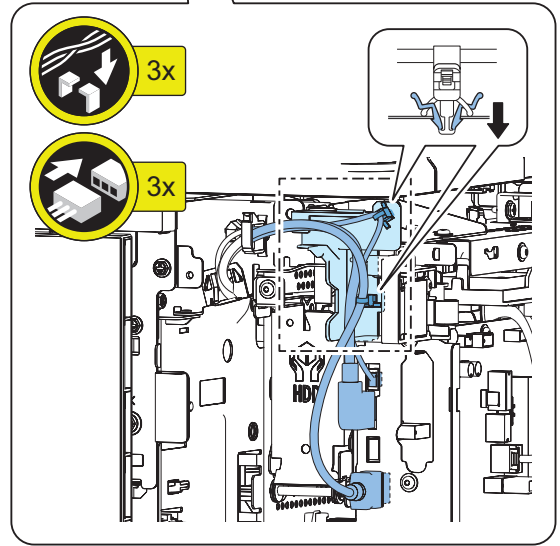
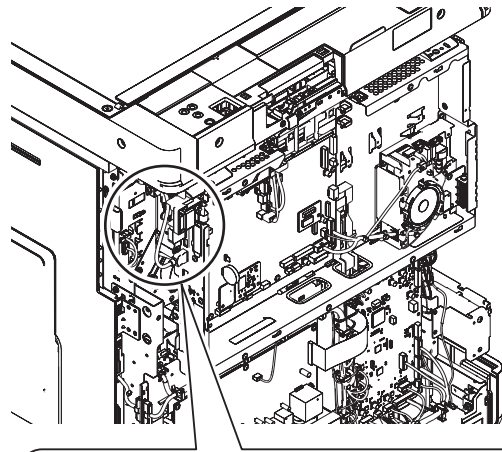
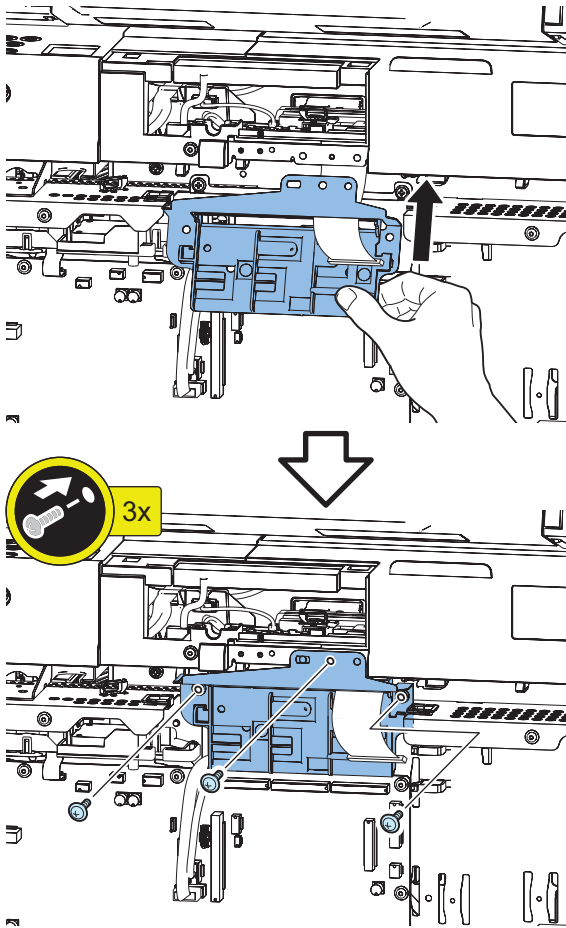
2.

<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



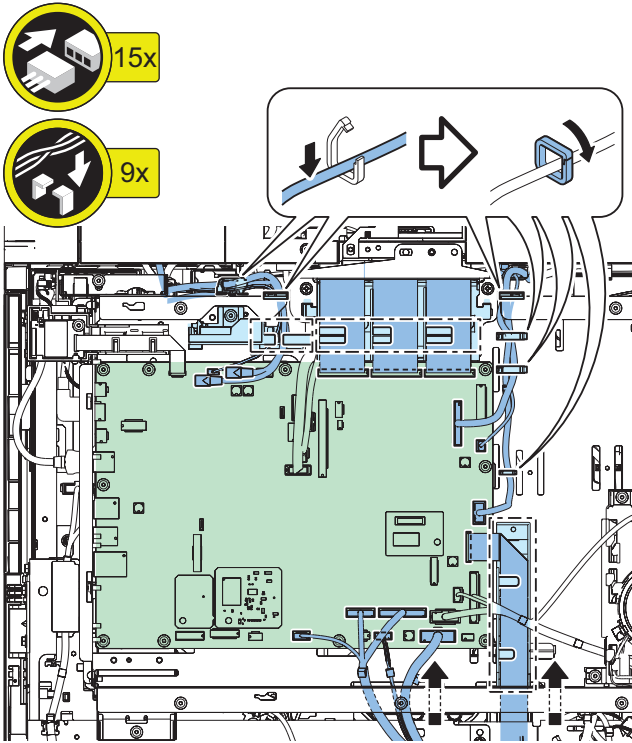
<In the case of Reverse ADF>

□
3.

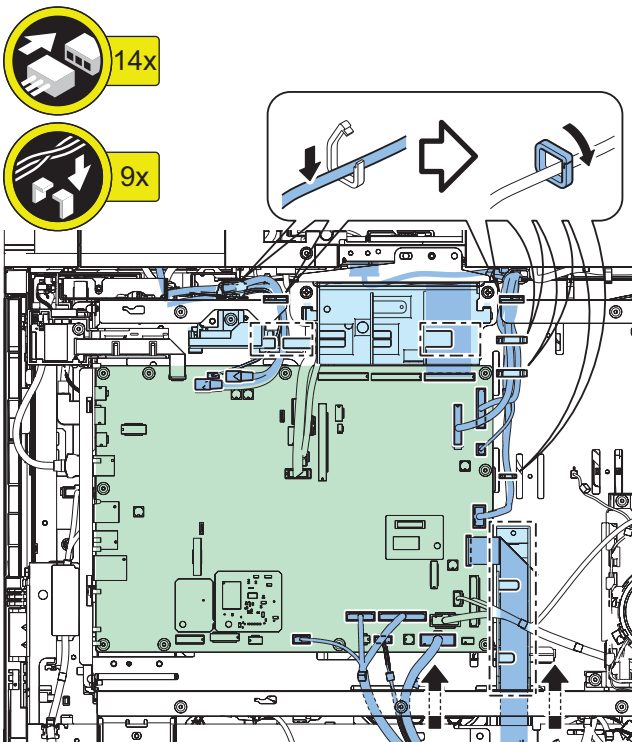


4.

<In the case of 1-Pass ADF>



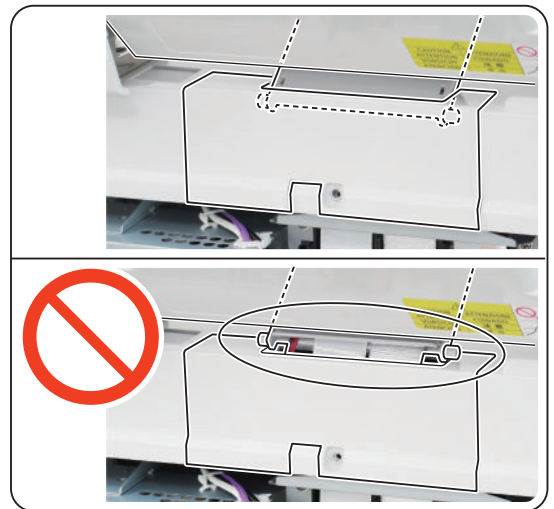
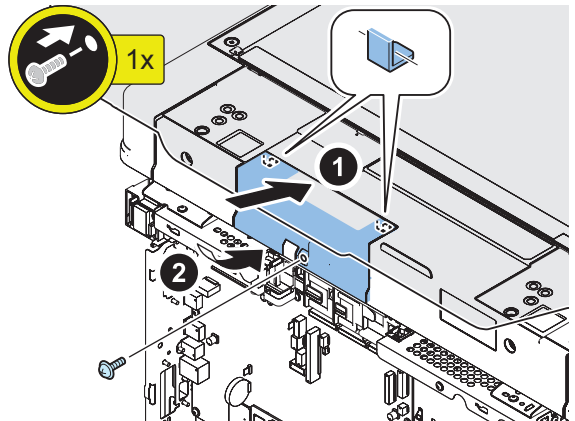
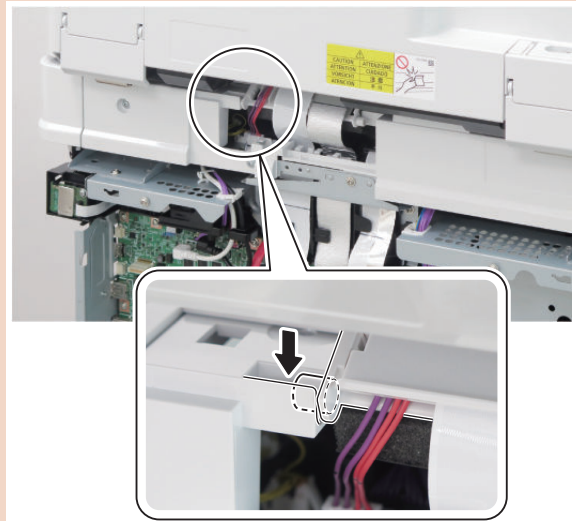
<In the case of Reverse ADF>



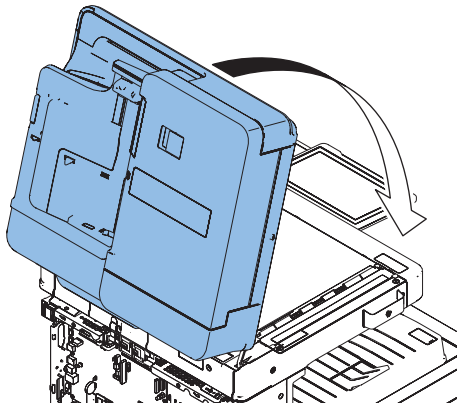
5.

CAUTION:

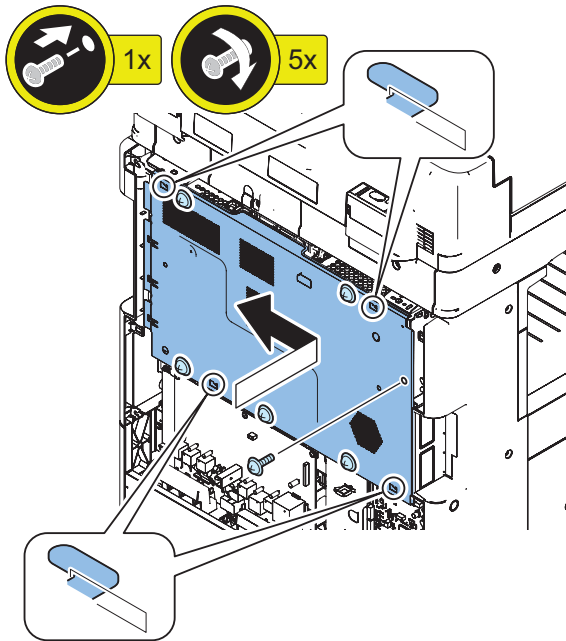
Install the Cover with the protrusion positioned as shown in the figure below.



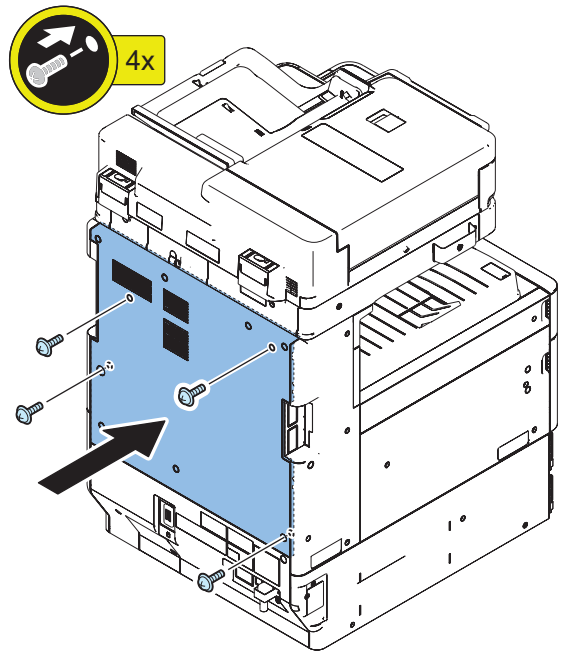
□
6.



□
7.



□
8.

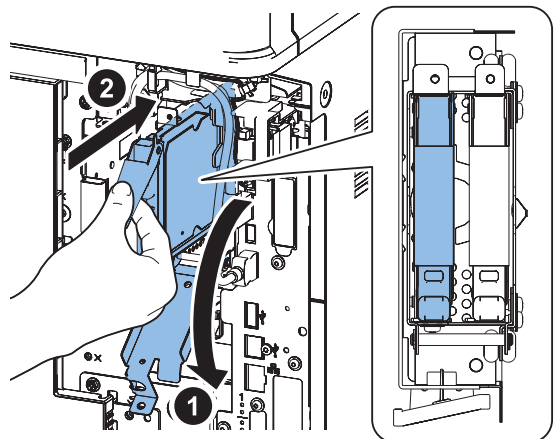


• Installing the HDD

□
1.

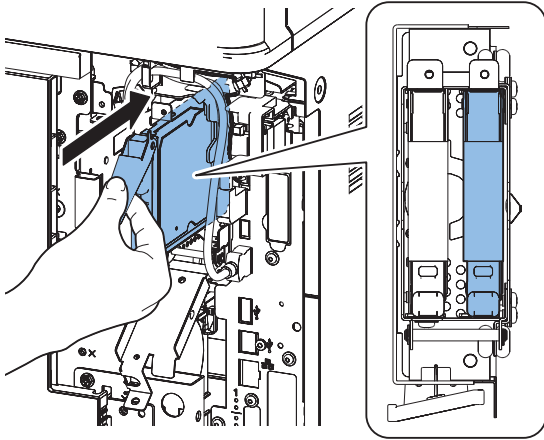
NOTE:

- When removed from the host machine, return the standard HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).
- When 2 units for the Option HDD were assembled, install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).

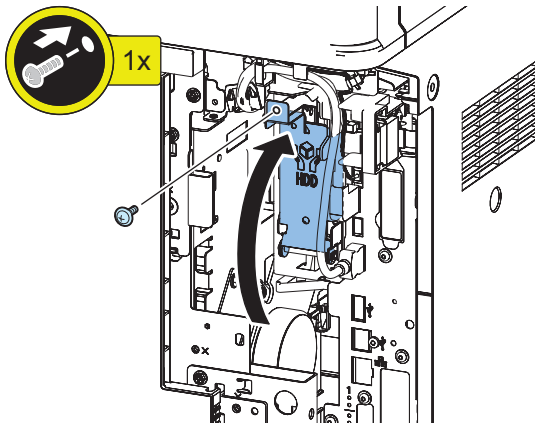
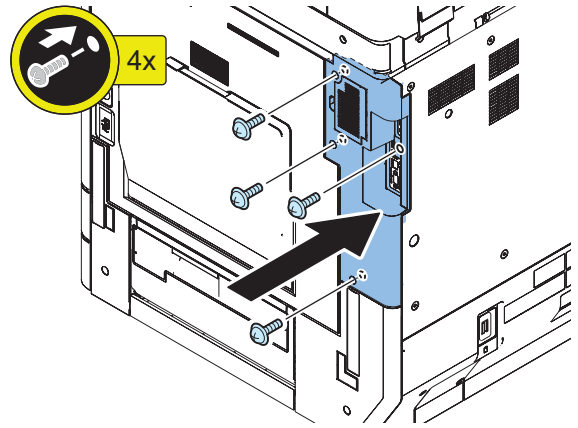


□
2.**NOTE:**

Install the second HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).

□
3.**NOTE:**

Use the screws removed in "Removing the Main Controller Box > Step 2".

□
4.

• HDD Initialization Procedure

NOTE:

This work is performed when 2 units for the Optional HDD (1 TB) were assembled.

1. Items to Prepare

1. PC
Be sure that the version of the Service Support Tool that supports the host machine is installed.
2. Crossover ethernet cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host Machine

1. If both the PC and the machine are ON, turn them OFF.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine with the crossover ethernet cable (when SST is used).
3. Turn ON the power of the PC.

3. Registering System Software

1. Insert the latest system software CD into the PC where SST is to be used.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click the [Register Firmware] button.
4. Select the drive where the system software CD has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click OK.

4. Initializing the HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Formatting].
7. The formatting is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Restart].
9. Click OK.
10. The host machine power is turned OFF.
11. Exit SST.
12. Disconnect the crossover ethernet cable, and connect user's network cable.

[In the case of USB flash drive]

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Exit SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any key.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.

• Setting the Mirroring



1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
 - Set the value of service mode to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Set the value of service mode to "0".
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Set the value of service mode to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

• Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

NOTE:

This work is performed when 2 units for the Optional HDD (1 TB) were assembled.

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation adjustment.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

• Executing the Minimum Installation Work

NOTE:

This work is performed when 2 units for the Optional HDD (1 TB) were assembled.

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because the HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

Super G3 FAX Board-BF1

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, after checking "Checking the Contents", and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

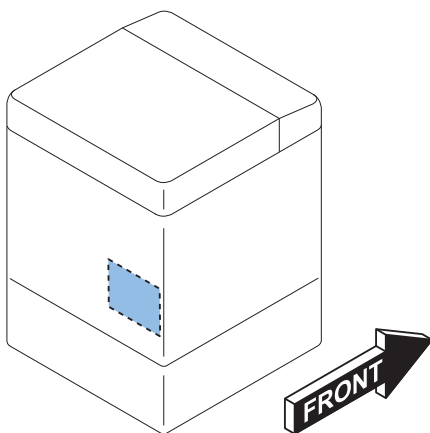
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

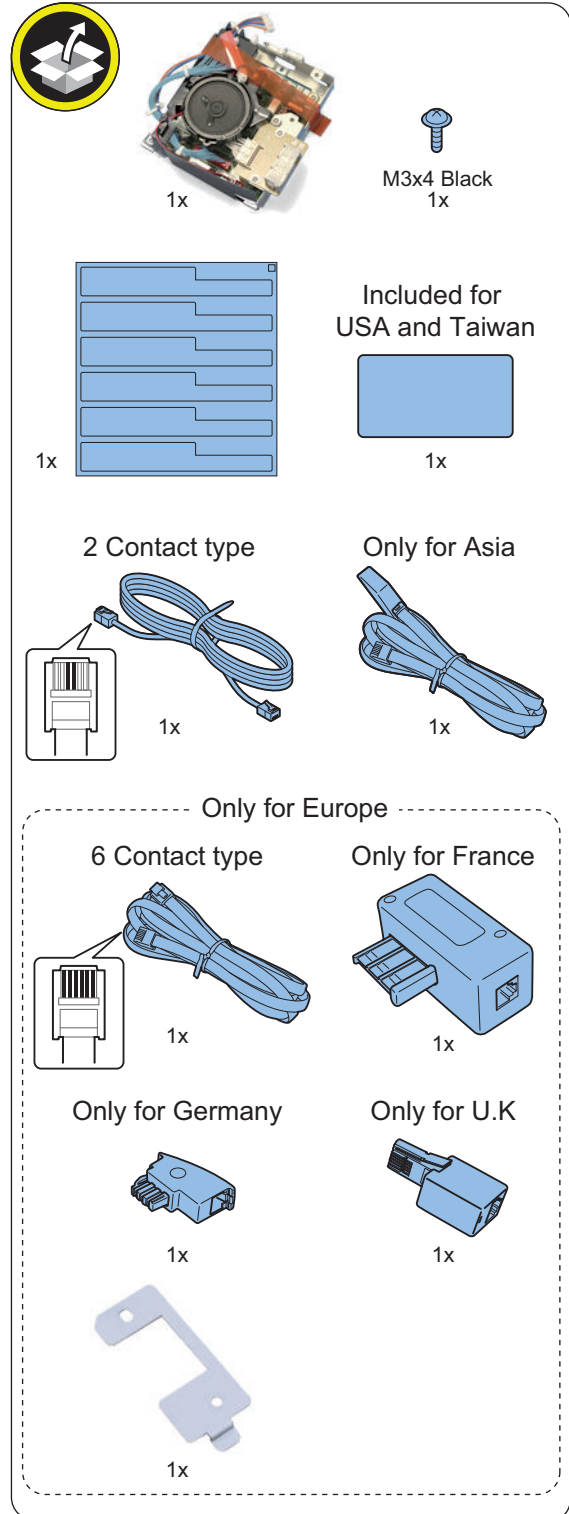
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents



<Others>

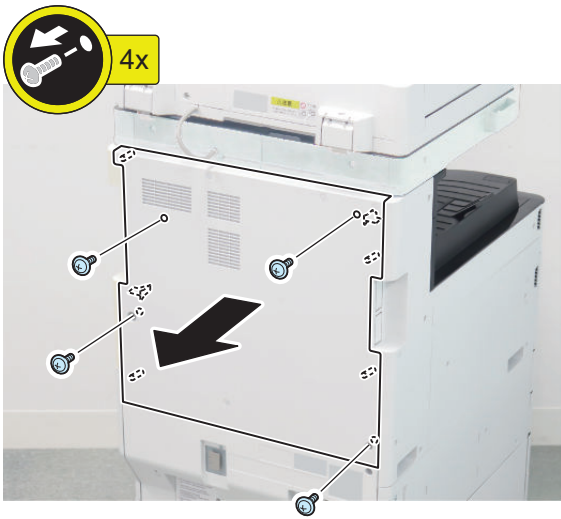
- Including guides

Installation Procedure

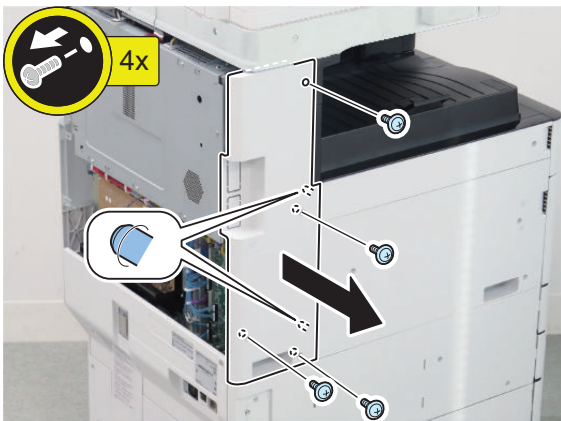
NOTE:

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, check the parts included in the package, and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

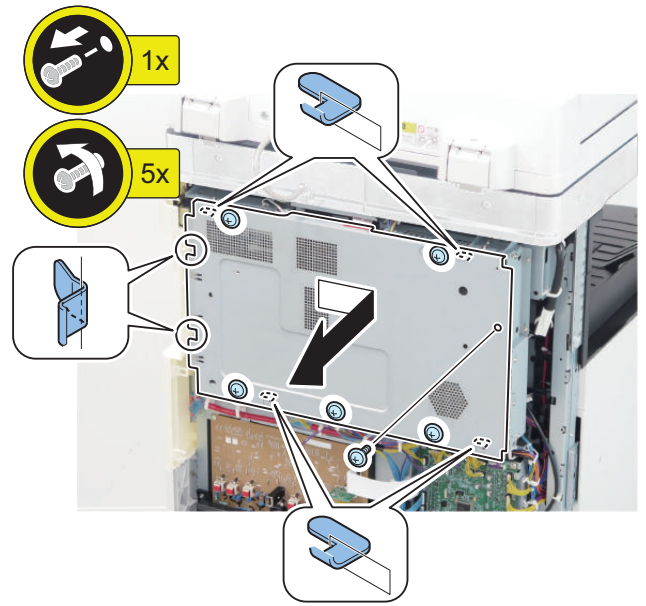
1.



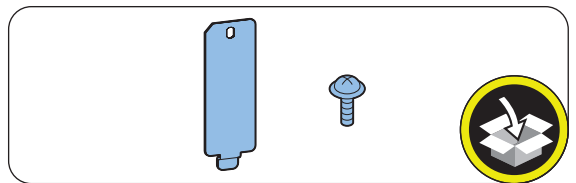
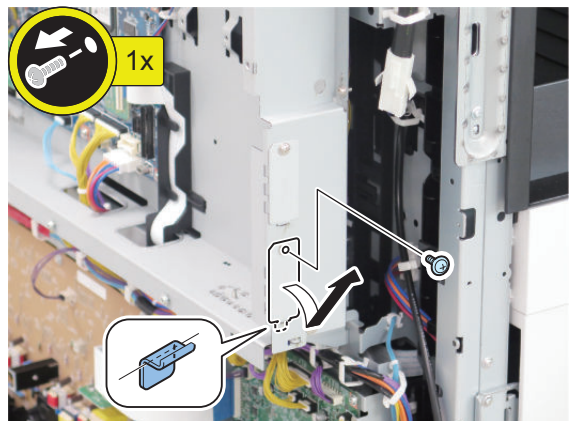
2.



3.



4.



CAUTION:

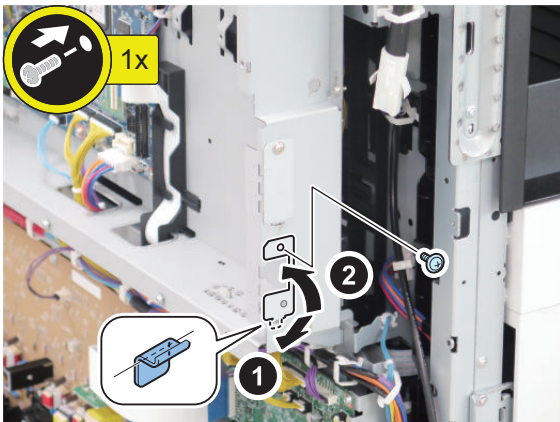
For Europe, the removed screw is used in the next step.



NOTE:
This step is only for Europe.

5.

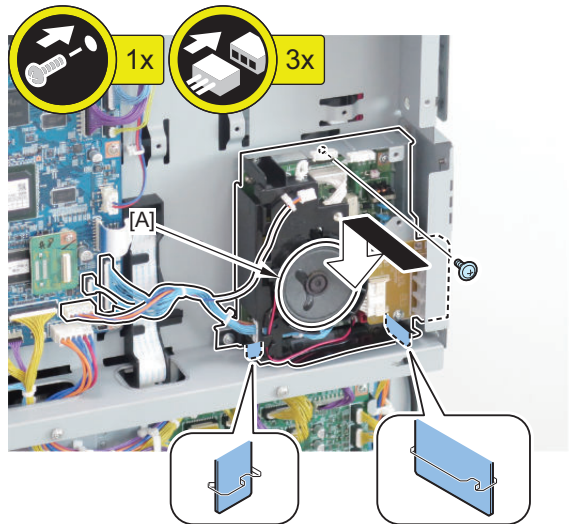
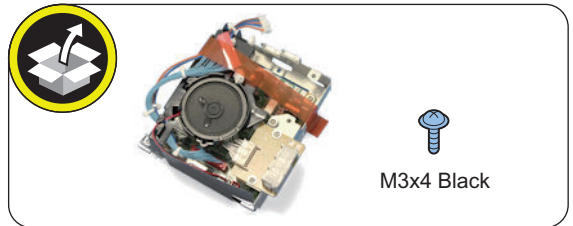
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in the previous step.



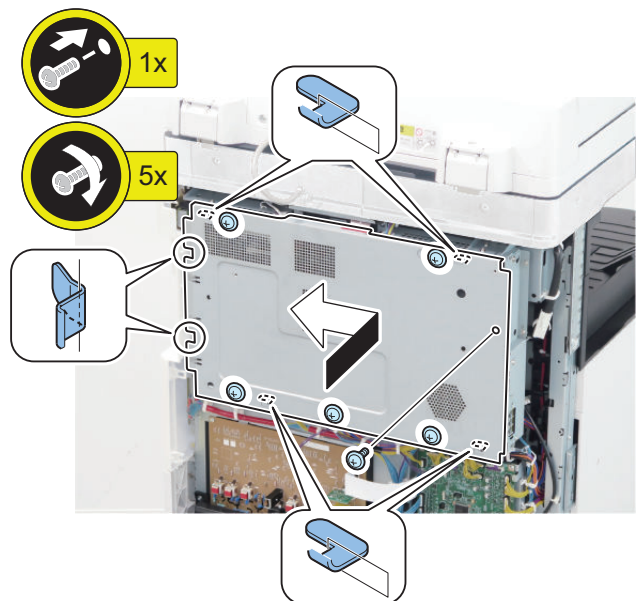
6.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.



7.

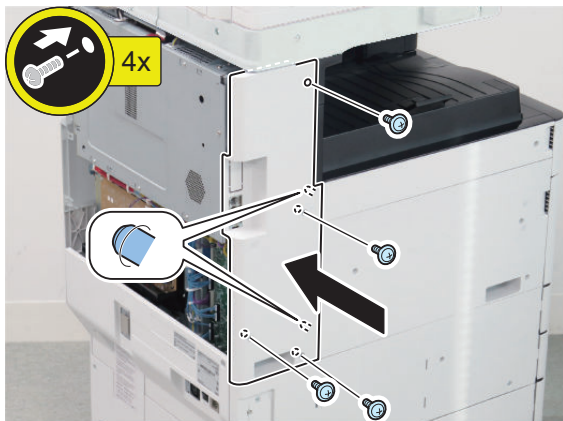


8.

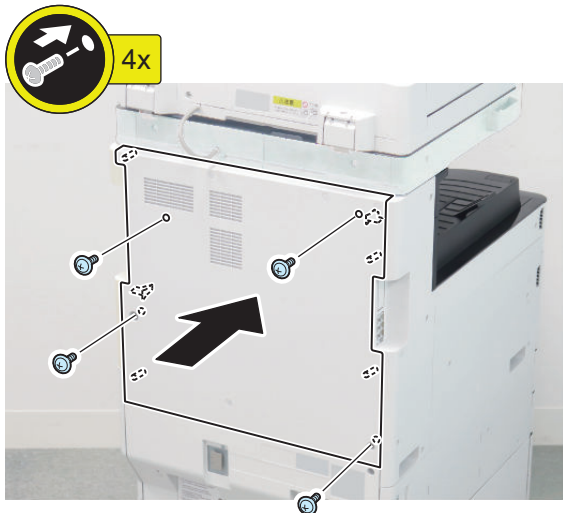
NOTE:
When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.



9.



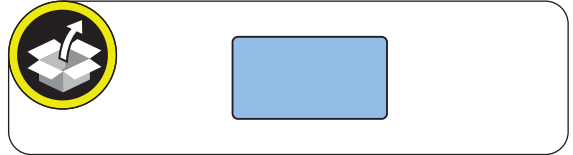
10.



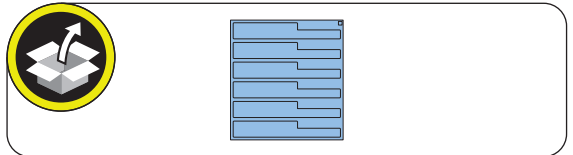
□

NOTE:
This step is only for USA and Taiwan.

11. Affix the FAX Approval Label in the vacant space.



12.



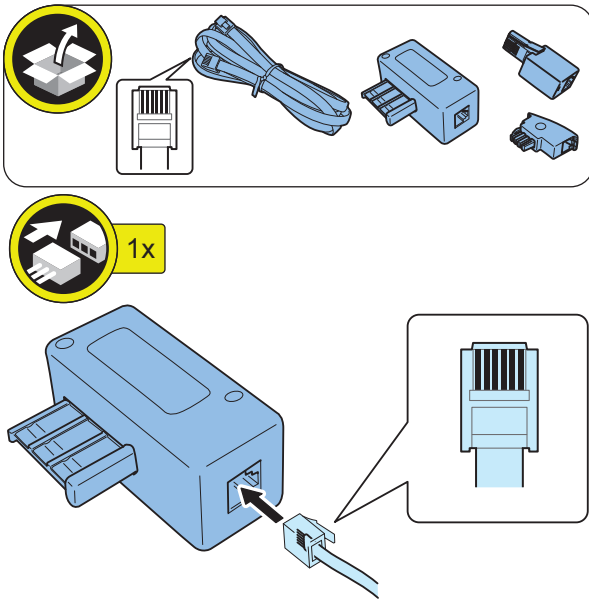
**NOTE:**

This step is only for Europe.

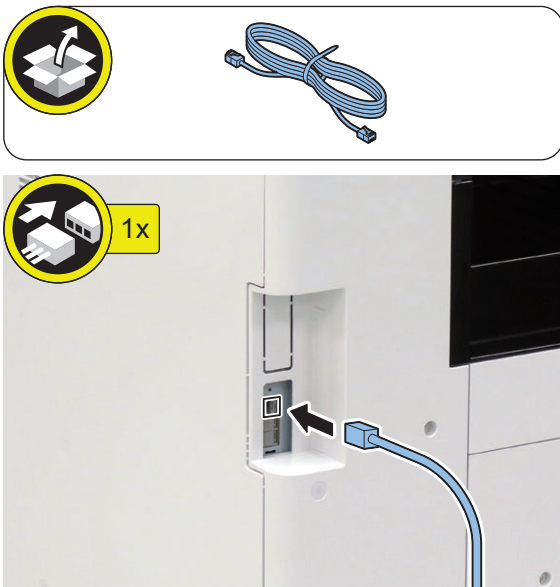
13. Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

CAUTION:

Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.



14.



15. Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.



16. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

Checking the Operation

Type Setting

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the **TYPE** of country/region to install this machine, and then press **OK**.
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn **OFF/ON** the main power switch to enable this setting.

Basic Setting

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]

2. Set Type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**■ FAX Communication Test**

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



- 1. Switch the control panel display to Send/Fax display.**
- 2. Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.**
- 3. Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.**

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BF1

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

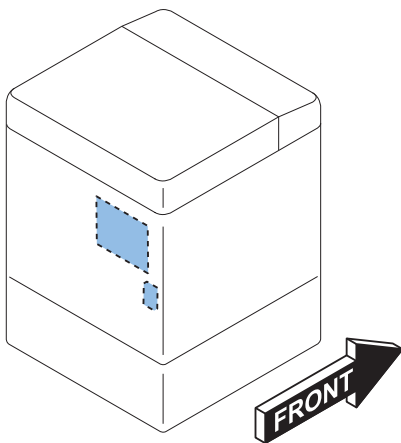
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

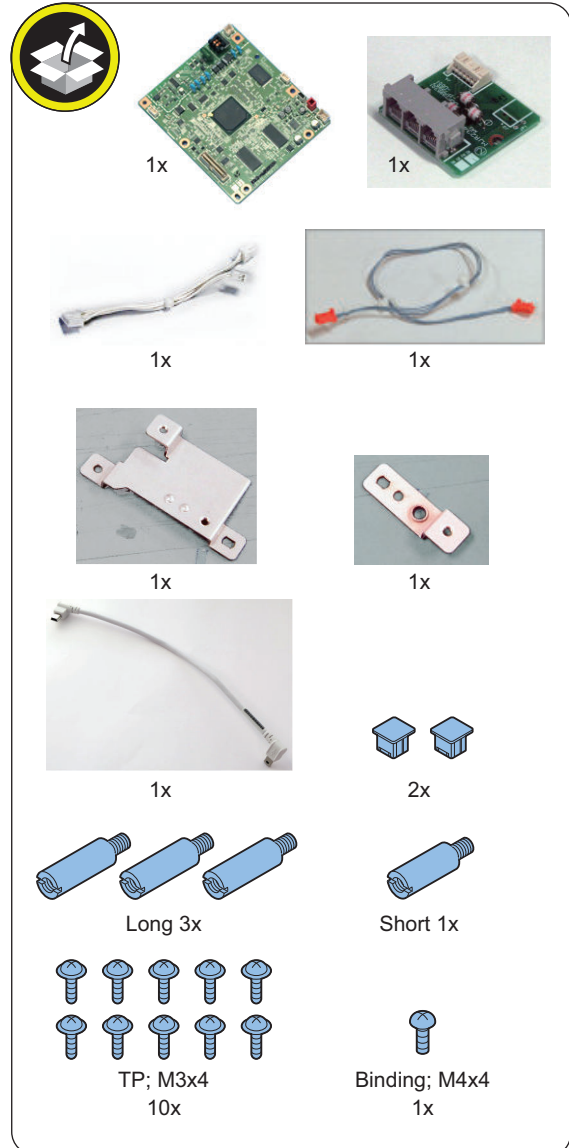
Points to Note at Installation

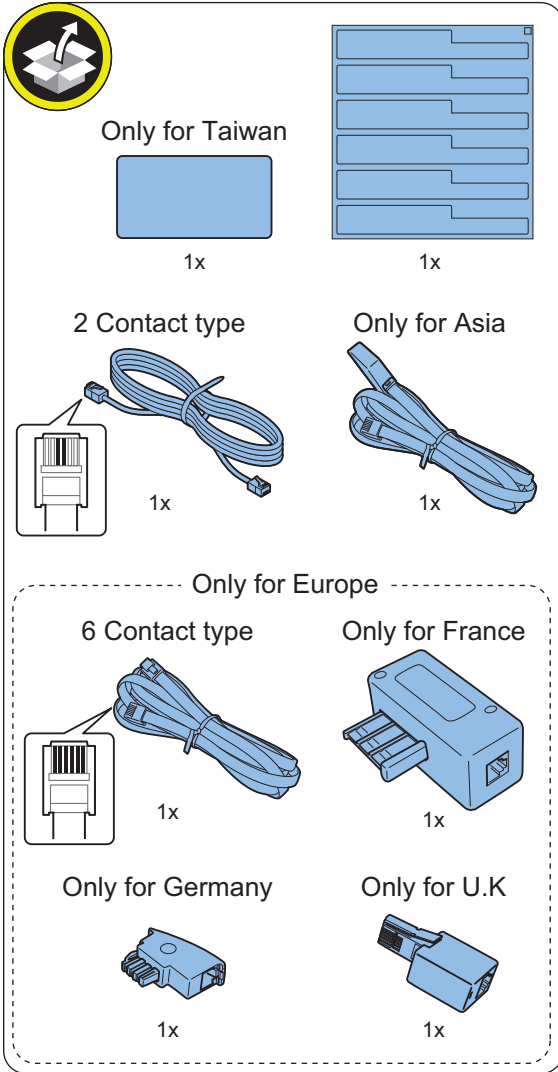
When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents





Preparation

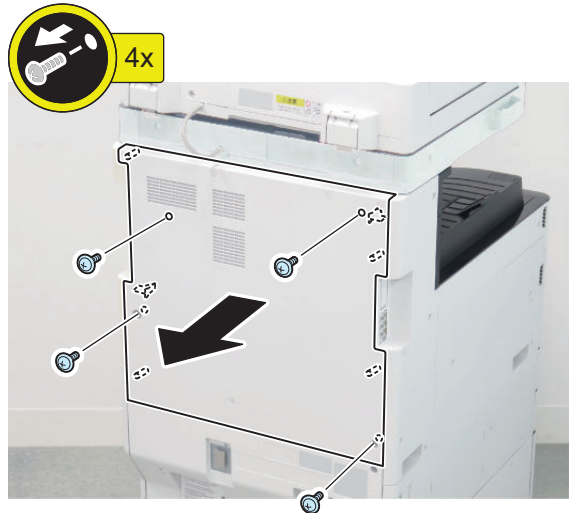
NOTE:

- When the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: Perform steps 1 to 5, and proceed to step 8.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time: Perform steps 2 to 4, and proceed to step 6.

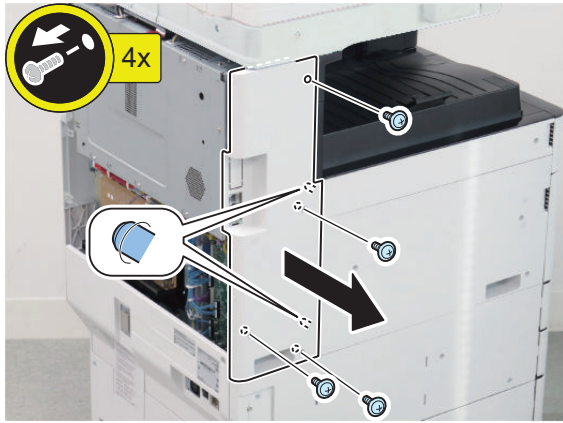
1.



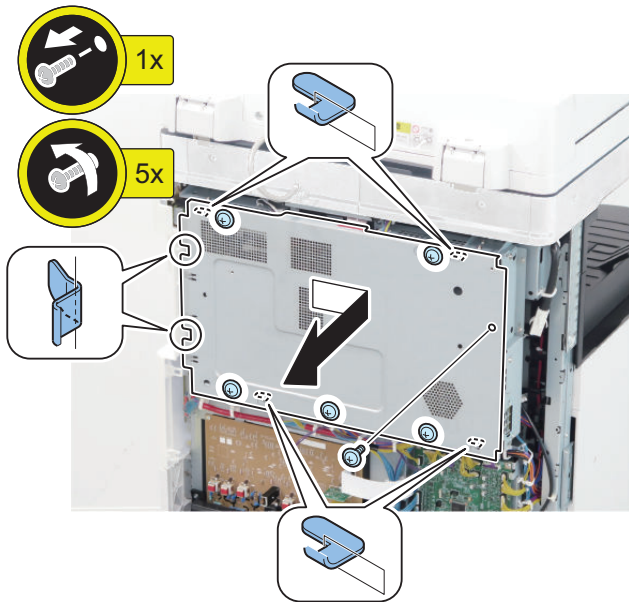
2.



□
3.

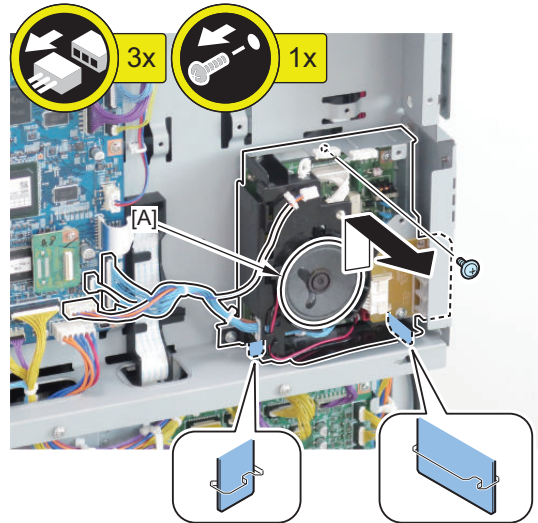


□
4.

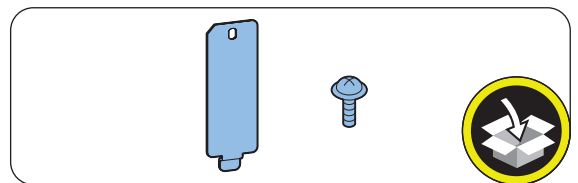
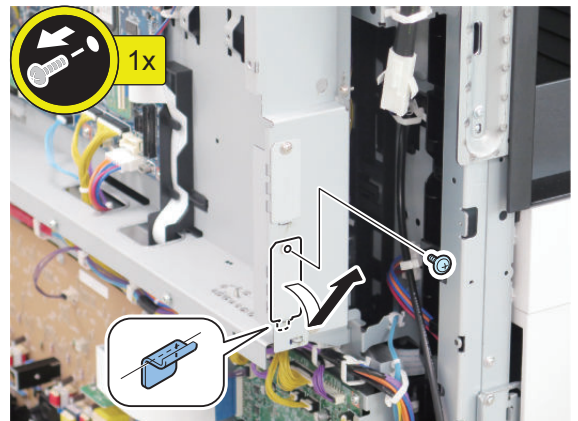


□
5.

CAUTION:
Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].



□
6.



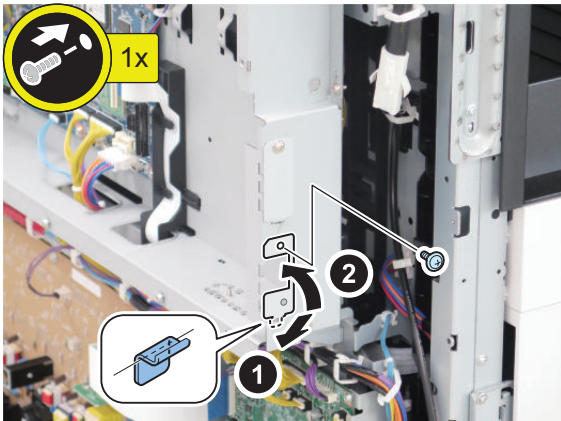
NOTE:
For Europe, the removed screw is used in the next step.

□

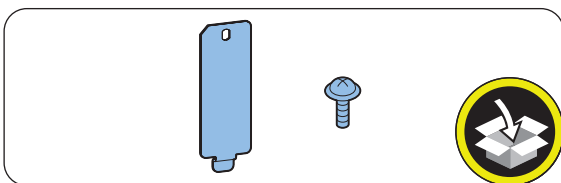
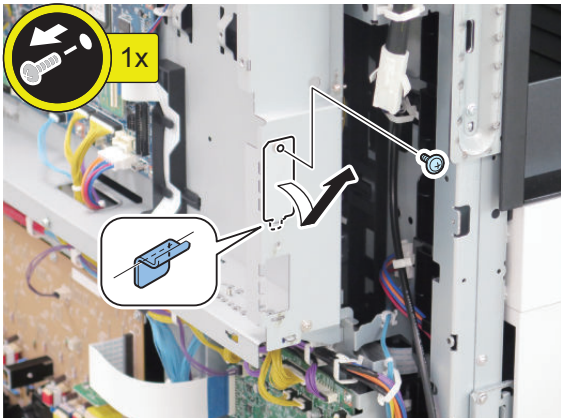
NOTE:
This step is only for Europe.

7.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in the previous step.



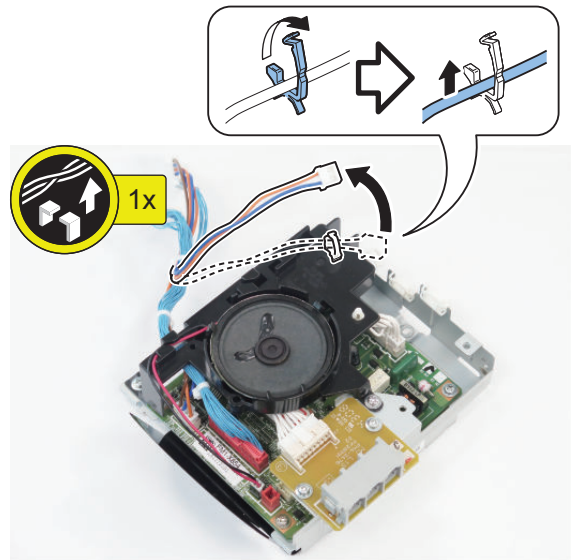
8.



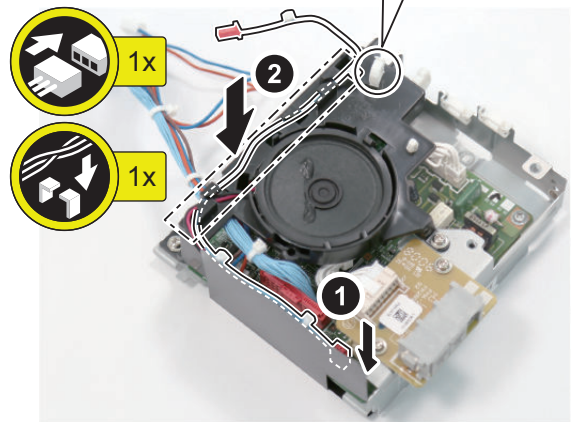
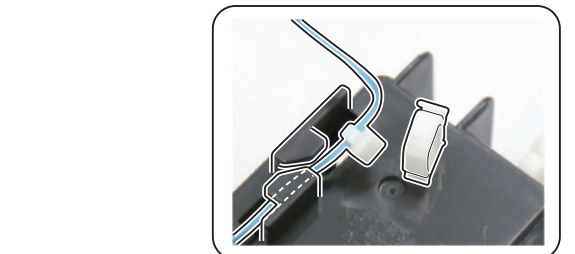
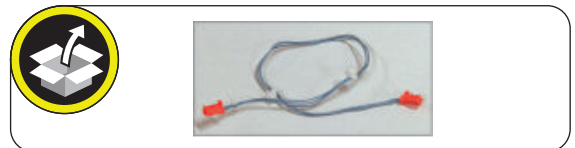
Installing the Equipment

□

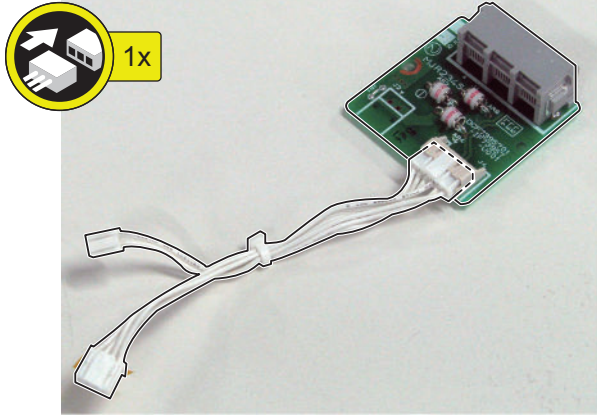
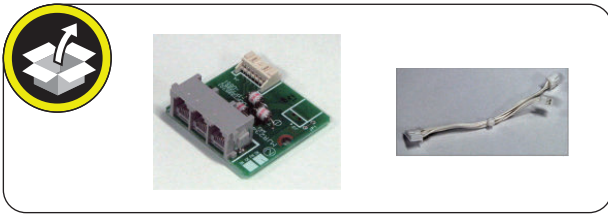
1.



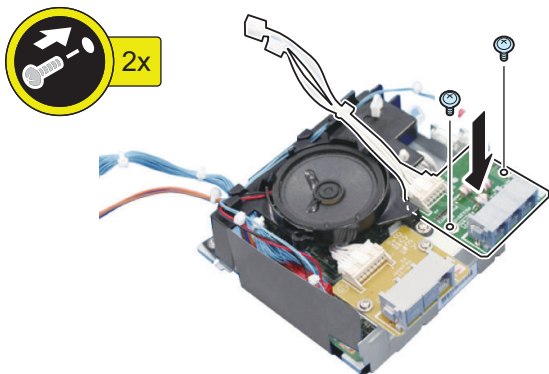
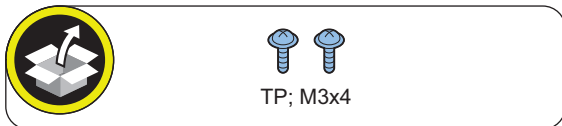
2.



□
3.



4.



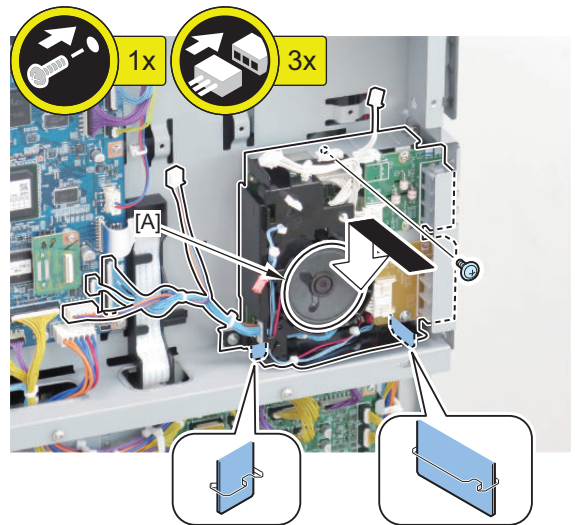
□
5.

NOTE:

When installing the FAX Unit, use the screw removed when removing the unit, or the screw included in the package of the Super G3 Fax Board (TP; M3x4 Black).

CAUTION:

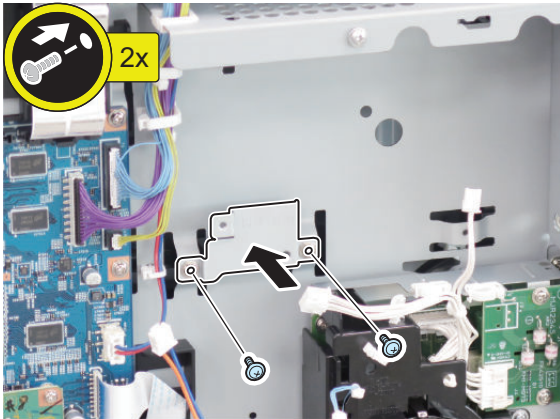
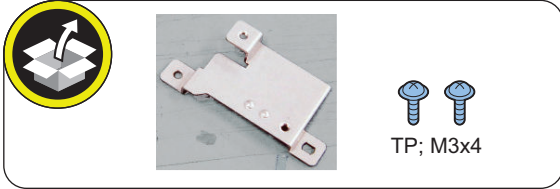
- Be sure not to damage the speaker [A].
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.



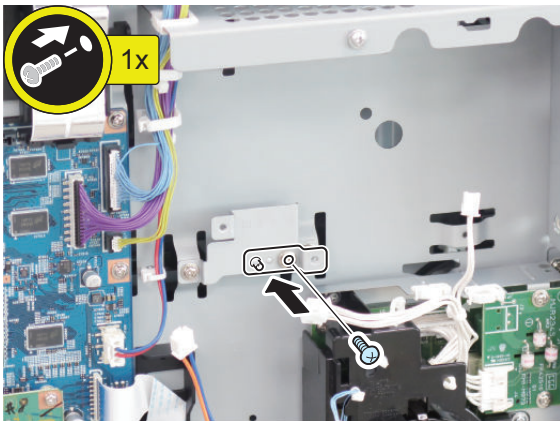
6.

NOTE:

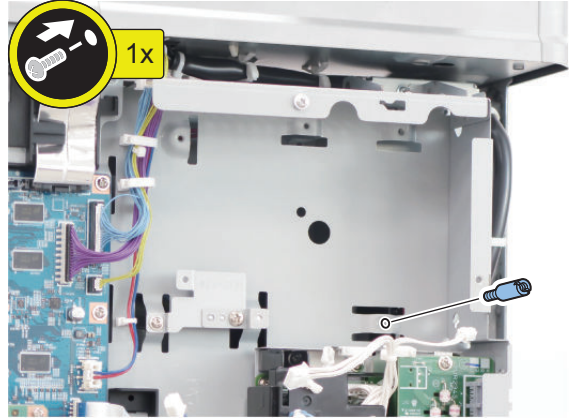
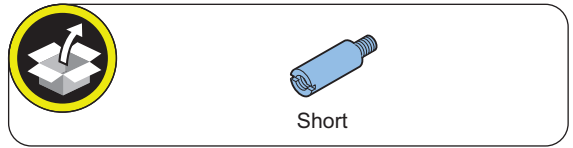
Be sure to install the part in the orientation shown in the figure.



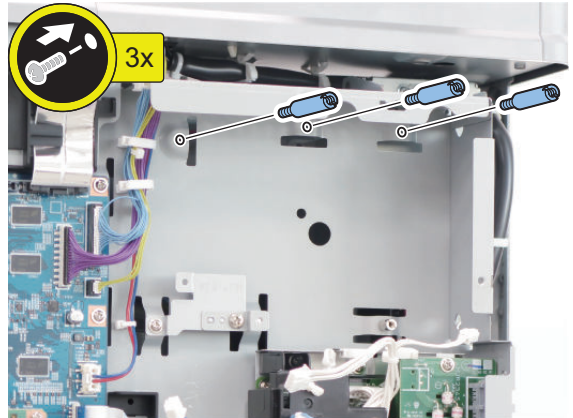
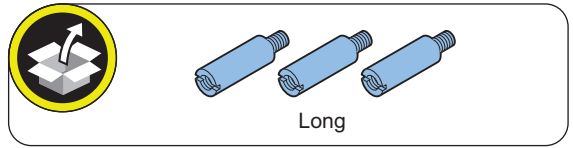
7.



8.



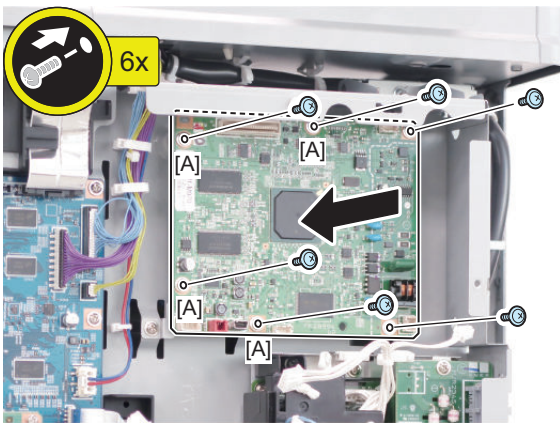
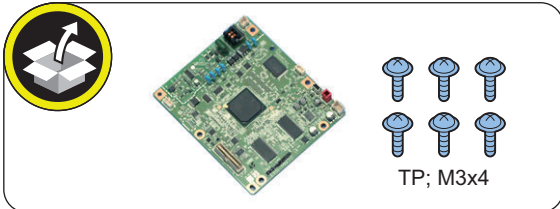
9.



10.

NOTE:

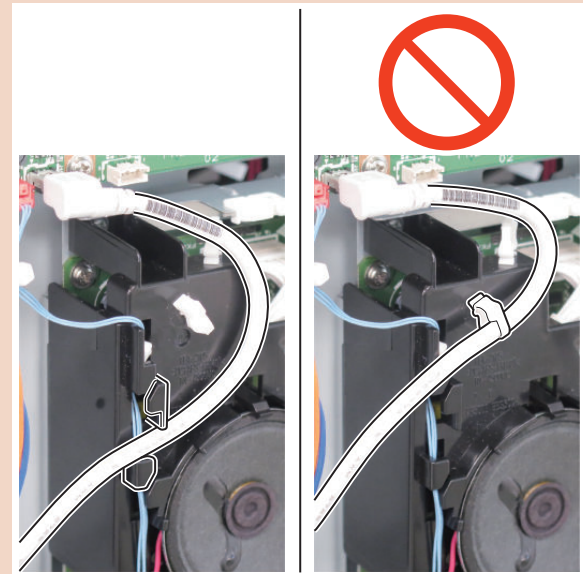
Because the 4 screws [A] need to be removed when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to tighten them here.



11.

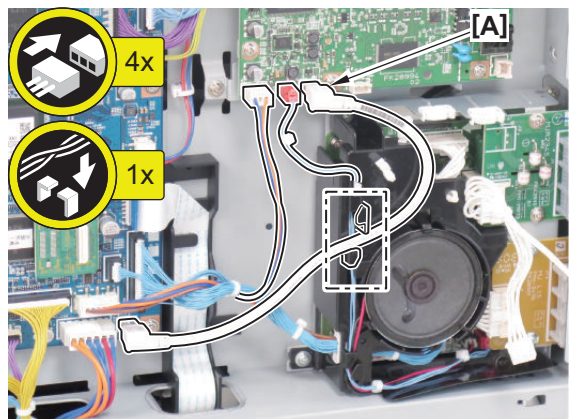
CAUTION:

Be sure not to pass the cable through the Wire Saddle but secure it with the guide.



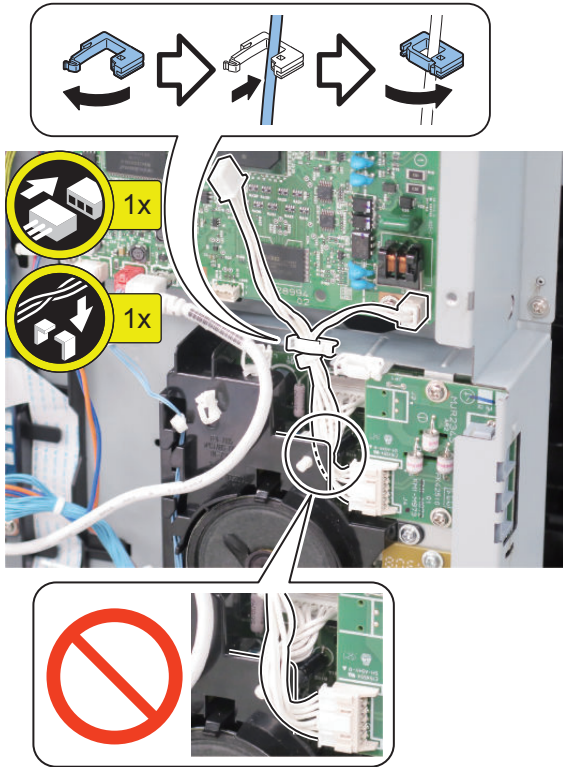
NOTE:

Because [A] of the USB Cable needs to be disconnected when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to connect it here.



12.

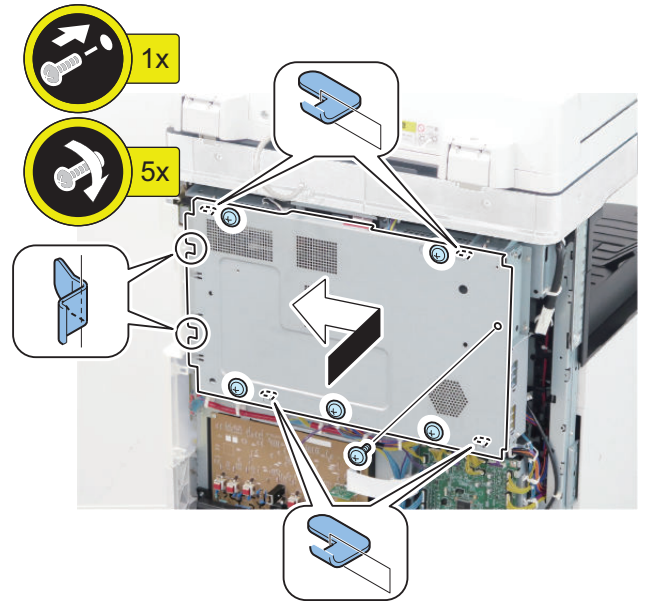
NOTE:
Pass the Modular Cable inside the Speaker Holder, and install the G3 FAX Control PCB.



Subsequent Work

NOTE:
When performing the following steps, it is efficient to install the cover after installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board in case of installing the fax board at the same time.

1.



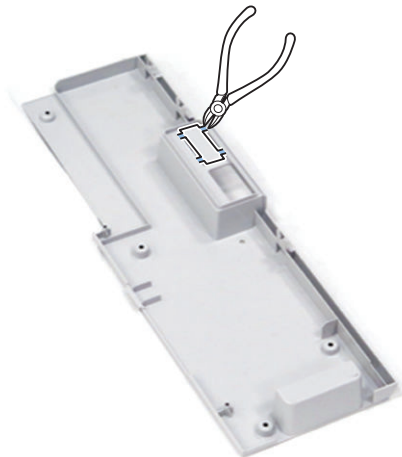
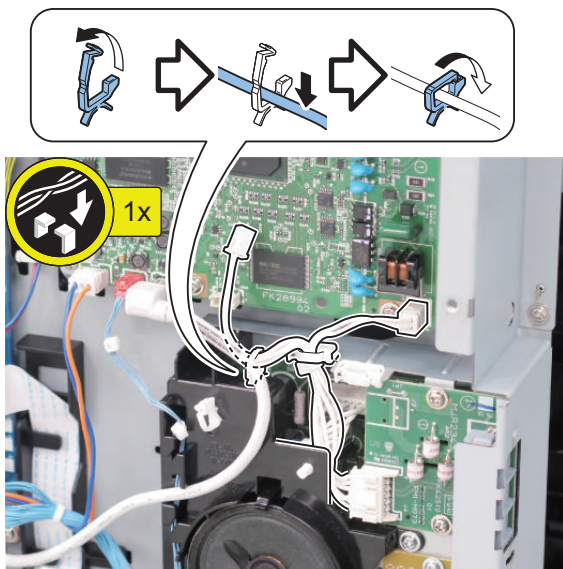
NOTE:
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

2.

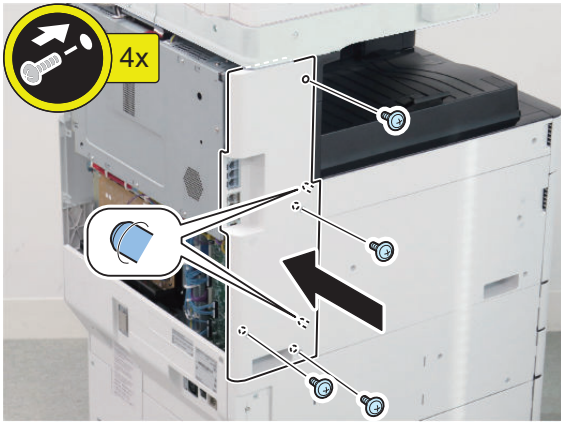
NOTE:

- When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.
- When installing the Super G3 Fax Board at the same time, cut off the Face Plate for 1-line, too.

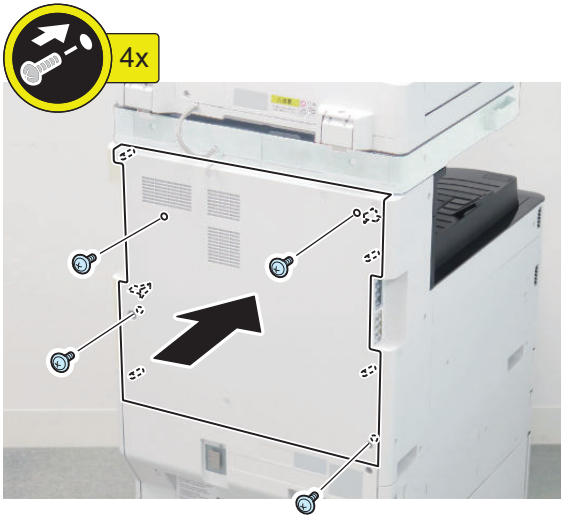
13.



□
3.



□
4.

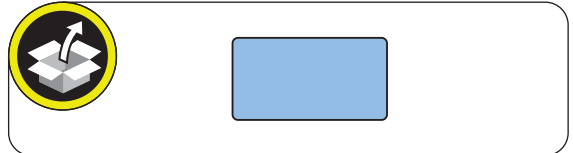


□

NOTE:

- The following work is required only when installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time.
- This step is only for USA and Taiwan.

5. Affix the FAX Approval Label (1-Line) in the vacant space.

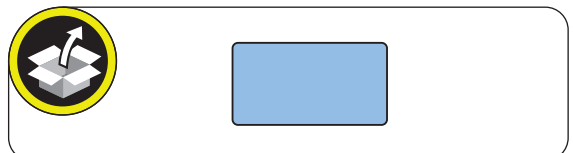


□

NOTE:

This step is only for Taiwan.

6. Affix the FAX Approval Label (2-Line) in the vacant space.





NOTE:

When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

- 7.** Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



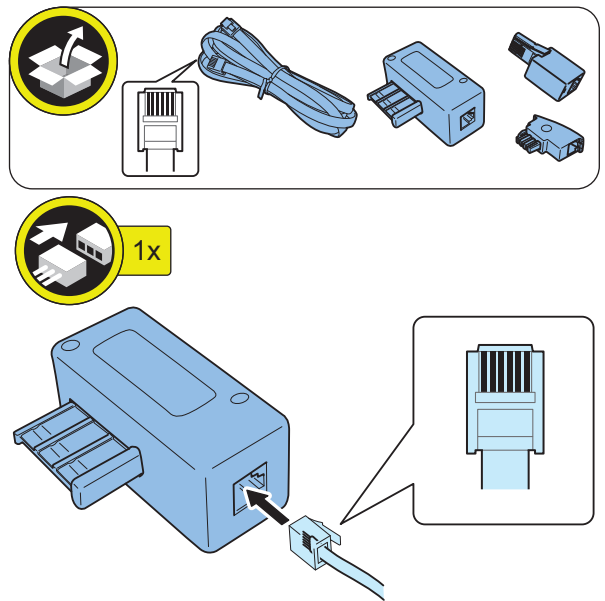
NOTE:

- This step is only for Europe.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time, assemble it by following the same procedure.

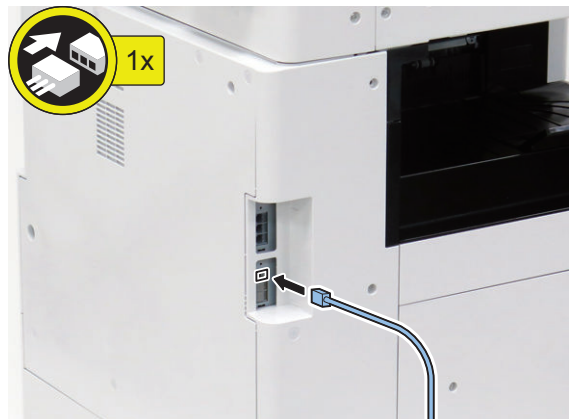
- 8.** Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

CAUTION:

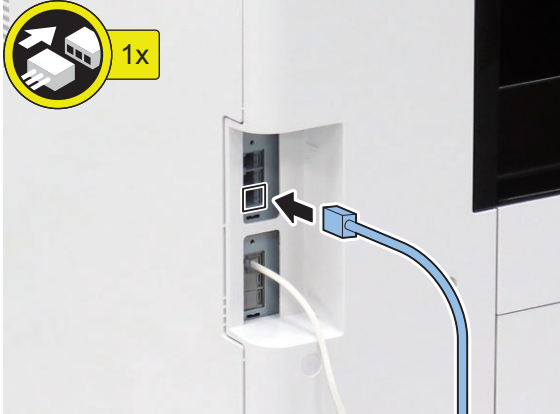
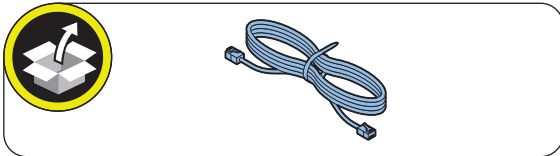
Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.



- 9.** Connect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line). When installing this equipment at the same time, connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



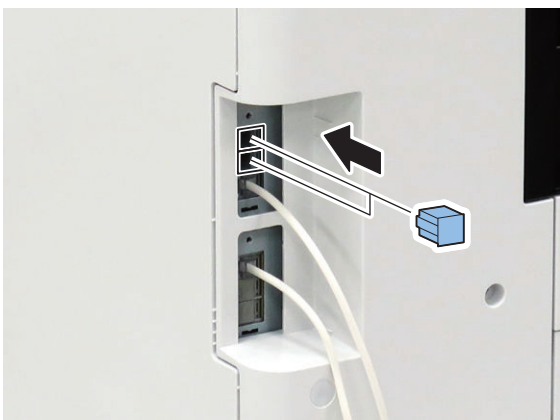
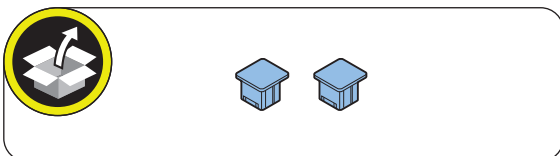
-
- 10.** Connect one end of the Telephone Cord of the 2-Line to the modular jack on the host machine and the end of the modular jack on the wall.



□

NOTE:
When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

- 11.** Install the Dust Cover.



□

- 12.** Connect the power plug to the outlet.

-
- 13.** Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

□

- 14.** If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

● Checking the Operation

NOTE:

After completion of "Checking the Operation" of the Super G3 FAX Board, execute "Checking the Operation" of this equipment.

■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > TYPE > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

□

1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

■ Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.

2. Select the sending line.

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

NOTE:

If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

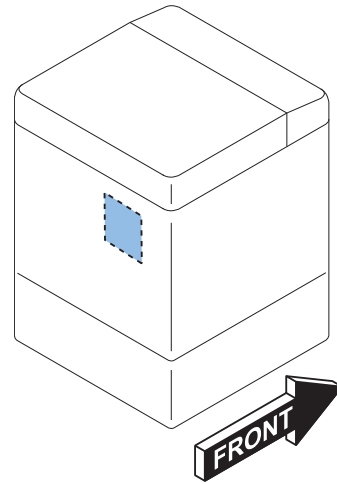
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

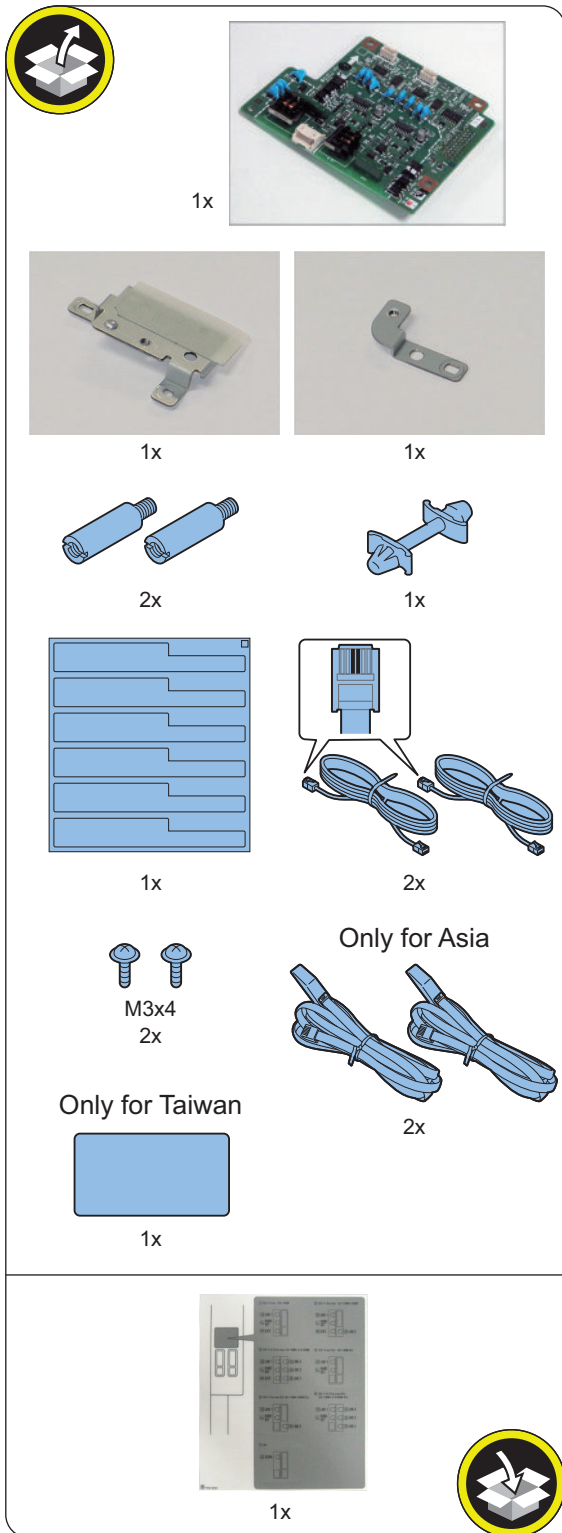
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing

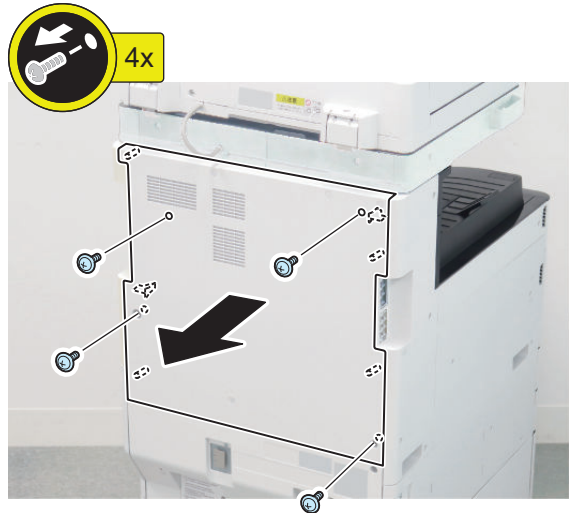


Checking the Contents

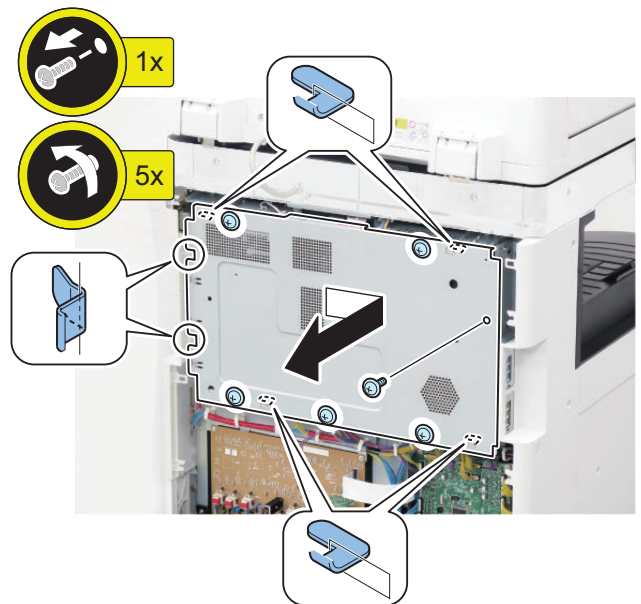


Preparation

1.



2.

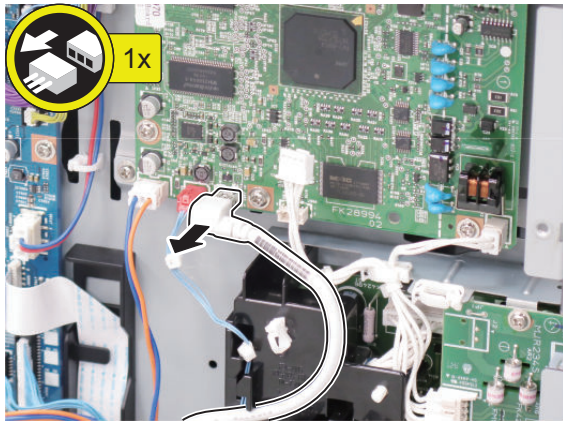


Installation Procedure

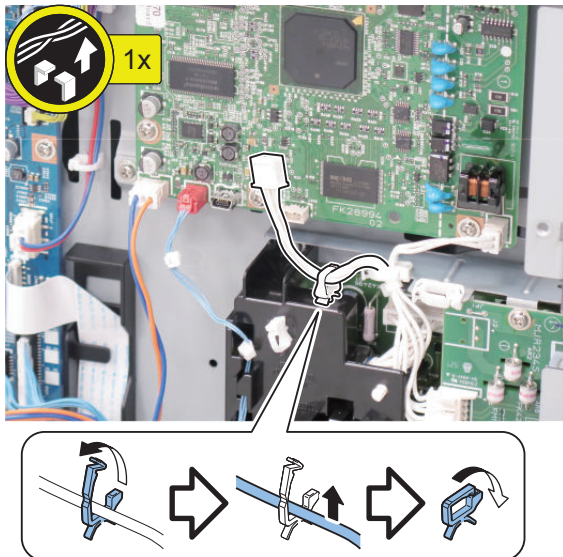
NOTE:

- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

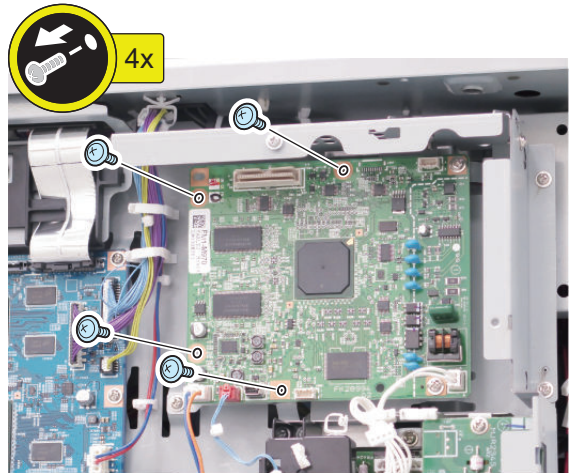
□
3.



□
4.



□
5.

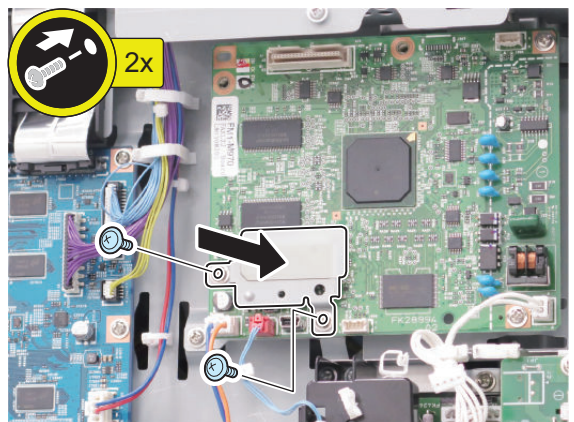
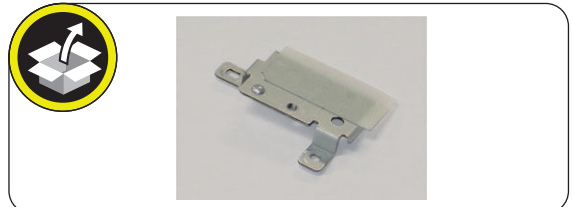


NOTE:
Will be used in "Installing the Equipment".

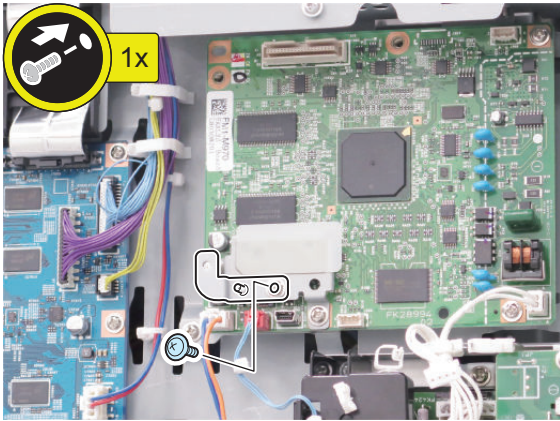
■ Installing the Equipment

□
1.

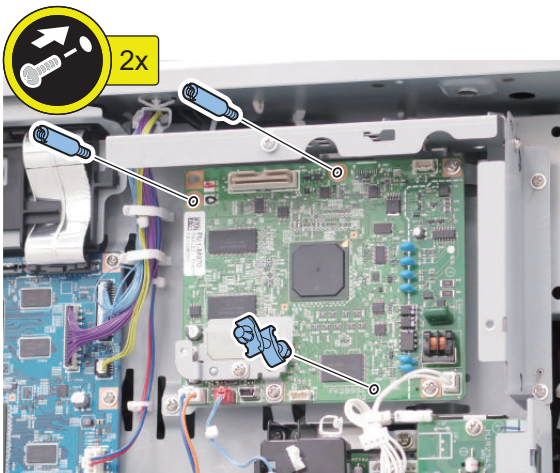
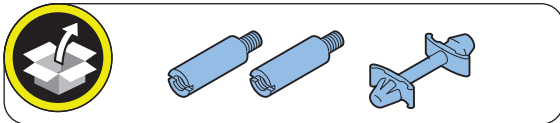
NOTE:
2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))



□
2.



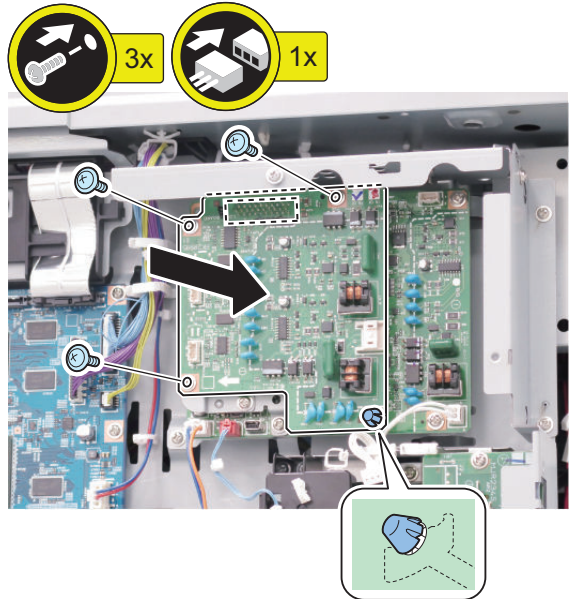
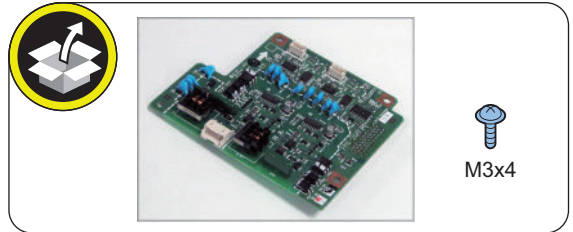
□
3.



□
4.

NOTE:

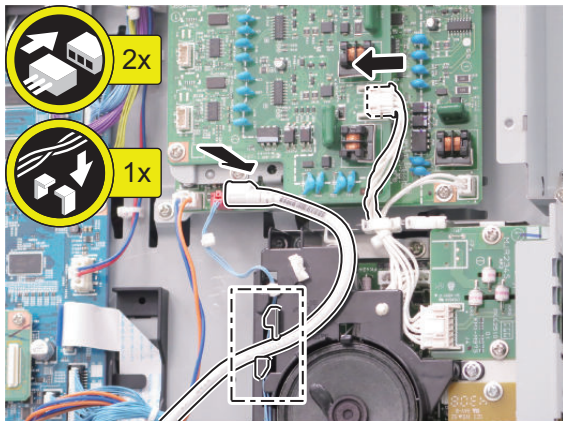
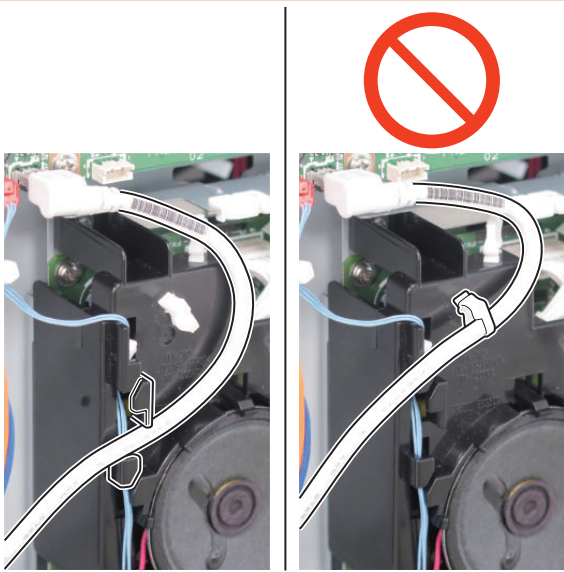
- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



5.

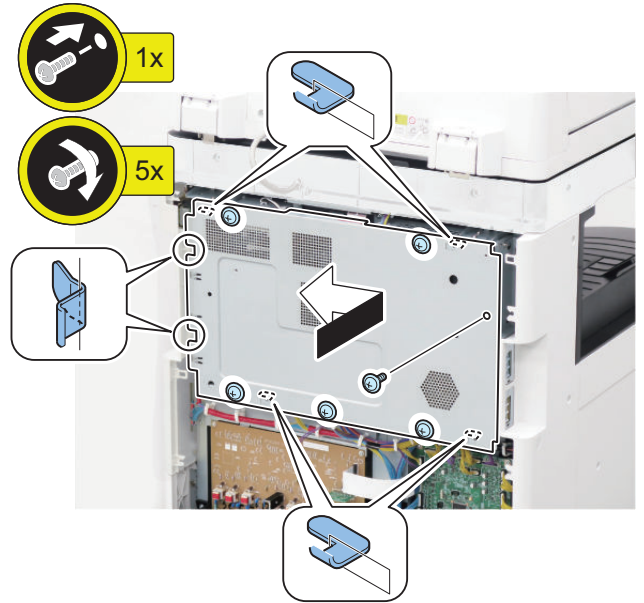
CAUTION:

Be sure not to pass the cable through the Wire Saddle but secure it with the guide.

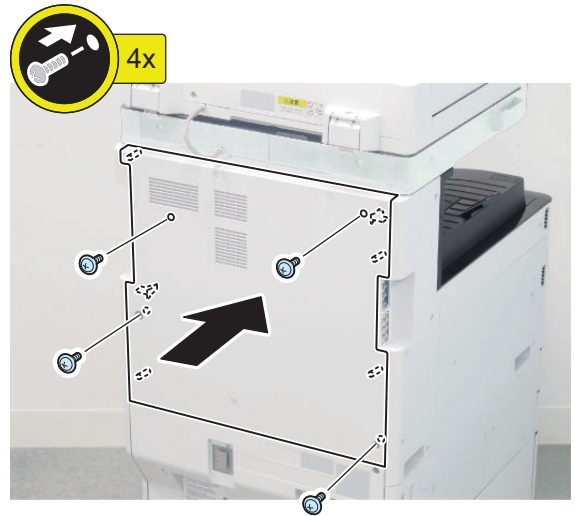


■ Subsequent Work

1.



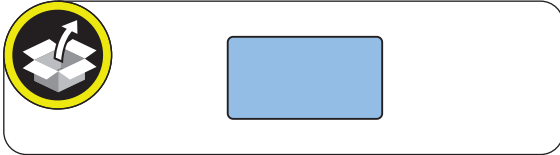
2.



□

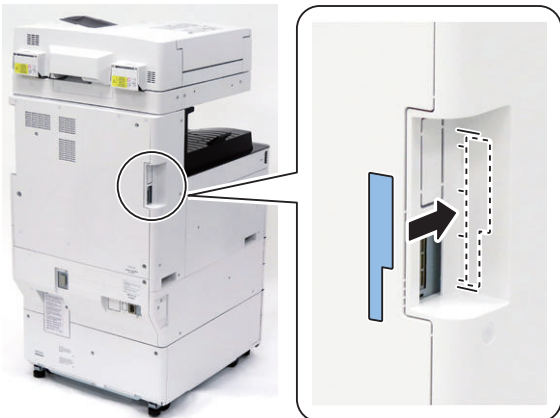
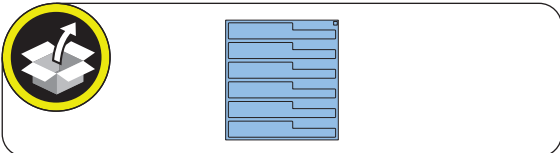
NOTE:
This step is only for Taiwan.

3. Affix the FAX Approval Label in the vacant space.



□

4. Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.

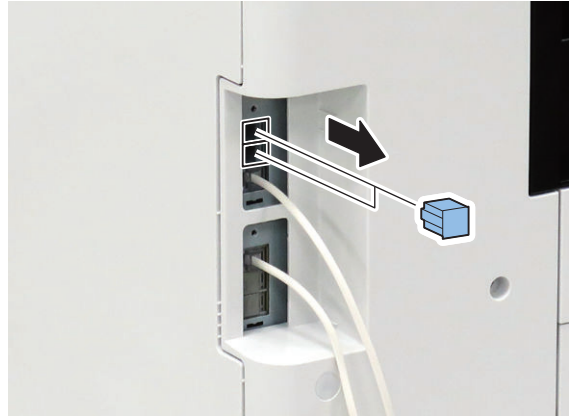


□

5. Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

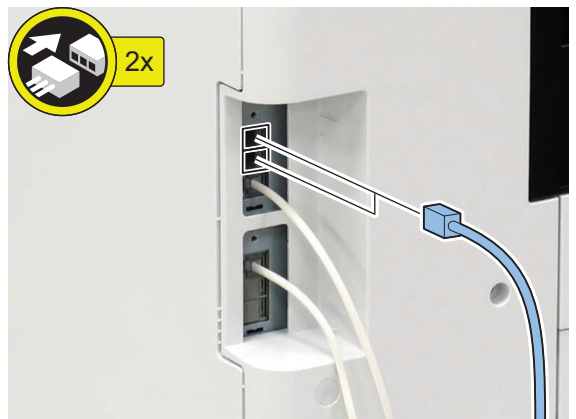
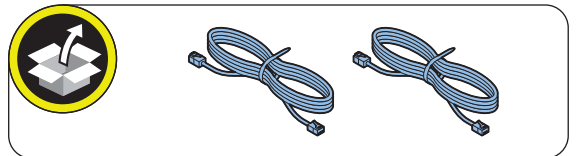
CAUTION:
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

NOTE:
Keep the removed Dust Cover.



□

6. Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.



□

7. Connect the power plug to the outlet.



8. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

Checking the Operation

Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the **TYPE** of country/region to install this machine, and then press **OK**.
 - Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
 - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.
2. Select the sending line.
Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.
3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.
 1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
 2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
 3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3

Super G3 3rd_4th Line Fax Board-AS2

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

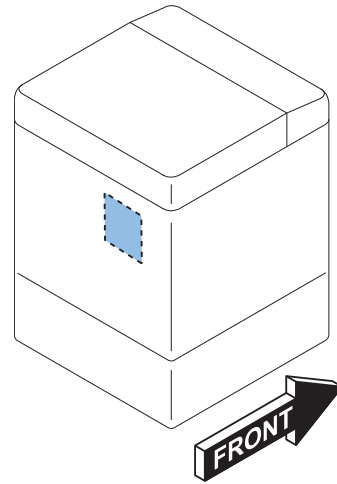
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

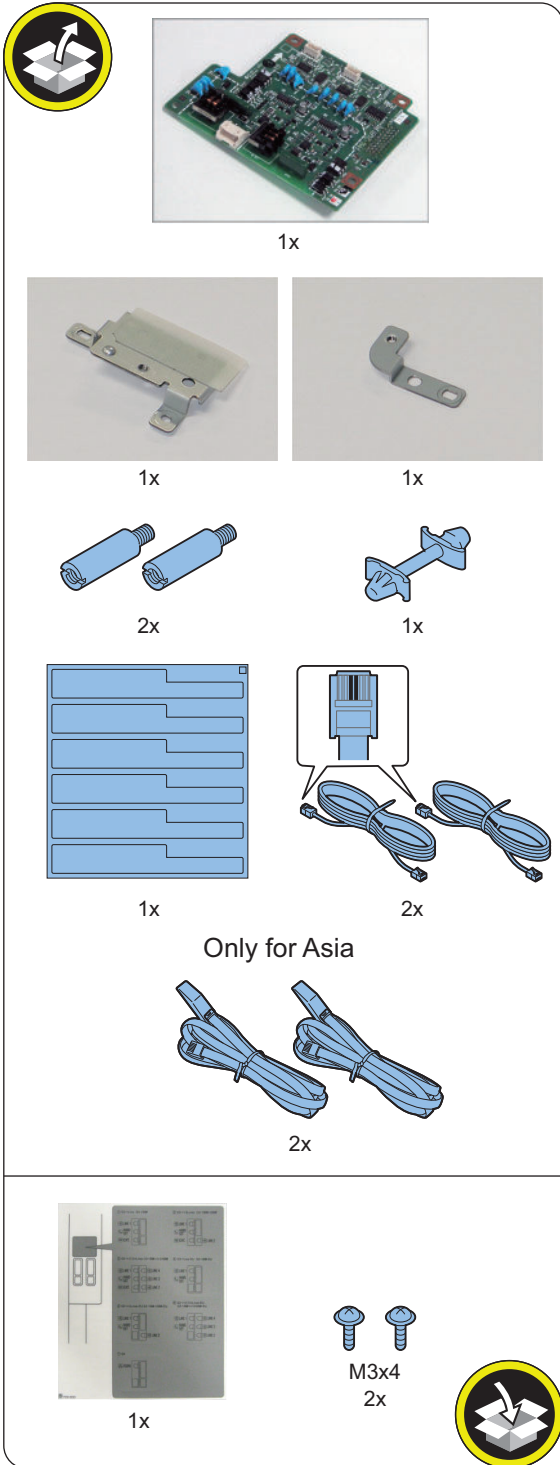
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing

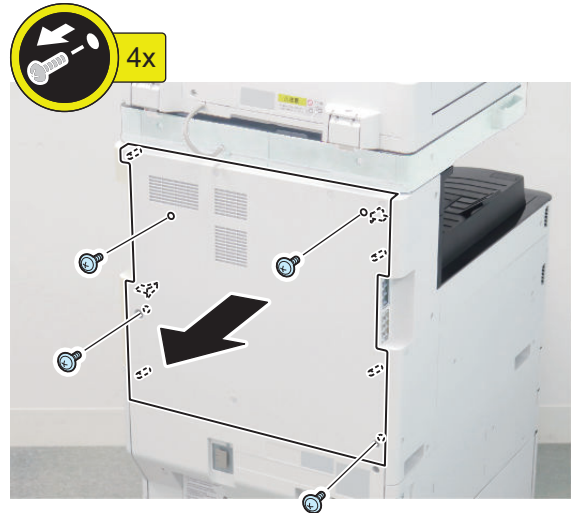


Checking the Contents

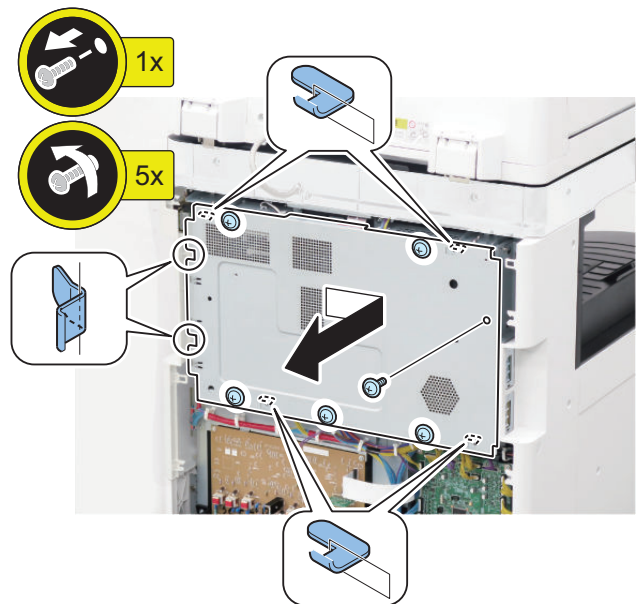


Preparation

1.



2.

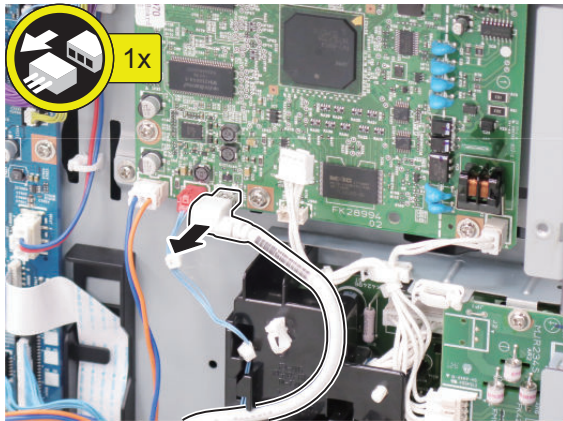


Installation Procedure

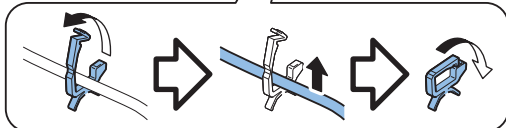
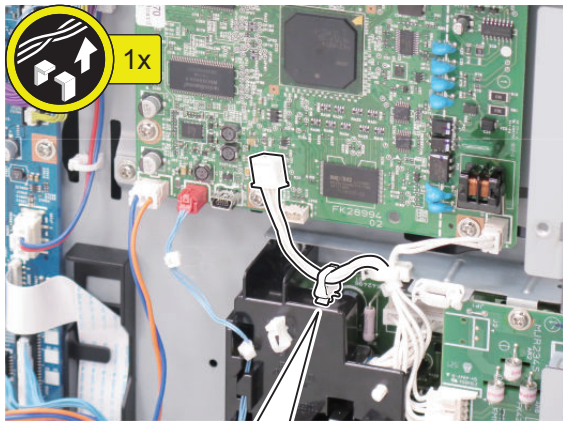
NOTE:

- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

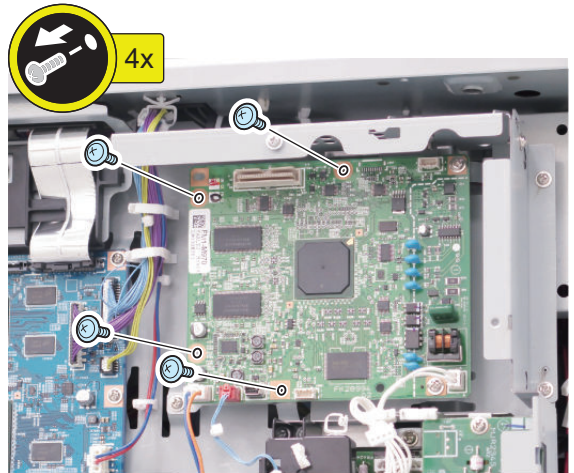
□
3.



□
4.



□
5.

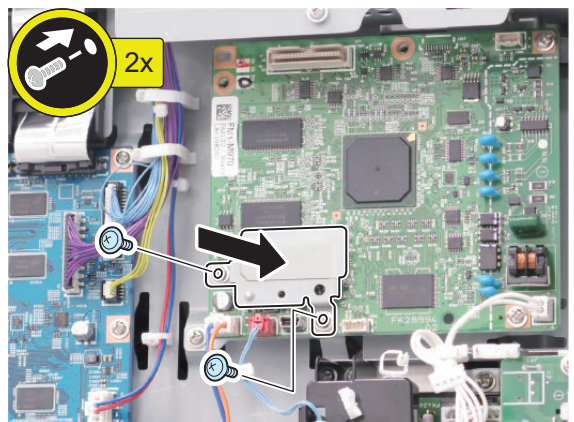
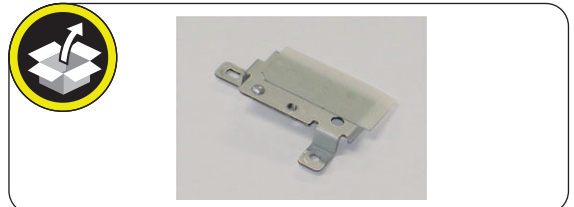


NOTE:
Will be used in "Installing the Equipment".

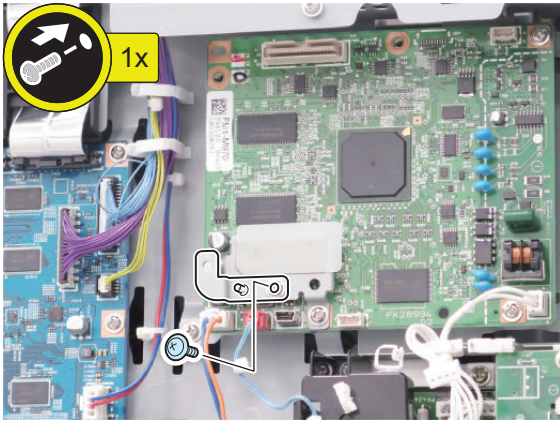
■ Installing the Equipment

□
1.

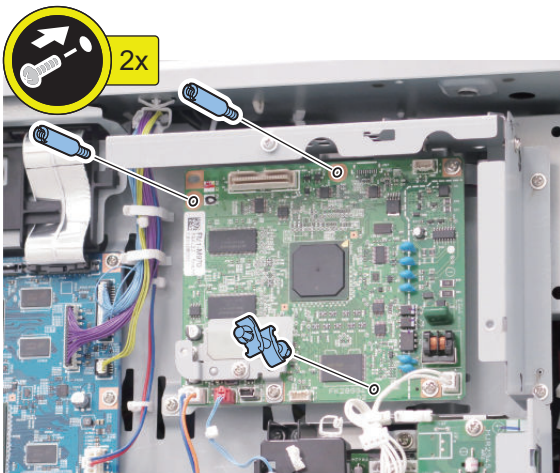
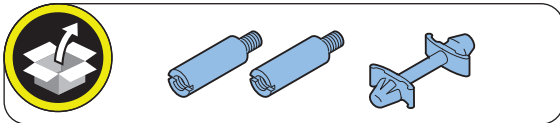
NOTE:
2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))



□
2.



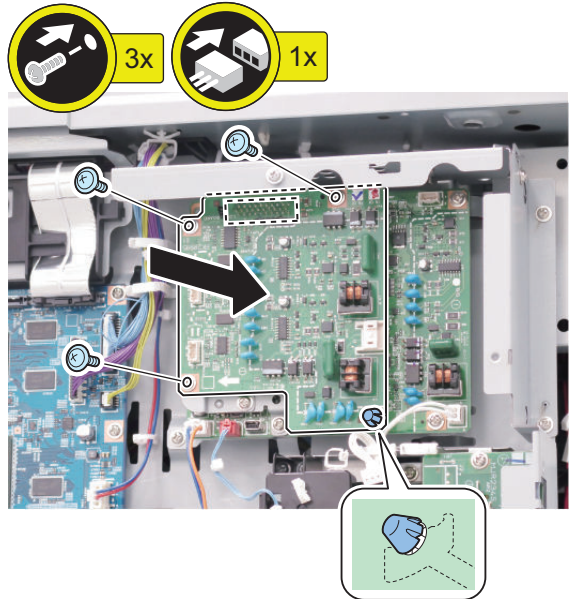
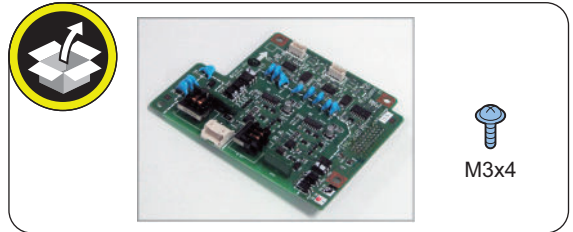
□
3.



□
4.

NOTE:

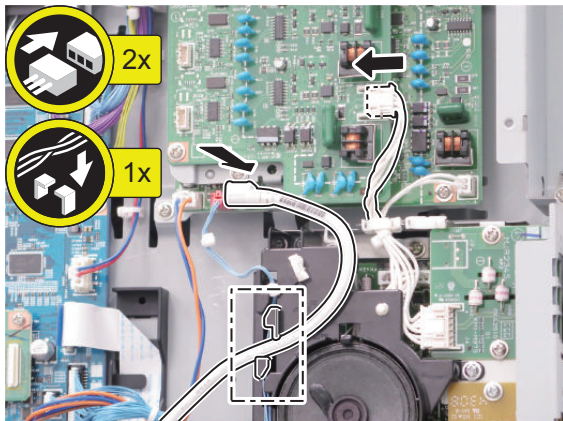
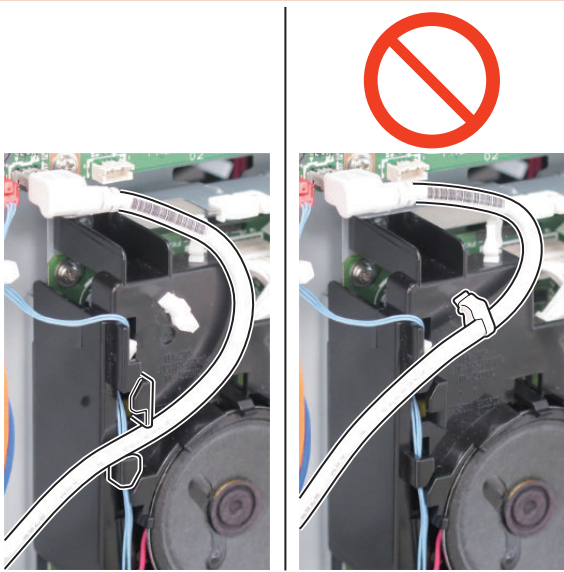
- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



5.

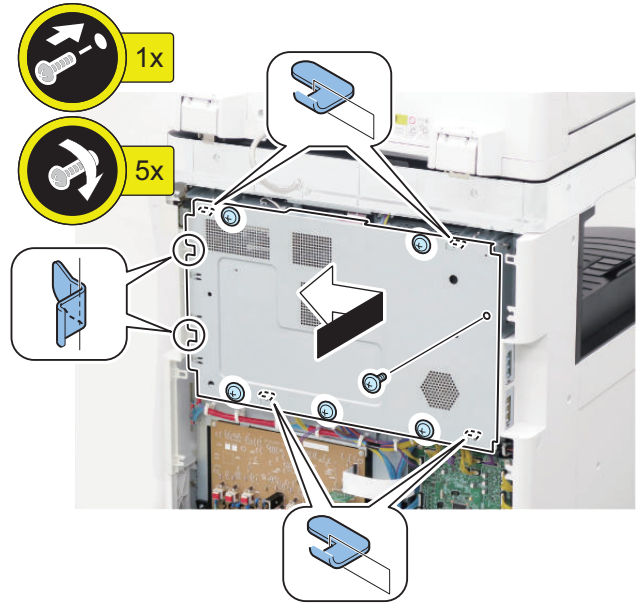
CAUTION:

Be sure not to pass the cable through the Wire Saddle but secure it with the guide.

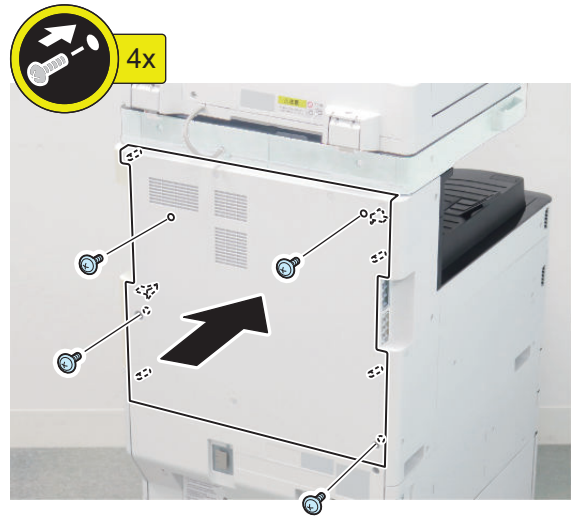


■ Subsequent Work

1.



2.



-
- 3.** Affix the appropriate Modular Label. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



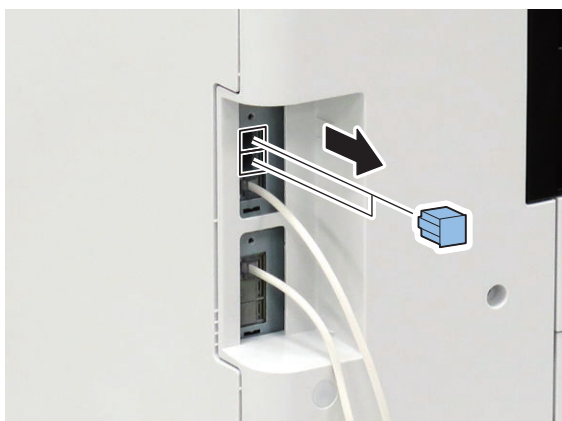
-
- 4.** Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

CAUTION:

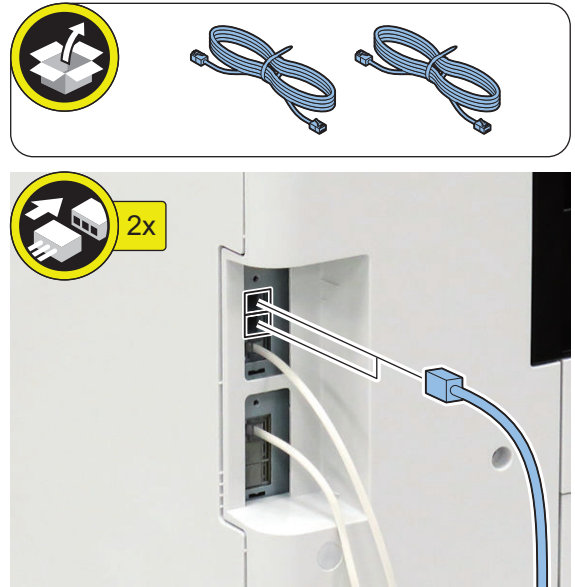
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

NOTE:

Keep the removed Dust Cover.



-
- 5.** Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.



-
- 6.** Connect the power plug to the outlet.

-
- 7.** Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

● Checking the Operation

■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. **From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.**
 - Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE
2. **Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".**
 - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.**

■ Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. **Set the user telephone number.**
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]
2. **Set the type of telephone line.**
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
3. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**

■ FAX Communication Test

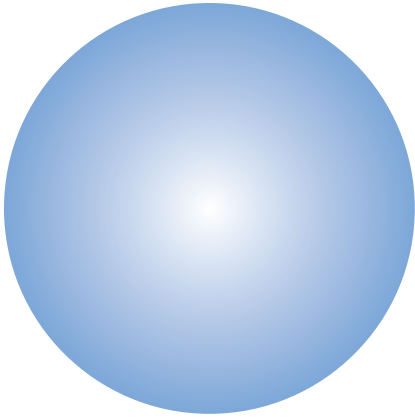
Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. **Switch the control panel display to Fax display.**
2. **Select the sending line.**
Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.
3. **Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a**

communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3



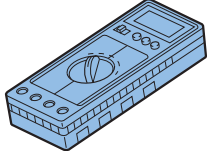
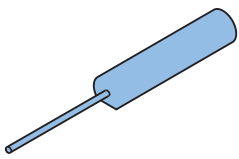
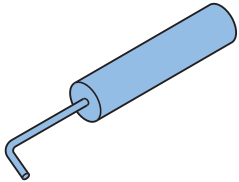
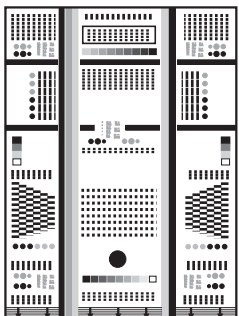
APPENDICES

Service Tools.....	1046
General Circuit Diagram.....	1047
Software Counter Specifications.....	1063
Target PCBs of Automatic Update..	1067
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	1068
Removal.....	1083

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank*	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		For making electrical-checks.
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
Tester extension pin (L-shipped)	FY9-3039	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
NA-3 Test Chart	FY9-9196	A		For checking and adjusting images.

*

A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer

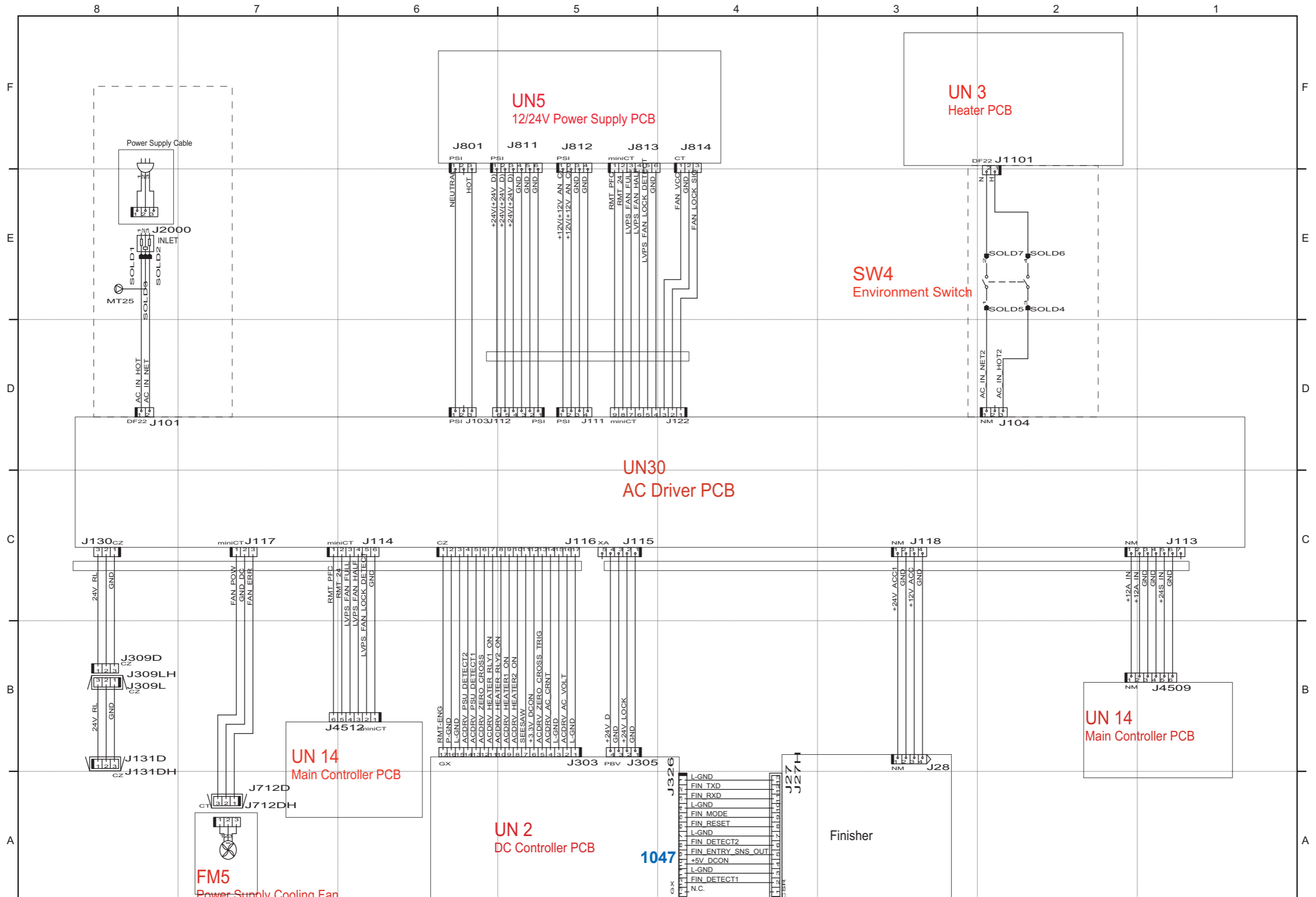
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

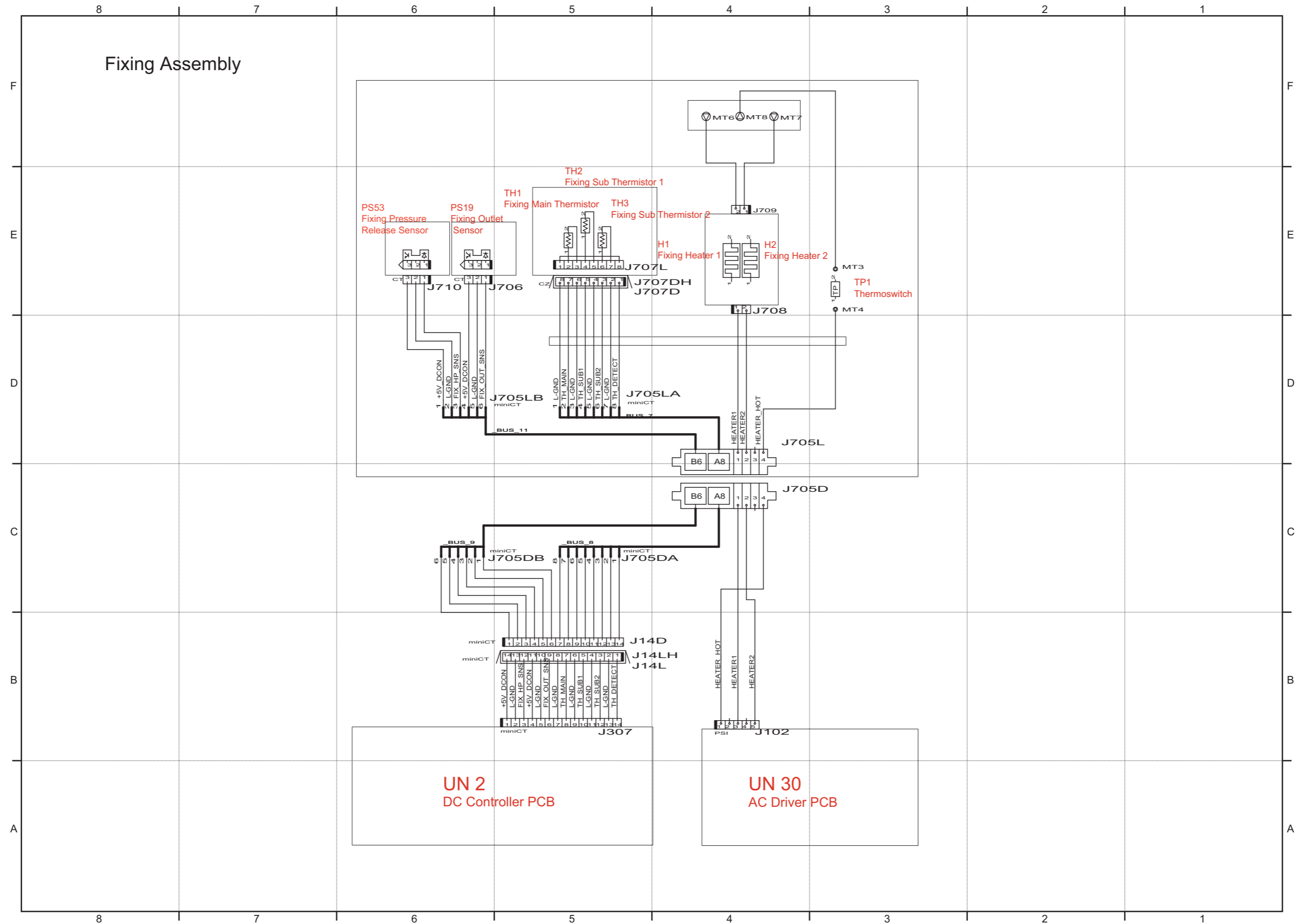
Solvent/Oil List

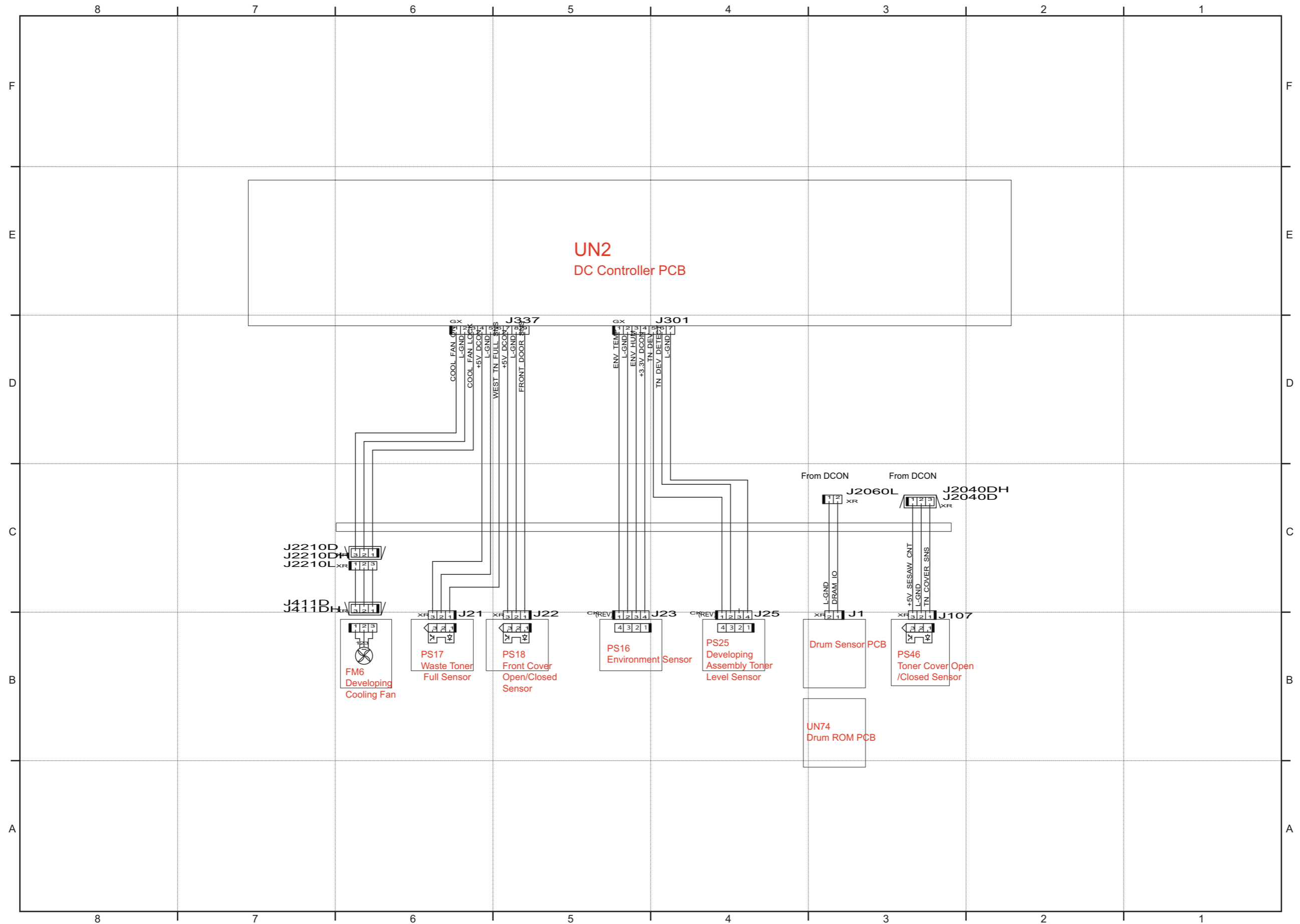
Solvent name	Location of use	Service parts number	Caution
Alcohol	External Covers, Control Panel, etc.	None (to be prepared by sales company)	Never put it close to fire
Lubricant	Driving area, sliding area	FY9-6022	
MOLYKOTE EM-50L	Gears, Scanner Rail	HY9-0007	

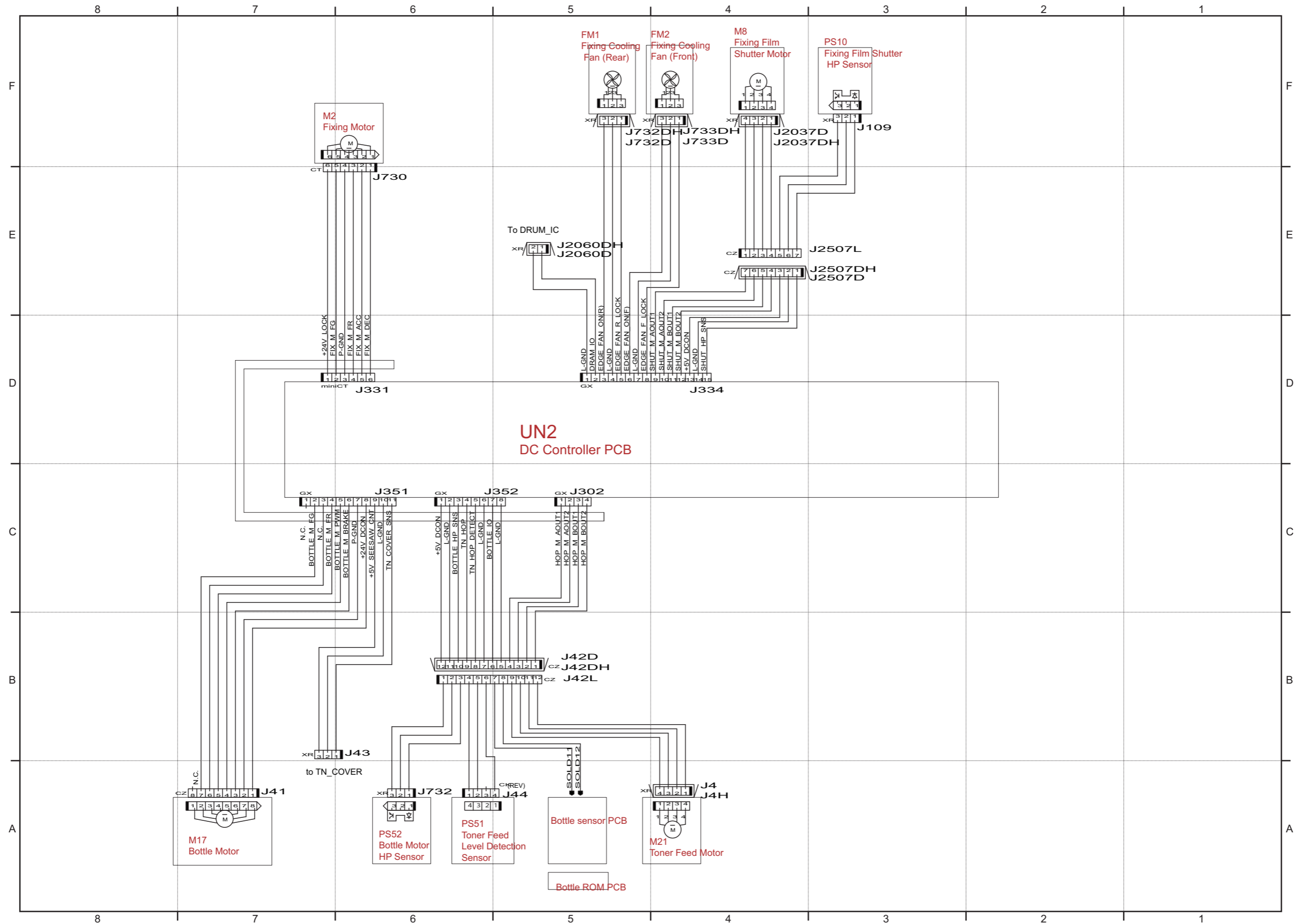
General Circuit Diagram

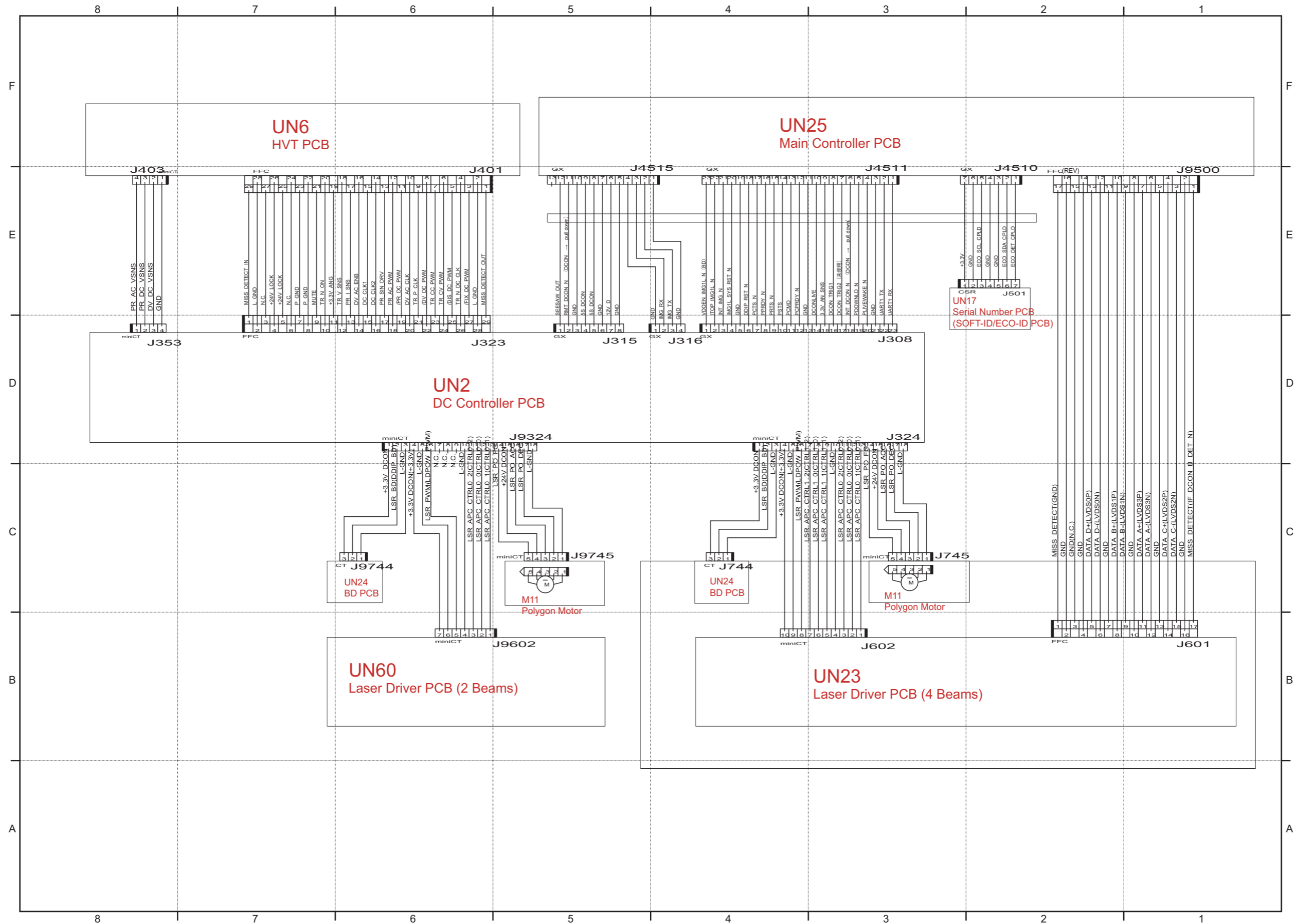
Host machine_1/16

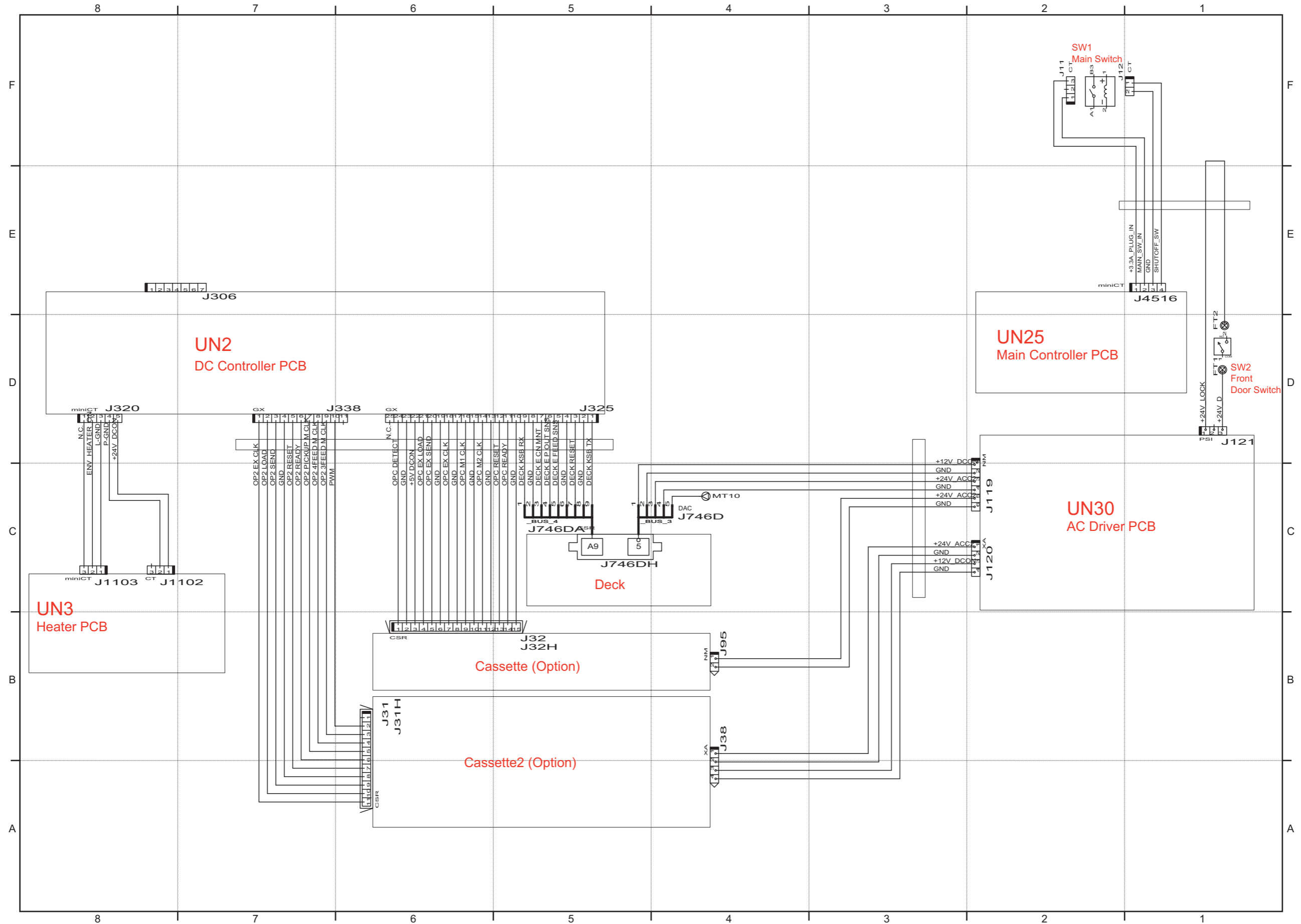


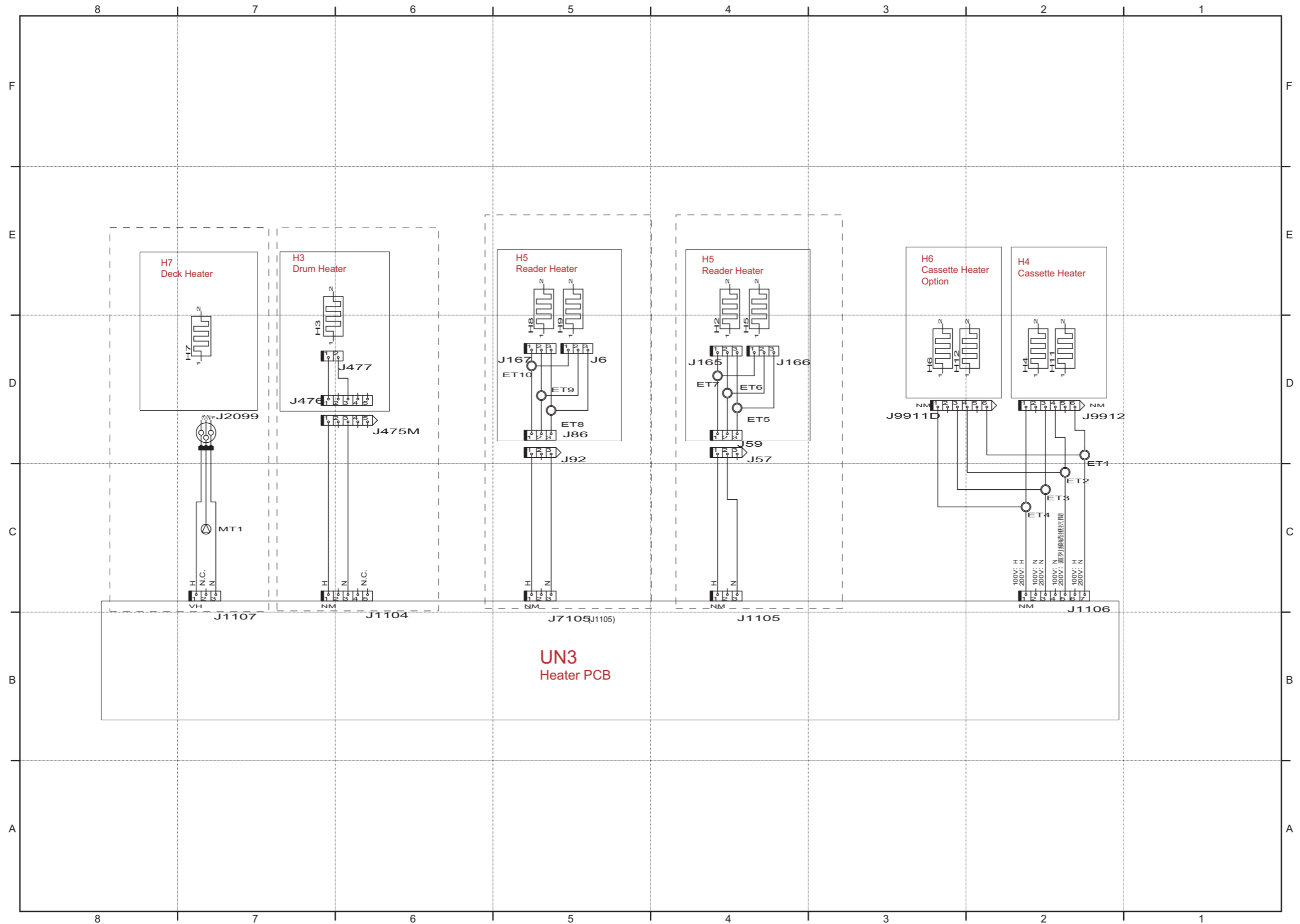


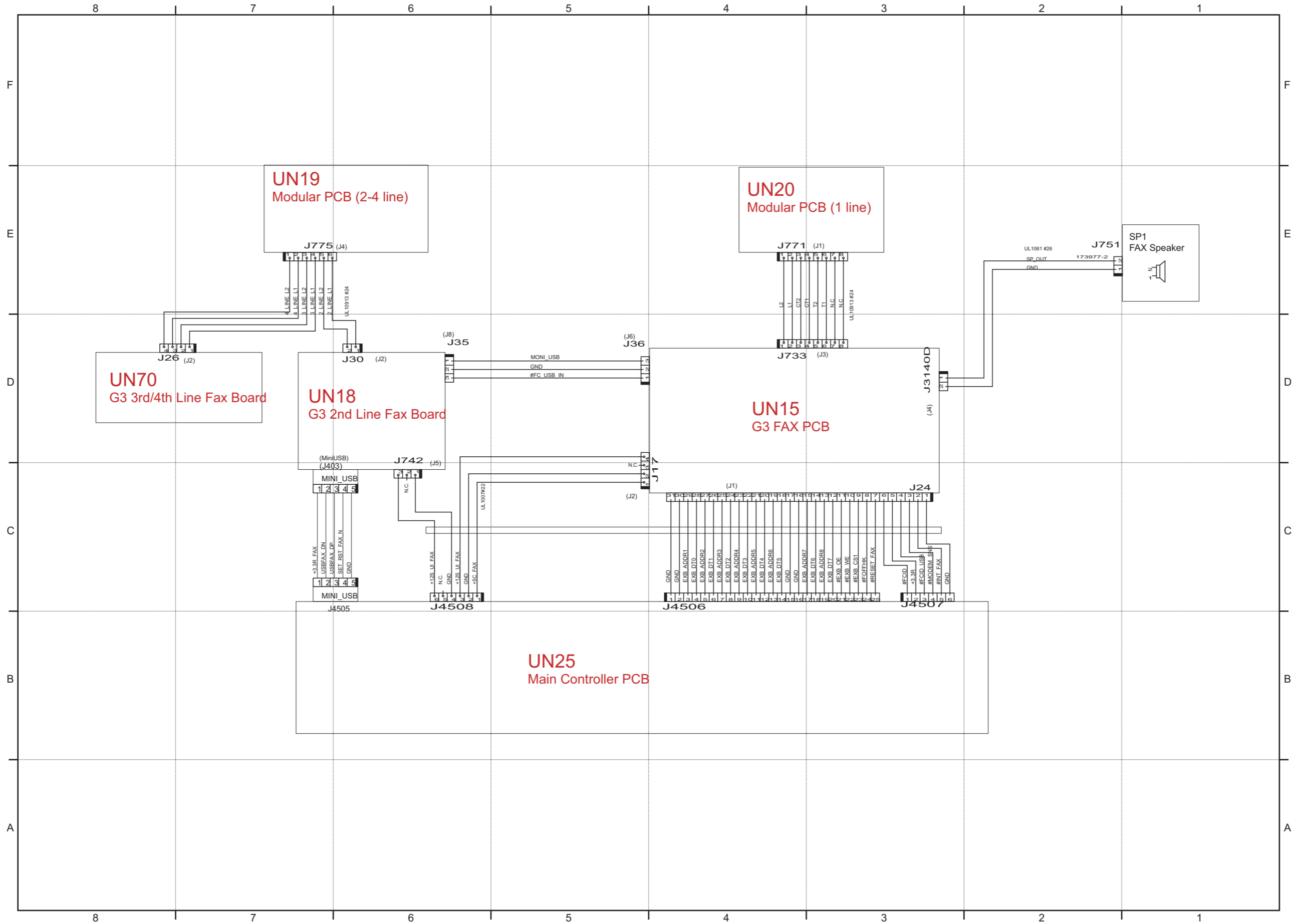


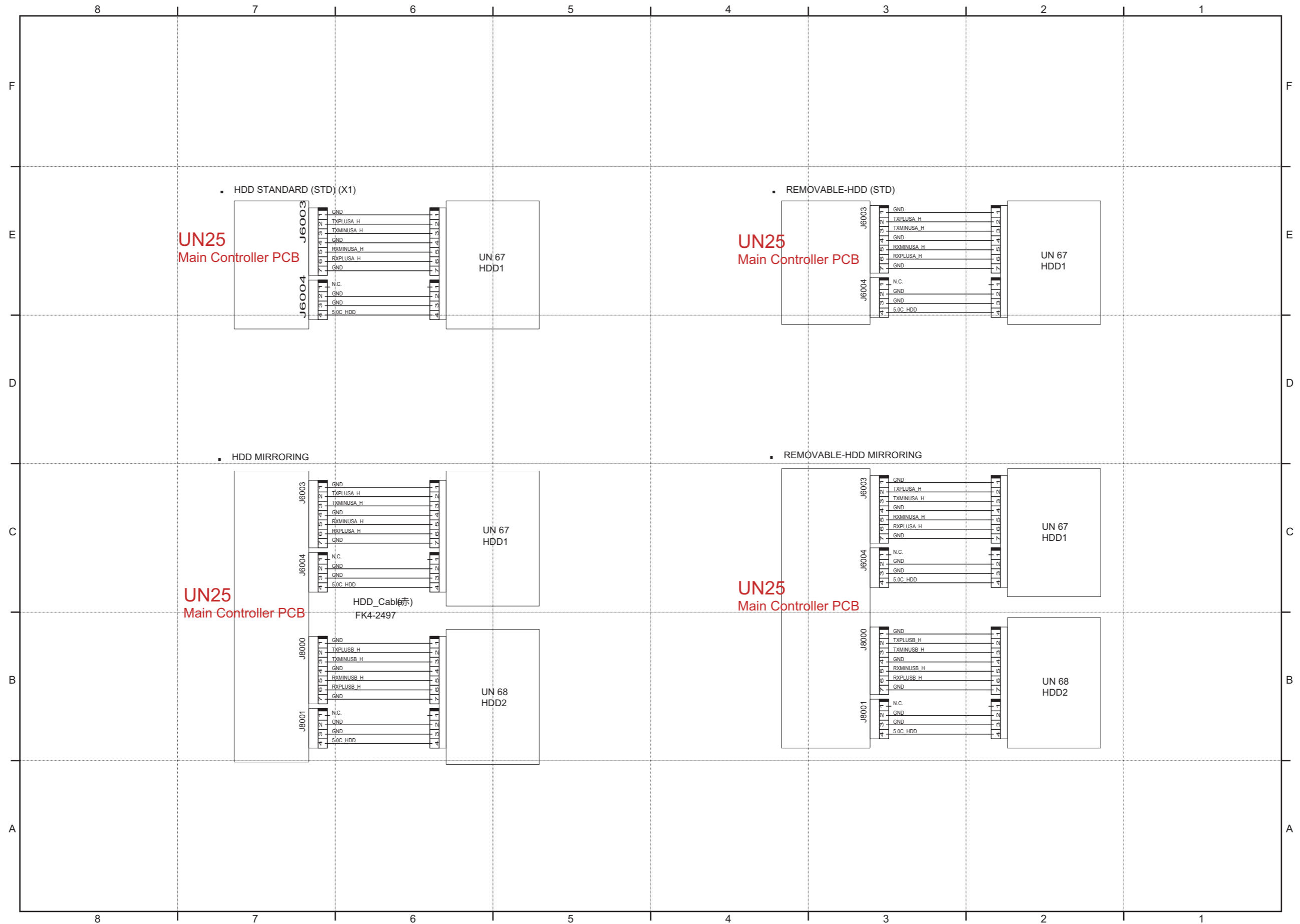


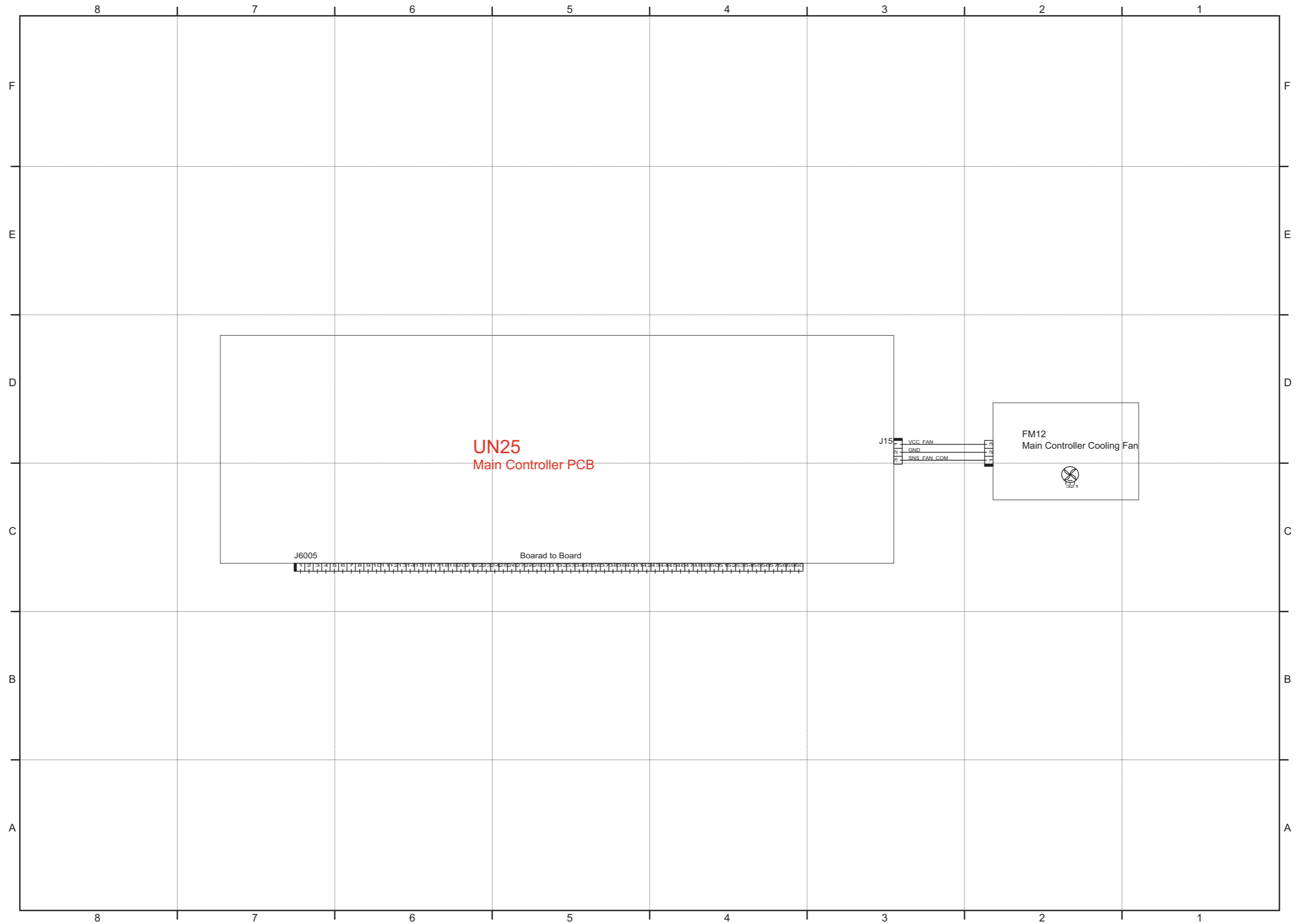


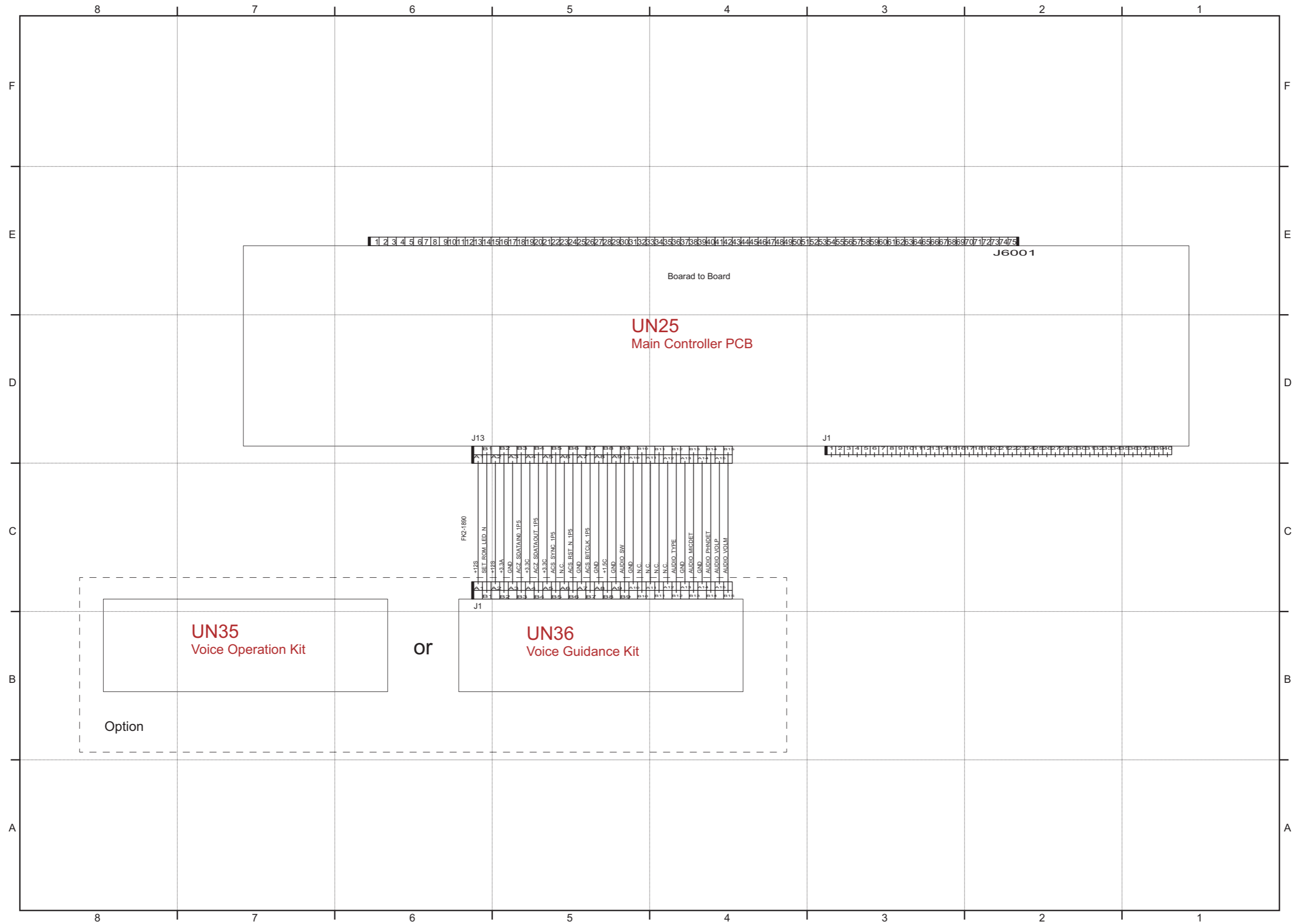


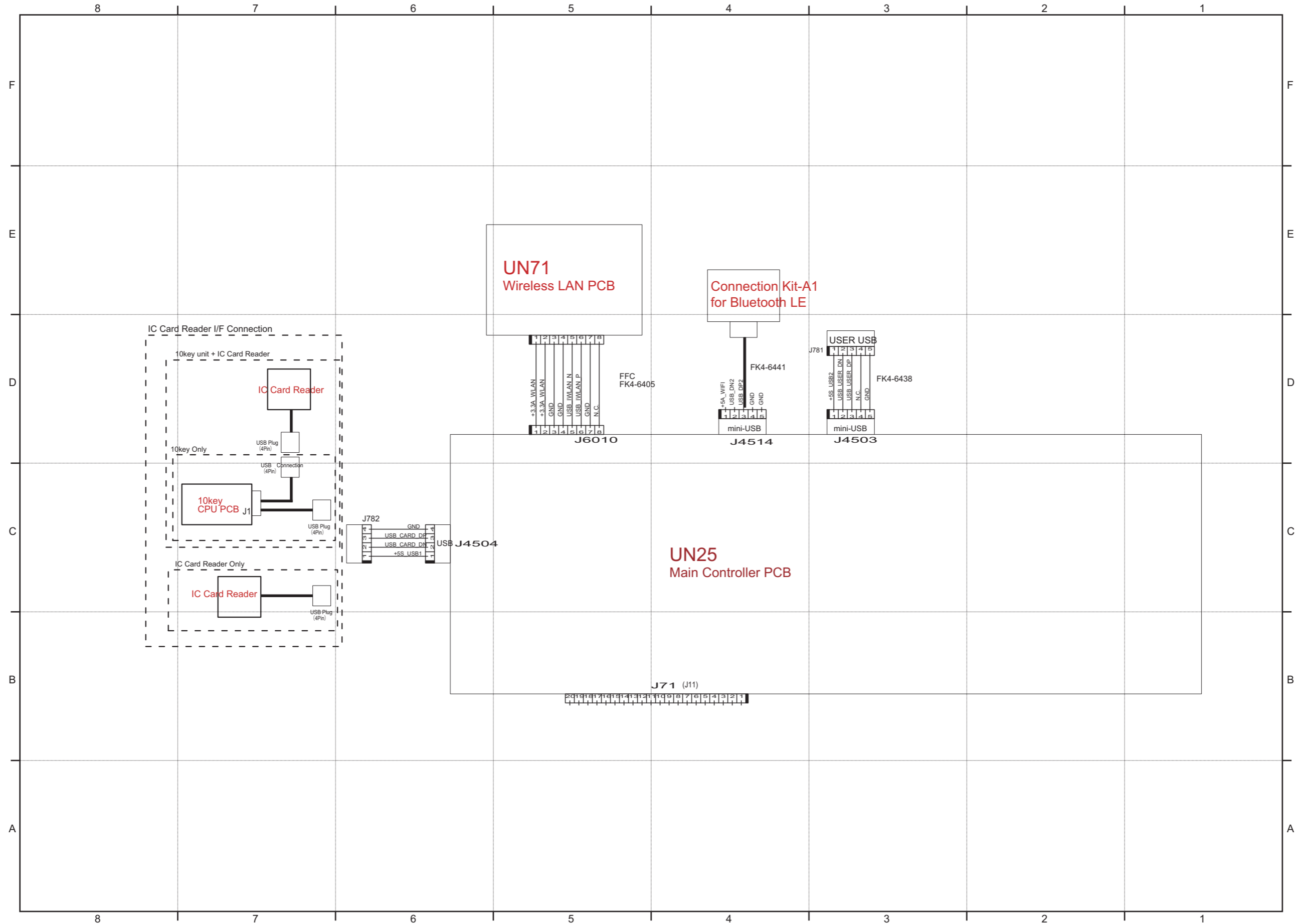


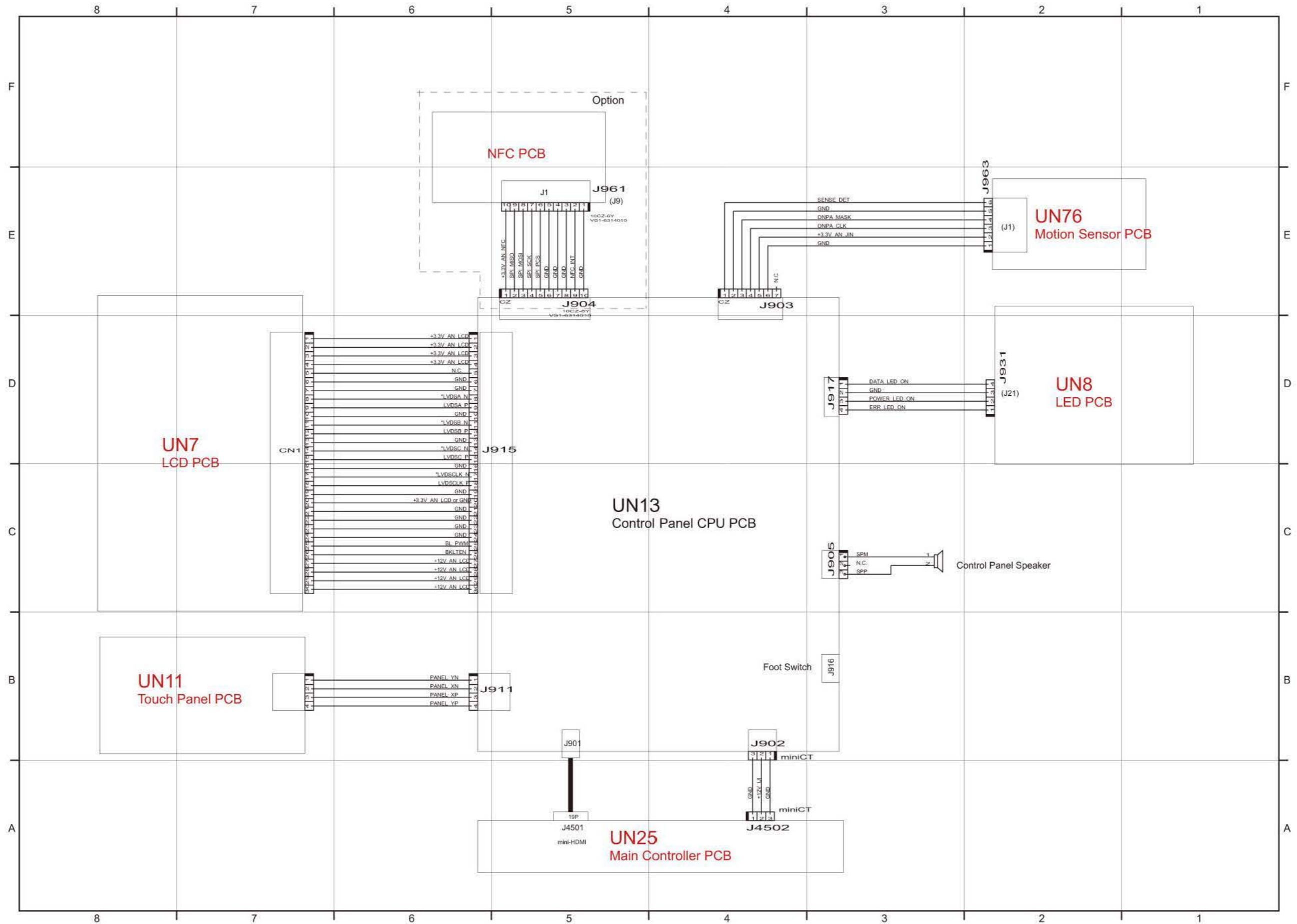


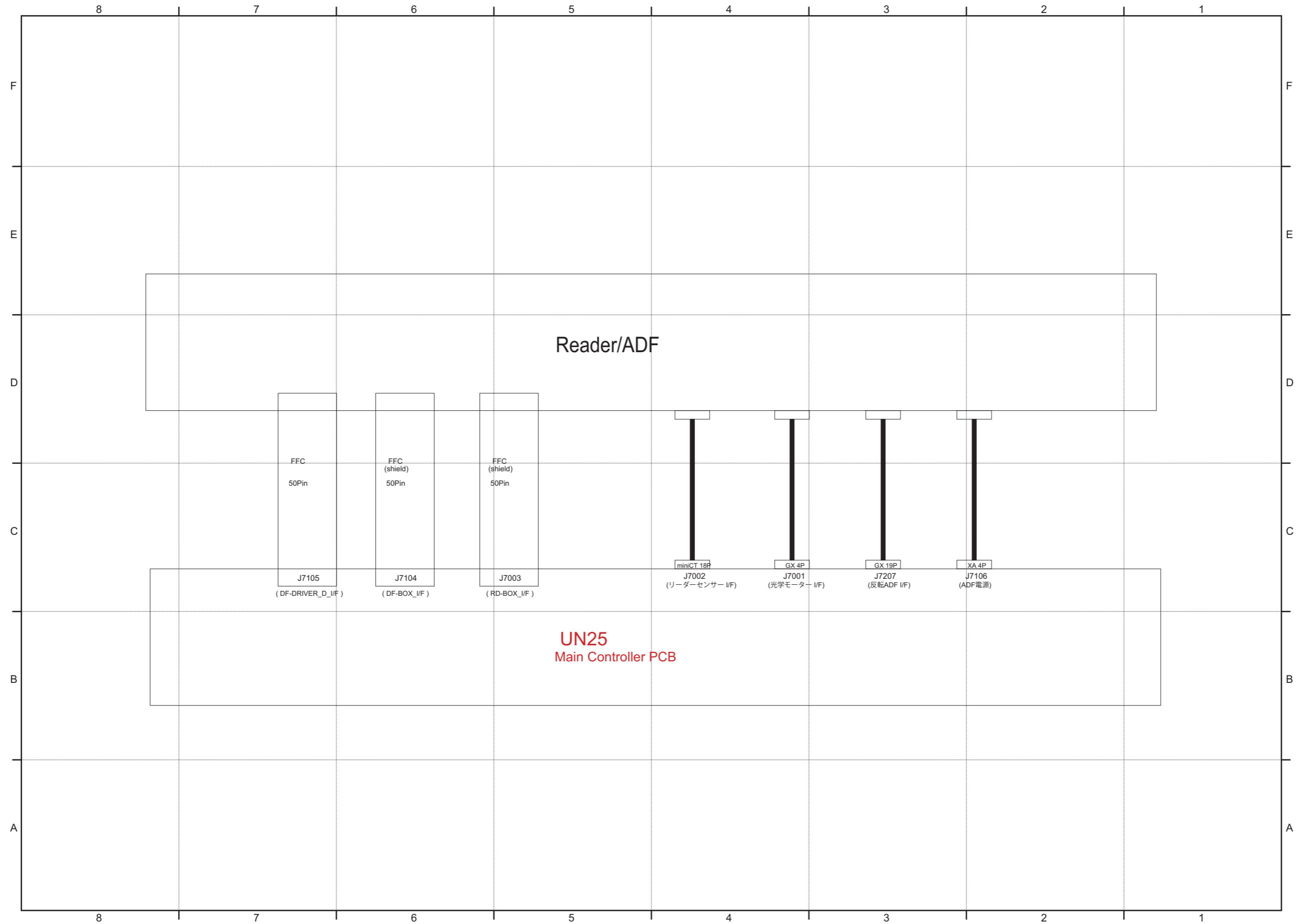












Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy /Toner bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Box print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy and print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
 - 0: Small (default)
 - 1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy + Remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Remote copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
006	Remote Copy (mono color 1)	022	Remote Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
007	Remote Copy (mono color 2)	023	Remote Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
012	Remote Copy (mono color / Large)	071	Toner bottle counter black
013	Remote Copy (mono color / Small)		

100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
		181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)

200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy (Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy (Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	413	Copy + Print (2)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	414	Copy + Print (1)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	471	Long original counter (Total)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	473	Long original counter (Black and whiter)

500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box Local Scan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box Local Scan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode*
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Maine Controller PCB	MN-CONT
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Inner Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH

*:

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used as backup in preparation for a device failure Used as backup before changing settings
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
C	Export from and import to a different model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:

For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	AE	AE-TBL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DENS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DEVELOP	DE-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-CST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOPREFE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	RG-HF-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-RE-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-ENV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-PTMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-SP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-LW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FN-MV-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	ADJ-FNSH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-DC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-AC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-LV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP12	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	PVE-OFST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LA-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ1-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ2-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ3-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ4-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ5-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ6-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C1-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C2-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C3-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C4-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	MF-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	DK-ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-CLN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TEMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	CPMKP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	HUM-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMP-CON	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMPCON2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SHARP	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAN-EXTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B4	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	RAG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PDLEVCT1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-PDL-T	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-P-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-C-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALIDPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EDG-WAIT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PWFFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LIN-OFST	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBLC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TROPT-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	SP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-PR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BS-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	SC-PR-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FLK-RD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	FX-CN-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	WTM-DENS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	B4-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DOTSCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SP-GRAD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STAY-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-ROLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	SP-SC-EL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C1-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C2-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C3-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	C4-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	M-SP-PD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	M-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	OZ-FIL1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-FD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PR-PD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCFD-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCPU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	HCCSP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SL2	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCAN-RSL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	SIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUCH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	ASTG-TMG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	Restored	-

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

NOTE:

For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.

If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:

Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

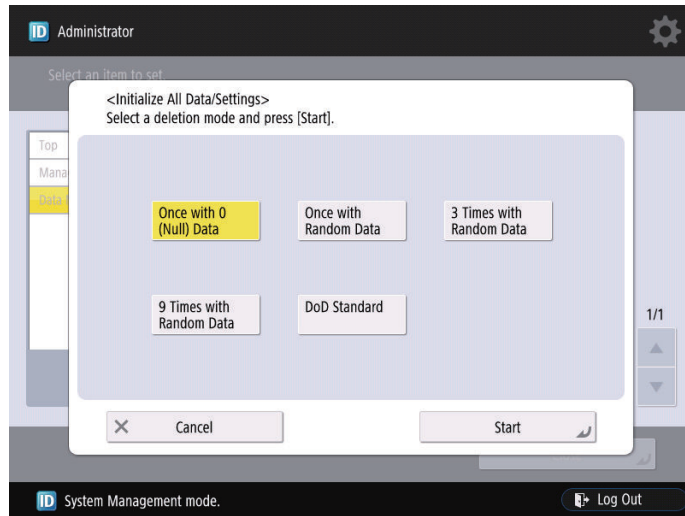
If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].

If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.

Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.

The report is output after startup.

```

*****
*** System Information ***
*****

<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

Serial Number          ZZZ99999
Device Name            iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with Random Data (*1)

The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

- Data stored in the temporary data area
- User generated data
- Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
    
```

*1 display following one.
 "Once with 0 (Null) Data"
 "Once with Random Data"
 "3 Times with Random Data"
 "9 Times with Random Data"
 "DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function > CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:

- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.